Canon

iR-ADV 4500 series

Service Manual

Introduction

Important Notices

● Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products.
This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

● Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products.
When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

● Trademarks

The product names and company names used in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

● Copyright

This manual is copyrighted with all rights reserved. Under the copyright laws, this manual may not be copied, reproduced or translated into another language, in whole or in part, without the consent of Canon Inc.
Copyright CANON INC. 2016

● Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

● Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check.	1x	Remove the claw.
	Check visually.	1x	Insert the claw.
	Check a sound.		Push the part.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Disconnect the connector.		Connect the power cable.
	Connect the connector.		Disconnect the power cable.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn on the power.
	Install the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn off the power.
	Remove the screw.		Loosen the screw.
	Install the screw.		Tighten the screw.
	Cleaning is needed.		Measurement is needed.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

1. Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.

    In the diagrams, ▮▮▮ represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow ⟶ indicates the direction of the electric signal.

    The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.

2. In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.

    In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

Contents

Safety Precautions

Laser Safety

Since radiation emitted inside this machine is completely confined with protective housings and external covers, the laser beam cannot escape from the machine during any phase of normal use by users.
Therefore, this machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product under the international standard IEC60825-1 that is regarded as safe during normal use.

Handling of Laser System

This machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product.
However, inside the machine, Class 3B laser beam is emitted and exposure to the beam may cause eye injuries. Therefore, when servicing on and around the Laser Assembly, be sure to turn OFF the power of the machine before starting the work.
If you must service while the power is turned ON, be sure to keep the following in mind.
   • Do not use a screwdriver or any tools that reflect laser light.
   • Remove watches, rings and any other objects that act as reflectors before starting the work to prevent eye injuries.
A warning label is affixed to the machine's covers that confine laser beam as shown in the figure.
If you must open the cover for servicing, be sure to prevent the eye from exposure.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

Dieses Gerät ist der Klasse 1 der Laserprodukte zugeordnet.
Innerhalb des Geräts wird jedoch ein Laserstrahl der Klasse 3B ausgestrahlt, der Augenschäden verursachen kann, wenn man in diesen Strahl blickt.
Deshalb sollte bei Servicearbeiten an oder in der Nähe der Laserbaugruppe zuerst die Stromversorgung des Geräts ausgeschaltet werden.
Bei Servicearbeiten, die unbedingt bei eingeschaltetem Gerät durchgeführt werden müssen, auf jeden Fall die folgenden Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beachten.
   • Keine Schraubendreher oder ähnliche Werkzeuge verwenden, die Laserlicht reflektieren können.
   • Vor Beginn der Arbeit Uhren, Ringe und ähnliche Gegenstände abnehmen, die als Reflektoren fungieren können, um Augenschäden zu verhindern.
An den Abdeckungen des Geräts, die das Austreten des Laserstrahls verhindern, sind Warnaufkleber angebracht (siehe Abbildung).
Muss für Servicezwecke die Abdeckung geöffnet werden, besondere Vorsicht walten lassen, damit der Laserstrahl nicht in die Augen gerät.
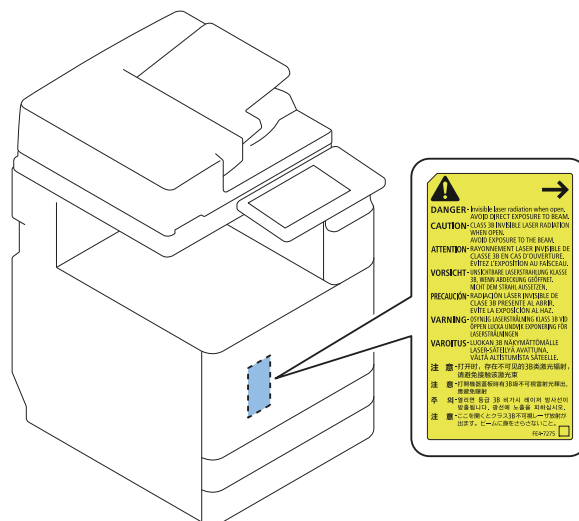
Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control energy saver key.
The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

CAUTION:
Do not turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the HDD. If deprived of power, the HDD can suffer a fault (E602).

imageRUNNER
A D V A N C E

Power Supply

- As a general rule, do not use extension cords.
  If an extension cord must be used, however, use one for local rated voltage and over, untie the cord binding, and insert the power plug completely into the extension cord outlet to ensure a firm connection between the power cord and the extension cord.

⚠ **CAUTION:**
Do not plug multiple cords together to an extension cord. It may cause a fire or electrical shock.

- The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

Toner Safety

About Toner

Toner is a nontoxic matter composed of plastic, iron and a trace of pigments.

⚠ **CAUTION:**
Never throw toner in flames to avoid explosion.

Handling Adhered Toner

- Use dry tissue paper to wipe off toner adhered to skin or clothes and wash in water.
- Never use warm water for cleaning up toner to prevent toner particles from being gelated to soak into fibers permanently.
- Toner particles are reactive with vinyl polymers. Avoid contacting these materials.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

> ⚠ **CAUTION:**
> Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

> ⚠ **CAUTION:**
> Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr.
> Gebrauchte Batterien gemäß der Anleitung beseitigen.

警告

如果更換不正確之電池型式會有爆炸的風險

請依製造商說明書處理用過之電池

Notes Before it Works Serving

- At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.
- Be sure to disconnect the power plug on a regular basis and remove dust and dirt accumulated around the outlet with dry cloth.

> ⚠ **CAUTION:**
> Leaving the power plug connected for a long time in an environment having a lot of dust, moisture, or oily smoke will cause a fire. (Because dust accumulated in the surrounding area will absorb moisture and cause an insulation failure)

Points to Note at Cleaning

When performing cleaning using organic solvent such as alcohol, be sure to check that the component of solvent is vaporized completely before assembling.

Notes on Assembly/Disassembly

Follow the items below to assemble/disassemble the device.
1. Disconnect the power plug to avoid any potential dangers during assembling/disassembling works.
2. If not specially instructed, reverse the order of disassembly to reinstall.
3. Ensure to use the right screw type (length, diameter, etc.) at the right position when assembling.
4. To keep electric conduction, binding screws with washers are used to attach the grounding wire and the varistor. Ensure to use the right screw type when assembling.
5. Unless it is specially needed, do not operate the device with some parts removed.
6. Never remove the paint-locked screws when disassembling.

CAUTION:
Double pole/neutral fusing

CAUTION

DOUBLE POLE/NEUTRAL FUSING

ACHTUNG

Zweipolige bzw. Neutralleiter-Sicherung

⬤ Points to Note when Tightening a Screw

For reduction in weight, thin plates are used in some parts of this machine.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark near it as shown in the figure below, strongly tightening the screw may damage or deform the screw hole.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark, take care not to apply too much force when tightening the screw.
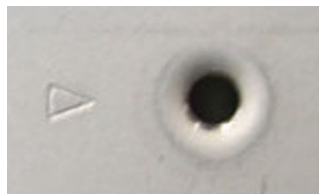
The recommended torque value is shown below as a reference value.

		Type of Screws							
		RS tight		**W Sams**		**Binding**		**TP**	
Fastened member		Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin
Tightening torque (N*m)	M4	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8
	M3	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6

* For PCB, refer to the tightening torque value of resin (fastened member).

Type of Screws			
RS tight	W Sams	Binding	TP

1 Product Overview

Product Lineup

Host machine

imageRUNNER ADVANCE 45<u>51</u> / 45<u>45</u> / 45<u>35</u> / 45<u>25</u>
The underlined numerical value indicates the print speed (ppm: print per minute).
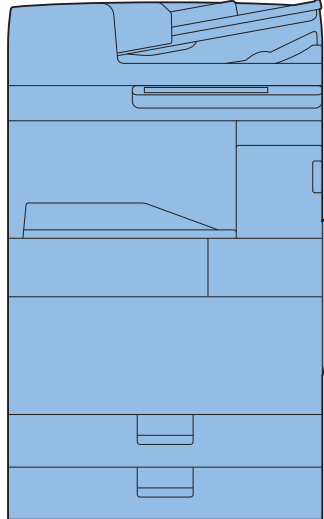
	iR ADV 4551/4551i	iR ADV 4545/4545i	iR ADV 4535/4535i	iR ADV 4525/4525i
Print speed	51 ppm	45 ppm	35 ppm	25 ppm
Positioning	Target machine: iR ADV 4251/4245/4235/4225 Series			
Control Panel	Flat Control Panel			
HDD	Standard: 250 GB, Maximum: 1 TB			
ADF	Standard			

7

● Pickup/Delivery System Options

■ Applicable Option for Each Model
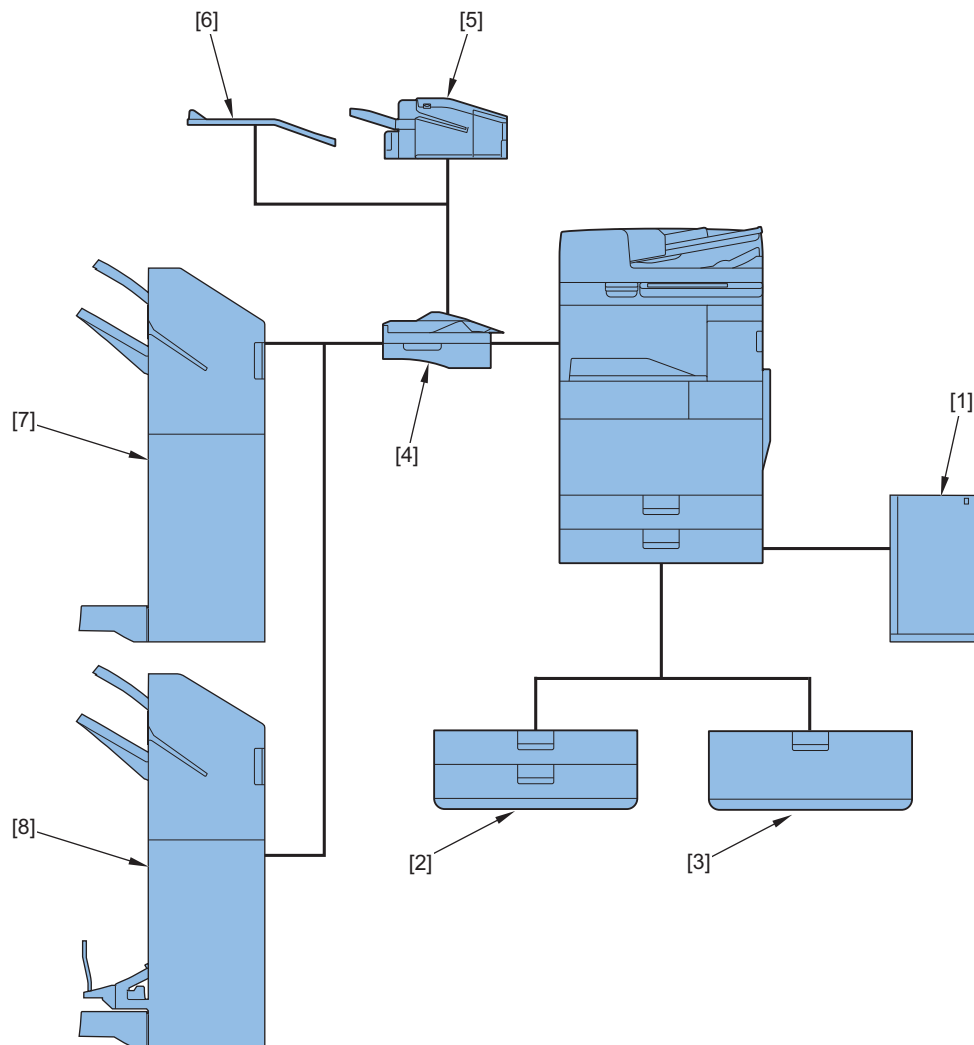
■ Required Options and Conditions

● Pickup System Options

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[1]	Paper Deck Unit-F1	
-	Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1	Heater Kit-N1 is required. Use it to suppress the moisture absorption of the paper in the paper deck.
-	Cassette Heater Unit-37	
-	Cassette Heater Unit-41	
[2]	Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1	
[3]	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1	
-	FL Cassette-BC1	Option for 2nd cassette of the host machine
-	FL Cassette-BD1	Option for 1st cassette of the host machine
-	Envelope Feeder Attachment-D1	Option for 2nd cassette of the host machine

● Delivery System Options

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[4]	Buffer Pass Unit-N1	Staple Finisher-Y1 or Booklet Finisher-Y1 is required.

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[5]	Inner Finisher-J1	
[6]	Inner 2Way Tray-L1	
[7]	Staple Finisher-Y1	Using with Booklet Finisher-Y1 is not available.
[8]	Booklet Finisher-Y1	Using with Staple Finisher-Y1 is not available.
-	2/3 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	Option for Staple Finisher-Y1 or Booklet Finisher-Y1.
-	2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	Option for Staple Finisher-Y1 or Booklet Finisher-Y1.
-	4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	Option for Staple Finisher-Y1 or Booklet Finisher-Y1.
-	Inner 2/3 Hole Puncher-C1	Option for Inner Finisher-J1 .
-	Inner 2/F4 Hole Puncher-C1	Option for Inner Finisher-J1 .
-	Inner S4 Hole Puncher-C1	Option for Inner Finisher-J1 .

Scanning System Options

■ Required Options and Conditions
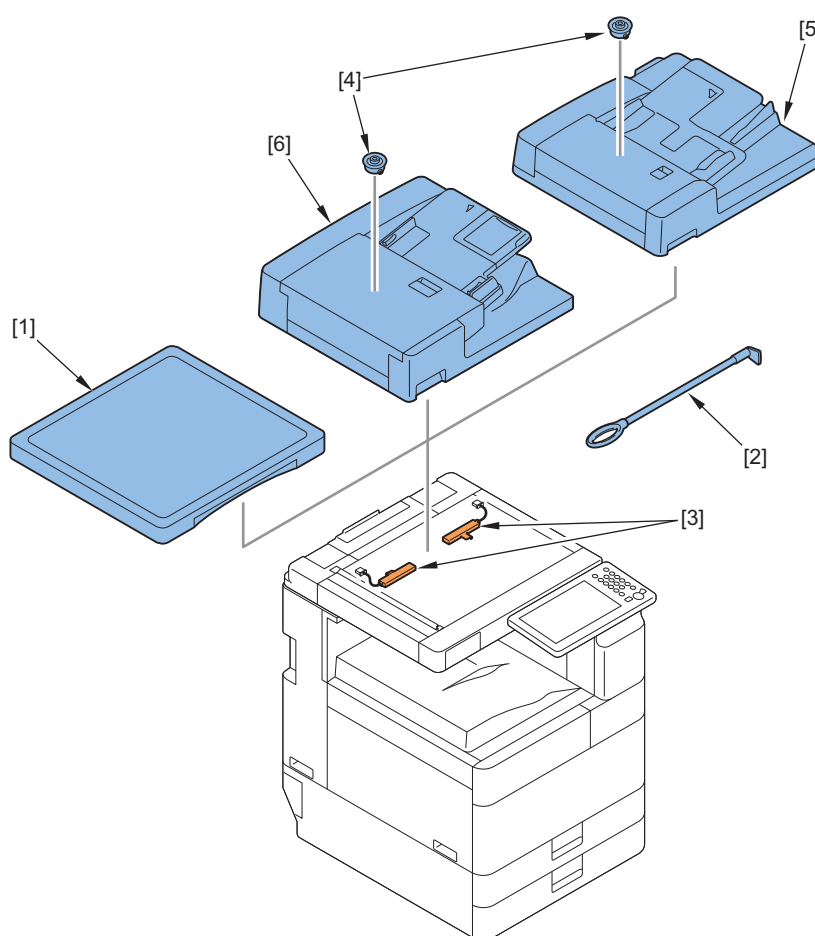
No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[1]	Platen Cover Type W	
[2]	ADF Access Handle-A1	
[3]	Reader Heater Unit-J2	Heater Kit-N1 is required.
[4]	Stamp Ink Cartridge-C1	DADF is required.
-	Stamp Unit-B1	DADF is required.
[5]	DADF-AV1	
[6]	Single Pass DADF-A1	

Function Expansion System Options

■ Required Options and Conditions
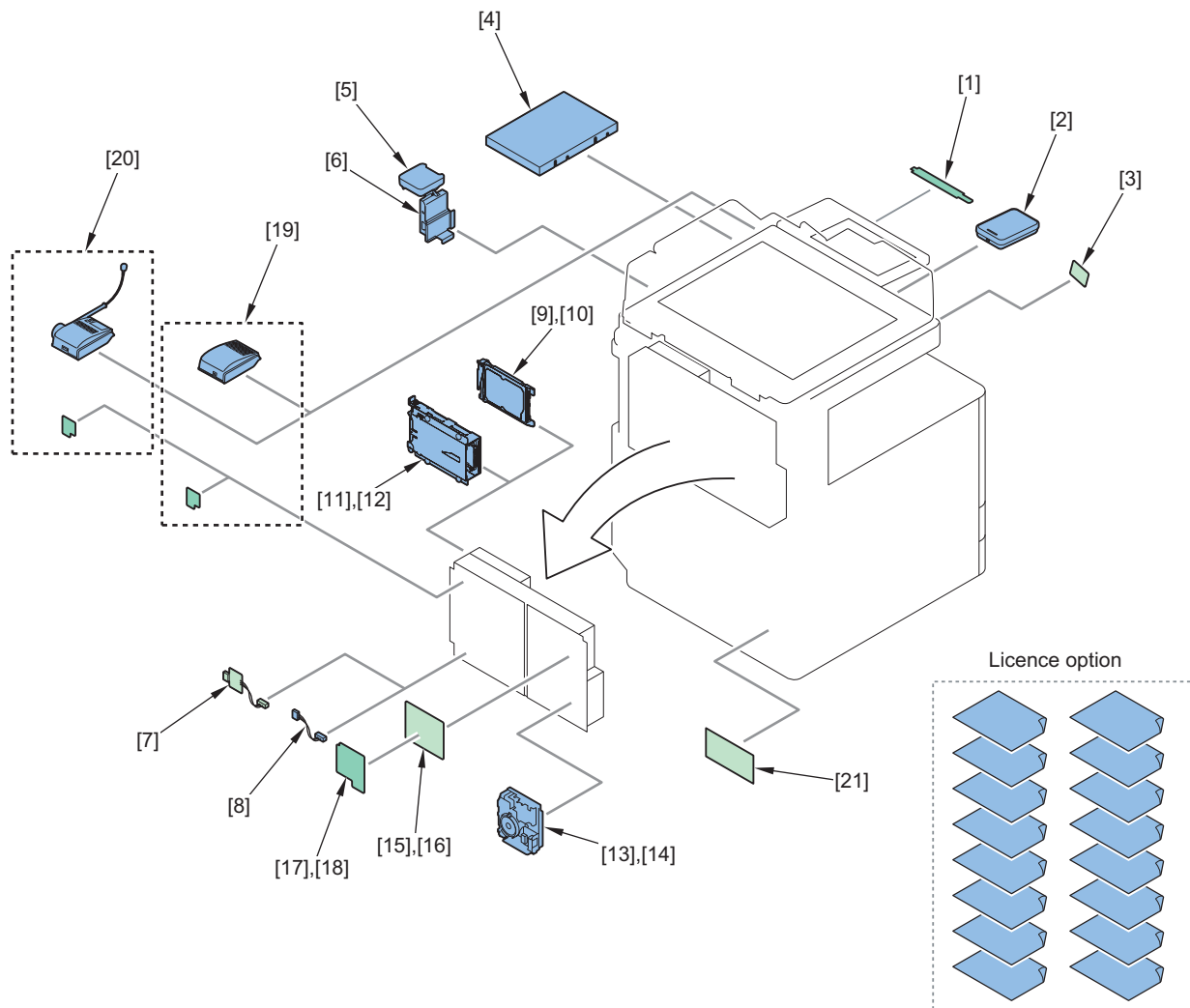
● Hardware Products

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[1]	NFC Kit-C1	
[2]	IC Card Reader Box-C1	
[3]	Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE	
[4]	Utility Tray-B1	Using with Voice Operation Kit-D1 is not available. A tray for placing originals which can be installed on the right side of the machine.
[5]	Copy Card Reader-F1	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5 is required. Using with Serial Interface Kit-K3 is not available. Using with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1 is not available.
[6]	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5	Required when Card Reader-F1 is installed.
[7]	Serial Interface Kit-K3	Using with Copy Card Reader-F1 is not available. Using with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1 is not available.
[8]	Copy Control Interface Kit-A1	Using with Serial Interface Kit-K3 is not available. Using with Copy Card Reader-F1 is not available.
[9]	2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1	This is used when the mirroring function is used with Removable HDD Kit-AL1 or HDD Mirroring Kit-J1. No particular options and conditions are required.
[10]	2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1	This is used when the mirroring function is used with Removable HDD Kit-AL1 or HDD Mirroring Kit-J1. No particular options and conditions are required.

No.	Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
[11]	HDD Mirroring Kit-J1	Option 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1 or Option 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1 are required.
[12]	Removable HDD Kit-AL1	Option 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1 or Option 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1 are required.
[13]	Super G3 FAX Board-AS1	No particular options are required. Using with Remote Fax Kit-A1 is not available.
[14]	Super G3 FAX Board-AS2	
[15]	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1	A board used when expanding and adding a second line to Super G3 FAX Board-AS1 . Super G3 FAX Board-AS1 is required.
[16]	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS2	
[17]	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1	A board used when expanding and adding a third or fourth line to Super G3 FAX Board-AS1. Super G3 FAX Board-AS1, Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1 and Additional Memory Type A (512 MB) is required.
[18]	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS2	
[19]	Voice Guidance Kit-G1	
[20]	Voice Operation Kit-D1	Using with Utility Tray-B1 is not available. Using with IC Card Authentication for MEAP series is not available. An option used for utilizing the "voice guidance" and "voice recognition" functions
[21]	Heater Kit-N1	It is required when installing the Reader Heater Kit-J2. It is required when installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1.
-	Drum Heater-C1	
-	Power Supply Cable-V1	
-	IR-ADV SEC KIT-S1 2600	HDD Mirroring Kit-J1 is required. An option required to make this product as an IEEE2600.1 certified model.

● License Products

At the time of installation, obtain the license number according to the license certificate included.
Then, enter the obtained license number from the Control Panel of the machine, so that the applicable functions are enabled.
There is no physical installation work at the time of installation.

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Remote Fax Kit-A1	No particular options are required. Using with Super G3 FAX Board-AS1 is not available. An option used for utilizing the remote fax function
IP FAX Expansion Kit-B1	The subordination of the G3 FAX1 line is optional. IP FAX are limited by a plural line and exclusive control.
PCL Asian Font Set-A1	
PCL International Font Set-A1	
PS Printer Kit-BG1	
PCL Printer Kit-BG1	
Barcode Printing Kit-D1	
Universal Send Trace & Smooth PDF Kit-A1	
Universal Send Advanced Feature Set-H1	
Universal Send Security Feature Set-D1	
Universal Send Digital User Signature Kit-C1	
Encrypted Secure Print Software-D1	
Encrypted Printing Software-D1	
Secure Watermark-B1	
Document Scan Lock Kit-B1	
Picture Login-A1	
Web Access Software-K1	
Card Set-A1	
Card Set-A2	
Card Set-A3	

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Card Set-A4	
Card Set-A5	
Card Set-A6	
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4545i Series License	

Features

Product Features
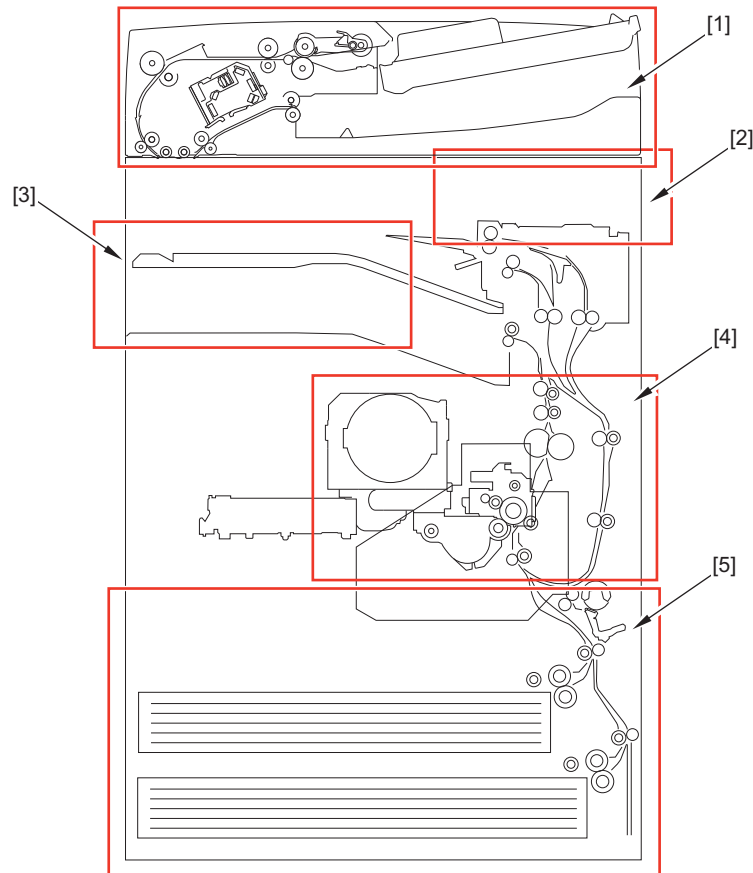
1. Original Exposure System
    *   Double feed detection
    *   Improved image quality
    *   Equipped with Single pass ADF or Reversal ADF
    *   Type of the ADF can be selected.
2. Control Panel
    *   10.1-inch large screen
    *   Flick and pinch gestures supported
    *   Control Panel tilt operation
    *   Motion Sensor
3. Controller System
    *   Functions of 3rd generation of iR-ADV are installed.
    *   Security policy supported
    *   Forcible printing of user information
    *   Equipped with HDD Encryption Board as standard
    *   Wi-Fi supported
4. Image Formation System
    *   High durable drum
    *   Increased capacity of toner container
    *   Automatic delivery of toner
    *   Improved durability of consumable parts
5. Pickup Feed System
    *   Large capacity of pedestal supported
    *   Single-action operation of pulling out of a cassette
6. Improved Serviceability
    *   Efficient installation by adopting common options
    *   New I/O mode: Improved signal check of parts
    *   Operation check of electrical components

🔵 Toner Container

This equipment uses IAP (Insulated & Air Pressure) toner bottles.

Characteristics	Description
Toner supply mouth: Smaller diameter	Toner soiling-resistant, soiling-resistant
Toner supply: Air assist method	Enables stable toner supply even through the small supply mouth.
Design without a cap member	Improves toner replaceability. (No need to remove the cap)
Installation of IC tag	Installation of IC tag enables to record the Toner Bottle ID and the toner level.
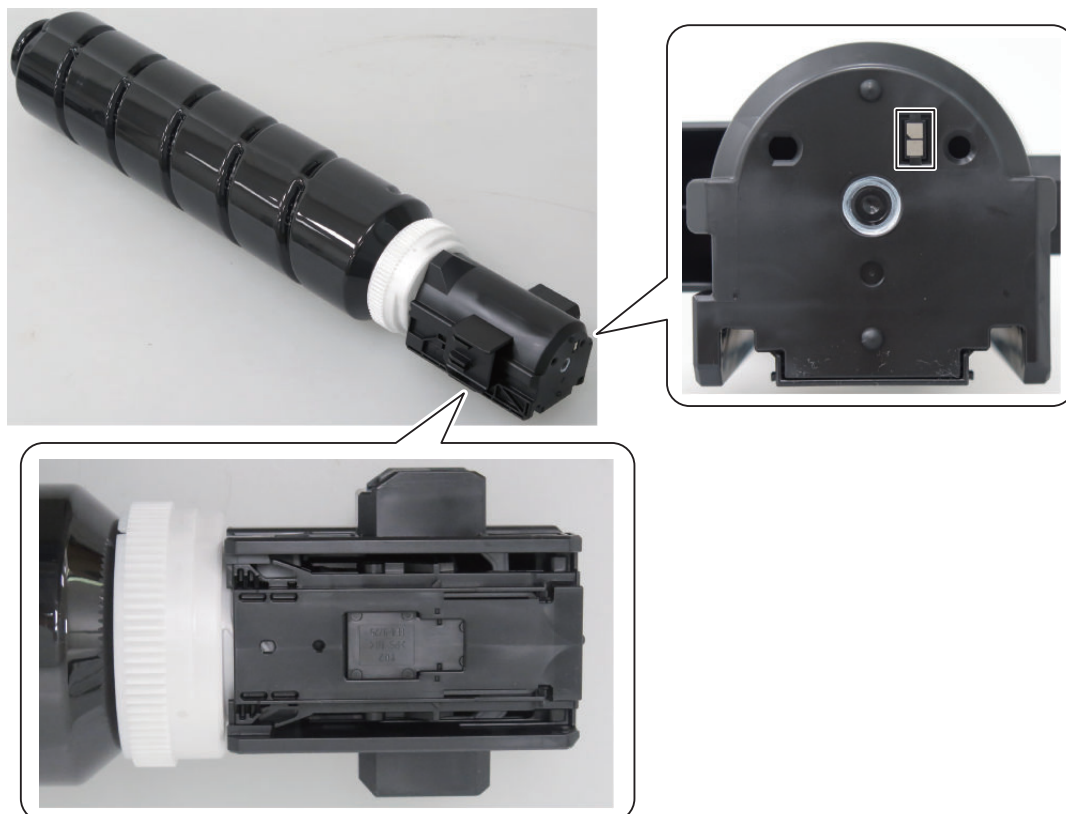
🔵 Setup Guide

Setup Guide is designed to improve the workability during the installation by enabling to implement the series of necessary setting items at installation of a device in the format of a navigation.
The items that can be set are as follows:

Display order	Setting screen	Remarks
1	Switch Language/Keyboard	If canceled, the device starts up without Setup Guide.
2	Paper Settings	Paper Settings
3	Authentication Login	If skipped, the screen proceeds to Auto Adjust Gradation (User Authentication is standard).
4	Date/Time Settings	Sets the date and time
5	Network Settings	Sets the IP address, subnet, and gateway.
6	DNS/Proxy Settings	DNS/Proxy Settings
7	Selection Counry/Retion (FAX-TYPE settings)	Skipped depending on the country. The countries that require selection are USA, EUR, and ASIA.
8	FAX Settings	Sipped if no G3 fax. Configuration of a second line is outside the scope of the Setup Guide.
9	Auto Adjust Gradation	Executes auto gradation adjustment

Display order	Setting screen	Remarks
10	Output Report	Network user data list FAX user data list List of adjsutment value (LBL-PRT)
11	End Setup Guide	-

⬤ Introduction of Situation Mode

Situation mode has been newly provided to improve the workability and searchability of service technicians at the site.
This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.
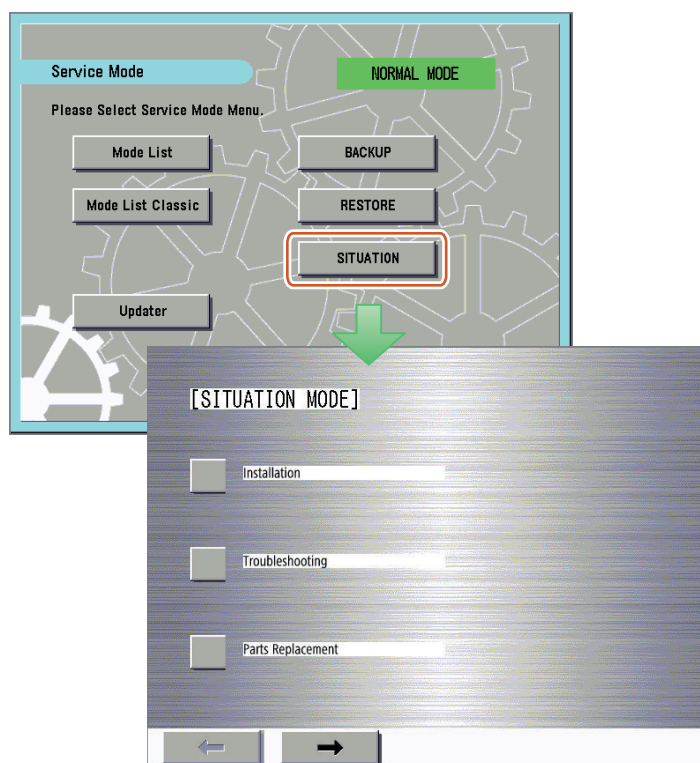
< Category >

[SITUATION MODE]	Detail
Installation	Items related to installation
Troubleshooting	Items related to troubleshooting
Parts Replacement	Items performed at parts replacement
Major Adjustment	Major items of adjustment
Sensor Check	Operation Check of Electrical Components
Parts Check	

Specifications

● Product Specifications

Item	Specification/Function
Machine installation method	Desktop type
Photosensitive medium	OPC (30 mm dia.) (Compact E drum)
Exposure method	Semiconductor Laser
Charging method	Roller charging
Developing method	Dry/Single-component Projection Development
Transfer method	Roller Transfer
Separation method	Static separation (Static eliminator) + Curvature separation
Pickup method	Cassette: Retard separation method Manual feed pickup tray: Pad separation method
Fixing method	On-demand fixing
Delivery method	Face down delivery (in-body delivery)
Drum cleaning method	Cleaning Blade
Transfer cleaning method	Cleaning bias application
Toner type	Magnetic negative toner
Toner supplying method	IAP toner bottle
Toner level detection function	Yes
Leading edge image margin	4.0 + 1.5 mm/-1.0 mm
Left image margin	2.5 ± 1.5 mm
Image gradations	256 gradations
Print resolution	• Reading resolution: 600 × 600 dpi • Writing resolution: 1200 × 1200 dpi
Maximum image guarantee area	293 x 428 mm
Maximum printable area	293 x 428 mm

Warm-up time	• When the Main Power is turned ON:
	  • Quick startup OFF: TBD
	  • Quick startup ON: TBD
	• Startup from sleep mode: TBD
	  • Sleep Mode Eco Exit = OFF: TBD
	  • Sleep Mode Eco Exit = ON: TBD

First copy time	• 51 ppm machine: 3.7 sec. or less • 45, 35 ppm machine: 3.8 sec. or less • 25 ppm machine: 5.2 sec. or less

Paper type		
	Cassette	Thin paper 2 (60 g/m^2 to 63 g/m^2), Plain paper 1 (64 g/m^2 to 75 g/m^2), Plain paper 2 (76 g/m^2 to 90 g/m^2), Plain paper 3 (91 g/m^2 to 105 g/m^2), Heavy paper 1 (106 g/m^2 to 128 g/m^2), Recycled paper*1, Colored paper*1, Pre-punched paper*1 *1: Only 1-side
	Manual feed pickup tray	Thin paper (52 g/m^2 to 59 g/m^2), Thin paper 2 (60 g/m^2 to 63 g/m^2), Plain paper 1 (64 g/m^2 to 75 g/m^2), Plain paper 2 (76 g/m^2 to 90 g/m^2), Plain paper 3 (91 g/m^2 to 105 g/m^2), Recycled paper, Colored paper, Pre-punched paper, Heavy paper 1 (106 g/m^2 to 128 g/m^2), Heavy paper 2 (128 g/m^2 to 150 g/m^2), Heavy paper 3 (151 g/m^2 to 163 g/m^2), Heavy paper 4 (164 g/m^2 to 180 g/m^2), Heavy paper 5 (181 g/m^2 to 220 g/m^2), Tracing paper, Bond paper, Label paper, Transparency , Postcard, Envelope

Paper size		
	Cassette 1	B4,A4,B5,LTR,A4R,B5R,LTRR,LGL,EXE,STMTR,A5R,8K,16K,16KR Custom Size (139.7 x 182 mm to 297 x 390 mm)
	Cassette 2	A3,B4,A4,B5,LDR,LGL,LTR,A4R,B5R,LTRR, EXE,STMTR,A5R,8K,16K,16KR Custom Size (140 x 182 mm to 297 x 432 mm)
	Manual feed pickup tray	A3, A4, A4R, A5R, B4, B5, B5R, LTR, LTRR, LGL, STMTR, 8K, 16K, LDR, EXEC, Postcard (Postal card, reply card, 4 on 1), Custom size (99 x 148 mm to 297 x 431.8 mm), Envelope (Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3, Kakugata 2, COM10 No.10, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL)

Cassette pickup capacity	550 sheets(80 g/m^2) , 680 sheets (64 g/m^2)

Item	Specification/Function
Manual feed pickup tray	80 sheets (80 g/m^2, 64 g/m^2)
Duplex method	Through-pass duplex
Memory capacity	Capacity of 2 GB (for controller control) + 1 GB (for image processing)
Hard disk capacity	Standard: 250 GB or more (Usable area: 250 GB) Option: 1 TB
Rated power supply	AC 110-127 V, 60 Hz AC 220-240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz
Power consumption (Reference value)	
Maximum:	1.5 kW or less
Standard:	TBD
During sleep mode:	TBD
At power OFF:	• Quick startup setting OFF: 0.073 W • Quick startup setting ON: 0.224 W
Dimensions (W x D x H)	"Weight and Size" on page 17
Weight	"Weight and Size" on page 17

Weight and Size

Product name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight: Approx. (kg)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4551/4545 & Single pass ADF	587	740	945	83.5
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4551/4545 & Reader		750	926	70
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 4535/4525 & Reader		750	926	70
Single Pass DADF-A1	565	556	158	13.5
DADF-AV1	565	540	139	8.2
Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1	565	650	248	TBD
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1	565	650	248	TBD
Paper Deck Unit-F1	400	630	440	31
Booklet Finisher-Y1	537	623	1095	57
Staple Finisher-Y1	537	623	1095	31
Inner Finisher-J1	621.8	535	205	7.2

Productivity (Print speed)

Unit: sheets/min

Paper size	iR-ADV 4551	iR-ADV 4545	iR-ADV 4535	iR-ADV 4525
A4	51	45	35	25
LTR	51	45	35	25

Except pickup from the Multi-Purpose Tray

The copying speed is reduced depending on the paper type, size, and feed method. Furthermore, during continuous reproduction, the operation may stop or be delayed due to temperature adjustment or image quality adjustment on the host machine.

Paper type

See the table below for the custom paper size.

Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 1-1	148.0 to 181.9	98.0 to 139.6
Custom paper size 1-2	182.0 to 390.0	98.0 to 139.6
Custom paper size 1-3	390.1 to 431.8	98.0 to 139.6
Custom paper size 2-1	148 to 181.0.9	139.7 to 147.9

Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 2-2	18.02 to 390 .0	139.7 to 147.9
Custom paper size 2-3	390.1 to 431.8	139.7 to 147.9
Custom paper size 3-1	148.0 to 181.9	148.0 to 297.0
Custom paper size 3-2	182.0 to 390.0	148.0 to 297.0
Custom paper size 3-3	390.1 to 431.8	148.0 to 297.0
Custom paper size 5 (long length)	431.9 to 630.0	98.0 to 297.0

■ Pickup Specifications (1/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m^2)
  • Thin paper 2 (52 to 59)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16R	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size B*	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom size C*	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

*

- Custom size A: Custom size 1-1, Custom size 1-2, Custom size 1-3, Custom size 2-1, Custom size 3-1, Custom size 5 (Long length)
- Custom size B: Custom size 2-2, Custom size 3-2
- Custom size C: Custom size 2-3, Custom size 3-3

■ Pickup Specifications (2/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m^2)
- Thin paper 1 (60 to 63)
- Plain paper 1 (64 to 75), Plain paper 2 (76 to 90), Plain paper 3 (91 to 105)
- Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128)
- Color paper 1 (64 to 80)
- Recycled 1 (64 to 80)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16R	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size B*	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom size C*	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

*

- Custom size A: Custom size 1-1, Custom size 1-2, Custom size 1-3, Custom size 2-1, Custom size 3-1, Custom size 5 (Long length)
- Custom size B: Custom size 2-2, Custom size 3-2
- Custom size C: Custom size 2-3, Custom size 3-3

■ Pickup Specifications (3/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m^2)
- Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150) , Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163) , Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180) , Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
E-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
M-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
GLTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
GLGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
FLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K16	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K16R	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*
- Custom size A: Custom size 1-1, Custom size 1-2, Custom size 1-3, Custom size 2-1, Custom size 2-2, Custom size 2-3, Custom size 3-1, Custom size 3-2, Custom size 3-3, Custom size 5 (Long length)

■ Pickup Specifications (4/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m^2)
- Tracing (64 to 80)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K16	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*
• Custom size A: Custom size 1-1, Custom size 1-2, Custom size 1-3, Custom size 2-1, Custom size 2-2, Custom size 2-3, Custom size 3-1, Custom size 3-2, Custom size 3-2, Custom size 3-3, Custom size 5 (Long length)

■ Pickup Specifications (5/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m^2)
• Clear film (151 to 181)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*
• Custom size A: Custom size 1-1, Custom size 1-2, Custom size 1-3, Custom size 2-1, Custom size 2-2, Custom size 2-3, Custom size 3-1, Custom size 3-2, Custom size 3-3

■ Pickup Specifications (6/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m^2)

• OHP (151 to 181)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

■ Pickup Specifications (7/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m^2)
• Labels 1 (151 to 181)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K16	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*
• Custom size A: Custom size 1-1, Custom size 1-2, Custom size 1-3, Custom size 2-1, Custom size 2-2, Custom size 2-3, Custom size 3-1, Custom size 3-2 , Custom size 3-3

■ Pickup Specifications (8/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m^2)
• Bond paper 1 (75 to 90)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
K16	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*
- Custom size A: Custom size 1-1, Custom size 1-2, Custom size 1-3, Custom size 2-1, Custom size 2-2, Custom size 2-3, Custom size 3-1, Custom size 3-2, Custom size 3-3

■ Pickup Specifications (9/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m^2)
- Postcard, 4 on 1 postcard (164 to 209)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
Postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Reply Postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
4 on 1 Postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

■ Pickup Specifications (10/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m^2)
- Pre-Punched paper 1 (75 to 80)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFFICIO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
K16R	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size B*	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom size C*	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

*
- Custom size A: Custom size 1-1, Custom size 1-2, Custom size 1-3, Custom size 2-1, Custom size 3-1, Custom size 5 (Long length)
- Custom size B: Custom size 2-2, Custom size 3-2
- Custom size C: Custom size 2-3, Custom size 3-3

■ Pickup Specifications (11/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m^2)
- Envelope (75 to 105)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
COM10_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Monarch_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
ISO-C5_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
ISO-B5_R	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
DL_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Nagagata 3_R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Yougatanaga 3_R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Kakugata 2_R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
COM10	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Monarch	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-pur-pose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capaci-ty Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
ISO-C5	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
ISO-B5	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
DL	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Nagagata 3	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Yougatanaga 3	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Kakugata 2	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*

- Custom size A: Custom size 1-1, Custom size 1-2, Custom size 1-3, Custom size 2-1, Custom size 2-2, Custom size 2-3, Custom size 3-1, Custom size 3-2, Custom size 3-3

Name of Parts

● External View

■ Front side of the machine
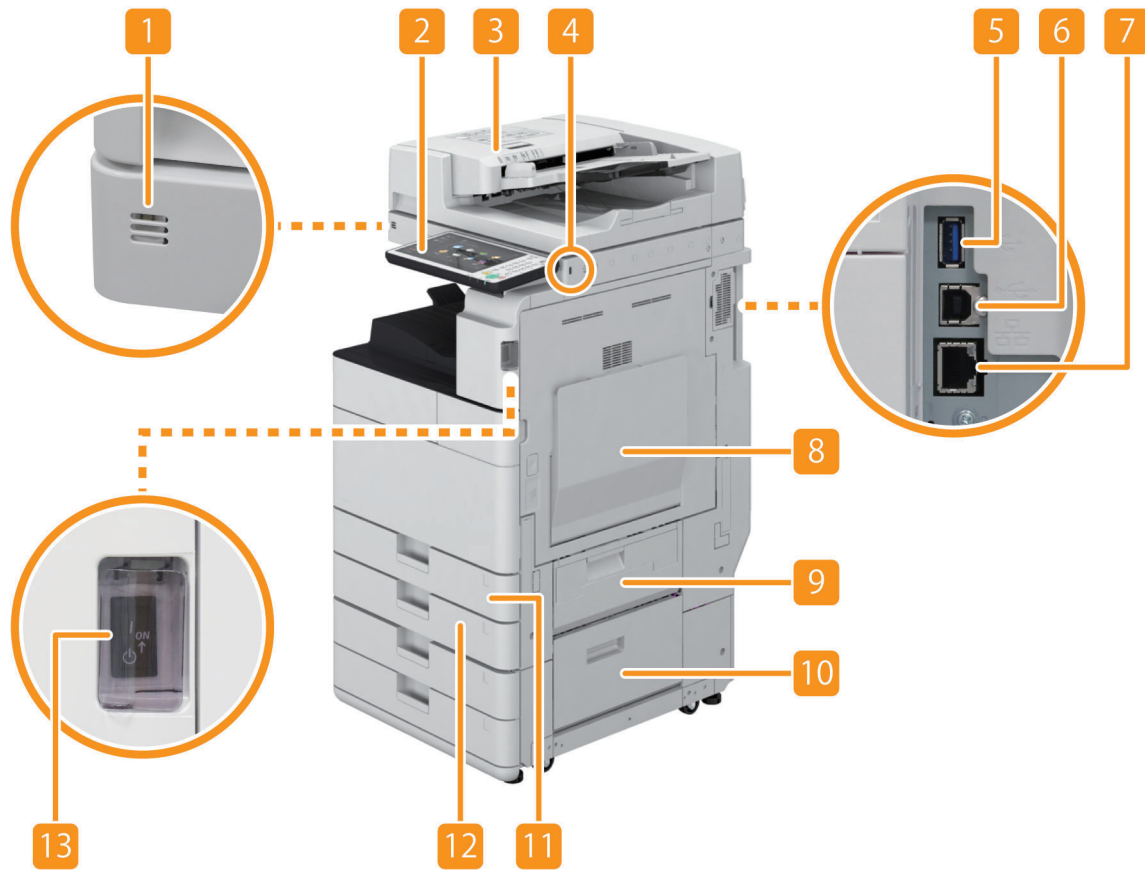
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Motion Sensor	8	Multi-purpose Tray
2	Control Panel	9	Right Lower Door
3	ADF	10	Cassette Right Door
4	USB Port (Right Front)	11	Cassette 1
5	USB Port (Right Rear)	12	Cassette 2
6	USB Connector	13	Main Power Supply Switch
7	LAN Port		

No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Push-out Stopper	3	Toner Replacement Cover
2	Delivery Tray	4	Front Cover

■ Rear side of the machine
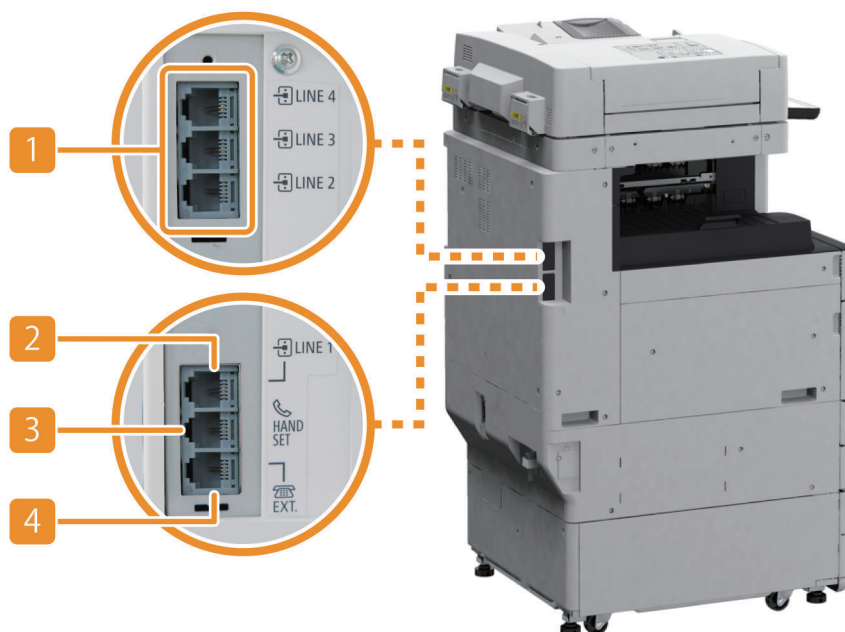
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Extension phone line terminal (LINE 4/LINE 3/LINE 2 from above)	3	Handset connection terminal (Handset)
2	Phone line terminal (LINE 1)	4	External phone terminal (EXT.)

■ Inside of the host machine

No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Toner Container	2	Waste Toner Container

■ ADF/Reader
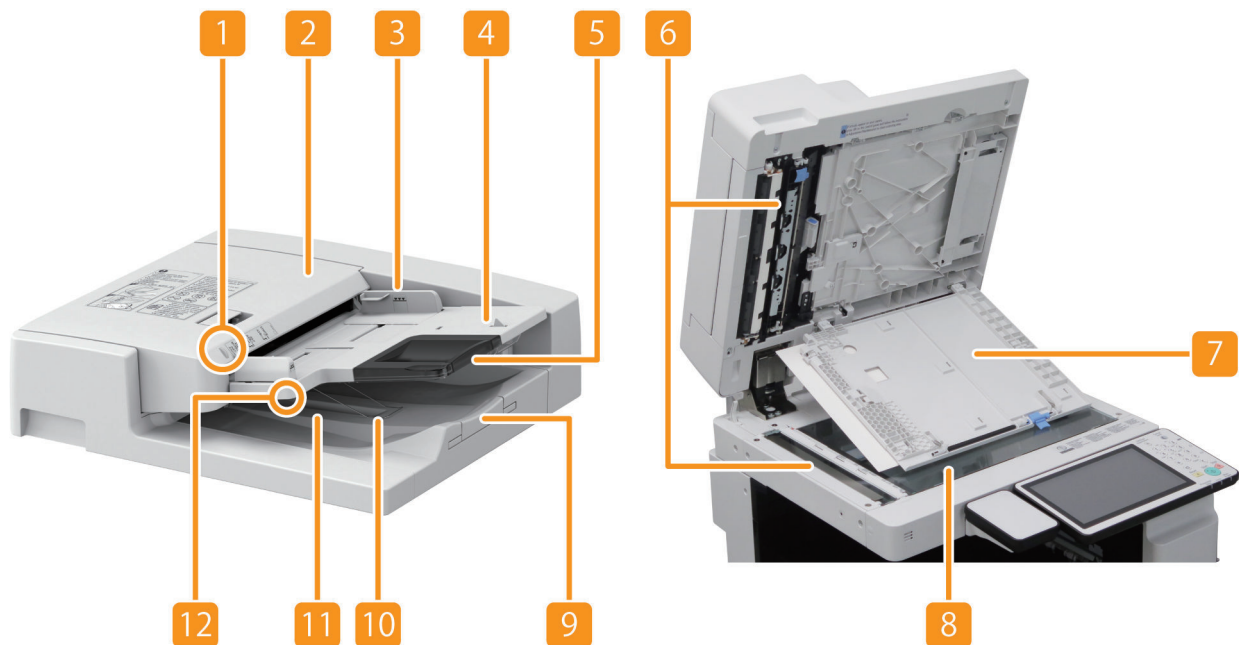
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Document Set Lamp	7	Document Read Area Cover
2	ADF Upper Cover	8	Copyboard Glass
3	Slide Guide	9	Document Delivery Extension Tray
4	Document Pickup Tray	10	Document Stopper
5	Document Pickup Extension Tray	11	Document Delivery Tray

No.	Name	No.	Name
6	Document Read Area	12	Unremoved Document Lamp

■ Multi-purpose Tray
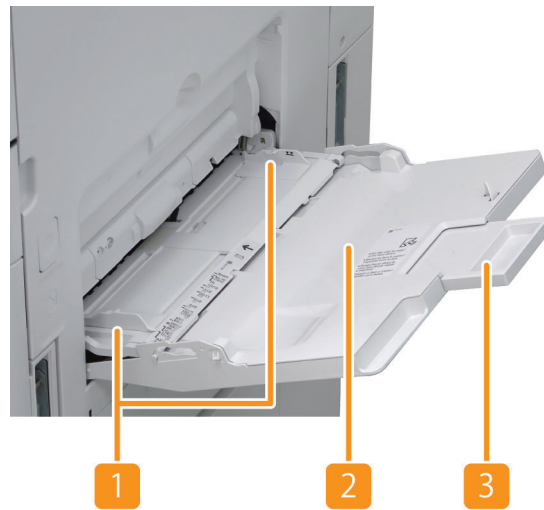
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Side Guide Plate	3	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sub Tray
2	Multi-purpose Tray		

■ Cassette
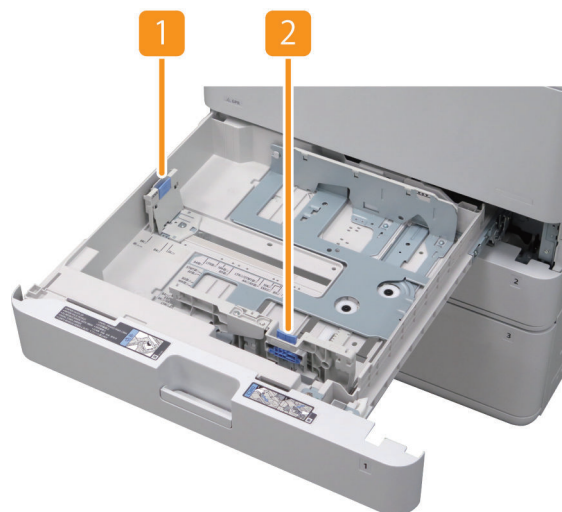
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Trailing Edge Guide Plate	2	Side Guide Plate

Cross Section View

■ Host machine

CCD Unit   Toner Supply Unit   Toner Container

Delivery Assembly

Fixing Assembly

Drum Unit

Drum

Developing Assembly

Laser Scanner Unit   Cassette 1   Cassette 2

■ Reader

[1]

[2]
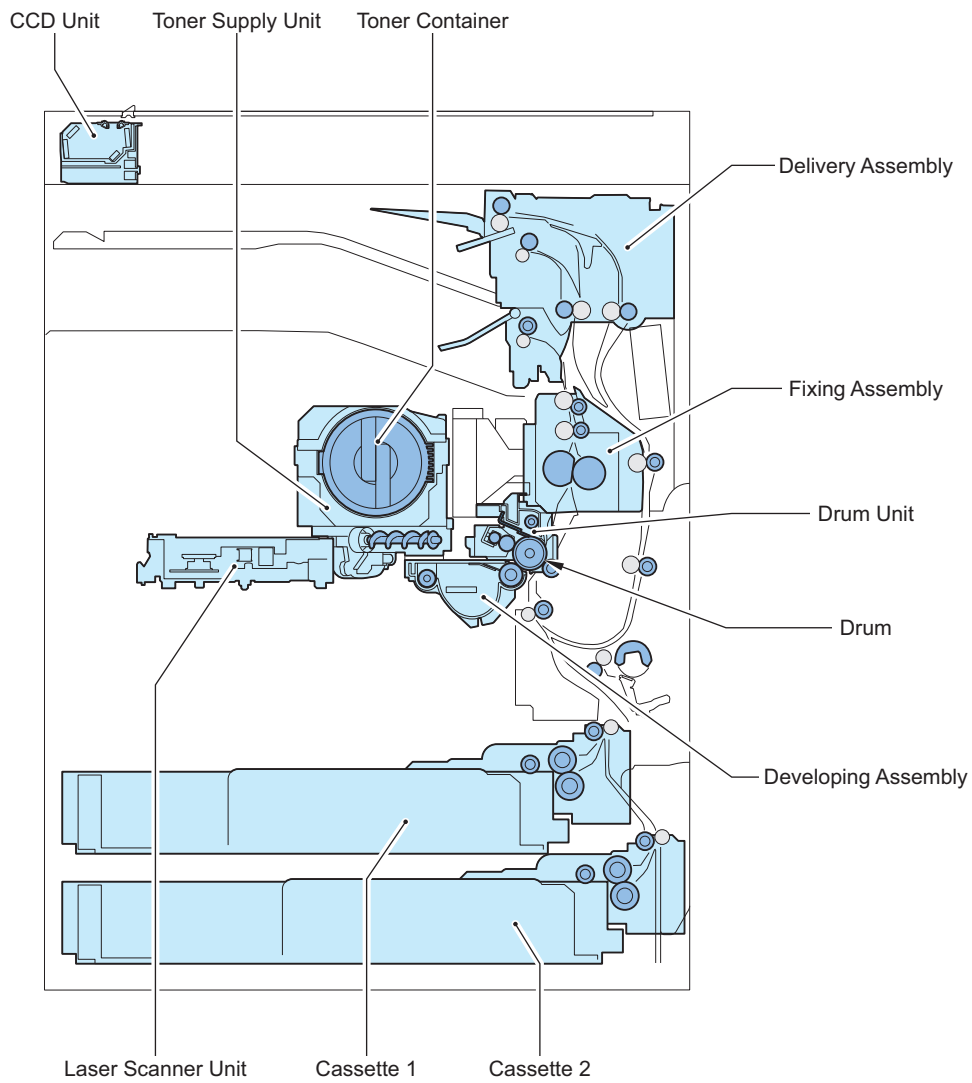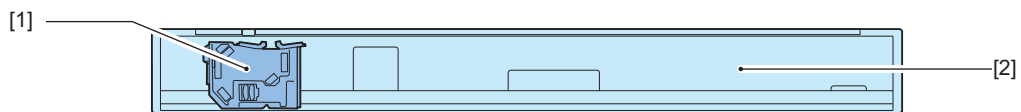
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Reader Scanner Unit	[2]	Reader Unit

■ Single pass ADF
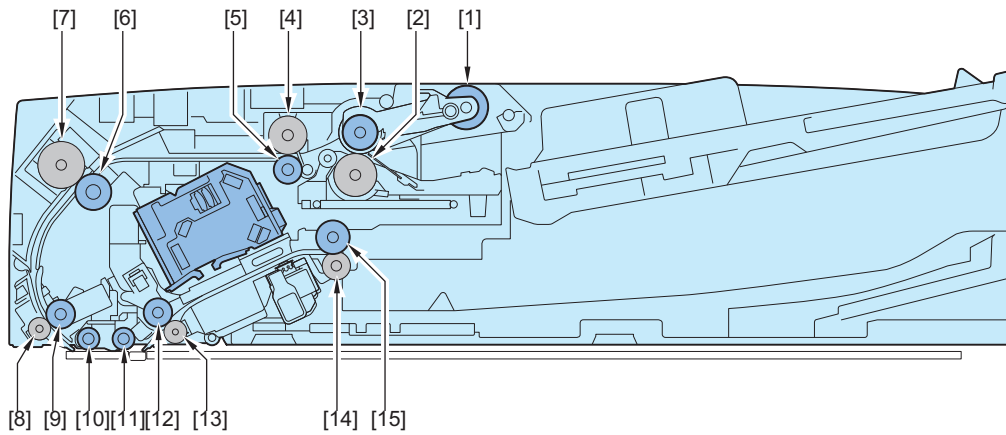
Key No.	Name	Key No.	Name
[1]	Pickup Roller	[9]	Lead Roller 1
[2]	Separation Roller	[10]	Platen Roller 1
[3]	Feed Roller	[11]	Platen Roller 2
[4]	Pullout Roller	[12]	Lead Roller 2
[5]	Pullout Roller	[13]	Lead Roller 2
[6]	Registration Roller	[14]	Delivery Roller
[7]	Registration Roller	[15]	Delivery Roller
[8]	Lead Roller 1		

■ Reversal ADF
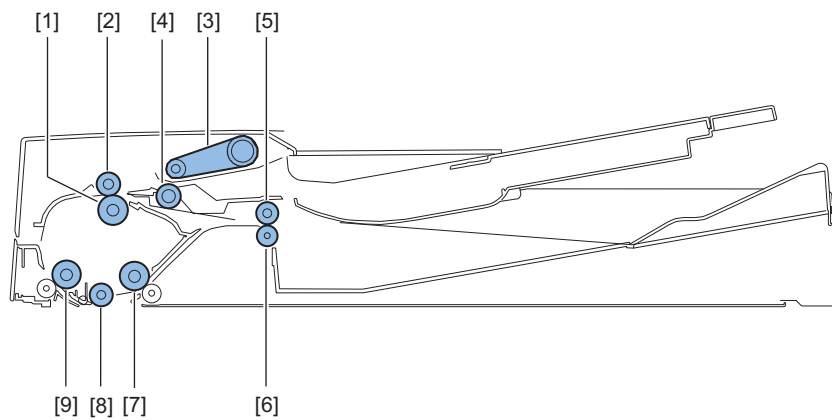
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Lower registration roller	[6]	Lower delivery reversal roller
[2]	Upper registration roller	[7]	Read roller 2 (upper)
[3]	Pickup roller assembly	[8]	Platen roller
[4]	Separation roller	[9]	Read roller 1 (upper)
[5]	Upper delivery reversal roller	-	-

31

● Control Panel
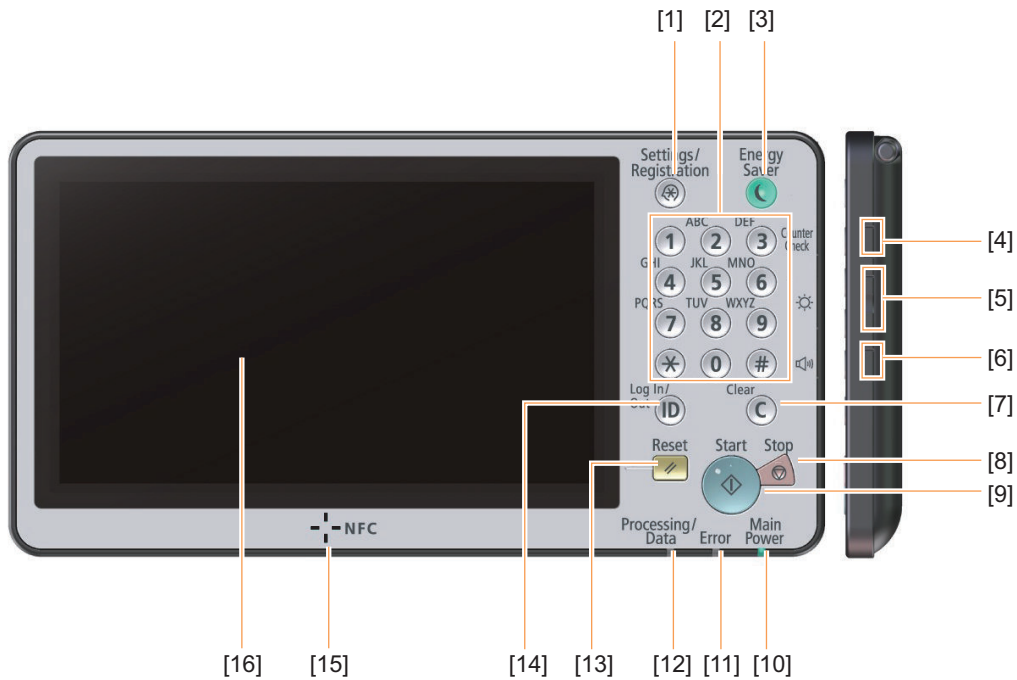
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	[Settings/Registration] key	[9]	[Start] key
[2]	Numeric keys	[10]	Main Power indicator
[3]	[Energy Saver] key	[11]	Error indicator
[4]	[Counter/Device Information] key	[12]	Processing/Data indicator
[5]	Brightness Adjustment key	[13]	[Reset] key
[6]	Settings key	[14]	ID (Log In/Out) key
[7]	[Clear] key	[15]	NFC (If equipped with NFC Kit-B1)
[8]	[Stop] key	[16]	Touch panel display

32

2 Technology

Basic Configuration

● Functional Configuration

The machine may broadly be divided into the following functional system blocks; document exposure system block, controller system block, laser exposure system block, image formation system block, fixing system block and pickup/feed system block.
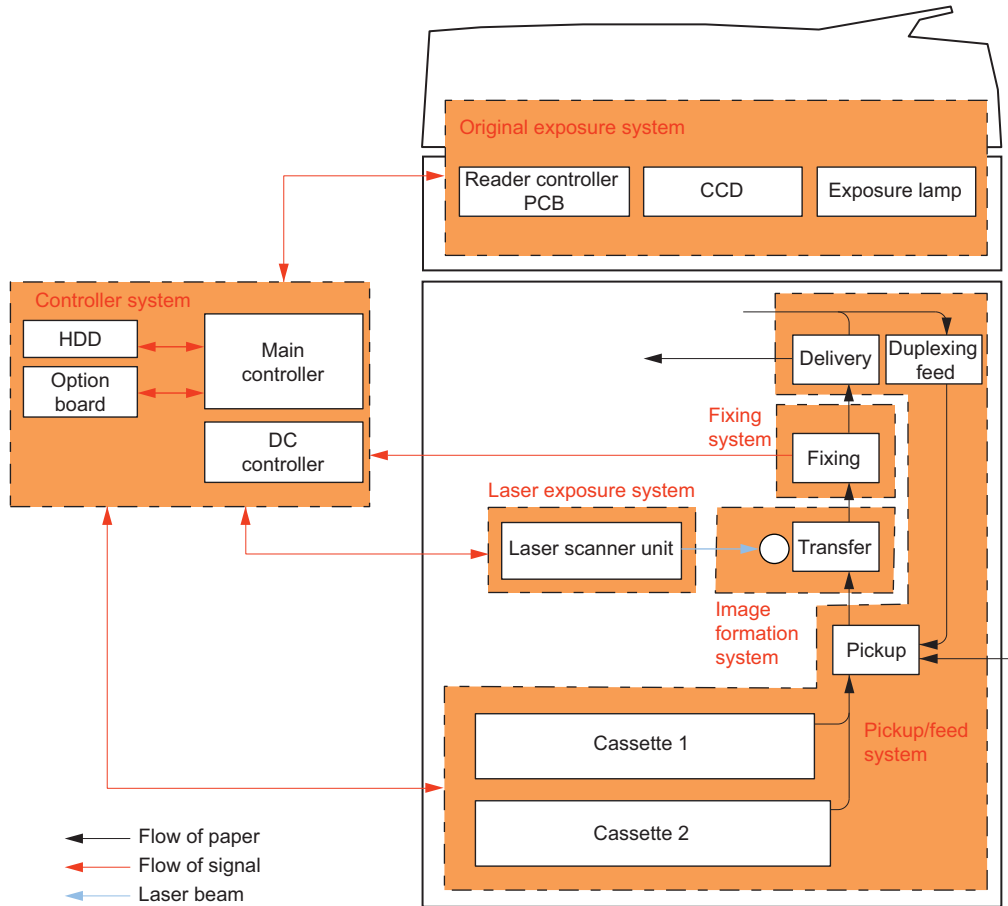
Original Exposure System

Overview

■ Features

● Reader Assembly

- Productivity has been increased by improving the original reading speed.

● ADF

Single pass ADF

- Low energy consumption by adopting a new Scanner Unit
- Realization of a compact Scanner Unit by adopting a new lens unit
- Increase in the supported original basis weight
- The double feed detection function added
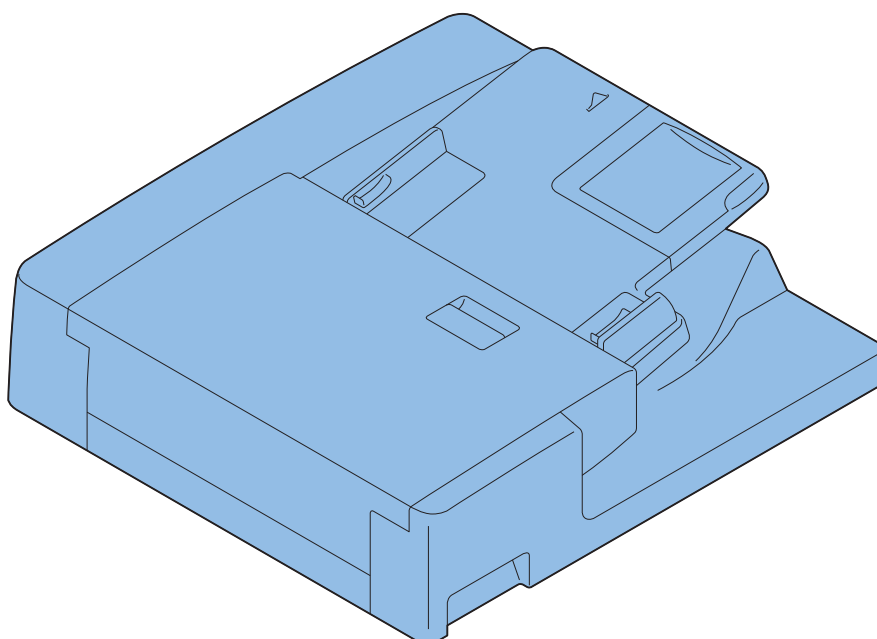
Reversal ADF

- Improvement of quick-engaging/disengaging the Pickup roller assembly and the Separation roller
- Improvement of paper curl detection by the modification the Document length sensor
- Installation of the Document delivery Lamp function

■ Specifications

● Reader Assembly

Item	Specification/Function	Remarks
Photo conductor	White high luminance LED + light guide plate	-

Scanning of original	**At copyboard reading**
	    Scanning by moving Scanner Unit
	When Using ADF
	    Stream scanning of original with fixed Scanner Unit
		-

Reading resolution	Black & White: 600 dpi x 600 dpi Color: 600 dpi x 600 dpi*	
Number of gradations	256 gradations	-
Carriage position detection	Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS2)	-

Item	Specification/Function	Remarks
Magnification ratio	25% to 400%	Black & White: Scan magnification (skipping of 2 vertical lines: 25% to 50%) Color: Digital variable magnification
	Horizontal scanning direction Image processing by the Main Controller PCB **Vertical scanning direction** Image processing by the Main Controller PCB	**Horizontal scanning direction** - **Vertical scanning direction** Partially processed by the Reader Controller PCB
Number of lines of the Reading Sensor	4 lines (R, G, B, B/W)	-
Original size detection	**Horizontal scanning direction** Detection by the Reading Sensor (Scanner Unit) **Vertical scanning direction** Detection by the Reflection Sensor (Original Size Sensor 1 (AB configuration) or Original Size Sensor 2 (Inch configuration))	-
Maximum document size	**At copyboard reading** 297 mm x 431.8 mm **When using the ADF** 304.8 mm x 630 mm	-

● ADF

Single pass ADF

Item	Specifications	Remarks
Document pickup method	Automatic pickup/delivery method	Simultaneous duplex reading
Original Type	Sheet document	-
Original basis weight	**1-sided** • A/B: 38 to 157 g/m2 • Inch: 50 to 157 g/m2 **2-sided** 50 to 157 g/m2 **Color original** 64 to 157 g/m2	**1-sided** • A/B: For originals 38 g/m2 or more and less than 42 g/m2, width 257 mm (B5 size) or more and 1-sided single sheet delivery • A/B: For originals exceeding 432 mm, 1-sided single sheet feed: 60 to 90 g/m2
Original size	A3, A4, A4R, A5, A5R, B4, B5, B5R, B6R, LDR, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMT, STMTR, 8K, 16K, 16KR **Feed direction** 139.7 to 432 mm (STMT to 17 inch) *432 to 630 mm originals can also be read (see the note). **Width direction** 128 to 304.8 mm (B6R to 12 inch)	• B6 paper can only be fed with landscape orientation • Since originals that are 432 to 630 mm in the feed direction are larger than the Document Pickup Tray, they can be read while being held by the user.
Original setting direction	Pickup from the Original Tray: Face up	-
Original setting position	Pickup from the Original Tray: Center reference	-
Document scanning method	Stream reading	Simultaneous duplex reading can only be performed on originals that are 432 mm or smaller
Original separation method	Drive-free retard separation	-
Original feed mode	1-sided, 2-sided (simultaneous)	-

Item	Specifications	Remarks
Original Tray stacking capacity	All sizes: 150 sheets (80 g/m2 or less)	• Originals exceeding 80 g/m2 are converted by basis weight. Folded originals must be 10 mm or less in height. • Originals exceeding 432 mm can only be loaded one sheet at a time.

Mixed paper functions	**Mix of the same configuration**
	   Available
	
	Mix of different configurations
	   Available
		Load the originals on the rear side. Guaranteed combinations with a mix of different configurations: AB configuration: A3/B4, B4/A4R, A4/B5, B5R/A5R

Original size detection function	Available	-
Finished stamp function	Available	-

Document processing speed	Stream reading
	• 1-sided
	   • Copy/SEND: 600 dpi
	      BW: 80 ipm
	      BW: 60 ipm
	   • SEND: 300 dpi
	      BW: 80 ipm
	      CL: 80 ipm
	• 2-sided
	   • Copy/SEND: 600 dpi
	      BW: 150 ipm
	      BW: 80 ipm
	   • SEND: 300 dpi
	      BW: 160 ipm
	      CL: 160 ipm
		-

Power Supply	DC 24 V, DC 12 V	Supplied by the connected equipment

*1: To use the Long Original mode, select the following service mode (LV.2) and set it to "1" (default: "0")
   • COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

Reversal ADF

Item		Specifications
Document pickup method		Automatic pickup and delivery
Document loading direction		Face-up
Document loading position		Aligned to center
Document separation method		Upper separation
Document weight	Single -sided	AB configuration: 42 to 128 g/m^2 (Single-sided one sheet feed: 38 to 128 g/m^2) Inch configuration: 50 to 128 g/m^2
	Double-sided	50-128 g/m^2
	Black and White mixed width document	Same types of paper: 50 to 128 g/m^2 Different types of paper: 64 to 81 g/m^2
	Color mixed width document Black and White/Color mixed	Same types of paper: 64 to 128 g/m^2 Different types of paper: 64 to 81 g/m^2
	Document longer than 432 mm	Single-sided one sheet feed: 60 to 90 g/m^2
Document size		AB configuration: B6, A5R, A5, B5R, B5, A4R, A4, B4, A3 Inch configuration: 11×17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMT, STMTR, 8K, 16K Width: 140 to 297 mm Length: 128 to 432 mm (It is available when the operator holds long documents between 432mm and 630mm.)
Document supply tray capacity		100 sheets (80 g/m^2)

Item		Specifications
Document feeding mode		Single-sided/Double-sided
Document size detection		Available (Standard size)
Mixed document function	Same types mixed width document	Yes
	Different types mixed width document	Yes
Book document		Supported (The document thickness must be 50 mm or less.)
Power supply		Supplied from the host machine
Dimensions		565 mm×525 mm×139 mm (W×D×H)
Weight		Approx. 8kg

■ Basic Configuration

● Reader Assembly

Parts Configuration
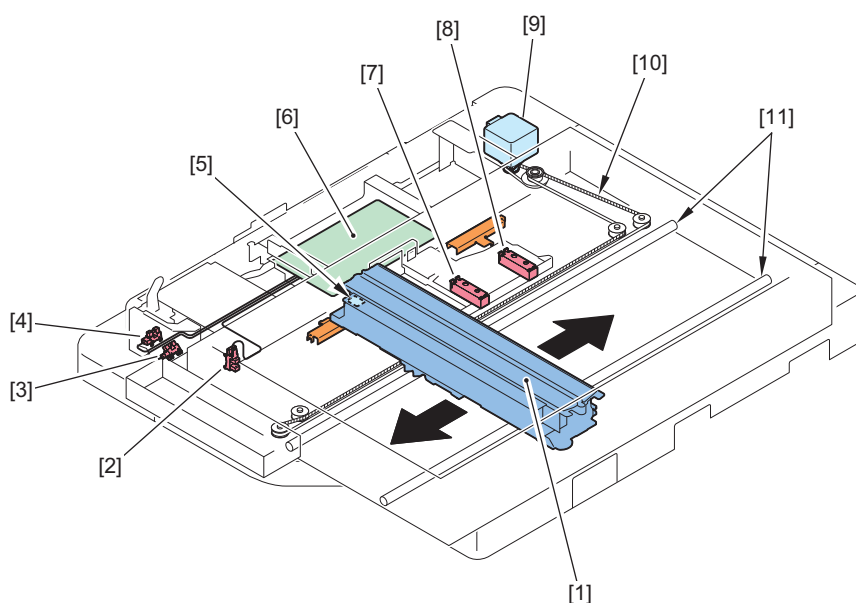
Key No.	Name	Code	Function/Specification
[1]	Scanner Unit	-	Image reading, analog image processing
[2]	Scanner Unit HP Sensor	PS_A1	Scanner Unit HP detection
[3]	ADF Open/Close Sensor 1	PS_N1	ADF open/close detection (DADF detection at 5 degrees)
[4]	ADF Open/Close Sensor 2	PS_N2	ADF open/close detection (detection of timing for size detection at 30 degrees of ADF opening/closing)
[5]	Sensor Lightproof Sheet	-	-
[6]	Reader Controller PCB	UN_BO1	Overall Reader control, digital image processing
[7]	Original Size Sensor 1	PS_R1	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction (AB configuration)
[8]	Original Size Sensor 2	PS_R2	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction (Inch configuration)
[9]	Scanner Motor	STM1	2-phase Pulse Motor: Pulse control
[10]	Carriage Drive Belt	-	-
[11]	Guide Shaft	-	-

Scanner Unit

This equipment uses a Scanner Unit that integrates an LED, mirror, lens, and Reading Sensor to perform original exposure and reading.
Light emitted from the LED is reflected by the original and reaches the Reading Sensor through the Reflection Mirror and the Lens Unit.

	Red (R) line
	Green (G) line
	Blue (B) line
	Black & White (B/W) line
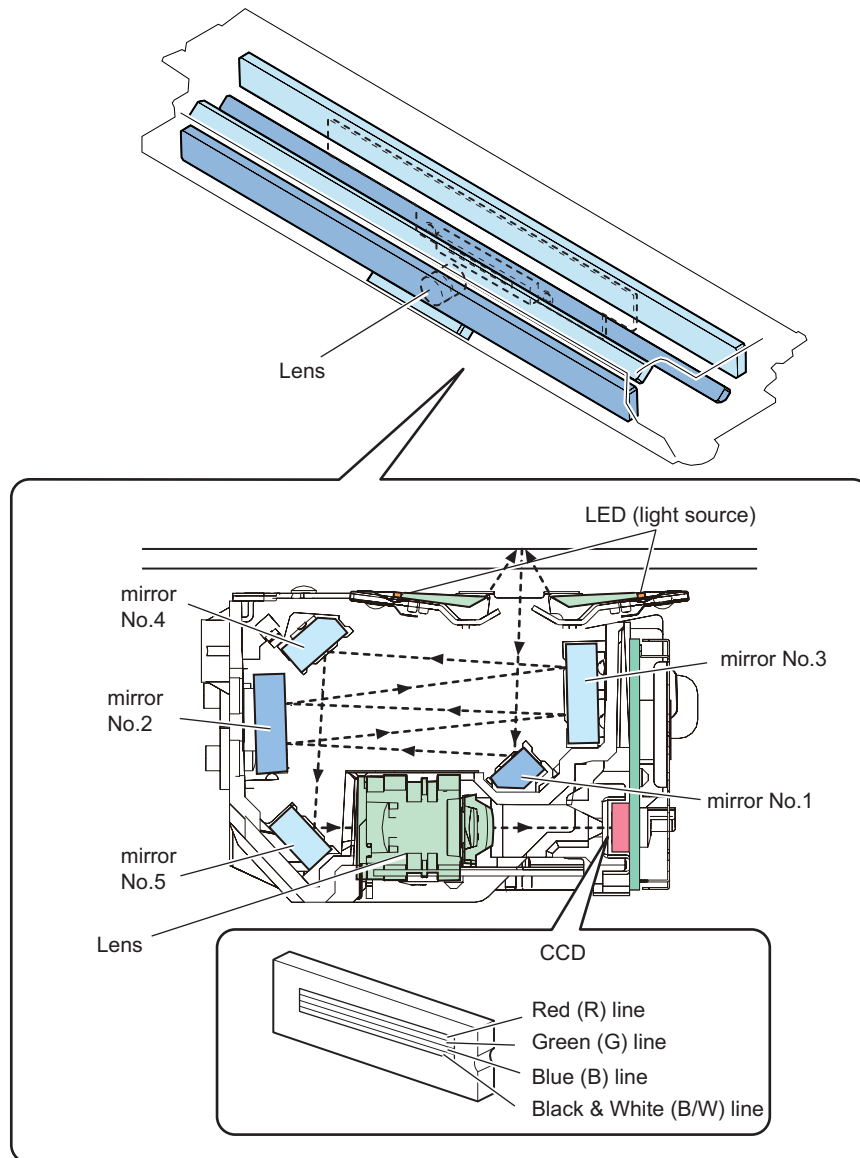
LED Lamp Unit

The LED Lamp Unit emits light from the 2 LED Lamp PCBs (with 36 LED chips for each PCB).
The emitted light exposes the original via the Reflection Plate.

Newly Developed Lens Unit

By using the Lens Unit with 4 lenses combined, downsizing of the Scanner Unit has been achieved.

Reading Sensor

The Reading Sensor reads the image for1 image line.
The Reading Sensor has 4 lines (R, G, B, and B/W). At 600 dpi B&W reading, 1 line (B/W) is used. At color reading, 3 lines (R, G, and B) are used.

Related Error Code

Light intensity error
  • E301-0001: Light intensity is below the reference level at paper front shading.
Shading error
  • E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading
  • E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading

● ADF

Single pass ADF

Function Configuration

A list of functions is indicated below.
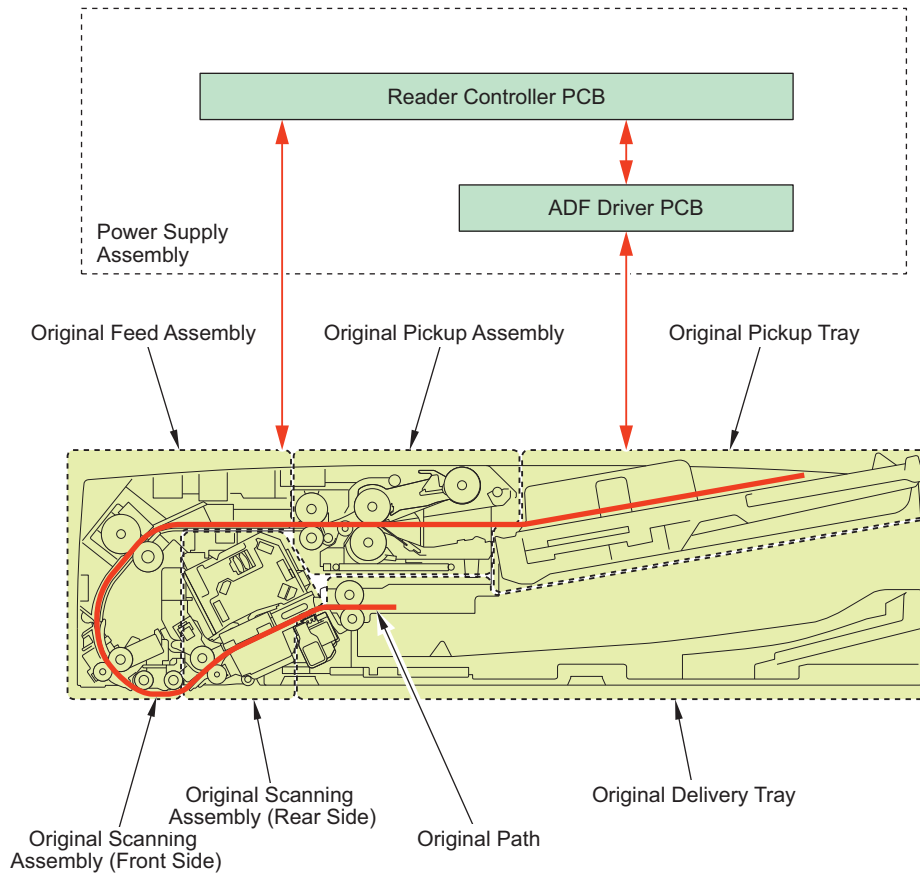
Parts Configuration
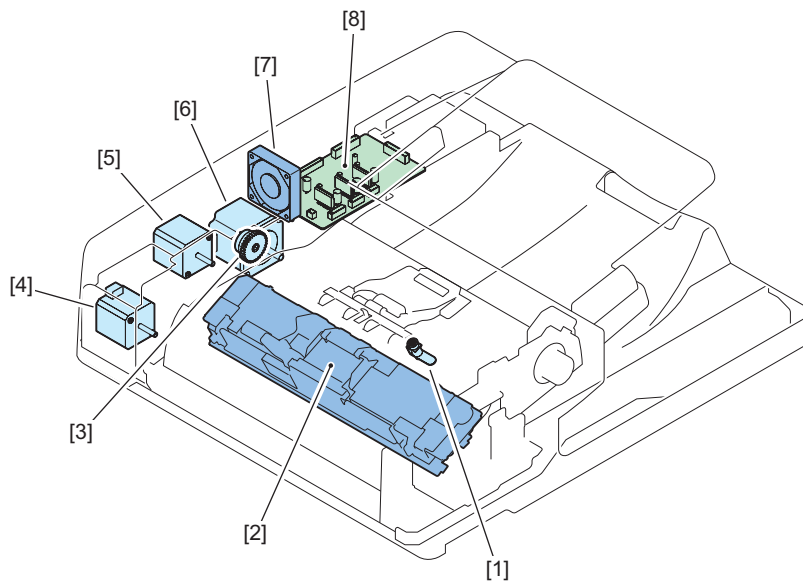
Key No.	Name	Code
[1]	ADF Stamp Solenoid	SL1
[2]	Scanner Unit	-
[3]	ADF Pickup Clutch	CL1
[4]	ADF Registration Motor	STM1

Key No.	Name	Code
[5]	ADF Pickup Motor	STM2
[6]	ADF Read Motor	STM3
[7]	ADF Cooling Fan	FAN_A1
[8]	ADF Driver PCB	UN_BO1

Drive Configuration List

This equipment is a document feeder for stream reading only.

This equipment has 3 motors, 1 clutch, and 1 solenoid as drive load.

It also has 1 document reading unit (Scanner Unit) for the back side of originals.

The drive configuration of this equipment is indicated below.
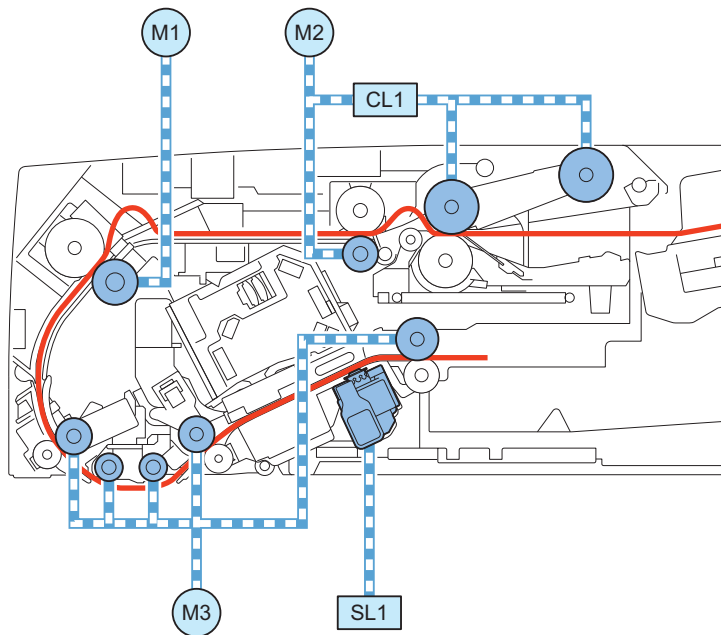
Code	Name	Role
STM1	ADF Registration Motor	Drive of Pickup Roller
STM2	ADF Pickup Motor	Drive of Registration Roller, paper feed
STM3	ADF Read Motor	Lead Roller, Delivery Roller drive, Glass shift
CL1	ADF Pickup Clutch	ON/OFF of Pickup Roller Unit lifting operation
SL1	ADF Stamp Solenoid	Stamp drive

List of Rollers
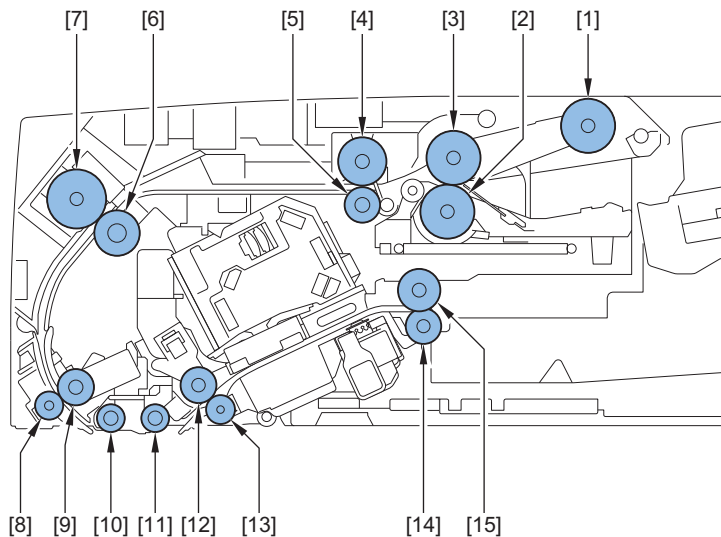
Key No.	Name	Key No.	Name
[1]	Pickup Roller	[9]	Lead Roller 1
[2]	Separation Roller	[10]	Platen Roller 1
[3]	Feed Roller	[11]	Platen Roller 2
[4]	Pullout Roller	[12]	Lead Roller 2
[5]	Pullout Roller	[13]	Lead Roller 2
[6]	Registration Roller	[14]	Delivery Roller
[7]	Registration Roller	[15]	Delivery Roller
[8]	Lead Roller 1		

List of Sensors
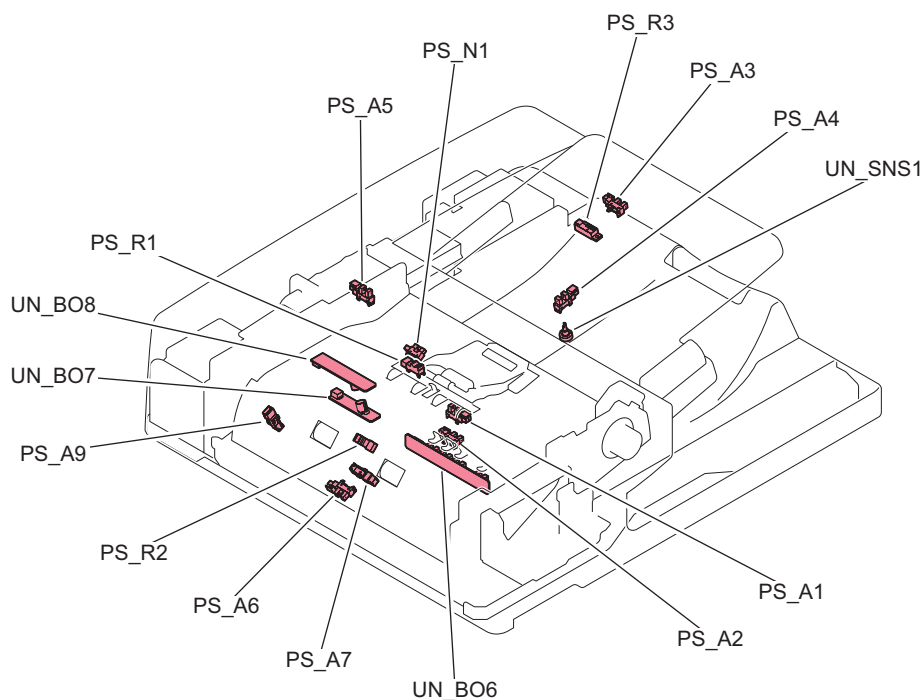
Code	Name	Detection description	Jam Detection		
			Delay	Sta-tion-ary	Others
PS_A1	Arch Sensor	Pullout Roller arch formation timing	Yes	Yes	-
PS_A2	Delivery Tray Sensor	Existence of originals in the Original Output Tray	-	-	-
PS_A3	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor	Identifying LTR-R/LGL paper	-	-	-
PS_A4	AB/ Inch Sensor	Identifying A4R/LTRR and A5R/STMTR paper	-	-	-
PS_A5	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	Opening/closing of the Feeder Cover	-	-	Yes
PS_A6	Lead Sensor 1	Lead Roller 1 disengagement timing	Yes	Yes	-
PS_A7	Lead Sensor 2	Lead Roller 2 disengagement timing	Yes	Yes	-
PS_A9	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor	Reading Glass position	-	-	-
UN_BO6	Original Size Sensor	Original size in the width direction	-	-	-
UN_BO7	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission)	Double feed detection (transmission)	-	-	Yes
UN_BO8	Double Feed Sensor PCB (reception)	Double feed detection (reception)	-	-	Yes
PS_N1	Original Sensor	Existence of originals in the Document Pickup Tray	-	-	-
PS_R1	Post-separation Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original immediately after pickup	Yes	Yes	-
PS_R2	Registration Sensor	Registration arch formation timing	Yes	Yes	-
PS_R3	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor	Identifying large size/small size originals	-	-	-

ADF Driver PCB

The connections of the ADF Driver PCB are indicated below.
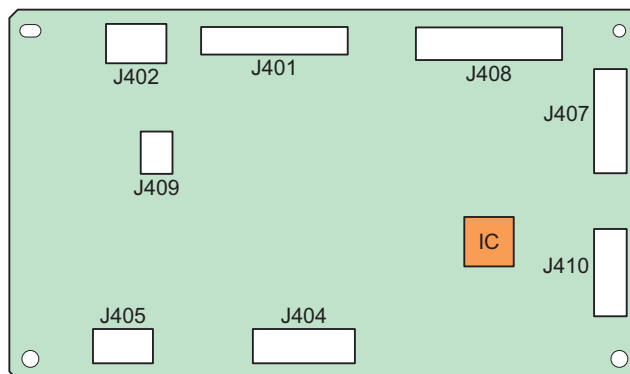
ADF Driver PCB J No.	Connection destination		ADF Driver PCB J No.	Connection destination	
	Code	Name		Code	Name
J401	UN_BO1	Reader Controller PCB	J408	PS_A5	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
J402	UN_BO1	Reader Controller PCB		PS_A6	Lead Sensor 1
J404	STM1	ADF Registration Motor		PS_A7	Lead Sensor 2
	STM2	ADF Pickup Motor		PS_A9	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor
J405	STM3	ADF Read Motor		PS_R2	Registration Sensor
J407	CL1	ADF Pickup Clutch		UN_BO6	Original Size Sensor
	SL1	ADF Stamp Solenoid		UN_BO7	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission)
	PS_A1	Arch Sensor		UN_BO8	Double Feed Sensor PCB (reception)
	PS_A2	Delivery Tray Sensor	J410	UN_SNS1	Original Width Volume
	PS_N1	Original Sensor		PS_A3	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor
	PS_R1	Post-separation Sensor		PS_A4	AB/ Inch Sensor
	UN_BO4	Original Display LED		PS_R3	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor
J409	FAN_A1	ADF Cooling Fan		UN_BO5	Delivery Display LED

NOTE:
The Scanner Unit is connected to the Reader Controller PCB.

Reversal ADF

List of Major Electric Parts
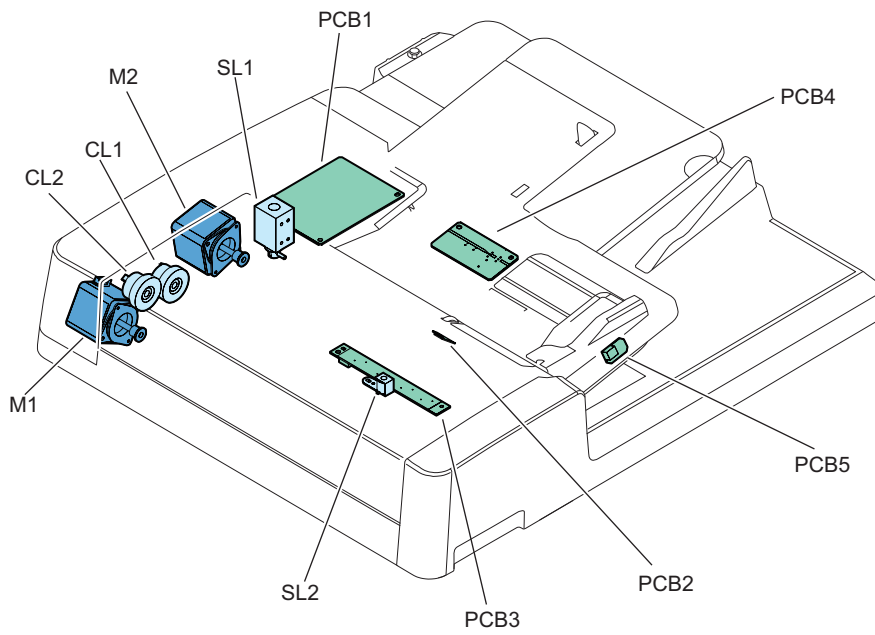
Symbol	Name	Symbol	Name
CL1	Pickup clutch	PCB1	ADF driver PCB
CL2	Registration clutch	PCB2	Document set LED PCB
SL1	Release solenoid	PCB3	Different width sensor PCB
SL2	Stamp solenoid	PCB4	Document width sensor PCB
M1	Pickup motor	PCB5	Document delivery LED PCB
M2	Read motor	-	-

Roller Layout
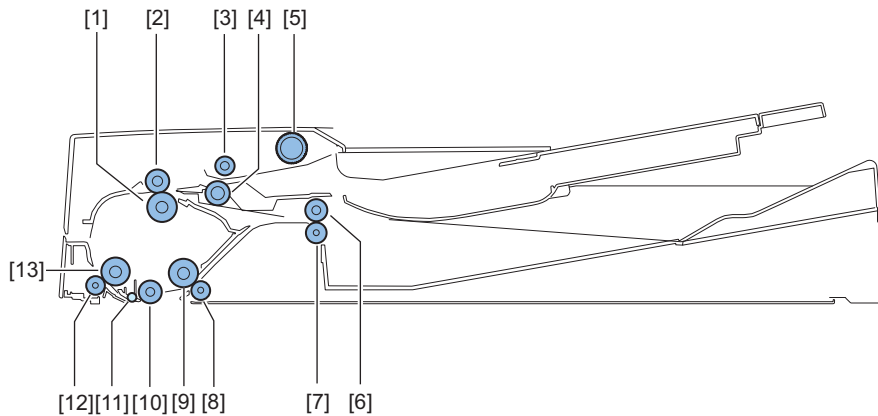
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Lower registration roller	8	Read roller 2 (lower)
2	Upper registration roller	9	Read roller 2 (upper)
3	Feed roller	10	Platen roller
4	Separation roller	11	Read roller
5	Pickup roller	12	Read roller 1 (lower)
6	Upper delivery reversal roller	13	Read roller 1 (upper)
7	Lower delivery reversal roller	-	-

Sensor Layout
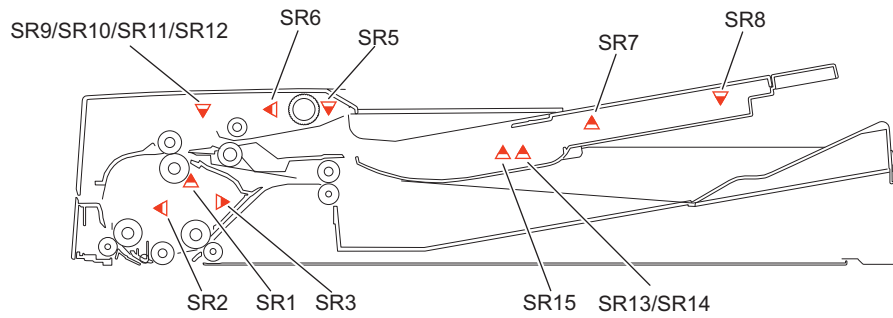
Symbol	Name	Detection description
SR1	Registration sensor	Registration arch creation timing
SR2	Read sensor	Image reading start/completion timing
SR3	Delivery reversal sensor	Delivery reversal timing
SR5	Document set sensor	Document set detection
SR6	Cover open/closed sensor	Open/close of Feeder Cover
SR7	Document length sensor 1	Document size detection (length)
SR8	Document length sensor 2	
SR9	Different width sensor 1	Document size detection (width)
SR10	Different width sensor 2	
SR11	Different width sensor 3	
SR12	Different width sensor 4	
SR13	Document width sensor 1	
SR14	Document width sensor 2	
SR15	Document width sensor 3	

Drive Configuration
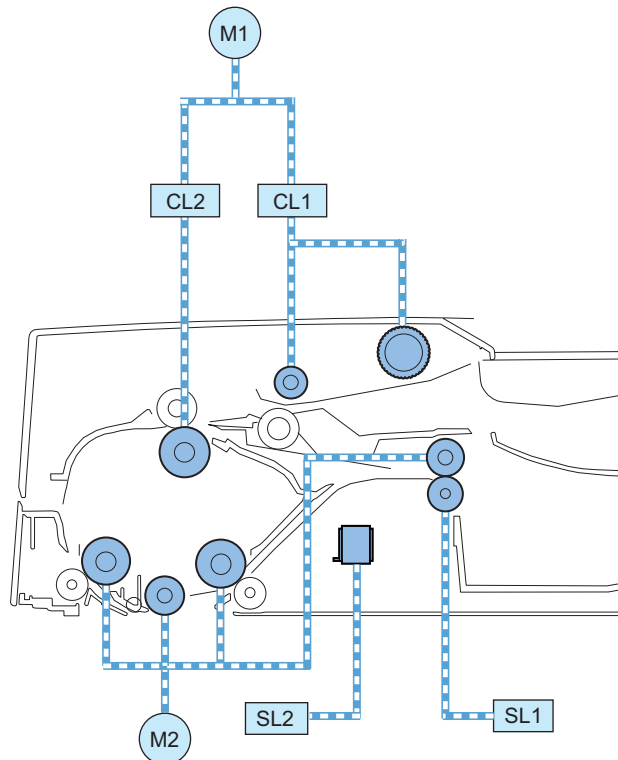
Symbol	Name	Role
M1	Pickup motor	Pickup documents.
M2	Read motor	Feeds documents when Stream reading or Delivery.
SL1	Release solenoid	Shifts the Lower delivery reversal roller after reversal of a document.

Symbol	Name	Role
SL2	Stamp solenoid	Stamps on a document.
CL1	Pickup clutch	Transmit the Pickup motor drive to the Pickup roller and the Feed roller.
CL2	Registration clutch	Transmit the power of the Pickup motor to the Lower registration roller.

🔵 Reader Assembly

■ Magnification Ratio

● Changing the Magnification Ratio in the Horizontal Scanning Direction

When using the reading mode of the reader / When using the ADF
Reading in the horizontal scanning direction is performed at 100% size. Changes to the magnification ratio are processed by the Main Controller PCB.

● Changing the Magnification Ratio in the Vertical Scanning Direction

As the magnification change in vertical scanning direction, the following operation is performed according to original reading method and difference in magnification.

1. Magnification change operation when using the reading mode of the reader
   Data is processed by the Main Controller PCB according to the magnification ratio.
   Example) In the case of reducing the magnification to 25%: Original reading speed of 260 mm/sec, original reduced to 25% (1/4 size) by the Main Controller PCB
   Example) In the case of 100%: Original reading speed of 260 mm/sec

Operation description	Magnification		
	25 % to 50 %	50.1 % to 199.9 %	200 % to 400 %
Original reading speed (mm/sec)	260	260	260
Digital magnification processing in the Main Controller PCB (%)	25 to 50	50.1 to 199.9	100 to 200

■ Original Size Detection

● Overview

This machine determines the size of an original by the combination of the measurement results of the reflected light at particular points of the Reflection Sensor and Reading Sensor. Furthermore, two points are measured for each size to perform accurate detection even if the original is moved when the ADF is closed.

- Horizontal scanning direction: Reading Sensor (AB configuration: 12 point measurement, inch configuration: 6 point measurement)
- Vertical scanning direction: Reflection Photosensor (AB configuration, inch configuration: 1 location, AB/inch configuration: 1 location (shipped with position of Original Sensor 1, but can be changed the position of Original Sensor 2 as necessary))

The original size is determined using the following procedure:

1. **Search of external light (horizontal scanning direction only)**

   The sensor level at each detection position in the horizontal scanning direction is measured while the LED is OFF.

2. **Detection of output level of each sensor**

   The LED of the Reading Sensor Unit is turned ON to measure the sensor level at each detection position in the horizontal scanning direction.
   Furthermore, the Reflection Photo Sensor LED for the vertical scanning direction is turned ON to measure the sensor output.

The original size is determined by the combination of these outputs.

● Control description

In horizontal scanning direction, sensor level of each original detection position is measured by moving the Scanner Unit to the detection position shown in the figure in relation to the original setting position. In the vertical scanning direction, the original size is determined using the Original Sensor 1 and 2.

AB type

CCD original detection position

Inch type

CCD original detection position
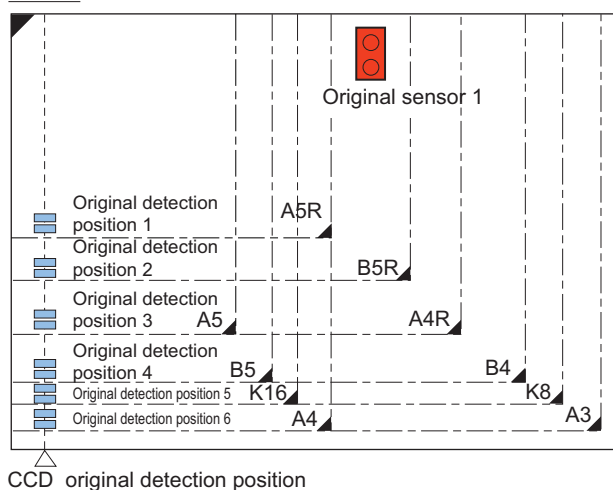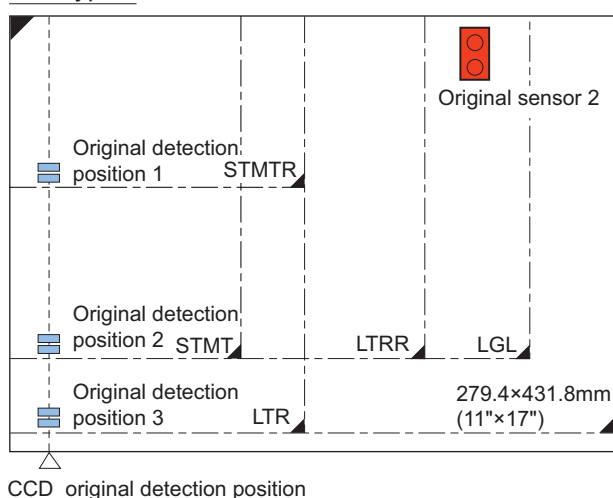
■ Dust Detection Control

● Overview

When reading an original, original reading position is changed according to the presence/absence of dust on the Stream Reading Glass or the Guide Plate of the ADF (on the Platen Roller in case of the reverse model), or image correction is performed to prevent the dust to be printed on an image. This control is performed only when the ADF is being used and has been closed.

[Control timing]

- At job completion
- At paper interval (after each sheet is read)
- At the start of a job (only when one of the following conditions is met)
  When dust is detected at all detection points when the previous job finished
  When dust detection was not completed normally when the previous job finished (because the ADF was opened, etc.)
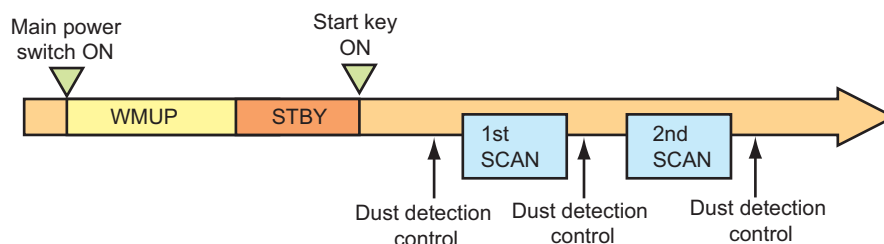
[Control description]

- At job completion (dust detection)

  The Reading Sensor detects presence/absence of dust at the reading position A, B, and C in that order, and the position where dust is least present becomes the reading position for the next job.

- At the start of a job (dust evasion)

  Like the time of completion of a job, presence/absence of dust is detected at all positions (A, B, and C in that order). The position where dust is least present is used as the reading position and reading starts.
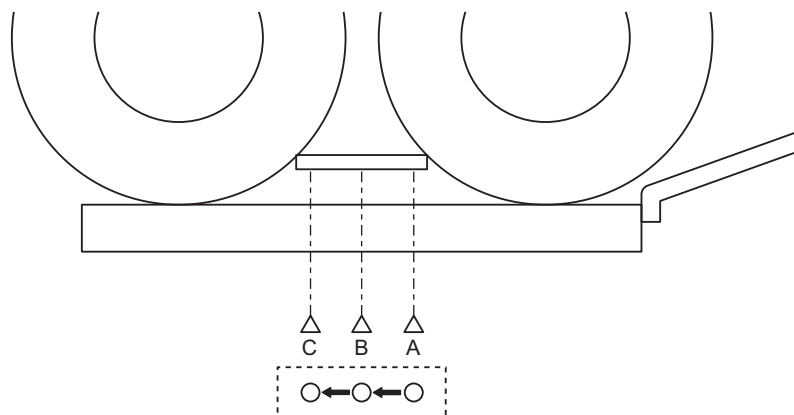
- At paper interval

  The Scanner Unit does not move.

  Reading is performed at the position determined by the control performed at job completion or at the start of a job, and image correction is performed if dust is detected at that position.
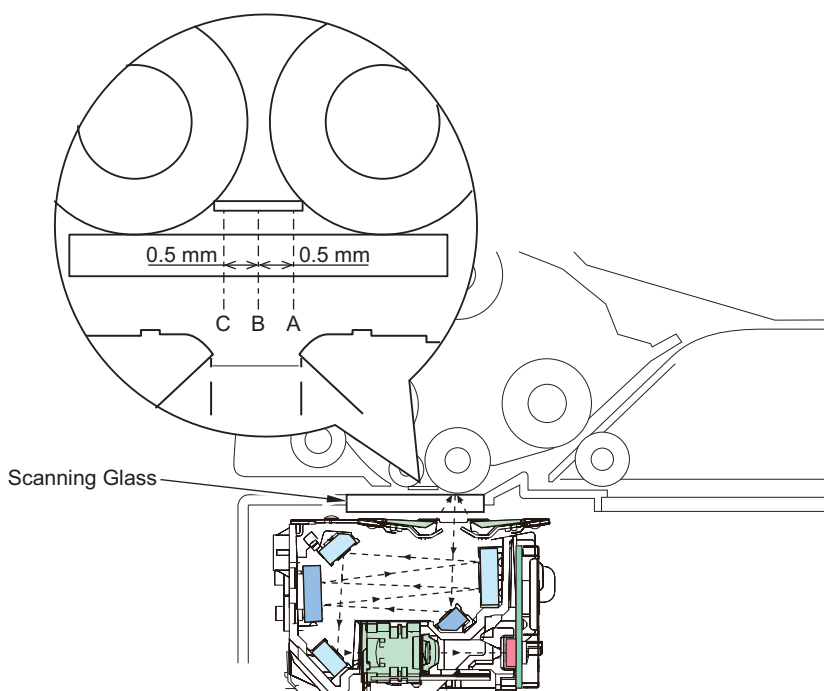
Service mode

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1

  Adjustment of dust detection level at paper interval

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2

  Adjustment of dust detection level at job completion

■ Image Processing

The functions of the PCB related to image processing are shown below:

- Reader Controller PCB

  Shading correction (executed per job)

  Color displacement correction in vertical scanning direction

- Scanner Unit PCB
  Scanner Unit drive, analog image processing, A/D conversion

Image processing is performed by the Reader Controller PCB for each line of the images. The main functions are indicated below.

1. Reader Controller PCB
   - Shading correction
   - Color displacement correction in vertical scanning direction
2. Scanner Unit PCB (in the Scanner Unit)
   - Scanner Unit Drive
   - Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction
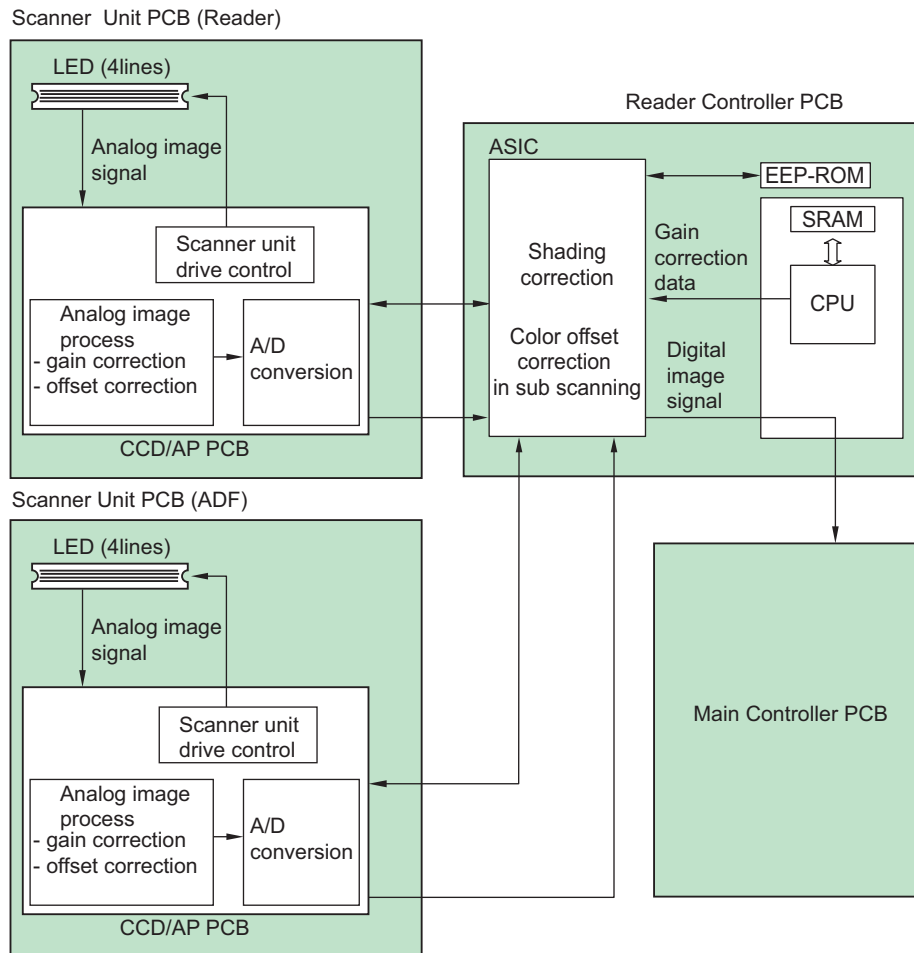
● Scanner Unit Drive

The Reading Sensor included in this equipment is a 4-line linear image sensor comprised of approx. 7,500 pixels. The signal photoelectrically converted by the light-receiving part is output to the Analog Front-end Circuit on the Scanner Unit PCB with each channel of the Reading Sensor (R, G, and B for color reading and B/W for black & white) in parallel.

Red(R)line
Green(G)line
Blue(B)line
Black/White(B/W)line

Enlarged

Light-receiving section

Output

L L H H L H L H H H L ....
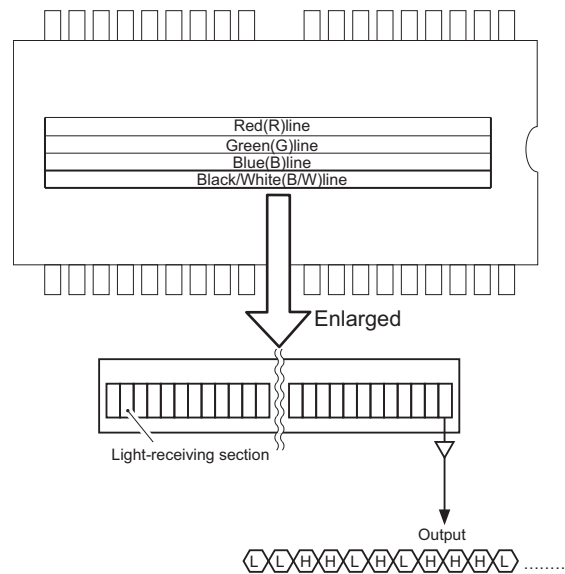
● Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction

The analog video signal output from the Reading Sensor has its amplification ratio aligned with a fixed value (gain correction) and has its output voltage when there is no incident light aligned with a fixed value (offset correction).

● A/D Conversion for Reading Sensor Output

The corrected analog video signal is converted into the digital signal for each pixel voltage value using an A/D converter.

● Overview of Shading Correction

Even density of an original is even, output of the Reading Sensor may not become even due to the following reasons.
1. Variation in sensitivity of pixels of the Reading Sensor
2. Variation in lens light intensity
3. Difference in the transmission light intensity in the center of the lens and the surrounding area
4. Difference in the light intensity in the center of the LED and the surrounding area
5. LED deterioration

To correct unevenness of the Reading Sensor output, shading correction is performed.
In shading correction, there is a type of shading correction that is executed per job.

● Shading correction

Shading correction is performed for each scanning of original.
With this operation, light of LED Lamp is emitted to the Standard White Plate, and the reflected light is converted into digital data at the analog image processing part of the Scanner Unit PCB. The amount of digitized reflected light is input to the shading correction circuit in the Main Controller PCB as the shading coefficient. In the shading correction circuit, the stored target value and the shading coefficient are compared, and the difference is determined as the shading correction value.
With this shading correction value, variation of pixel of the Reading Sensor of each scan is corrected to make the image density level even.

Reading Sensor output

Characteristics after correction

Target value

Characteristics before correction

Measurement value

White
Standard White Plate

Original density
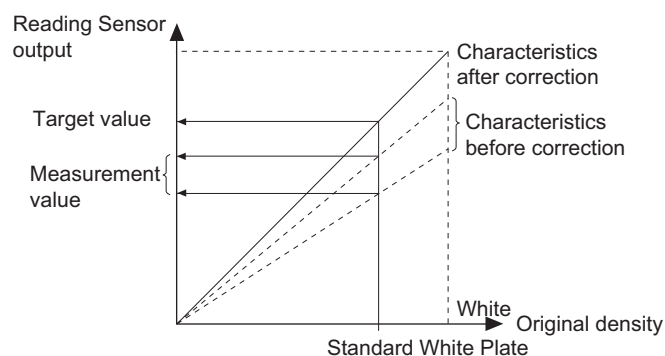
■ Color displacement correction processing in vertical scanning direction

Color displacement correction control in vertical scanning direction is a processing to correct the displacement in RGB by shifting pixels in the vertical direction (up to 1 pixel) to align GREEN with RED and BLUE images when RGB cannot be read such that they are accurately overlapped at color scanning.

Example) Scanned image of black line when RED is shifted upwards and BLUE is shifted downwards compared to GREEN
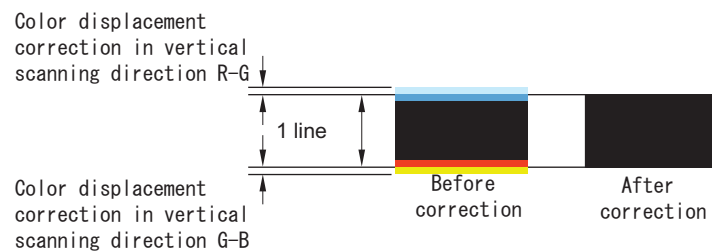
There are 2 color displacement correction values in the vertical scanning direction, as indicated below. The correction values are already adjusted at the time of shipping and stored as service modes. (In COPIER > ADJUST > CCD)
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-BG

When a job is started, color displacement correction processing is performed based on the saved color displacement correction values.

⬤ ADF_Single pass ADF

■ Outline of Electric Circuits

This equipment is controlled by the Reader Controller PCB.
The relationship between the various electrical components is indicated below.
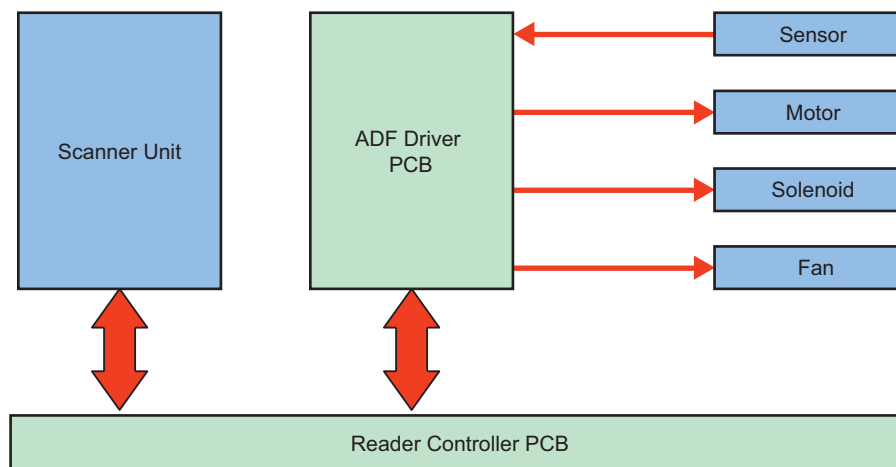
Related Error Code

Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit
- E280 - 0001: Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E280 - 0002: Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
- E280 - 0101: Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E280 - 0102: Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.

Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF
- E400 - 0001: A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400 - 0002: A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400 - 0003: Disconnection of the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.

ADF fan error
- E412 - 0005: Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
- E412 - 0006: Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.

Different DADF model error

- E490 - 0001: A wrong Scanner Unit was installed.
- E490 - 0101: A wrong DADF was installed.

● Overview

The operation modes of this machine are categorized as indicated below.

Name of opera-tion mode	Duplex reading method	Operation overview	Supported print mode
Normal rotation pickup/delivery	-	Picks up originals and reads them with the Scanner Unit on the Reader side. Then outputs them.	1-sided original -> 1-sided printing
			1-sided original-> 2-sided printing
			1-sided original mix of the same configuration -> 1-sided printing
			1-sided original mix of the same configuration -> 2-sided printing
			1-sided original mix of different configurations -> 1-sided printing
			1-sided original mix of different configurations -> 2-sided printing
			Long original -> 1-sided printing
	Simultaneous du-plex reading	Picks up originals, reads their front side with the Scanner Unit at the Reader side, and reads their back side with the Scanner Unit on the ADF side. Then outputs them.	2-sided original -> 1-sided printing
			2-sided original -> 2-sided printing
			2-sided original mix of the same configuration -> 1-sided printing
			2-sided original mix of the same configuration -> 2-sided printing
			2-sided original mix of different configurations -> 1-sided printing
			2-sided original mix of different configurations -> 2-sided printing

An overview of the flow of the original is indicated below.

● 1-Sided Original (Small Size)

1) 1st sheet pickup
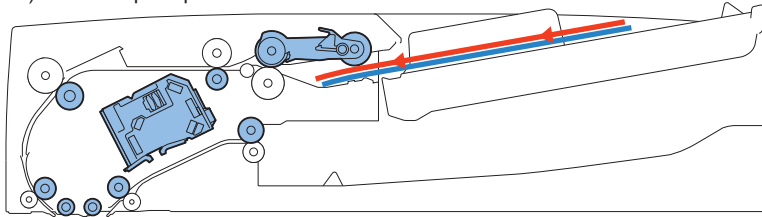
2) 1st sheet arch creation 1
(Pullout Roller)
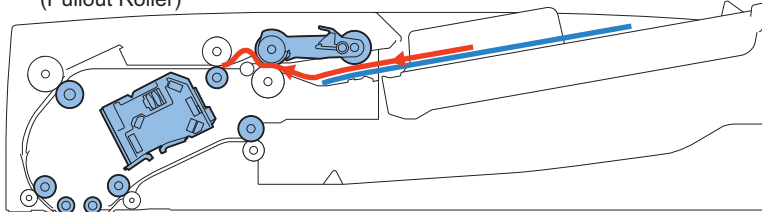
3) 1st sheet arch creation 1
(Registration Roller)
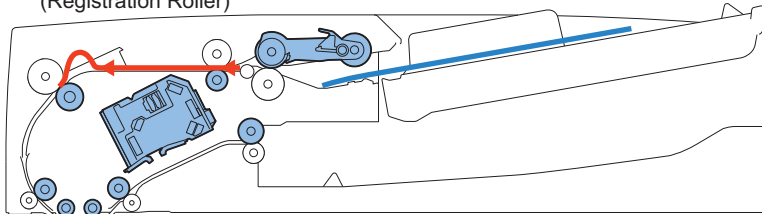
4) 1st sheet scanning
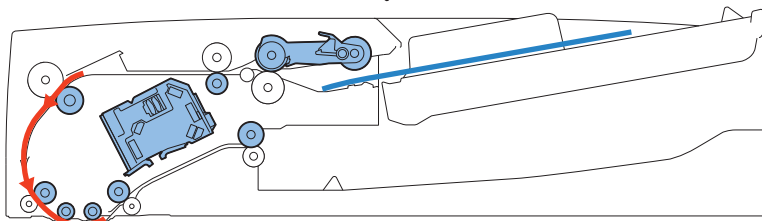
5) 1st sheet delivery
& 2nd sheet pickup
and arch creation 1 (Pullout Roller)
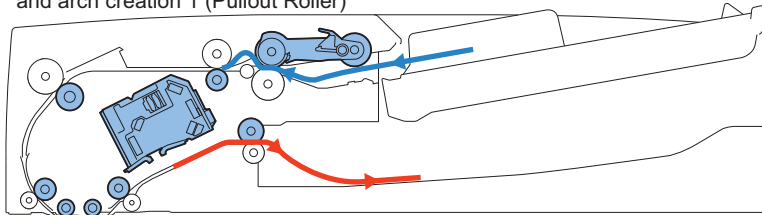
6) 2nd sheet scanning
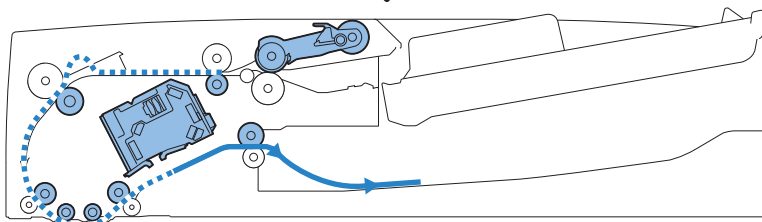
■ Scanner Unit

● Configuration of the Scanner Unit

The Scanner Unit has the same mechanism as that of the reader. For details, refer to "Scanner Unit" in "Basic Configuration" in the section "Reader Technology".

Note that there is a difference in their externals due to the shapes of the locations where the units are installed. For this reason, the unit for the ADF and that for the reader cannot be exchanged.

Related Error Code

Light intensity error
  • E301-0002: Light intensity is below the reference level at paper back shading.
Shading error
  • E302-0101: Error in paper back white shading
  • E302-0102: Error in paper back black shading

● Duplex Reading Control

2-sided originals are read using simultaneous duplex reading.

With one feed, the Scanner Unit of the Reader Unit reads the front side and the Scanner Unit of the ADF reads the back side without reversing the paper.

Scanner Unit (ADF)
Scanning position for the rear side
Scanning position for the front side
Scanner Unit (Reader)
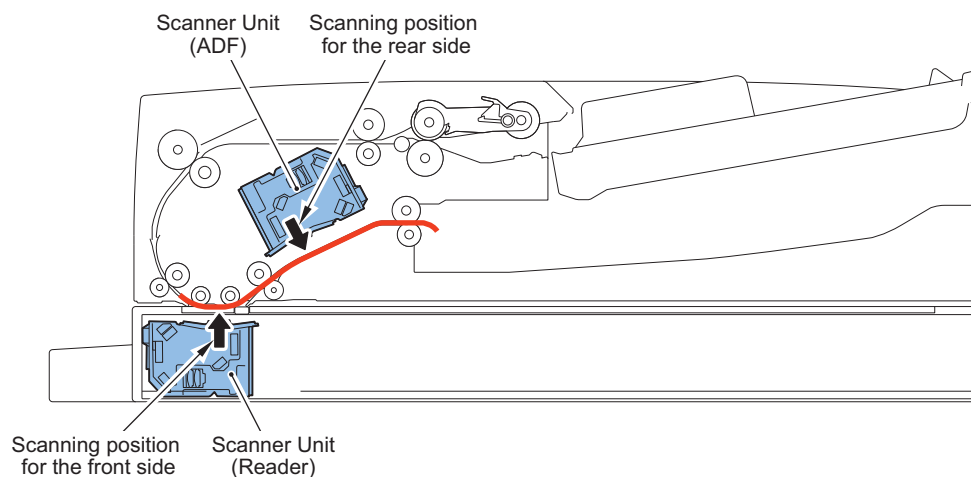
Service mode

  • FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN1
    : Zoom fine adjustment when reading 2-sided originals (horizontal scanning direction) [front side]
  • FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN2
    : Zoom fine adjustment when reading 2-sided originals (horizontal scanning direction) [back side]
  • FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJSSCN1
    : Zoom fine adjustment when reading 2-sided originals (vertical scanning direction) [front side]
  • FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJSSCN2
    : Zoom fine adjustment when reading 2-sided originals (vertical scanning direction) [back side]

● Glass shift control

This equipment has a Reading Glass on the bottom surface of the Scanner Unit.

This Reading Glass has a Standard White Plate used for shading correction and dust detection correction.

The Reader Controller drives the Read Motor (STM3) as needed to move the Reading Glass.

The Reader Controller performs the above-mentioned correction by comparing the position of the Standard White Plate and the reflection data of the image scanning position.

PS_A9   Scanning Glass
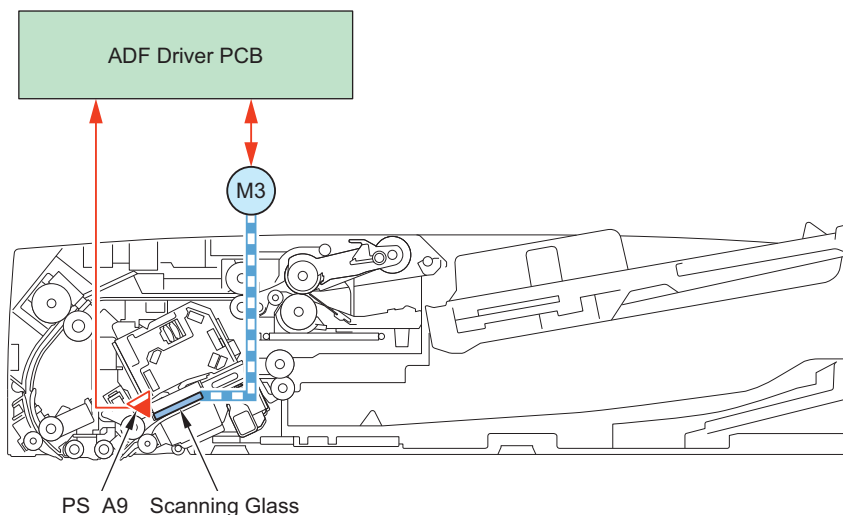
The shift timing for the Reading Glass is indicated below.

Condition	Reading Glass shift operation
Wait	Yes
Standby	No
At recovery from sleep mode	Yes
At 1-sided reading	Yes
At 2-sided reading	Yes
At last rotation	No

Related Error Code

Scanner HP error
- E202-0101: An error occurs during the Glass HP detection operation (outward)
- E202-0102: An error occurs during the Glass HP detection operation (homeward)

■ Pickup Feed System

A list of original size detections is indicated below.

Timing	Direction	Sensor	Mode			
			Normal	Mix of the same con-figuration	Mix of dif-ferent con-figurations	Long original
Feeding starts.	Feed	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor (PS_A3)	Yes	-	-	-
		Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS_R3)	Yes	-	-	-
	Width	AB/ Inch Sensor (PS_A4)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Original Width Volume (UN_SNS1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
During feed	Feed	Post-separation Sensor (PS_R1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Lead Sensor 1 (PS_A6)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Width	Original Size Sensor (UN_BO6)	-	-	Yes	-

NOTE:
Normal/mix of same configuration/mix of different configurations: The measurement value is replaced with a fixed size.
Long Original mode (non-fixed detection): The measurement value is used as the original size without changing it.

● Detection when Starting Pickup

Detection in the Feed Direction

The LTR-R/ LGL Sensor (PS_A3) and Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS_R3) determine the paper size (large size or small size). When an original is placed in the Document Pickup Tray, the detection lever of the LTR-R/ LGL Sensor (PS_A3) operates with the Lightproof Plate and the Lightproof Plate blocks the Photo Interrupter.

At the same time, the reflective Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS_R3) detects whether the original has reflecting light.

The size of a paper in the Document Pickup Tray is estimated based on the signal (LGL_S) of the LTR-R/ LGL Sensor (PS_A3), the signal (LGL_S2) of the Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS_R3), and the original width.

The original size is detected in real-time when turning ON the start key and sent to the connected equipment.
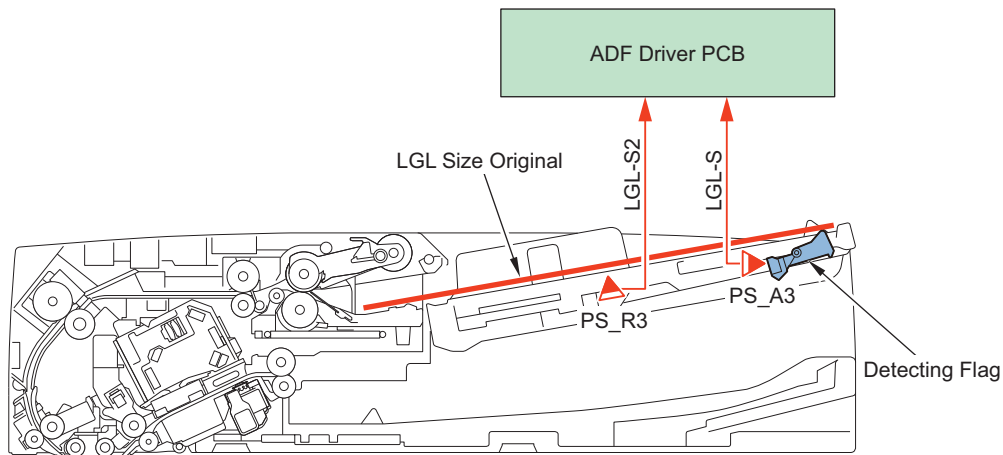
Detection in the Width Direction

The original size in the width direction is detected using the Original Width Volume (UN_SNS1) and AB/ Inch Sensor (PS_A4) in the Document Pickup Tray.

The analog resistance value of the Original Width Volume (UN_SNS1) changes according to the Slide Guide. The ADF Driver PCB receives this change in the resistance value as an original size signal (UN_SNS1), and uses it as the size in the width direction.

The AB/ Inch Sensor (PS_A4) is located inside the Document Pickup Tray to enable accurate width detection of A4R/LTRR and A5R/STMTR using the Original Width Volume (UN_SNS1). The AB/ Inch Sensor (PS_A4) outputs "1" for the AB/inch detection signal (A4LT_S) when the original width is "127 mm or more and less than 148 mm" or "197 mm or more and less than 214 mm".
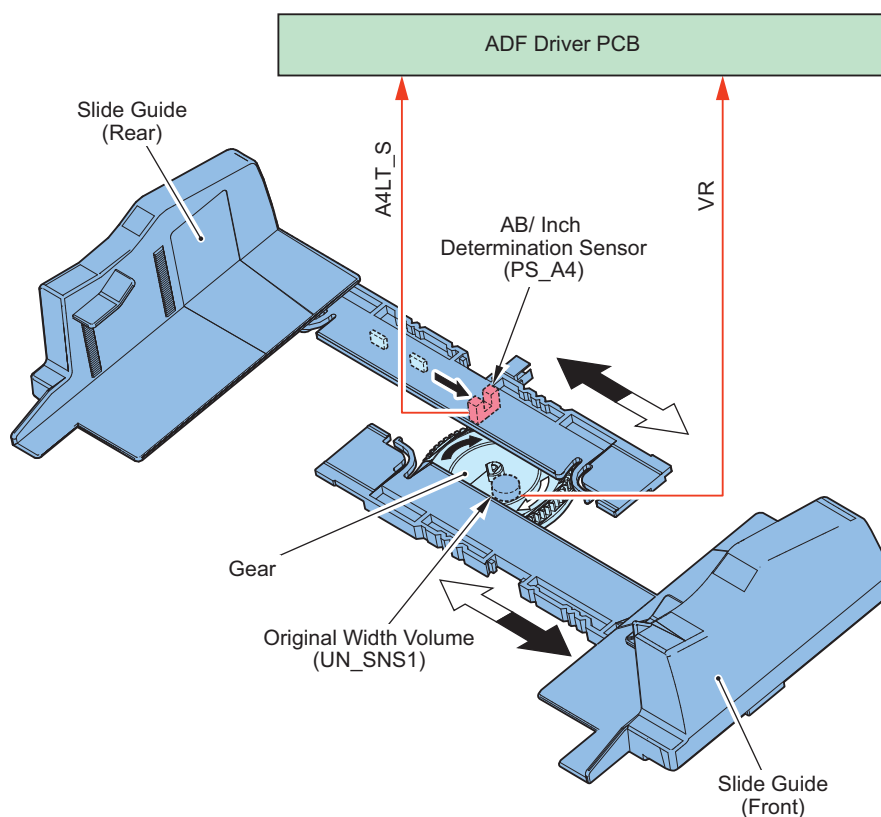
● Detection when Feeding

Detection in the Feed Direction

The original size in the feed direction is calculated using the detection signals of the Post-separation Sensor (PS_R1) and Lead Sensor 1 (PS_A6).

PS_A6   PS_R1
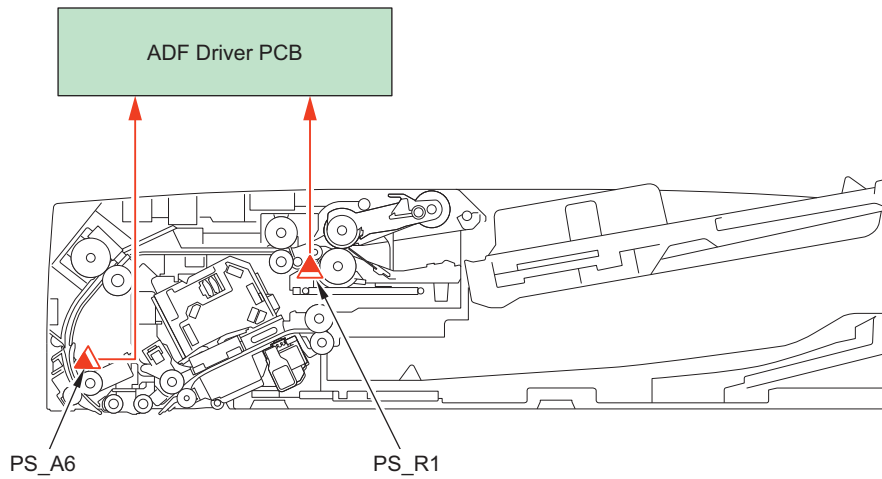
Detection in the Width Direction

The size is determined by the Original Size Sensor (UN_BO6).
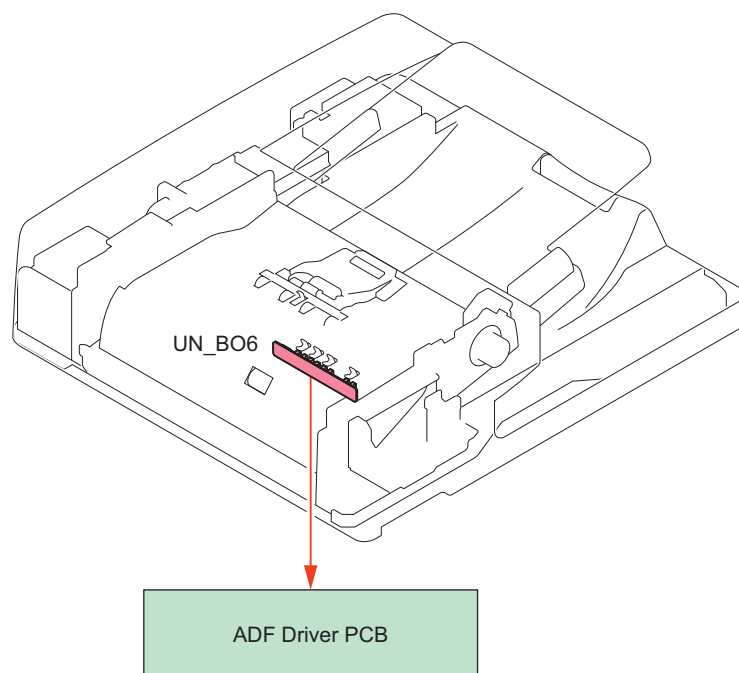
● Original Detection Control

Detection of originals in the Document Pickup Tray is performed by the Original Sensor (PS_N1).

When an original is placed in the Document Pickup Tray, the Detection Lever operates with the Lightproof Plate and the Lightproof Plate passes through the Photo Interrupter. This makes the Original Sensor (PS_N1) emit an original detection signal (EMP_S).

If the Cover Open/Closed Sensor (PS_A5) detects that the Feeder Cover has been closed, a Feeder Cover open/close detection signal (COVER_S) is emitted.

When the ADF Driver PCB receives a Feeder Cover open/close detection signal (COVER_S) and original detection signal (EMP_S), an original set indication signal (EMP_LED) is sent to light the Original Set Display LED (LED).
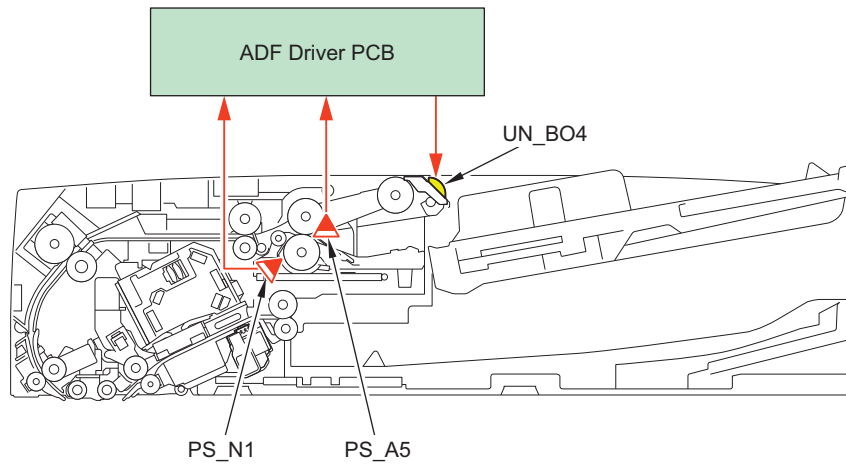
● Pickup Operation

The pickup operation is performed by the Pickup Roller, Separation Roller, and Feed Roller.

The Pickup Roller and Feed Roller are driven by the Pickup Motor (M1). By turning ON the Pickup Clutch (CL1) after completion of the pickup operation, the Pickup Roller Unit is lifted up.

Errors in the pickup operation are detected by the Post-separation Sensor (PS_R1). If the original could not be detected at the specified timing, it is notified as a jam.
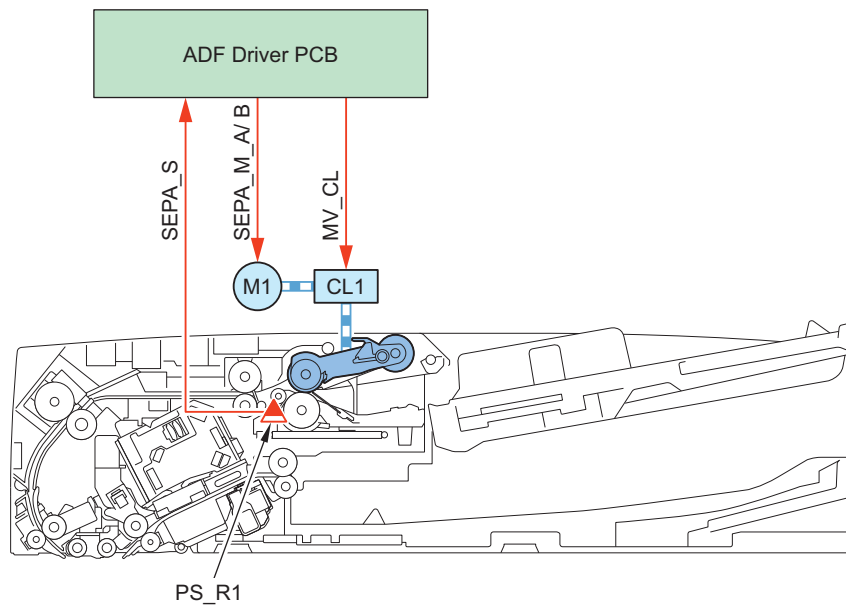
● Original Feed Control

This equipment forms an arch in the Pullout Roller and Registration Roller locations. This increases the feed accuracy.

ADF Driver PCB

PS_A1

ADF Driver PCB

PS_R2
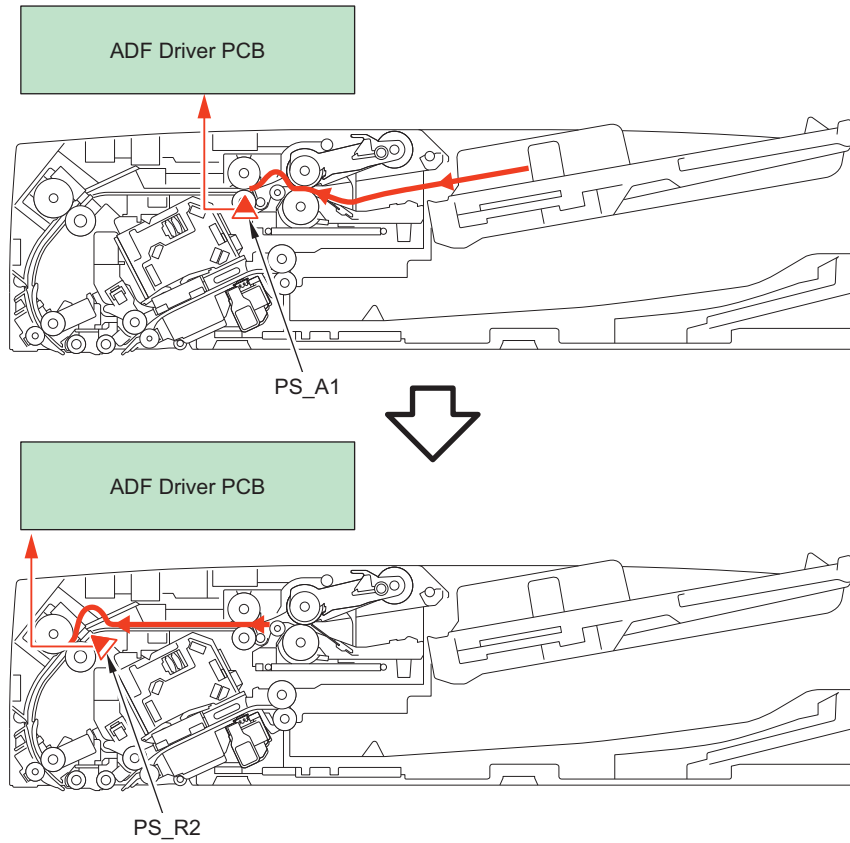
● Jam Detection

This equipment detects original jams using the sensors indicated in the diagram. The check timing to detect jam is already stored in the ROM of the Reader Controller PCB, which determines the occurrence of a jam by the presence of an original in the areas of corresponding sensors.

When a jam occurs, the machine stores the information by the code.

This machine's jam code can be checked by printing out a jam error history report from service mode.

PS_R2   UN_BO8   UN_BO7   PS_A1   PS_R1

PS_A6   PS_A7

● Double Feed Detection Control

This equipment has Double Feed Sensor PCBs (Transmission/Reception) (UN_BO7/UN_BO8) to detect double feeding of paper. The Double Feed Sensor PCBs (Transmission/Reception) (UN_BO7/UN_BO8) located between the Pullout Roller and the Registration Roller use an ultrasonic method to perform double feed detection. Once it is judged that a double feed has occurred, the machine stops operation due to a jam.

When a job is started, the sensor level is checked without an original to calculate the threshold value for double feed detection. During the job, the Post-separation Sensor (PS_R1) detects and manages the leading edge/trailing edge for each original sheet and determines whether a double feed has occurred by comparing the values with the threshold value from when the job started.
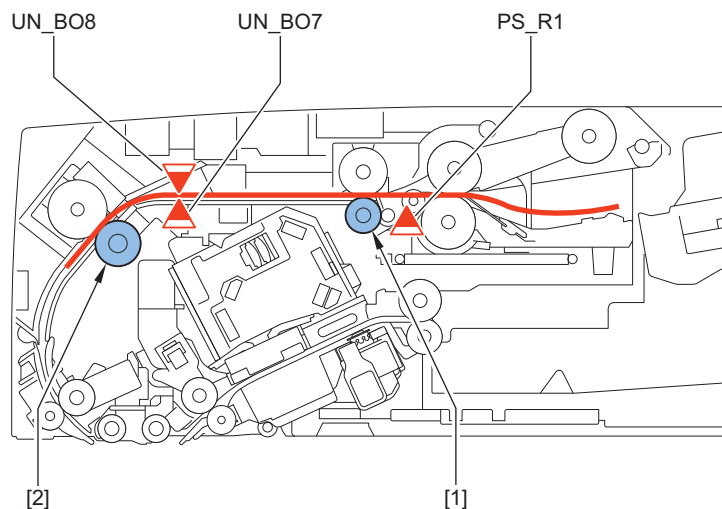
No.	Name
[1]	Pullout Roller
[2]	Registration Roller
PS_R1	Post-separation Sensor

No.	Name
UN_BO7	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission)
UN_BO8	Double Feed Sensor PCB (reception)

NOTE:
The Double Feed Sensor PCB uses an ultrasonic sensor. With the ultrasonic method, the oscillation portion emits ultrasonic wave to the paper surface. In the result, new ultrasonic wave is generated as the paper vibrates, and the reception side reads the ultrasonic wave. A double feed is detected when the oscillation is smaller due to a second sheet of paper.
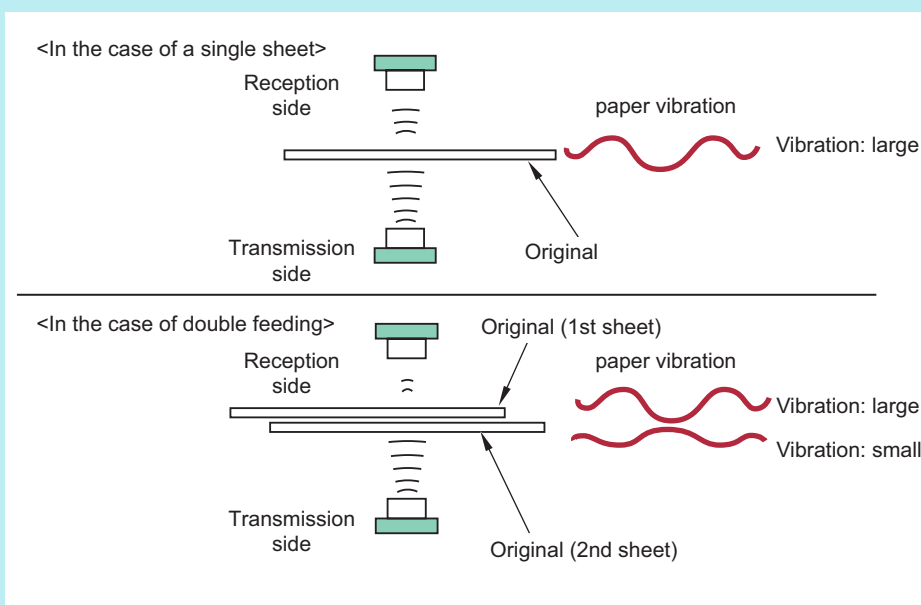
● Double Feed Detection Jam

Loca-tion	Jam code	Types of jam	Sensor name	Sensor number
01	0020	Double feed jam (during a job)	ADF Double Feed Sensor	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
	0021	Sensor communication error (during a job)		
	0060	Double feed jam (during a job, first sheet)		
	0061	Sensor communication error (during a job, first sheet)		
	0062	Sensor adjustment reception level error (at the start of a job)		
	0063	Sensor adjustment communication error (at the start of a job)		

● Types of jam

Feed System

Location	Jam code	Sensor name	Sensor number	Jam type		
				Delay	Stationary	Residual
01	0001	ADF Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1	Yes	-	-
	0002			-	Yes	-
	0042			-	Yes	-
	0003	ADF Arch Sensor	PS_A1	Yes	-	-
	0043			Yes	-	-
	0004			-	Yes	-
	0044			-	Yes	-
	0005	ADF Registration Sensor	PS_R2	Yes	-	-
	0045			Yes	-	-
	0006			-	Yes	-

Location	Jam code	Sensor name	Sensor number	Jam type		
				Delay	Stationary	Residual
01	0046	ADF Registration Sensor	PS_R2	-	Yes	-
	0007	ADF Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6	Yes	-	-
	0047			Yes	-	-
	0008			-	Yes	-
	0048			-	Yes	-
	0009	ADF Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7	Yes	-	-
	0049			Yes	-	-
	0010			-	Yes	-
	0050			-	Yes	-
	0094	Entire Feed System Sensor	-	-	-	Yes

Others

Location	Jam code	Jam type	Sensor name	Sensor number
01	0090	DADF open	DADF Open/Close Sensor 1/2	Reader: PS_N1, PS_N2
	0091	DADF opened by user		
	0092	Cover open	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS_A5
	0093	Cover opened by user		
	0095	Pickup error	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
	0071	Software timing error*1	-	-
	0073	Error avoidance jam*2	-	-
	0096	Limited functions jam*3	-	-

*1 It occurs when a software sequence error has occurred for some reasons. The machine is recovered by opening and then closing the cover to remove jammed paper.

*2 An error which is handled as an error code occurs. It is highly possible that the machine is recovered by opening and then closing the cover. Therefore, the jam message is indicated to make the user to open and then close the cover to recover the machine. If the machine is not recovered by opening and then closing the cover, refer to the error log, and perform the remedy for the error code which has occurred at the same time.

*3 Limited functions jam is a jam for preventing an original to be left inside the machine when a problem which requires the machine moves to limited functions mode occurs. If an error occurs for some reasons, a jam message is displayed to make the user to perform jam removal. After that, an error is displayed, and the device enters limited functions mode. The machine recovers when the cause of the error is solved.

If this jam occurs, refer to the error log, and perform the remedy for the error code which has occurred at the same time.

> **NOTE:**
> Settings/Registration (method for resuming when a feeder paper jam occurs)
> When performing stream reading, the method for resuming after a jam has occurred can be set.
> Setting item is as follow.
> - From 1st Page: After removing the jam, load all original pages in the Document Pickup Tray again. After the Start key is pressed, the machine feeds the original pages that were already read until the jam occurred without reading them again, and resume reading of the remaining pages. (Default)
> - From Stopped Original: After removing the jam, only load the original pages that have not yet been read in the Document Pickup Tray again. After the Start key is pressed, the machine resumes reading of the remaining pages.
>
> This equipment supports stream reading of 150 original pages (80 g/m^2), so if a jam occurs at the 149th page of a 150 page original, for example, it can take up to 2 minutes to resume reading if all the original pages are loaded again. Resuming from the original page where reading stopped enables shorter jam recovery times.

■ Fan

This equipment has a single fan. Its functions are indicated below.

Code	Name	Function
FAN_A1	ADF Cooling Fan	Cooling the ADF Driver PCB (UN_BO1) and 3 motors
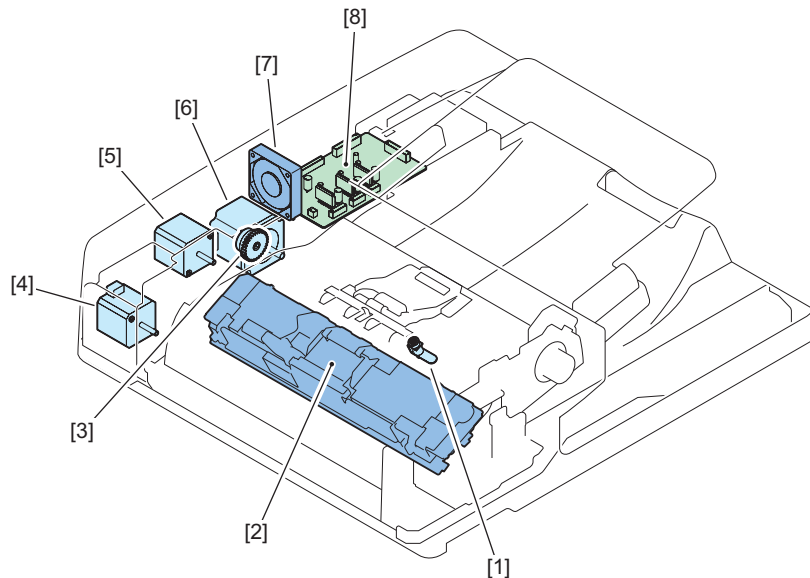
■ Power Supply Assembly

An overview of the power supply is indicated below.

With this equipment, 4 types of power (24 V, 12 V, 6 V, and 5 V) are received from the Reader Unit.

The 24 V power is mainly used for the motor, solenoid, fan.

The 12 V power is mainly used for the LED Lamp Unit.

The 5 V power is mostly used for the sensors.

3.3 V power is generated via a converter on the ADF Driver PCB and supplied to the Original Width Volume.
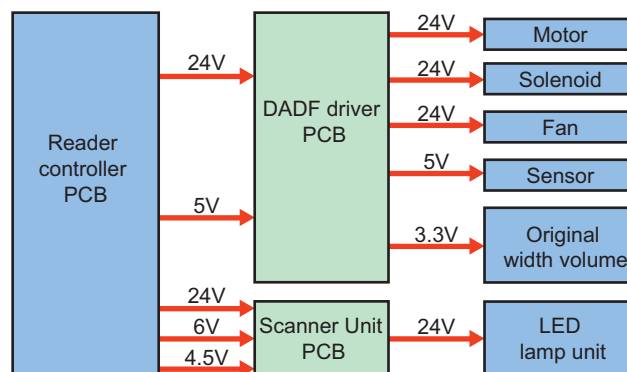
Related Error Code

Power supply (24 V) error

- E227-0101: 24 V port is OFF when the power of the DF Unit is turned ON

⬤ ADF_Reversal ADF

■ Basic Operation

● Outline

The ADF has the following operation modes.

Operation mode name	Outline of operation	Associated print mode
Forward pickup/Delivery	Picks up, reads, and then delivers a document.	Single-sided document -> Simplex printing
		Single-sided document -> Duplex printing
Forward feed/Reverse delivery	Picks up, reads, reverses, and delivers a document.	Double-sided document -> Duplex printing
		Double-sided document -> Simplex printing

● Forward Pickup/Delivery Operation

Simplex read operation (when two document sheets are placed)

Document

Pickup of first document sheet/
Formation of loop

Start for reading of
the first document sheet

Reading of first document
sheet

Pickup of second document
sheet

Formation of loop
of second document

To next

Completion of reading of
first document sheet

Start of reading of
second document sheet

Completion of delivery of
first document sheet

Completion of reading of
second document sheet

Completion of delivery of
the second document sheet/
End of job

● Forward Pickup/Reverse Delivery Operation

Duplex read operation (when two document sheets are placed)

Document

Start of reading of front side
of first document sheet

Pickup and formation of loop
of first document sheet

End of reading of
first document sheet

Position to start of
reading of first document sheet

Stop after feeing the first
document sheet to reversal
position

To next

66

Removal of registration loop of
reverse side of the first document
sheet/Re-pickup/
Release of
the Lower delivery reversal roller

Position to start reading of
reverse side at
the first document sheet

Completion of reading of
reverse side at the first document
sheet/Pressurization of
the Lower delivery reversal roller

Stop after feeding the first
document sheet to reversal
position

Removal of idle registration
loop at the first document sheet/
Re-pickup/Release of
the Lower delivery reversal roller

Idle feed of first document
sheet

To next

Start of separation at
the seconddocument sheet/
Pressurization of
the Lower delivery reversal roller

Start of reading of top side of
second document sheet

Delivery of first document sheet

End of reading of front side of
second document sheet

Stop after feeding
the second document sheet
to reversal position

Removal of registration loop of
reverse side at the second document
sheet/Re-pickup/Release of
the Lower delivery reversal roller

To next

Start of reading of reverse
side of second document sheet

Removal of idle registration
loop at the second document sheet/
Re-pickup/Release of
the Lower delivery reversal roller

End of reading of reverse
side of second document sheet

Delivery of second document sheet/
Pressurization at
the Lower delivery reversal roller

Stop after feeding the second
document sheet to reversal position

Completion of delivery of
second document sheet/end of job

■ Document Pickup/Feed

● Basic Operation

After pressing the start key with a document placed on the Document supply tray, a document is picked up in the following procedure.

Pickup operation

The Pickup motor (M1) drives to lower the Pickup roller assembly through the Pickup clutch (CL1) and then the Pickup roller rotates to feed a document.
The stopper rises in conjunction with the Pickup roller assembly. The Separation roller is used to improve the separation performance while feeding a document.

M1

Pickup roller

CL1

Document

Stopper

M1

Pickup roller

CL1
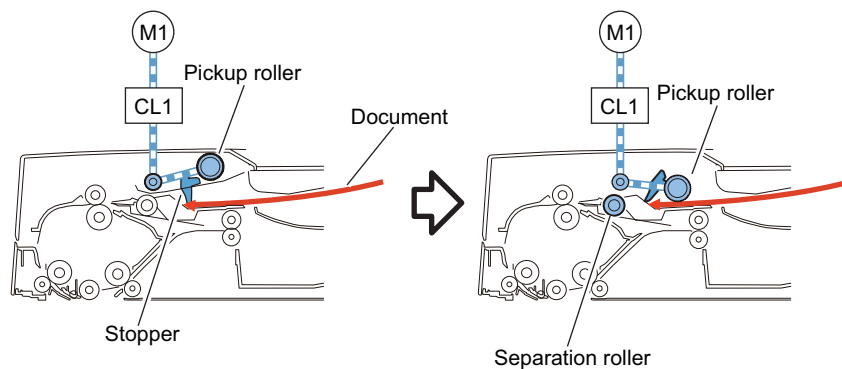
Separation roller

Formation of loop

During Pickup Operation, the Lower registration roller is stopped rotating while moving a document against the Upper/Lower registration rollers and then form a loop. Thus it prevents a document from skewing.

Upper/Lower registration roller
Loop
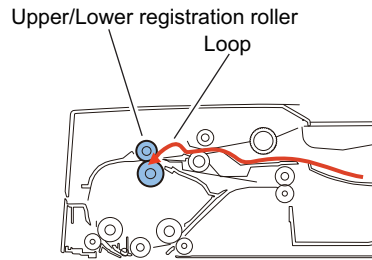
Feed

The Pickup motor (M1) drives the Lower registration roller through the Registration clutch (CL2). Thus a document is fed.
A document is fed to the read wait point when the Read motor (M2) drives the Read roller 1 (upper).

M2

CL2 — M1

Read roller 1
(Upper)

Reading start point   Lower registration roller
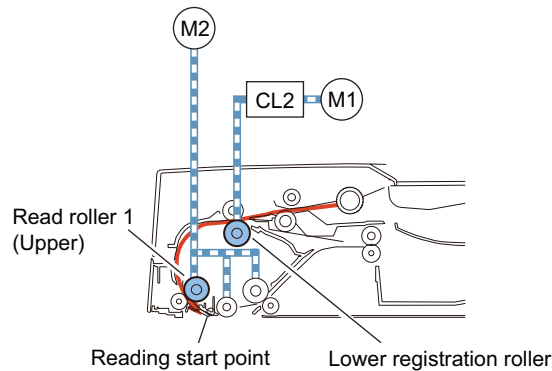
Stream reading

The stream reading starts when the leading edge of a document reaches the reading point and the read start signal is received from the host machine.
"Stream reading" is a scan function which a document is scanned while feeding along the Document glass. The Scanner which is fixed under the Document glass reads the image.
A document is fed by the Read roller 1 (upper) and the Platen roller driven by the Read motor (M2). The read image is stored in the memory of the host machine.

M2

Platen roller
Document glass   Scanner
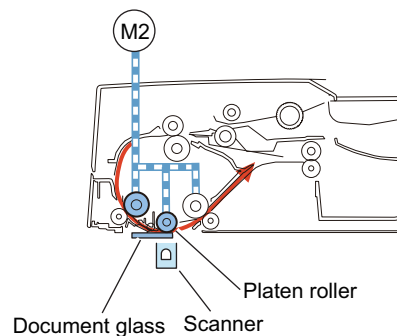
● Pickup Roller Assembly and Separation Roller

The Pickup roller assembly consists of the Pickup roller and the Feed roller.
When the start key is pressed or a document pickup signal is input, the Pickup motor (M1) drives to lower the Pickup roller assembly through the Pickup clutch (CL1) and then the Pickup roller and the Feed roller rotates to feed a document to the Registration roller.
The Pickup roller assembly is equipped with stoppers to prevent that a document is inserted deeper than appropriate position.
The Separation roller is used to improve the separation performance while picking up a document.
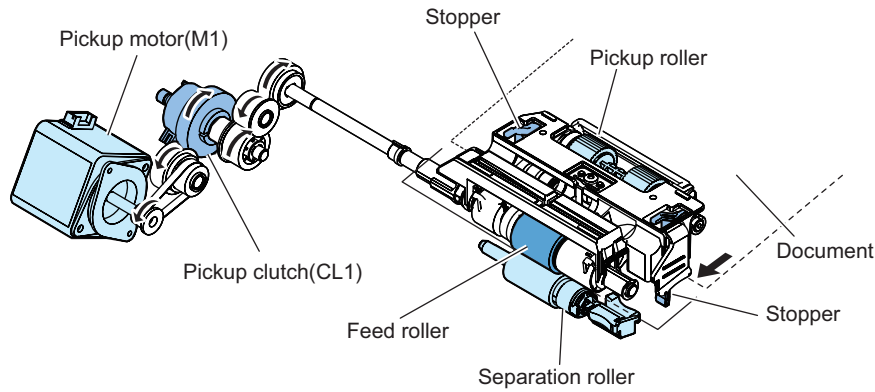
■ Document Reversing

● Basic Operation

There are two types of document reversal operation: one that is performed from the top to the reverse side of the document and the other that is performed from the reverse side to the top of the document.

Since the basic operation methods are identical, only the reversal operation performed from the reverse side to the top is discussed below.

Top side pickup

The Read motor (M2) drives the Read roller 1 (upper) and the Platen roller to scan the surface of a document on stream reading. After completion of scanning, Read motor (M2) drives the Read roller 2 (upper) and the Upper delivery reversal roller to feed a document to the reverse point.
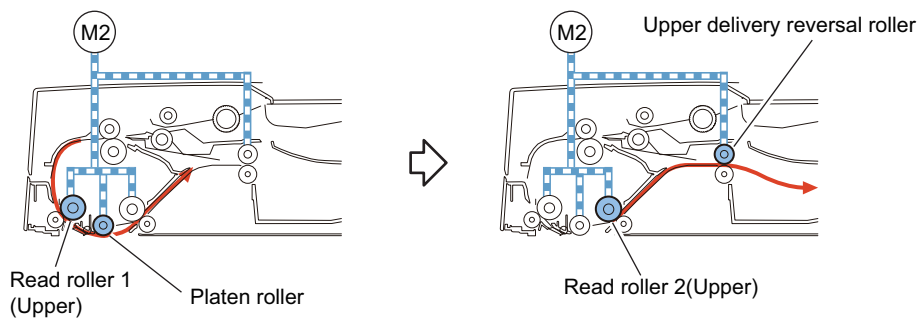
Reversal/Feed 1

After the trailing edge of a fed document passes the Delivery reversal sensor (SR3), the Read motor (M2) stops.

Thus a document stops at the reverse point. The Read motor (M2) drives in reverse direction to feed a document to the Registration roller and then it stops. After that, the Release solenoid (SL1) turns on to release the Lower delivery reversal roller.
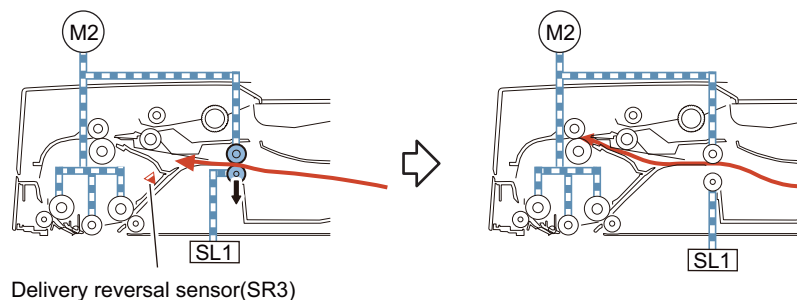
Reversal/Feed 2

The Pickup motor (M1) drives the Lower registration roller through the Registration clutch (CL2) to feed a document to the Read wait point.

Thus, the document is reversed. After a document is picked up again, turn OFF the Release solenoid (SL1) to pressurize at the same time that reverse side reading is complete. After that, each operation is performed such as re-reverse, feeding and delivering.
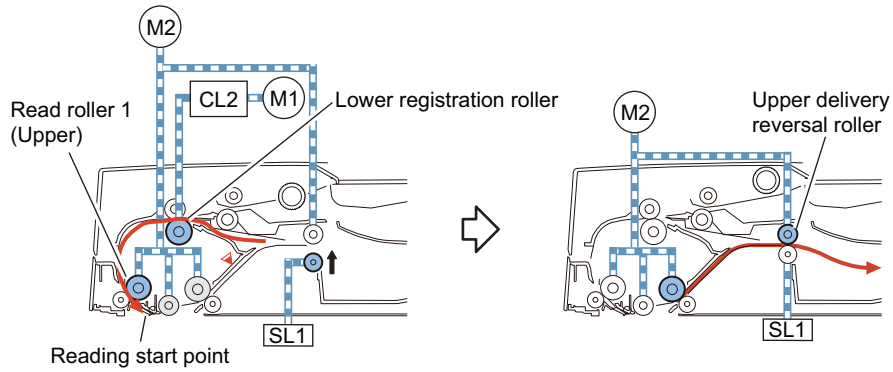
■ Document Delivery

A document is delivered by the Read roller 2 (upper) and the Upper delivery reversal roller driven by the Read motor (M2).
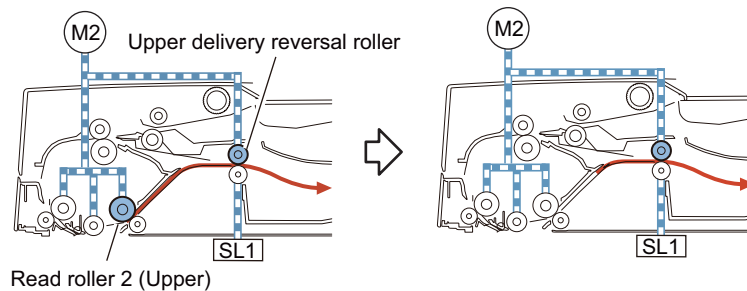
■ Document Detection

● Outline

This machine detects a document using either of the two methods depending on the print mode.
- Normal print mode (other than mixed size print mode and banner paper mode)
- Mixed size print mode and banner paper mode

Normal print mode

Function		Description	Symbol
Document presence/absence detection		Detects document existence on the Document supply tray.	Document set sensor(SR5)
Initial document size absence detection	Length	Detects document length on the Document supply tray.	Document length sensor 1/2 (SR7/SR8)
	Width	Detects the document width on the Document supply tray.	Document width sensor1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15)

Mixed size print mode and banner paper mode

Function		Description	Symbol
Document presence/absence detection		Detects document existence on the Document supply tray.	Document set sensor (SR5)
Mixed width document size detection	Length	Document length is detected while feeding.	Registration sensor (SR1) Read sensor (SR2)
	Width	Detects the maximum document width on the Document supply tray.	Document width sensor1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15)
		Document width is detected while feeding.	Different width sensor 1/2/3/4 (SR9/SR10/SR11/SR12)

● Initial Document Size Detection

Initial document size is detected when a document is placed on the Document supply tray. The Document length sensor 1/2 (SR7/SR8) and the Document width sensor 1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15) are used for the detection.
The light shading detects document length whose sensor is the Document length sensor 1/2 (SR7/SR8).

Document width is detected by the Document width sensor 1/2/3 (SR13/SR14/SR15) which performs by light prevention plate connected with the Slide guide adjustment.
Document sizes are determined by combination of ON/OFF states of these sensors.
The Document length sensor 1 (SR7) is a Reflection Sensor which is available to detect the length of a document in case that the curled paper is placed on the document pickup tray.
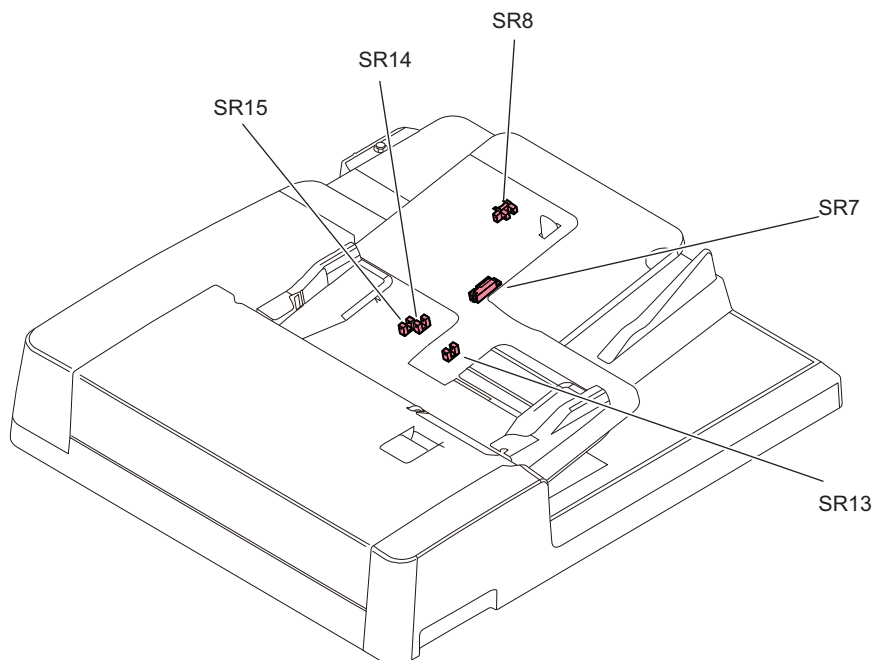
The following table shows the relationship among length detection sensor signals, document widths, and initial document sizes.

Document width detection				Document length detection		Detected size			
Width (mm)	Document width sensor 1 (SR13)	Document width sensor 2 Document (SR14)	Document width sensor 3 (SR15)	Document length sensor 1 (SR7)	Document length sensor 2 (SR8)	AB	INCH	AB/INCH	AB/K
143.9 or less	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	-	-	STMTR	A5R
				OFF	ON	-	-	STMTR	A5R
				ON	OFF	-	-	STMTR	A5R
				OFF	OFF	-	STMTR	STMTR	A5R
More than 143.9 and 165.0 or less	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	-	A5R	A5R
				OFF	ON	-	-	A5R	A5R
				ON	OFF	-	-	A5R	A5R
				OFF	OFF	A5R	-	A5R	A5R
More than 165.0 and 196.0 or less	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	-	-	B5R	B5R
				OFF	ON	-	-	B5R	B5R
				ON	OFF	B5R	-	B5R	B5R
				OFF	OFF	B6	-	B6	B6
More than 196.0 and 213.9 or less	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	-	-	A4R	A4R
				OFF	ON	-	-	A4R	A4R
				ON	OFF	A4R	-	A4R	A4R
				OFF	OFF	A5	-	A5	A5
More than 213.9 and 236.5 or less	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	-	LGL	LGL	B4
				OFF	ON	-	-	LGL	B4
				ON	OFF	-	LTRR	LTRR	B4
				OFF	OFF	-	STMT	STMT	B5
More than 236.5 and 263.5 or less	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	B4	-	B4	B4
				OFF	ON	-	-	B4	B4
				ON	OFF	-	-	B4	B4

73

Document width detection				Document length detection		Detected size			
More than 236.5 and 263.5 or less	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	B5	-	B5	B5
More than 263.5 and 288.2 or less	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	-	11 × 17	11 × 17	K8
				OFF	ON	-	11 × 17	11 × 17	K8
				ON	OFF	-	11 × 17	11 × 17	K8
				OFF	OFF	-	LTR	LTR	K16
More than 288.2	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	A3	11 × 17	A3	A3
				OFF	ON	-	11 × 17	A3	A3
				ON	OFF	-	11 × 17	A3	A3
				OFF	OFF	A4	LTR	A4	A4

● Mixed width document size detection

In case that mixed width and length documents are set, 3 types of paper detections such as maximum width, other than maximum width and length are performed.

The maximum width is detected by the Document width sensor 1/2/3(SR13/SR14/SR15) in the same way of initial document size detection.

Width other than maximum width is detected by the Different width sensor 1/2/3/4 (SR9/SR10/SR11/SR12).

Document length is detected by ON state on the Read sensor (SR2) and OFF state on the Registration sensor (SR1). Each document size is determined by the combination of the ON/OFF states on these sensors.
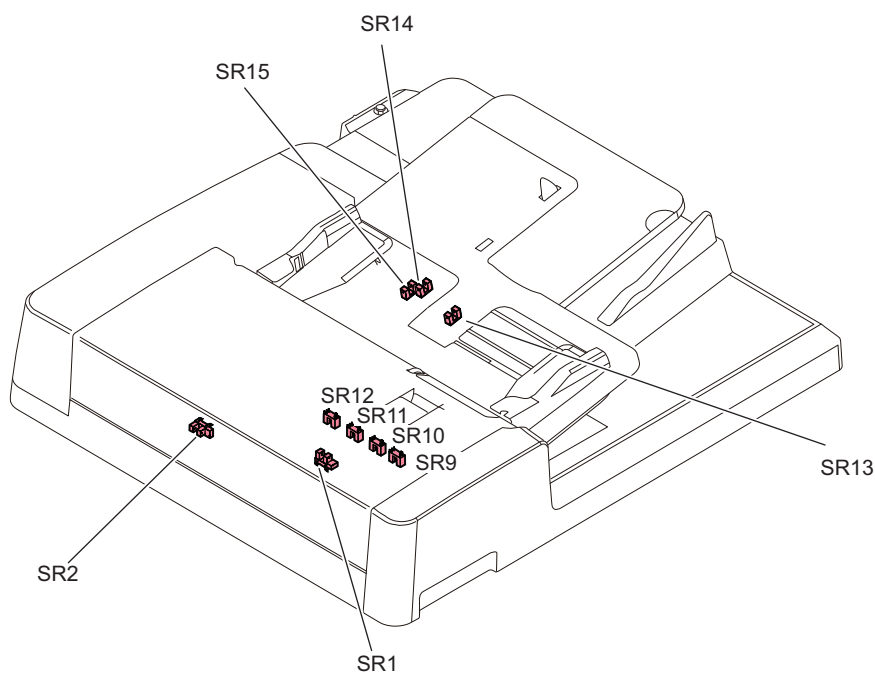
Same series mixed width document combination

	Same series of size (AB configuration)				Same series of size (Inch configuration)			
	A4	B5	A5	B6	LTR	LGL	LTRR	STMT
A3	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
B4	-	A	-	-	-	-	-	-
A4R	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-
B5R	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-
11 × 17	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-
LGL	-	-	-	-	-	-	A	A
LTRR	-	-	-	-	-	A	-	A
STMT	-	-	-	-	-	A	A	-

Different series mixed width document combination

AB configuration Mixed

		Different series of size						
		B4	**B5**	**A4R**	**A5**	**B5R**	**B6**	**A5R**
Maximum size	Width (mm)	257		210		182		148.5
A3	297.0	A	B	C	C	C	C	-
A4		B	A	C	C	C	C	-
B4	257.0	-	-	A	B	C	C	C
B5		-	-	B	A	C	C	C
A4R	210.0	-	-	-	-	A	B	C
A5		-	-	-	-	B	A	C
B5R	182.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	C
B6		-	-	-	-	-	-	C

Inch configuration Mixed

		Different series of size			
		LGL	**LTRR**	**STMT**	**STMTR**
Maximum size	Width (mm)	215.9			139.7
11 × 17	279.0	A	B	B	-
LTR		A	B	A	C
LGL	215.9	-	-	-	C
LTRR		-	-	-	C
STMT		-	-	-	C

Item	Contents
A	Combination assured
B	Not assured. (Possible to feed)
C	Not assured. (Possible to have original jam)
-	Out of Specifications

■ Detecting Jams

This machine detects document jams using the sensors shown below.
Document jam check timing is controlled by the host machine which determines jam occurrence by document existence on the specific sensors.
Jam codes can be checked by outputting a jam error log report in the service mode of the host machine.
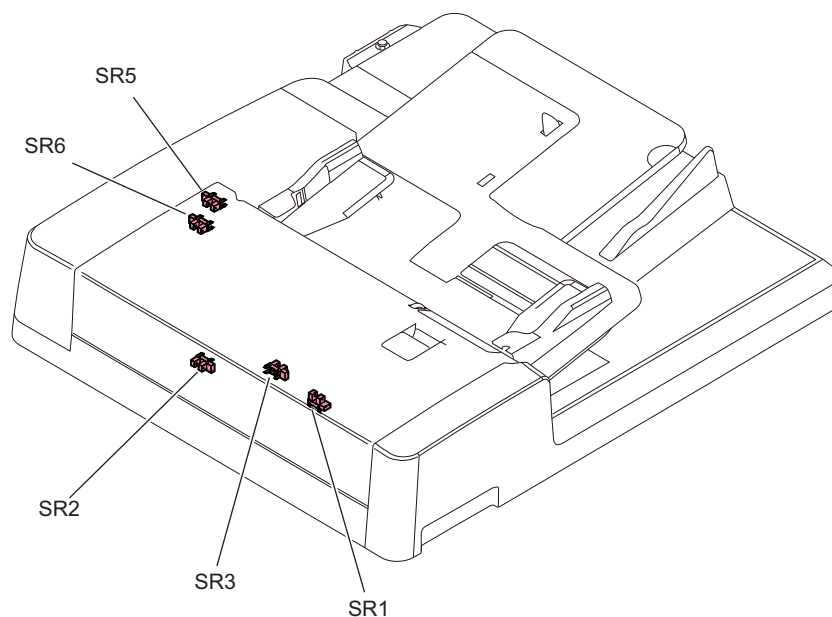
ACC ID	JAM Code	JAM Type	Name	Symbol
01	0003	DELAY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0043	DELAY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0004	STNRY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0044	STNRY	Registration sensor	SR1
01	0009	DELAY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0049	DELAY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0010	STNRY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0050	STNRY	Read sensor	SR2
01	0013	DELAY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0053	DELAY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0014	STNRY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0054	STNRY	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3
01	0071	Sequence	-	-
01	0090	DADF OP	Copyboard cover open/closed sensor 1 (At copy mode, select the Pickup Cassette)	PS_N1*
01	0091	DADF OP	Copyboard cover open/closed sensor 1 (other than those above)	PS_N1*
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR6
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR6
01	0095	Paper pickup error	Registration sensor Document set sensor	SR1/SR5
01	0096	Limited function*2	-	-
01	00A1	Power-on	Registration sensor	SR1
01	00A2	Power-on	Read sensor	SR2
01	00A3	Power-on	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3

*1: The sensor of the Reader of the host machine.

*2: Limited functions jam is a jam for preventing an original to be left inside the machine when a problem which requires the machine moves to limited functions mode occurs. If an error occurs for some reasons, a jam message is displayed to make the user to perform jam removal. The troubleshooting from this jam cord is not possible.

■ Power Supply

The power supply lines are shown below. This machine power is supplied from the host machine.
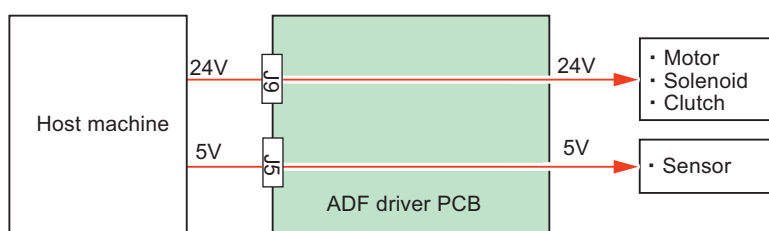
■ Stamp Operation (If equipped with the Stamp Unit)

When the stamp function is selected on the FAX mode or scan mode, a document is stamped indicating that a document is already read or sent.
The Stamp solenoid (SL2) drives the Stamper. The Stamp solenoid (SL2) is driven by the signal from the ADF driver PCB (PCB1).
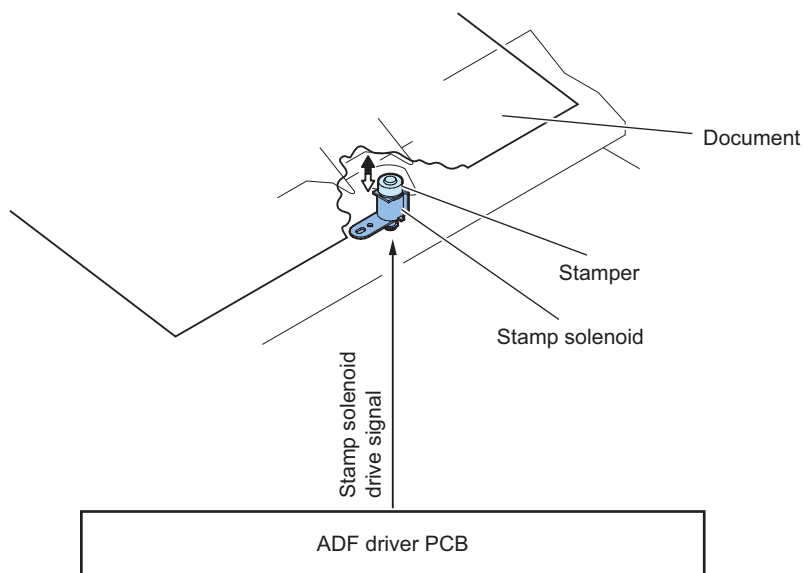
■ Original Output Indicator

After completion of reading, the LED at the Document delivery LED PCB (PCB5) lights ON to prevent from leaving a document. The LED keeps lighting for 10 seconds and then turns OFF.
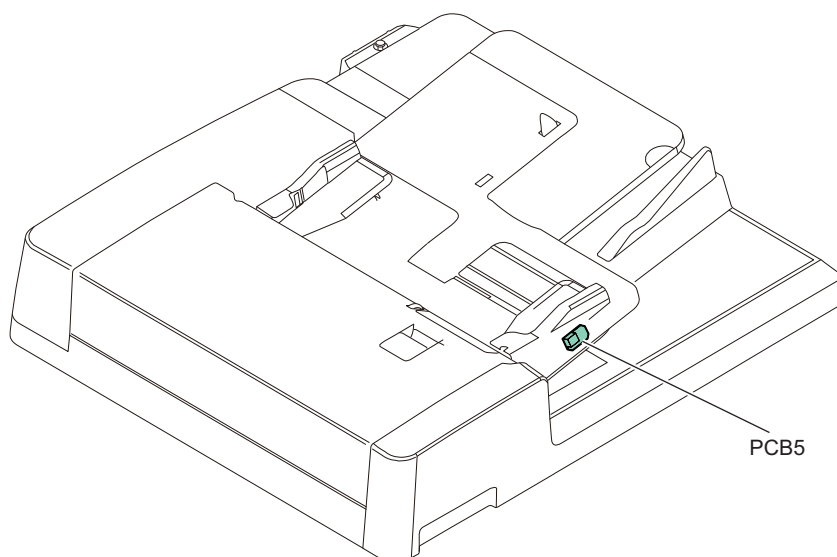
Related service mode

- ON/OFF of DADF delivery LED (Lv.1):
  COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM > DFEJCLED

77

Main Controller

⬤ Overview

■ Configuration/Function

Item		Function
Main Controller PCB		System Control/Memory Control/Printer Output Image Processing Control,Reader Image Input Processing, Card Reader Connection I/F, Fax ImageProcessing, USB Extension HUB Connection I/F, RTC
	RAM	Temporarily storage of image data:Capacity of 2 GB (for controller control) + 1 GB (for image processing)
	USB port	USB2.0 Device I/F, USB3.0 Host I/F
Hard disk		2.5-inch SATA I/F Standard: 250 GB (250 GB usable area), address list,security information (password, certificate), image data, preferences
Flash PCB		Storage of system software: 2 GB
TPM PCB		Generation and storage of the encryption key. (Only when Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings is"On". Default: Off)

■ Main Controller PCB
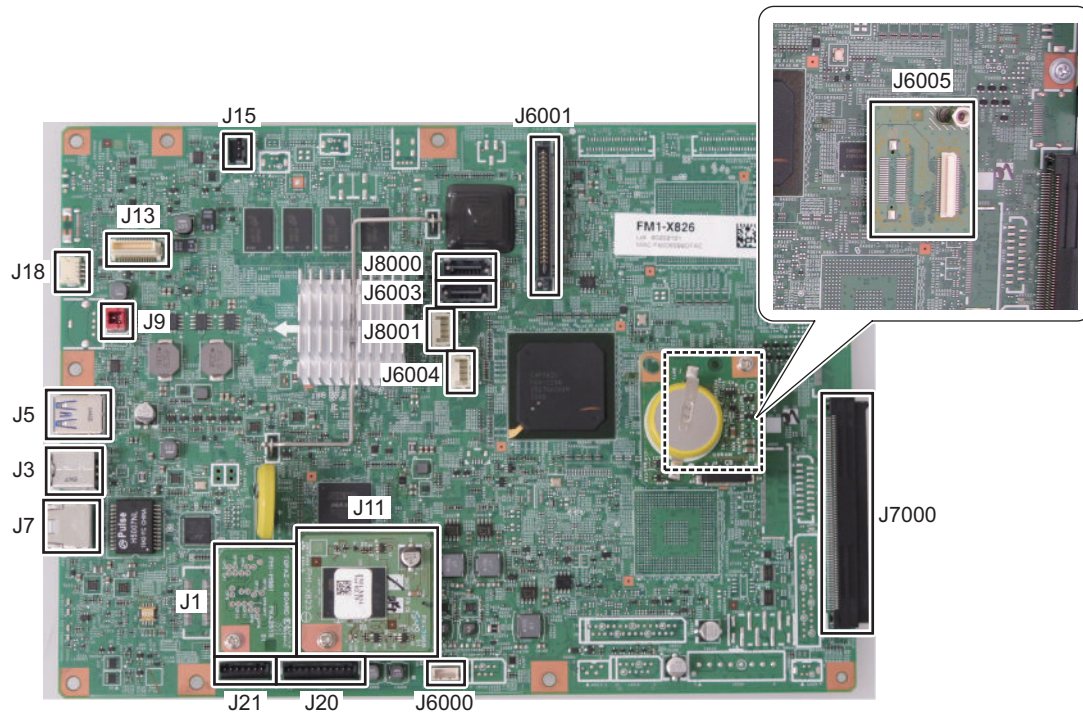
No.	Functions and specifications	No.	Functions and specifications
J1	TPM PCB	J21	Copy Control Interface Kit I/F
J3	USB I/F (Device)	J6000	-
J5	USB I/F (Host)	J6001	Image Data Analyzer PCB
J7	LAN I/F	J6003 / J6004	Standard hard disk
J9	-		
J11	Flash PCB	J6005	Counter Memory PCB
J13	Voice-Operation Voice-Guidance	J7000	Riser PCB
J15	Controller Fan	J8000 / J8001	Hard disk for mirroring
J18	-		
J20	Serial Interface Kit Copy Card Reader	J8002	-

■ Riser PCB
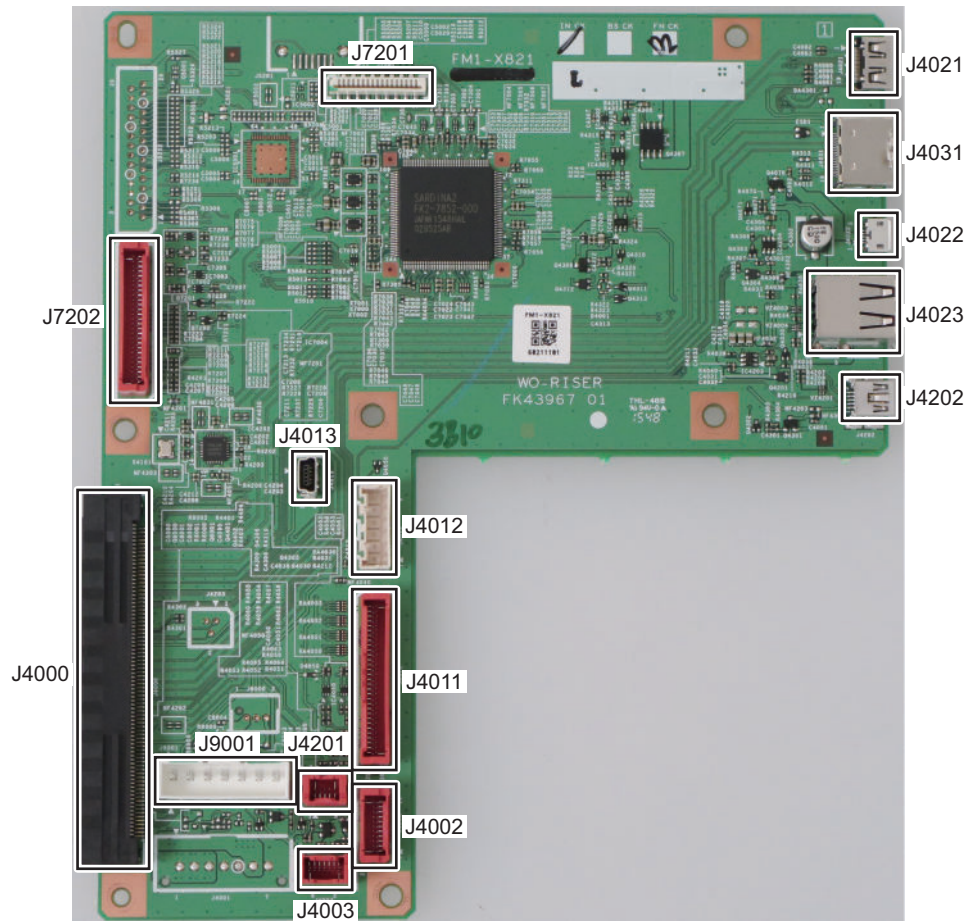
No.	Functions and specifications	No.	Functions and specifications
J4000	Main Controller PCB	J4023	IC Card Reader (upper port)/USB flash drive for users (lower port)
J4002	AC Driver PCB	J4031	Reader Controller PCB
J4003	SOFT-ID PCB	J4201	Main Switch
J4011 /4012	Fax (1-Line)	J4202	WIFI PCB
J4013	Fax (2nd/3rd/4th Line)	J7201	Laser Driver PCB
J4021/J4022	Control Panel I/F	J7202	DC Controller PCB
		J9001	AC Driver PCB

Startup Sequence

Power Supply Switch ON

imageRUNNER
A D V A N C E

Starting... Please wait a moment.

Standby screen display

Power Supply Switch ON

Initializing process of hardware

Starting BIOS
[Main Controller PCB]

Starting IPL (boot program)
and OS system software
[Flash PCB]

Starting application
[Hard disk]

Standby
screen display
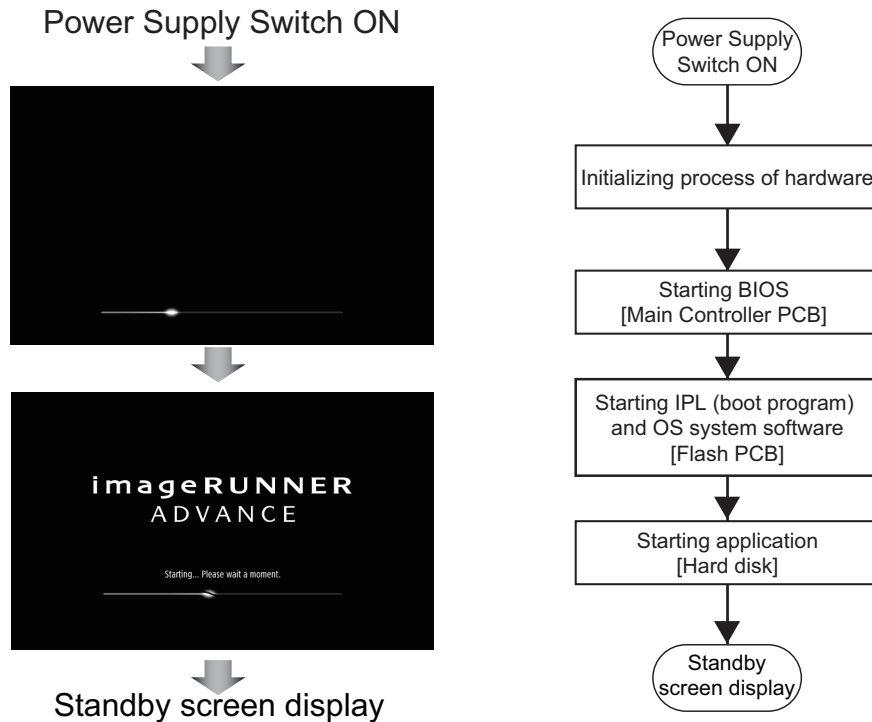
Screen sequence and internal processing sequence

NOTE:
To achieve faster startup, the progress bar and the active PCB are not synchronized.
For this reason, the progress bar cannot be utilized for troubleshooting.
For information about troubleshooting, refer to "Related error codes (major error codes)" shown below.

Related error codes (major error codes):

- E602-0001: HDD detection error
- E614-0001: Flash PCB detection error
- E614-0002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E614-4001: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E614-4002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E748-2010: Flash PCB error / HDD error

NOTE:
When the following errors occur, the system of the host machine has not been started normally. Therefore the error code is not recorded in the log.
E602-XX01, E614-XX01, E748-2010

Shutdown Sequence

Before shutting down the power supply, it is necessary to perform the HDD completion process (Purpose: to prevent damage on the HDD) and execute the fixing disengagement operation.This sequential process is called "shutdown sequence".
With this machine, the Main Controller PCB detects turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch, and the shutdown sequence is started and executed automatically.
Note that the maximum shutdown time with this equipment is 90 seconds. (If the maximum of 90 seconds has elapsed, the power supply is turned OFF by the hard timer circuit on the Relay PCB.)

NOTE:
If the power supply is stopped without shutting down the machine, or if the processing to completely delete the hard disk (deletion of the primary file) fails to be completed within the shutdown time (max. 90 sec.), data consistency is checked at startup, during which the progress bar is displayed.

Motion Sensor

Function

Automatic recovery from sleep mode
- The machine automatically recovers from sleep mode by staying in the designated area for more than a certain period of time. The time spent in the area varies based on the setting of sensitivity (4 levels).
- The sensor determines whether a person approaches the above mentioned area is a user. If a person approaches the machine from the front side, it starts the operation to recover from sleep mode early. If a person approaches the machine from the side, the sensor judges whether he/she is just a passer to prevent recovery by mistake.

CAUTION:
Recovery time depends on the time for recovery from sleep mode of the host machine. The Motion Sensor outputs the trigger for recovery from sleep mode. Operation of the Motion Sensor is the same for recovery from Deep Sleep and from Sleep 1, but time for recovery differs depending on the recovery process of the host machine.

The machine is not recovered by a passer.
- Reduce unnecessary power consumption
- The machine may recover from sleep mode if walking speed is slow. However, if no operation is performed for a certain period of time, it moves to sleep mode again.

CAUTION:
Since the detection is performed by outputting a certain frequency from the output part and receiving the reflection wave by the reception part; thus, do not block the sensor area.

Settings / Registration
Preferences > Timer / Energy Settings > Use Motion Sensor
In Settings / Registration, you can disable the sensor and select the sensor sensitivity.
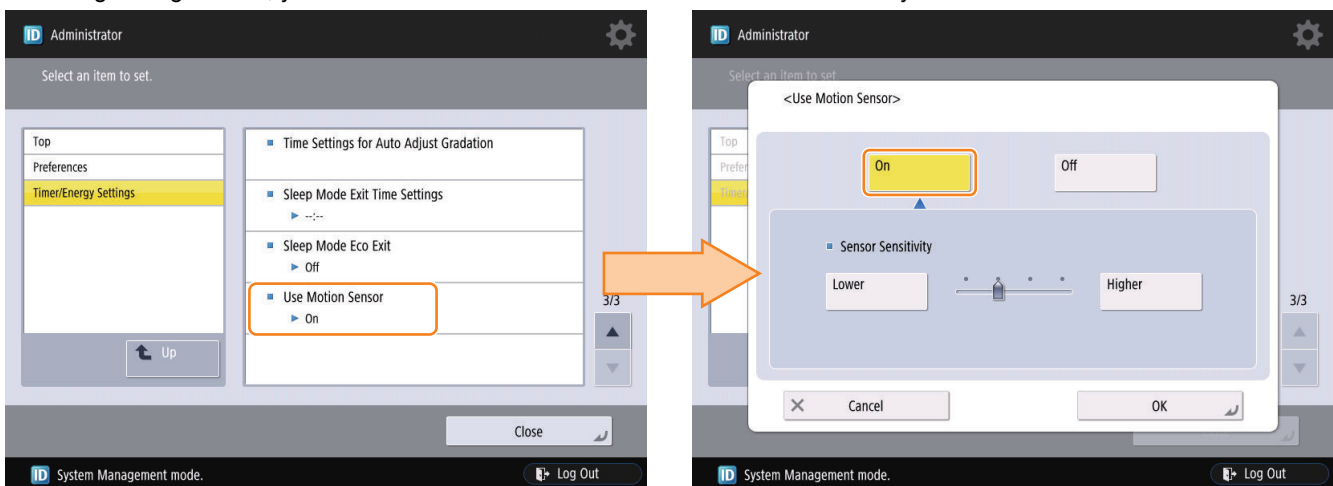
Laser Exposure System

🔵 Overview

■ Specifications

Item	Description
Wave length	51 ppm machine : 787 to 800nm 45/35 ppm machine : 787 to 800nm 25 ppm machine : 785nm to 800nm
Laser type	Infrared laser (invisible)
Laser output	51 ppm machine : 10mW 45/35 ppm machine : 10mW 25 ppm machine : 5mW
Number of laser beams	51 ppm machine : 4 beams/lines 45/35 ppm machine : 4 beams/lines 25 ppm machine : 2 beams/lines
Resolution	1200dpi
Motor type	Brushless motor
Motor revolutions	51 ppm machine : approx 27000 rpm 45/35 ppm machine : approx 16000 rpm 25 ppm machine : approx 32000 rpm
Number of Scanner Mirror facets	6 facets (40 mm dia.)

■ Main Configuration Parts
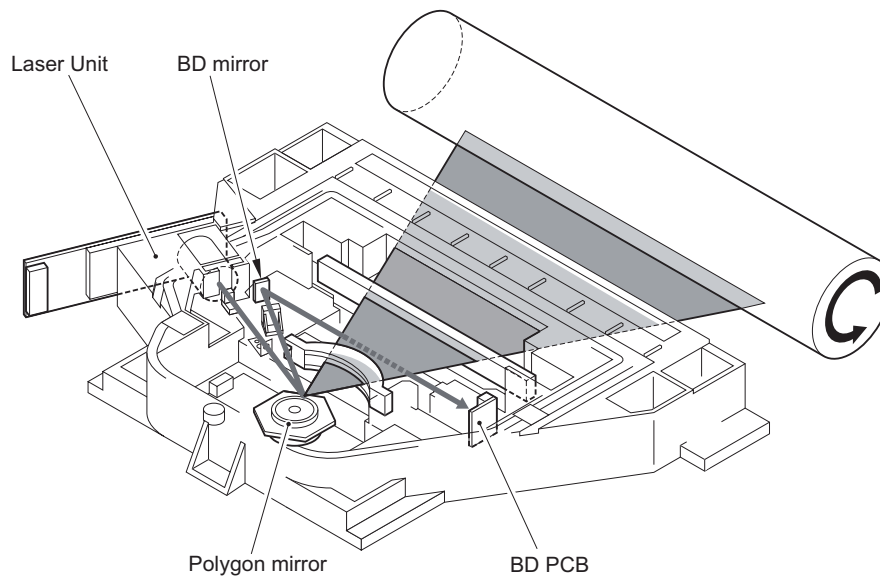
Name	Function
Laser Unit	Emits laser
Polygon mirror	Scans the laser light in the main scanning direction
BD mirror	Reflects the laser light in the BD PCB direction
BD PCB	Generates the BD signa

■ Control System Configuration

Controls for the laser exposure system are mainly performed by the DC controller PCB.
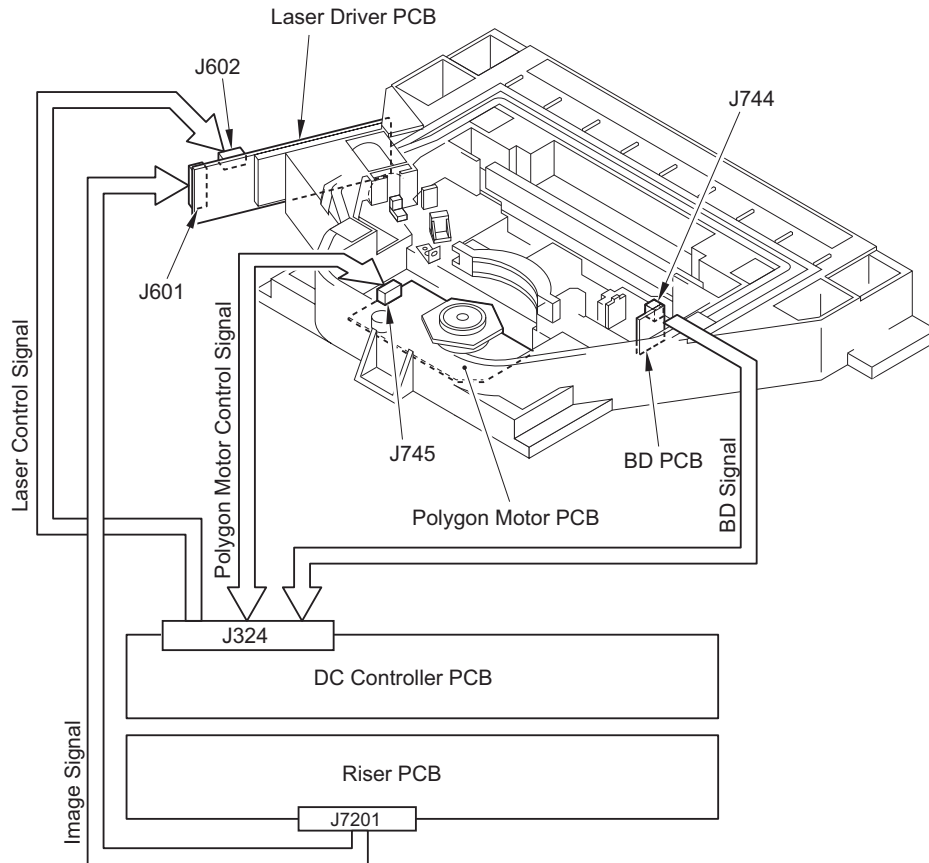
Basic Sequence

Initial rotation (INTR):

After the control panel key is ON, the machine starts the polygon motor and rotates the laser polygon motor until it reaches the number of target rotation while keepingall laser OFF.

Once it reaches the target, the machine enters stand-by mode(FG control).

If pressing the start key before the control panel key is ON, standby time gets shorter after the polygon motor reaches the target.

Print (PRINT):

When copy start key is ON, the machine drives A laser.

After BD PCB detects A laser, the machine performs the APC (laser intensity) control of each laser.

Oncethe BD signal reaches the specified cycle, the machine is ready to print.

Image data is output from the main controller based on the synchronous signal and laser isemitted corresponding to it.

But 25 ppm machine does not control the C,D laser for 2 beam (A, B laser only).

<In the case of A4, 1 sheet>
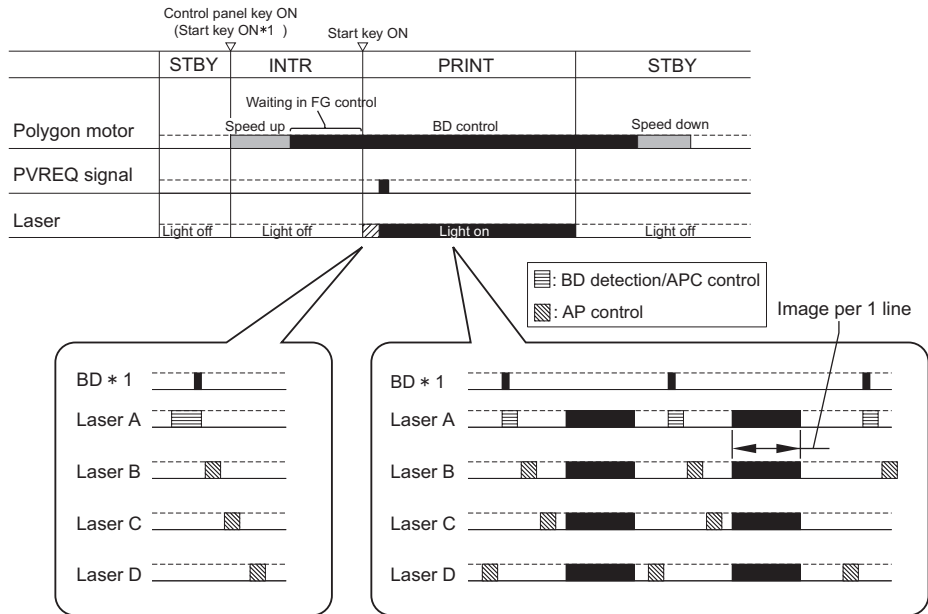
*1: BD signal is generated based on A laser light. Only A laser light reaches BD sensor on BD PCB and B/C/D laser does not reach.

● Controlling the Laser Activation Timing

■ Laser ON/OFF Control

Laser ON/OFF control is dependent on the combination of the laser control signal (A/B laser: CNT0-0/0-1/0-2, C/D laser: CNT1-0/1-1/1-2) from the DC Controller PCB.

> **NOTE:**
> 25 ppm machine does not control the C,D laser for 2 beam.

<A laser/B laser>

Laser control signal			Laser status
CNT0-0	CNT0-1	CNT0-2	
1	1	1	Image data output.
0	1	1	Forced output of the A laser
1	0	1	Forced output of the B laser.
0	0	1	Forced output of the A/B Laser
1	1	0	Output compulsion OFF.
0	1	0	A Laser (APC control)
1	0	0	B Laser (APC control)
0	0	0	Electric discharge: APC reset

<C laser/D laser>

Laser control signal			Laser status
CNT1-0	CNT1-1	CNT1-2	
1	1	1	Image data output.
0	1	1	Forced output of the C laser.
1	0	1	Forced output of the D laser.
0	0	1	Forced output of the C/D laser.
1	1	0	Output compulsion OFF
0	1	0	C Laser (APC control)OFF
1	0	0	D Laser (APC control)OFF
0	0	0	Electric discharge: APC reset

CTRL_0-2
CTRL_0-1
CTRL_0-0
CTRL_1-0
CTRL_1-1
CTRL_1-2

J324

DC Controller PCB
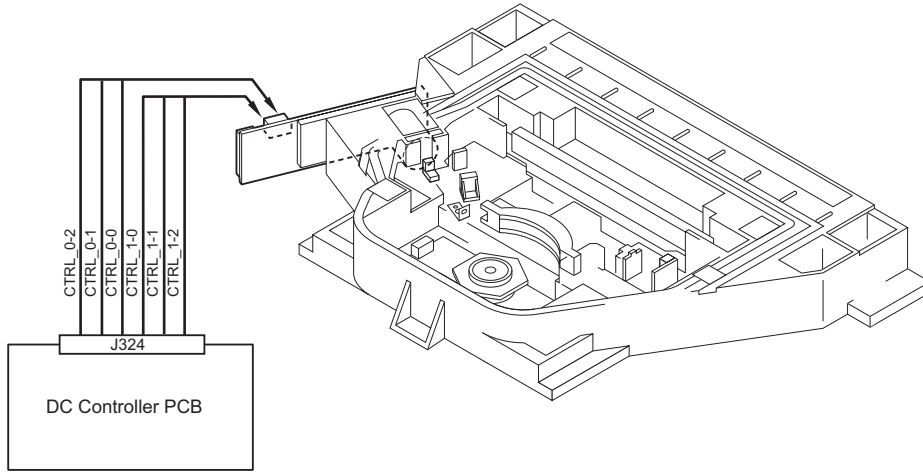
■ Main Scanning Synchronous Control

Main scanning synchronous control is operated at synchronous PCB based on BD synchronous signal.

Based on BD signal that is formed from A laser light detected by BD PCB, BD synchronous signal for each laser is formed inside image PCB.

Image data written in the line memory is read out by the readable signal (RE_A, RE_B, RE_ C, RE_D) according to the 4 phase differences formed inside the delayPCB based on the BD synchronous signal (BD_SYNCH) and is sent to the laser driver.

Because iR4225 is a 2 beam, the reading possibility signal becomes RE_C and RE_D.

NOTE:
Regarding BD signal formation
Not B laser but A laser only reaches BD sensor on BD PCB.
BD signal is formed based on A laser light.

[6]

BD signal

J8143

J8142

[1]

BD_SYNCH

[2] → RE_A → [3]

[2] → RE_B → [3]

[4]

[2] → RE_C → [3]

[2] → RE_D → [3]

[5]

Main Controller PCB2
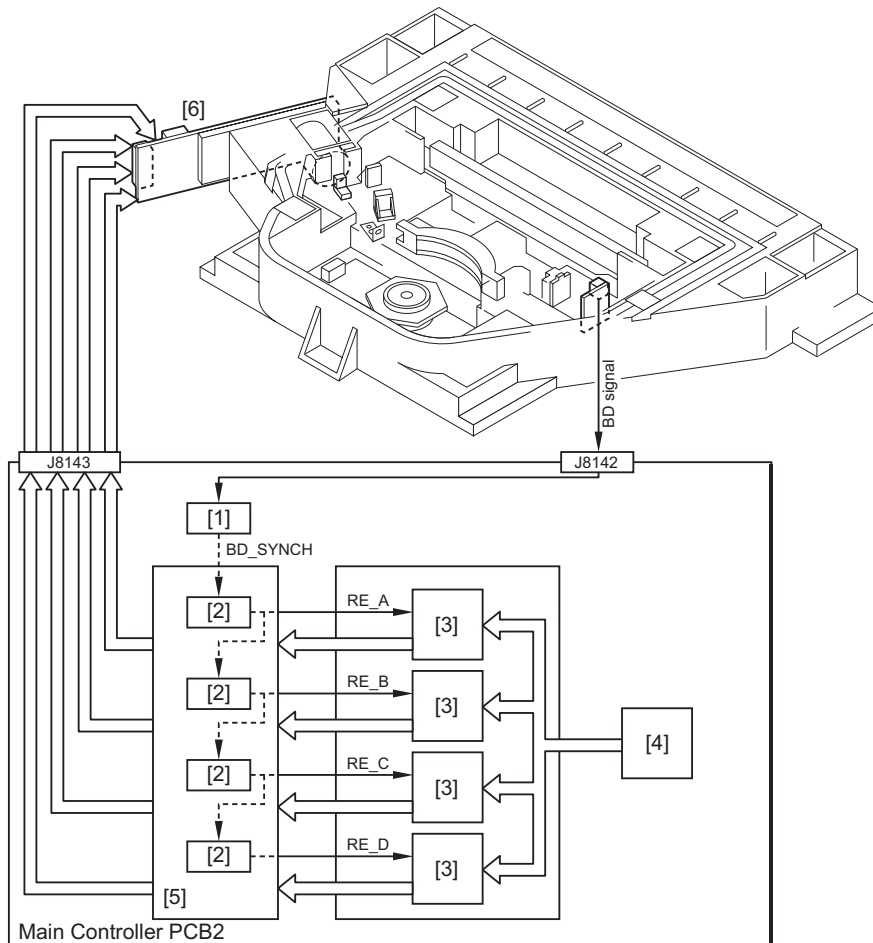
No	Name	No	Name
[1]	Synchronous PCB	[4]	VDO
[2]	Delay PCB	[5]	VDO signal process unit
[3]	Line memory	[6]	Laser driver PCB
BD_SYNCH	BD synchronous signal	RE_A/B/C/D	Readable signal

◉ Controlling the Intensity of Laser Light

■ APC Control

The machine monitors the laser light that is emitted to the built-in photo diode of laser diode and adjusts the laser to appropriate intensity.

◉ Controlling the Polygon Motor

From when the polygon motor starts and the polygon motor reaches the number of target rotation to before image formation starts, the machine controlsthe rotation speed by referring to the polygon motor rotation speed signal (FG signal).
During image formation, it controls the polygon motor rotation speed based on BD signal.
Polygon motor rotation speed is controlled by speed-up signal (ACC signal) and speed-down signal (DEC signal).
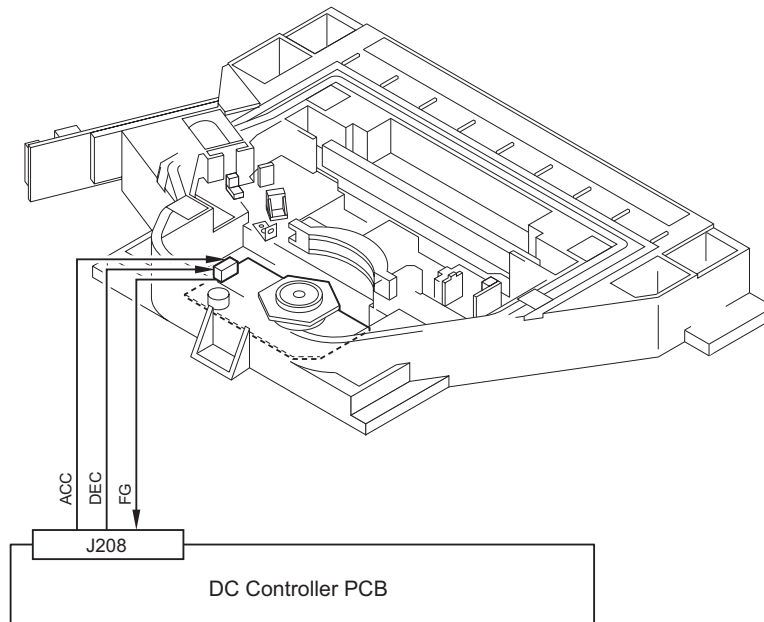
Related Error Code

- E110-0001: The Polygon Motor (M11) speed lock signal does not indicate a locked state a specific period of time after the Polygon Motor (M11) has been started.
- E110-0002: The speed lock signal indicates a deviation 10 times in sequence at intervals of 100 msec after the signal has indicated a locked state.
- E110-0003: The Polygon Motor (M11) speed lock signal does not indicate a locked state for 6.5 sec. after a switchover is made from low to normal speed or for 8 sec. after a switchover is made from normal to low speed.

◉ Controlling the Laser Shutter

When a drum unit was drawn, laser shutter will be closed by laser shutter link that works in conjunction with the drum unit and the laser light is blocked.
Also, when the front door or right door open is detected, polygon motor and the laser emission will be turned OFF.

Laser shutter

Laser shutter link

DURAM UNIT IN

Laser unit   Laser shutter

Laser shutter link

DRUM UNIT OUT

Laser unit   Laser shutter

Laser shutter link
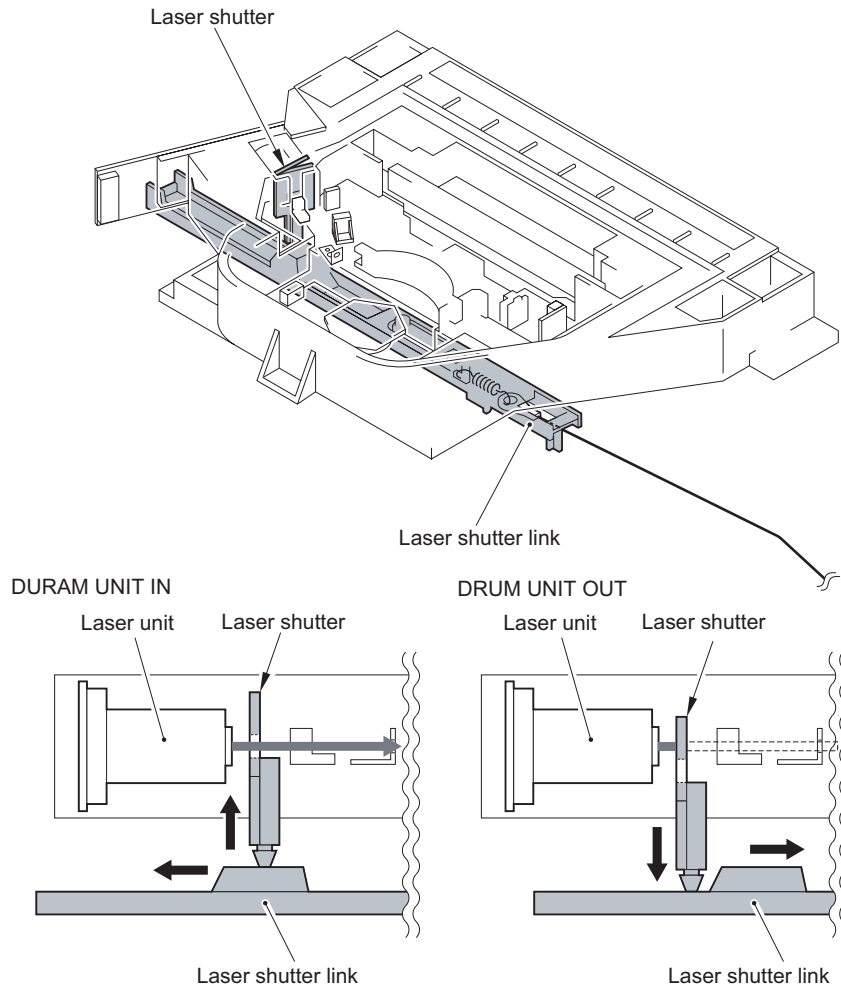
Image Formation System

🔵 Overview

■ Features

- High image quality is supported.
  Charge control and the parts for image formation process are optimized.
- High durability drum
  E drum is adopted.
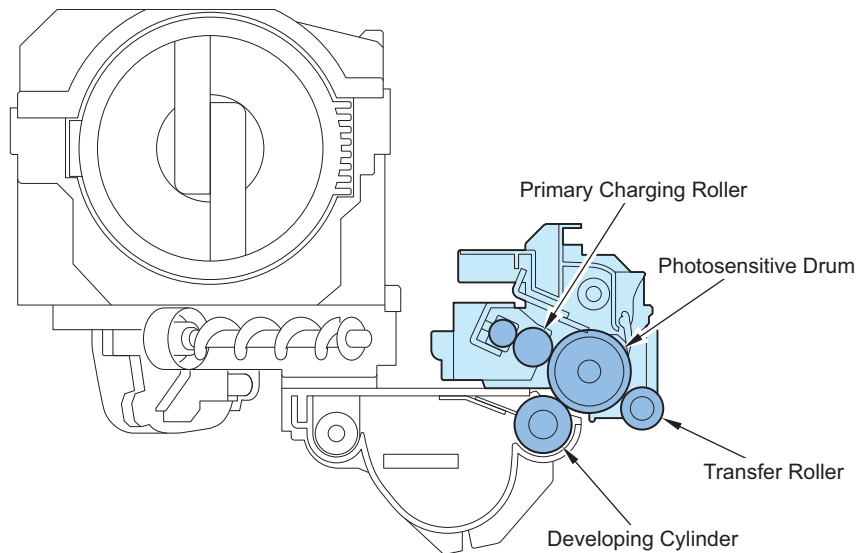
■ Specifications

Item		Specifications/Mechanism/Method
Photosensitive drum	Material	OPC drum (E-drum)
	Drum diameter	Φ30
	Cleaning method	Cleaning blade
	Process speed	At cassette pickup • 51 ppm machine : 230 mm/sec • 45/35 ppm machine : 230 mm/sec • 25 ppm machine : 137 mm/sec At manual feeder pickup • 51 ppm machine : 137 mm/sec • 45/35/25 ppm machine : 137 mm/sec
Primary charging	Charging method	Primary charging roller
	Roller diameter	φ14
	Charging method	Brush roller (φ10)
Developing	Developing method	Dry one-component jumping development
	Developing cylinder diameter	φ20
	Toner	Magnetic negative toner
	Toner level detection	Toner detection by toner level sensor (inside Toner Feed path and developing unit)
Transfer	Transfer method	Transfer roller
	Roller diameter	φ16
	Charging method	Cleaning bias application
Separation	Separation method	Static separation (Static eliminator) + Curvature separation
Waste toner		Collected into waste toner container Waste toner container capacity: approx. 750g

■ Major Components of Image Formation System
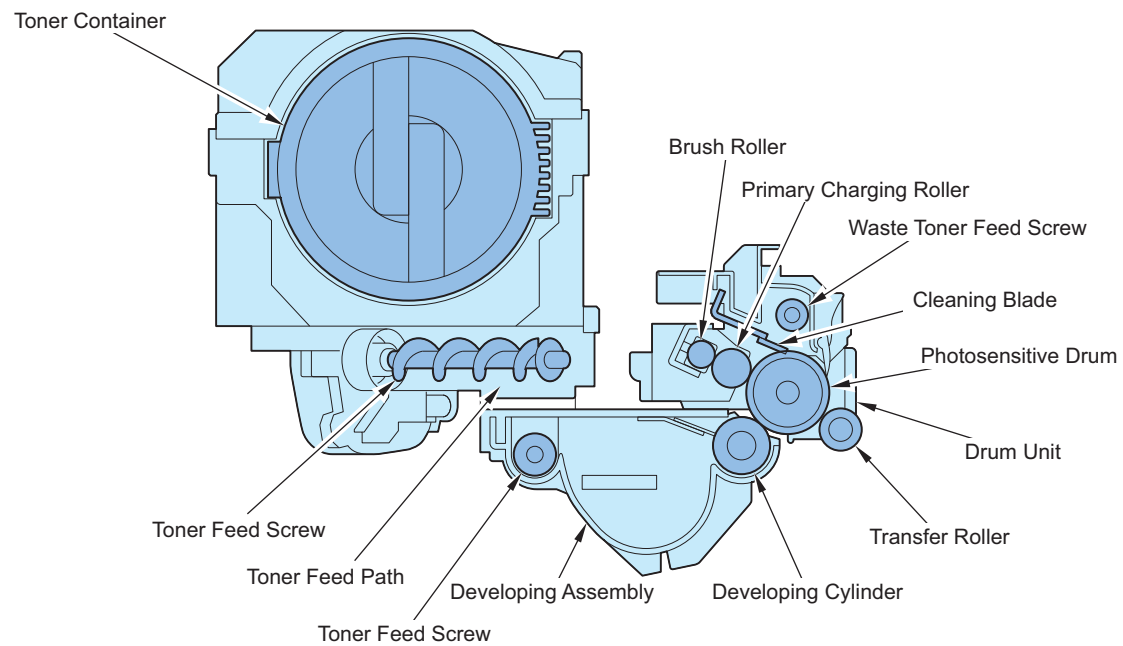
Name	Function
Toner cartridge	Toner cartridge filled with the toner for supply
Drum unit	Unit consisting of the photosensitive drum, primary charging roller, etc.
Brush roller	Rotates in connection with the primary charging roller to clean its surface.
Primary charging roller	Rotates in connection with the photosensitive drum to cause it negatively charged.
Cleaning blade	Scrapes off the residual toner on the photosensitive drum.
Waste toner feed screw	Feeds the toner scraped off by the cleaning blade to the waste toner container.
Photosensitive drum	Forms images on the surface of the photosensitive drum.
Transfer roller	Applies positive charge to the back of a paper to cause the toner to be transferred to it.
Developing cylinder	Transfers the toner in the developing unit to the photosensitive drum.
Developing assembly	Unit consisting of the developing cylinder, developing blade, etc.
Toner feed screw(Inside developing unit)	Feeds the toner supplied from the toner feed distance into the developing unit.
Toner feed screw(Inside toner feed distance)	Feeds the toner supplied from the toner cartridge to the developing unit.
Toner feed path	A path to feed toner supplied from the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly

■ Image Formation Process

The image formation system of the machine mainly consists of the photosensitive drum, primary charging roller, developing cylinder, transfer charging roller, static eliminator, and cleaning blade. The image formation process around the drum unit contains the six blocks.

Primary charging roller
Cleaning Blade
Drum cleaning block
Primary charging block
Photosensitive drum
Paper
Separation block
Static eliminator
Laser exposure block
Developing block
Transfer charging roller
Transfer block
Developing cylinder
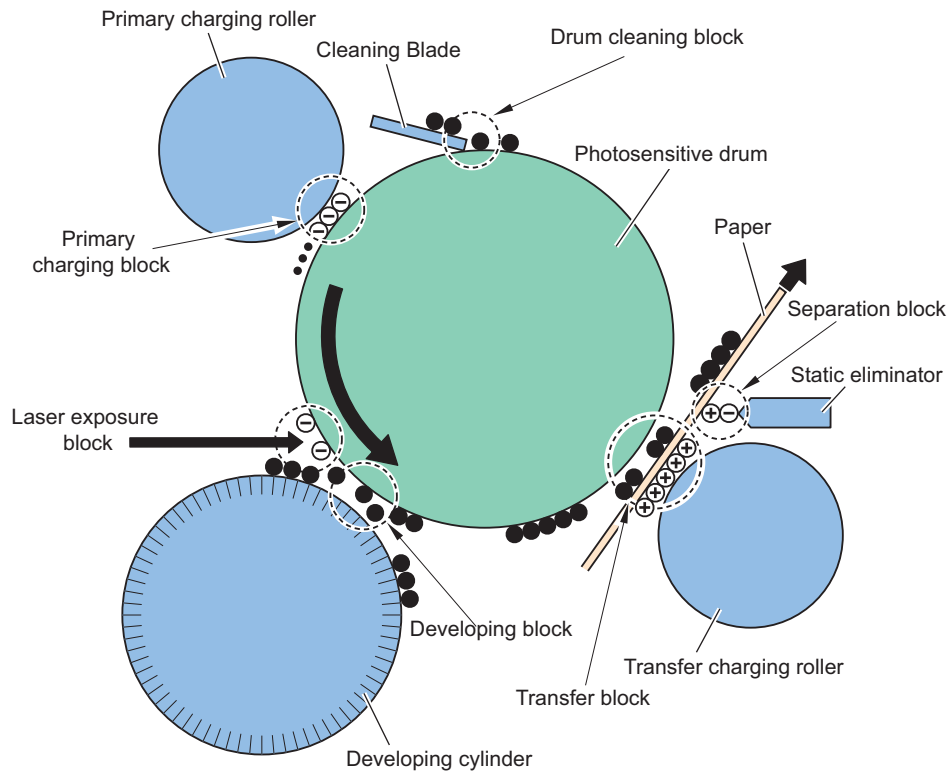
Image Formation Process	Description
Primary charging block	Charges the surface of the photosensitive drum to a uniform negative potential.
Laser exposure block	Exposes laser beam on the surface of the drum for charge neutralization to form the latent image formation.
Developing block	Causes the negatively-charged toner on the developingcylinder to adhere to the latent image formation on the surface of the photosensitive drum to form a visible image.
Transfer block	Applies positive charge to the back of a paper to transfer the toner on the drum to the paper.
Separation block	Separates a paper from the photosensitive drum with its elastic force and at the same time applies negative charge to the back of paper to facilitate paper separation.
Drum cleaning block	Scrapes off the residual toner on the surface of the drum using the cleaning blade and feeds it to the waste toner container.

Image Stabilization Control

At times, changes in the environment or wear on the machine can cause its image output to become unstable. To obtain a stable image, the machine uses the following control mechanisms.

■ PASCAL Control

This control stabilizes gradation density characteristics on the image.
This control is executed when the following is selected in user mode: Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
Patch pattern on the test print is scanned by the Reader to create a gradation table.

Primary charging roller

Photosensitive drum

Paper

Transfer roller

Developing assembly
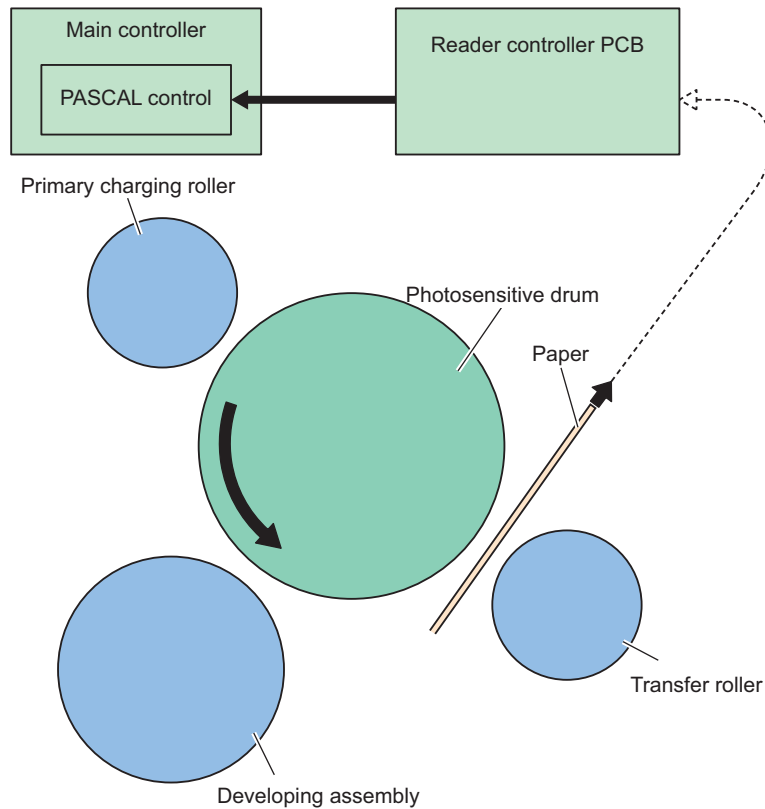
Execution timing

During execution of Full Adjust: User mode > Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

Drum Unit

The drum unit mainly consists of the photosensitive drum, primary charging roller, brush roller, cleaning blade, and waste toner feed screw, and is driven by the main motor (M1).
Cleaning blade in contact with the photosensitive drum scrapes off the residual toner on its surface without being transferred to a paper. The residual toner scraped off by the cleaning blade is fed from the toner ejection part into the waste toner container by the waste toner feed screw. The primary charging roller is cleaned by the brush roller in contact with it.
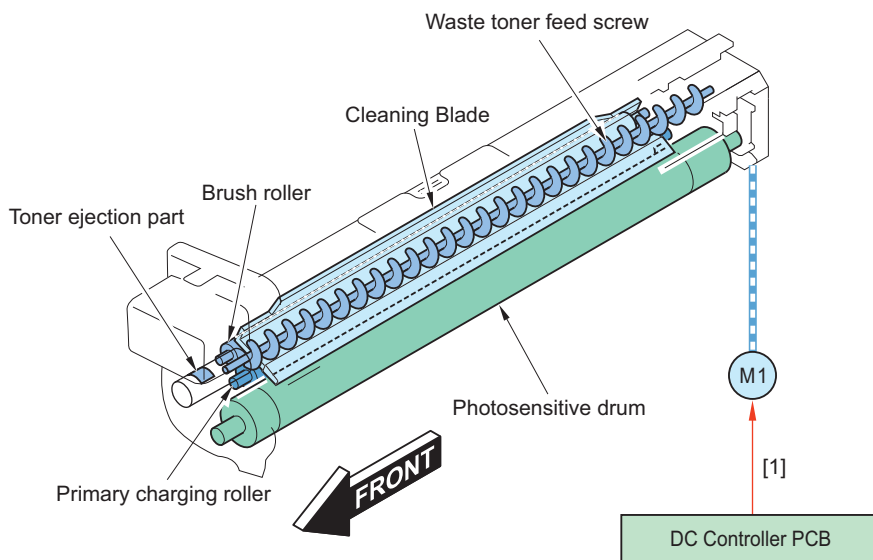
No.	Name	No.	Name
M1	Main motor	[1]	Main motor drive signal

■ Primary Charging Bias Control

The machine is directly charged by the charging roller. DC bias and AC bias that stabilized the charge is applied to the primary charging roller.
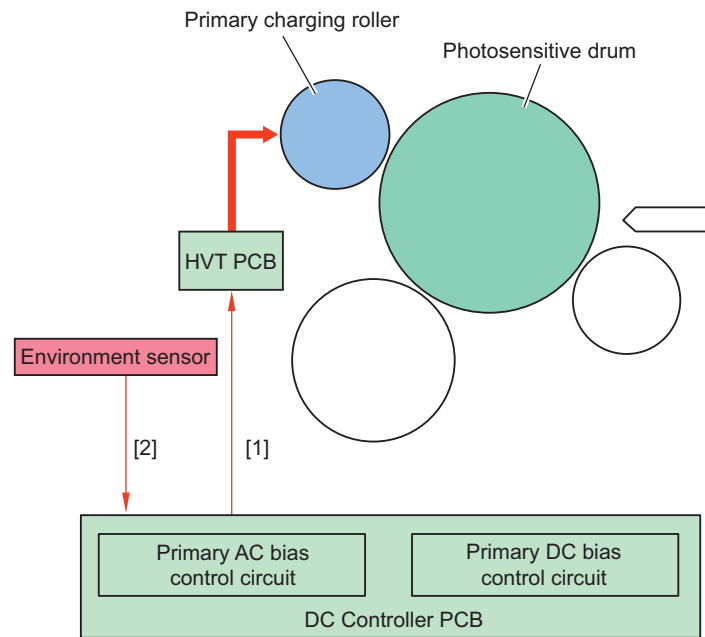
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Primary charging bias control signal	[2]	Environment sensor detection signal

■ Constant voltage control of DC bias and AC bias

The primary AC bias control circuits on the DC controller PCB control the DC bias and AC bias applied to the primary charging roller to keep their voltage at the fixed level.
The primary AC bias control circuits control constant voltage control and current quantity of electric discharge control of the AC bias by the environment.
* The current quantity of electric discharge control minimizes charged AC bias to lengthen drum life. Electric discharge product on the drum decreases by decreasing the primary AC bias. Therefore, the image smear by fusion with the water decrease.

■ DC/AC bias switch control

The DC/AC bias output varies according to the environment detected by the environment sensor (S16).

■ Drum Unit Detection (New/Old)

This machine reads information recorded in the Drum Unit Memory and detects whether the drum is new or old based on the information, when the power is turned on.
When a new drum is detected, it is judged that the Drum Unit has been replaced.

Operation of the host machine

1. Check whether Drum Unit Memory is present in each drum unit.

2. If there is Drum Unit Memory, judge whether the Drum Unit is new or old (has been replaced or not).

Drum Unit Memory

Cannot recognize the drum unit.
The drum unit may be malfunctioning, or may not be a Canon product.
Contact your service representative.

■ Black   ▶ ----

Close
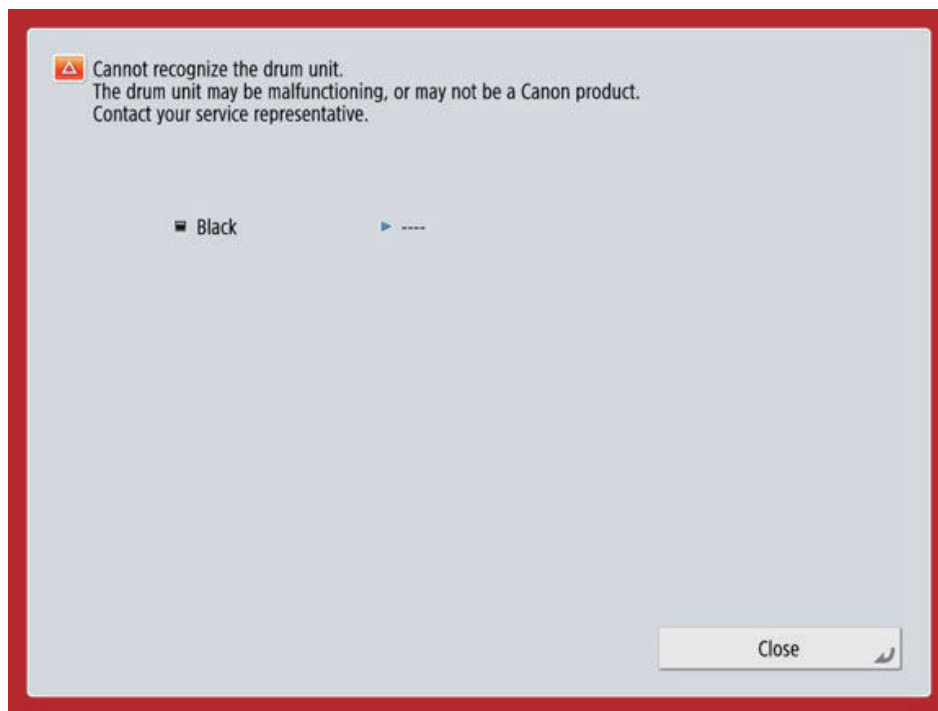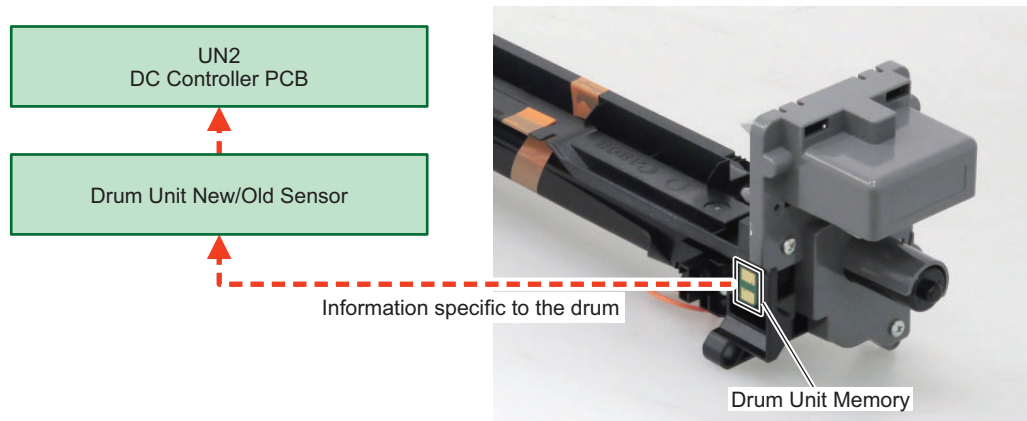
Related Alarm Codes

- Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm: 43-0073
- Drum memory tag detection error (Bk): 09-0013

Developing Assembly

The developing assembly mainly consists of the developing cylinder, developing blade, toner agitation plate, and toner feed screw, and driven by the main motor (M1) and developing cylinder clutch (CL1).
The toner supplied from the toner cartridge is fed into the developing assembly by the toner feed screw and toner agitation plate.
The toner presence/absence in the developing assembly is detected by the developing assembly toner sensor (S25) which is a magnetic permeability sensor.
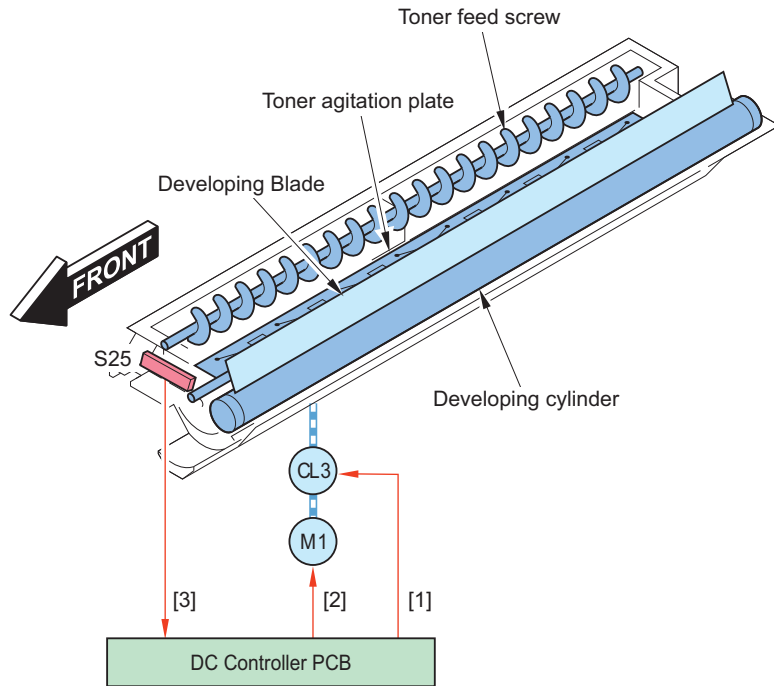
No.	Name	No.	Name
S25	Developing assembly toner sensor	[1]	Developing cylinder clutch drive signal
CL1	Developing cylinder clutch	[2]	Main motor drive signal
M1	Main motor	[3]	Developing assembly toner sensor detection signal

■ Developing Bias Control

The DC bias and AC bias are applied to the developing cylinder.
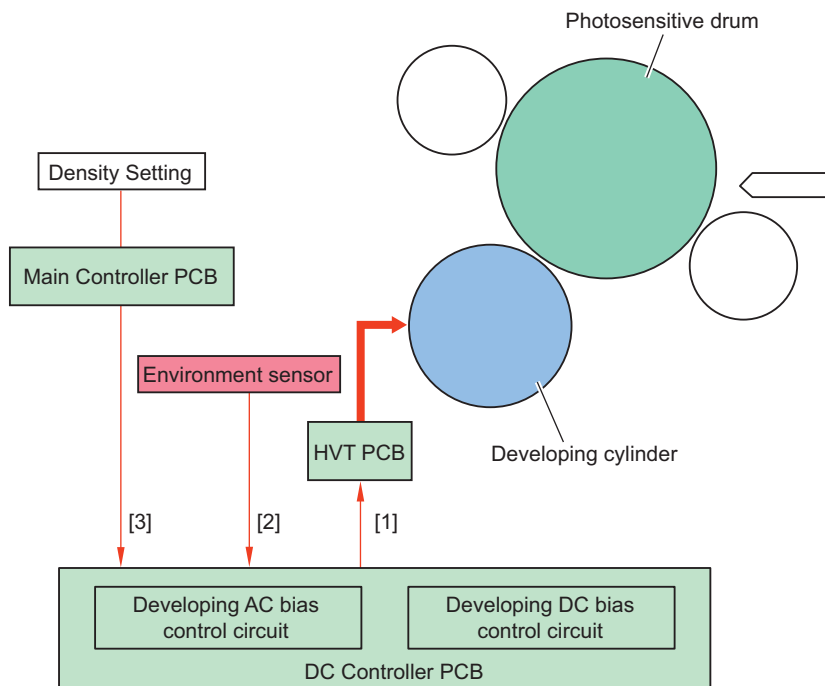
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Developing bias control signal	[3]	Density setting signal
[2]	Environment sensor detection signal		

■ Constant voltage control of DC bias and AC bias

The DC bias and AC bias control circuits on the DC controller PCB control the DC bias and AC bias applied to the developing cylinder to keep their voltage at the fixed level.

■ Toner Supply Shutter Opening/Closing Mechanism

There are shutters at the supply mouths of the toner supply unit to prevent toner scattering.
The shutter is opened/closed in conjunction with push-in and pull-out of the developing assembly.
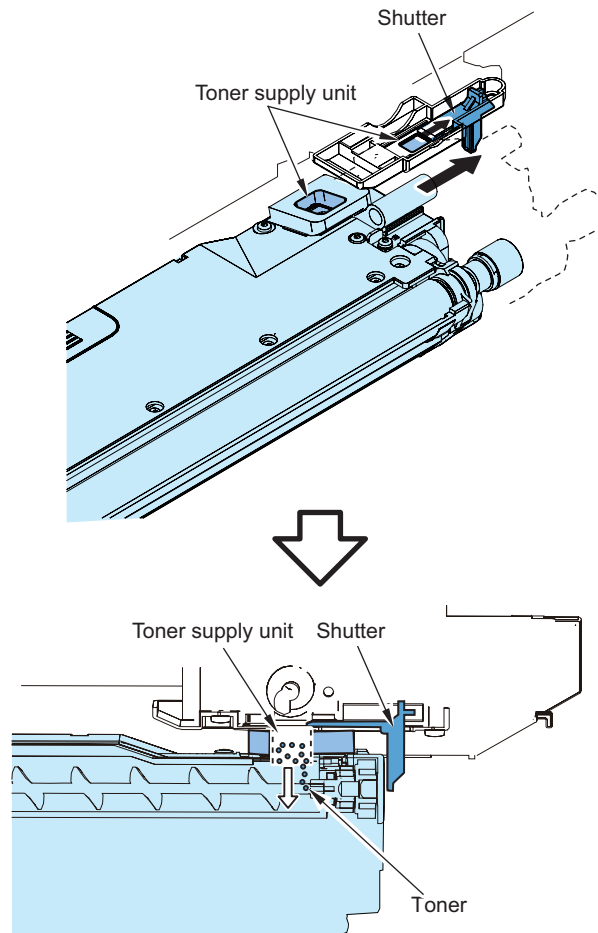
⬤ Toner cartridge

■ Overview

Toner cartridge is filled with toner and supplies to the developing assembly.
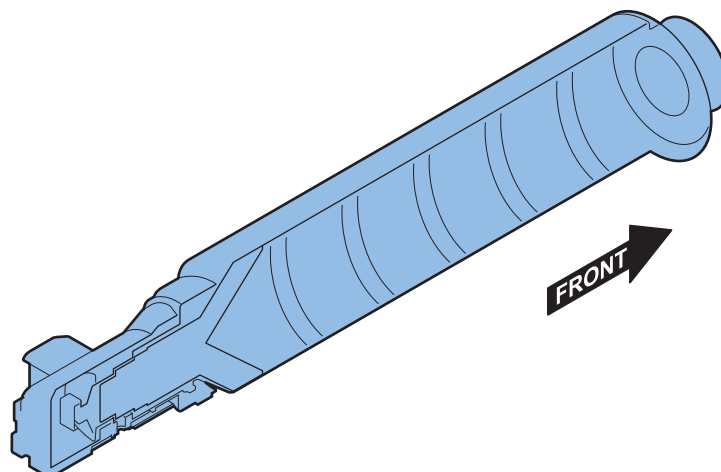
The toner in the toner cartridge is fed to the toner feed path and then to the developing assembly by the toner feed screw. The toner presence/absence in the toner feed path is detected by the toner feed level detection sensor (S51) which is a magnetic permeability sensor.

If the developing assembly toner level sensor(S25) detects the absence of the toner in the developing assembly, the toner feed motor(M21) drives to rotate the toner feed screw to feed toner in the toner feed path to the developing assembly. Also, if the toner feed level detection sensor (S51) detects the absence of the toner in the toner feed path, the bottle motor (M17) drives to rotate the toner cartridge to feed the toner in the Toner cartridge to the toner feed path.

If the toner feed level detection sensor (S51) keeps detecting the absence of the toner for more than the specified period of time, no toner in the toner cartridge is assumed and the message to replace the Toner cartridge will be displayed. Also, if the developing assembly toner level sensor(S25) keeps detecting the absence of the toner for more than the specified period of time, no toner in the developing assembly is assumed and a No Toner error message will be displayed.
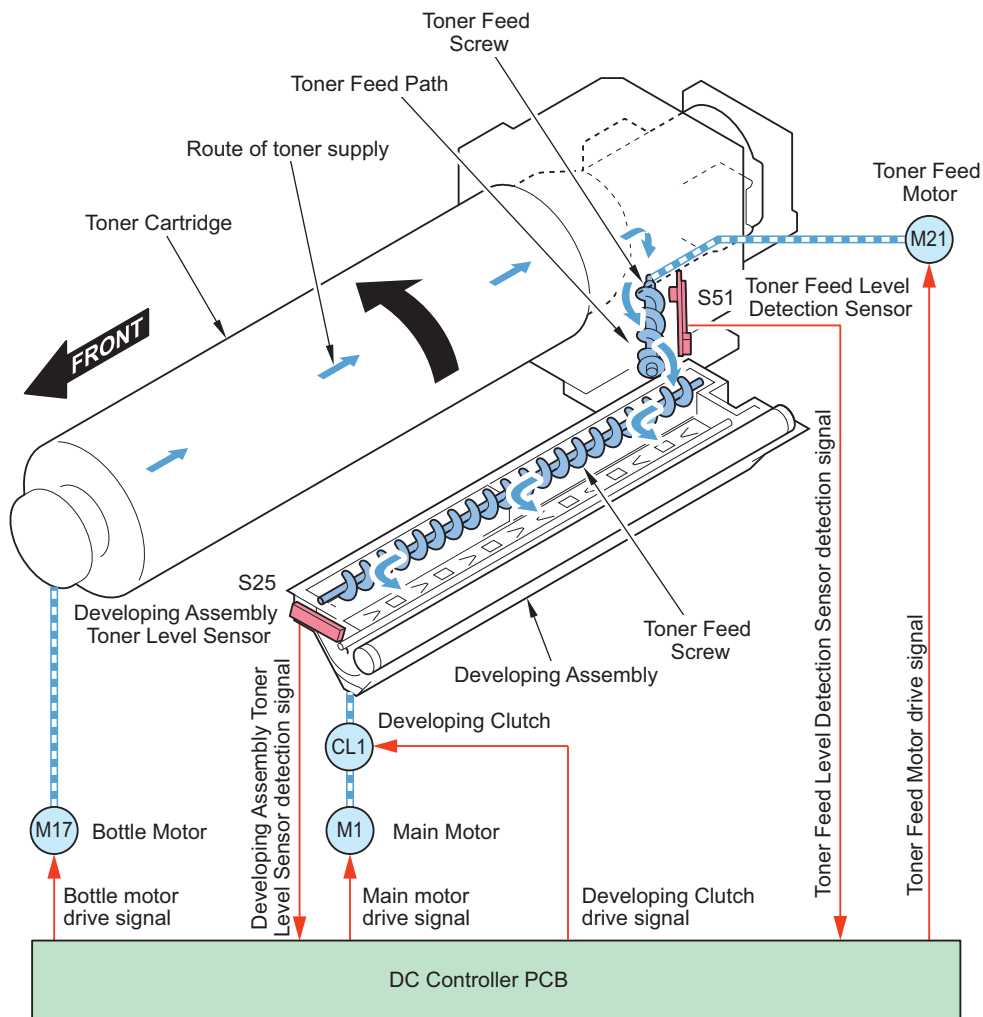
■ Bottle State Detection

Purpose: To detect the state of the Toner Container

Detection timing
- At power-on
- When the Toner Bottle Exchange Door is closed
- At recovery from sleep mode

Bottle ROM PCB(UN76) detects the state of the bottle from the Toner Container memory [1].

UN75
[1]
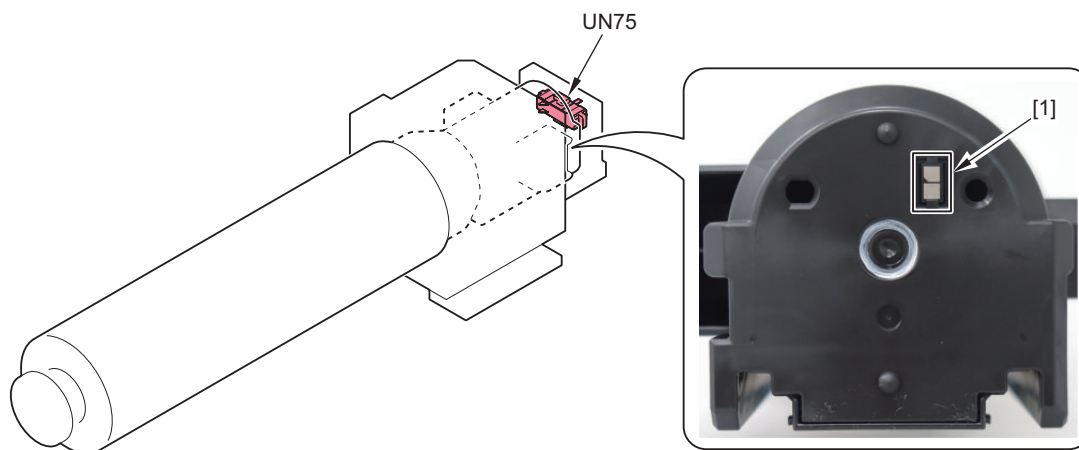
Screen display

A message shown below is displayed according to the condition detected from the memory.
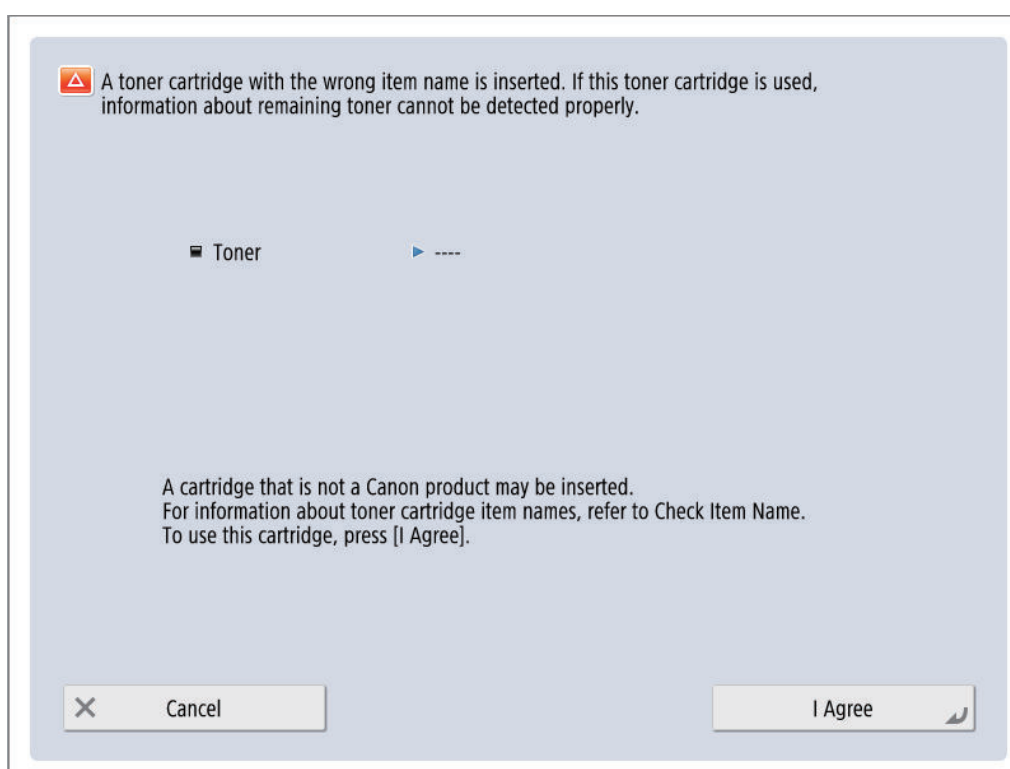
Message	Condition
----	The correct Toner Container is loaded.
Cartridge with wrong item no. may be inserted.	The Toner Container with wrong item no. is inserted.
Toner cartridge may be malfunctioning.	The Toner Cartridge which may be malfunctioning is inserted.

Related Alarm Codes

- 10-0094 : Toner memory detection error
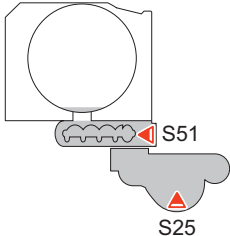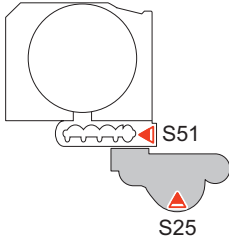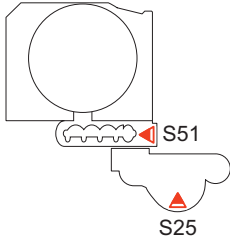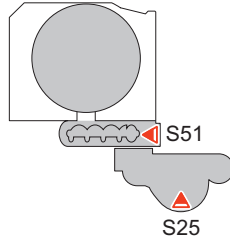
Related Service Mode

- Display of each color Toner Container ID:
  COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > TNRB-IDY
- Output of the Toner Container ID report:
  COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > TNRB-PRT

■ Toner Level Detection
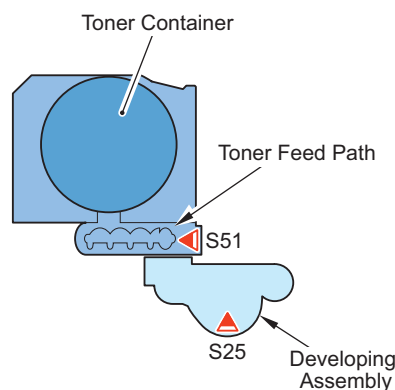
Toner Level Detection outputs alarms and messages with "Bottle Remaining Toner Low", "Bottle Empty", or "Output Stop" depending on the detection result.

Condition	Bottle Remaining Toner Low		Bottle Empty	Output Stop	Bottle Replacement Completion
Toner Status	Toner cartridge: Low Toner feed path: 100 % Developing unit: 100 %		Toner cartridge: 0 % Toner feed path: 100 % Developing unit: 100 %	Toner cartridge: 0 % Toner feed path: 100 % Developing unit: 100 %	Toner cartridge: 0 % Toner feed path: 100 % Developing unit: 100 %
Alam Code	Toner cartridge prior delivery alarm	Toner Low (Black) alarm*3	Toner Bottle empty alarm	None	Toner Bottle replacement notification alarm
	10-0020	10-0001	10-0404		10-0100 (00000071) 10-0100 (00000181)
Message (machine operation)	None	Black toner is low. Replacement is not yet needed. *4	Replace the toner cartridge.	Replace the toner cartridge.	None
Detection timing	The timing varies depending on the service mode setting. *1	The timing varies depending on the service mode setting. *2	When the sensor output result is changed	When the sensor output result is changed	When Toner Bottle replacement is completed
Detected to (location)	Toner supply count	Toner supply count	Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor (S51)	Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25)	Bottle Sensor PCB

*1: The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the Toner Container prior delivery alarm notification timing).(0 - 40 % : The default value varies depending on the country.)
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-BK
*2: The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the threshold value for displaying the Toner Container remaining toner warning).(0 - 40 % : The default value varies depending on the country.)
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-LW-BK
*3: The message is generated by UGW and displayed on the UGW portal screen. This is not displayed on this machine.
*4: Whether to display the toner replacement preparation message can be changed in the following service mode (setting of the ON/OFF of toner warning display).
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > TNR-WARN

Related Error Code

- E020-0000: The path between the sub hopper and the developing assembly is clogged with toner.
- E024-0000: The connector of Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) is disconnected.
- E024-0001: The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) is disconnected.
- E025-0000: The connector of the Feeding Area Toner Level Sensor (S51) is disconnected.
- E025-0001: Failure of the Bottle Motor (M17)
- E025-0002: Unstable rotation of the Bottle Motor (M17)

Transfer Unit

The transfer unit mainly consists of the static eliminator and transfer roller which rotates in connection with the drum unit.
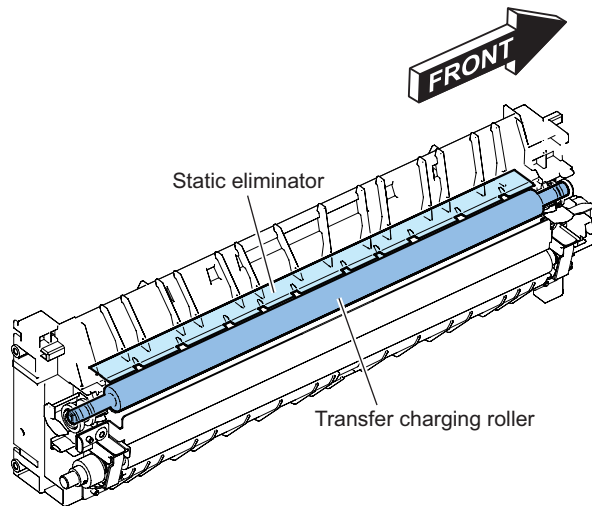
■ Transfer Bias/Separation Static Eliminator Bias Control

DC bias is applied to the transfer roller and static eliminator.
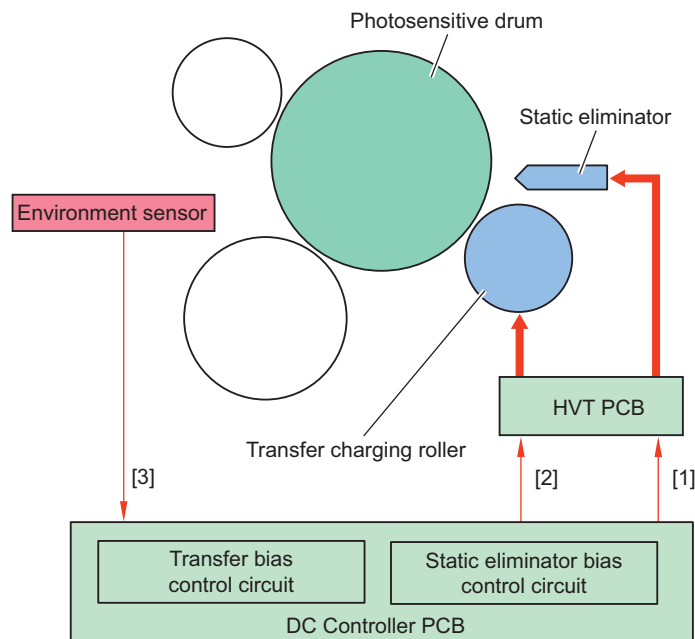
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Separation static eliminator bias control signal	[3]	Environment sensor detection signal
[2]	Transfer bias control signal		

■ Transfer Bias Constant Current Control

The transfer bias control circuit on the DC controller PCB controls the transfer bias applied to the transfer roller to keep the constant current.

■ Transfer bias level control

The transfer bias output varies according to the environment, paper type, paper width, and/or source of paper detected by the environment sensor (S16).

■ Cleaning Bias Control

To return the toner adhered on the transfer roller to the photosensitive drum, negative voltage is applied at the last rotation.

■ Separation Static Eliminator Bias Control

Either of the two types of negative voltage (low bias or high bias) is applied to the static eliminator depending on the print mode and sequence for reducing electrostatic suction to facilitate separation of paper from the photosensitive drum.

● Waste toner container

Residual toner adhered on the photosensitive drum without being transferred to a paper is scraped off by the cleaning blade in contact with the photosensitive drum, then fed into the waste toner container by the waste toner feed screw.
The waste toer container is supported by a spring. If the waste toner container sinks down lower than specified with the weight of collected toner, the waste toner full sensor (S17) detects the waste toner container full.
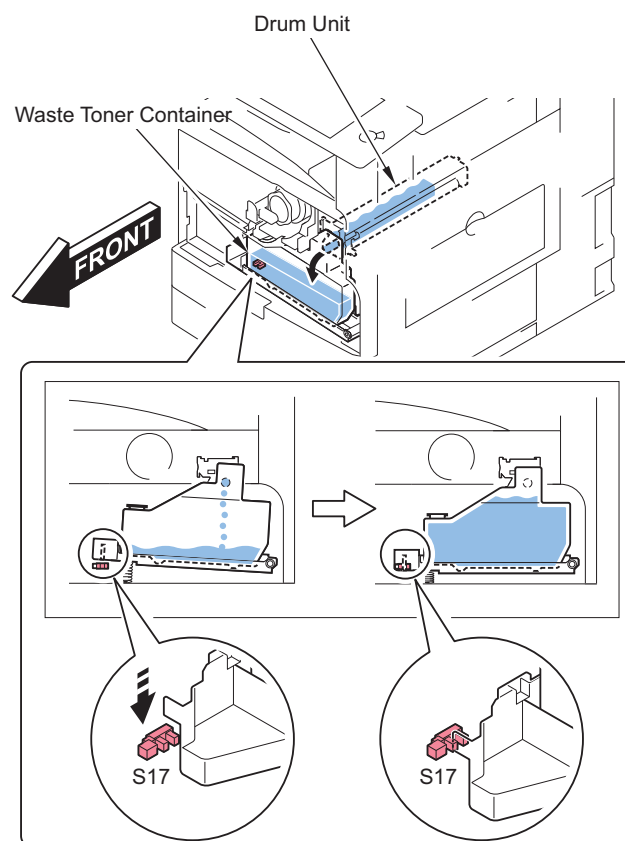
No.	Name
S17	Waste toner full sensor

■ Waste Toner Full Level Detection

Toner level accumulated in the Waste Toner Container is detected.

Detection description	Prior delivery alarm/Waste Toner Container preparation warning *1	Waste Toner Container full
Message (machine operation)	Waste toner is near full. (Replacement not yet needed.)	Replace the waste toner container. (Host machine is stopped.)
Detection timing	When the Switch is pressed and the total counter value exceeds 50,000 sheets *1	When the Switch is pressed and the total counter value fails 50,000 sheets *2
		When the specified number of sheets have been printed from the nearly full notification *3
Detected to (location)	Waste toner full sensor (S17)	Waste toner full sensor (S17)/The number of prints
Alarm Codes	11-0010	11-0001

*1: The Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be set to be displayed or hidden in the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > WT-WARN

*2: Special full level detection

When attaching a waste toner container that has been used by the other machine, or the counter information is lost for some reason, it is necessary to notify full level before an alert is given. (The counter shows less than 50,000 although the sensor detects full level of waste toner) In such a case, it is determined as full level without an alert and the machine cannot continue printing. Explain the user that there will be no alert when any of the above is executed.

*3: The exact number of printed sheets differs depending on the usage environment and usage situation.

The specified number of sheets differs according to the machine.
- 51 ppm machine: 2,500 sheets
- 45 ppm machine: 2,500 sheets
- 35/25 ppm machine: 2,000 sheets

Related Alarm Codes

- 11-0001: Waste toner alarm
- 11-0010: Near-full state of the Waste Toner Container

■ Detection of Completion of Waste Toner Replacement

The completion of Waste Toner Container replacement is detected by the following timing/conditions.

Item	Details
Detection timing	When the Waste Toner Sensor PCB (S17) turns ON while "preparation warning" or "full" is detected
Parts counter	Automatically cleared * 1

*1 : In the following cases, the parts counter is not automatically cleared and thus you must clear it manually.
- Replacement while "preparation warning" or "full" is not detected
- Replacement while the power is off

Fixing System

● Overview

■ Features

This machine introduces the on-demand fixing method.
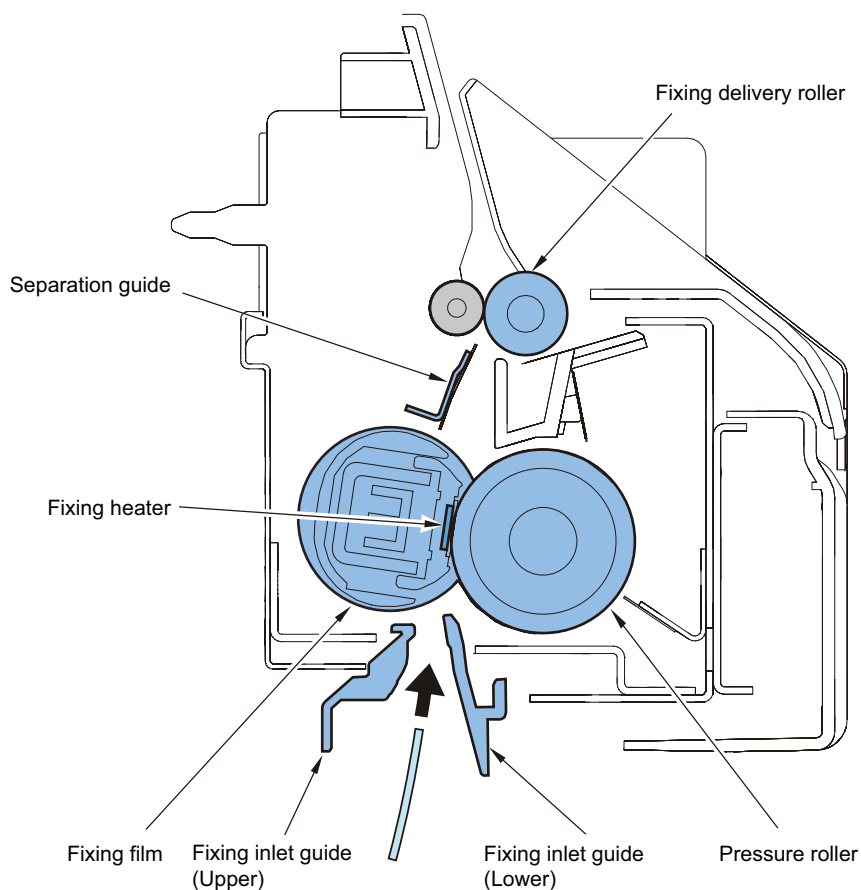
■ Specifications

Item	Function/method	
Fixing method	On-demand fixing	
Fixing speed	Process Speed H	233mm/sec (1/1-high speed: 1.4% speed-up) 233mm/sec (1/1-end speed: 0.9% speed-up) 230mm/sec (1/1-speed) 224mm/sec (1/1-slow speed: 4.5% speeddown)
	Process Speed L	139mm/sec (1/1-high speed: 1.4% speed-up) 139mm/sec (1/1-end speed: 0.9% speed-up) 137mm/sec (1/1-speed) 131mm/sec (1/1-slow speed: 4.5% speeddown)
Fixing heater	Ceramic heater	
Control temperature	215 deg C (Process speed H, plain paper 1, single sided) *1	
Temperature detection	By the main thermistors and the sub thermistors (front) and (rear)	
Cleaning control	Cleaning sequence control	
Edge heat rising prevention control	Paper edge cooling fans (front)/(rear) and sequence control	
Fixing loop contro	Loop sensor	

Item	Function/method
Protective Function	"Main thermistor and Sub thermistors (front)/(rear) Thermo Switch (operating temperature: 250 deg C)"

*1. Target temperature is specified depending on the process speed, the fixing mode and the fixing temperature at the start of warm-up control.

■ Major parts configuration
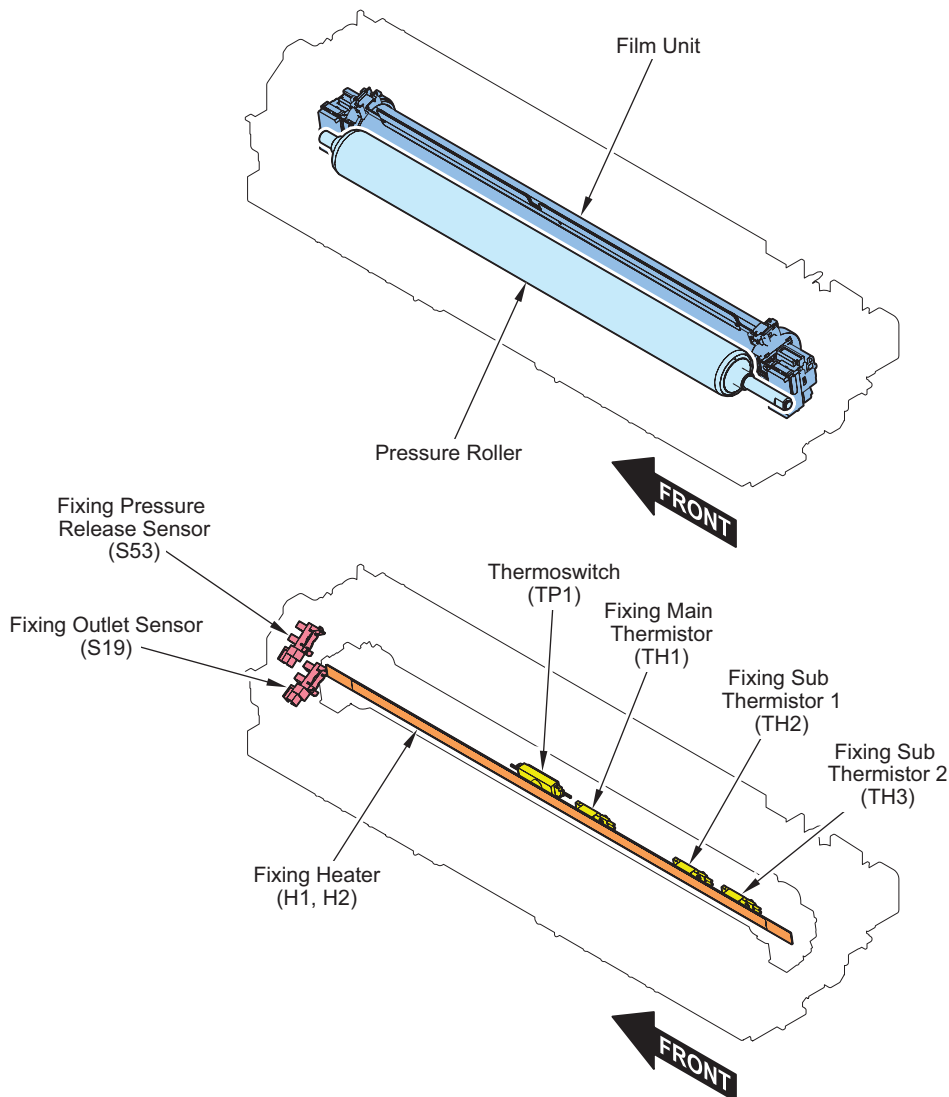
Symbol	Part name	Function / method
-	Film unit	Applying heat and pressure makes the toner image on paper fixed (fused).
-	Pressure roller	
H1/H2	Fixing heater	Ceramic heater
TH1	Main thermistor	To be in contact with the heater Temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature rise
TH2	Sub thermistor (front)	To be in contact with the heater (non-feeding area) Temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature rise, temperature detection/cooling control on the edges
TH3	Sub thermistor (rear)	To be in contact with the heater (non-feeding area) Temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature rise, temperature detection/cooling control on the edges
TP1	Thermo Switch	Non-contact type with the heater To block AC electric power supply when a failure is detected.
S19	Fixing outlet sensor	Jam detection
S53	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	Detect the engagement/disengagement status of the Film Unit

● Fixing temperature control
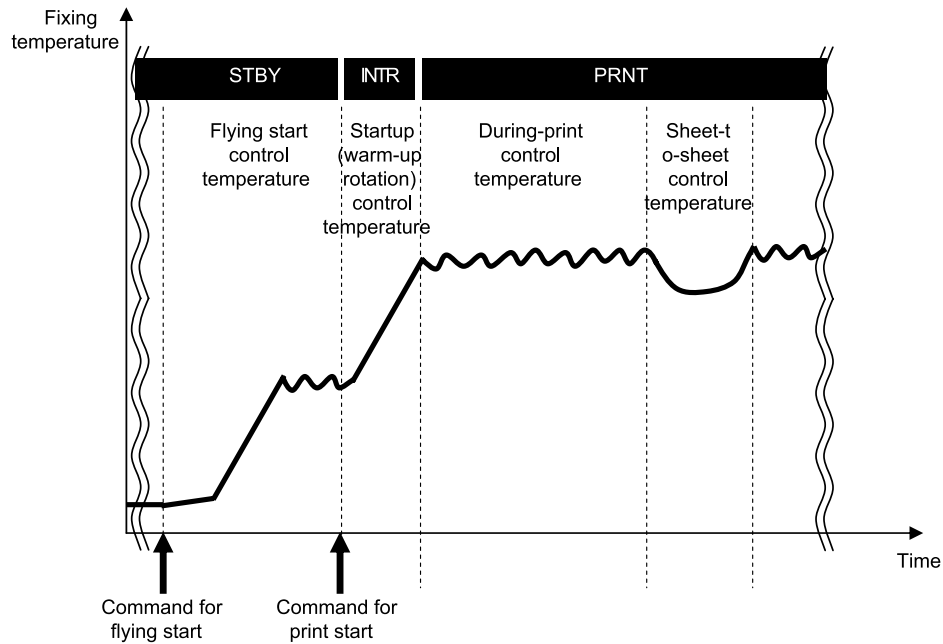
Standby temperature control

To preheat the fixing assembly to reduce time for starting print.
- Flying start temperature control

Print temperature control

To increase temperature to meet the fixing target temperature and keep the target temperature during printing.
- Startup (warm-up rotation) temperature control
- Print temperature control
- Sheet-to-sheet temperature control

Down sequence control

To prevent fixing failure due to rising temperature at the edge or fall in temperature. This control causes reduced the productivity (through-put).
- Down sequence when feeding small size paper
- Down sequence when switching paper size

● Standby temperature control
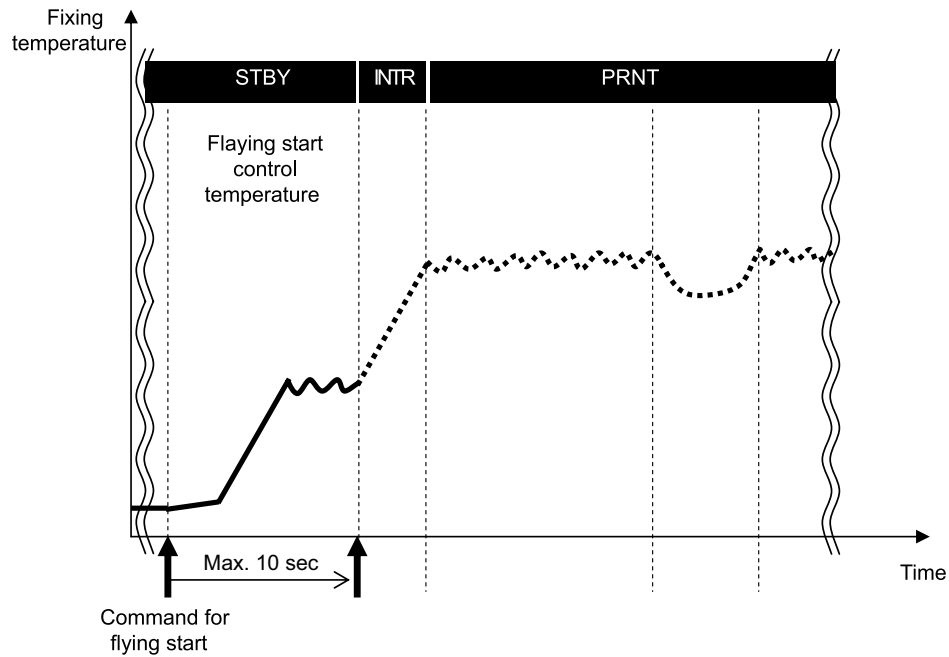
Flying start temperature control

Purpose

To reduce the print time (FPOT) of the 1st sheet

Starting conditions

- When opening the copyboard cover or ADF, and also the detection temperature of the main thermistor is less than 100 deg C.
- When the original sheet is set on the ADF tray, and also the detection temperature of the main thermistor is less than 100 deg C.
- When the main power switch is turned ON or the machine condition is shift from the sleep mode to standby, and also the detection temperature of the main thermistor is less than 180 deg C.

Control description

The target control temperature is set to 155 deg C and the fixing motor starts to rotate with a half speed. The control continues for maximum 10 seconds.

Print temperature control
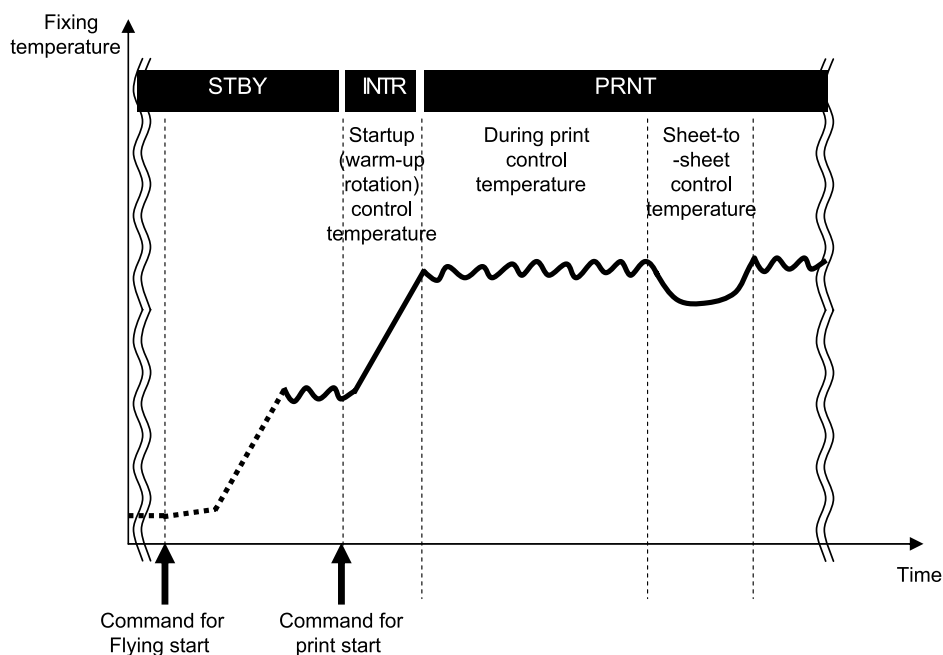
Startup (warm-up rotation) temperature control

To increase fixing temperature to be ready for printing after receiving the print-start command

Print temperature control

To set optimal target temperature to prevent fixing failure or offset, and keep the specified target temperature during printing

1. Setting target temperature
   Target temperature is specified depending on the paper type, paper size, elapsed time since the last control (including the standby control) of fixing temperature and fixing temperature at the start of warm-up control.

2. Temperature control during printing
   When the paper passes in the fixing unit, the fixing temperature is controlled to keep the target value (see the table on the next page) according to the detection result of main thermistor.

3. Sheet-to-sheet distance temperature control
   To prevent the excessive temperature rise and to save the power consumption, the target temperature is set 5 deg C low (in case of plain paper *1) from the printing temperature.
   *1. When the fixing mode is the plain paper 1, plain paper 2 or thin paper, set to -5 dec C. In the other cases, set to -15 or -20 deg C low or +5 deg C high according paper type

Target temperature during printing

The control temperature is determined according to the fixing mode and to the fixing temperature at the start of warm-up control. The following 16 modes are provided as the fixing mode. The fixing modes are changed by the paper setting and the service mode setting.
The following table is the control temperature when the fixing temperature is less than 55 deg C at the start of warm-up control.

Fixing Mode

Fixing mode	Paper setting	Weight (g/m^2)
Thin paper	Thin paper	52 to 59
Plain paper 1	Plain paper 1	60 to 63
	Translucent paper	64 to 80
Plain paper 1_N1	Plain paper 1	60 to 63
	Translucent paper	64 to 80
Plain paper 1_N3	Plain paper 1	60 to 63
	Translucent paper	64 to 80
Plain paper 2	Recycled paper	64 to 80
	Color paper	64 to 80
	Punch hole paper	64 to 80

Fixing mode	Paper setting	Weight (g/m^2)
Plain paper 2	Plain paper 2	81 to 90
Plain paper 2_N1	Recycled paper	64 to 80
	Color paper	64 to 80
	Punch hole paper	64 to 80
	Plain paper 2	81 to 90
Plain paper 2_N3	Recycled paper	64 to 80
	Color paper	64 to 80
	Punch hole paper	64 to 80
	Plain paper 2	81 to 90
Heavy paper 1	Heavy paper 1	151 to 181
	Label paper	106 to 128
Heavy paper 2	Heavy paper 1	151 to 181
	Label paper	106 to 128
Heavy paper 3	Heavy paper 3	129 to 163
Heavy paper 4	Heavy paper 4	164 to 220
Transparency	Transparency	151 to 181
Bond paper	Bond paper	75 to 90
Postcard	Postcard	-
S-Postcard	Postcard	-
Envelope	Envelope	-

Related Service Mode

- Set fixing cln sequence execution temp
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-CLN
- Set fixing grade priority mode
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-PR
- Setting of control temperature(Curl correction in high humidity)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-S-TMP
- Set fix smeared image ctrl mode level
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > RAG-CONT
- Set fixing control temp: plain paper 3
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-CON
- Set fix ctrl temp table:Thin1/MP-tray
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMPCON2
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper1,Manual feed)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB10
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper1,Second of 2-sided)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB11
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper2,Manual feed)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB12
- Setting of control temperature(Thin paper2,Cassette)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB13
- Setting of control temperature(Thin paper2,Manual feed)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB14
- Setting of control temperature(Thin paper1,Second of 2-sided)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB15
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper2,Second of 2-sided)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB16
- Setting of control temperature(Heavy paper 1)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL2
- Setting of control temperature(Heavy paper 2)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL3
- Setting of control temperature(Heavy paper 3)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL4
- Thin paper curl correction mode
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL5
- Setting of control temperature(Envelope/Postcard/-SPostcard)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL6

- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper2,Cassette)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL7
- Setting of control temperature(OHP)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL8
- Setting of control temperature(Plain paper1,Cassette)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL9

⬤ Down sequence control

■ Down sequence when feeding small size paper

Purpose

To prevent temperature rise of non-feeding area in the case of continuous print of small size paper (less than A4 of length in width direction), fixing offset or deterioration of fixing film.

Starting conditions

1. Normal down sequence
   (1) When the detected temperature of sub thermistor (front) or (rear) reaches 255 deg C or higher for 400 msec continuously during printing
   (2) Whenever the thermistor detects 255 deg C or higher for 400 msec continuously, the down sequence is carried out with the maximum 4 steps.
2. Heavy paper down sequence
   (3) When one minute have passed with the heavy paper mode 1/2/3/4, or when the detected temperature of sub thermistor (front) or (rear) reaches 255 deg C or higher for 400 msec continuously
   (4) When the detected temperature of sub thermistor (front) or (rear) reaches 255 deg C or higher for 400 msec continuously with the heavy paper down sequence, the productivity is compared with the normal down sequence. If the productivity of the normal down sequence is low, the sequence is shift to the normal down sequence.

Operation

The fixing temperature is reduced by making wider sheet-to-sheet distance to control the temperature at lower than the target temperature for normal print.
(Unit: sheets)

Down sequence	A4 LTR	B4 LGL	B5 A5	A4R LTRR	A5R B5R EXE-R	Post card	S-Post card Envelope	Free size
Normal down1	12	20	20	20	18	14	10	12
Normal down2	10	12	12	12	14	10	8	10
Normal down3	8	10	10	10	14	10	8	8
Normal down4	8	8	8	8	14	10	8	8
Heavy paper down	16	8	16	10	16	10	8	8

Completion conditions

(5) When the fixing temperature reaches 175 deg C and lower for 400 msec continuously, the productivity returns to normal.
(6) When the fixing temperature reaches 175 deg C and lower for 400 msec continuously after shifting from the heavy paper down sequence to the normal down sequence, the sequence is shifted to the heavy paper down sequence.
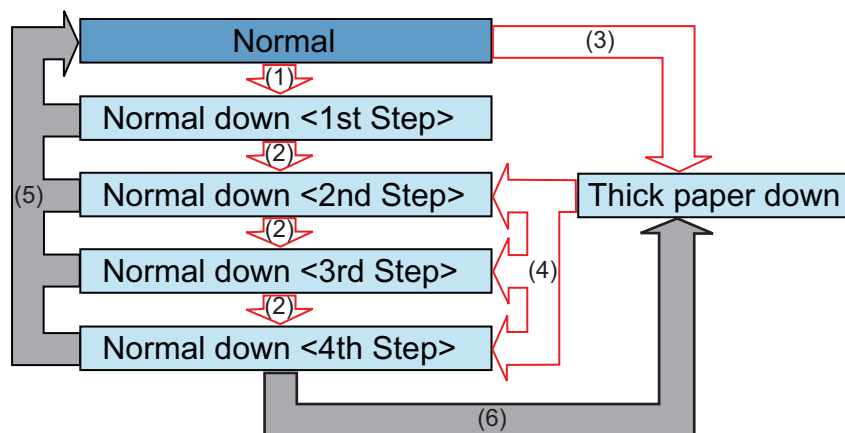
Related Service Mode

- Setting for down sequence start temperature
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > EDG-WAIT

■ Down sequence when switching paper size

Purpose

This down sequence prevents temperature rise of non-feeding area: there can be possible fixing offset or wrinkle of the succeeding paper due to increased temperature of non-feeding area of the preceding paper when continuously making prints or feeding wider length of paper than the preceding paper.
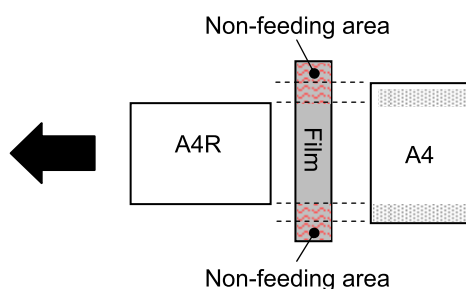
Starting conditions

If the temperature difference between sub thermistor (front) and main thermistor or between sub thermistor (rear) and main thermistor exceeds 20 deg C (*1) when switching to the paper which has longer width than the preceding paper.

Operation

Pickup of the succeeding paper and power distribution to the heater are stopped as well to decrease the fixing temperature.

Completion conditions

When the temperature difference between sub thermistor (front) and main thermistor or between sub thermistor (rear) and main thermistor reaches 20 deg C and less.

*1. It is different according to setting value of the service mode (Productivity priority mode or Productivity priority in rotation collation mode).

Related Service Mode

- Set productivity priority mode
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD > PSP-PR1
- Set productivity priority in rotation collation mode
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD > PSP-PR4

● Fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence

Purpose

To prevent the dirt of the pressure roller causing the dirt of the paper back side.

Starting conditions

When the detected temperature of sub thermistor (front) or (rear) is higher 18 deg C or more than the one of the main thermistor.

Operation

After completion of the last rotation, the temperature control is executed so that the fixing heater turns on and the toner on the pressure roller is melted to transfer it to the fixing film. After transferring the toner to the fixing film, the fixing motor is rotated slightly to shift the nip area, so that re-transferring the toner to the pressure roller is prevented.

Completion conditions

This sequence is finished when either following condition is satisfied.
  • After 5 seconds (maximum 10 sec) from shifting to the pressure roller cleaning sequence.
  • When the next job is started during the pressure roller cleaning sequence.

Related Service Mode

  • clean the fixing film
    COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FIX-CLN
  • Set fixing cln sequence execution temp
    COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-CLN

● Fixing film edge cooling control

When making prints with the paper that the width is shorter than A4, to prevent temperature rise of non-feeding area, the fan attached near the fixing assembly sends air and cools to the front and rear side of the fixing film.
For details of the fixing film edge cooling control,

Related Service Mode

  • Setting for down sequence start temperature
    COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > EDG-WAIT

● Paper loop amount control before fixing

Purpose

To get a proper image by avoiding a shock when the trailing edge of paper comes out of the registration roles, an appropriate paper loop is formed between transfer roller and fixing roller.
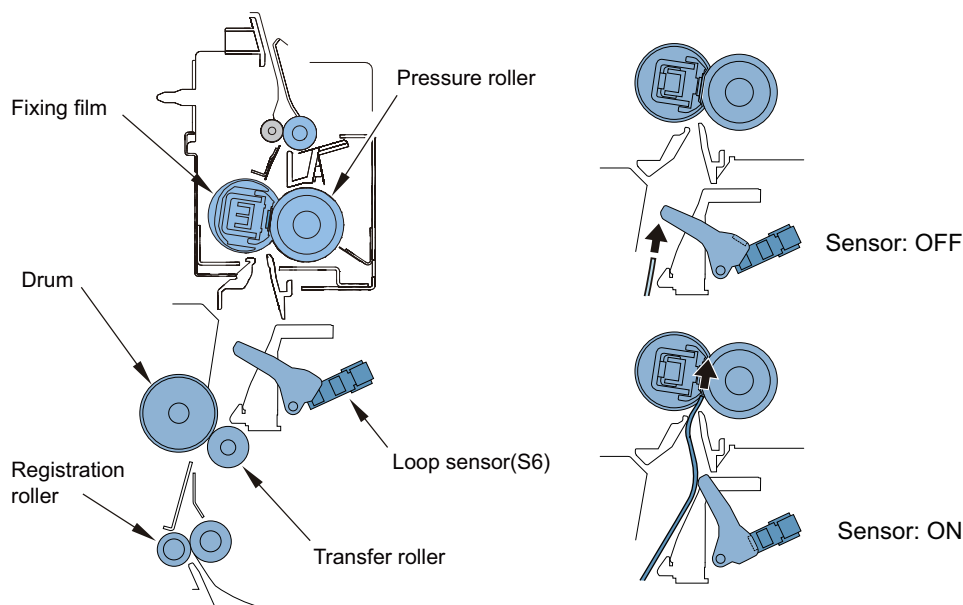
Starting conditions

This control is performed at every paper feeding.

Operation

The fixing motor drive speed is controlled as follows by detecting the paper loop between transfer roller and fixing roller with the loop sensor.

1. The fixing motor drive speed is reduced by 4.5% when the reading edge of paper is fed 35mm from the transfer roller. The reduced speed is kept until the loop sensor is turned on by the formed paper loop.
2. After detecting the ON condition of the loop sensor for 50 msec continuously, the fixing motor drive speed is increased by 1.4% compared with the process speed. The increased speed is kept until the loop sensor is turned off by the deleted paper loop.
3. After detecting the OFF condition of the loop sensor for 50 msec continuously, the fixing motor drive speed is reduced by 4.5% compared with the process speed. The reduced speed is kept until the loop sensor is turned on by the formed paper loop.
4. Repeat steps 2) and 3). The fixing motor drive speed is increased by 0.9% compared with the process speed when the trailing edge of paper reaches 65 mm before coming out of the registration roller.
5. When continuously making prints, return to step 1). When making a single print, shift to the last rotation.

Related Service Mode

- Registration loop amnt adj: cst pickup
  COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-CST
- Registration loop amnt adj: MP pickup
  COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-MF
- Registration loop amnt adj: 2-sided feeding
  COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOPREFE
- Registration loop amnt adj: MP Tr fd of plain 3
  COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-THK
- Registration loop amunt adj: MP Tr fd of spcl ppr
  COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-SP
- Registration loop amnt adj: cst feed of envlp
  COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LOOP-ENV

Fixing pressure/pressure release control

Purpose

Release/application of pressure for fixing is performed automatically by rotating the Fixing Motor clockwise or counterclockwise direction.
When the paper jam occurs, the jammed paper can be removed easily by the pressure release control of the fixing unit.

Control Timing

Pressure release timing
- When a jam is detected
  * Power-on jam is included in the jam detection mentioned above.
  * However, door open jam is excluded.

Pressure application timing
- At power-on with pressure-released state.
- after jam removal.

Control Sequence

Fixing pressure release
1. When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor is OFF, the Fixing Motor rotates to the reverse direction.
2. When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor detects ON for more than specified time continually, the Fixing Motor stops.

Fixing pressure
1. When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor is ON, the Fixing Motor rotates to the reverse direction.
2. When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor detects OFF for more than specified time continually, the Fixing Motor stops.

Related Error Codes

E009-0000: Fixing Motor pressure error
E009-0001: Fixing Motor pressure release error

🔵 Protection features

Code	Detail	Title	Description	Error Clear
E000	0001	Fixing temperature abnormal rise	The temperature detected by the main thermistor does not rise to the specified value during startup control.	Yes
E001	0000	Fixing unit temperature rise detection	The reading of the main thermistor is 250 deg C or more continuously for 200 msec.	Yes
	0001		The hardware circuit detects overheating of the main or sub thermistor for 200 msec.	Yes
	0002		The reading of the sub thermistor is 295 deg C or more continuously for 200 msec.	Yes
E002	0000	Fixing unit temperature insufficient rise	1. The reading of the main thermistor is less than 115 deg C continuously for 400 msec 1.3 sec after it has indicated 100 deg C. 2. The reading of the main thermistor is less than 150 deg C continuously for 400 msec 1.3 sec after it has indicated 140 deg C.	Yes
E003	0000	Low fixing temperature detection after standby	The reading of the main thermistor is less than 140 deg C continuously for 400 msec or more.	Yes
E004	0000	Thermistor disconnection detection error	When disconnection is detected with connector (J214) for 30 sec continuously.	No
E009	0000	Fixing pressure/pressure release error detection	When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor never detected pressure for 1.5 sec.	No
	0001		When the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor never detected pressure release for 1.5 sec.	No
E014	0001	Unstable rotation of the Fixing Motor (M2)	Detection is executed every 100 msec after the start of motor rotation; however, the drive detection signal is absent for 2 sec.	No
	0002		During motor rotation, detection is executed every 100 msec; however, the drive signal is absent 5 times in sequence.	No
E261	0000	Error in Zero Cross	Zero Cross failed to be detected for 500ms or more while the relay was ON. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.	No

Related Service Mode

- Error code clear
  COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR

Pickup/Feed System

⬤ Overview

Duplex Feed Control

Fixing / Registration Assembly

Multi-Purpose Pickup Assembly

Cassette Pickup Assembly
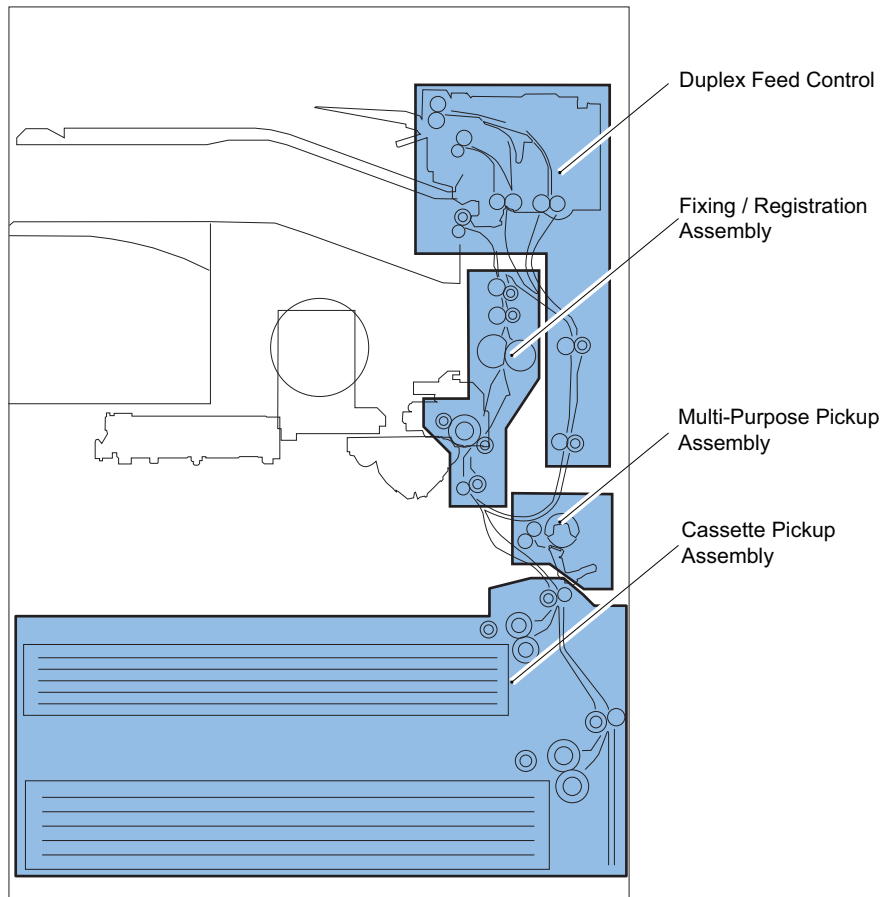
■ Specification

Item		Description
Paper storage method		Front loading method
Pickup method	Cassette	Retard separation method
	Manual feed pickup tray	Pad separation method
Paper stack capacity	Cassette	550 sheets (80 g/m^2), 680 sheets (64 g/m^2)
	Manual feed pickup tray	80 sheets (80 g/m^2), 80 sheets (64 g/m^2)
Paper feed reference		Center reference
Paper size	Cassette1	A4,A4R,A5R,B4,B5,B5R,LTR,LTTR,LGL,STMTR,EXEC,8K,16K,16KR
	Cassette2	A4,A4R,A3,A5R,B4,B5,B5R,LTR,LTTR,LGL,11" x 17", STMTR,EXEC,8K,16K,16KR,Free size(139.7 mm x 182 mm to 297 mm x 431.8 mm) envelope (No.10(COM10),ISO-C5,Monarch,DL)*The optional Envelope Feeder Attachment-D1 isrequired.
	Manual feed pickup tray	A4,A4R,A3,A5R,B4,B5,B5R,LTR,LTTR,LGL,11" x 17", STMTR,EXEC,8K,16K,16KR,Free size (99 mm x 148 mm to 297 mm x 431.8 mm) envelope (No.10(COM10),ISO-C5,Monarch,DL) Label (B4,A4R,A4,LTR,LTRR)
Paper grammage	Cassette	60g/m^2 to 128g/m^2
	Manual feed pickup tray	52 g/m^2 to 220 g/m^2
Paper size switch	Cassette	By the user
	Manual feed pickup tray	By the user

Item	Description
Duplexing method	Through path

■ Parts Configuration

Arrangement of Rollers

- Reverse Roller
- Tray 2 Delivery Roller
- Tray 1 Delivery Roller
- Vertical Path Roller
- Duplex Inlet Roller
- Delivery Roller
- Fixing Film
- Duplex Feed Roller 1
- Pressure Roller
- Drum
- Duplex Feed Roller 2
- Transfer Roller
- Registration Roller
- Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller
- Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller
- Pickup Roller (Cassette1)
- Vertical Path Roller (Cassette1)
- Feed Roller (Cassette1)
- Separation Roller (Cassette1)
- Vertical Path Roller (Cassette2)
- Feed Roller (Cassette2)
- Separation Roller (Cassette2)
- Pickup Roller (Cassette2)

Arrangement of Sensors

No.	Name	No.	Name
S1	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S19	Fixing Outlet Sensor
S2	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	S21	No.1 Delivery Sensor
S3	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor B	S22	No.2 Delivery Sensor
S4	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A	S24	Reversal Sensor
S5	Pre-Registration Sensor	S31	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
S6	Loop Sensor	S32	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A
S7	Duplex Feed Sensor	S33	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor
S9	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor	S34	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor B

Route of Drive
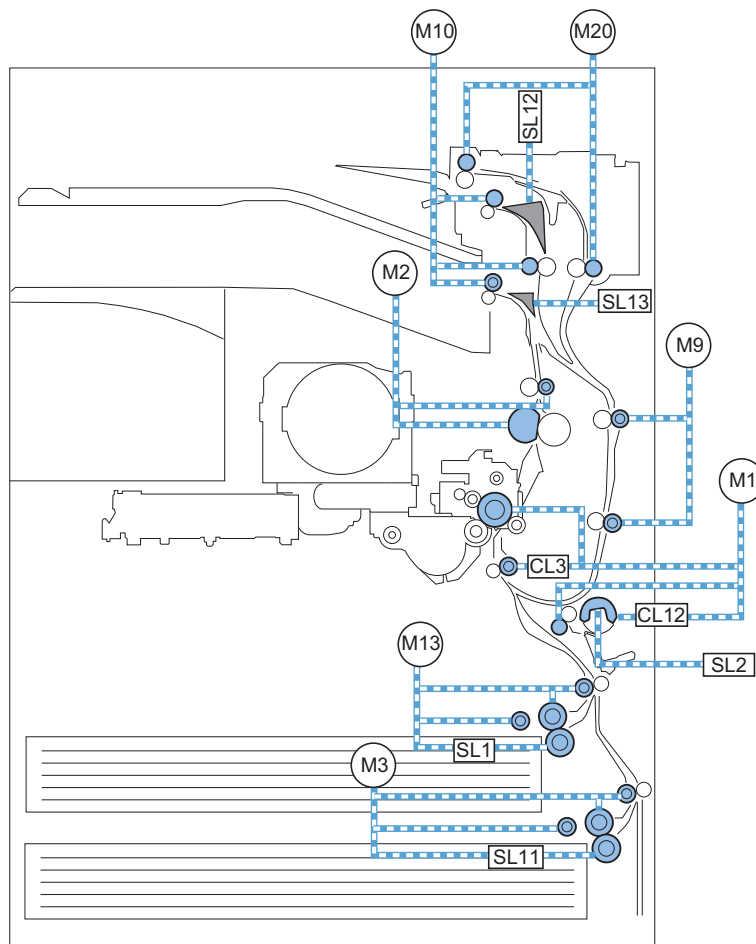
No.	Name	No.	Name
M1	Main Motor	SL1	Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid
M2	Fixing Motor	SL2	Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid
M3	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor	SL11	Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid
M9	Duplex Feed Motor	SL12	Reversal Solenoid
M10	No.1 Delivery Motor	SL13	No.2 Delivery Solenoid
M13	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor	CL3	Registration Clutch
M20	Reversal Motor	CL12	Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Clutch

■ Diagram of Paper Paths

Reversing point

Delivery to tray 2
(option)

Delivery to tray 1

Pickup from
manual feeder

Pickup from cassette 1

Pickup from cassette 2

Pickup from option cassette

Interval speed

(iR-ADV4551,4545,4535)：230(137)mm/sec
(iR-ADV4525)　　　：137(137)mm/sec

(iR-ADV4551)　　　：600(600)mm/sec
(iR-ADV4545,4535)：550(550)mm/sec
(iR-ADV4525)　　　：550(550)mm/sec

(iR-ADV4551)　　　：550(230)mm/sec
(iR-ADV4545,4535)：460(230)mm/sec
(iR-ADV4525)　　　：230(230)mm/sec

(iR-ADV4551,4545,4535,4525)：345mm/sec

* Speeds when picking up a A4 plain paper from a cassette are shown as the interval speeds.
( ): in the case of manual feeder.

Cassette Pickup Assembly

The paper inside the cassette is held up by the lifter plate.
When pickup takes place, the pickup solenoid (SL1/SL11) is turned on, and the pickup roller is moved down. When the pickup roller comes into contact with the surface of paper, the sheet is picked up by rotation of the roller.
Only a single sheet of paper picked up is moved to the feed path by the feed roller and the separation roller, and moved as far as the registration roller by the pickup vertical path roller.
The pickup vertical path roller, pickup roller, feed roller, and separation roller are driven by the cassette pickup motor (M3/M13)

Pickup roller
Pickup vertical path roller
Feed roller
Separation roller
Lifter plate
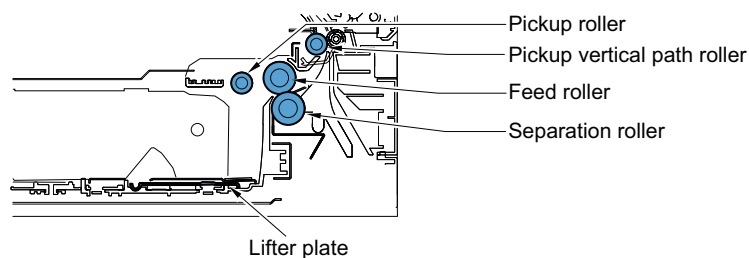
Related Alarm Codes

04-0011 : Cassette 1 Paper Feed Retry error
04-0012 : Cassette 2 Paper Feed Retry error

■ Paper Size Detection

Paper size of the cassette can be automatically detected by adjusting the position of the guide plate.
Concavo-convex area of the cassette dial is switched when the guide plate is shifted and two Size Switches on a printer are switched.
Length and width are detected according to the ON / OFF combination of switches.
As long as standard paper, both AB type and inch type can be used.
However, size should be found manually on the check screen of operation panel for the combination of A5-Rand STMT-R or the combination of B5-R and EXEC.
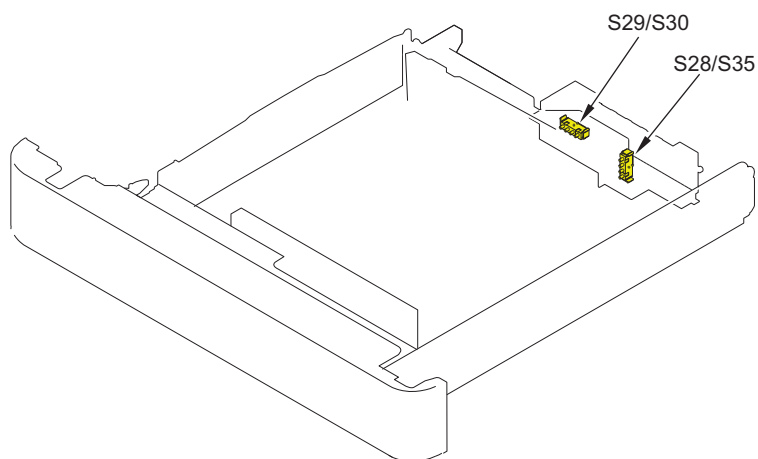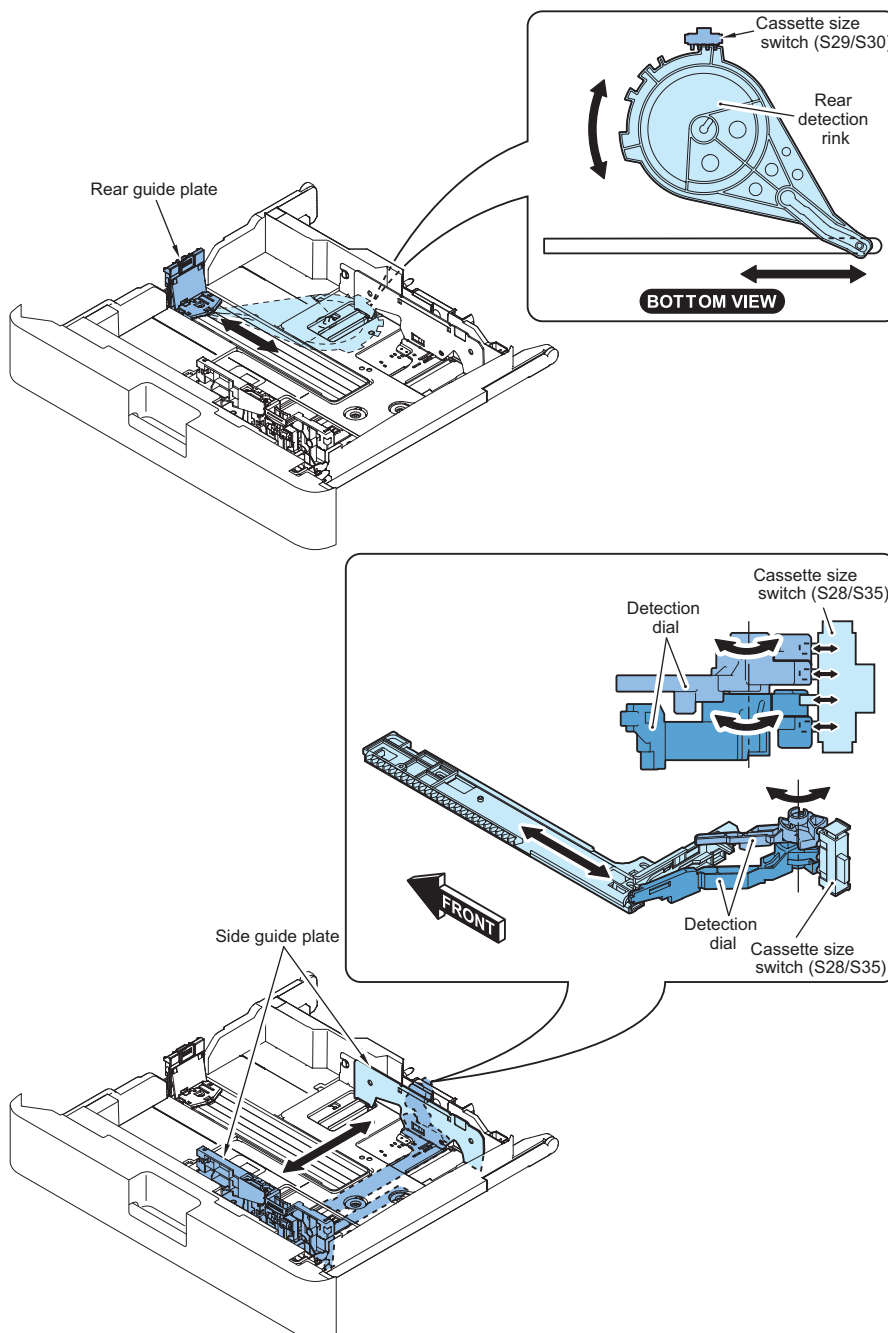
	Width	Length	Width detection(S28/S35)				Length detection(S29/S30)			
			①	②	③	④	①	②	③	④
B5	257.0	182.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
EXEC	267.0	184.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
16K	270.0	195.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
A5-R	148.5	210.0	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
A4	297.0	210.0	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
LTR	279.4	215.9	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
B5-R	182.0	257.0	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
A4-R	210.0	297.0	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
LGL	215.9	355.6	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON
B4	257.0	364.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF
8K	270.0	390.0	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
A3	297.0	420.0	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON

			Width detection(S28/S35)				Length detection(S29/S30)			
	Width	**Length**	①	②	③	④	①	②	③	④
LDR	279.4	431.8	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON

Also, the cassette presence is detected when the size switch is pushed.
(If no switch is pushed, it is determined as no cassette.)

Setting method when the size detection patterns are overlapped

ASize should be found manually on the check screen for the combination of A5-Rand STMT-R or the combination of B5-R and EXEC.
Specify the ecognition method for the special paper with user setting.

Paper level sensor

Paper level in a cassette is detected with the sensor indicated below.

Name	Symbol
Cassette paper level sensor A	S4/S32
Cassette paper level sensor B	S3/S34
Cassette paper sensor	S2/S31

If the paper is full

If the paper is approx.half

If the paper is a little

If the paper is absent
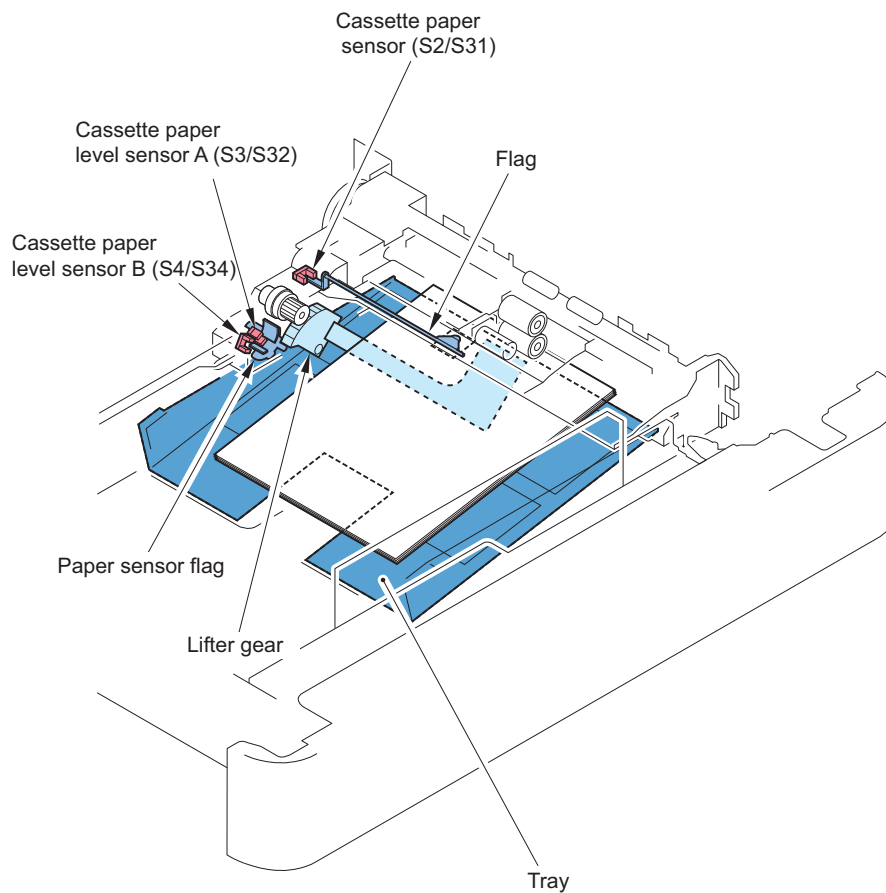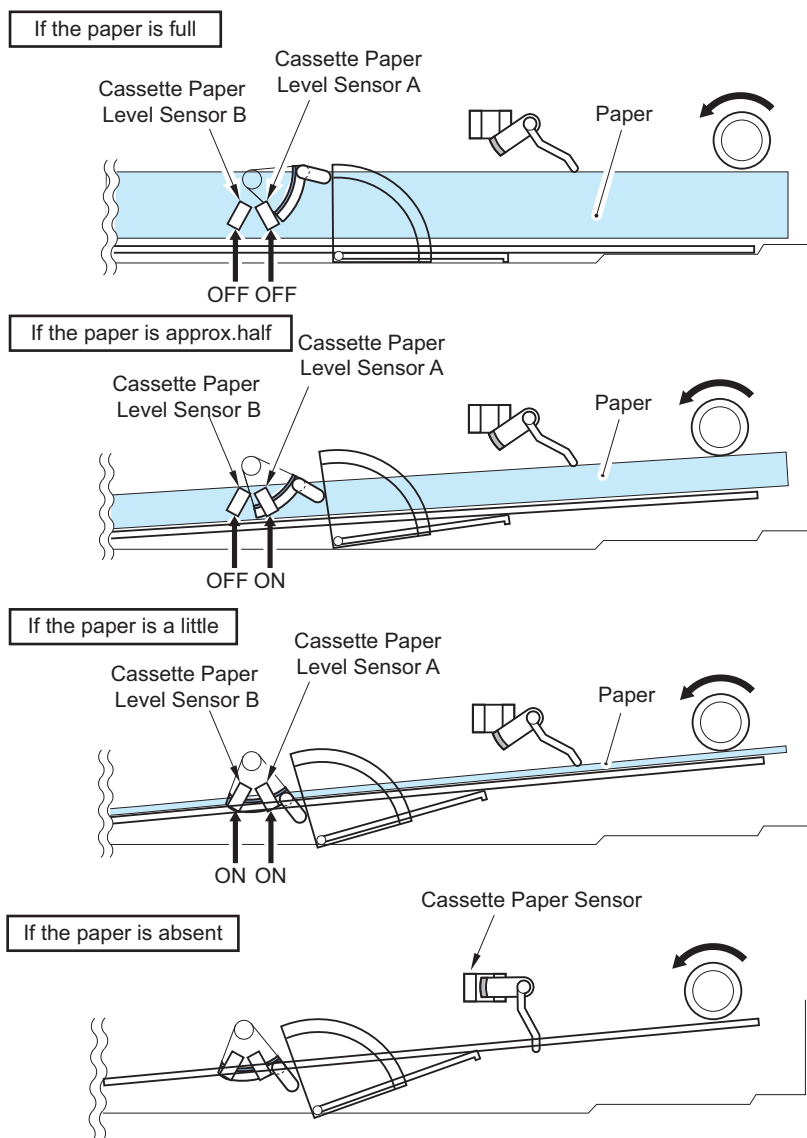
Cassette paper level sensor A	Cassette paper level sensor B	Cassette paper sensor	Paper level	Display
ON	ON	ON	100% to 50%	
OFF	ON	ON	50% to 50 sheets	
OFF	OFF	ON	50 sheet or less	
---	---	OFF	no paper	

Multi-Purpose Pickup Assembly

The paper in the tray of the manual feed pickup unit is forced against the manual feed pickup roller by the work of the lifting plate, and only a single sheet of paper is separated and moved into the machine by the work of the manual feed pickup roller and the separation pad.
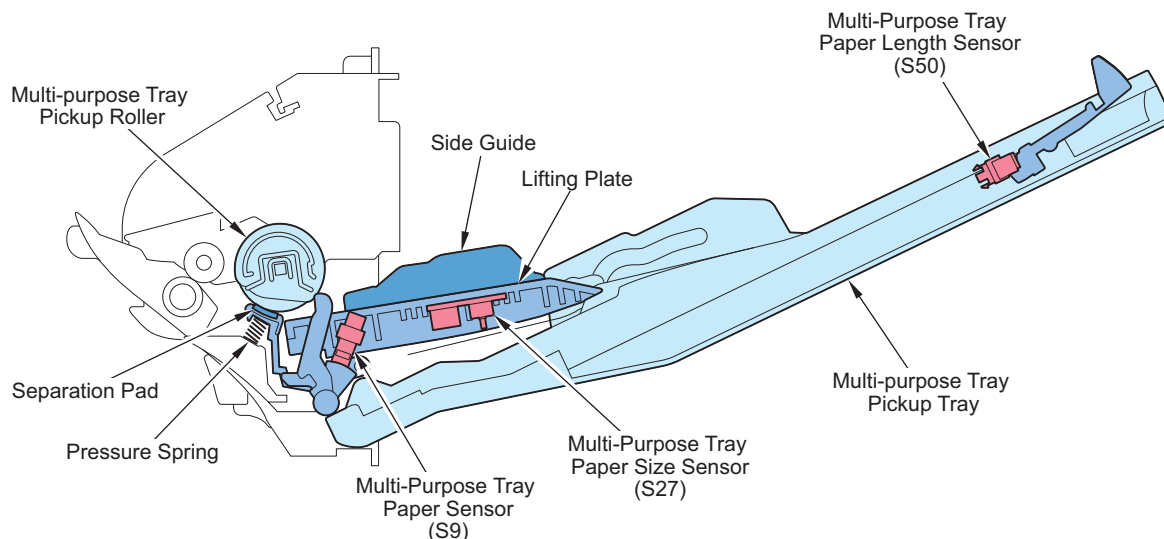
Related Alarm Codes

04-0017 : Manual Feeder Paper Feed Retry error

■ Multi-purpose Tray Paper Detection

Paper presence/absence on the Multi-Purpose Tray is detected by the Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor(S9).

■ Multi-purpose Tray Automatic Size Detection

Size detection is performed to paper set in the Multi-purpose Tray, and paper size is determined according to the setting of Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer (A/B size, Inch size, A/K size).

Result of size detection	Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer*1		
	A/B Size	**Inch Size**	**A/K Size**
A3	A3	11×17/No corresponding size	A3
B4	B4	11×17/No corresponding size	8K/No corresponding size
A4R	A4R	LGL/LTRR/No corresponding size	A4R
A4	A4	LTR/No corresponding size	A4
B5R	B5R	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
B5	B5	LTR/EXEC/No corresponding size	16K/No corresponding size
A5R	A5R	STMTR/No corresponding size	A5R
11 x 17	A3/B4/No corresponding size	11 x 17	A3/8K/No corresponding size
LGL	A4R/No corresponding size	LGL	A4R/No corresponding size
LTR	A4/B5/No corresponding size	LTR	A4/16K/No corresponding size
LTRR	A4R/No corresponding size	LTRR	A4R/No corresponding size
STMTR	A5R/No corresponding size	STMTR	A5R/No corresponding size
EXEC	B5/No corresponding size	EXEC	16K/No corresponding size
8K	B4/No corresponding size	11×17/No corresponding size	8K
16K	B5/No corresponding size	LTR/EXEC/No corresponding size	16K
Postcard	Blank unless "Paper Settings" is performed due to non-standard size		
Custom size			

*1: Set the paper size you want to perform automatic size detection in the Multi-purpose Tray in the following Setting/Registration.
  • Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer

> **NOTE:**
> The default settings by region are shown below.
>
> | Location | Default setting |
> |---|---|
> | US | Inch Size |
> | CN | A/K Size |
> | Other than above | A/B Size |

Automatic size detection is performed by the following three sensors for the paper size of the Multi-purpose Tray.
- Multi-Purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB (S27): detects the paper width
- Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor (S50): detects the paper length

When paper length in feed direction is not specified, control is performed based on the size detected from when the Registration Clutch is turned ON until the Registration Sensor is turned OFF.

Non-Japanese special papers are linked with the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > LOCAL-SZ

Configure the setting in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Settings > Other Size.

■ Long Length Paper

This machine supports long length paper.
Long length paper with 1200 mm in length can be used in the Multi-purpose Tray pickup.

> **CAUTION:**
> For copy jobs, paper with up to 630 mm in length can be used.

\<Related service mode\>

> By setting the following service mode (Lv.2) to "1", the Long Original button appears on the Copy > Options screen, and long length paper becomes available for use.
> - COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

● Fixing / Registration Assembly

■ Registration Control

The registration roller is driven by the main motor (M1).
In between the registration roller and the main motor is the registration clutch (CL3), servicing to turn on and off the registration roller so that the paper will be matched in relation to the image on the drum at correct registration.

Registration Roller
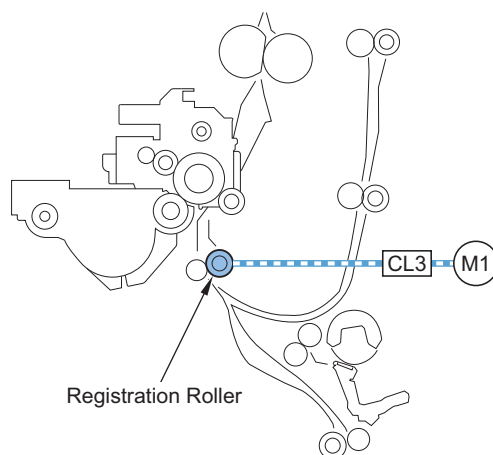
Duplex / Delivery Assembly

■ Duplex Feed Control

On this machine, the paper is reversed outside the machine with using the reverse mouth.
After stopping at the reverse stop position, the paper fed to the duplex path will be fed to the 2-sided pickup standby position.

■ Duplex Standby Control

In the case of duplex feed, when there is paper at the downstream standby position, feeding of the 1st side is suspended.
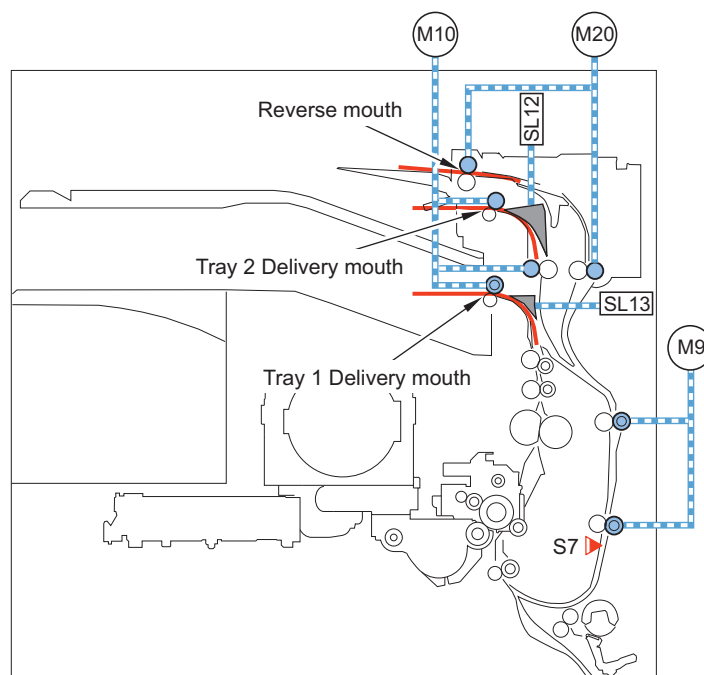
Detecting Jams

Jam Code List
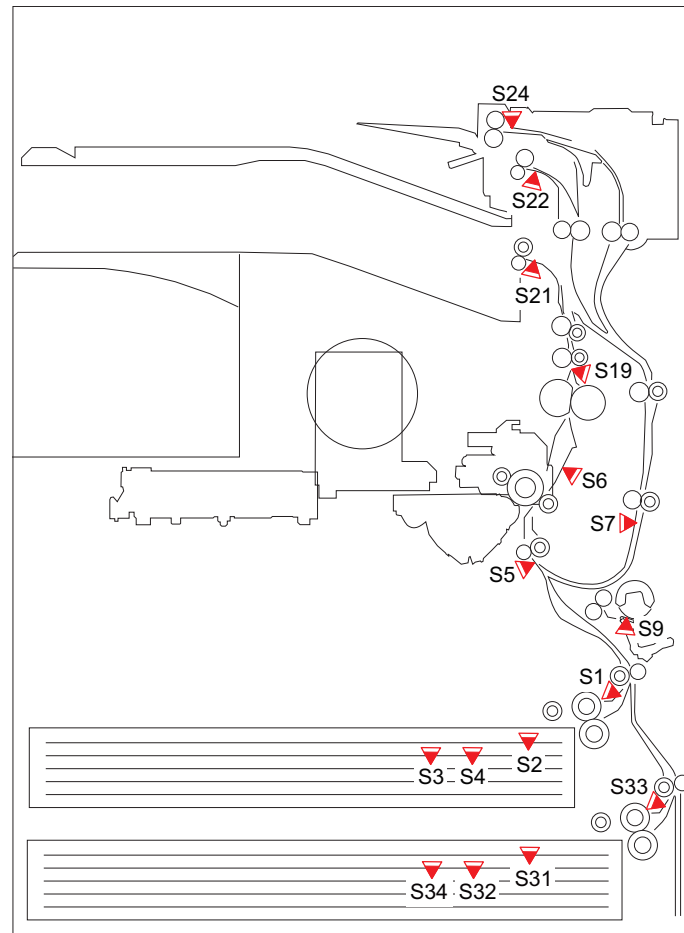
- Jam in Feed System
  01xx: Delay, 02xx: Stationary, 0Axx: Residue, 0Bxx: Door open jams
  0Cxx: Jam except the above factor, 0D91: Paper size jams, 0CF1: Error Jams
  Yes: Detects, -: Does not detect

JAM Code	Sensor name		Jam type		
			Delay	**Stationary**	**Residue**
xx01	S1	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx02	S33	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx05	S5	Pre-Registration Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx07	S19	Fixing Outlet Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx08	S21	No.1 Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx09	S22	No.2 Delivery Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0A	S24	Reversal Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0D	S7	Duplex Feed Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes

• Other Jams

JAM Code	Sensor name		Jam type
01FF	S1	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	Sequence error jam
02FF	S33	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	Sequence error jam
05FF	S5	Pre-Registration Sensor	Sequence error jam
07FF	S19	Fixing Outlet Sensor	Sequence error jam
08FF	S21	No.1 Delivery Sensor	Sequence error jam
09FF	S22	No.2 Delivery Sensor	Sequence error jam
0AFF	S24	Reversal Sensor	Sequence error jam
0DFF	S7	Duplex Feed Sensor	Sequence error jam
0B00	(SW2)	Front Door Switch	Door Open jam (TThe sensor ID is non-display.)
0CA0	-	Dcon retry jam *1	-
0CAF	-	Fin comm time out jam *1	-

*1 By service mode(Lv.2) setup, the conversion from a jam cord to an error code is possible.

As an assist function of the cause elucidation of the jam, for the jam that the identification of the cause is difficult, convert a jam cord into an error code and enable the acquisition of the log.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D

External Auxiliary System

⬤ Overview

■ Power Supply Configuration

Power Supply Configuration inside the Host Machine
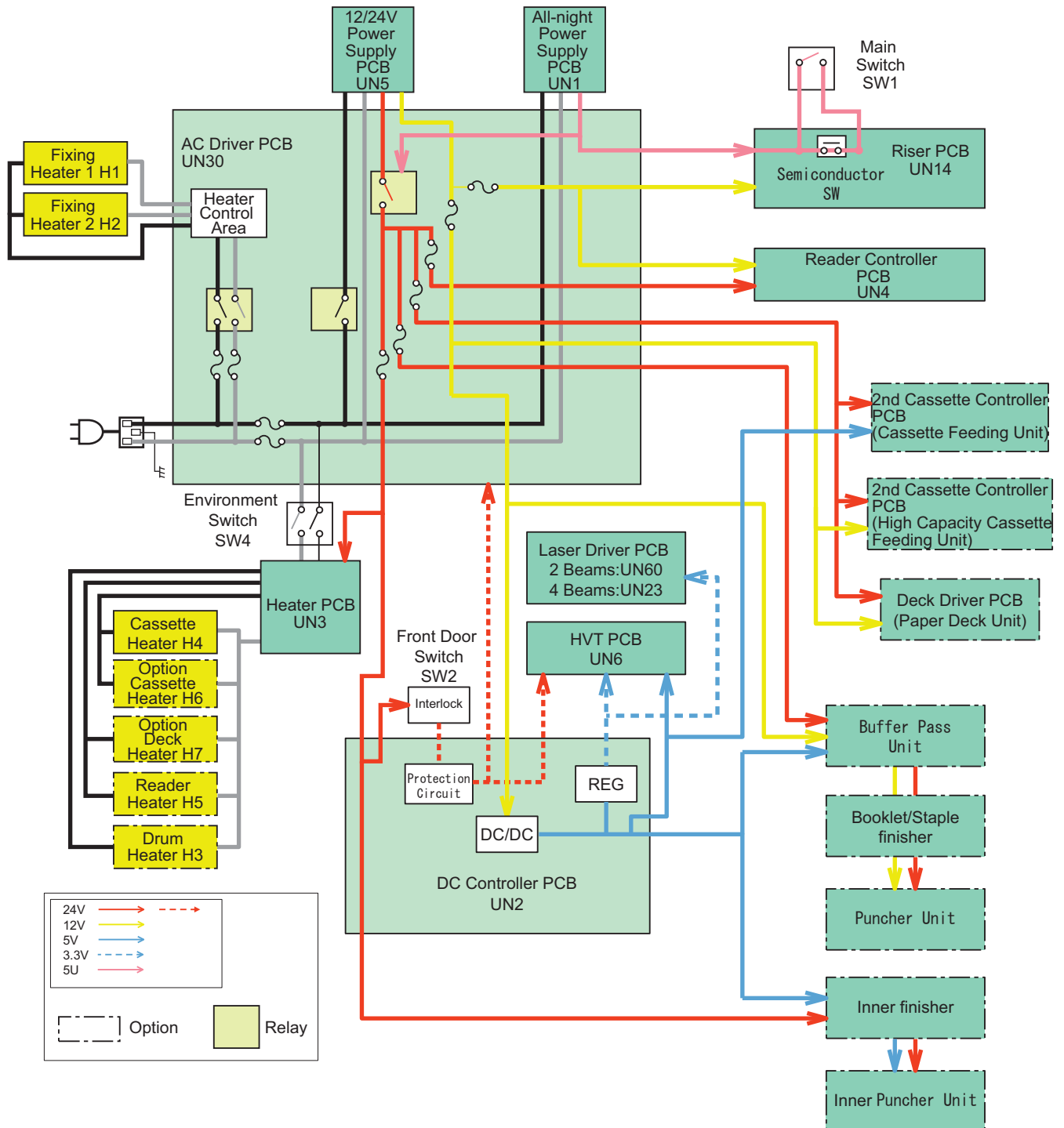
Power Configuration of the Reader Unit
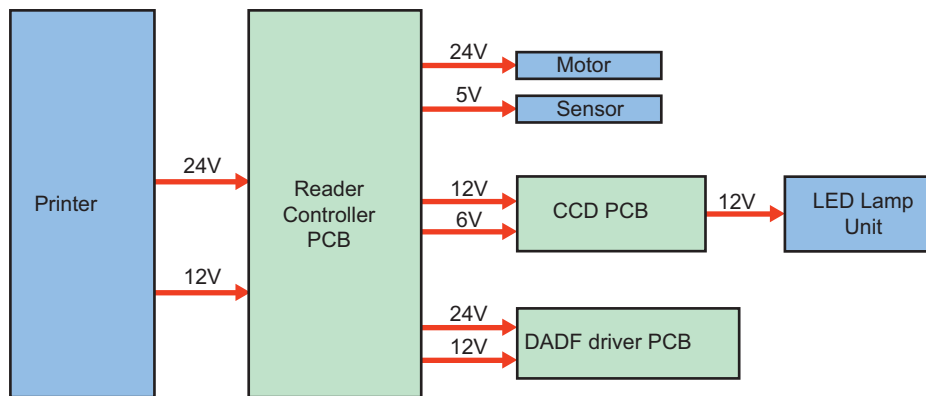
⬤ Power-saving Function

■ Overview

There are "Standby" and "Sleep" as the power supply mode of this machine.
Further, "Sleep" is divided into the following 5 modes: "Sleep Standby", "Sleep 1", "Sleep 1 (when [Consider Network Connection] is enabled)", "Sleep Exit", "Deep Sleep".
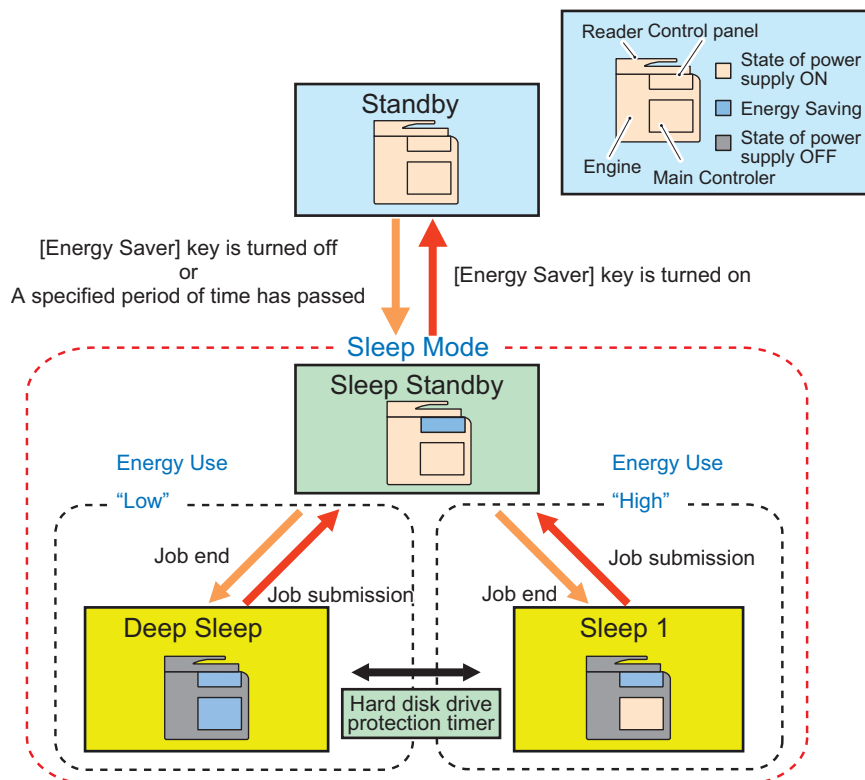
* The time specified in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time

Standby

The mode that the machine is running or can start operation immediately and all power is supplied in this mode.
When turning OFF the Energy Saver key or the specified period of time has passed, the mode is shifted to Sleep mode.
When turning ON the Energy Saver key while in Sleep Standby mode, the mode is shifted to this mode.

Sleep Standby

The state that only the Control Panel is off while the power is supplied to all other parts.
Presence of a job is determined and if there is no job, the mode is shifted to Deep Sleep/Sleep 1.
When a job is submitted during sleep (Deep Sleep/Sleep 1), the mode is shifted to this mode.

Sleep 1

The state that the controller's all-night and non-all-night power is supplied while the Control Panel is off.
When "High" is set in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use, the mode is shifted from Sleep Standby during sleep.
The mode is shifted to Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode, and is shifted to Standby when the Energy Saver key is pressed.

Sleep 1 (when [Consider Network Connection] is enabled)

The state that only all-night power (5 V) is supplied to the printer/scanner/controller while the Control Panel is off. Select for responding to requests for exiting Sleep from external sources such as faxes or the network.
The mode is shifted to Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode, and is shifted to Standby when the Energy Saver key is pressed.

> **CAUTION:**
> When Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use > Low > Consider Network Connection > ON, the mode is shifted to this mode.
> When connecting 2-line Fax or coin vendors, a shift to this mode will not take place.
> When this mode is enabled, the mode is not shifted to Deep Sleep mode.

Sleep Exit

When recovering to Standby from Sleep, the machine first enters this mode. The state in which power supply is maintained for recovery from Sleep.

Deep Sleep

In this state, the Control Panel is off while only all-night power supply (5 V) is supplied.
During sleep, the mode is shifted to this mode from Sleep Standby.
The mode is shifted to Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode, and goes through Sleep Exit and is shifting to Standby when the Energy Saver key is pressed.
When any of the following "Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep" applies, transition to this mode does not occur.

■ Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep

The moment the host machine enters sleep mode, the back light of the Control Panel is turned OFF. By pressing the Energy Saver Switch, the device returns from sleep mode and the back light of the Control Panel is turned ON.
Entering auto sleep mode is prohibited when the host machine is in one of the following conditions.

Settings in Settings/Registration

- Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings
  Sleep Mode Energy Use > High.
  During the time set in [Auto Sleep Time]
- Preferences > Network
  TCP/IP Settings > IP Address Settings > Auto IP > ON
  TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > mDNS Settings > ON
  AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
  IEEE 802.1X Settings > Use IEEE 802.1X > ON
- Function Settings
  Fax Settings > Select RX Mode > Fax/Tel (Auto Switch)
  Fax Settings > Remote RX > ON
  Time is specified in [Receive/Firwird > Common Settings > Set Fax/I-Fax Inbox > Memory Lock Start Time / Memory Lock End Time] (*1)
- Function Settings > Send
  Send > Common Settings > Communication Management Report > Specify Print Time > ON (*1)
  Send > Fax Settings > Modem Dial-in Settings > Set Line > Line 1 to 4 > ON.
  Send > Fax Settings > Fax Activity Report > Specify Print Time > ON (*1)
  10 minutes or less is specified in [Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings > Next > POP Interval] (except when the interval is set to "0")

Hardware status

- The Serial Coin Vendor is connected.
- The iSlot Extension Card is connected.
- The device is connected to a USB host.

- IP Sec board is connected and the setting for IP Sec is activated.

System Performance Status

- An application is communicating via network (TCP connection on a port dedicated to CPCA / within 15 seconds after reception of UDP).
- Either of SNTP, DHCP, DHCP6 or eRDS communication is in progress.
- A job is being executed/in standby (Print/Copy/SEND/FAX/Report/Forward/Save, etc)
- A FAX/IFAX communication is in progress.
- A phone communication is in progress.
- During distribution of device information
- During export/import by remote UI
- During execution of an Meap application which prohibits entering Deep Sleep
- During backup of Mail Box documents
- A file is being opened (read/written) in Settings/Registration > Access Stored Files > Network. (*Common with WebDAV and SMB)
- Machine is operating with the printer/scanner function stopped.
- During transition to Service Mode screen/download mode

During timer processing

- The sleep mode exit timer is running (for 15 seconds after exiting Deep Sleep).
- The network timer is running (for the number of seconds set by Service Mode (Lv.2) > COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK > WUEN-LIV (default is 15 seconds)).
- The wake up timer is running (for 10 minutes after receiving a wake up packet).
- The hard disk drive protection timer is running (for 12 minutes after exiting from Deep Sleep and the hard disk drive is powered ON. However, after a printing, scanning, and fax job is completed, this timer is disabled.)
- Timer is running after link-up (for 1 minute after network communication starts since machine power-on).
- The sleep notification timer is running (for 10 minutes after notifying the network module of entering DEEP SLEEP. However, when the network module responds, this timer is disabled).

🔵 Quick Startup

To realize faster startup, power configuration has been changed to always supply power to the All-night Power Supply PCB.
Thereby, the main menu can be displayed after 4 seconds from turning ON the Main Power Supply Switch.
Although when the Main Power Supply Switch is OFF, power is supplied to the following PCBs.

- AC Driver PCB
- All-night Power Supply PCB
- Main Controller PCB
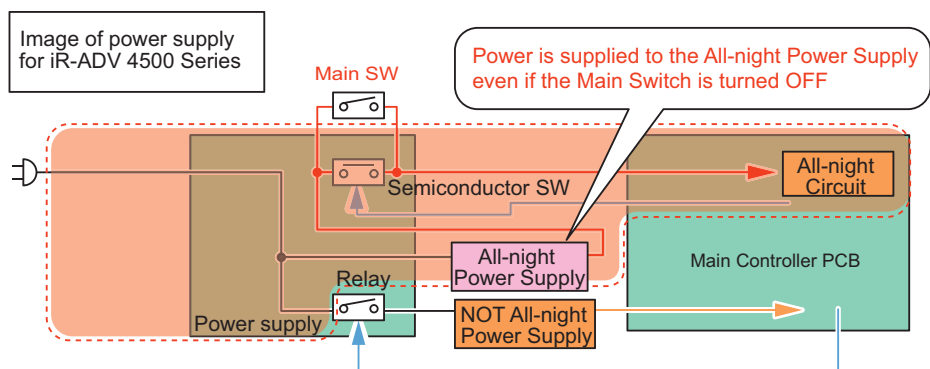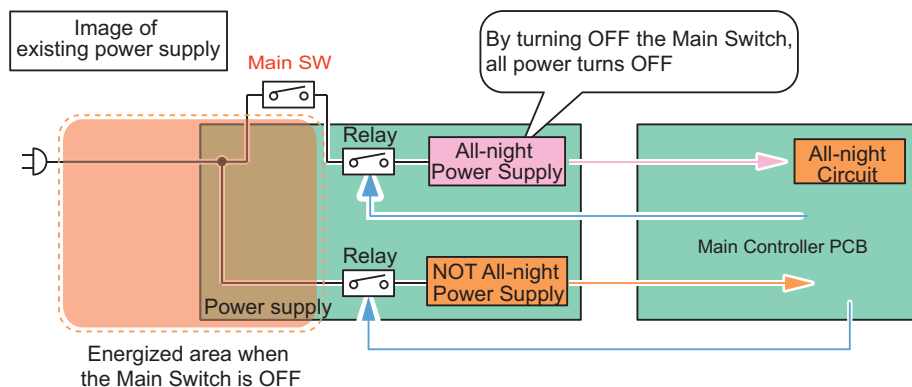
Disconnect the plug from outlet or turn OFF the Breaker when performing work with the possibility to come in contact with the PCBs above. PCBs may get damage. If a conductive material comes in contact with the PCB, short circuit may occur in the PCB, and may cause damage on it.

The following illustration is used at the place where attention needs. When the following label is affixed, be sure to disconnect the plug from outlet or turn OFF the Breaker.

In addition, quick startup is not performed under the following conditions.

At first startup after the AC Power Plug is connected to the outlet
Under the following conditions (settings), the machine always starts up normally (even quick startup is ON).

Either of the following devices is connected.

- The G3FAX Bord is connected.
- The coin vendor is connected.

When any of the following network settings is set to "ON".

- RARP
- BOOTP
- IPsec
- IPv6
- NetWare
- AppleTalk

As for startup right after shutting down of the machine under any of the following conditions, it starts up normally (even quick startup is ON).

FAX

- There is a fax transmission reservation.
- Within a specified period of time (10 seconds) from disconnection of a fax line
- Within a specified period of time (10 seconds) from non-detection of reception from a fax line
- Within a specified period of time (10 seconds) from putting down the fax sub device or handset

MEAP

- During execution of MEAP application which prohibits moving to Deep Sleep
- A scheduled processing is reserved on MEAP.

Job processing

- During print/scan job processing
- During SEND job processing
- During I-Fax communication/job processing
- During report job processing
- During forwarding transmission job/reception job processing
- During processing of data storage to Advanced Box
- During fax communication/phone communication
- During distribution of device information
- During Box backup
- During export/import by RUI
- During opening/reading/writing file of Advanced Box (common with SMR/WebDAV)

Others

- When the machine state remains unchanged for more than 110 hours after turning ON the power as quick startup or turning OFF the power.
  - > At the time of shutdown, it will be normal shutdown.
  * This is to prevent a risk of UI freeze caused by memory leak.
- Within a specified period of time (20 seconds) from turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch
  - > In such a case, the machine reboots and then starts up normally at startup. Therefore, it will take a few more seconds compared with the normal startup.
  * This is for starting up the machine normally at the time of failure (UI freeze, etc.).
- After moving to the Settings/Registration screen of service mode or RUI
- After changing the user mode that requires restart
- The machine is shut down from RUI
- When an error occurs
- When resource downloader is active
- In printer/scanner limited functions mode
- When a login application is switched by SMS
- A license has been registered
- Startup by pressing the Control Panel Key

Heater control

Power Configuration of the Heater
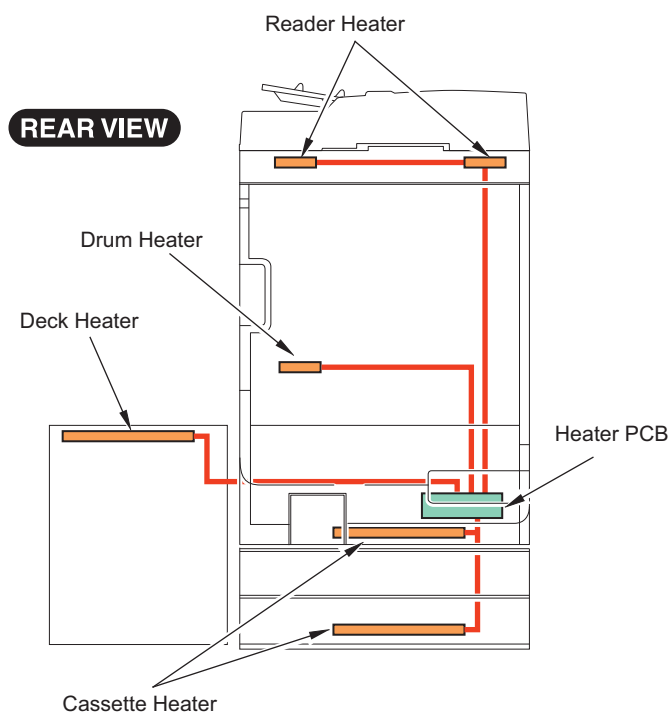
Heater operating condition

	Status	Reader heater	Drum heater	Cassette heater	Deck heater
Turning on the environment heater switch (SW4)	Turning off the main power switch	ON	ON	ON	ON
	DEEP SLEEP mode	ON	ON	ON	ON
	Energy Saver mode	ON	ON /OFF*1	ON	ON
	Standby mode	OFF	ON /OFF*1	ON	ON
	Printing	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

*1: When a temperature of the Drum Heater exceeds the specified value, ON/OFF is switched.

Fan Control

■ Overview

Fan layout
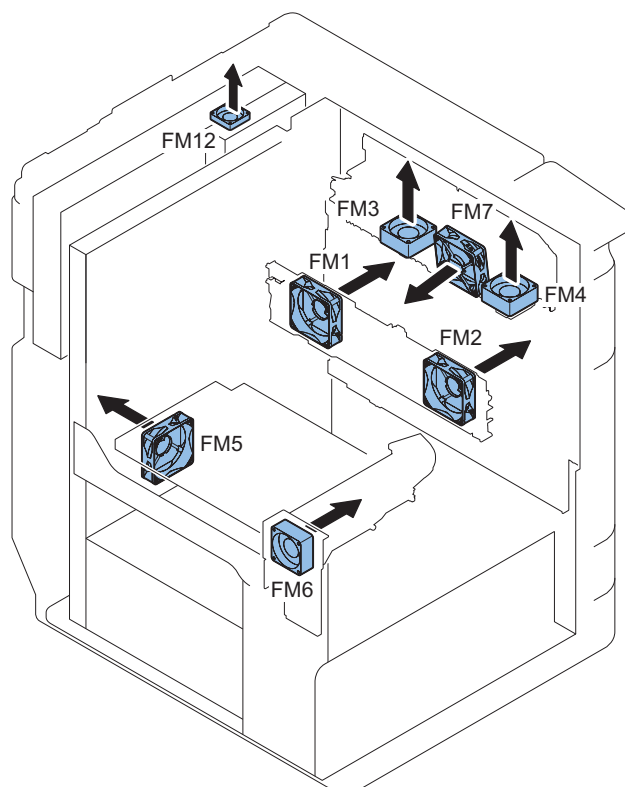
No.	Name	Function	Error code
FM1	Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear)	Cools the fixing unit. Cool paper on the delivery tray	E840-0001, E840-0002
FM2	Fixing Cooling Fan (Front)	Cools the fixing unit. Cool paper on the delivery tray	E840-0003, E840-0004
FM3	Heat Exhaust Fan (Rear)	Cools the fixing unit.	E805-0000, E805-0001
FM4	Heat Exhaust Fan (Front)	Cools the fixing unit.	E805-0002, E805-0003
FM5	Power Supply Cooling Fan	Cools the power supply.	E804-0000
FM6	Developing Cooling Fan	Cools the power supply. Circulate air in the host machine.	E806-0000, E806-0001
FM7	Delivery Cooling Fan	Cool paper.	E806-0002, E806-0003
FM12	Main Controller Cooling Fan	Cools the main controller.	E880-0001

	WUP	STBY	INI	PTINT	LSTR	JAM/ERR/Deep Sleep /Sleep 1
Fixing film cooling fan (rear) (FM1)						
Fixing Film Cooling Fan (front) (FM2)		*1		*2		
Exhaust fan (rear) (FM3)		*1		*2		
Exhaust fan (front) (FM4)		*1		*2		
Power supply cooling fan (FM5)		*1		*2		
Main body cooling fan (FM6)		*1		*2		
Paper cooling fan (FM7)		*1		*2		
Controller cooling fan (FM12)		*1		*2		
		*1		*2		

■ : Full speed   ▨ : Half speed

*1: The fan operates at half speed only when the machine enters the standby mode after running for more than 8 minutes for fixing.

*2: The fan control in PRINT/LSTR performs full speed/half speed drive/stop depending on print mode and fix control temperature.
*3: The fan operates for approx. 1 minute at a maximum depending on the setting of "Auto Sleep Timer". When the machine exits from Deep Sleep due to the Control Panel power ON/OFF or job query from network without job, the fan operates for approx. 10 minutes.

Related service modes

- Change of rotational speed for paper edge cooling fan (Lv.2)
  COPIER > ADJUST > FIXING > FN-MV-SW
- Fan drive extension mode after job (Lv.2)
  COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > FAN-EXTN

■ Fixing film edge cooling fan (rear)/(front) control

Purpose

These fans are used to prevent the sections where paper is not fed from heating excessively when narrow paper (narrower than the A4 size (297 mm)) is fed.
These fans are used for the following purpose when paper wider than the A4 width (297 mm) is fed.

- Cool paper that has passed through the fixing unit.
- Cool paper to prevent the adhesion of paper interval on the delivery tray.

Overview

- [A]: When paper narrower than the A4 width (297 mm) is fed, the air outlet of the paper edge cooling fan (rear)/(front) opens to blow air to both ends of the fixing film, thus cooling the sections where paper is not fed.
- [B]: When paper wider than the A4 width (297 mm) is fed, the air outlet of the fixing film edge cooling fan (rear)/(front) closes to cool paper that has passed through the fixing unit and paper on the delivery tray.
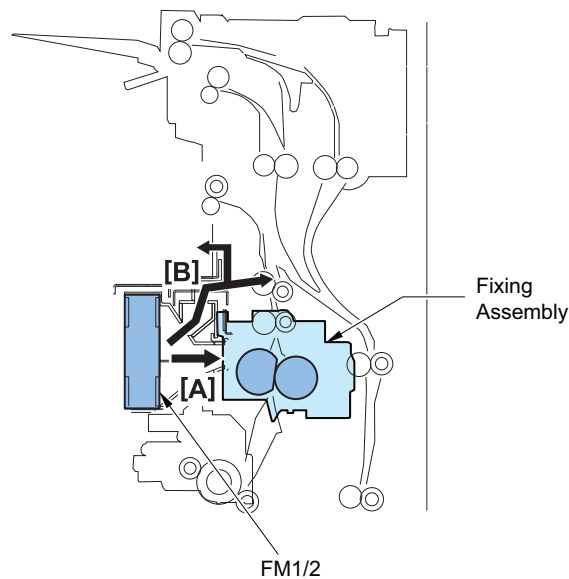
Control sequence

1. The shutter motor (M8) is energized and the shutter HP sensor (S10) detects the edge cooling shutter.

2. Aperture width of the edge cooling shutter is depending on the paper size. The edge cooling shutter starts to move when the registration clutch turns ON.

Opening width of the shutter		Paper size
25 ppm machine 51 ppm machine	35 ppm machine 45 ppm machine	
0 mm		A3, A4(in respective mode other than N1/N3)
18 mm	22 mm	LDR, LTR, A-LTR
23 mm	26 mm	K8, K16
24 mm	27 mm	EXEC, G-LTR, K-LGL
29 mm	32 mm	B4, B5
30 mm		A3, A4 (in N1/N3 mode and the surface temperature of the pressure roller is 95 degrees C or more.) *1
50 mm		LTR-R, LGL, A-LTR-R, OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, EOFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, FOOLSCAP, F4AR, I-LGL
53 mm		A4-R, FOLIO
58 mm(opend)		Other than the above-mentioned sizes

*1: The width of the edge cooling shutter aperture can be adjusted by service mode (Open width adj of paper edge cooling fan shutter; in N1/N3 mode, A3/A4).
SERVICE MODE > COPIER > ADJUST > FIXING > ADJ-FNSH
   Adjusting value; "0"-"6": Aperture width changes in 0mm – 24mm by 4mm steps.
   Adjusting value; "7"-"14": Aperture width changes in 30mm – 58mm by 4mm steps.

3. When Fixing film edge cooling fans (rear/front) (FM1/FM2) and the main body cooling fan (FM6) are ON, their power (full speed, half speed and stop) and width of the edge cooling shutter aperture are controlled by the subthermistor (TH1/TH2).
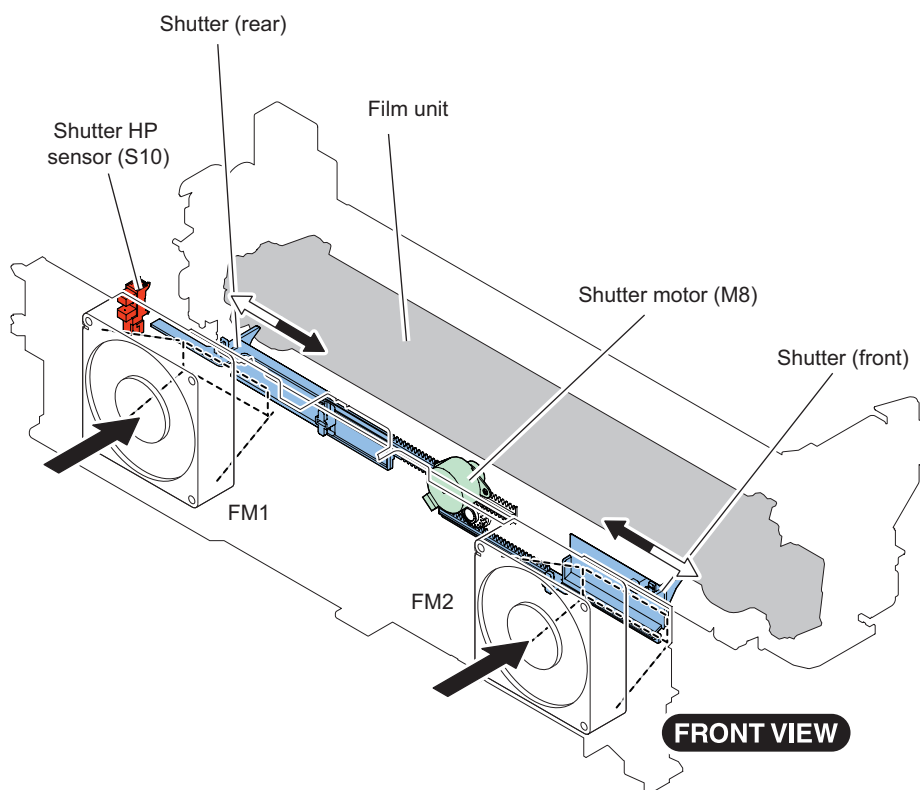
● Counter control

Count-up timing differs according to the following.
- Print mode (1-sided page, 2nd side of 2-sided page, 1st side of 2-sided page)
- Delivery position (Finisher).

Target of delivery		Print mode	
		Single-sided/Doublesided (2nd side)	Double-sided (1st side)
		Count-up timing	
Host machine	1st delivery tray	No.1 delivery sensor (S12)	Duplex feed sensor (S7)
	2nd delivery tray	No. 2 delivery sensor (S42)	
Inner finisher		Inner finisher inlet sensor (S1)	
Staple Finisher / Booklet Finisher	Tray area	Inlet Sensor (PS101)	
	Saddle area	Saddle Inlet Sensor (PS201)	

Default counters for each country (model) are listed below.

Target	Display number of each counter (in service mode) / item						Country Code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	
JP model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	JP
	101	0	0	0	0	0	
JP model Type 2 (New method)	Total2	Copy(Total2)	TotalA2	*1	*1	*1	JP
	102	202	127	0	0	0	
Taiwan model	Total1	Total(Large)	Copy(Total1)	Copy(Large)	*1	*1	TW
	101	103	201	203	0	0	
UL model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total1	Total(Large)	Copy(Total1)	Copy(Large)	*1	*1	US
	101	103	201	203	0	0	
UL model Type 2 (New method)	Total2	Copy(Total2)	*1	*1	*1	*1	US
	102	202	0	0	0	0	
General model	Total1	Total(Large)	Copy(Total1)	Copy(Large)	*1	*1	SG/ KO/ CN
	101	103	201	203	0	0	
UK model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total(Black/ Large)	Total(Black/ Small)	Scan(Total1)	Print(Total1)	*1	*1	GB
	112	113	501	301	0	0	
240V UK model Type 2 (New method)	Total1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	GB
	101	0	0	0	0	0	
CA model	Total1	Total(Large)	Copy(Total1)	Copy(Large)	*1	*1	AU
	101	103	201	203	0	0	
FRN model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total(Black/ Large)	Total(Black/ Small)	Scan(Total1)	Print(Total1)	*1	*1	FR
	112	113	501	301	0	0	
FRN model Type 2 (New method)	Total1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	FR
	101	0	0	0	0	0	
GER model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total(Black/ Large)	Total(Black/ Small)	Scan(Total1)	Print(Total1)	*1	*1	DE
	112	113	501	301	0	0	
GER model Type 2 (New method)	Total1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	DE
	101	0	0	0	0	0	
AMS model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total(Black/ Large)	Total(Black/ Small)	Scan(Total1)	Print(Total1)	*1	*1	ES/ SE/ PT/ NO/ DK/ FI/ PL/ HU/ CZ/ SI/ GR/ EE/ RU/ NL/ SK/ RO/ HR/ BG/ TR
	112	113	501	301	0	0	

Target	Display number of each counter (in service mode) / item						Country Code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	
AMS model Type 2 (New method)	Total1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	ES/ SE/ PT/ NO/ DK/ FI/ PL/ HU/ CZ/ SI/ GR/ EE/ RU/ NL/ SK/ RO/ HR/ BG/ TR
	101	0	0	0	0	0	
ITA model Type1 (Conventional method)	Total(Black/ Large)	Total(Black/ Small)	Scan(Total1)	Print(Total1)	*1	*1	IT
	112	113	501	301	0	0	
ITA model Type 2 (New method)	Total1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	IT
	101	0	0	0	0	0	

Explanation of the list

- Large: Large size paper (when paper length exceeds 364 mm in paper feed direction)
- Small: Small size paper (when paper length is 364 mm or less in paper feed direction)
- Total: Copy + Print; 1 count up
- 2-Sided: 1 count up when auto 2-sided copy
- Country code change of CONFIG is executed from COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CONFIG.
- Three-digit number in the counter column shows the setting value of the following service mode items.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 1
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 2
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 3
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 4
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 5
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 6
- COUNTER2 to 6 can be changed from the service mode (COPIER > OPTION > USER).
- The change of the counter display type (New method/Conventional method) can be changed from the service mode (COPIER > OPTION > USER > CNT-SW).

*1: Nothing is displayed as default. However, you can change this setting from the service mode.

🔵 Restricted function

The restricted function mode is activated when several specific errors are detected so the surviving functions still can operate.

Item	Copy	ADF Scan	Book Scan	Print	Finisher
Specific error in ADF	Book copy : enabled ADF copy: disabled	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Specific error in Reader	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled
Specific error in Host machine	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled
Specific error in Finisher	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled*1
Specific error in Finisher	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled *2
Specific error in pickup	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled *3	Enabled	Enabled

*1: Only the straight pass delivery is available. Stapling, aligning, punching are not available.
*2: Only the stapling is not available.
*3: Only the target paper source is not available.

ADF restriction error code

E413

Reader restriction error code

E202, E225, E227, E248, E280, E400

Printer restriction error code

E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E010, E014, E020, E024, E025, E110, E261, E800, E805, E806, E840

Finisher restriction error code

- Inner finisher
  E531, E551, E590
- Staple/Booklet finisher
  E514, E530, E531, E532, E535, E537, E540, E542, E590, E591, E592, E593
  *E590 to E593: for the puncher unit (option).

  Related service modes

  Restricted operation at Finisher error (for Staple Finishe/Booklet Finisher)
  SORTER > OPTION > MD-SPRTN

3

Periodical Service

Consumable Parts List

Host machine

No.	Parts name		Parts number	Quan-tity	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)	
						Intermedi-ate item	Sub item
1		Ozone Filter	FC0-3078	1	240,000 pages	DRBL-1	OZ-FIL1
2	Image For-mation Sys-tem	Transfer Roller	FE8-2935	1	300,000 pages	DRBL-1	TR-ROLL
3		Separation Static Elimina-tor	FM3-9296	1	240,000 pages	DRBL-1	SP-SC-EL
4		Drum Unit	-	1	-	DRBL-1	PT-DRM
5		Developing Assembly	FM1-J148	1	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-K
6		Waste Toner Container	FM3-9276	1	80,000 pages	DRBL-1	WST-TNR
7	Pick-up/ Feed Sys-tem	Pickup Roller (Cassette 1)	FB6-3405	1	150,000 sheets	DRBL-1	C1-PU-RL
8		Separation Roller (Cas-sette 1)	FC6-6661	1	120,000 sheets	DRBL-1	C1-SP-RL
9		Feed Roller (Cassette 1)	FC0-5080	1	150,000 sheets	DRBL-1	C1-FD-RL
10		Pickup Roller (Cassette 2)	FB6-3405	1	150,000 sheets	DRBL-1	C2-PU-RL
11		Separation Roller (Cas-sette 2)	FC6-6661	1	120,000 sheets	DRBL-1	C2-SP-RL
12		Feed Roller (Cassette 2)	FC0-5080	1	150,000 sheets	DRBL-1	C2-FD-RL
13		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller	FL3-1352	1	150,000 sheets	DRBL-1	M-FD-RL
14		Multi-purpose Tray Separa-tion Pad	FL3-3469	1	150,000 sheets	DRBL-1	M-SP-PD
15	Fixing Sys-tem	Fixing Main Unit (100V)	FM1-J022	1	240,000 pages	DRBL-1	FX-UNIT
16		Fixing Main Unit (120V)	51 ppm machine: FM1-J020 25/35/45 ppm machine: FM1-J023	1	240,000 pages	DRBL-1	FX-UNIT
17		Fixing Main Unit (230V)	51 ppm machine: FM1-J021 25/35/45 ppm machine: FM1-J024	1	240,000 pages	DRBL-1	FX-UNIT

1-path ADF

No.	Parts name	Parts num-ber	Quanti-ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)	
					Intermediate item	Sub item
1	Pickup Roller	FL0-3873	1	80,000 sheets	DRBL-2	DF-PU-RL
2	Feed Roller	FC0-9450	1	80,000 sheets	DRBL-2	DF-FD-RL
3	Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1	80,000 sheets	DRBL-2	DF-SP-RL
4	Pre-separation Unit	FM1-J766	1	80,000 times	DRBL-2	DF-PR-PD
5	Stamp	FC7-5465	1	7,000 times	DRBL-2	STAMP

Reverse ADF

No.	Parts name	Parts num-ber	Quanti-ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)	
					Intermediate item	Sub item
1	Pickup Roller	FM1-D470	1	80,000 sheets	DRBL-2	DF-PU-RL
2	Separation Roller	FM1-D471	1	80,000 sheets	DRBL-2	DF-SP-RL
3	Left Hinge	FE3-5484	1	150,000 times	DRBL-2	STAMP
4	Stamp	FB5-9410	1	7,000 times	DRBL-2	DF-HNG-L

2-cassette Pedestal-AN1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)	
					Intermediate item	Sub item
1	Pickup Roller (Cassette 3)	FB6-3405	1	150,000 sheets	DRBL-2	C3-PU-RL
2	Separation Roller (Cassette 3)	FC6-6661	1	120,000 sheets	DRBL-2	C3-SP-RL
3	Feed Roller (Cassette 3)	FC0-5080	1	150,000 sheets	DRBL-2	C3-FD-RL
4	Pickup Roller (Cassette 4)	FB6-3405	1	150,000 sheets	DRBL-2	C4-PU-RL
5	Separation Roller (Cassette 4)	FC6-6661	1	120,000 sheets	DRBL-2	C4-SP-RL
6	Feed Roller (Cassette 4)	FC0-5080	1	150,000 sheets	DRBL-2	C4-FD-RL

High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)	
					Intermediate item	Sub item
1	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller	FL0-4002	1	500,000 sheets	DRBL-2	HCCPU-RL
2	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller	FL0-1674	1	500,000 sheets	DRBL-2	HCCSP-RL
3	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller	FL0-2885	1	500,000 sheets	DRBL-2	HCCFD-RL

Paper Deck Unit-F1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)	
					Intermediate item	Sub item
1	Deck Pickup Roller	FL0-4500	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	PD-PU-RL
2	Deck Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	PD-SP-RL
3	Deck Feed Roller	FC0-9450	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	PD-FD-RL

Inner Finisher-J1, Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)	
					Intermediate item	Sub item
1	Staple Unit	FM1-N381	1	500,000 times	DRBL-2	FIN-STPR
2	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM1-C429	1	30,000 times	DRBL-2	FR-STPL
3	Punch Unit *1	-	1	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	PUNCH

*1: Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1

Booklet Finisher-Y1, Staple Finisher-Y1, 2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)	
					Intermediate item	Sub item
1	Staple Unit	FM1-L281	1	500,000 times	DRBL-2	FIN-STPR
2	Stitcher Unit *2	FL0-6966	1	100,000 times	DRBL-2	SDL-STP
3	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM1-K422	1	30,000 times	DRBL-2	FR-STPL
4	Stack Tray Torque Limiter	FE3-9778	2	200,000 sheets	DRBL-2	TRY-TQLM
5	Paddle Unit	FE3-6957	4	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	FIN-MPDL

144

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)	
					Intermediate item	Sub item
6	Stack Delivery Lower Roller Clutch	FK4-1312	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	SW-RL-CL
7	Escape Feed Clutch	FK4-1312	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	ESC-CL
8	Static Eliminator (Stack Tray Delivery Assembly)	FL0-5052	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	DL-STC
9	Static Eliminator (Escape Delivery Assembly)	FL0-5056	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	TRY-STC1
10	Static Eliminator (Saddle Delivery Assembly) *2	FL0-2207	2	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	SDL-STC
11	Puncher Unit *3	-	1	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	PUNCH

*2: Booklet Finisher-Y1 only
*3: 2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1

Cleaning/Check/Adjustment Locations

No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
1	Host machine	Transfer Guide	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
2		Developing Push-on Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
3		Fixing Inlet Guide	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
4		Pre-registration Guide (Static Elimination Fabric)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
5	Reader	Both sides of the Original Glass (Large)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Clean when soiling is remarkable (including the back side White Plate)
6		Both sides of the Original Glass (Small)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Clean when soiling is remarkable
7		Scanner Mirror (1st to 4th)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
8	1-path ADF	Post-separation Sensor	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Perform as needed basis during a service visit for parts replacement
9		Registration Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	If it is soiled or foreign matters are attached, clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.
10		Lead Roller 1	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
11		Lead Roller 2	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
12		Lead Roller 3	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
13		Pullout Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
14		Rollers/Slave Rollers	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
15		Original Sensor	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
16		Double Feed Sensor (Transmission)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
17		Double Feed Sensor (Reception)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
18		ADF height adjustment	Whenever needed	Adjustment	
19	Reverse ADF	Pickup Roller Unit (Pickup Roller and Feed Roller)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Wipe with a cloth tightly wrung out with water or neutral detergent, and then wipe with a dry cloth.
20		Separation Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
21		Registration Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
22		Feed Guide (Dust-collecting Tape)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
23		Delivery Reverse Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
24		Rollers/Slave Rollers	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
25		Scrapers	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
26		White Plate (Copyboard)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	User maintenance item Wipe with a cloth tightly wrung out with water or neutral detergent, and then wipe with a dry cloth.
27		Platen Roller	Whenever needed	Cleaning	

No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
28	Reverse ADF	White Sheet	Whenever needed	Cleaning	User maintenance item Wipe with a cloth tightly wrung out with water or neutral detergent, and then wipe with a dry cloth.
29		ADF height adjustment	Whenever needed	Adjustment	Adjust when the height is not appropriate

4 Disassembly/Assembly

Outline

This chapter describes disassembly and reassembly procedures of the printer.

The service technician is to identify the cause of printer failures according to follow the disassembly procedures of each part to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.

Note the following precautions when working on the printer.

- Before disassembling or reassembling the printer, be sure to disconnect its power cord from the electrical outlet.
- When having removed the Drum Unit from the host machine before disassembling and assembling the machine, be sure to put the Photosensitive Drum in a protective bag even in a short period of time to prevent the adverse effect of light.
- Reassembling procedures are followed by the reverse of disassembly unless otherwise specified.
- Note the length, diameters, and locations of screws as you remove them. When reassembling the printer, be sure to use them in their original locations.
- Do not run the printer with any parts removed as a general rule.
- Ground yourself by touching the metal part of the printer before handling the PCB to reduce the possibility of damage caused by static electricity.
- When you replace the part that the rating plate or the product code label is attached, be sure to remove the rating plate or the product code label and put it to the new part.

Points to Note when Tightening a Screw

For reduction in weight, thin plates are used in some parts of this machine.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark near it as shown in the figure below, strongly tightening the screw may damage or deform the screw hole.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark, carefully tighten the screw, taking care not to apply too much force.
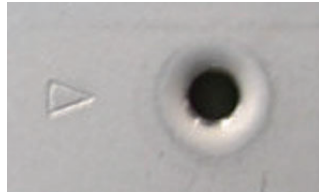
The recommended torque value is shown below as a reference value.

		Types of screws							
		Screw (RS tightening)		W Sems		Binding		TP	
Fastened member		Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin
Tightening torque (N*m)	M4	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8
	M3	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6

* For PCB, refer to the tightening torque value of resin (fastened member).

Type of Screws			
RS tight	W Sams	Binding	TP

List of Parts

🔵 List of External / Internal Cover
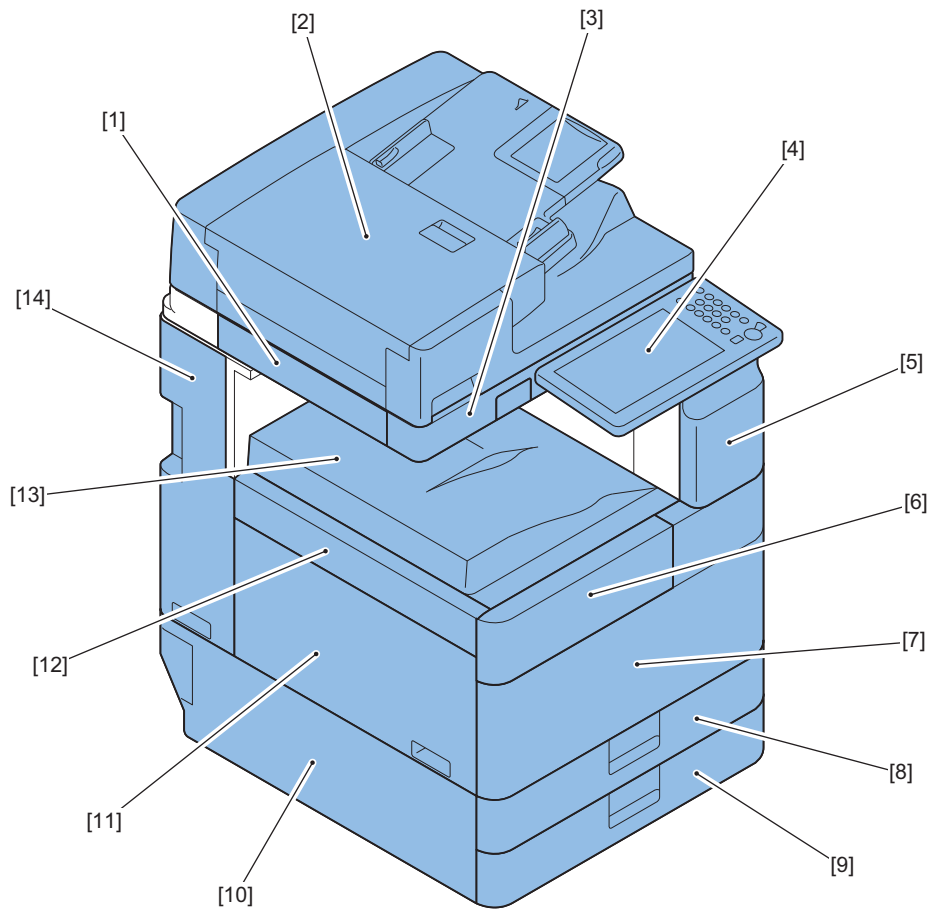
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Reader Left Cover	[8]	Cassette 1
[2]	DADF (Standard)	[9]	Optional Cassette 2
[3]	Reader Front Cover	[10]	Left Lower Cover
[4]	Control Panel Unit	[11]	Left Cover
[5]	Support Cover	[12]	Left Upper Cover
[6]	Toner Supply Cover	[13]	Delivery Tray
[7]	Front Cover	[14]	Left Rear Cover
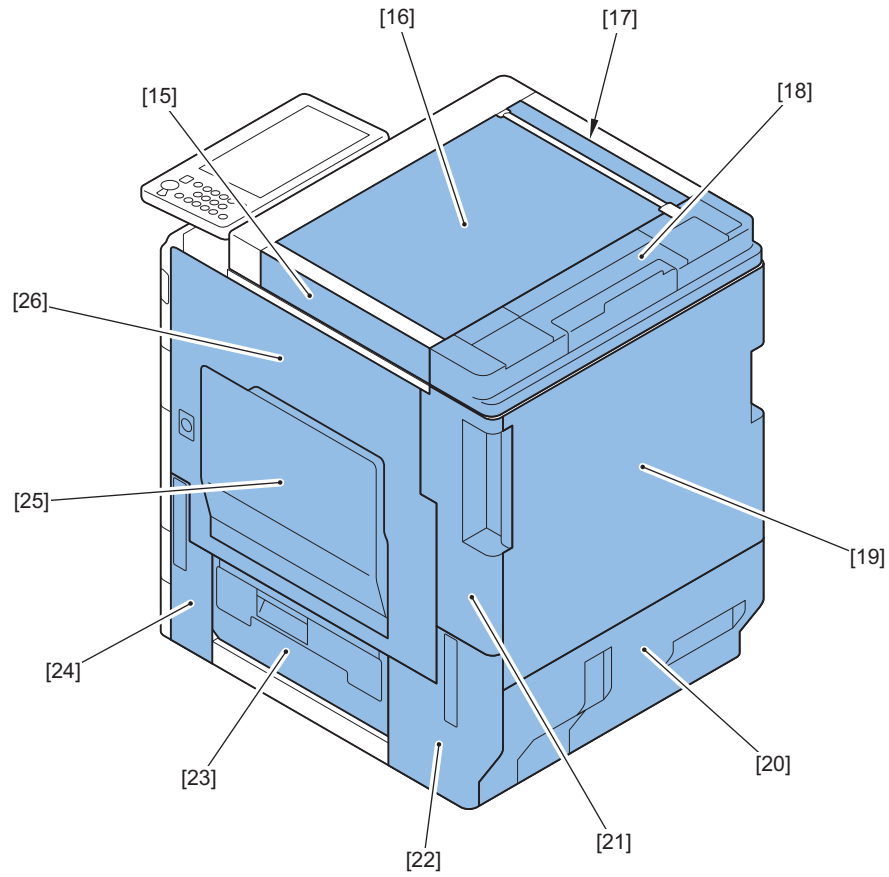
No.	Name	No.	Name
[15]	Reader Right Cover	[21]	Right Rear Cover (Upper)
[16]	Copyboard Glass	[22]	Right Rear Cover (Lower)
[17]	ADF Reading Glass	[23]	Right Lower Door
[18]	Reader Rear Cover	[24]	Right Lower Cover (Front)
[19]	Rear Cover	[25]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray
[20]	Rear Lower Cover	[26]	Right Cover
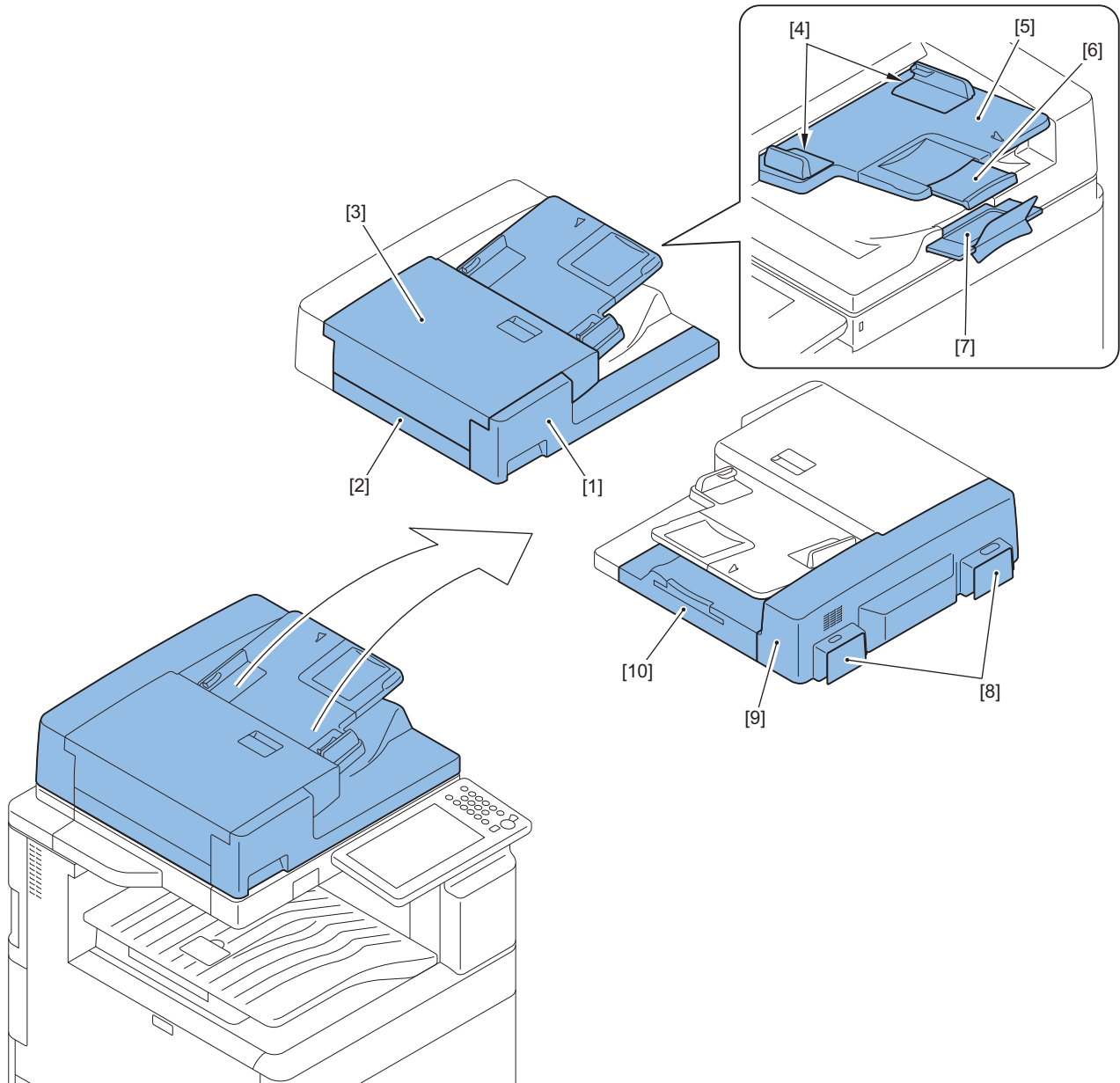
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	ADF Front Cover	[6]	Document supply tray extension
[2]	ADF Left Cover	[7]	Document output tray extension
[3]	ADF Upper Cover	[8]	Hinge Cover
[4]	Slide Guide	[9]	ADF Rear Cover
[5]	Document supply tray	[10]	Document output tray

● List of Main Unit
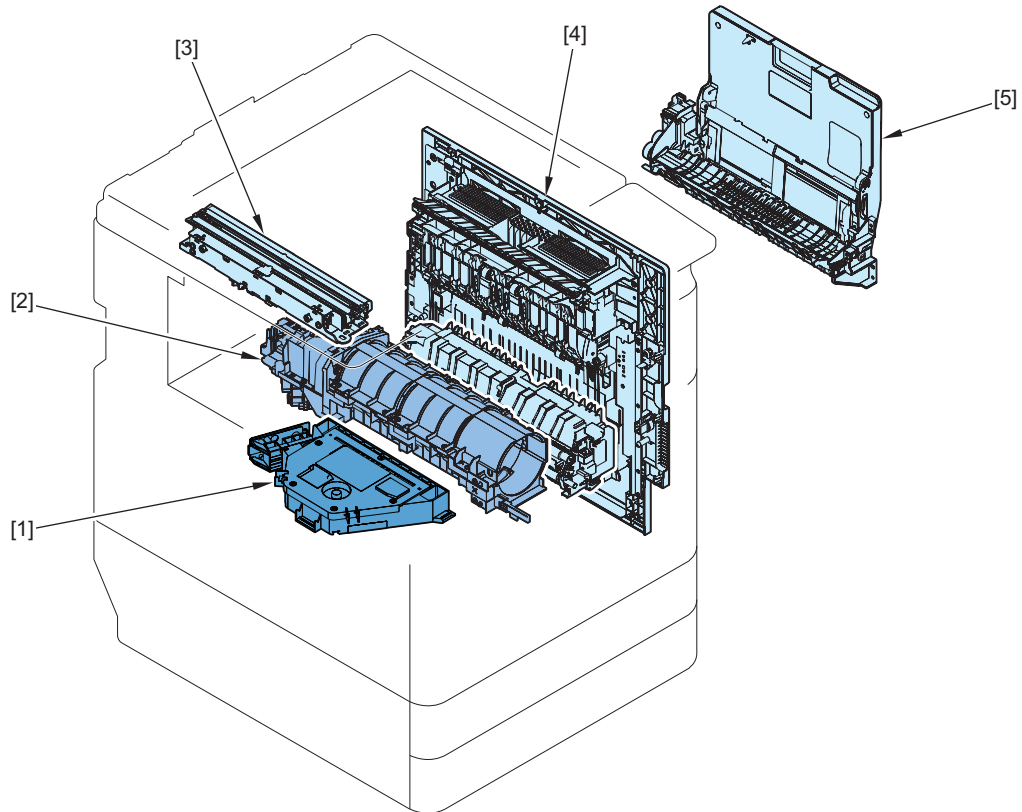
No.	Name
[1]	Laser Scanner Unit
[2]	Toner Supply Unit
[3]	CCD Unit
[4]	Right Cover Unit
[5]	Multi Pickup Unit
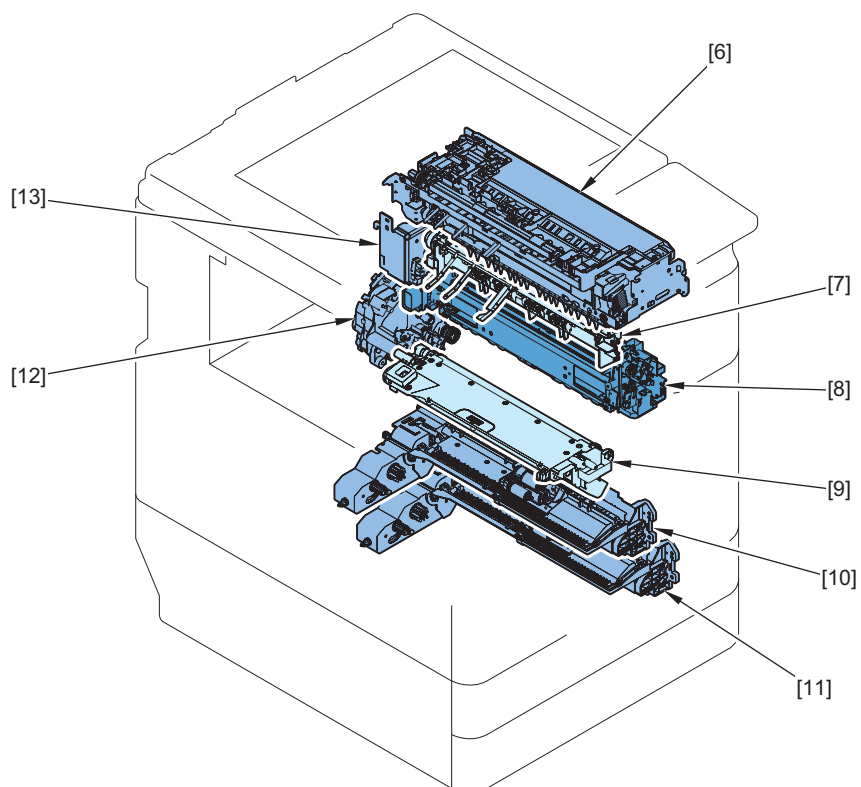
No.	Name
[6]	Second Delivery Unit
[7]	First Delivery Unit
[8]	Fixing Assembly
[9]	Developing Assembly
[10]	Cassette Pickup Unit 1
[11]	Cassette Pickup Unit 2
[12]	Main Drive Unit
[13]	First Delivery Drive Assembly

Consumable Parts, Replacement Parts and Cleaning Parts
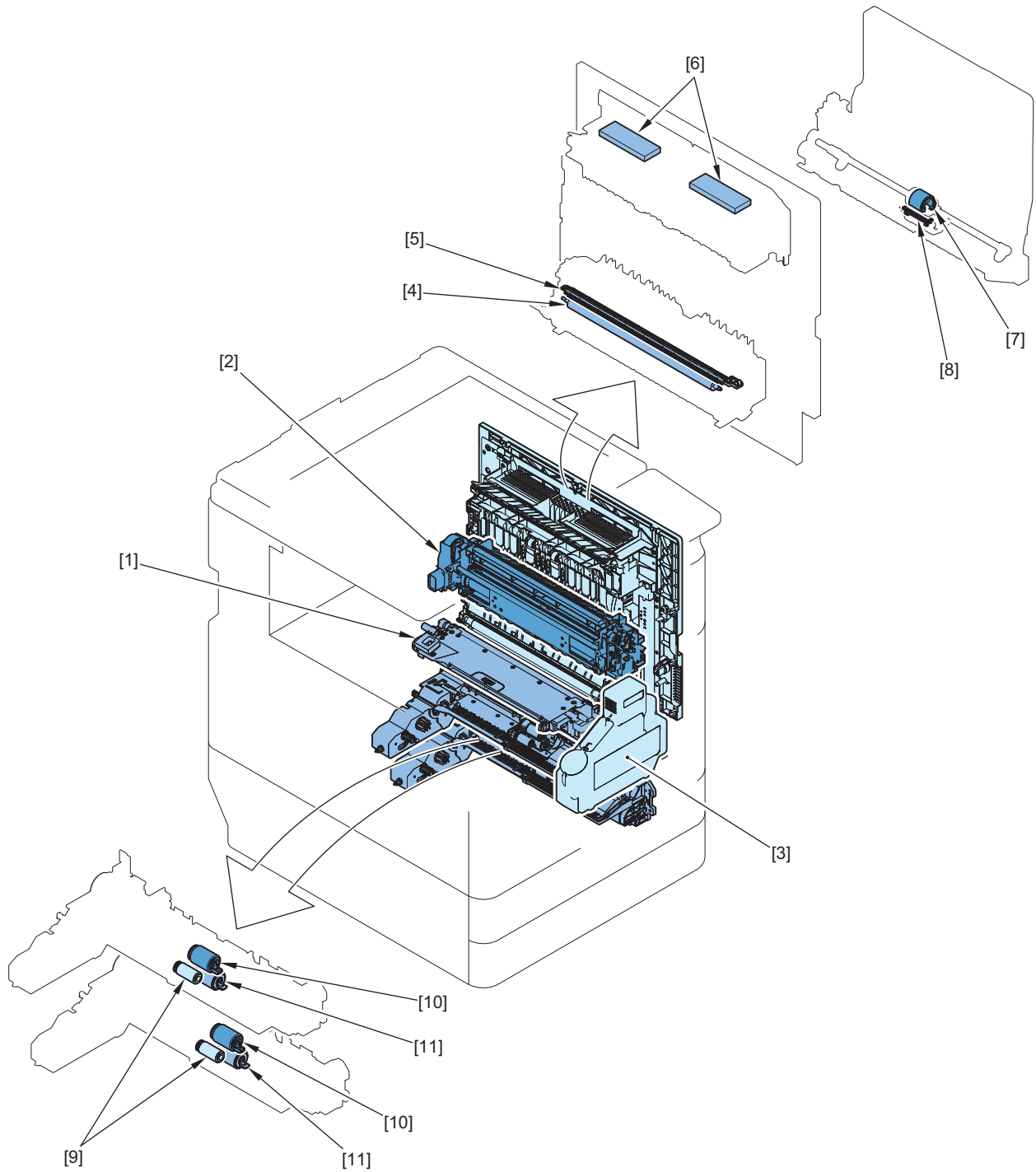
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Developing Assembly	[7]	Multi-purpose Tray Roller
[2]	Fixing Assembly	[8]	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad
[3]	Waste Toner Container	[9]	Pickup Roller
[4]	Transfer Roller	[10]	Feed Roller
[5]	Separation Static Eliminator	[11]	Separation Roller
[6]	Filter	-	-

⬤ PCB
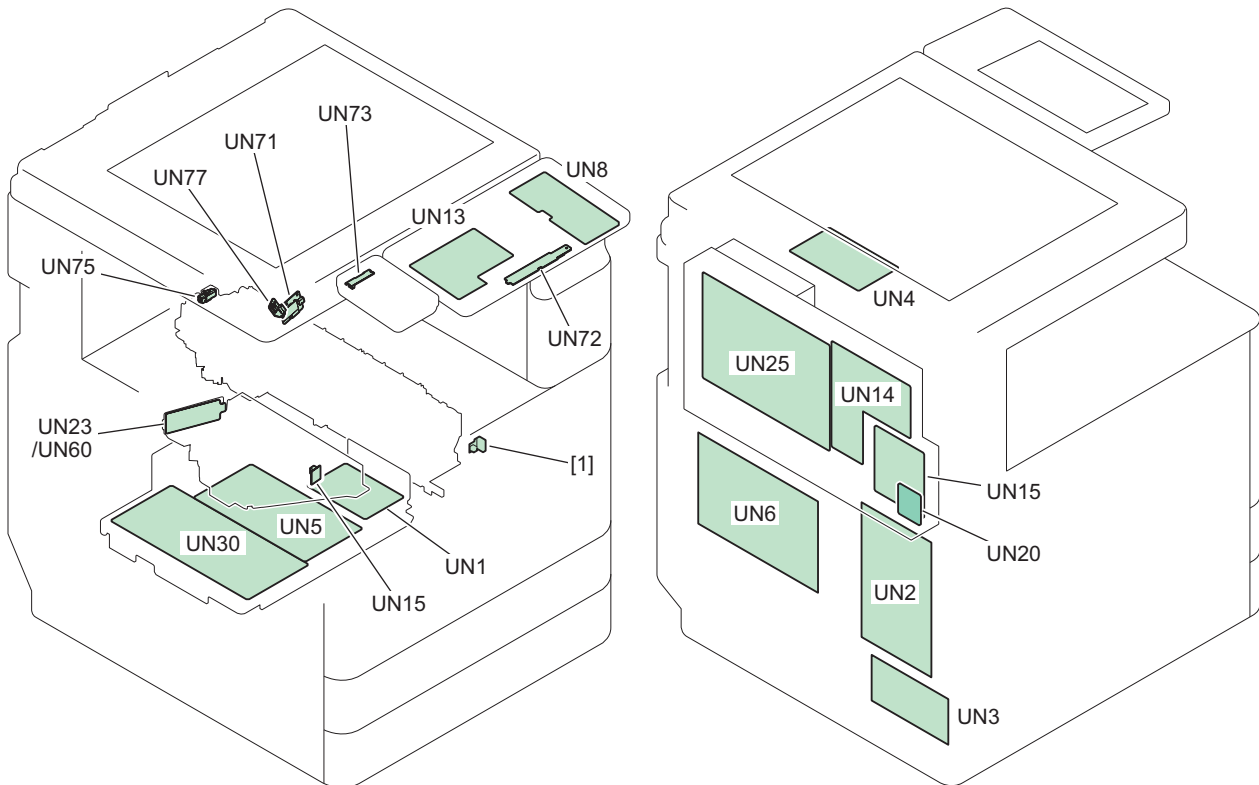
Symbol	Name	Symbol	Name
UN1	All-night Power Supply PCB	UN20	Modular PCB (1 line)
UN2	DC Controller PCB	UN23	Laser Driver PCB (4 Beams)
UN3	Heater PCB	UN24	BD PCB
UN4	Reader Controller PCB	UN25	Main Controller PCB
UN5	12/24V Power Supply PCB	UN30	AC Driver PCB
UN6	HVT PCB	UN60	Laser Driver PCB (2 Beams)
UN7	LCD PCB	UN71	Wireless LAN PCB
UN8	Key Top PCB	UN72	NFC PCB
UN11	Touch Panel PCB	UN73	Device Port LED PCB
UN13	Control Panel CPU PCB	UN75	Bottle Sensor PCB
UN14	Riser PCB	UN77	Motion Sensor PCB
UN15	G3 FAX PCB	-	-
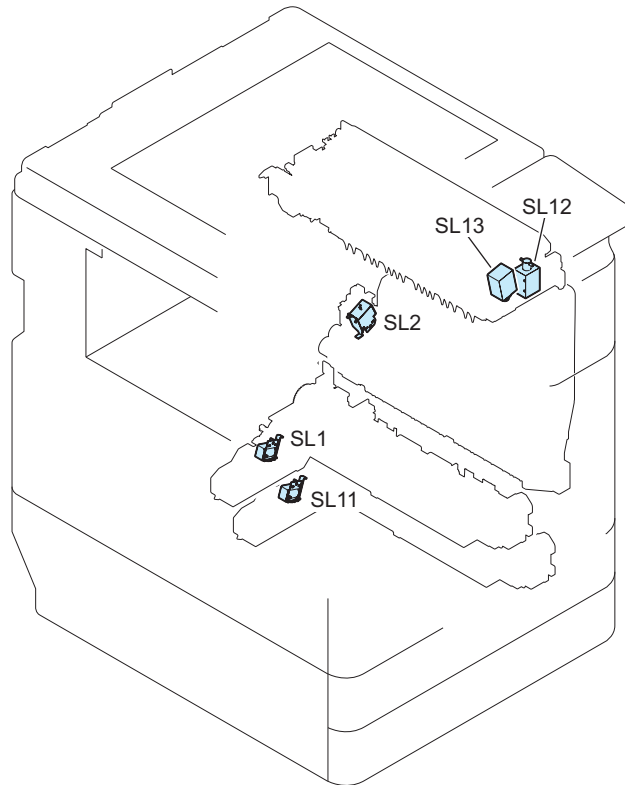
● Solenoid

Symbol	Name
SL1	Cassette 1 Pickup Solenoid
SL2	Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid
SL11	Cassette 2 Pickup Solenoid
SL12	Reversal Solenoid
SL13	No.2 Delivery Solenoid
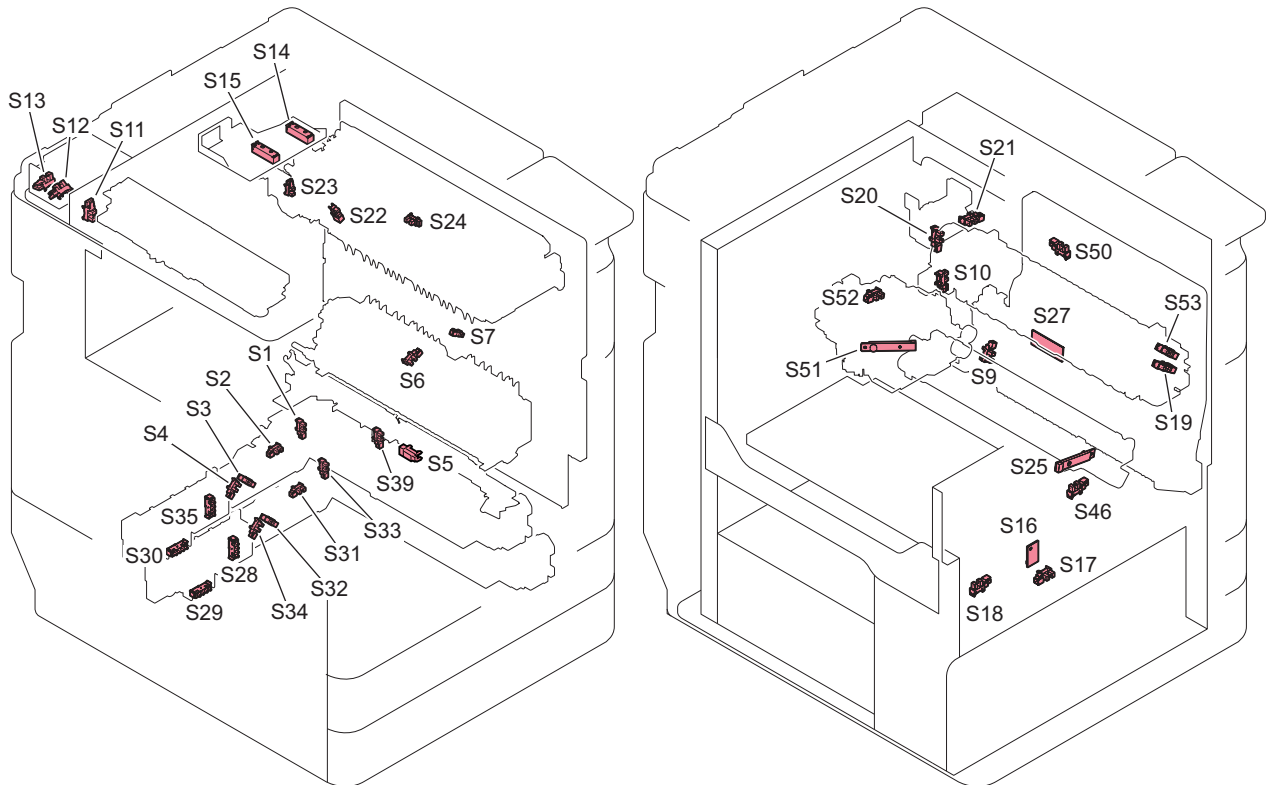
● Sensor

Symbol	Name	Symbol	Name
S1	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S22	No.2 Delivery Sensor
S2	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	S23	No.2 Delivery Full Sensor
S3	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor B	S24	Reversal Sensor
S4	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A	S25	Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor
S5	Pre-Registration Sensor	S27	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Size Sensor
S6	Loop Sensor	S28	Cassette 2 Paper Width Detection Switch
S7	Duplex Feed Sensor	S29	Cassette 2 Paper Length Detection Switch
S9	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor	S30	Cassette 1 Paper Length Detection Switch
S10	Fixing Film Shutter HP Sensor	S31	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
S11	CCD Unit HP Sensor	S32	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A
S12	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor 1	S33	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor
S13	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor 2	S34	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor B
S14	Original Size Sensor 2	S35	Cassette 1 Paper Width Detection Switch
S15	Original Size Sensor 1	S39	Cassette Cover Sensor
S16	Environment Sensor	S46	Toner Cover Open/Closed Sensor
S17	Waste Toner Full Sensor	S50	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor
S18	Front Cover Open/Closed Sensor	S51	Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor
S19	Fixing Outlet Sensor	S52	Bottle Motor HP Sensor
S20	No.1 Delivery Full Sensor	S53	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor
S21	No.1 Delivery Sensor	-	-
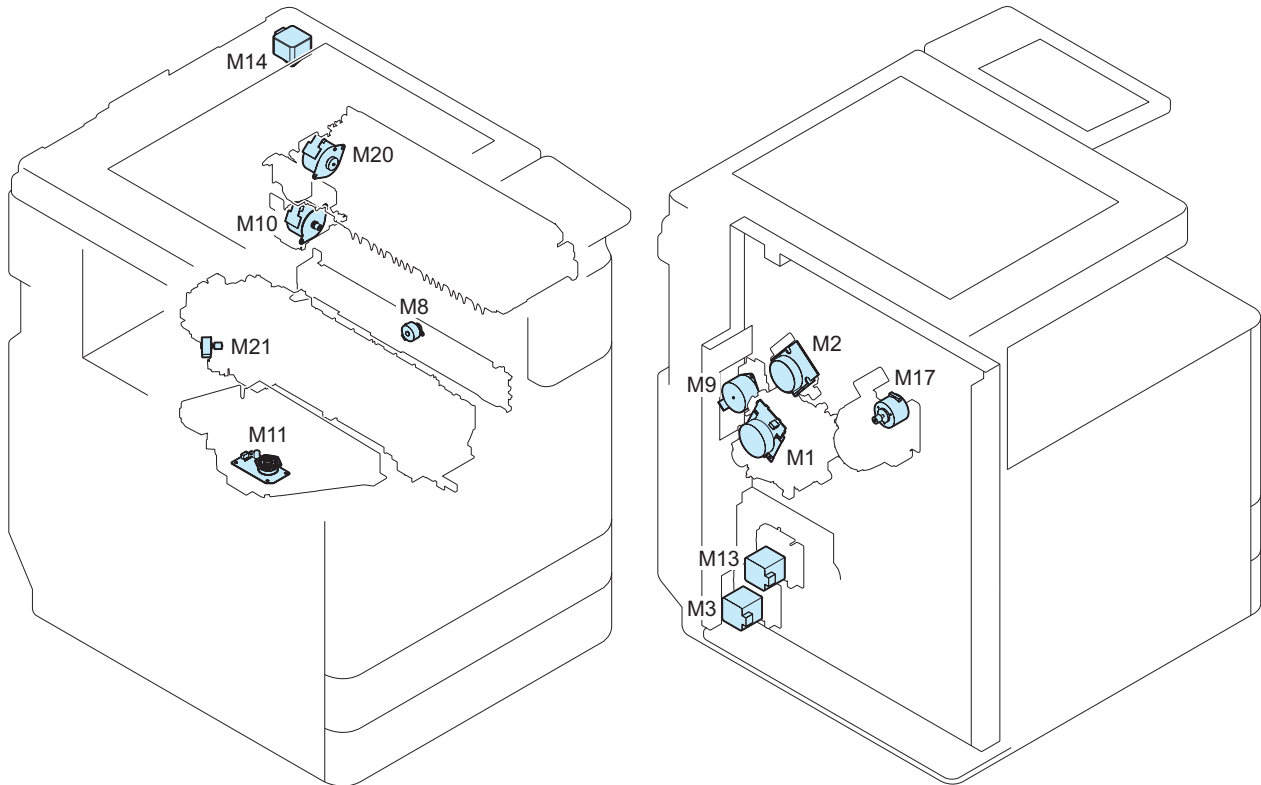
Motor

Symbol	Name	Symbol	Name
M1	Main Motor	M11	Polygon Motor
M2	Fixing Motor	M13	Cassette 1 Pickup Motor
M3	Cassette 2 Pickup Motor	M14	Reader Motor
M8	Fixing Film Shutter Motor	M17	Bottle Motor
M9	Duplex Feed Motor	M20	Reversal Motor
M10	No.1 Delivery Motor	M21	Toner Feed Motor

Fan
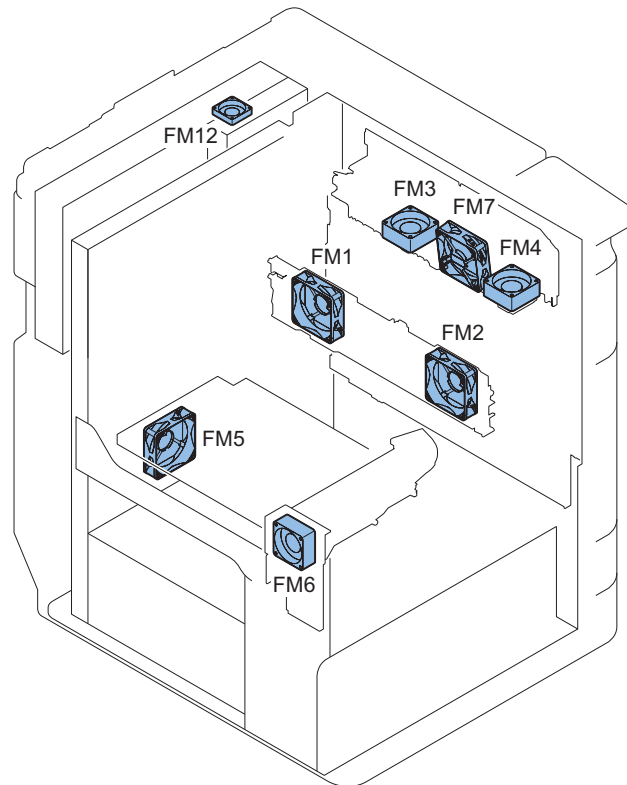
Symbol	Name
FM1	Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear)
FM2	Fixing Cooling Fan (Front)
FM3	Heat Exhaust Fan (Rear)
FM4	Heat Exhaust Fan (Front)
FM5	Power Supply Cooling Fan
FM6	Developing Cooling Fan
FM7	Delivery Cooling Fan
FM12	Main Controller Cooling Fan
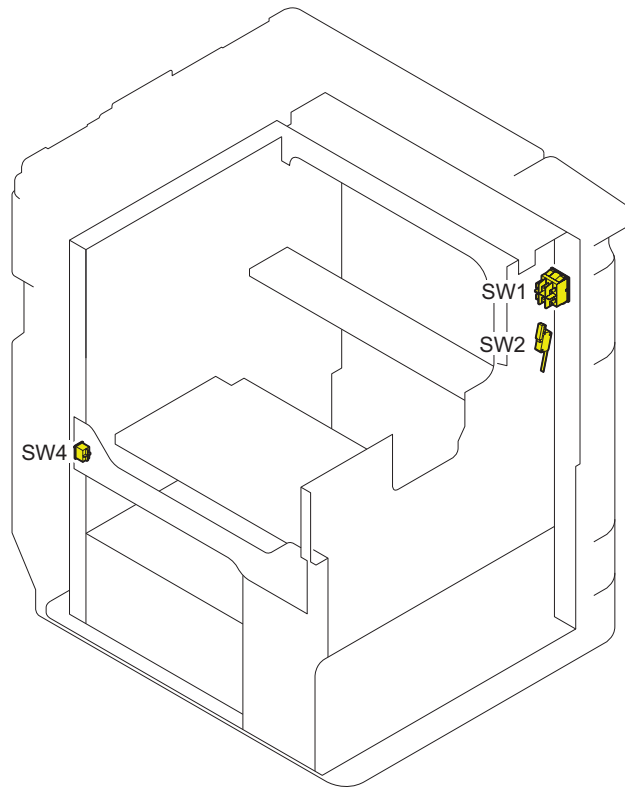
⬤ Switch

Symbol	Name
SW1	Main Switch
SW2	Front Door Switch
SW4	Environment Switch
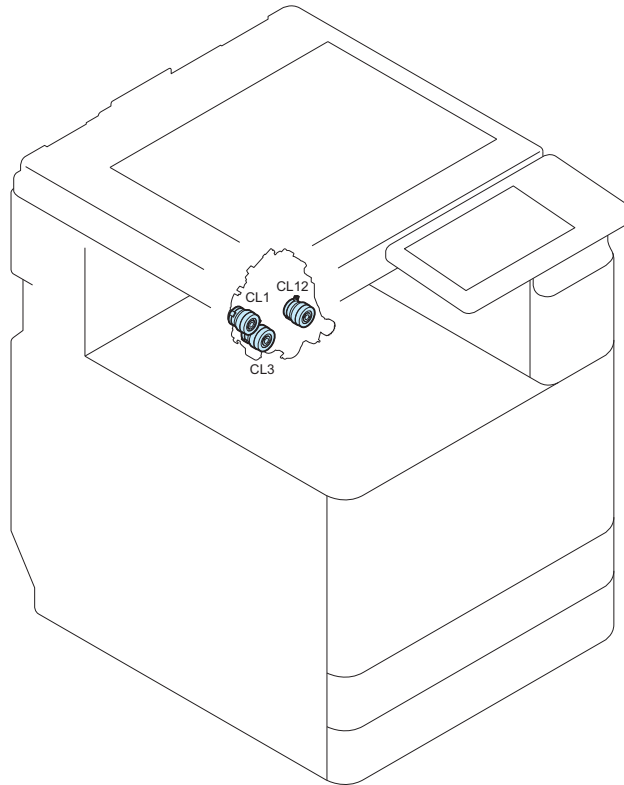
● Clutch

Symbol	Name
CL1	Developing Clutch
CL3	Registration Clutch
CL12	Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Clutch

Others
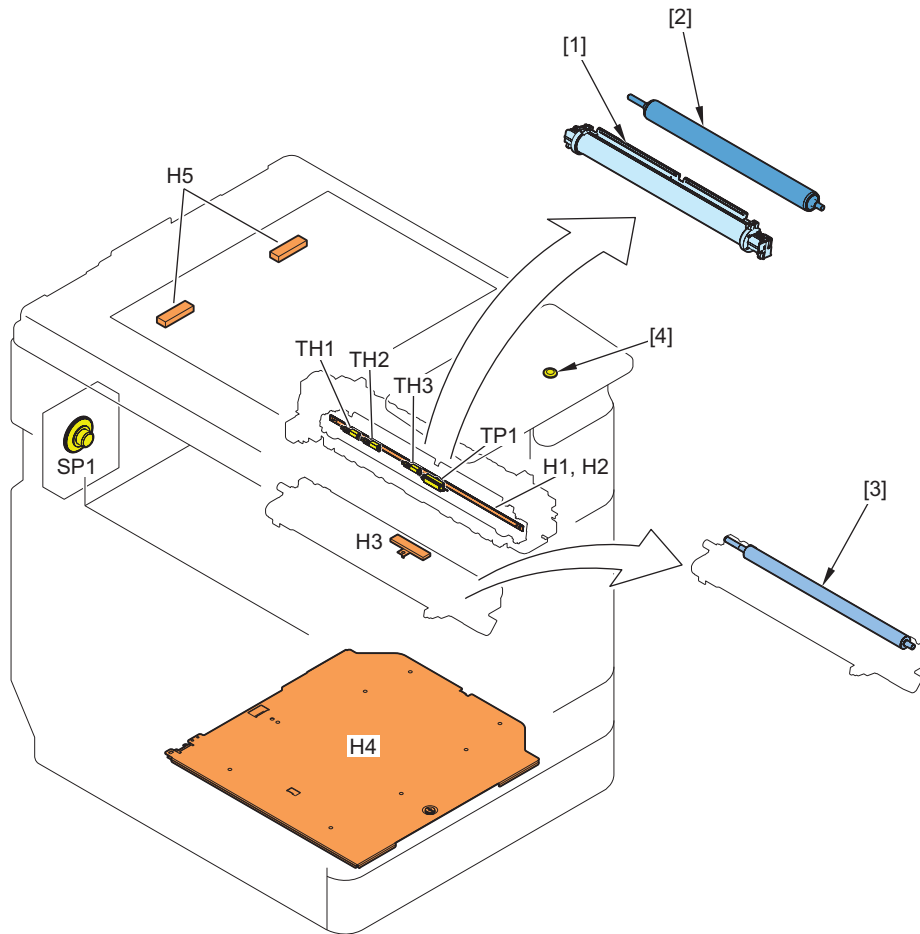
Symbol	Name	Symbol	Name
[1]	Fixing Film	H2	Fixing Heater 2
[2]	Pressure Roller	SP1	Speaker
[3]	Developing Cylinder	H3	Drum Heater
[4]	Control Panel Speaker	H4	Cassette Heater
TH1	Fixing Main Thermistor	H5	Reader Heater
TH2	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	H6	Option Cassette Heater
TH3	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2	H7	Option Deck Heater
H1	Fixing Heater 1	TP1	Thermoswitch
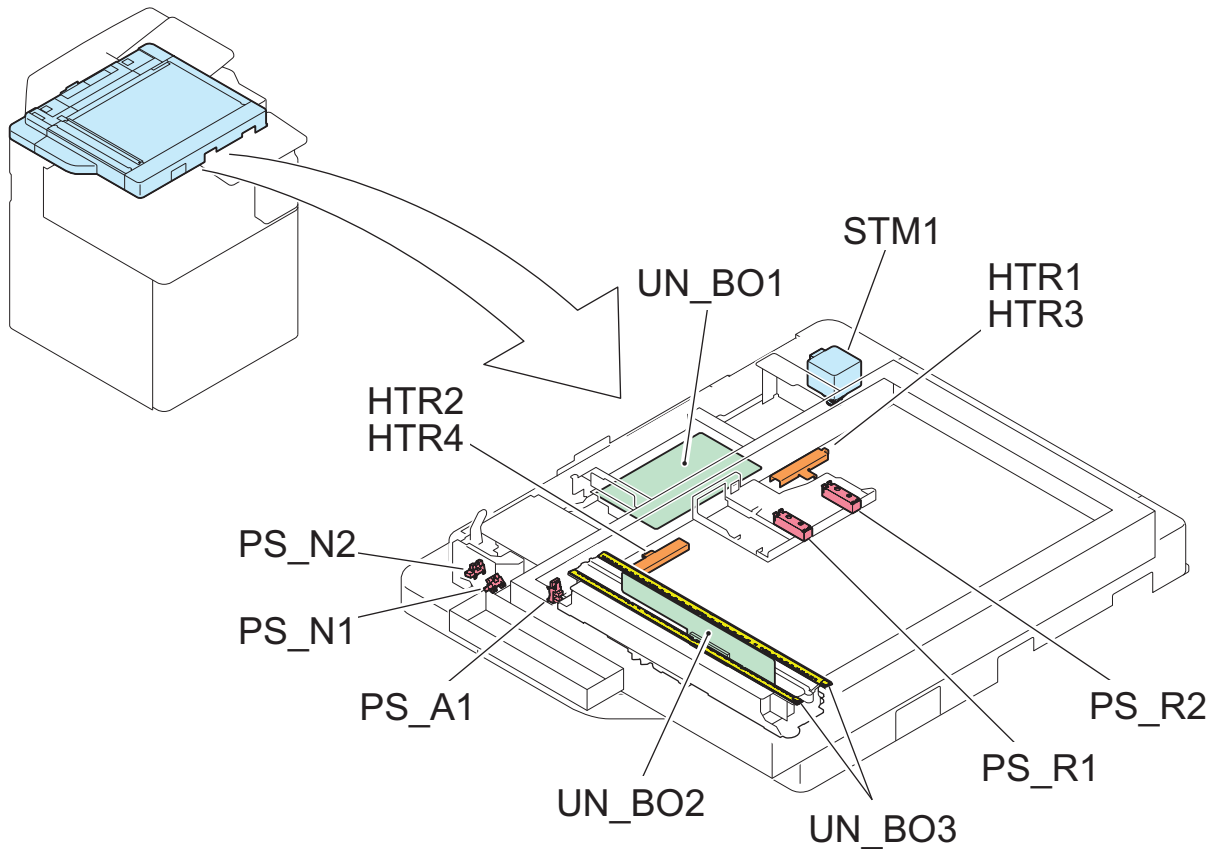
Reader

No.	Name	Reference
STM1	Scanner Motor	
PS_A1	Scanner Unit HP Sensor	
PS_N1	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front)	
PS_N2	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Rear)	
PS_R1	Original Size Sensor (AB)	
PS_R2	Original Size Sensor (Inch)	
HTR1	Reader Heater 1 (100V)	
HTR3	Reader Heater 2 (200V)	
HTR2	Reader Heater 1 (100V)	
HTR4	Reader Heater 2 (200V)	
UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	
UN_BO2	CMOS PCB	
UN_BO3	LED PCB	

Single Pass ADF

■ ADF
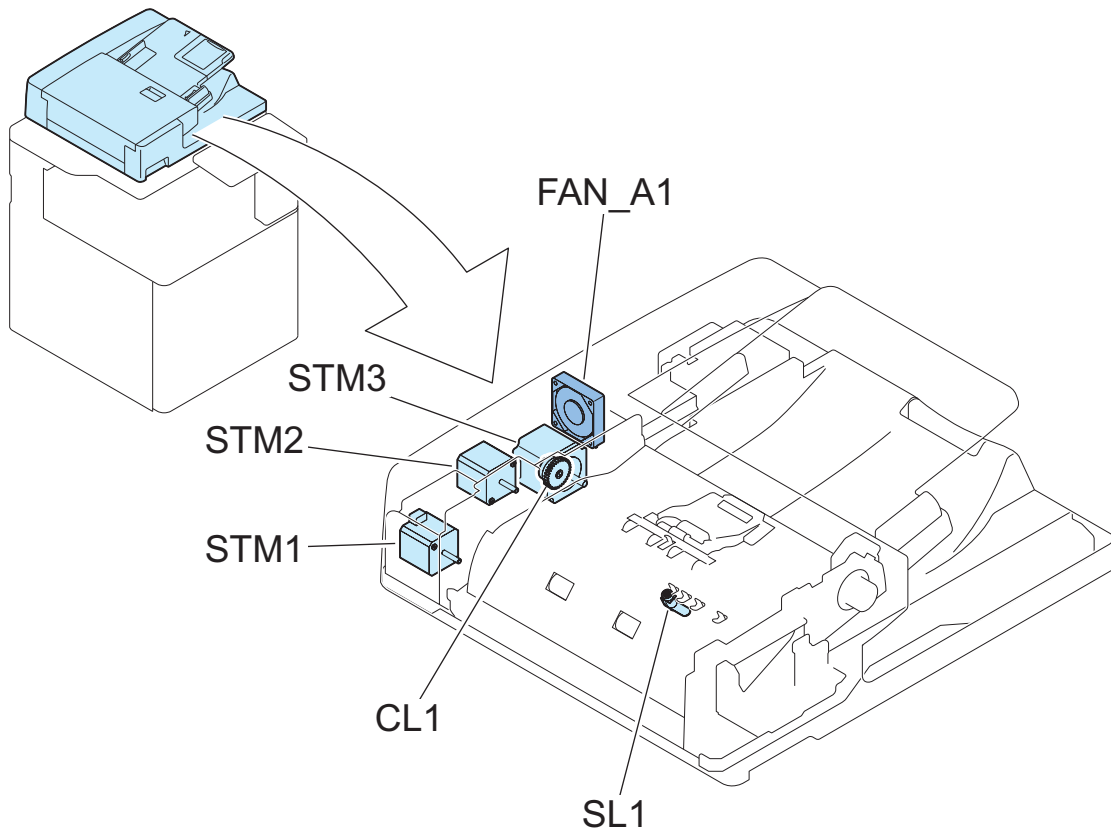
No.	Name	Referance
CL1	Separation Clutch	
SL1	Stamp Solenoid	
STM1	Registration Motor	
STM2	Pickup Motor	
STM3	Read Motor	
FAN_A1	Cooling Fan	
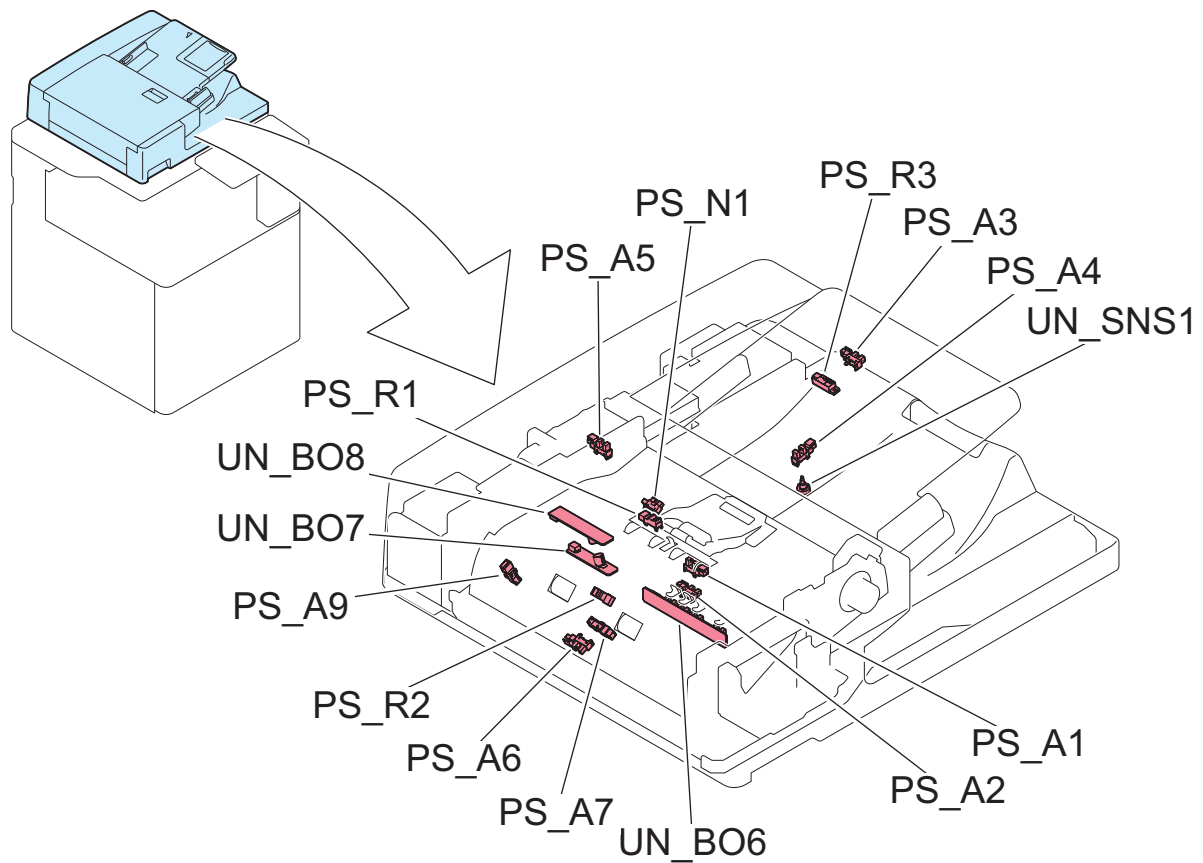
No.	Name	Reference
PS_A1	Arch Sensor	
PS_A2	Delivery Tray Sensor	
PS_A3	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor	
PS_A4	AB/ Inch Sensor	
PS_A5	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	
PS_A6	Lead Sensor 1	
PS_A7	Lead Sensor 2	
PS_A9	Glass Movement HP Sensor	
PS_N1	Original Sensor	
PS_R1	Post-separation Sensor	
PS_R2	Registration Sensor	
PS_R3	Large/Small Sensor	
UN_BO6	Paper Width Sensor	
UN_BO7	Double Feed Detection PCB (Transmission)	
UN_BO8	Double Feed Detection PCB (Reception)	
UN_SNS1	Original Width Volume	

UN_BO1

UN_BO5
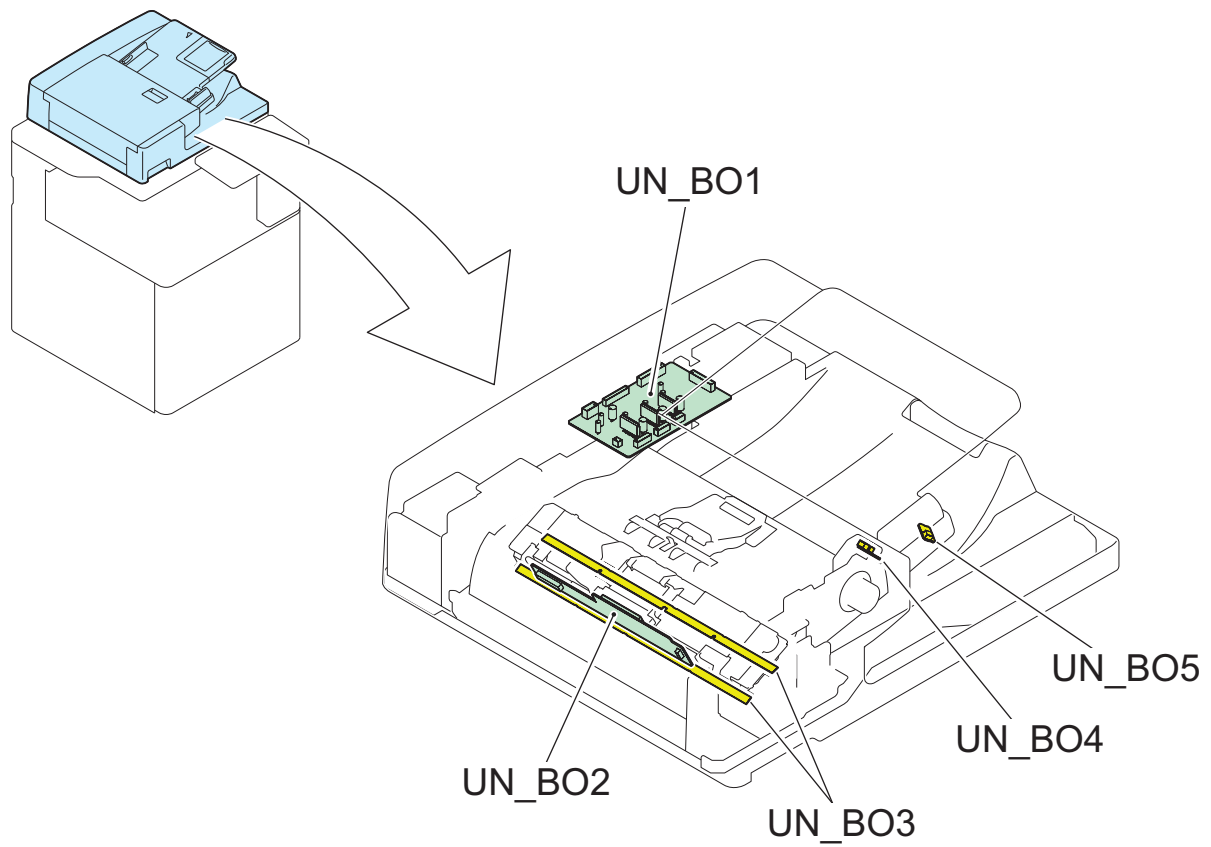
UN_BO4

UN_BO2

UN_BO3

No.	Name	Refarence
UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	
UN_BO2	CMOS PCB	
UN_BO3	LED PCB	
UN_BO4	Original Display LED	
UN_BO5	Delivery Display LED	

Reversal ADF

■ External Cover
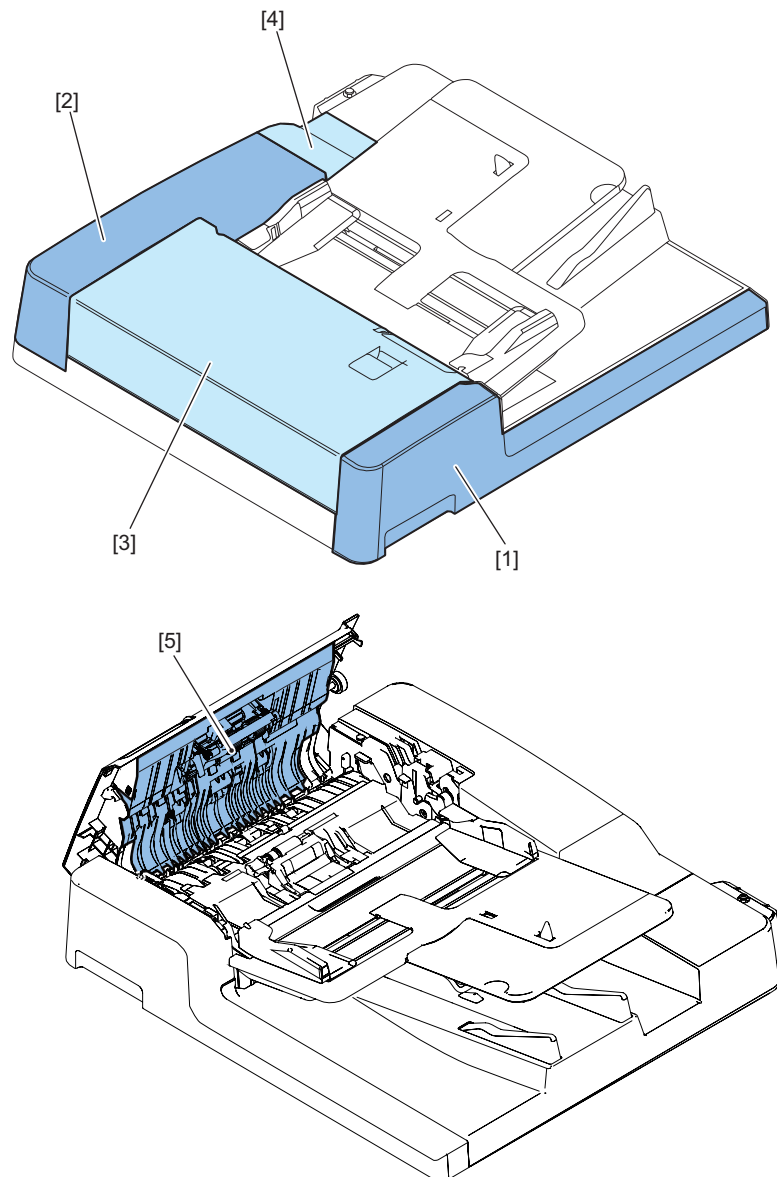
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Front Cover	"Removing the Front Cover" on page 225
[2]	Rear Cover	"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 226
[3]	Feeder Cover	"Removing the Feeder Cover" on page 227
[4]	Rear Small Cover	"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 226
[5]	Inner Cover	"Removing the Inner Cover" on page 228

■ Main Unit
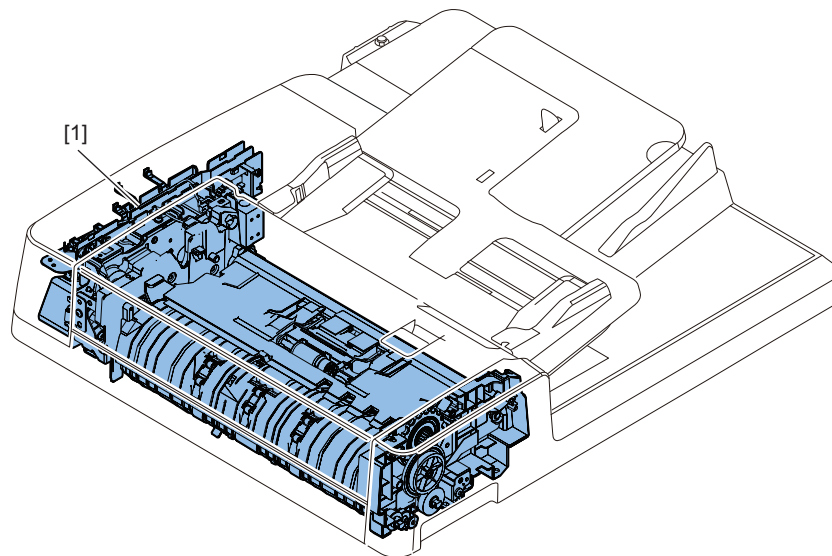
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Feed Assembly	"Removing the Feed Assembly" on page 220

■ Consumable Parts Requiring Periodic Replacement and Cleaning Points
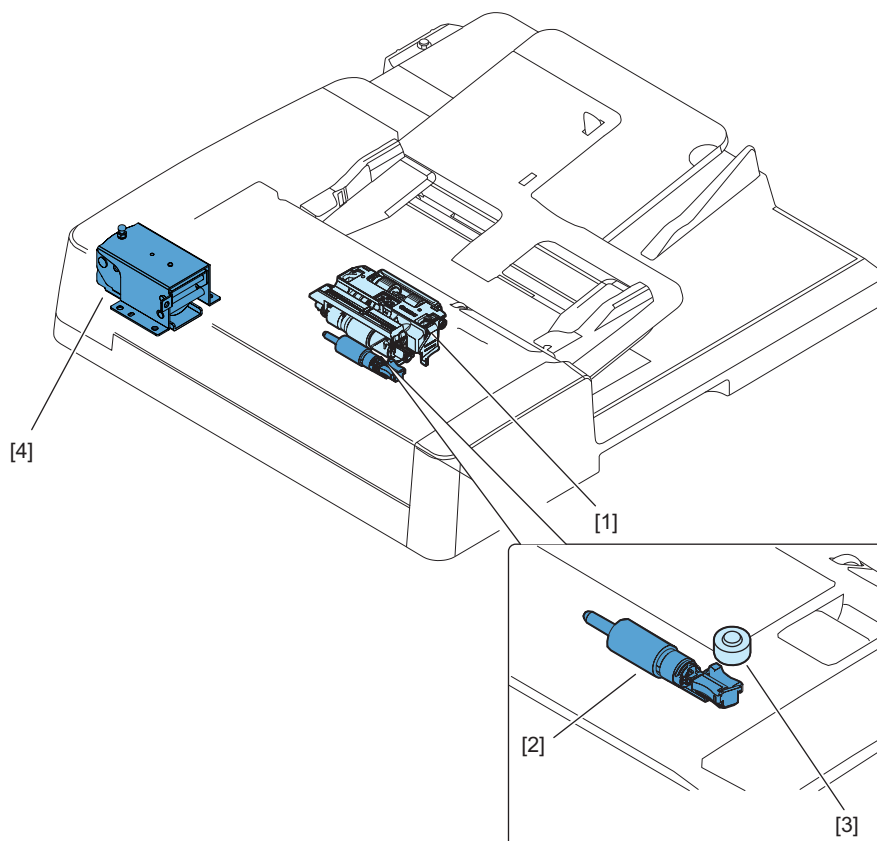
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Pickup roller assembly	"Removing the Pickup Roller Assembly" on page 218
[2]	Separation roller	"Removing the Separation Roller" on page 217
[3]	Stamper	"Replacing the Stamp" on page 223
[4]	Left hinge	"Removing the Left Hinge" on page 224

■ List of Clutch, Solenoid, Motor, PCB
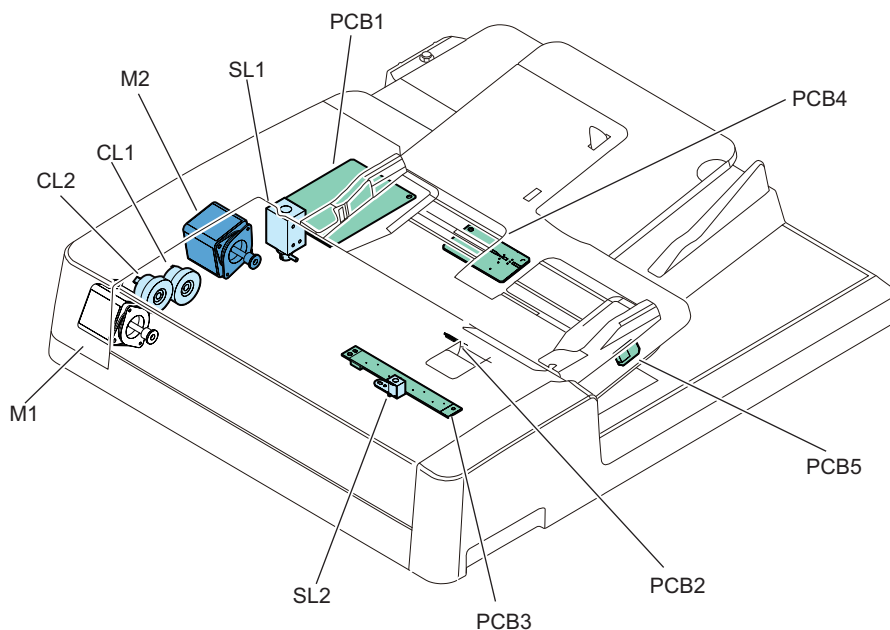
Symbol	Name	Main Unit	Reference
M1	Pickup motor	-	"Removing the Pickup Motor (M1)" on page 233
M2	Read motor	-	"Removing the Read Motor (M2)" on page 233
SL1	Release solenoid	-	-
SL2	Stamp solenoid	-	-
CL1	Pickup clutch	-	"Removing the Pickup Clutch/ Registration Clutch (CL1/CL2)" on page 234
CL2	Registration clutch	-	
PCB1	ADF driver PCB	-	"Removing the ADF Driver PCB (PCB1)" on page 235
PCB2	Document set LED PCB	Document supply tray	"Removing the Document Set LED PCB (PCB2)" on page 235
PCB3	Different width sensor PCB	Feeder Cover	"Removing the Different Width Sensor PCB (PCB3)" on page 228
PCB4	Document width sensor PCB	Document supply tray	-
PCB5	Document delivery LED PCB	Document supply tray	-

■ List of Sensor
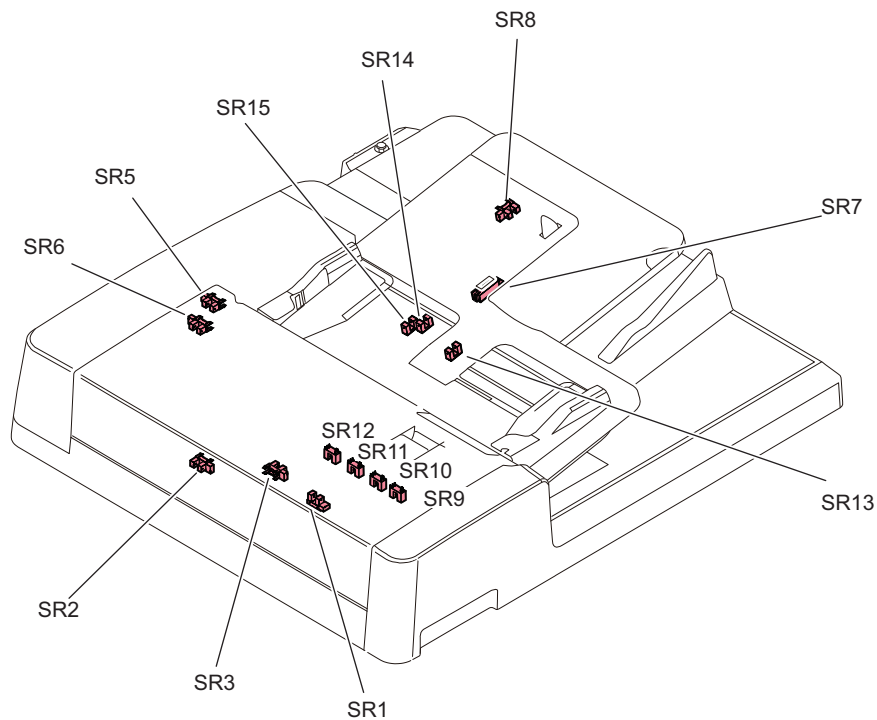
Symbol	Name	Main Unit	Reference
SR1	Registration sensor	Feed assembly	"Removing the Sensor (SR1,SR2,SR3)" on page 229
SR2	Read sensor	Feed assembly	
SR3	Delivery reversal sensor	Feed assembly	
SR5	Document set sensor	-	-
SR6	Cover open/closed sensor	-	-
SR7	Document length sensor 1	Document supply tray	-
SR8	Document length sensor 2	Document supply tray	-
SR9	Different width sensor 1	Feeder Cover	"Removing the Different Width Sensor PCB (PCB3)" on page 228
SR10	Different width sensor 2	Feeder Cover	
SR11	Different width sensor 3	Feeder Cover	
SR12	Different width sensor 4	Feeder Cover	
SR13	Document width sensor 1	Document supply tray	-
SR14	Document width sensor 2	Document supply tray	-
SR15	Document width sensor 3	Document supply tray	-

■ Other
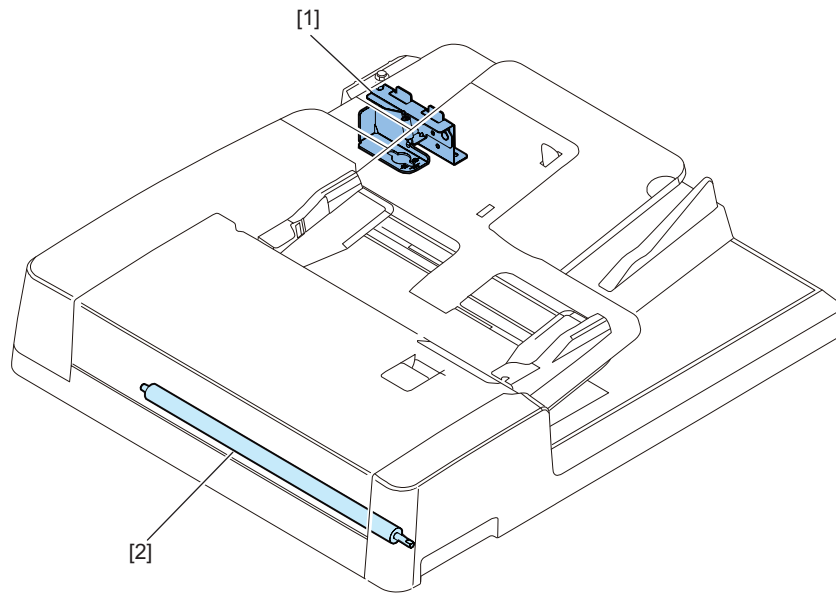
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Right hinge	"Removing the Right Hinge" on page 236
[2]	Platen roller	"Removing the Platen Roller" on page 237

External Cover

● Removing the Reader Front Cover

■ Procedure

1. **Open the ADF.**

2. **Remove the Reader Front Cover [1].**
   - 2 Rubber Caps [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]
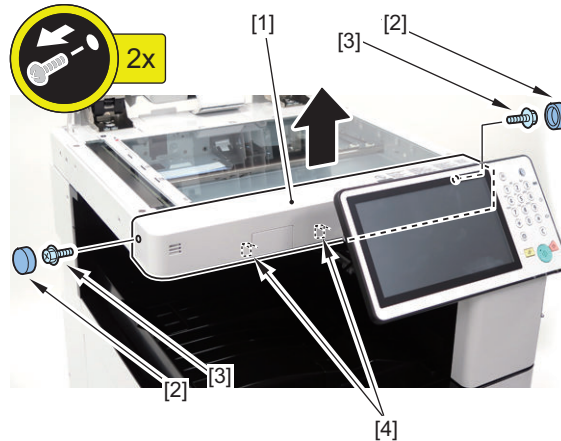
● Removing the Reader Left Cover

■ Procedure

1. **Open the ADF.**

2. **Remove the Reader Left Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 3 Hooks [3]
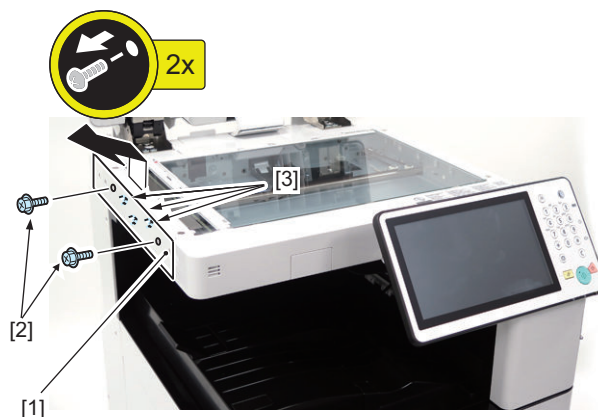
● Removing the Reader Right Cover

■ Procedure

1. **Open the ADF.**

2. **Remove the Reader Right Cover [1].**

- 1 Rubber Cap [2]
- 2 Screws [3]
- 3 Hooks [4]
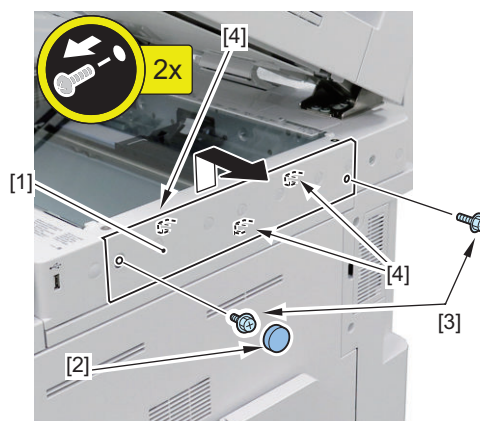
Removing the Reader Rear Cover

■ Procedure

1. **Lift up the hinge part [1] of the ADF to set it to the book original mode.**

175
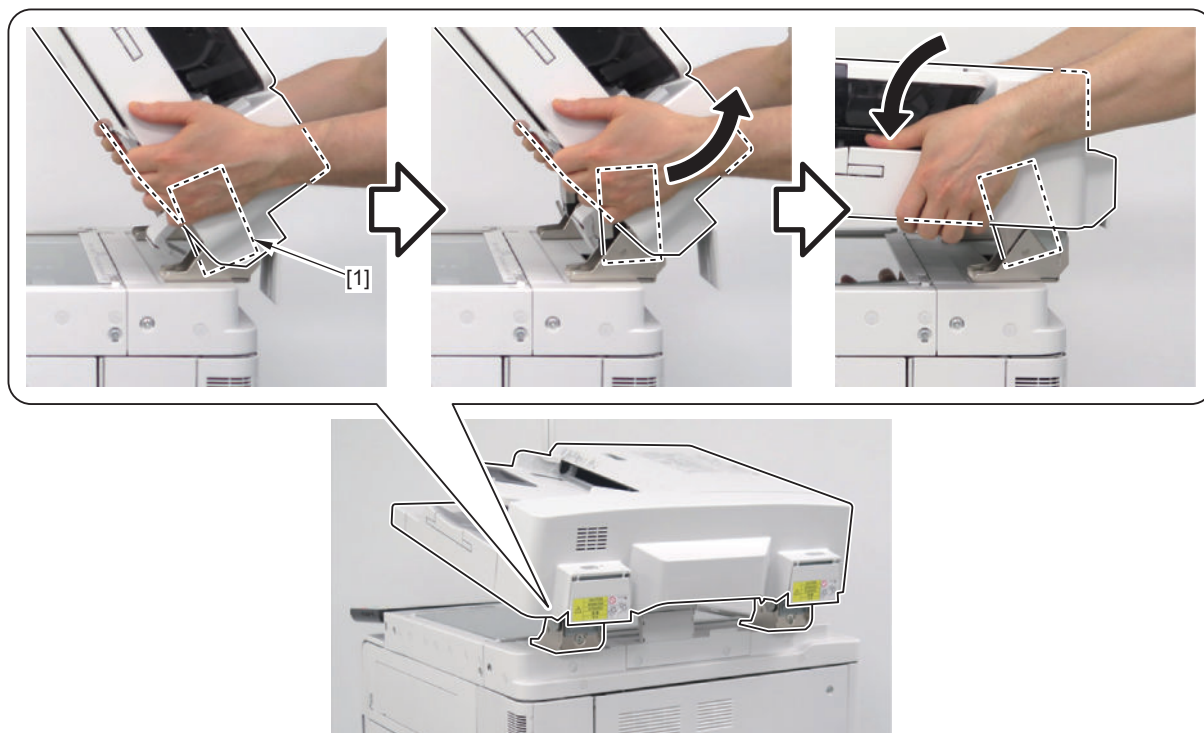
2. Remove the Reader Rear Small Cover [1].

- 2 Rubber Caps [2]
- 2 Screws [3]
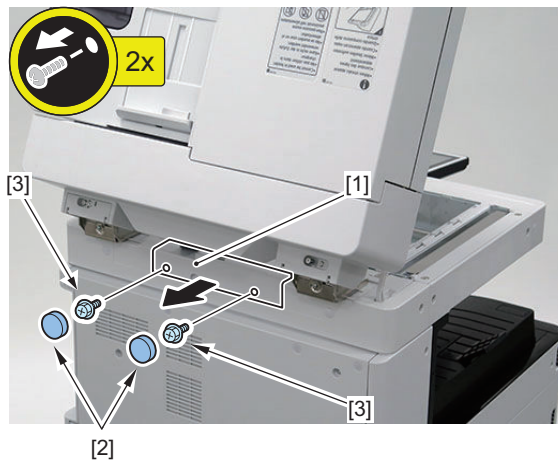
3. Remove the Reader Rear Cover [1].

- 2 Rubber Caps [2]
- 4 Screws [3]
- 2 Hooks [4]

Removing the Front Cover

■ Procedure

1. Open the Front Cover.

176
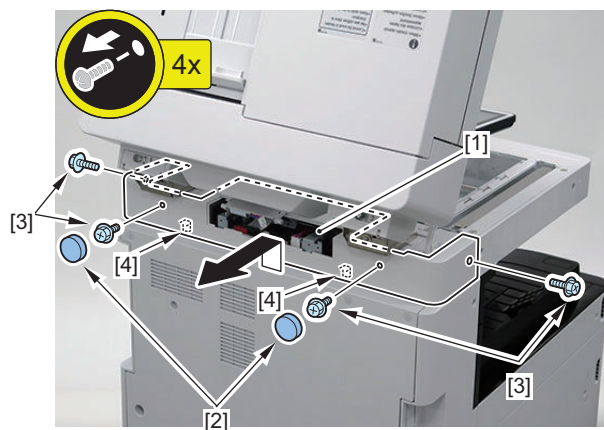
2. Remove the Front Cover [1].
- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Hinge Pins [3]
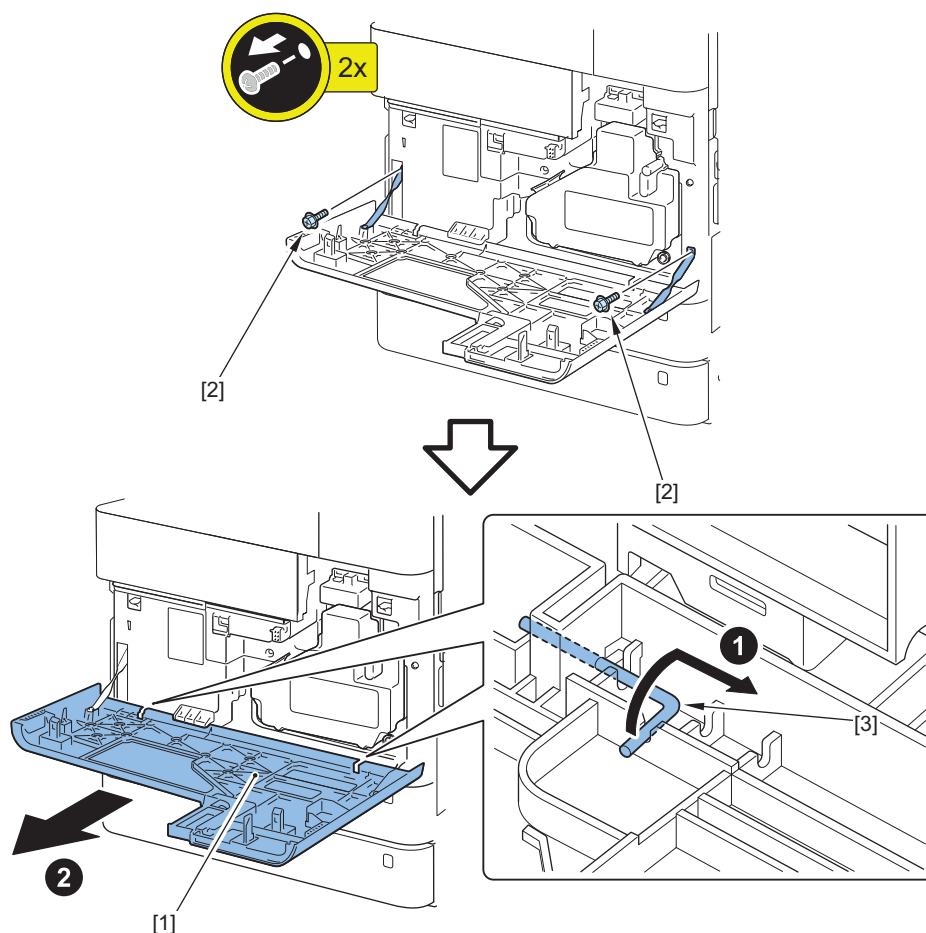
Removing the Front Inner Cover

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Front Cover. **"Removing the Front Cover" on page 176**

2. Remove the Drum Unit. **"Removing the Drum Unit" on page 259**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Developing Unit Cover [1].**
- 1 Screw [2]
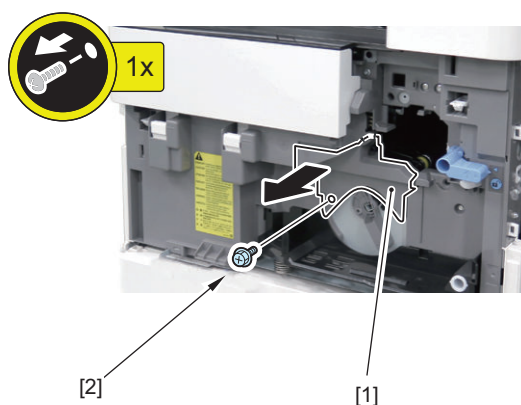
2. **Remove the Waste Toner Support Base [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
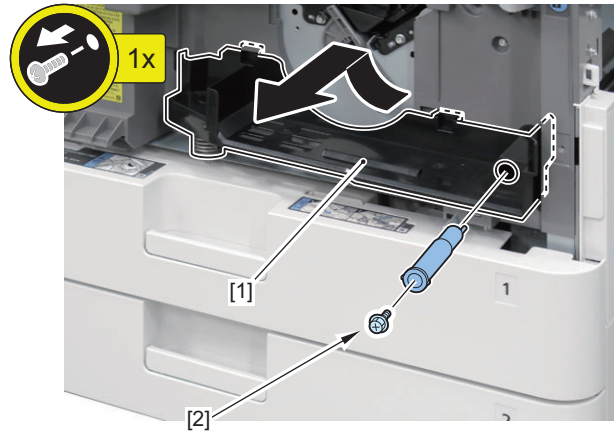
3. **Open the Toner Supply Cover [1], and remove the Toner Bottle [2].**
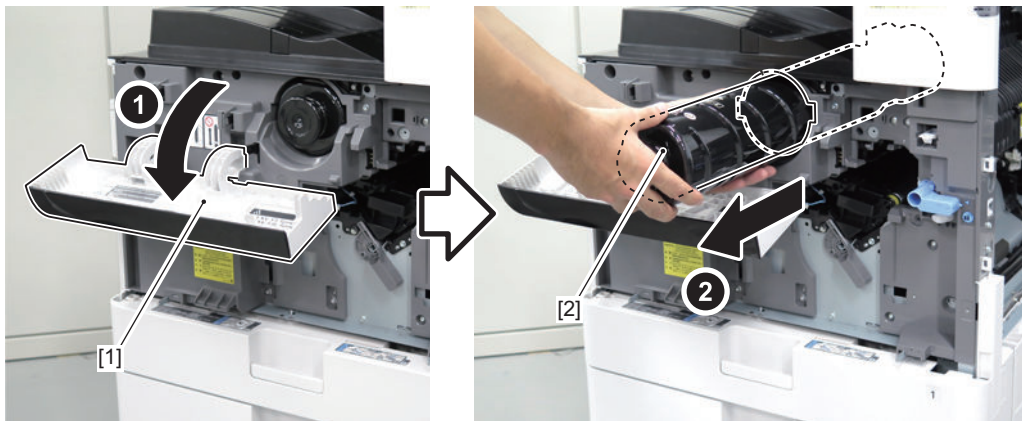
4. **Remove the Front Inner Cover [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]
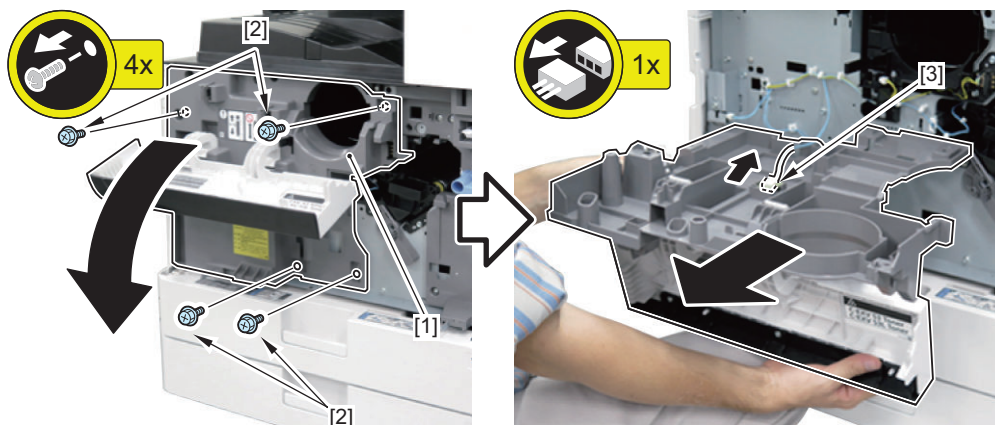
Removing the Left Upper Cover

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Toner Supply Cover [1].**

2. **Remove the Left Upper Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 2 Claws [3]
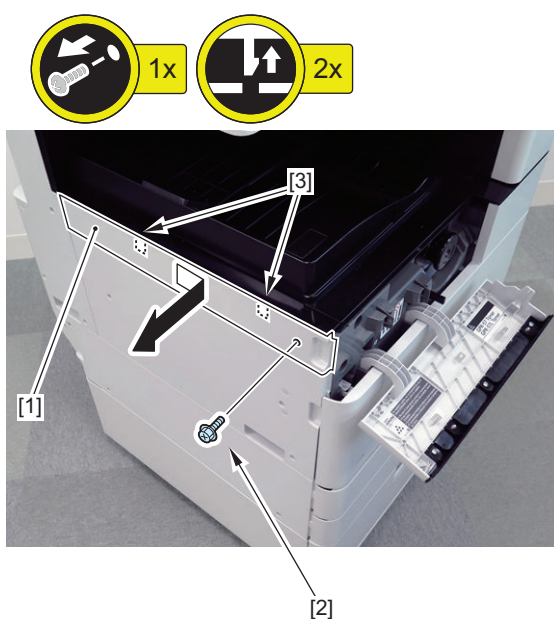
Removing the Left Cover

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Left Upper Cover.**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Left Cover [1].**
    - 3 Screws [2]
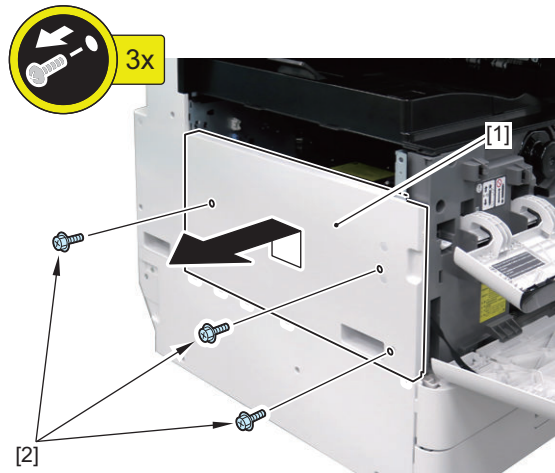
● Removing the Left Rear Cover

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Left Rear Cover [1].**
    - 4 Screws [2]
    - 1 Claw [3]
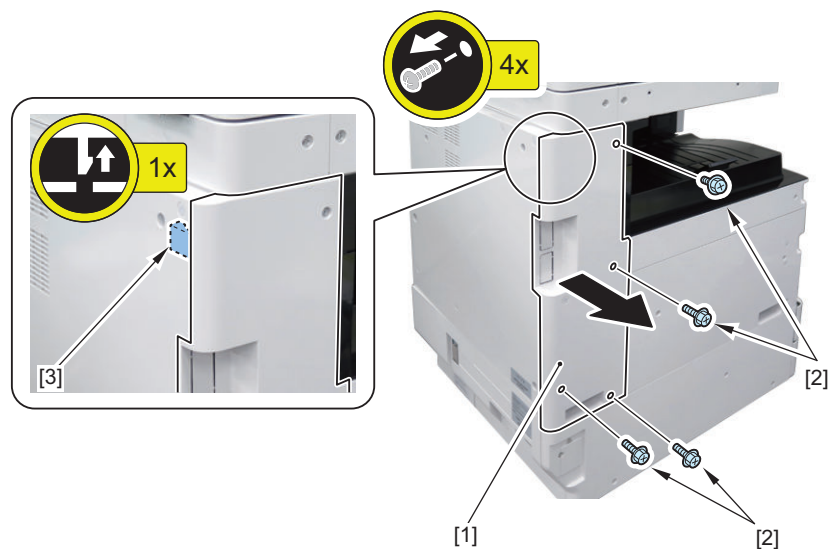
● Removing the Right Front Upper Cover.

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Right Cover.**

2. Remove the Right Front Upper Cover [1].
- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Claws [3]
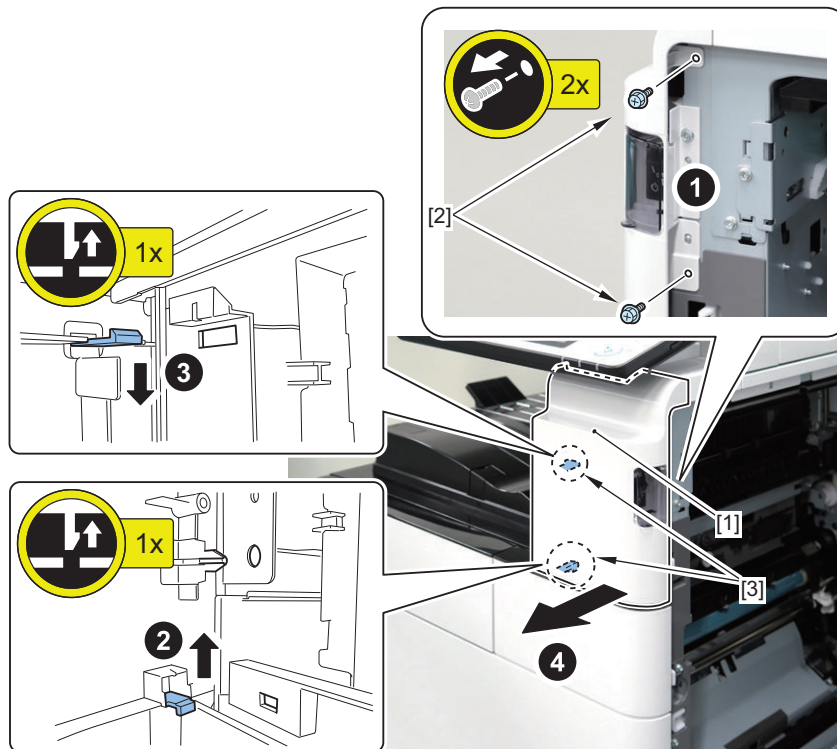
⬤ Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper)

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper) [1].
- 4 Screws [2]
- 1 Claw [3]
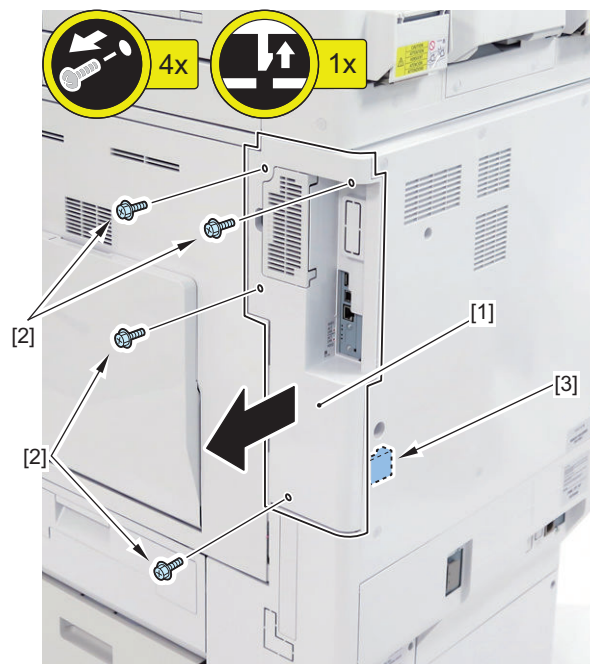
● Removing the Right Rear Cover (Lower)

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper). **"Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper)" on page 181**

■ Procedure

1. Open the Cassette Right Upper Cover [1].

[1]
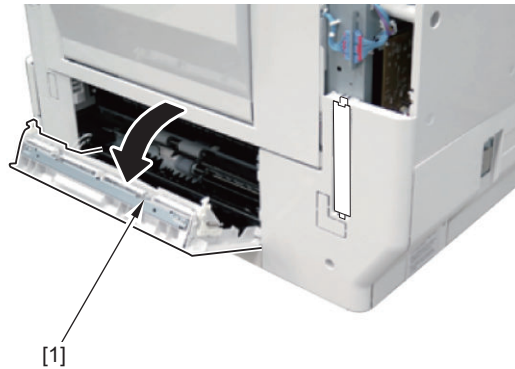
2. Remove the Handle Cover [1].
   - 1 Claw [2]

1x

[2]

[1]
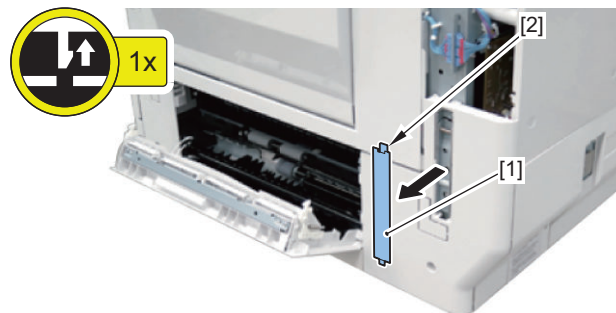
3. Lift the handle [1] on the right rear side, and remove the screw [2].

1x

[1]

①

[2]

②

182
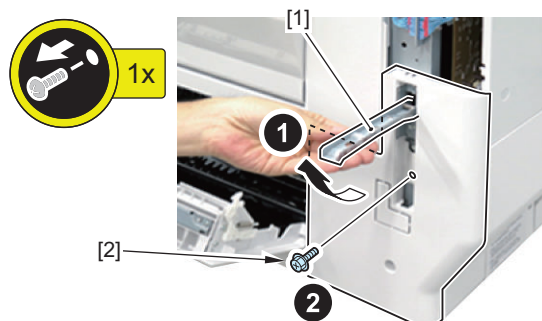
4. **Remove the Right Rear Cover (Lower) [1].**
  - 1 Screw [2]
  - 1 Claw [3]
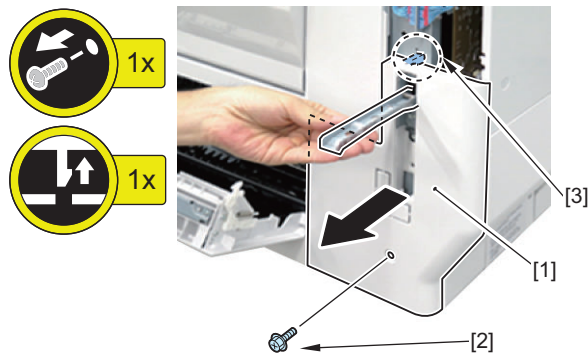
Removing the Rear Cover

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Rear Cover [1].**
  - 4 Screws [2]
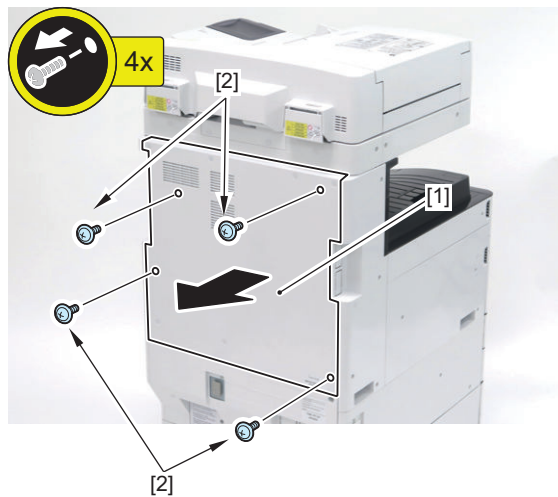
🔵 Removing the Rear Lower Cover

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Connector Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
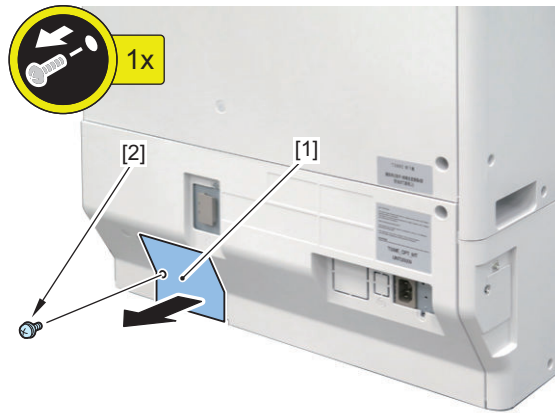
2. **If the Cassette Pedestal is installed, disconnect the connectors [1].**
   - 3 Connectors [1]
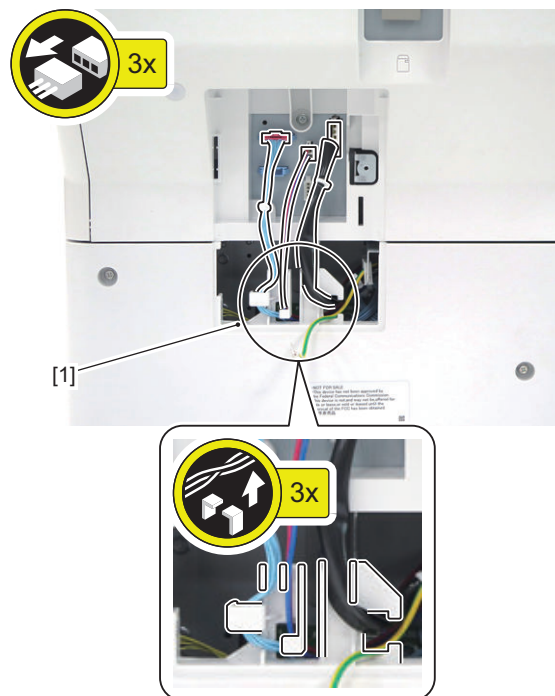
3. **Remove the Power Supply Cord Retainer [1] and the Power Supply Cord [2] (100/120V models only).**
   - 1 Screw [3]
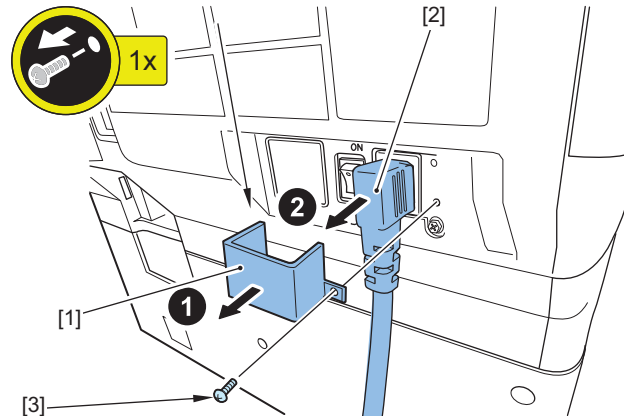
4. **Remove the Rear Lower Cover [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 1 Claw [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]
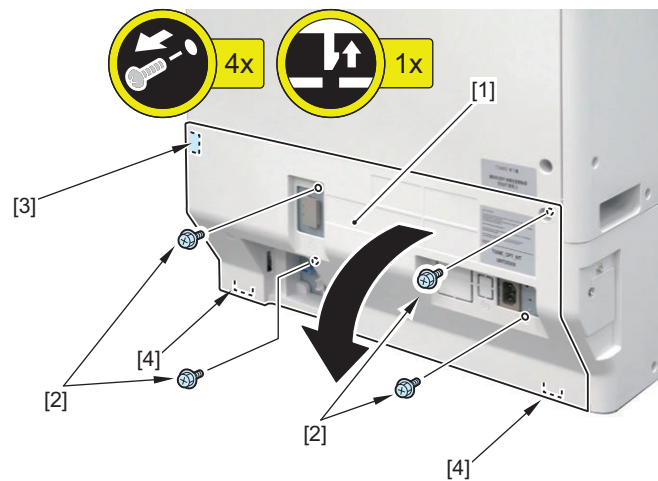
Removing the Delivery Tray 1

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Left Upper Cover.

185

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Delivery Tray 1 [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]
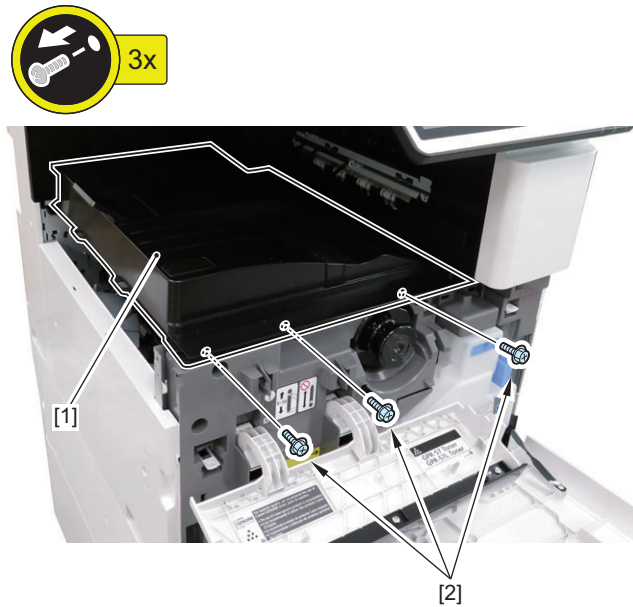
● Removing the Delivery Tray 2

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Delivery Tray 1.**"Removing the Delivery Tray 1" on page 185

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Delivery Tray 2 [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
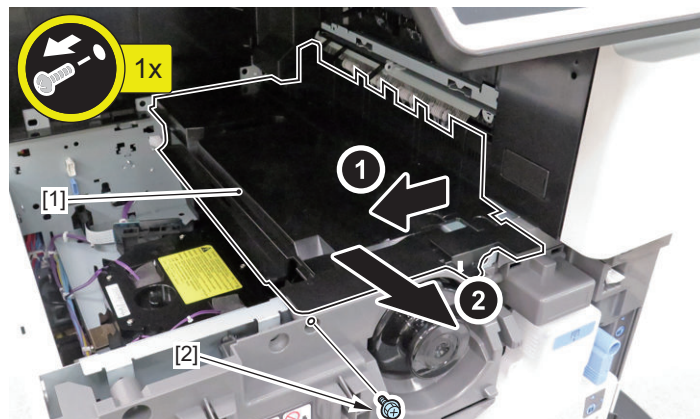
Removing the Delivery Rear Cover (Upper/Lower)

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Delivery Rear Cover (Upper/Lower) [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
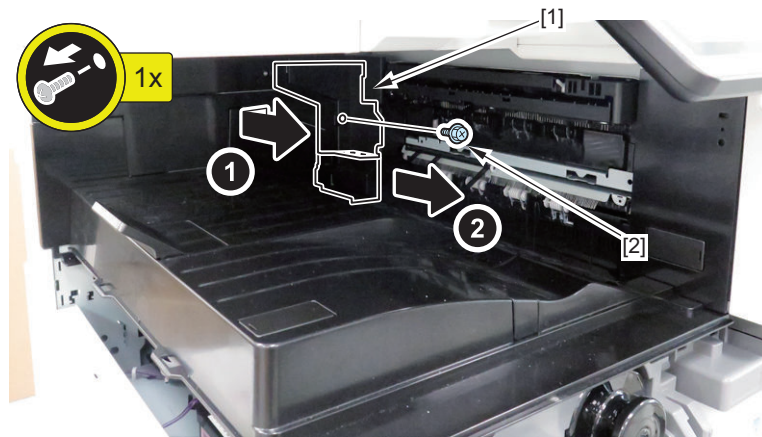
Original Exposure System

Removing the Reader Controller PCB

■ Procedure

1. **Lift up the hinge part [1] of the ADF to set it to the book original mode.**

2. **Open the ADF.**

3. **Remove the Reader Cable Cover [1].**
   - 2 Rubber Caps [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]
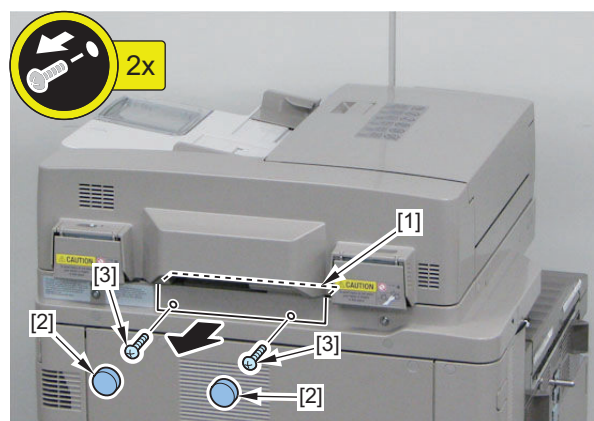
4. Disconnect the connector [1] and the 2 Flat Cables [2] from the Reader Controller PCB.

- 2 Connectors (with a hook) [3]
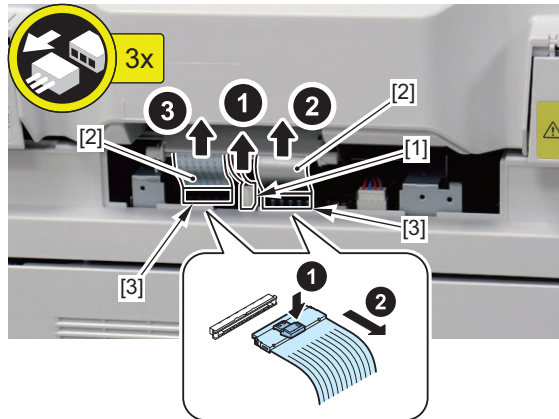
5. Remove the Reader Rear Cover [1].

- 4 Screws [2]
- 3 Rubber Caps [3]
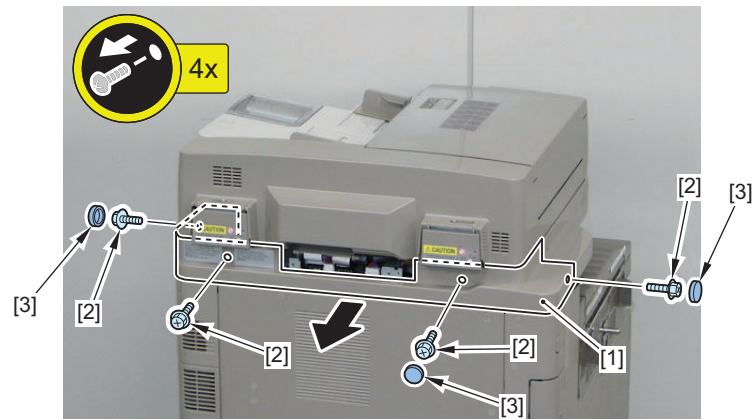
6. Remove the Reader Controller PCB Cover Plate [1].

- 4 Screws [2]
- 2 Hooks [3]
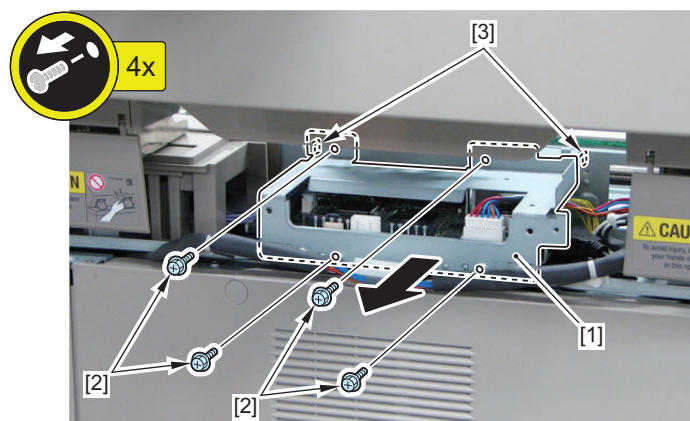
7. Remove the Flat Cable [2] from the Reader Controller PCB [1].

- 1 Connector (with a hook)

8. Remove the Reader Controller PCB Unit.

- 5 Connectors [3]
- 2 Edge Saddles [4]
- 4 Screws [5]
- 1 Video Cable [6]
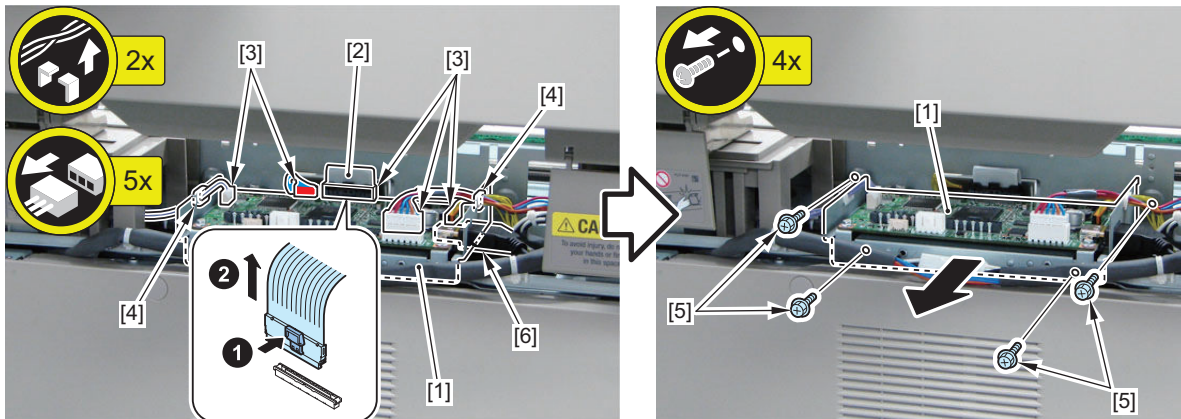
9. **Remove the Reader Controller PCB [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 4 Screws [3]
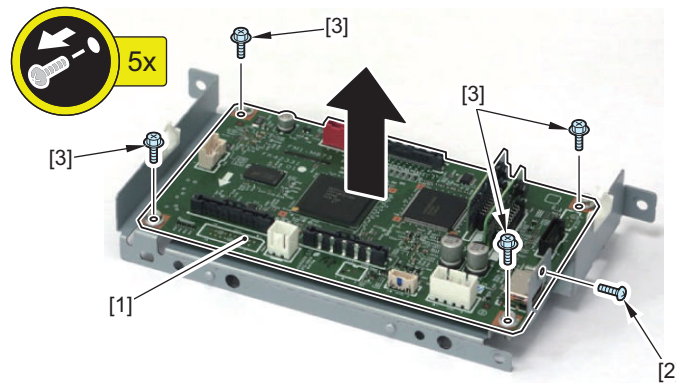
NOTE:
Caution when installing the Reader Controller PCB [1]
- When installing the Reader Controller PCB [1], tighten the screw [2] first.

CAUTION:
- The Reader Controller PCB in factory default setting is different by the host machine type.

Host Machine Type	Reader Controller PCB in factory default setting	
	PCB Configuration	**Firmware**
Reversal ADF model	Reversal ADF *	Reversal ADF model
Single pass ADF model	Single pass ADF model *	Single pass ADF model
ADF selectable model	Single pass / Reversal ADF model *	Reversal ADF model

*Connector configuration is different by the host machine type.

- The Reader Controller PCB for service part is 1 type described below.

Reader Controller PCB for service part	
PCB Configuration	**Firmware**
Single pass / Reversal ADF model *	Reversal ADF model

*Connector configuration is different by the host machine type.

- When the Reader Controller PCB for service part is installed on the Single Pass ADF, a message prompting the user to upgrading the firmware immediately after turning ON the host machine. When executing the upgrade following the message, the firmware for the single pass ADF is installed. However, the firmware is not upgraded when the Reader Controller PCB for service part is installed on the reversal ADF model or platen cover model.
- If upgrading the firmware is skipped, the ADF enters the limited functions mode. a "The feeder needs to be checked." message is displayed in the status line and a "Ready to copy. (Functions Limited) Cannot use Feeder" message is displayed on the copy screen. a message prompting the user to upgrading the firmware each time of turning ON or OFF the host machine. In order to maintain consistency in versions for options, upgrade or downgrade the firmware regardless of the setting in service mode > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG.

10. **<When the ADF driver PCB and the reader controller PCB is replaced>**
    Actions after Replacement:

⬤ Cleaning the Reader Scanner Unit Scanner Mirror

■ Procedure

1. **Open the ADF.**

2. **Remove the Glass Retainer (Right) [1] and then remove the Copyboard Glass [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]
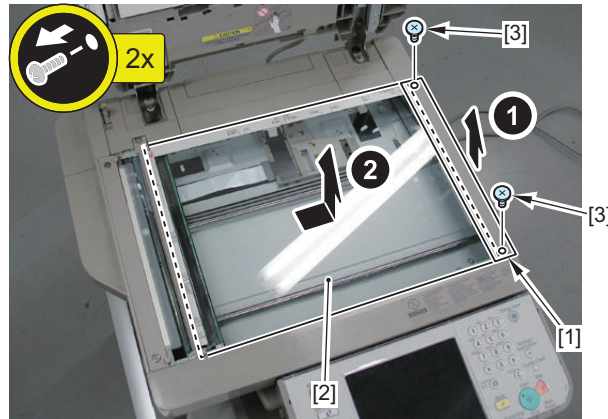
CAUTION:
Grease is applied on the 2 Rail Shafts [1] of the Reader Scanner Unit. If you have touched the grease, be careful not to put it to other parts.
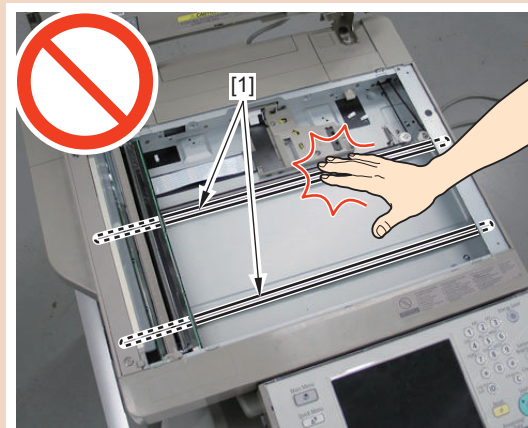
3. **Move the belt [1], and move the Reader Scanner Unit [2] to the cut-off [3] of the Reader Unit.**
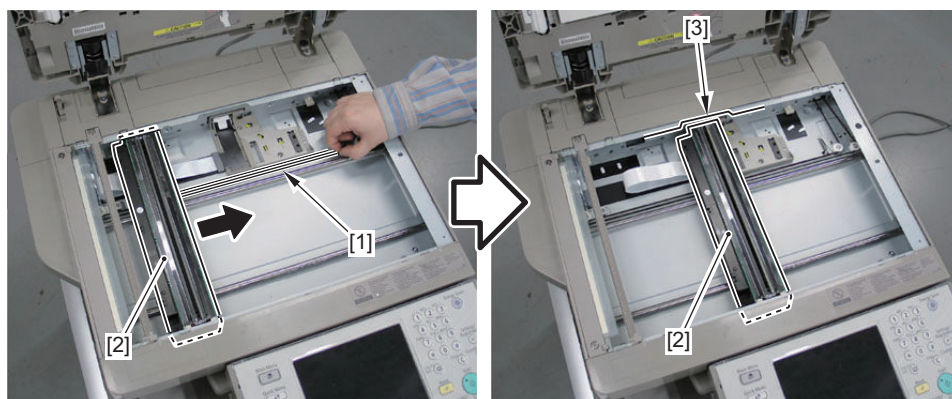
4. **Loosen the screw [1] to release the tension applied on the belt.**

5. **Remove the 2 screws [2] securing the LED Unit.**
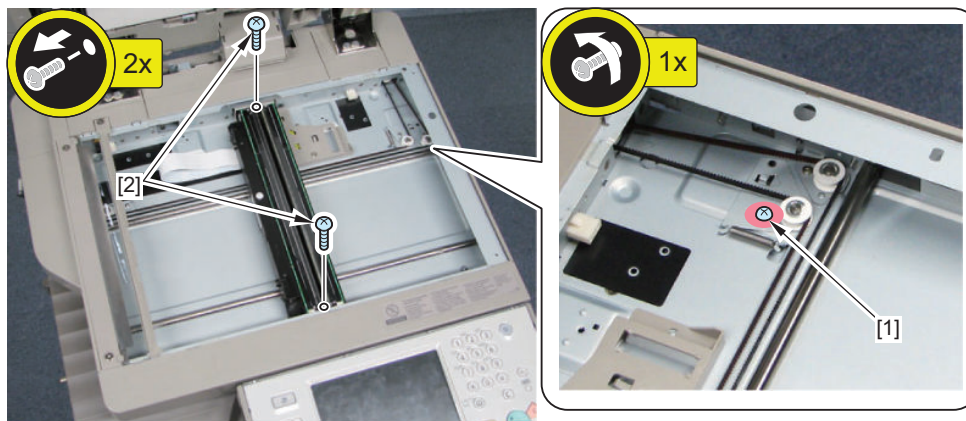
6. **Move the Reader Scanner Unit in the direction of the arrow while paying attention not to make it contact with the frame of the Reader, and place it as shown in the figure below.**
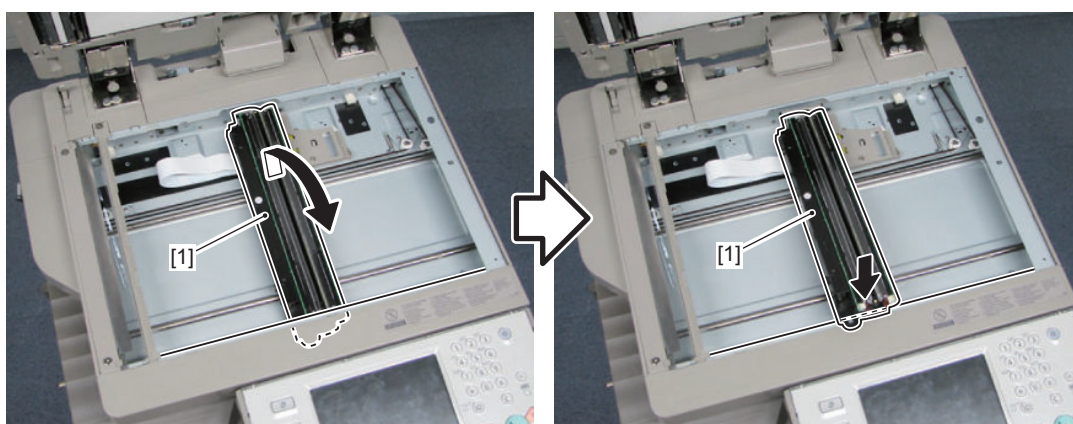
7. **Remove the LED Unit [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 3 Hooks
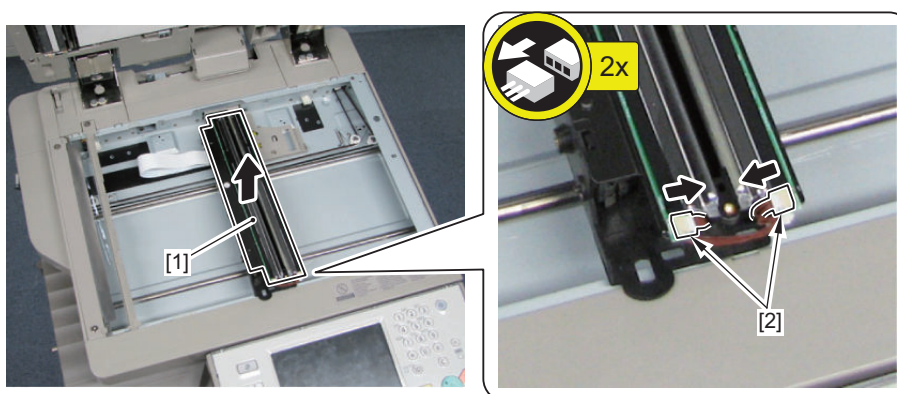
8. **Return the Scanner Unit to its original position.**

193

9. **Clean the mirror [1] with lint-free paper. The following 4 mirrors can be cleaned.**
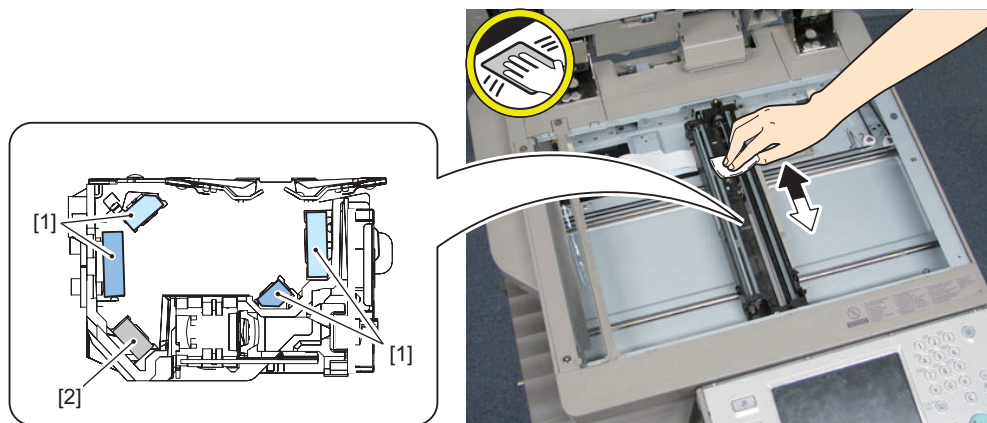
NOTE:
The rearmost mirror [2] cannot be cleaned. However, it is a dustproof mirror, so there is no need to clean it.

Removing the Reader Scanner Unit

■ Procedure

1. **Open the ADF [1].**

2. **Remove the Glass Retainer (Right) [1] and then remove the Copyboard Glass [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]

CAUTION:
Grease is applied on the 2 Rail Shafts [1] of the Reader Scanner Unit. If you have touched the grease, be careful not to put it to other parts.

3. **Move the belt [1], and move the Reader Scanner Unit [2] to the cut-off [3] of the Reader Unit.**

195
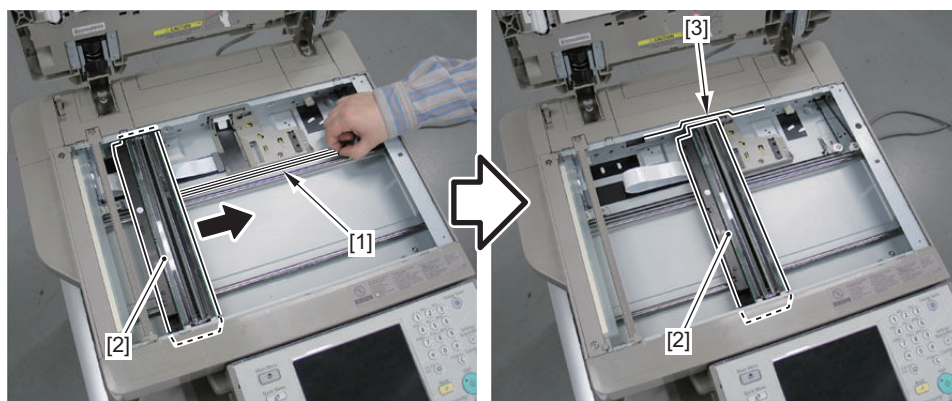
4. **Loosen the screw [1] to release the tension applied on the belt. After that, remove the belt [3] from the Reader Scanner Unit [2].**
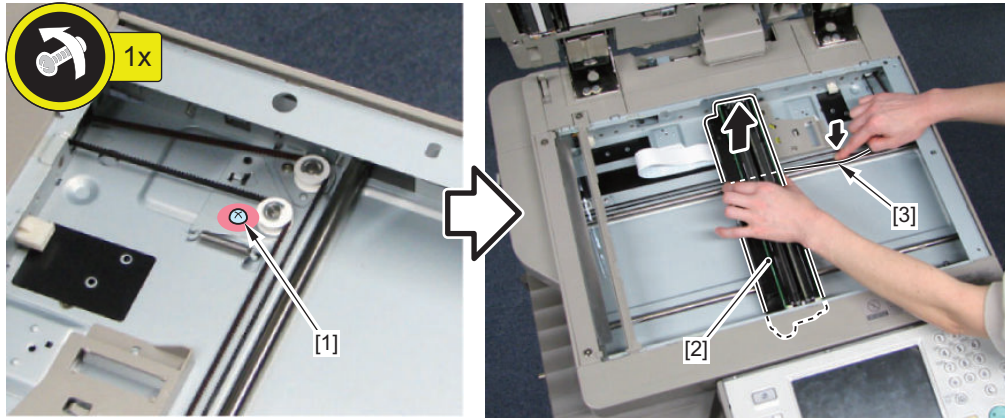
CAUTION:

Holding the Reader Scanner Unit
- Be sure to hold both edges [1].
- Do not touch the PCB [2] and the mirror [3].
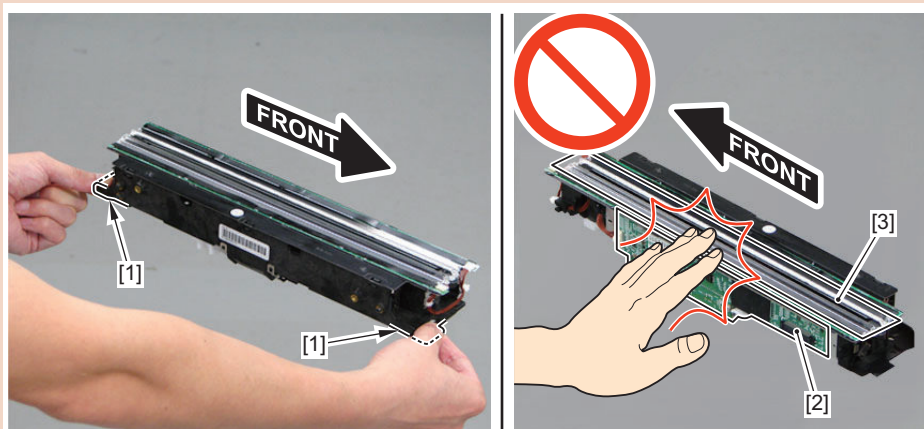
5. **Place paper [1] on the Stream Reading Glass, and place the Reader Scanner Unit on it with its upside [2] down.**
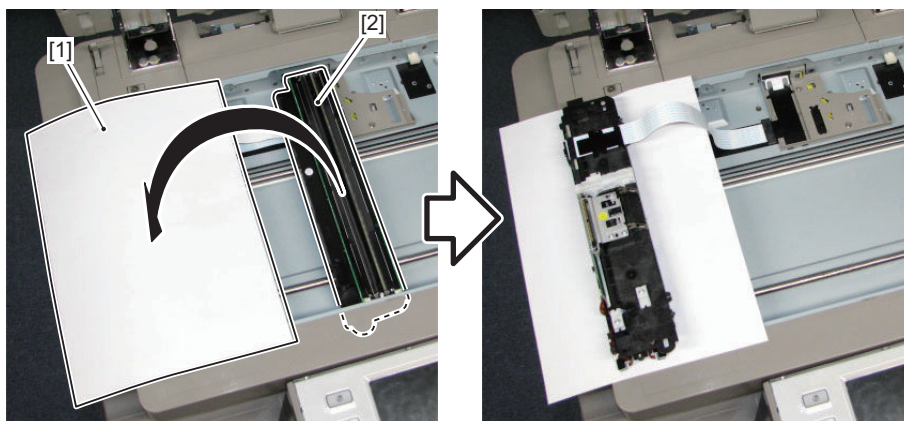
6. **Disconnect the Flat Cable [1] (with Protection Sheet [2]) from the Reader Scanner Unit.**
   - 1 Connector (with a hook) [3]
   - Guide [A]
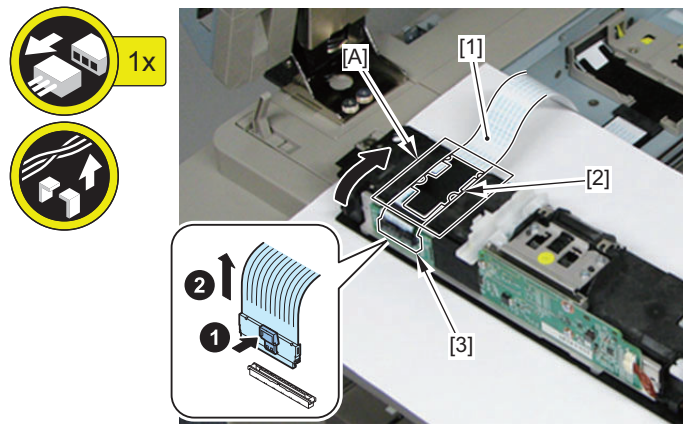
CAUTION:

When installing the Reader Scanner Unit, be sure to insert the 4 protrusions [2] of the Flat Cable Protection Sheet [1] into the guide [A].
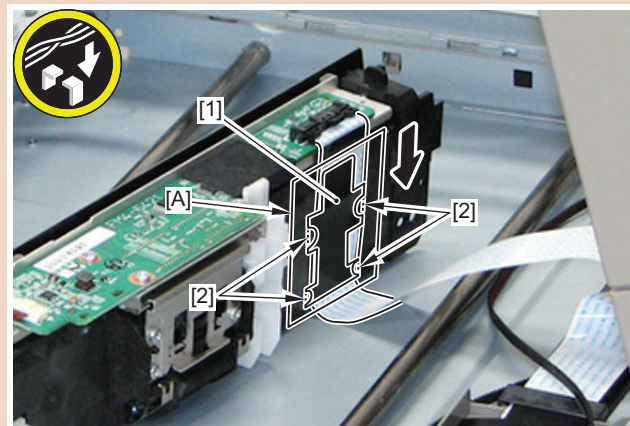
NOTE:

Installation Procedure
When installing the belt to the Reader Scanner Unit, it can be installed easily by removing the belt [2] from the pulley [1].
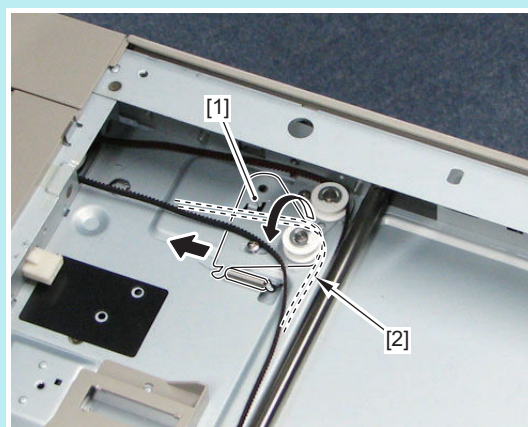
Document Feeder System

🔵 Single Pass ADF

■ Removing the ADF Pre-separation Unit / ADF Separation Roller

● Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**

2. **Remove the Pre-separation Unit [2].**
    • 2 Claws [3]
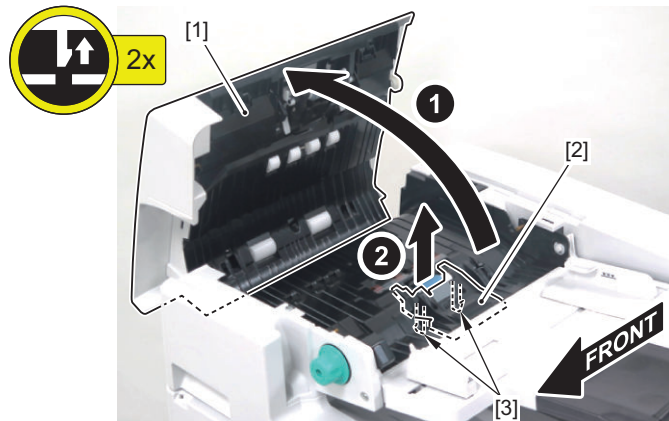
3. **Remove the ADF Separation Roller Shaft [1].**
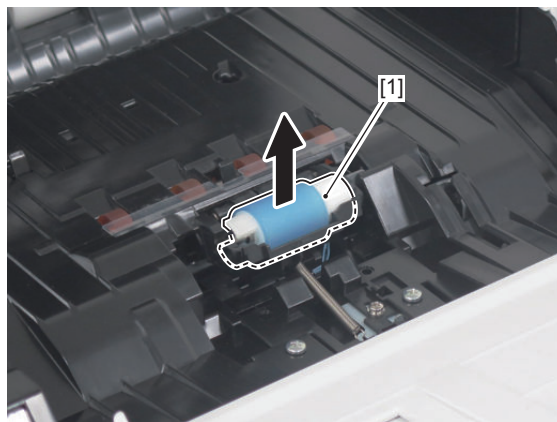
4. **Remove the ADF Separation Roller [1] from the shaft [2].**
    • 1 Claw [3]
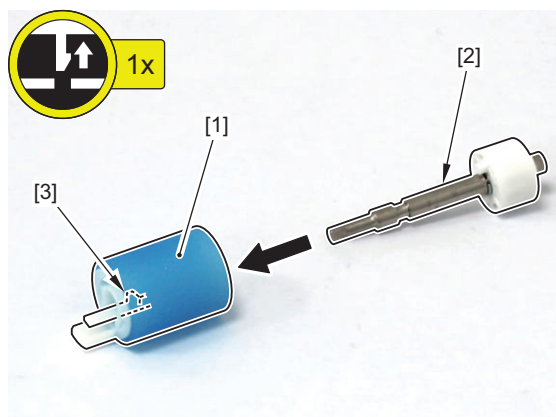
■ Removing the ADF Pickup Roller Unit

● Procedure

> **CAUTION:**
> Be sure not to touch the ADF Pickup Roller and the ADF Feed Roller.

1. **Remove the Feeder Inner Cover (Front) [1] and the Feeder Inner Cover (Rear) [2].**
   - 2 Claws [3]
   - 4 Hooks [4]
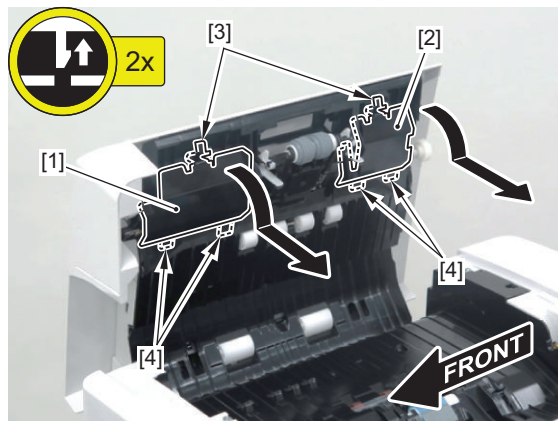
2. **Remove the Resin Ring [1].**
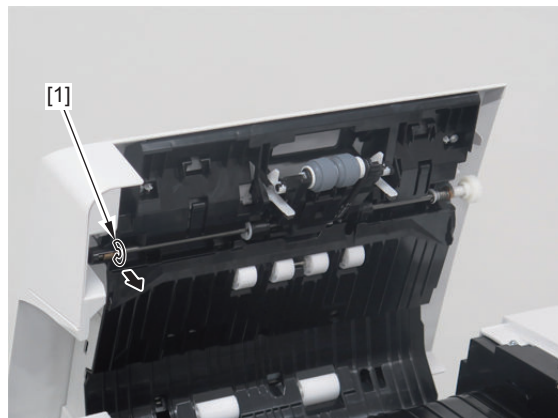
3. **Pull out the shaft while shifting the 2 bushings [1].**
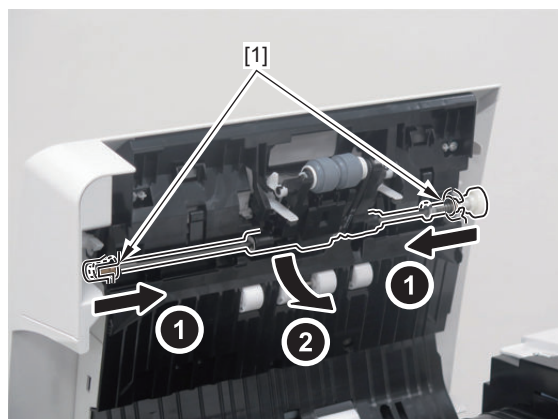
4. Remove the ADF Pickup Roller Unit [1].
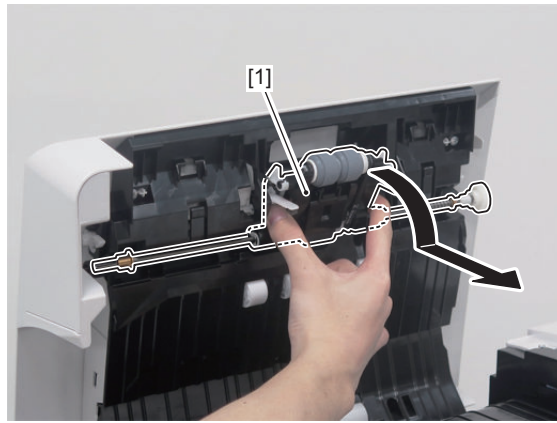
■ Removing the ADF Pickup Roller and the ADF Feed Roller

● Preparation

1. Remove the ADF Pickup Roller Unit.

● Procedure

> **CAUTION:**
> Be sure not to touch the ADF Pickup Roller and the ADF Feed Roller.

1. Remove the bushing [1] and the 2 Resin Rings [2] from the ADF Pickup Roller Unit.
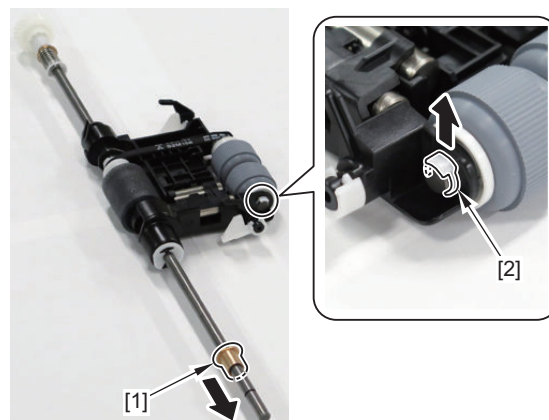
2. Remove the Roller Holder (Front) [1] and the Parallel Pin [2].
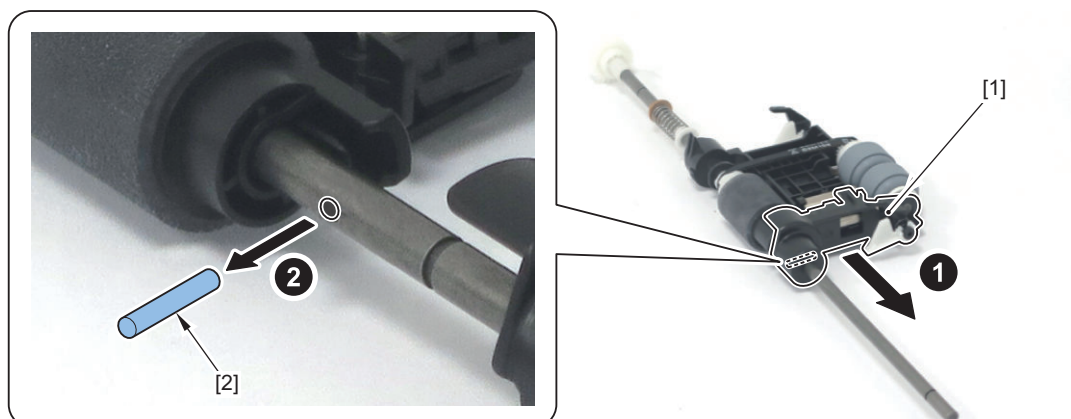
3. Remove the ADF Pickup Roller [1] and the ADF Feed Roller [2].

- 1 Claw [3]
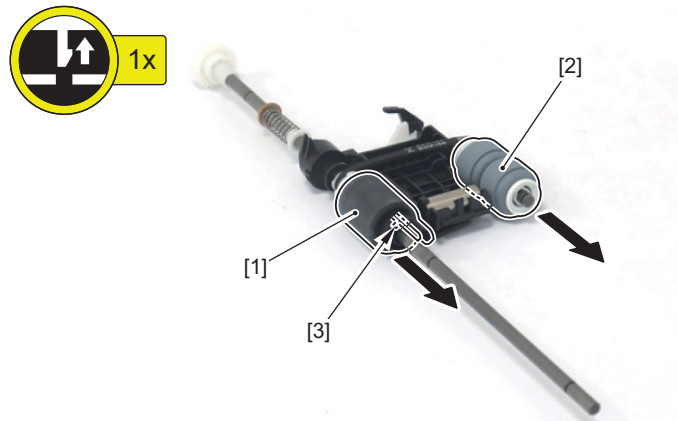
CAUTION:
Be sure to install the ADF Pickup Roller [1] with the protrusion [2] on the front side and install the ADF Feed Roller [3] with the bearing [4] on the rear side.
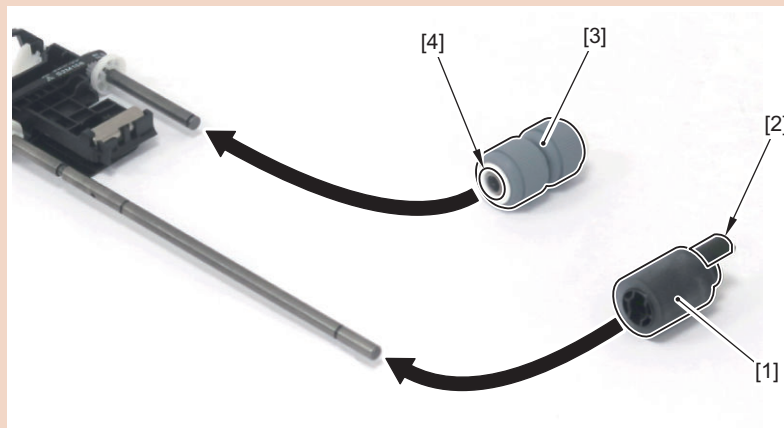
CAUTION:

Installing the Roller Holder (Front) and the Parallel Pin

1. Pass the Roller Holder (Front) [1] through the shaft of the ADF Pickup Roller Unit, and slide it until it comes to the hole for the Parallel Pin [2].
2. Rotate the gear [3] in the direction shown in the figure below so that the hole for the Parallel Pin is oriented horizontally, and install the Parallel Pin.
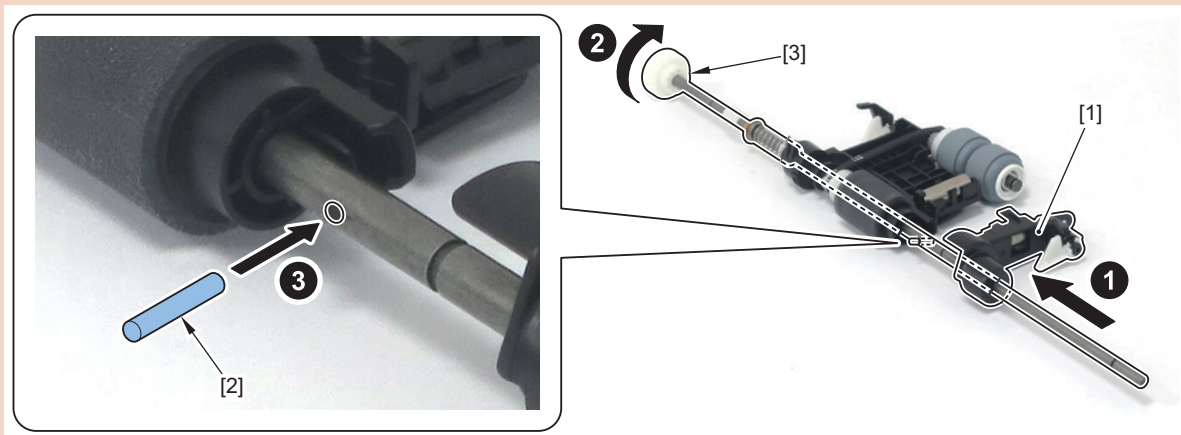
3. Install the Roller Holder (Front) [1] by aligning its grove [2] with the Parallel Pin.

BACK VIEW
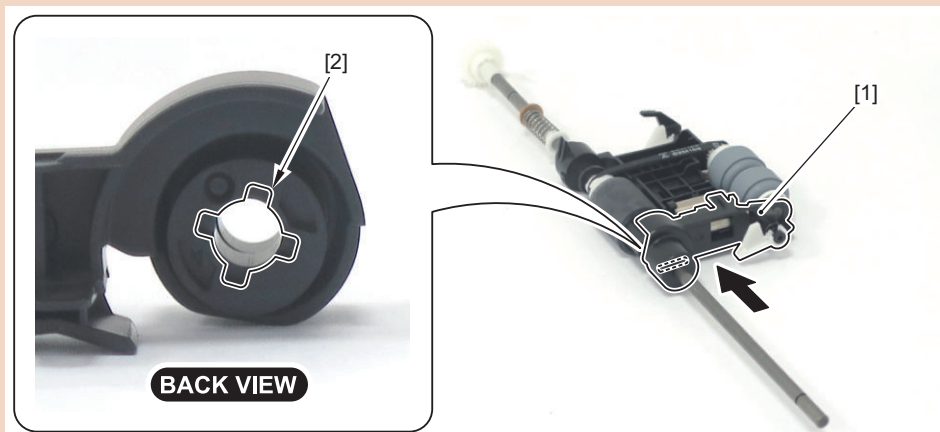
■ Installing the ADF Pickup Roller Unit

● Procedure

1. **Hold the ADF Pickup Roller Unit while lifting the 2 flags [1] with your fingers.**

2. **Install the bushing [2].**
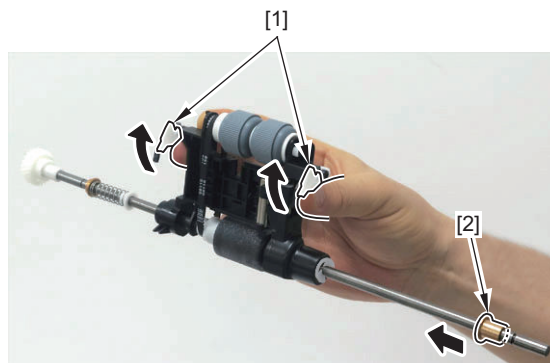
3. **Place the 2 flags [1] of the ADF Pickup Roller Unit on the 2 guides [2] of the feeder, and insert the Pickup Roller Unit side from above.**
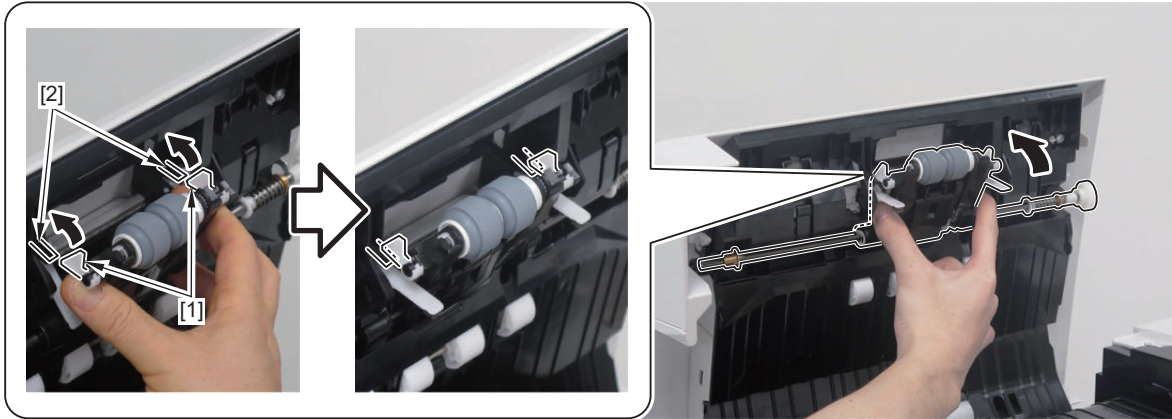
4. **Move the shaft [2] of the ADF Pickup Roller Unit under the 2 flags [1] on the feeder side. Shift the bushing [3] while compressing the spring, and insert the shaft [2] into the Shaft Support [4] of the feeder. (It is advisable to insert it from the rear side.)**
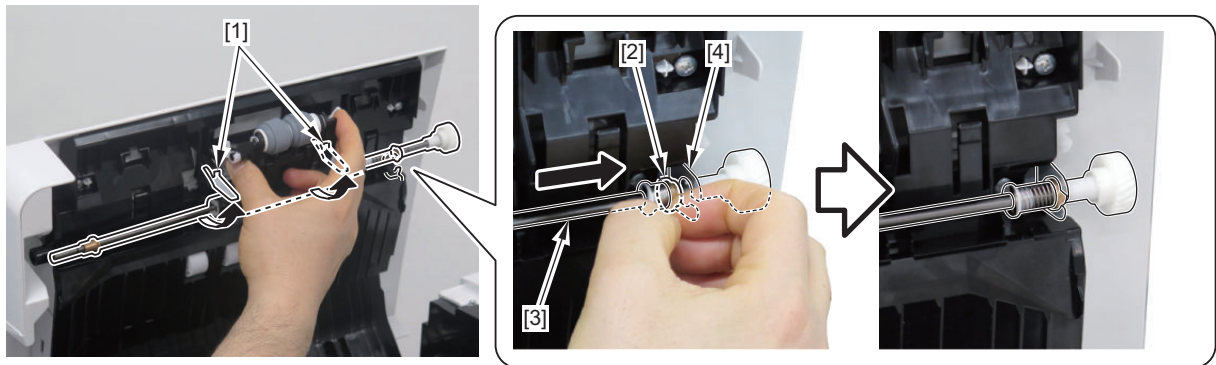
5. **Put the shaft [1] of the ADF Pickup Roller Unit into the Shaft Support (front side) [2] of the feeder, and secure it with the bushing [3].**
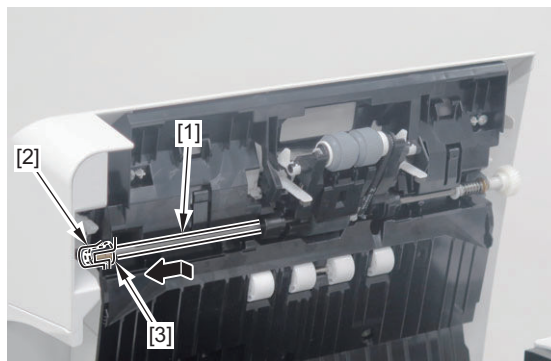
6. **Secure the Resin Ring on the front side.**

7. **Install the Feeder Inner Cover (Front) and the Feeder Inner Cover (Rear).**

■ Removing the ADF

● Procedure

1. **Open the 2 Hinge Covers [1], and remove the 2 Hinge Open/Close Guide Plates [2].**
   - 4 Screws [3]
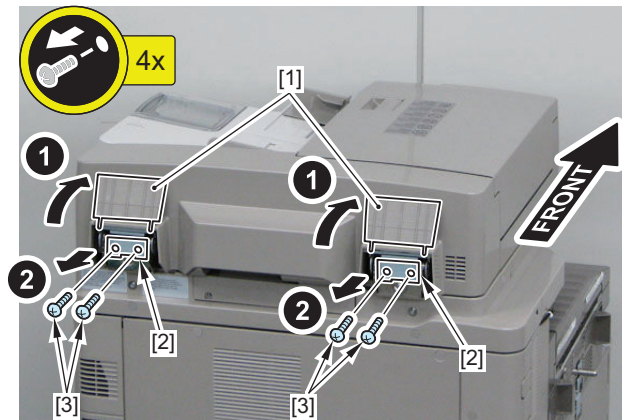
2. **Open the ADF.**

3. **Remove the Reader Cable Cover [1].**
   - 2 Rubber Caps [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]
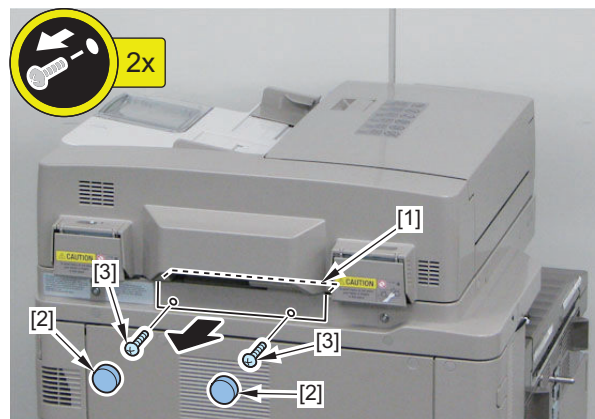
4. **Disconnect the connector [1] and the 2 Flat Cables [2] from the Reader Controller PCB.**
   - 2 Connectors (with a hook) [3]
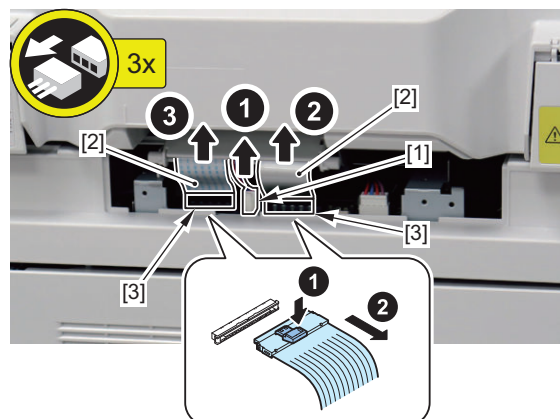
5. Remove the ADF [1].

- 4 Screws [2]

CAUTION:
- Be careful not to damage the white sheet [1] of the ADF.
- Be careful not to damage the Reader Communication Cable Guide [2] when placing the ADF.
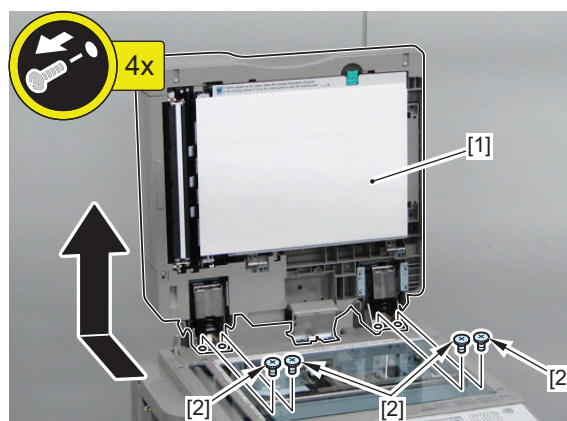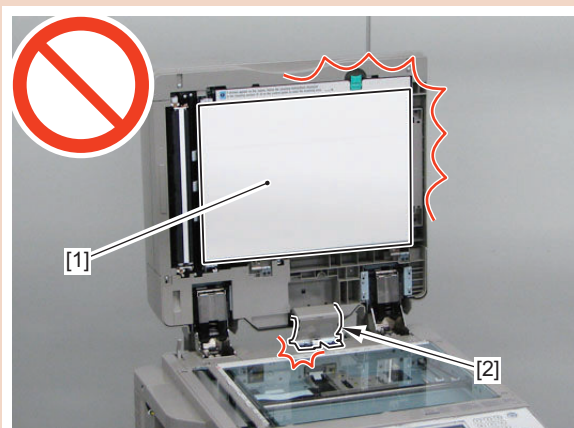
■ Installing the White Plate

● Preparation

1. Remove the White Plate.

● Procedure

1. Open the ADF.

2. **Place the White Plate on the Copyboard Glass while placing "Rear" on the plate on the rear side, and "Front" on the front side. Be sure to align the Index Sheet with the left side of the White Plate.**
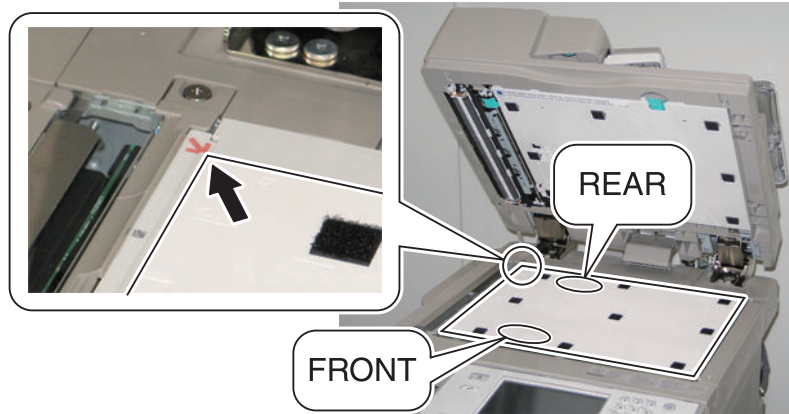
3. **Close the ADF [1]. Then, open it again.**
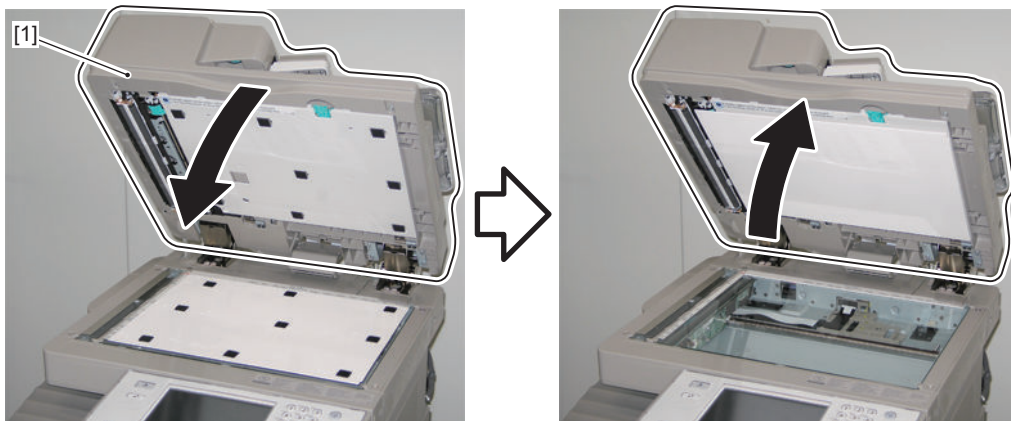
4. **Press the White Plate [1] from the bottom left shown in the figure.**

206
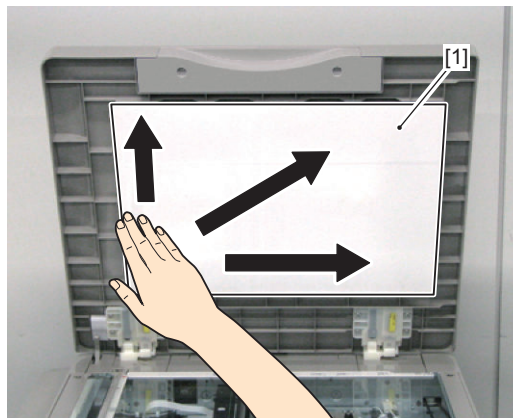
5. **Pull the lever [1] on the upper side of the ADF, and open the cover [2] of the document reading area. Hold down the 8 areas indicated with circles shown in the figure below, and secure the White Plate and the cover of the ADF document reading area in place.**
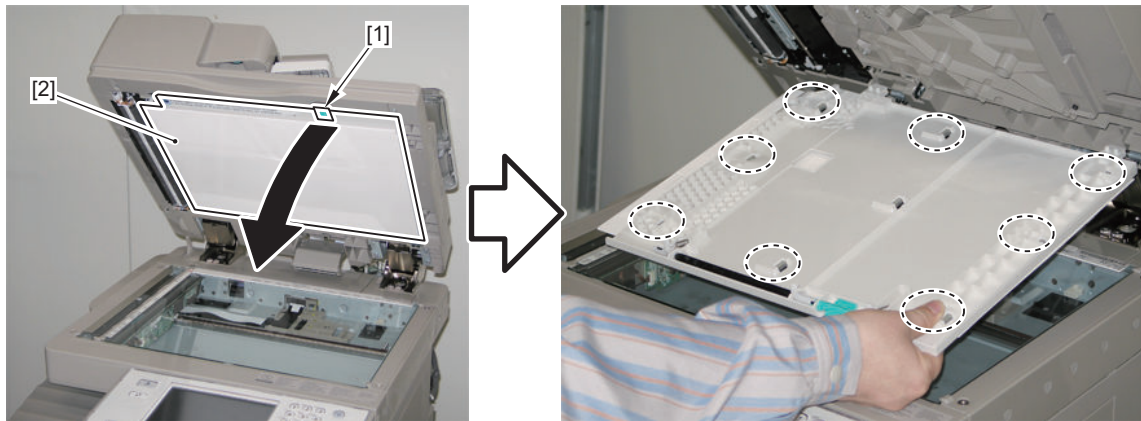
CAUTION:
Check that the White Plate [1] is not placed on the Index Sheet [2].
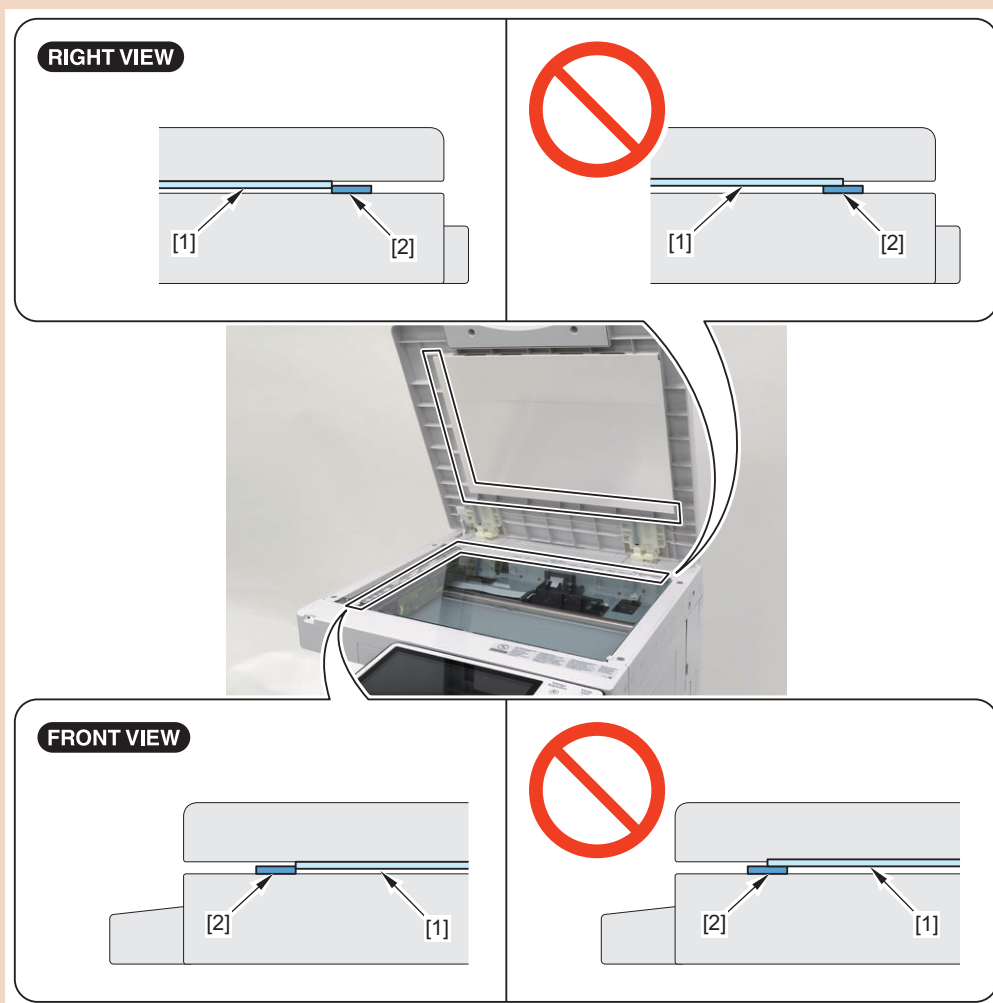
■ Removing the ADF Scanner Unit

● Preparation

1. Removing the ADF Pre-separation Unit**"Removing the ADF Pre-separation Unit / ADF Separation Roller" on page 198**

● Procedure

1. **Remove the Upper Inner Cover [1].**
    - 1 Screw [2]
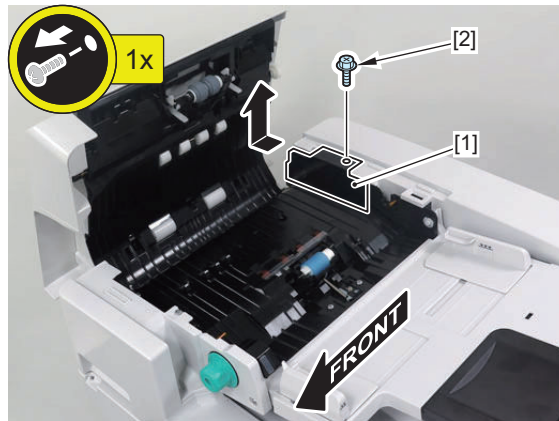
2. **Remove the connector [1] and the round shape terminal [2].**
    - 1 Screw [3]
    - 1 Harness Guide [4]
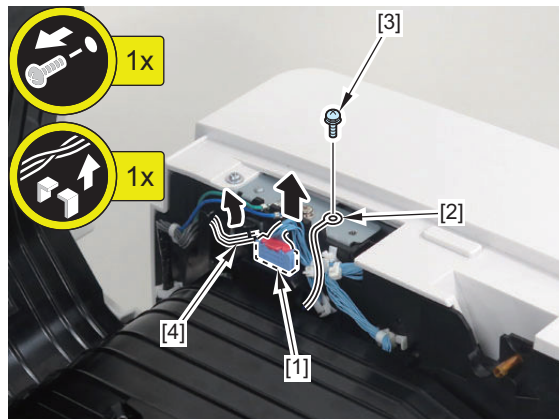
3. **Free the spring [1] from the hook [2].**
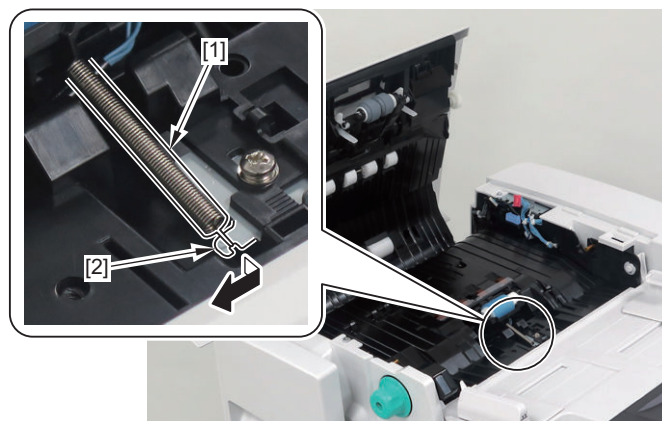
4. While opening the Pickup Tray [1], remove the Delivery Guide [2].

- 4 Screws [3]
- 2 Claws [4]
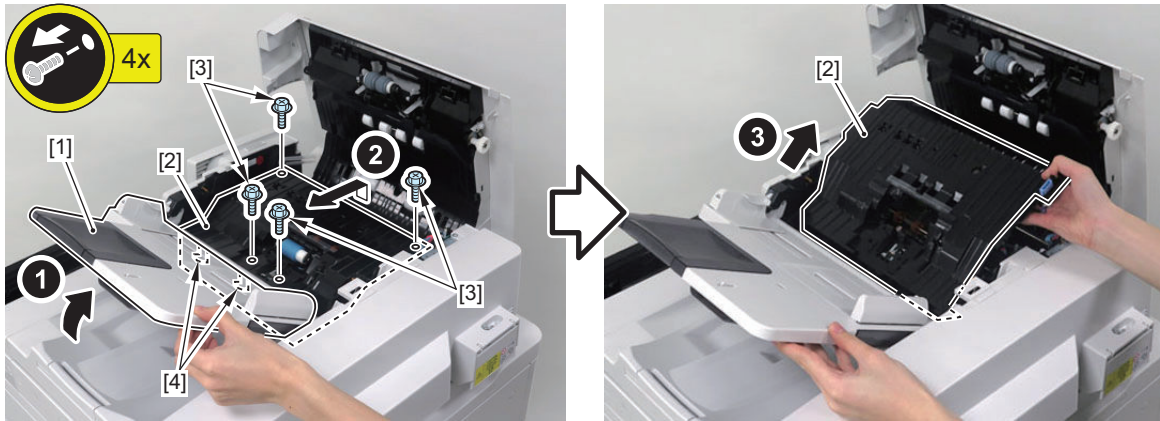
CAUTION:

Holding the ADF Scanner Unit
- **Be sure to hold the handle [1] and the plate [2].**
- **Do not touch the PCB [3] and the mirror [4].**
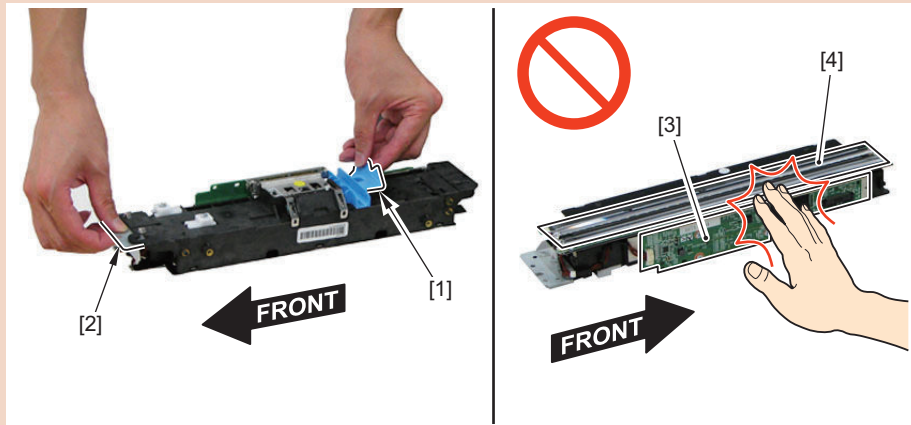
5. Disconnect the Flat Cable [2] from the ADF Scanner Unit [1].

- 1 Connector (with a hook) [3]

6. Hold the handle [4] and the plate [5], and remove the ADF Scanner Unit.

- 2 Screws (W Sems) [6]
- 1 Screw (with a spring) [7]
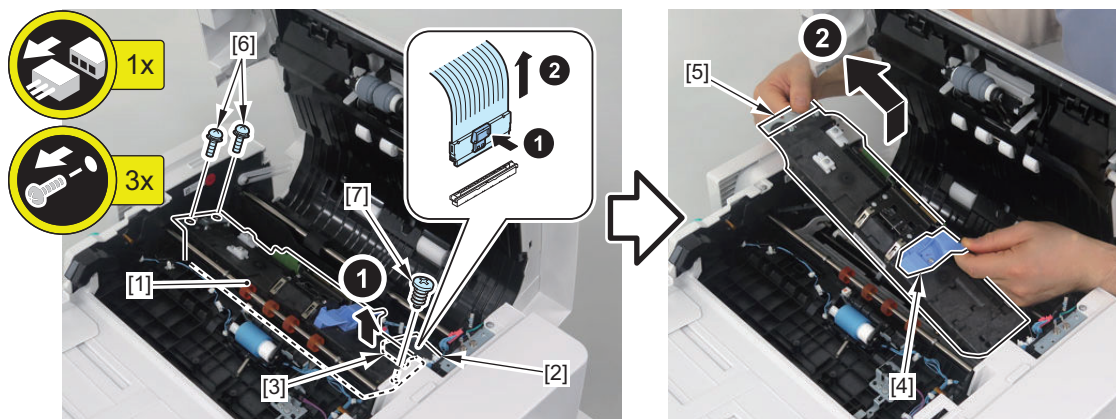
■ Cleaning the Paper Back Reading Glass

● Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**

2. **Remove the 2 screws [3] of the Front Cover [2].**
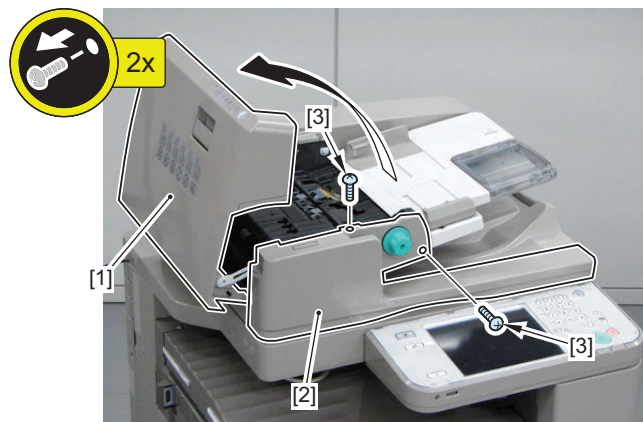
3. **Open the ADF [1], and remove the 2 screws [3] of the Front Cover [2].**
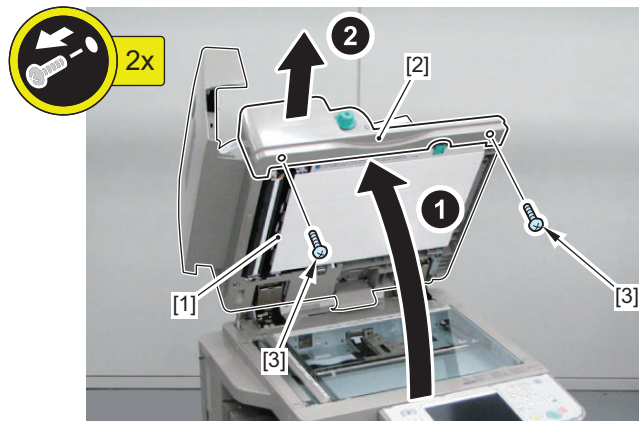
4. **Open the cover [1] of the ADF document reading area.**

5. **Open the Rear Guide [2], and remove the Paper Back Reading Glass [3].**

> **CAUTION:**
> Be sure to open the Rear Guide; otherwise, the roller comes in contact with the glass.
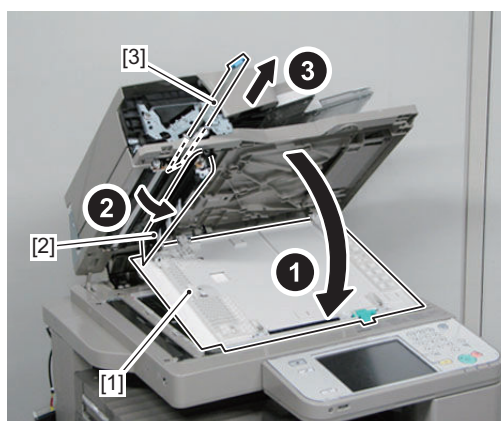
6. Clean the front surface [1] and the back surface [2] of the Paper Back Reading Glass with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3].
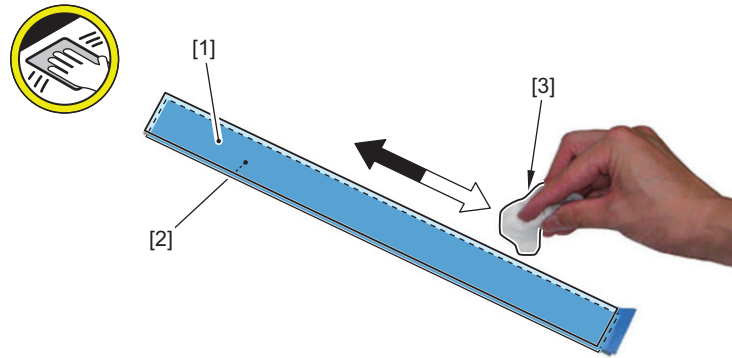
■ Removing the Rear Cover

● Procedure

1. Open the Feeder Cover [1].

2. Remove the 3 screws [3] of the Rear Cover [2].
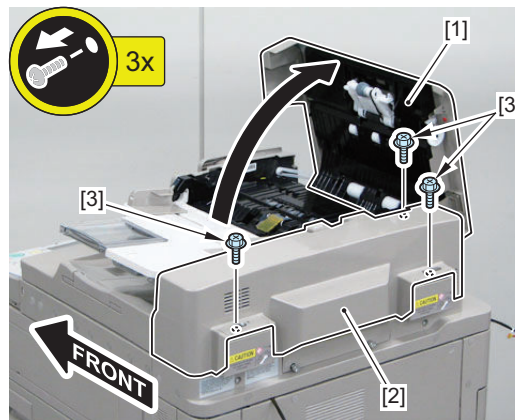
NOTE:
The figure below shows the 3 claws [1] and the 2 protrusions [2] of the Rear Cover.
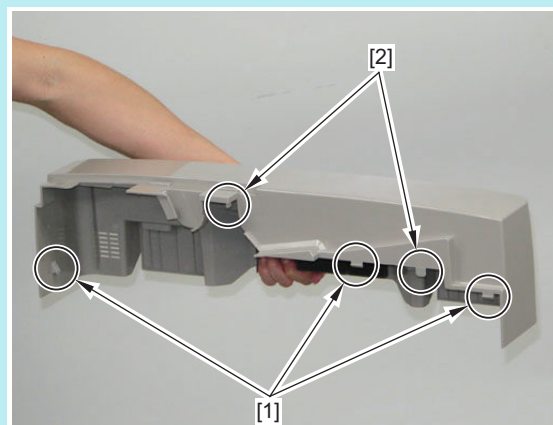
3. **While opening the Pickup Tray [1], remove the Rear Cover [2].**
   - 3 Claws [3]
   - 2 Protrusions [4]
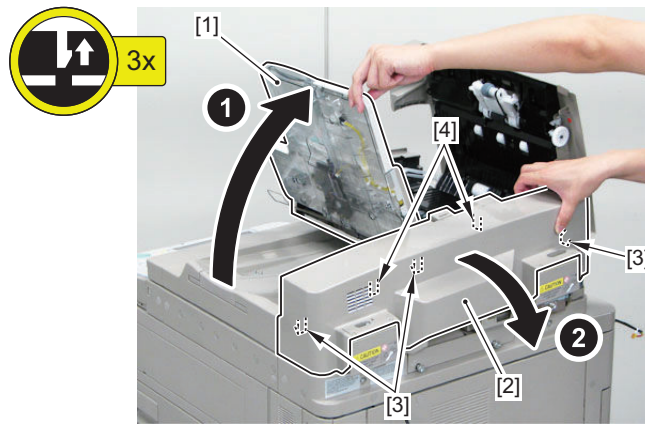
4. **Remove the parts on the rear side of the ADF as needed.**
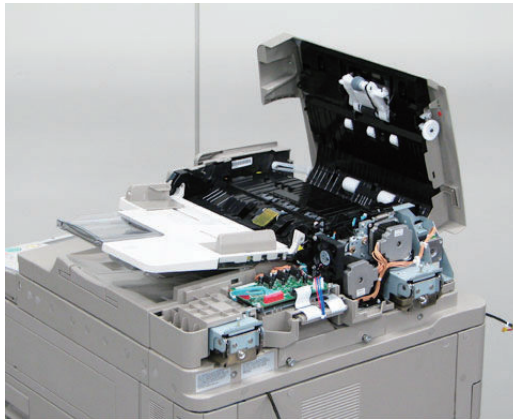
■ Cleaning the Lead Roller 1/2/3

● Procedure

> **CAUTION:**
> To clean the Lead Roller 2 and 3, perform the procedure from step 9.

1. **Open the ADF Upper Cover [1].**

2. **Remove the 2 screws [3] of the ADF Front Cover [2].**

212
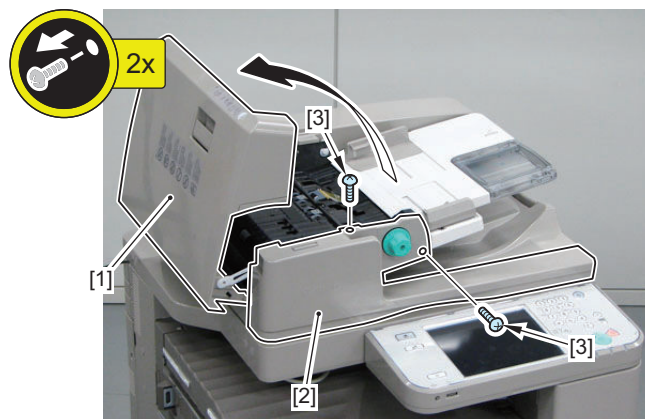
3. **Open the ADF [1], and remove the 2 screws [3] of the ADF Front Cover [2].**

4. **Remove the ADF Rear Cover.** "Procedure" on page 211

5. **Remove the ADF Left Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
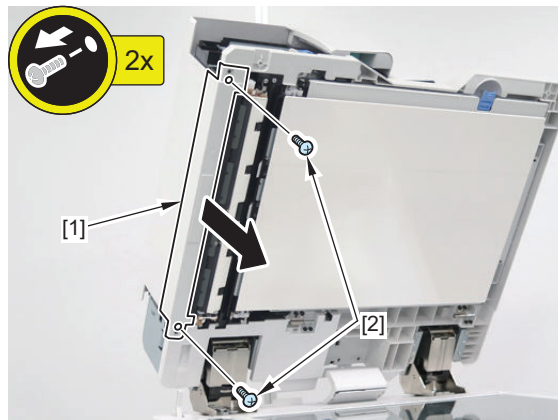
6. Remove the screws [2] one each on the front and rear of the Pressure Plate [1] of the Lead Roller 1.

- 1 Screw [3] (P Tightening)
- 1 Screw [4] (RS Tightening)
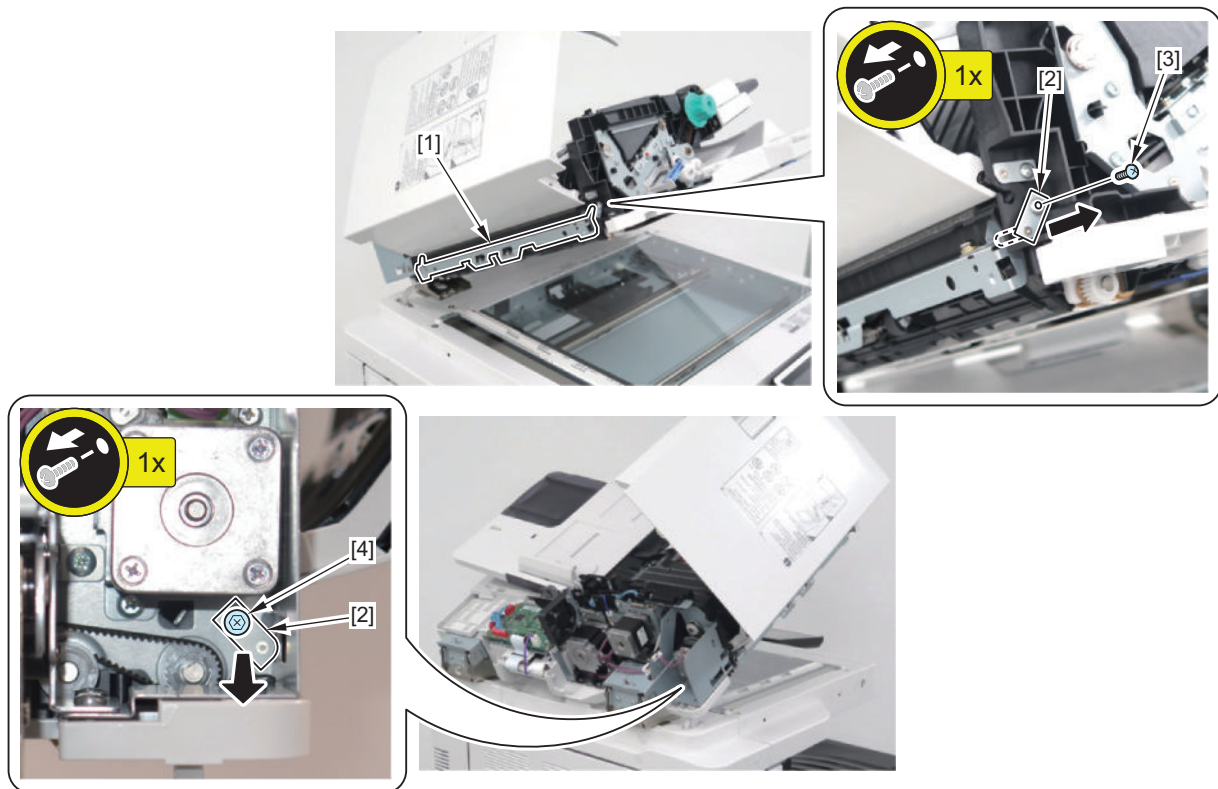
7. Release the 2 hooks [2] on the front and rear of the Pressure Plate [1], and gently remove the Pressure Plate [1].

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the 6 Compression Springs used inside.

NOTE:
Opening the ADF Upper Cover releases the pressure and makes it easier to perform the work.

214
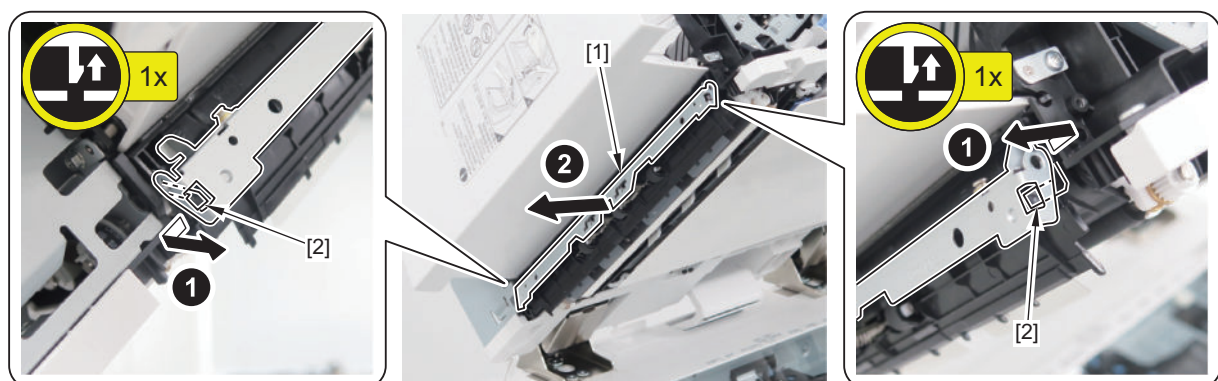
8. **Clean the Lead Roller 1 [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**
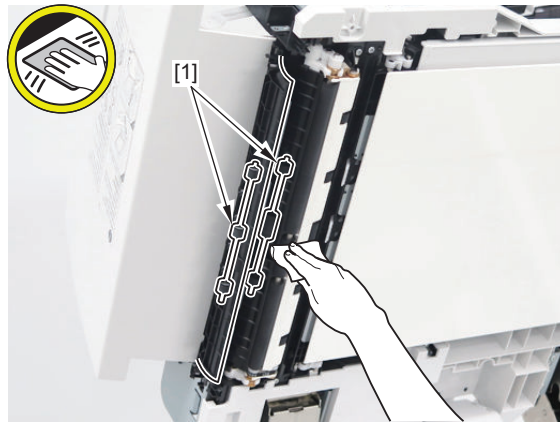
> **CAUTION:**
> When installing the Pressure Plate, check that the 6 Compression Springs are correctly set in the holder on the Lead Roller side.

> **NOTE:**
> Opening the ADF Upper Cover releases the pressure and makes it easier to perform the work.

9. **When cleaning the Lead Roller 2 [1], open the Rear Guide [3] and cover [2] of the ADF document reading area, and clean the Lead Roller 2 with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**
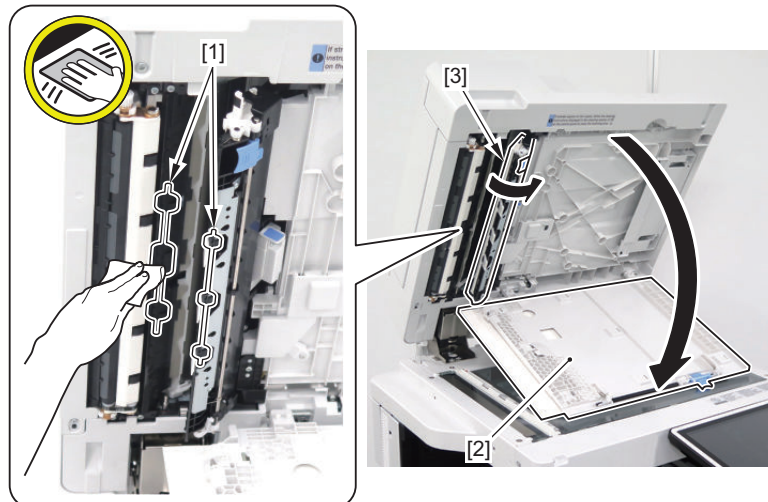
10. **When cleaning the Lead Roller 3 [1], lift up the ADF Document Pickup Tray, and clean the Lead Roller 3 from the original delivery outlet side with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**
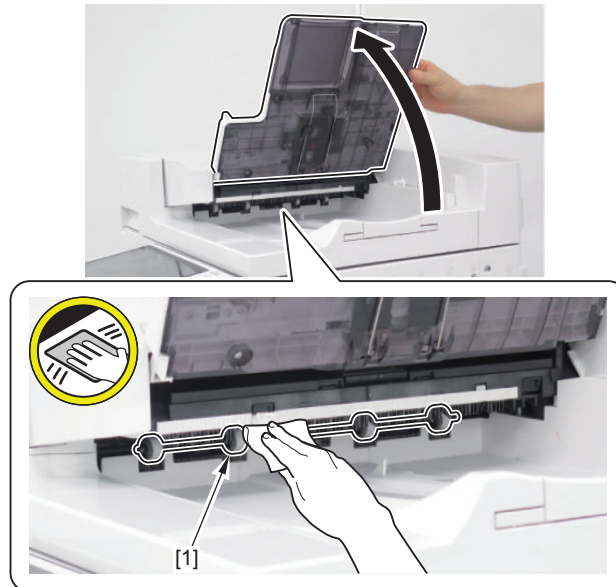
■ Removing the ADF Driver PCB

● Preparation

1. **Removing the Rear Cover**

● Procedure

1. **Remove the ADF Driver PCB [1].**
   - 8 Connectors [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]
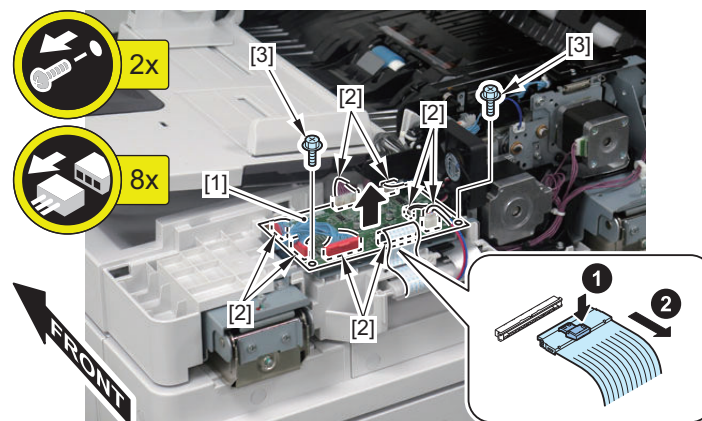
Reversal ADF

■ Removing the Separation Roller

● Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder cover [1].**
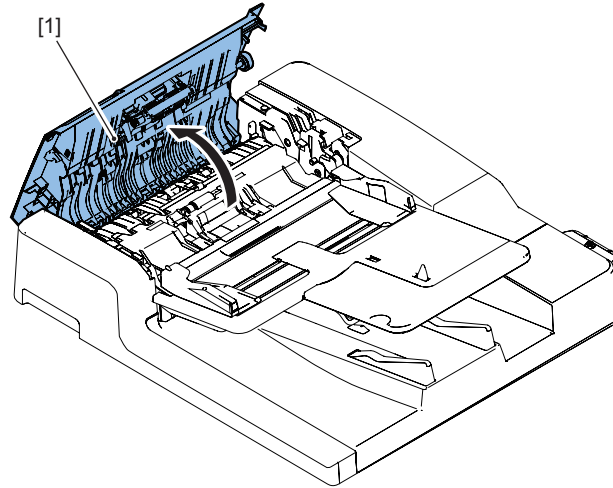
2. **Remove the Separation roller [1].**
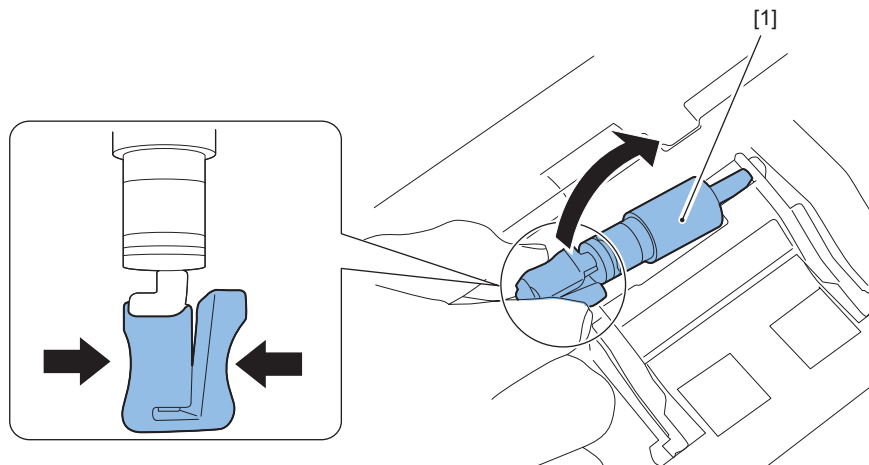
3. **When replacing the Separation roller with a new one, clear the parts counter.**
   - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-SP-RL

■ Removing the Pickup Roller Assembly

● Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder cover [1].**
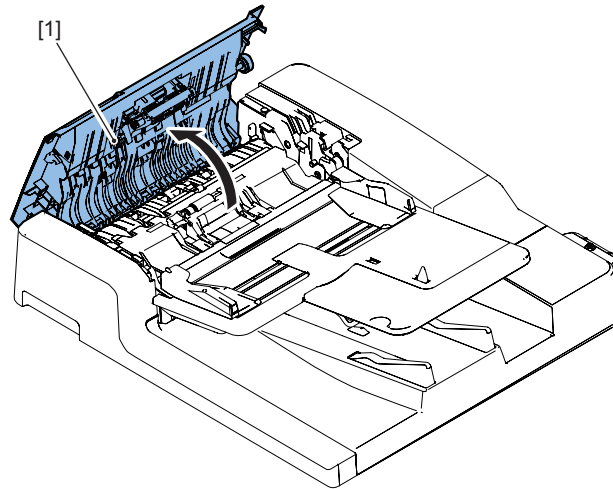
2. **Remove the Pickup roller assembly [1].**
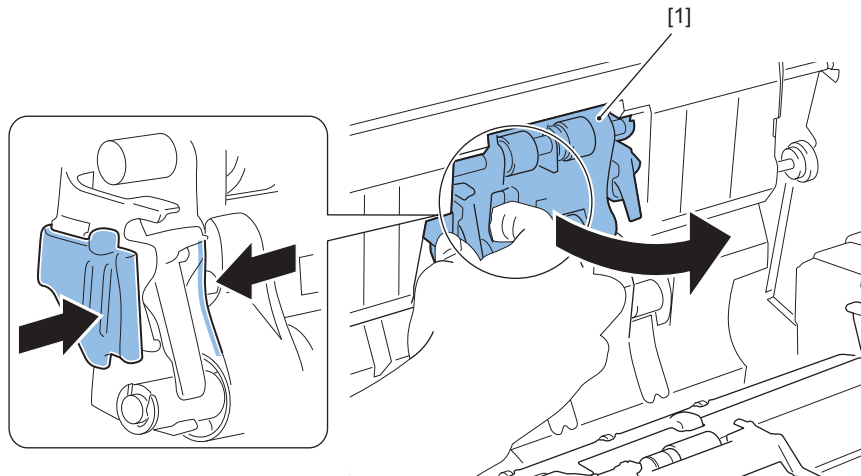
3. **When replacing the Pickup roller assembly with a new one, clear the parts counter.**
   - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-PU-RL

■ Removing this Machine from the Host Machine

● Procedure

1. **Remove the Cover of Reader [1].**
   - 2 Rubber Caps [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]
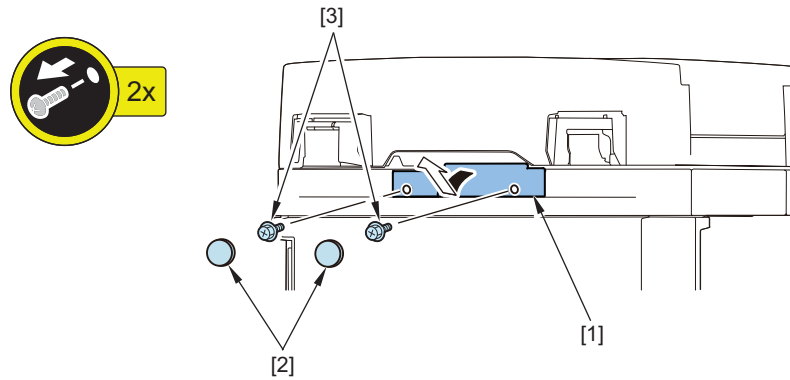
2. **Disconnect the Grounding Cable [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 2 Wire Saddles [4]

3. **Open the ADF.**

219
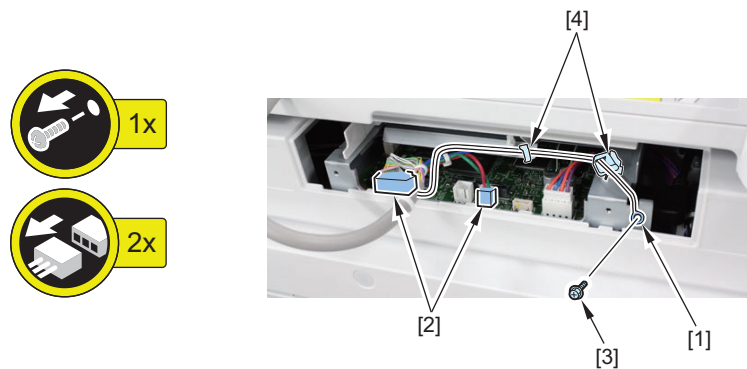
4. **Remove the ADF [1].**

CAUTION:
When holding this equipment, be careful not to touch the Platen roller [3].

- 2 Screws [2]
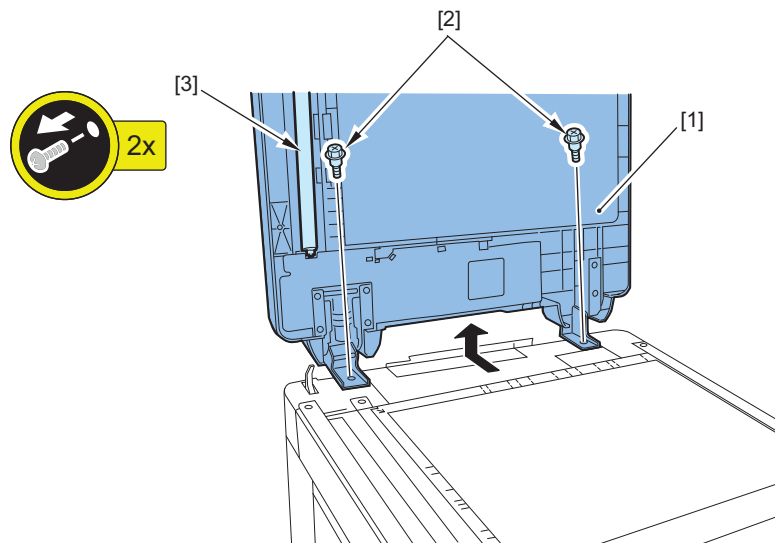
● Actions after Reinstalling the ADF

1. Adjusting the Height.**"Adjusting the Height" on page 311**

2. Adjusting the Perpendicularity **"Adjusting the Perpendicularity" on page 315**

3. Adjusting the Reading Position**"Adjusting the Reading Position" on page 319**

4. Adjusting the Magnification**"Adjusting the Magnification" on page 320**

5. Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)**"Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)" on page 321**

6. Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)**"Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)" on page 322**

7. Adjusting the White Level **"Adjusting the White Level" on page 323**

■ Removing the Feed Assembly

● Preparation

1. Remove the Front Cover.**"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 226**

2. Remove the ADF from the host machine.**"Removing this Machine from the Host Machine" on page 219**

3. Remove the Feeder Cover.**"Removing the Feeder Cover" on page 227**

● Procedure

1. Remove the Tray holder [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
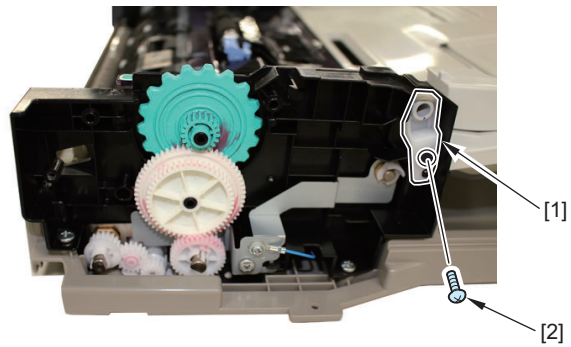
2. Remove the Grounding Wire [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
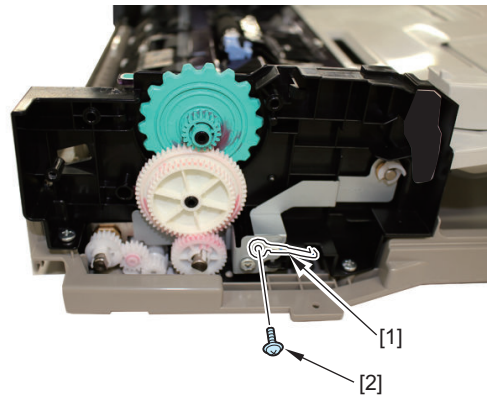
3. Remove the 8 Connectors [1] on the ADF driver PCB.
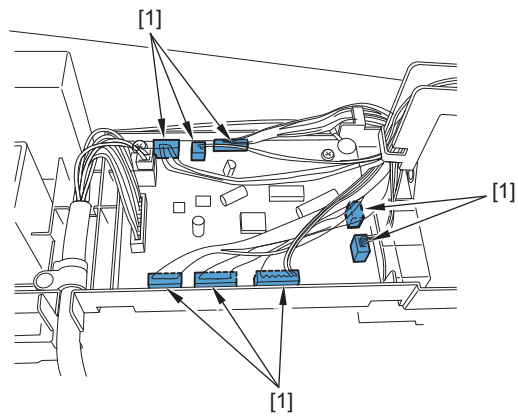
4. **Remove the Document supply tray [1].**
- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Grounding Wire [3]
- 1 Ferrite Core [4]
- 1 Harness [5]
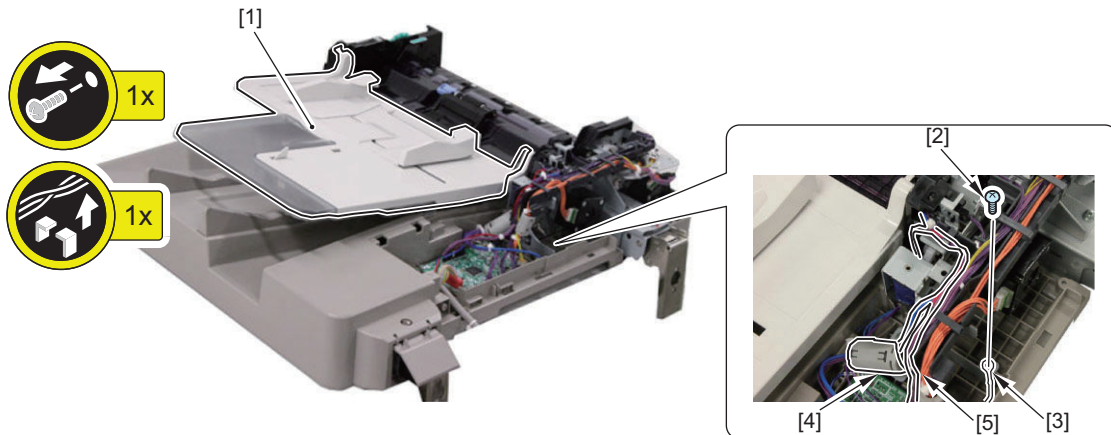
5. **Remove the Read motor.**"Removing the Read Motor (M2)" on page 233

6. **Remove the Left hinge.**"Removing the Left Hinge" on page 224

7. **Remove the Pickup clutch/Registration clutch.**"Removing the Pickup Clutch/Registration Clutch (CL1/CL2)" on page 234

8. **Remove the Pickup motor.**"Removing the Pickup Motor (M1)" on page 233

9. **Remove the harness guide [1].**
- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Connector [3]
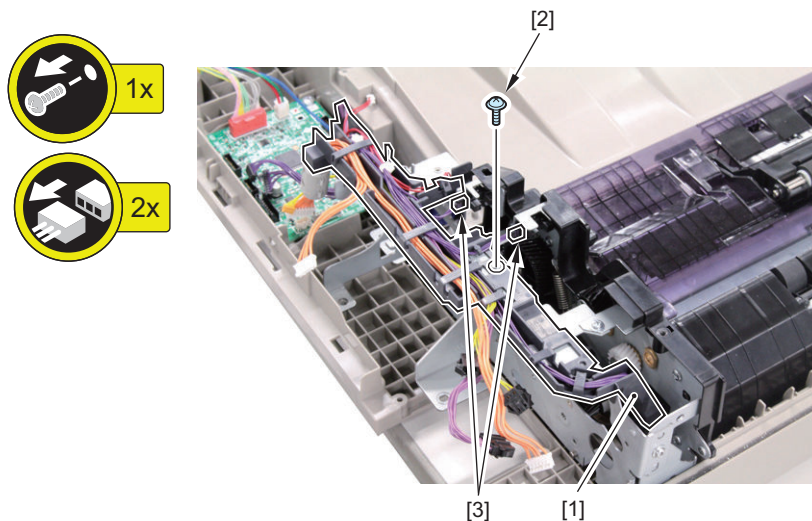
10. **Remove the Feed assembly [1].**
    - 6 Screws [2]

TOP VIEW

TOP VIEW

TOP VIEW
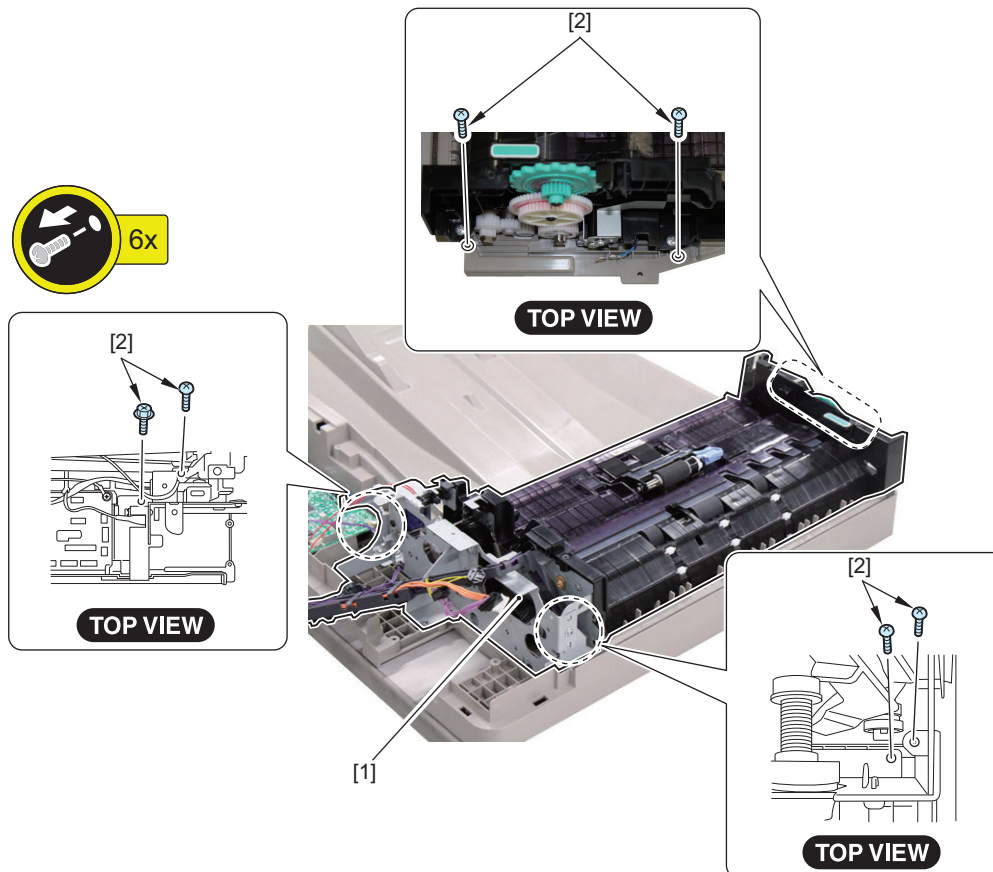
■ Replacing the Stamp

● Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder Cover and Separation guide.**

2. **Remove the Stamper [1].**

3. **Attach the new Stamper [1]. (Be careful to set the Stamper side to the front.)**
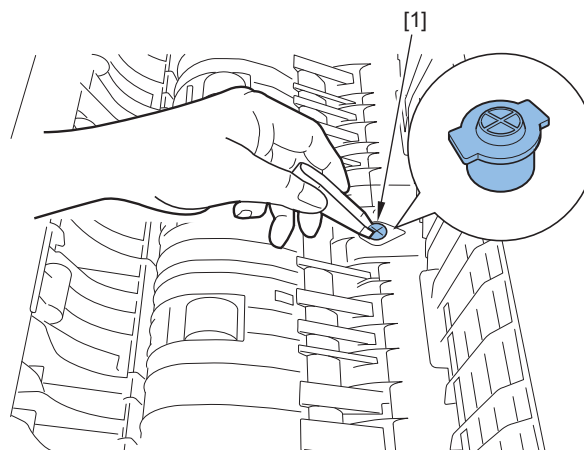
4. **Close the Feeder cover and Separation guide.**

CAUTION:
If the Stamper is floating, a jam can occur. Be sure to push in the Stamper until it clicks.

5. **When replacing the Stamper with a new one, clear the parts counter.**
    - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > STAMP

■ Removing the Left Hinge

● Preparation

1. Removing the Rear Cover.**"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 226**

2. Remove the ADF from the host machine.**"Removing this Machine from the Host Machine" on page 219**

● Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder cover [1].**
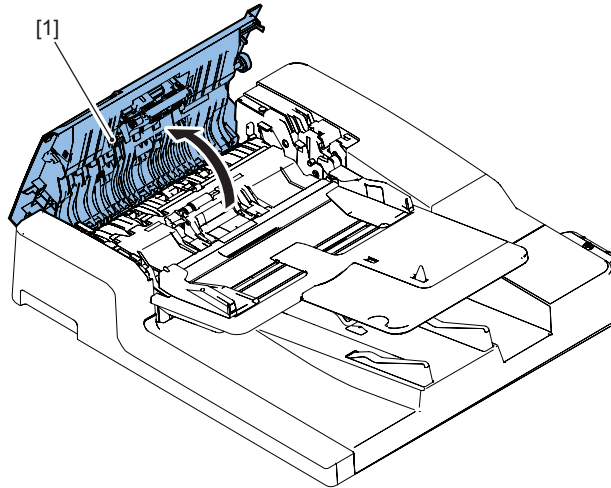
2. **Remove the Left hinge [1].**
    - 6 Screws [2]

> **CAUTION:**
> Be careful not to drop the Left hinge. Hold it while removing the screws from it.
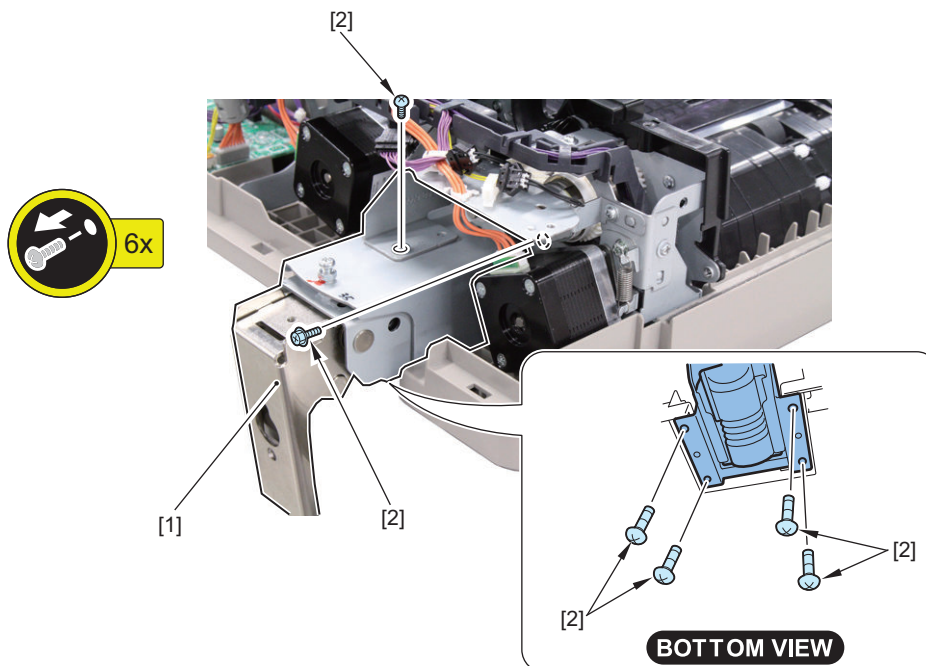
3. **When replacing the Left hinge with a new one, clear the parts counter.**
    - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-HNG-L

■ Removing the Front Cover

● Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**
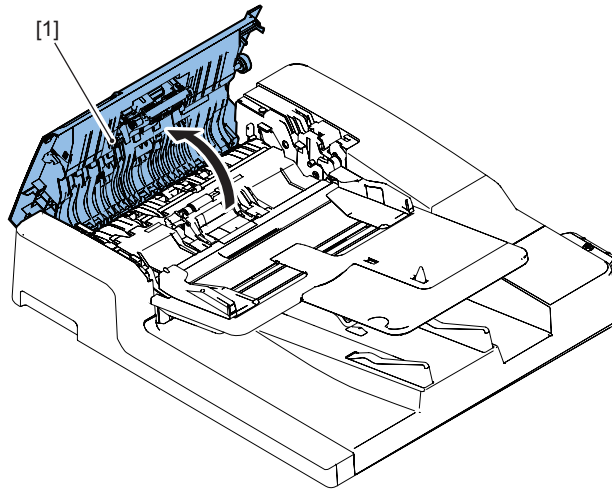
2. **Remove the screw [1].**
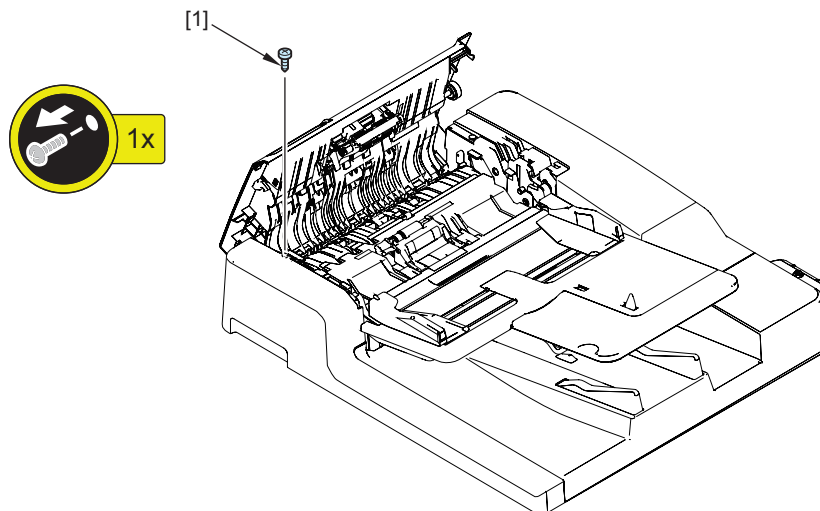
3. **Open the ADF.**

4. **Remove the 2 screws [2].**
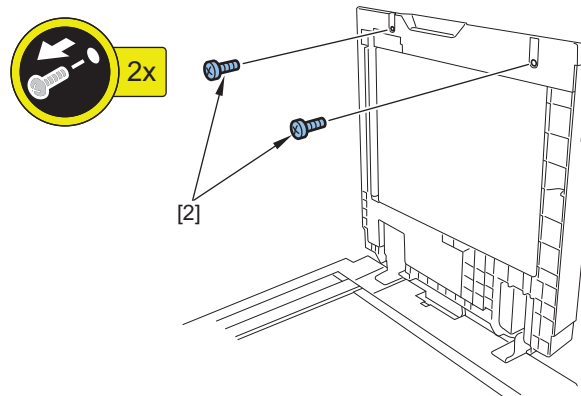
5. **Close the ADF.**

6. Remove the Front Cover [1].

- 3 Hooks [2]
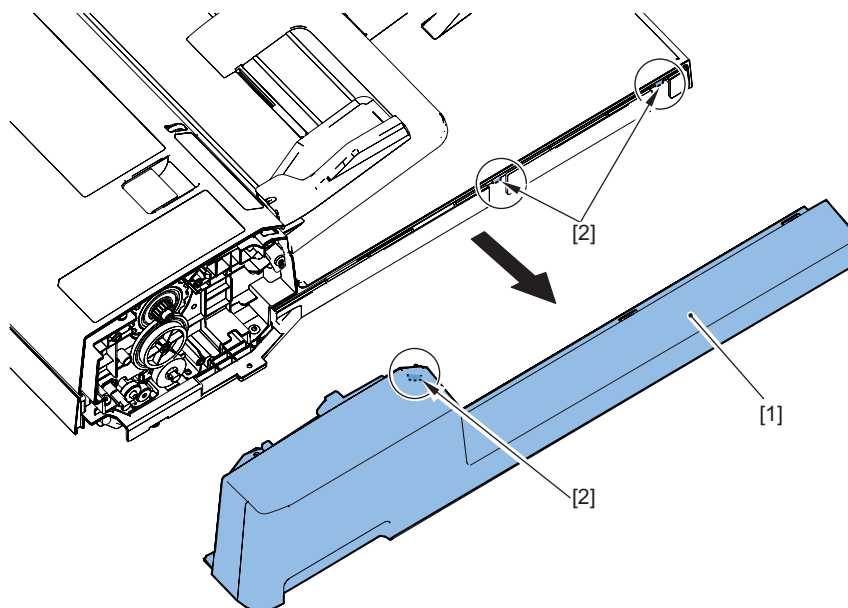
■ Removing the Rear Cover

● Procedure

1. Open the Feeder Cover [1].
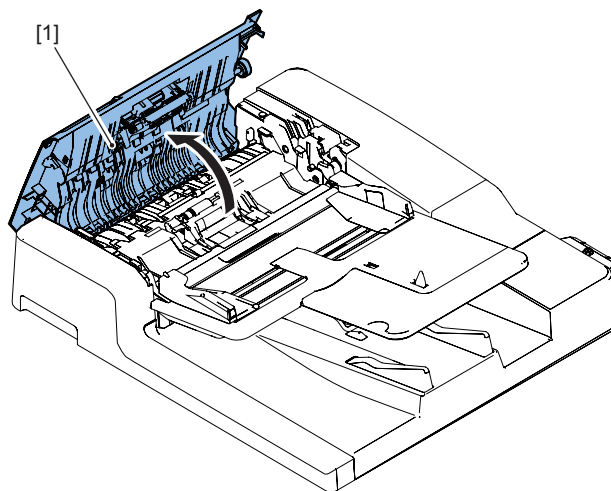
2. Remove the Rear Small Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]

226
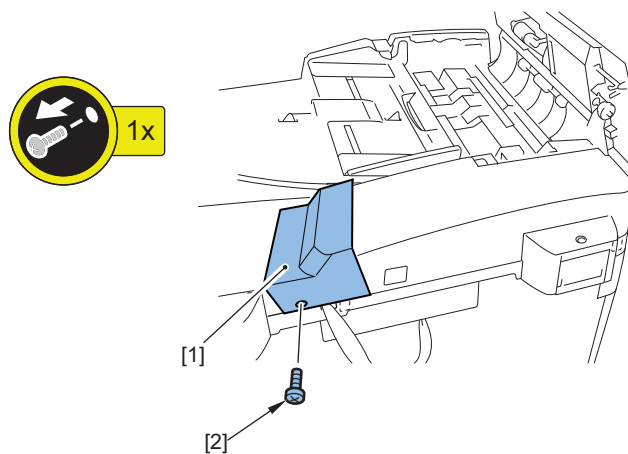
3. **Remove the Rear Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Claws [3]

[2]

2x

2x

[1]

[3]
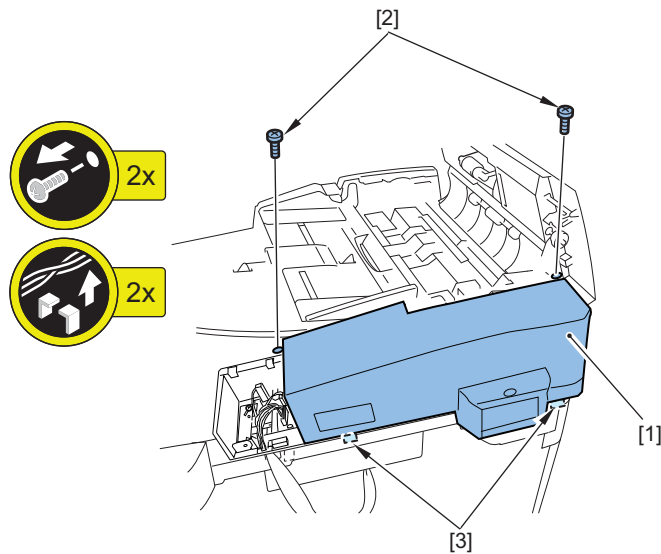
■ Removing the Feeder Cover

● Preparation

1. Remove the Rear Cover.

2. Remove the Front Cover.

● Procedure

1. **Remove the Harness [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Grounding Wire [3]
   - 1 Connector [4]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [5]
   - 2 Clamps [6]

1x

1x

1x

[4]   [2]

[6]

[5] [6]   [3]   [1]

227
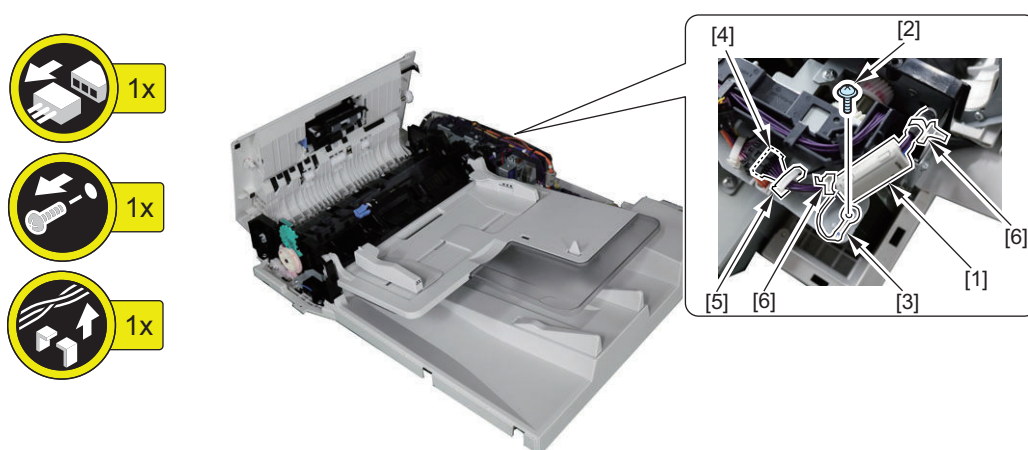
2. Remove the Feeder Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Positioning Pin [3]

CAUTION:

Be careful not to hang the cables while putting the rear cables through the hole at the plate.
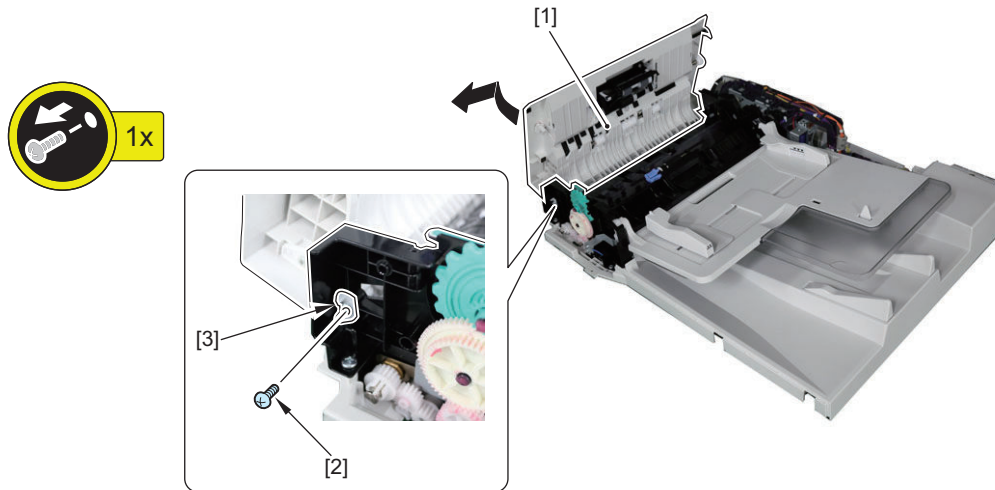
■ Removing the Inner Cover

● Preparation

1. Remove the Pickup roller assembly.**"Removing the Pickup Roller Assembly" on page 218**

● Procedure

1. **Remove the Inner Cover [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
- 2 Claws [3]
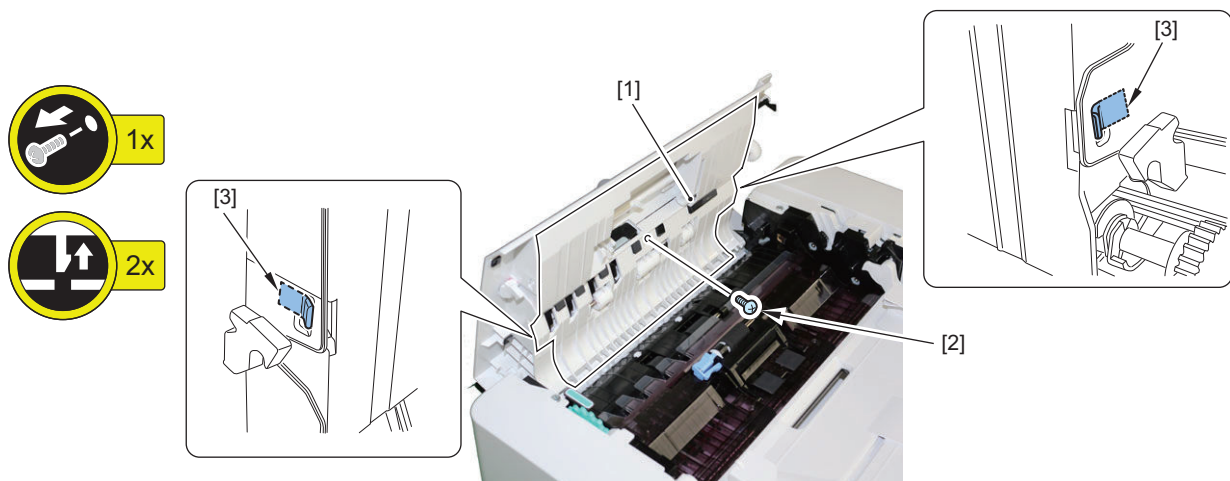
■ Removing the Different Width Sensor PCB (PCB3)

● Preparation

1. Remove the Inner cover.**"Removing the Inner Cover" on page 228**

● **Procedure**

1. **Remove the sensor holder [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]
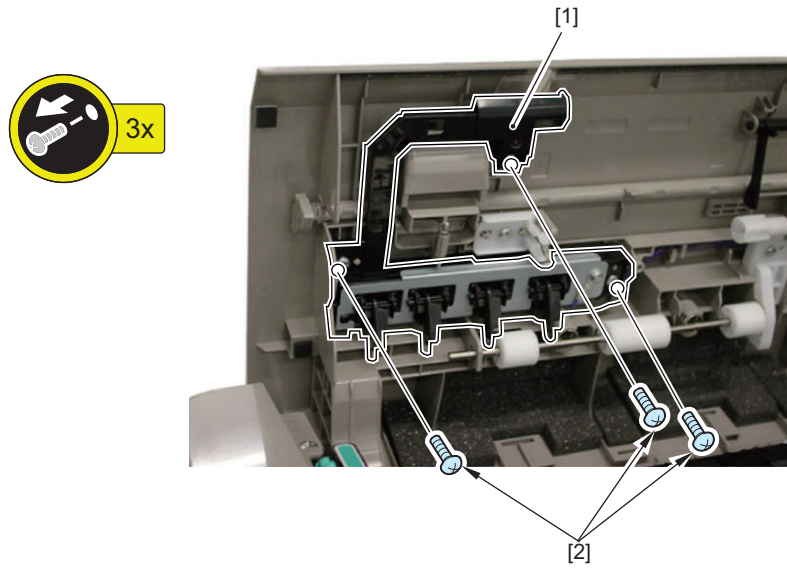
2. **Remove the Different width sensor PCB [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 3 Claws [3]
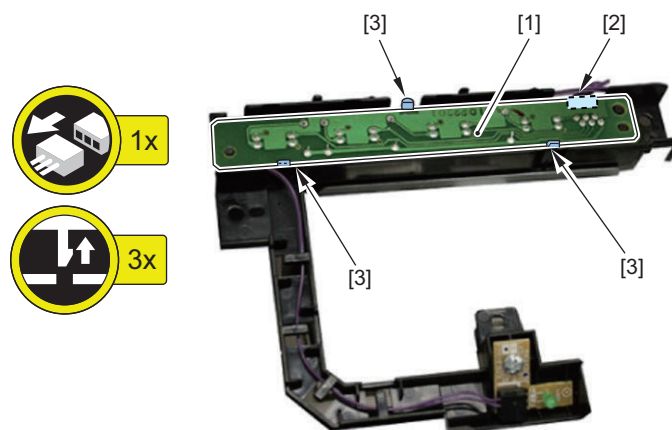
■ Removing the Sensor (SR1,SR2,SR3)

● **Preparation**

1. **Remove the Feed assembly.**"Removing the Feed Assembly" on page 220

● Procedure

1. Remove the fixing plate [1].
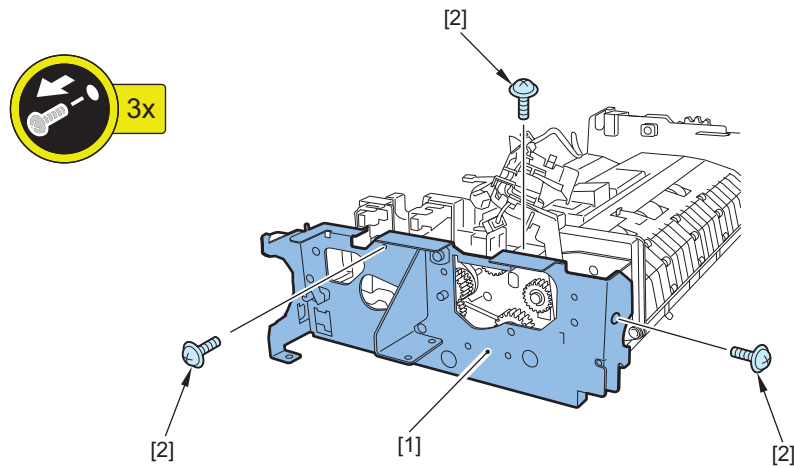
• 3 Screws [2]

2. Turn over the Feed assembly, remove the following parts.

• 1 Resin ring [1]
• 1 Flange [2]
• 1 Pulley [3]
• 1 E-ring [4]
• 1 Bearing [5]
• 1 Gear [6]
• 1 Bushing [7]
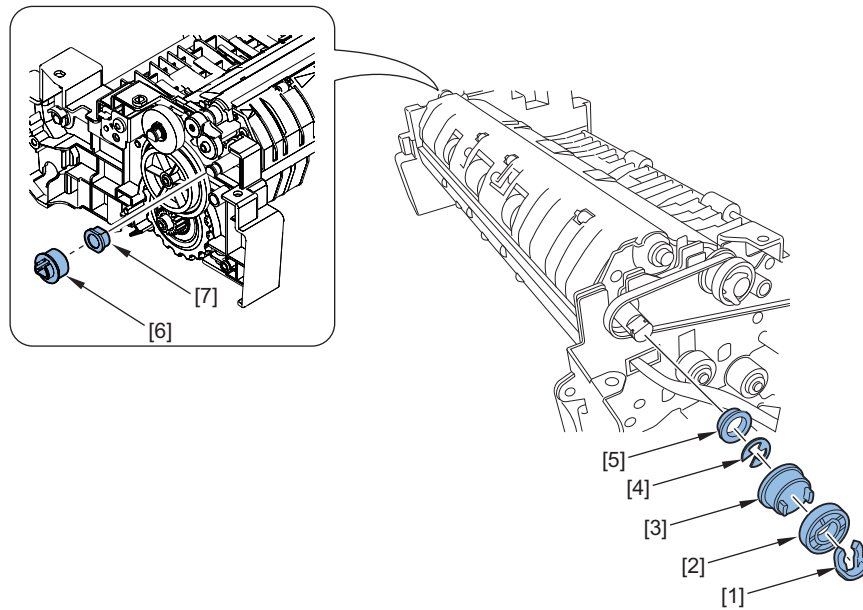
3. Remove the Platen roller unit [1].

- 2 Claws [2]
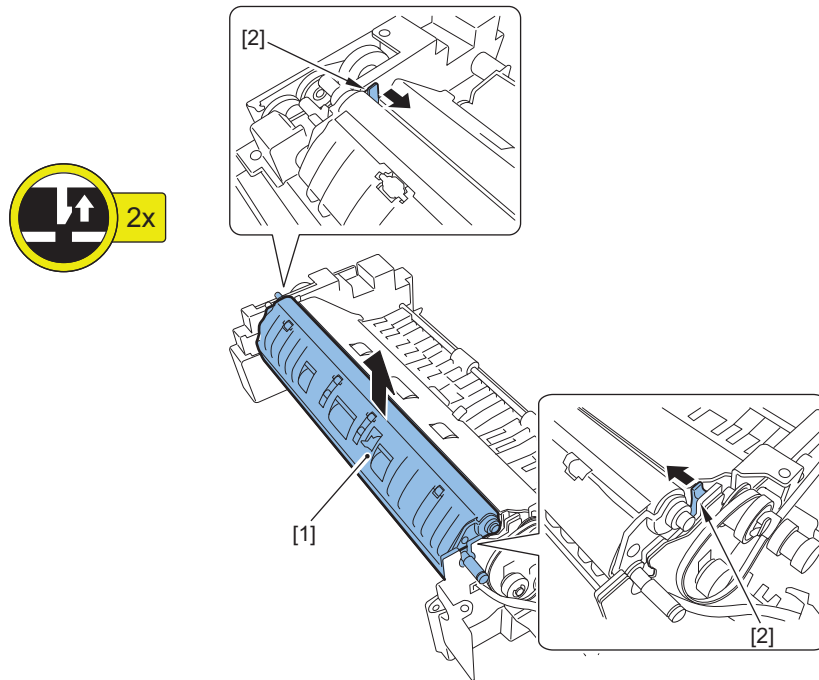
4. Remove the Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
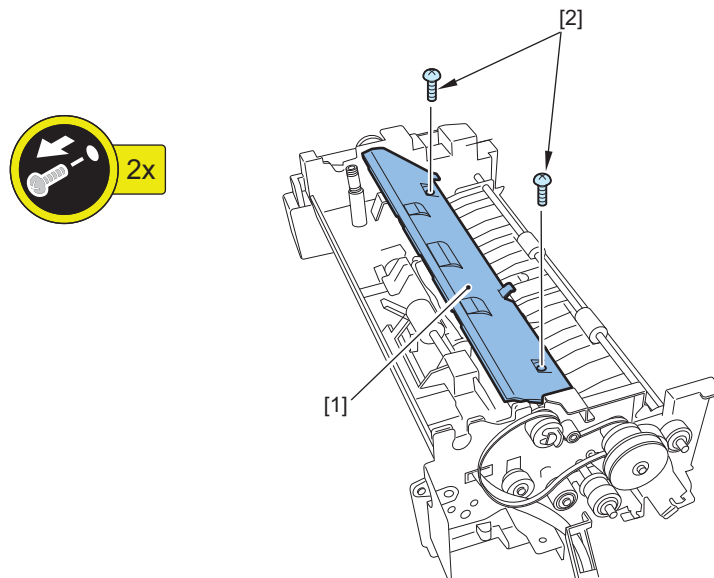
5. Remove the Read roller 2(upper) [1].

- 1 Resin ring [2]
- 1 Flange [3]
- 1 Pulley [4]
- 1 E-ring [5]
- 1 Bearing [6]
- 1 Gear [7]
- 1 Bushing [8]
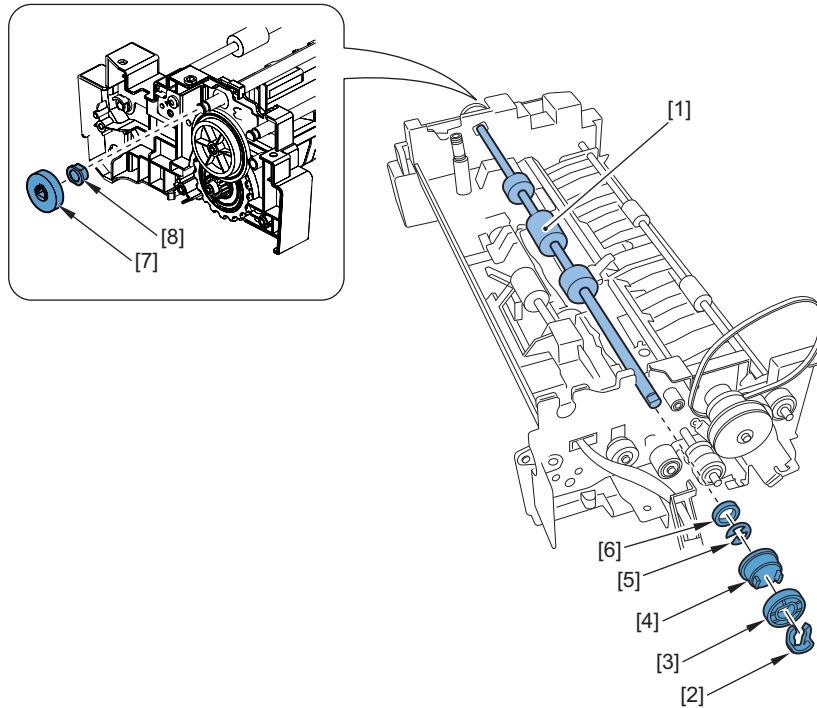
6. Remove the Sensor mount [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Claws [3]
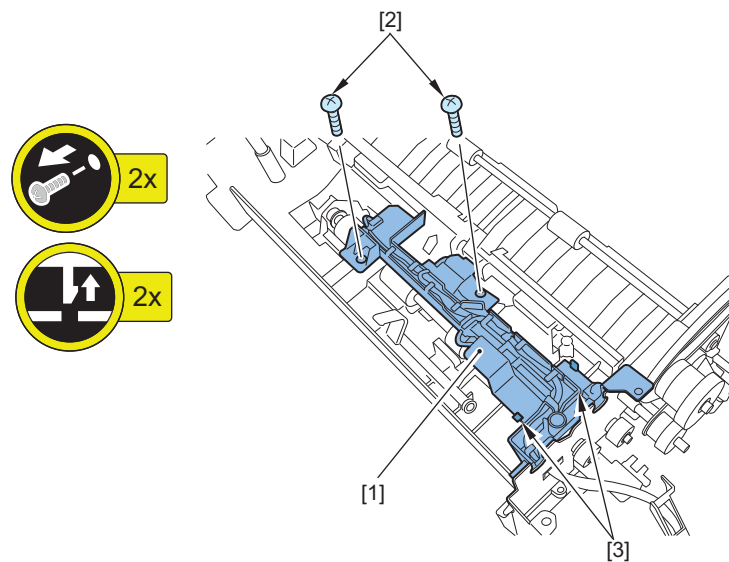
7. **Remove the Sensors [1].**
   - 3 Connectors [2]

[1] SR1

[1] SR3

[1] SR2
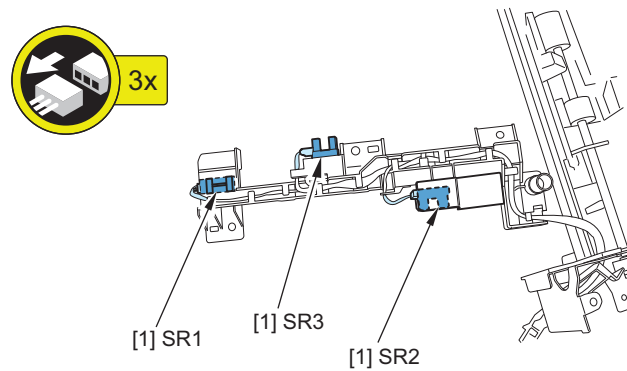
■ Removing the Pickup Motor (M1)

● Preparation

1. **Remove the Rear Cover.**

2. **Remove the Clutch unit.**

● Procedure

1. **Remove the Pickup motor [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Spring [3]
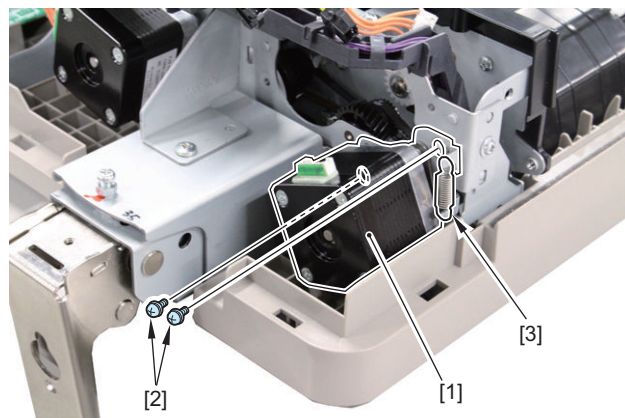
[3]

[2]

[1]

● Actions after Replacement

1. **Adjusting the Magnification.**

■ Removing the Read Motor (M2)

● Preparation

1. **Remove the Rear Cover.**

● **Procedure**

1. **Remove the Read motor [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 3 Screws [3]
   - 1 Spring [4]
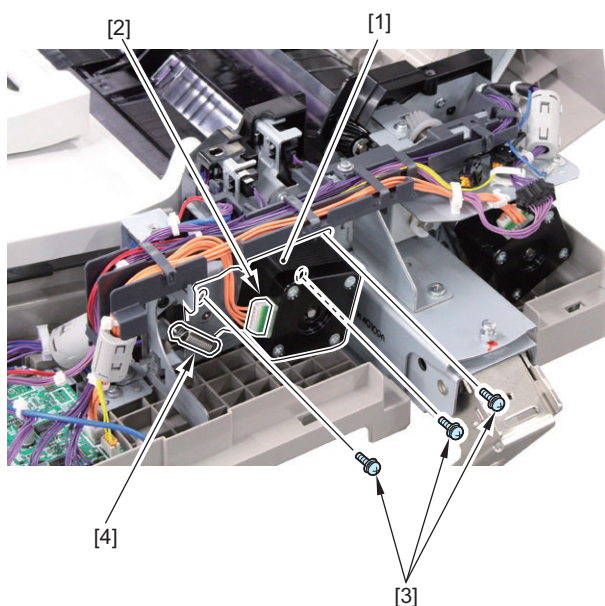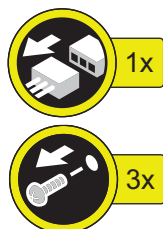
● **Actions after Replacement**

1. **Adjusting the Magnification.**

■ Removing the Pickup Clutch/Registration Clutch (CL1/CL2)

● **Preparation**

1. **Remove the Rear Cover.**

2. **Remove the Feeder Cover.**

● **Procedure**

1. **Remove the Clutch support plate [1].**
   - 3 Connectors [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]
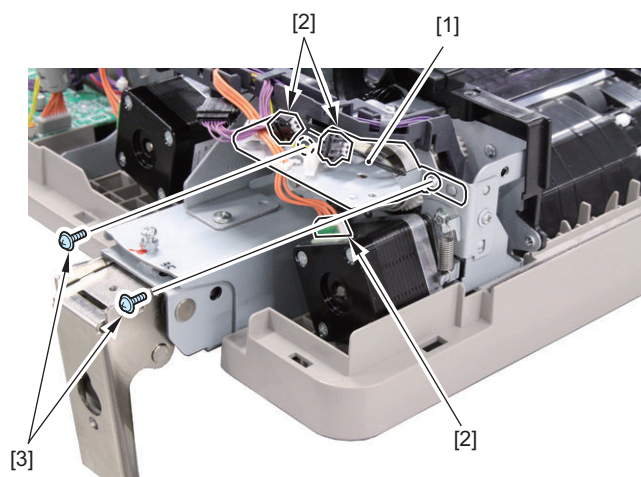
2. **Remove the 2 Clutches [1].**
    - 2 Resin rings [2]
    - 2 Bushings [3]
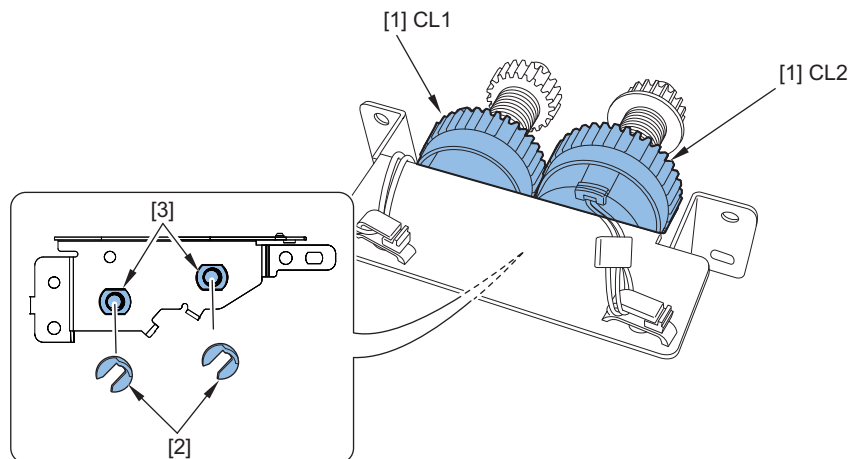
■ Removing the ADF Driver PCB (PCB1)

● Preparation

1. **Remove the Rear Cover.**"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 226

● Procedure

1. **Remove the ADF driver PCB [1].**
    - 10 Connectors [2]
    - 2 Screws [3]
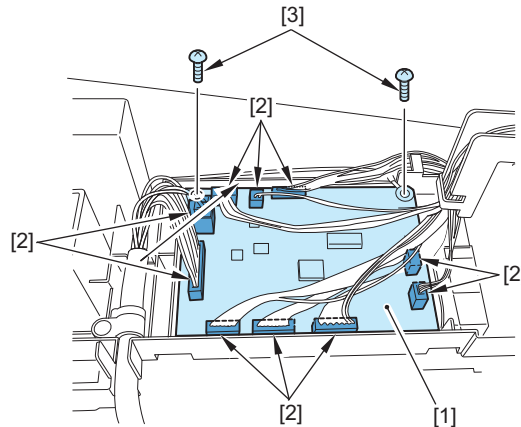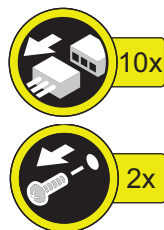
■ Removing the Document Set LED PCB (PCB2)

● Preparation

1. **Remove the Inner cover.**"Removing the Inner Cover" on page 228

● Procedure

1. Remove the sensor holder [1].
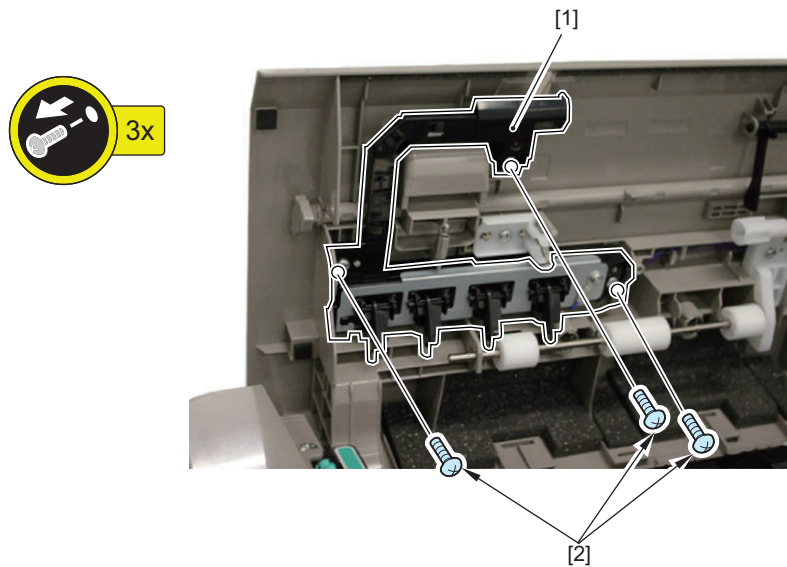
- 3 Screws [2]

2. Remove the LED PCB [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Connector [3]
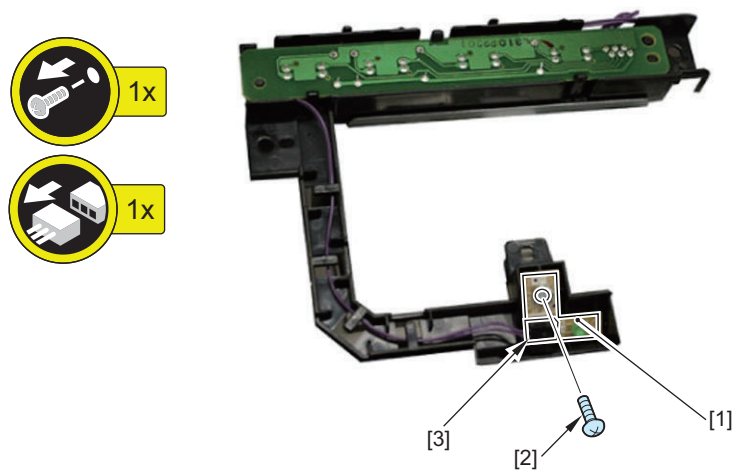
■ Removing the Right Hinge

● Preparation

1. Remove the ADF from the host machine.

● Procedure

1. Turn over the ADF.

2. Remove the Right hinge [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
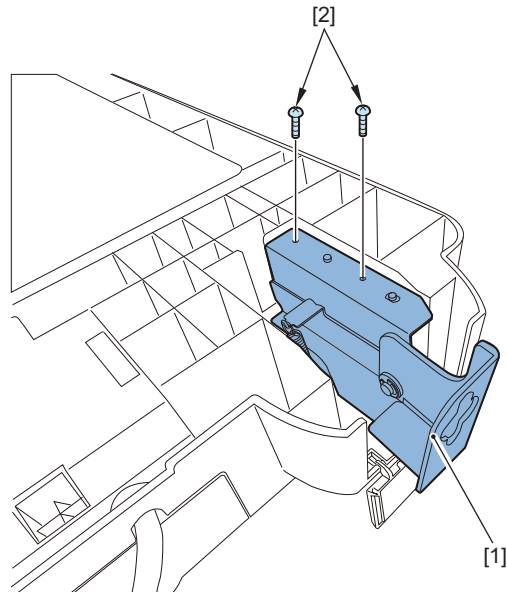
■ Removing the Platen Roller

● Preparation

1. Remove the Feed assembly."Removing the Feed Assembly" on page 220

● Procedure

1. Remove the fixing plate [1]

- 3 Screws [2]

237
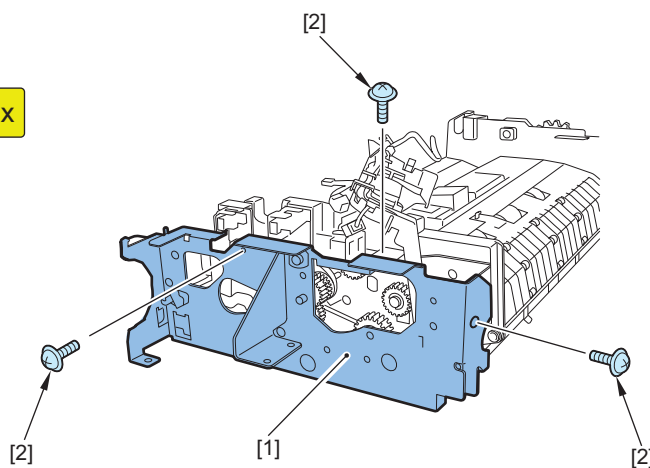
2. **Turn over the Feed assembly, remove the following parts.**
   - 1 Resin ring [1]
   - 1 Flange [2]
   - 1 Pulley [3]
   - 1 E-ring [4]
   - 1 Bearing [5]
   - 1 Gear [6]
   - 1 Bushing [7]
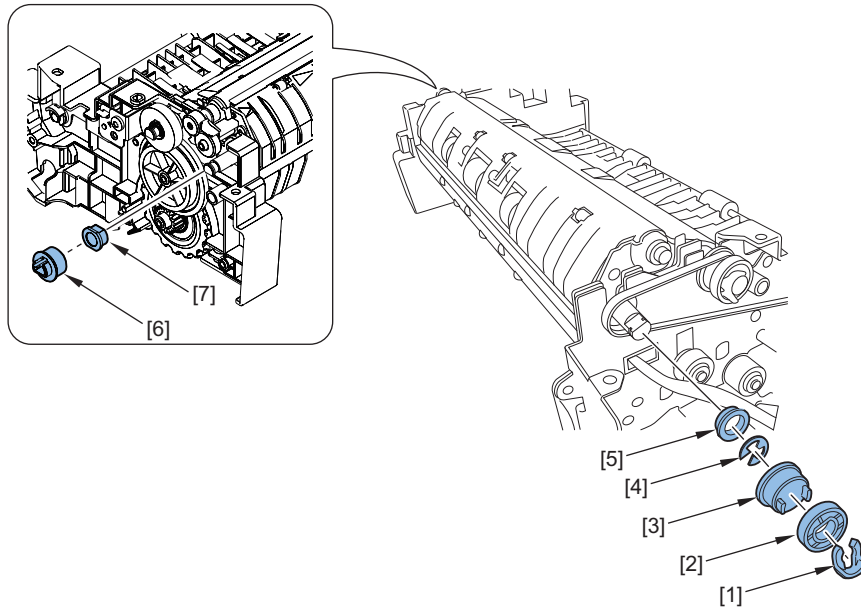
3. **Remove the Platen roller unit [1].**
   - 2 Claws [1]
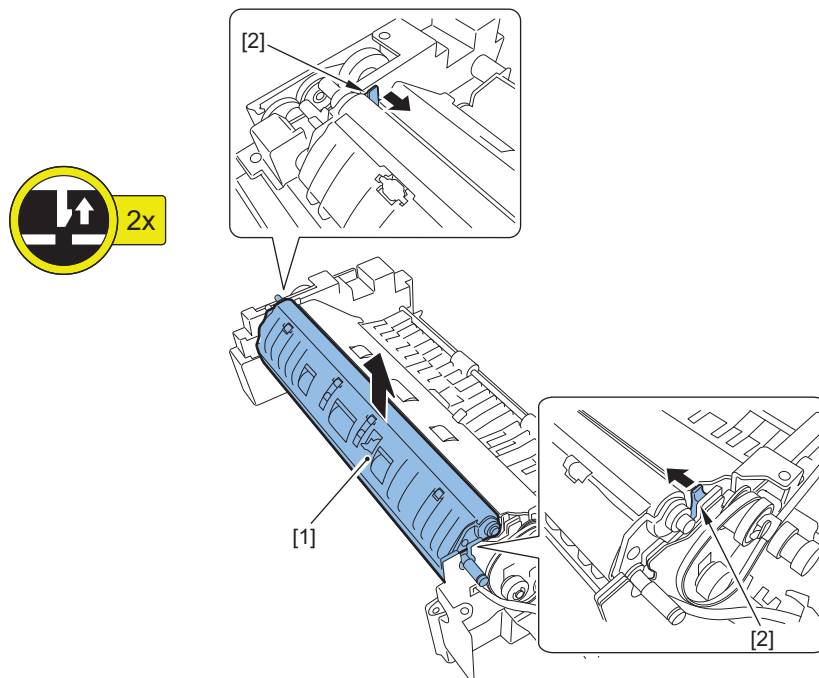
4. **Remove the Platen roller [1].**
- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Plate [3]
- 1 Platen roller holder (front) [4]
- 1 Bushing [5]
- 1 Gear [6]
- 1 Platen roller holder (rear)[7]
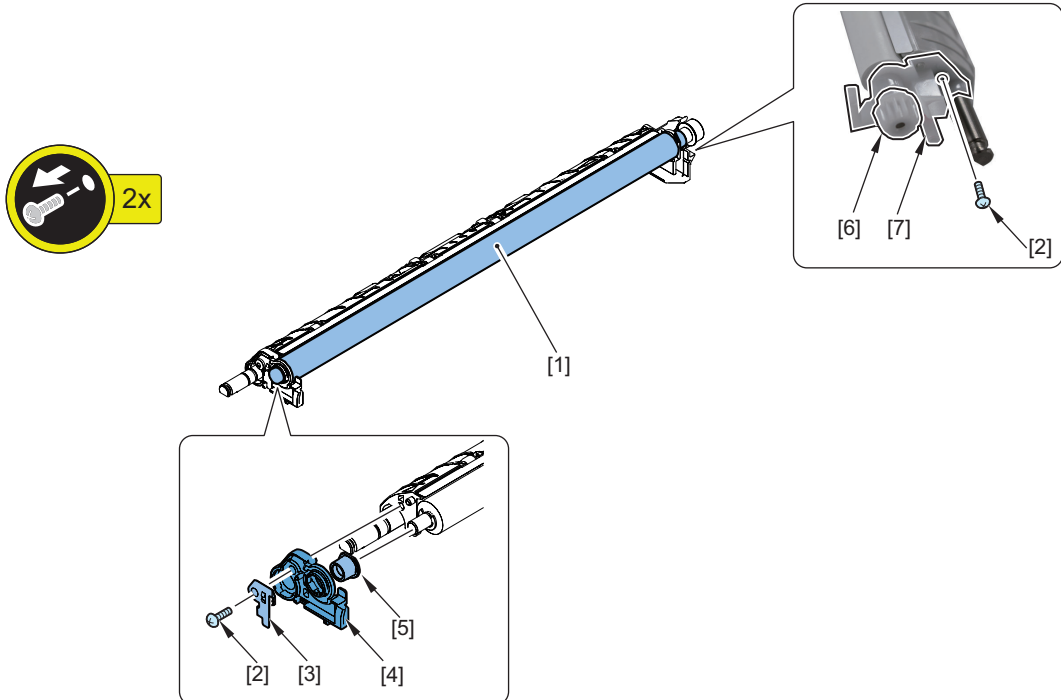
Main Controller System

🔵 Removing the Main Controller PCB

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper).

■ Procedure

> **CAUTION:**
> Do not transfer the following parts to another host machine whose serial number is different. The host machine does not start up normally and may become unrecoverable in some cases.
> - Main Controller PCB 2 (with the Memory PCB unremoved)
> - TPM PCB
> - FLASH PCB
> - Memory PCB

1. **Hold the handle [1] and remove the Main Controller PCB [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 1 Connector [4]
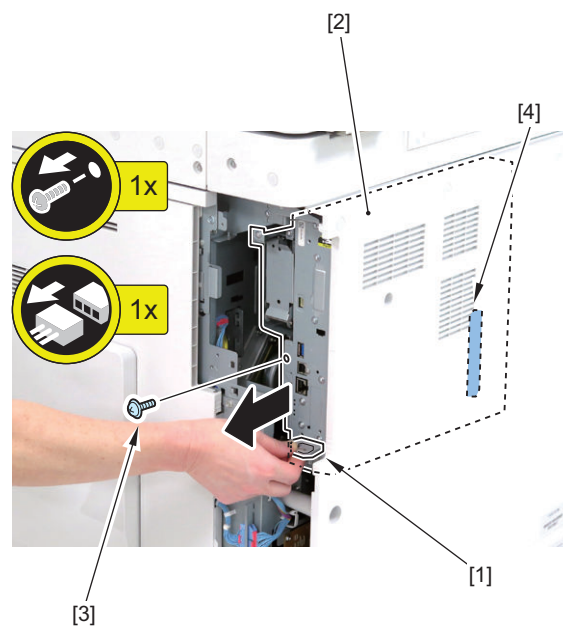
2. Remove the harness of the HDD Unit [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 1 Harness Guide [4]
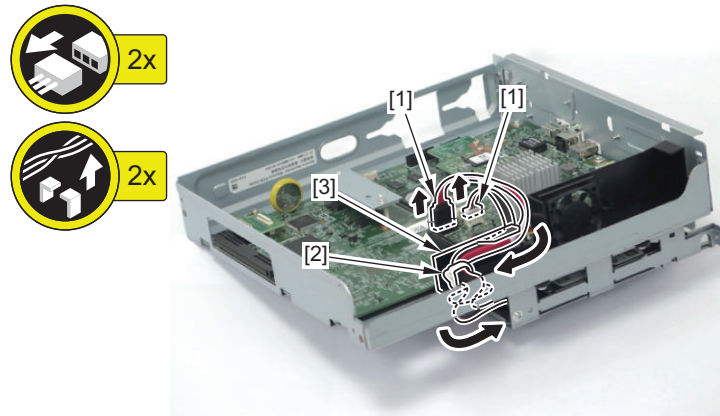
NOTE:

3. Turn over the Main Controller PCB [1], and remove the HDD Unit [2].

- 4 Screws [3]
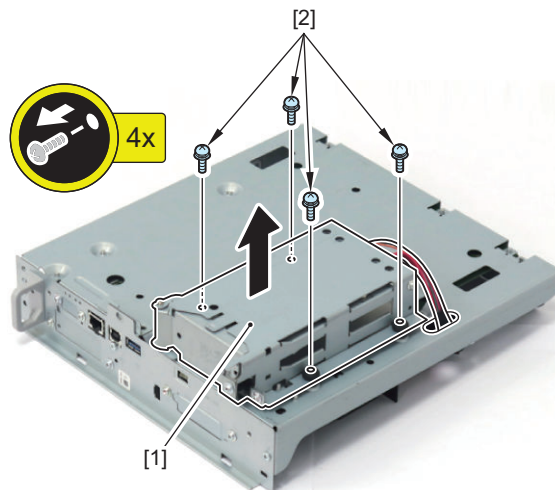
NOTE:
After replacement of the Main Controller PCB, there is no need to set/register the data again.

CAUTION:

When replacing the Main Controller PCB, transfer the following parts from the old PCB to the new PCB.

- • TPM PCB [1]
- • Flash PCB [2]
- • Memory PCB [3]
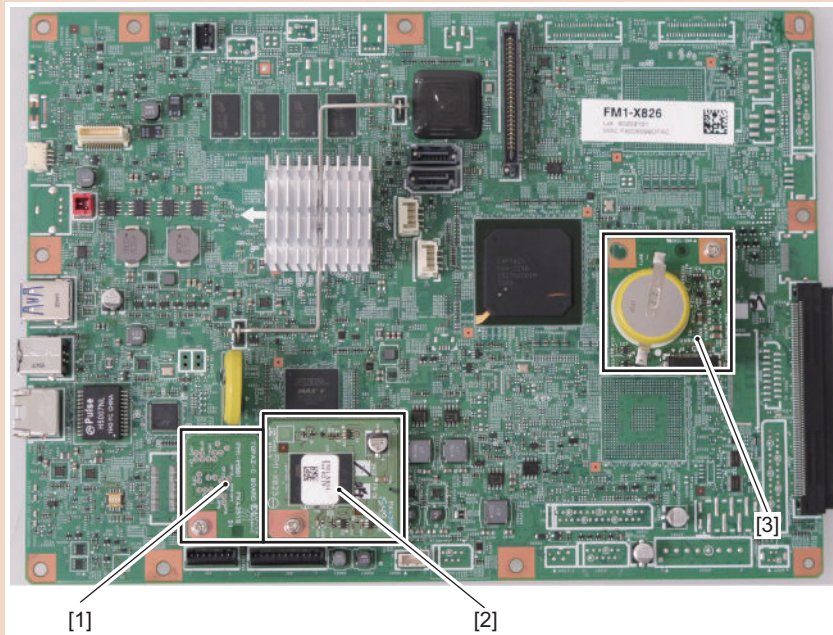
CAUTION:

Points to Note when Replacing the Main Controller PCB

1. Hold the handle [1] and insert the Main Controller PCB [2].
2. Check the connection of the connector [3], and secure it with the screw [4].
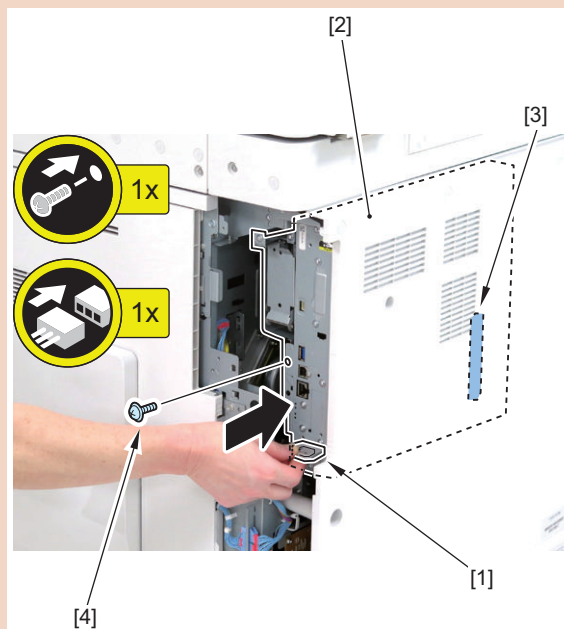
Removing the Riser PCB

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper).**"Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper)" on page 181**

2. Remove the Rear Cover."Removing the Rear Cover" on page 183

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the screw [1], loosen the 4 screws [2], and remove the Controller Box Cover [3].**
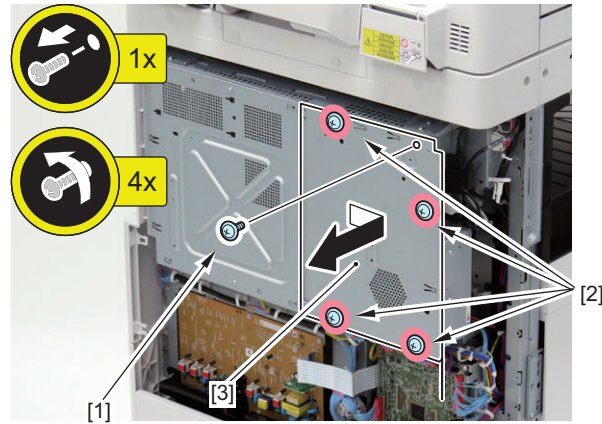
2. **Remove the Riser PCB [1].**
   - 1 Flat Cable [2]
   - 11 Connectors [3]
   - 5 Screws [4]
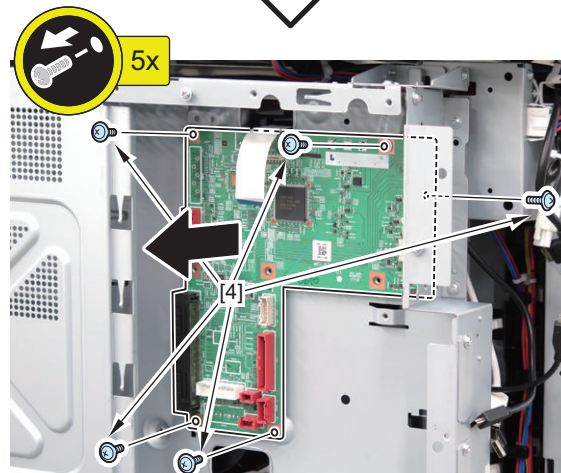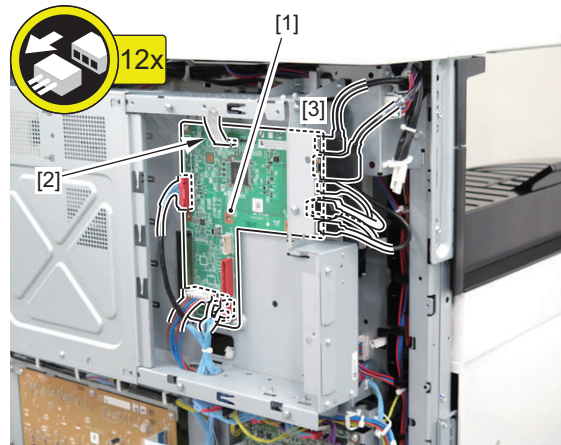
🔵 Removing the HDD

■ Preparation

> **CAUTION:**
> - When removing the HDD, be careful of destruction by electrostatic discharge.
> - Be sure to keep the HDD free from impact.

1. **Actions before Replacement:** "Before Replacing" on page 325

2. **Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper).** "Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper)" on page 181

■ Procedure

1. **Open the HDD Lid [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
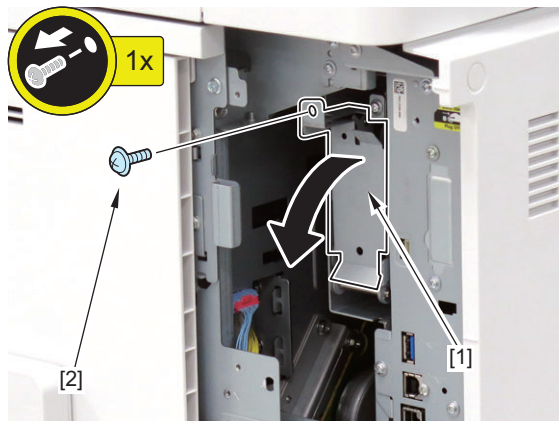
2. **Remove the HDD Unit [1].**

> **CAUTION:**
> Be careful not to drop the HDD Unit [1].
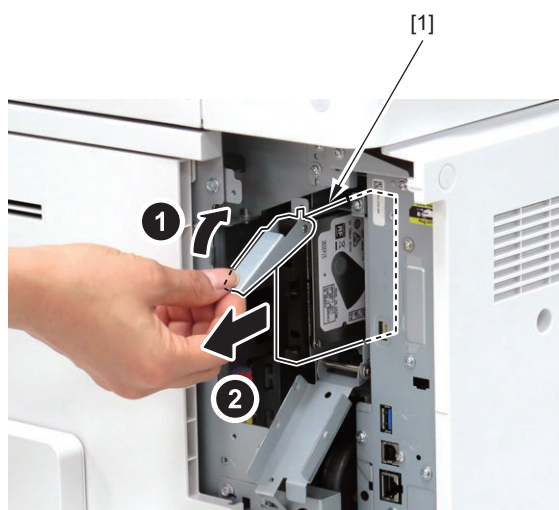
3. **Remove the HDD Fixation Plate [2] from the HDD [1].**
   - 4 Screws [3]
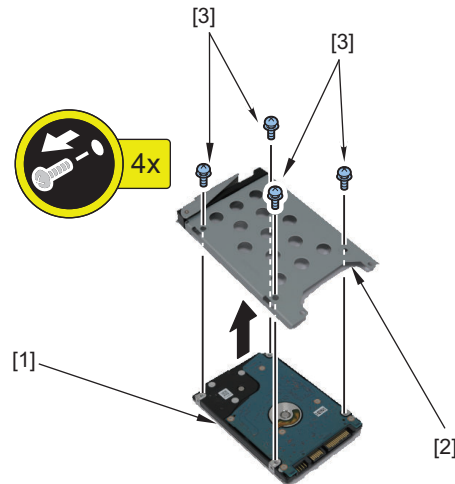
4. **Actions after Replacement: "Hard Disk" on page 325**

⬤ Removing the Control Panel

■ Procedure

1. **Open the ADF [1], and raise the Control Panel [2].**
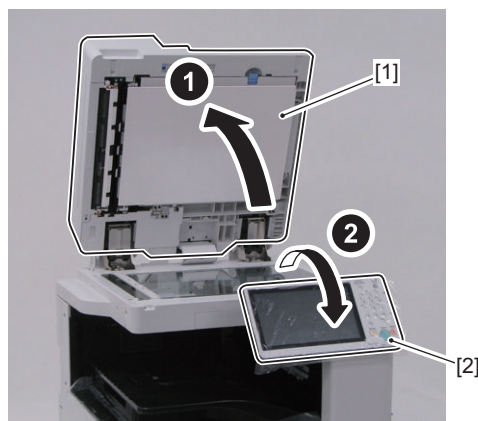
2. **Remove the Reader Front Cover [1].**
   - 2 Rubber Caps [2]
   - 2 Screws [3] (RS Tightening; M3)
   - 2 Hooks [4]
   - 1 Boss [5]
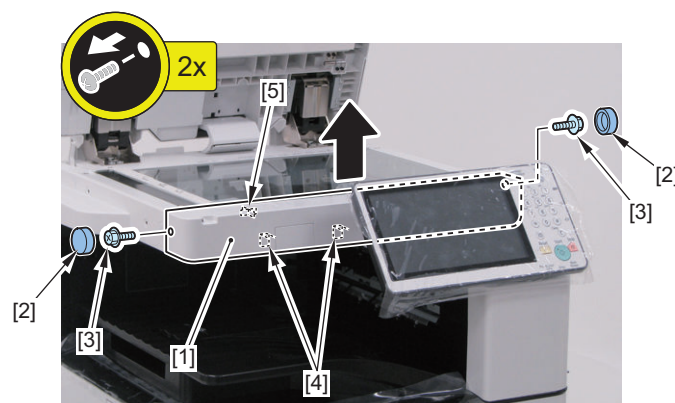
3. Remove the Control Panel Arm Cover [1].
- 2 Rubber Caps [2]
- 2 Screws [3] (RS Tightening; M3)
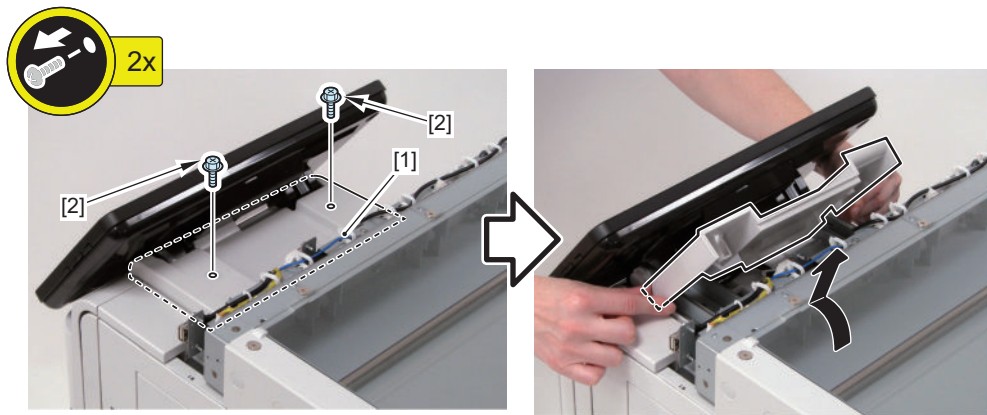
4. Remove the 3 screws [2] securing the Control Panel Hinge [1].
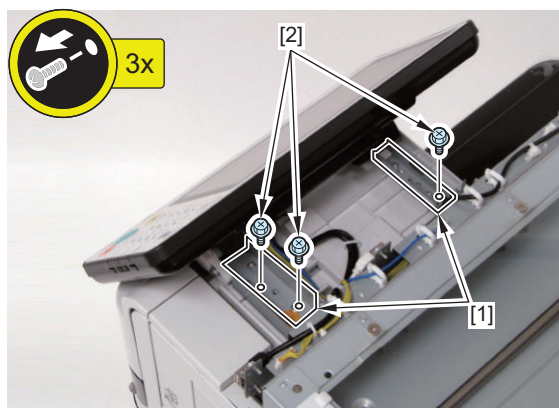
5. Place the paper [1] on the Copy Board Glass to prevent damage on the Control Panel.
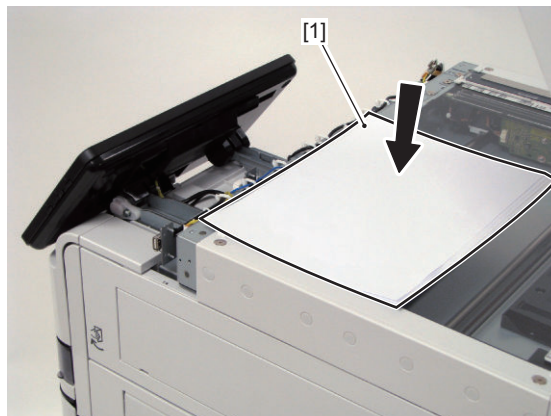
6. **Free the Control Panel Cable [1] from the 4 Cable Guides [2].**
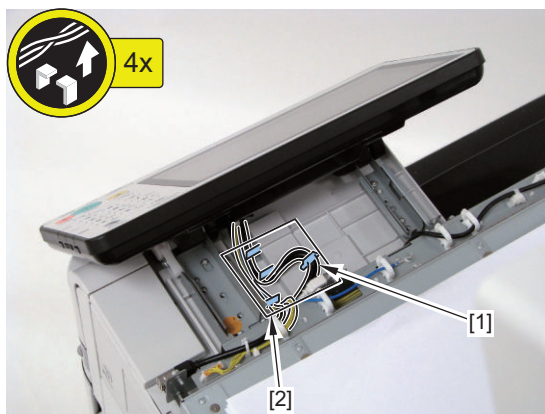
7. **Pull out the Control Panel [1].**

8. **Remove the Control Panel Connector Cover [2].**
   • 5 Claws [3]

9. **Remove the Cable Guide [4].**
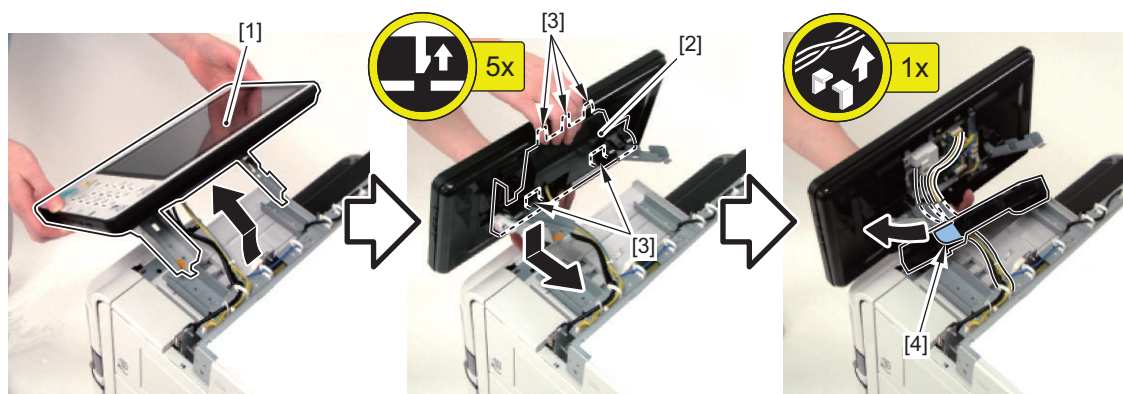
10. **Turn over the Control Panel [1] on the Copy Board Glass.**

> **CAUTION:**
> Be careful not to drop the Control Panel when turning it over.
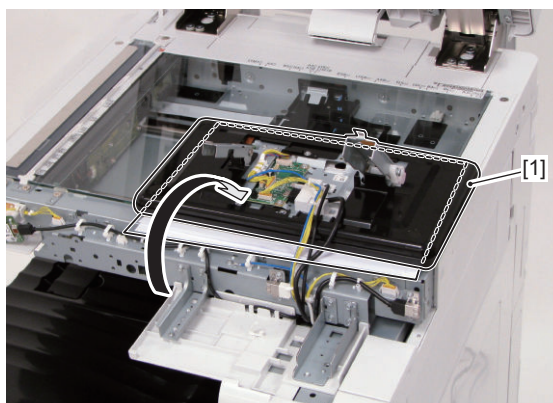
11. Remove the Cable Holder [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Hooks [3]
- 1 Boss [4]
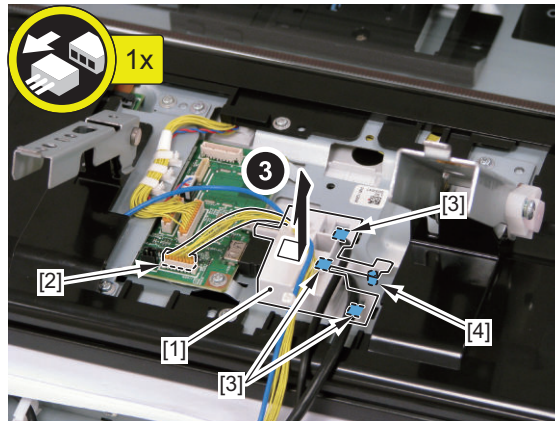
12. Disconnect the USB Cable [1] and the Control Panel Cable [2].
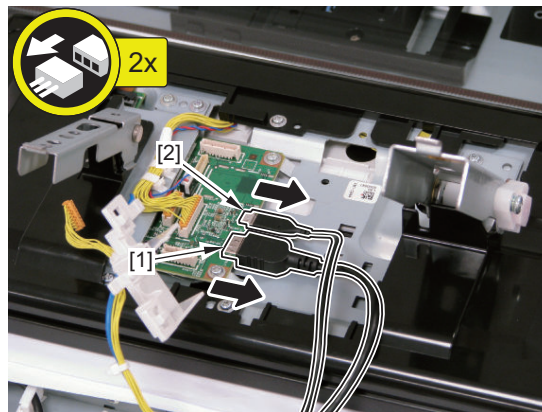
13. Remove the 6 screws [2] securing the Control Panel Rear Cover [1].

- 4 Rubber Caps [3]

CAUTION:
The Control Panel is still connected with the Grounding Wire.
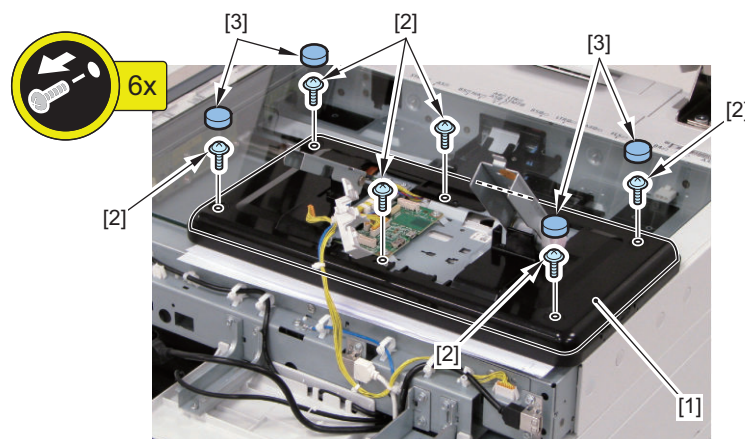
14. **Remove the Control Panel Right Hinge [1].**
    - 1 Screw [2]
    - 1 Boss [3]
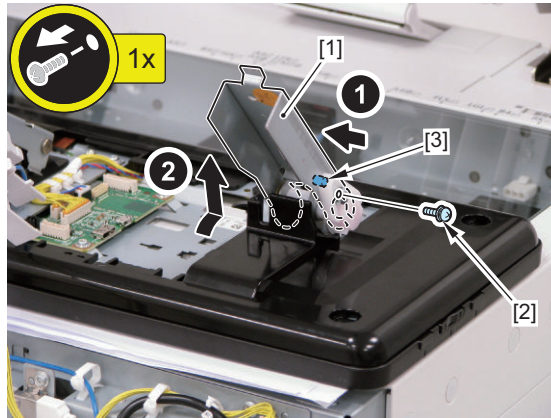
15. **Turn over the Control Panel Rear Cover [1], remove the screw [2] to disconnect the Grounding Wire [3], and remove the Control Panel [4].**
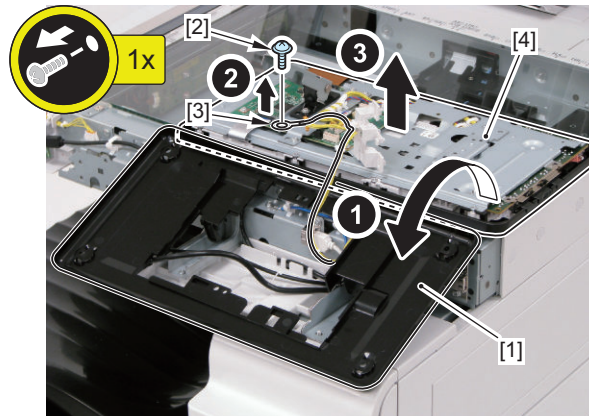
Laser Exposure System

Removing the Laser Scanner Unit

■ Preparation

> **CAUTION:**
> When servicing on and around the Laser Assembly, be sure to turn OFF the power of the host machine before starting the work.

> **CAUTION:**
> Do not disassemble the Laser Scanner Unit because it requires adjustment.
> Disassembling the unit may cause functional problems.

1. Remove the Left Upper Cover.

2. Remove the Left Cover.

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Scanner Fixation Plate [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
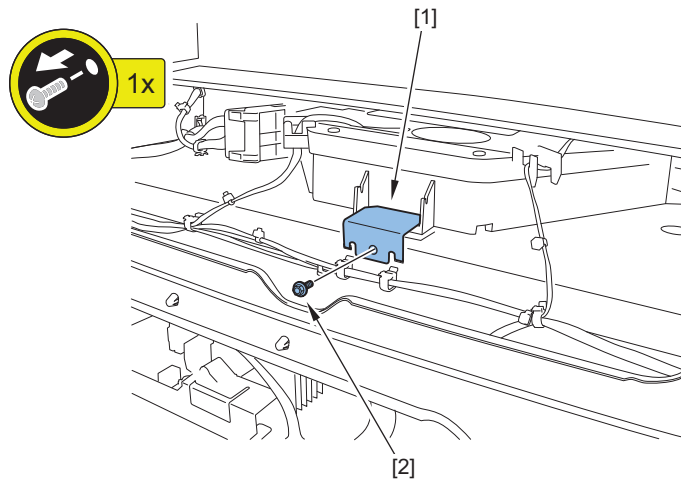
2. Pull out the Laser Scanner Unit [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]

> **CAUTION:**
> - Do not touch the PCB on the Laser Scanner Unit [1].
> - Do not move the volume resistor on the PCB.
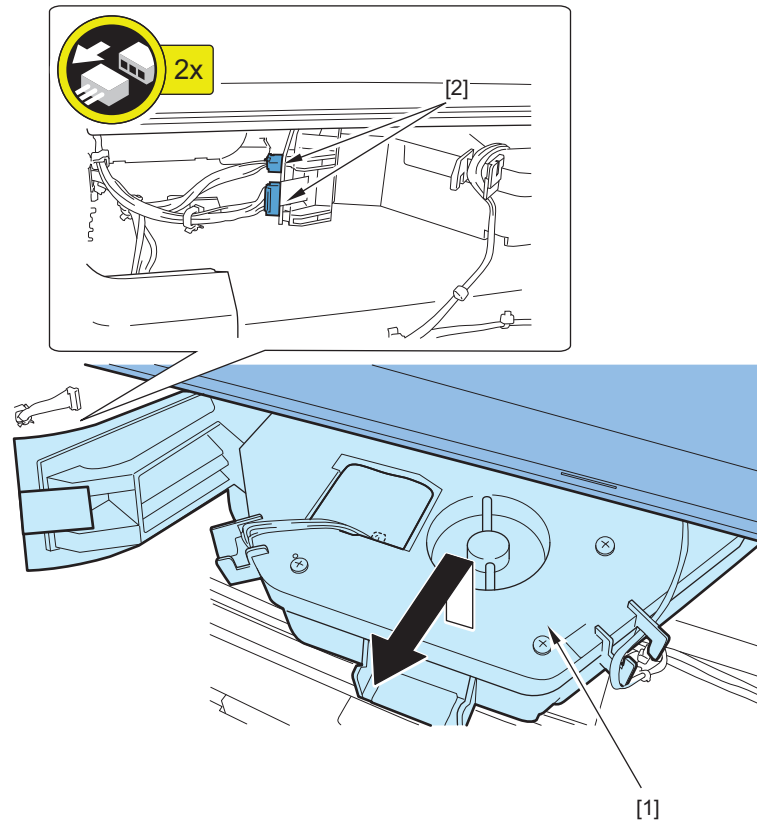
3. Remove the Laser Scanner Unit [1].

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 2 Sponges [3]
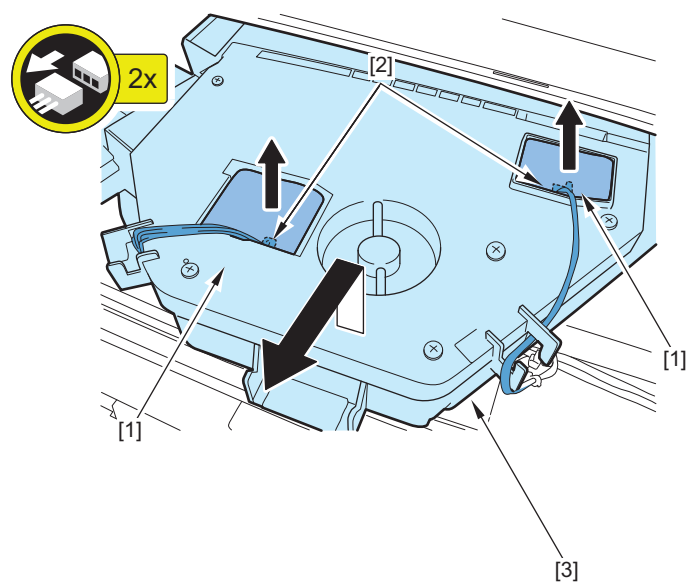
4. Actions after Replacement: "Actions after Replacement" on page 328

251

Image Formation System

Removing the Developing Assembly

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Drum Unit. **"Removing the Drum Unit" on page 259**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Developing Assembly [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
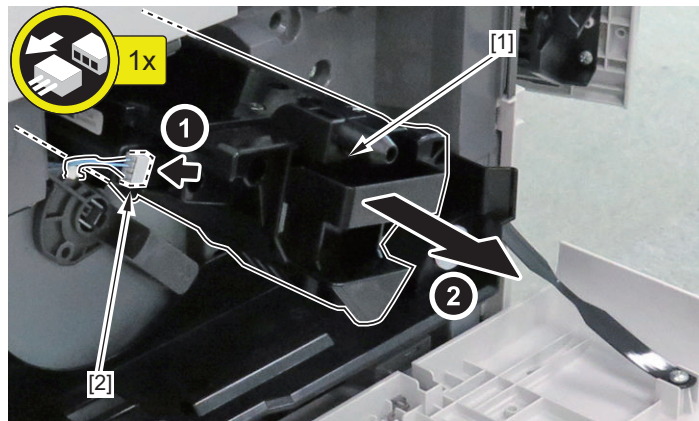
> **CAUTION:**
> Points to Note at Installation
> - Be sure to insert it with the guide [1] of the Developing Assembly fitted in the groove [2] of the host machine.
>
>
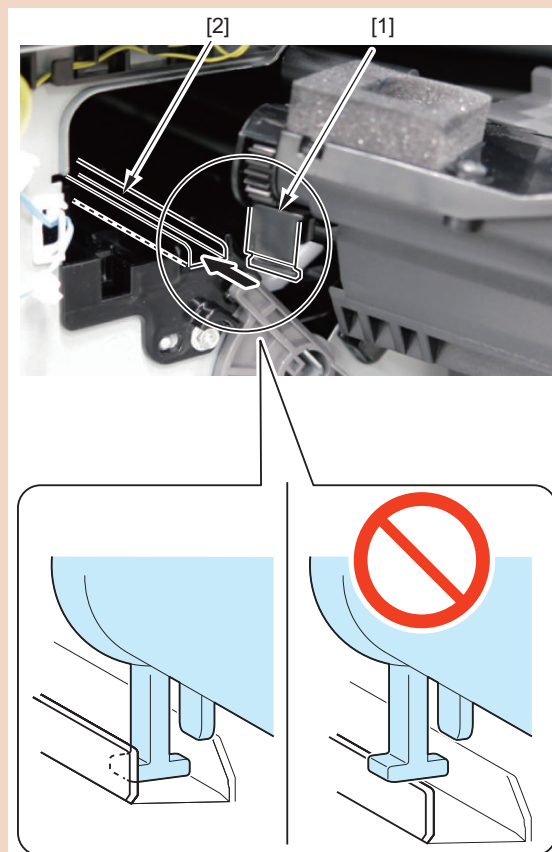
NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
 • COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > DV-UNT-K

Removing the Developing Cylinder

■ Preparation

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Developing Cylinder or give a shock to it.

CAUTION:
Points to Note at Installation
 • Many self tapping screws are used in the Developing Assembly. Do not overtighten the self tapping screws, or the screw holes will break.

1. Remove the Developing Assembly.**"Removing the Developing Assembly" on page 252**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Top Cover [1].**
   • 4 Screws [2]
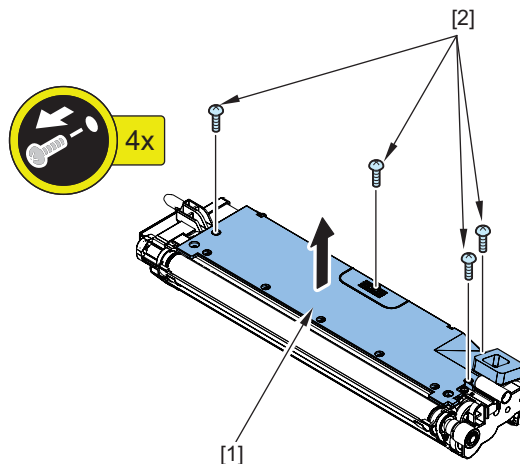
2. **Remove the ring [1], gear [2], Parallel Pin [3], and Shaft Support [4].**

253
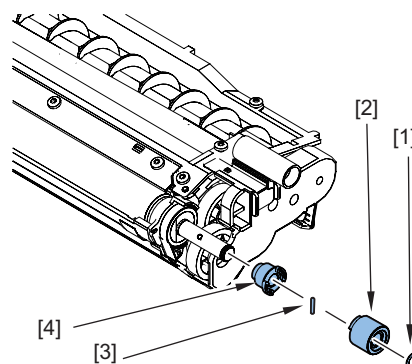
3. Remove the Gear Unit [1].

- 3 Screws [2]
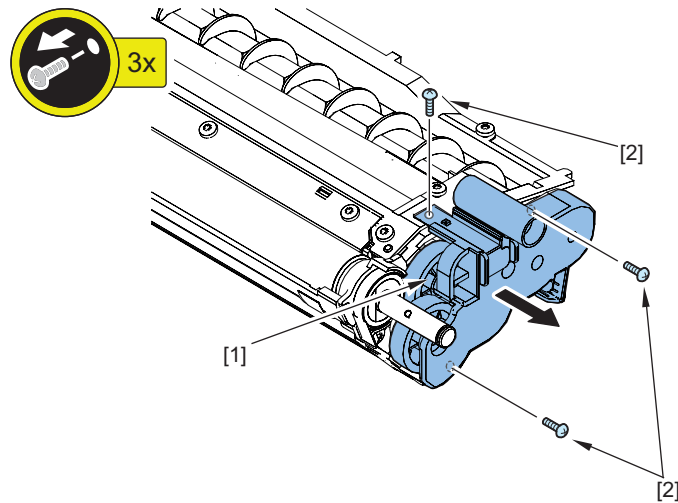
4. Remove the holder [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Push-on Roller [3]
- 1 Bearing [4]
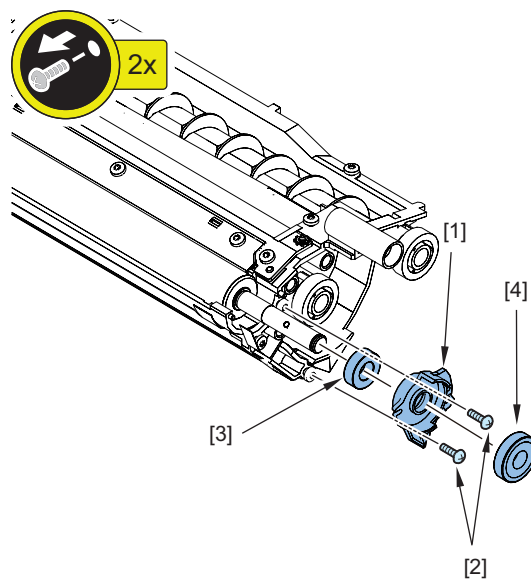
5. Remove the holder [1].
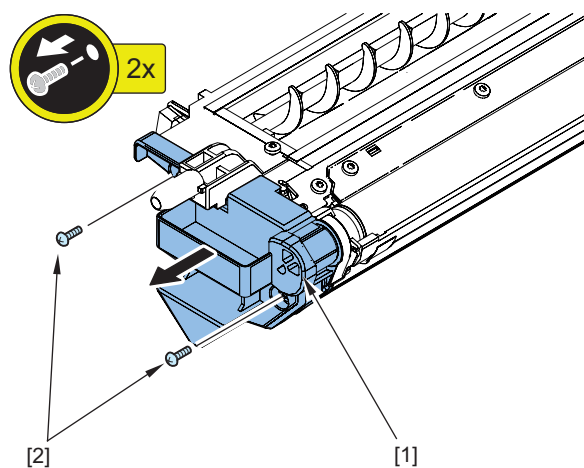
- 2 Screws [2]

6. Remove the Developing Contact Spring [1].

[1]
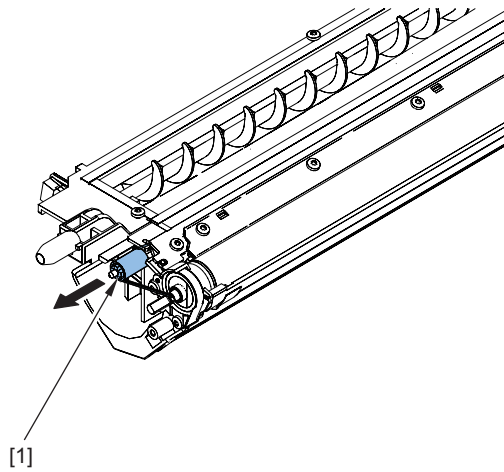
7. Remove the holder [1].
- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Push-on Roller [3]
- 1 Bearing [4]

2x

[3]

[2]

[1]

[4]
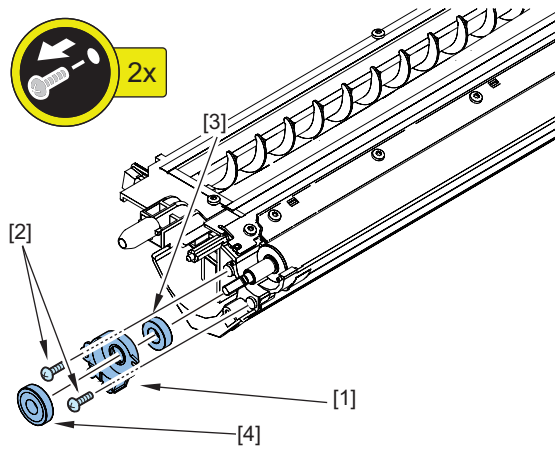
8. Remove the Blade Unit [1].
- 2 Screws [2]

[2]

2x

[1]
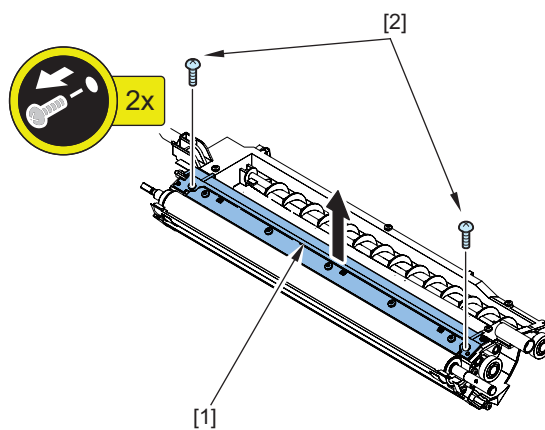
9. **Remove the Developing Cylinder [1].**

[1]
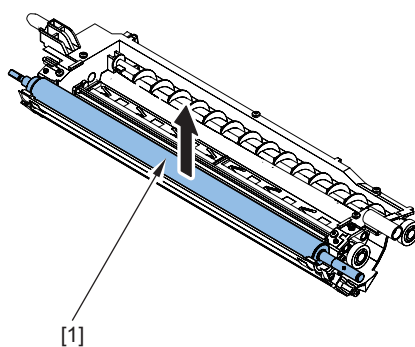
Removing the Transfer Roller

■ Procedure

> **CAUTION:**
> Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

1. **Open the Right Cover.**

2. **Remove the Stopper (Rear) [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]

1x

[2]

[1]
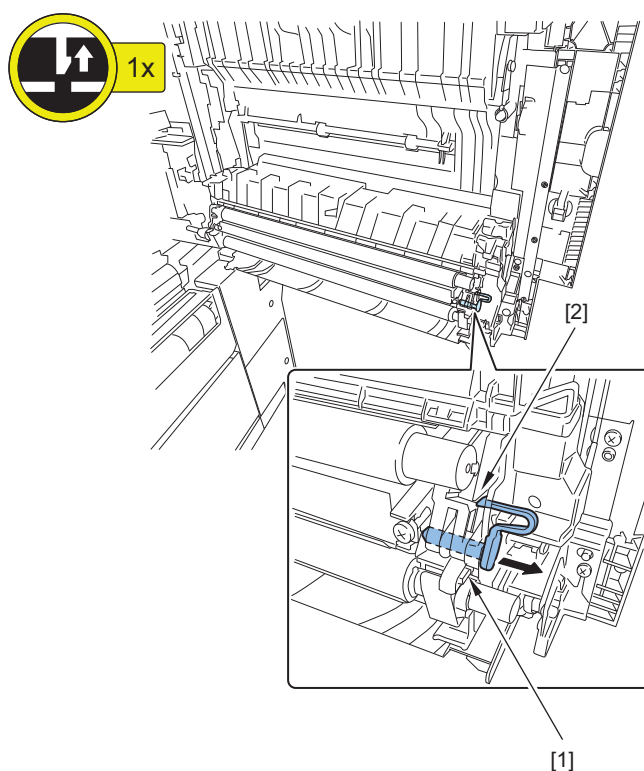
3. Remove the Transfer Roller [1].

- 1 Stopper (Front) [2]
- 1 Claw [3]
- 1 Shaft Support (Rear) [4]
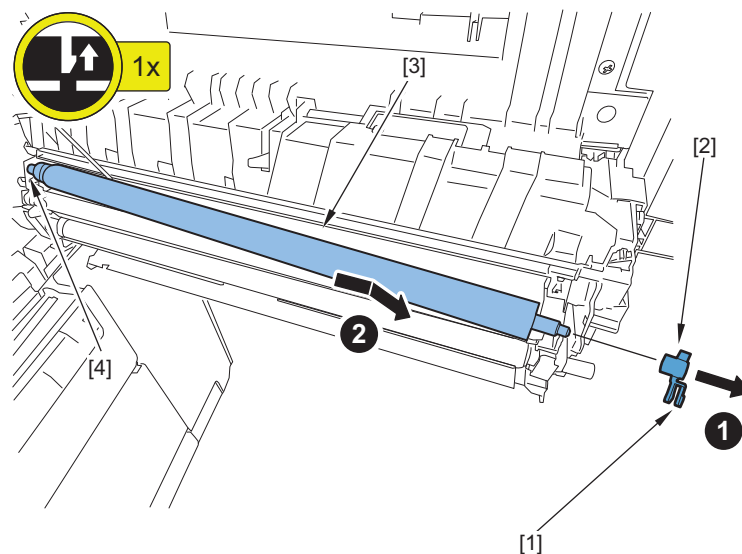
CAUTION:

Points to Note at Installation

- Be sure to install it so that the longitudinal side of the Transfer Roller is positioned on the rear side of the host machine.
- Be sure to fit the spring [1] of the Transfer Roller onto the boss [2].
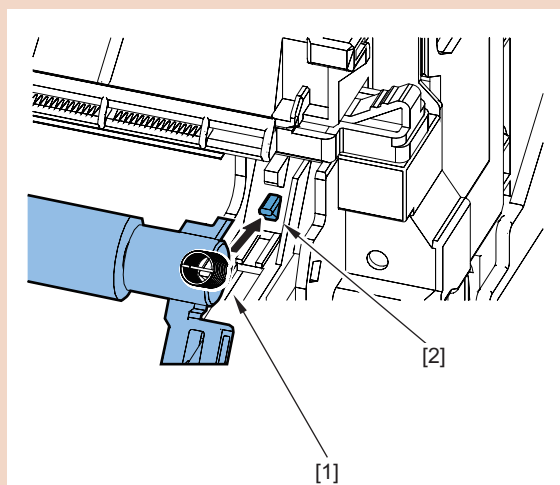
NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-ROLL

Removing the Separation Static Eliminator

■ Procedure

1. Open the Right Cover.

2. Remove the Separation Static Eliminator [1].

- 1 Claw [2]
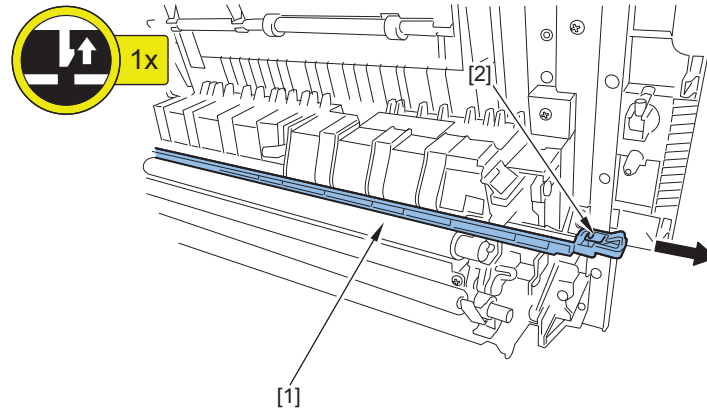
NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
  • COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > SP-SC-EL

Removing the Waste Toner Container

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Front Cover.**

2. **Turn the Lock Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow, and remove the Waste Toner Container [2].**
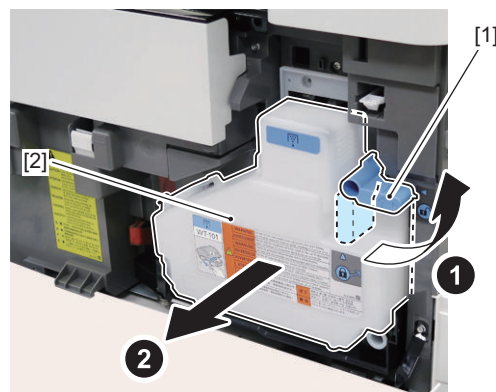
3. **Attach the accompanying cap [2] to the opening of the Waste Toner Container [1] to prevent leakage of the content.**
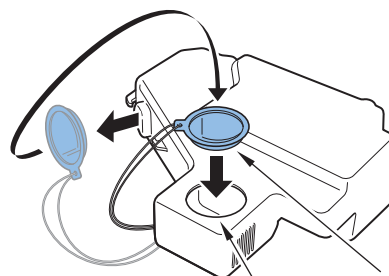
NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
  • COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR

🔵 Removing the Drum Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Cover.**

2. **Remove the Waste Toner Container.**"Removing the Waste Toner Container" on page 258

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the screw [2] of the Developing Pressure Lever [1], and turn the lever [1] in the direction of the arrow.**
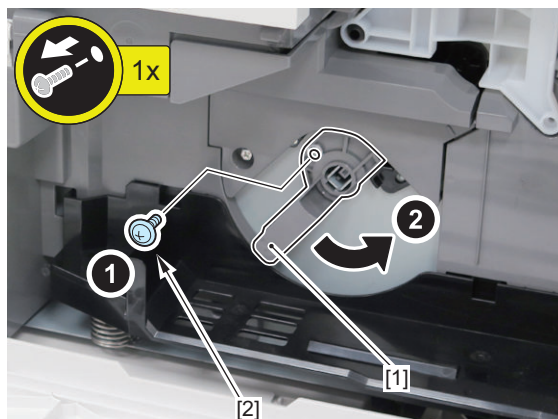
2. **Remove the Drum Unit [1].**
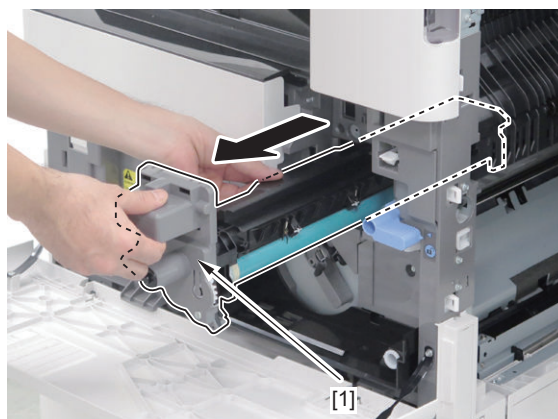
CAUTION:
 • Do not touch the surface of the drum during the work.
 • Be sure to cover the removed Drum Unit with paper to block light.

NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
 • COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > PT-DRM

🔵 Removing the Toner Supply Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Front Inner Cover.** "Removing the Front Inner Cover" on page 177

2. **Removing the Removing the Delivery Tray 2.** "Removing the Delivery Tray 2" on page 186

3. **Remove the Developing Assembly.** "Removing the Developing Assembly" on page 252

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Toner Supply Unit [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Screw [3]

> **CAUTION:**
> When removing the Toner Supply Unit [1], do not tilt it as toner may spill out.
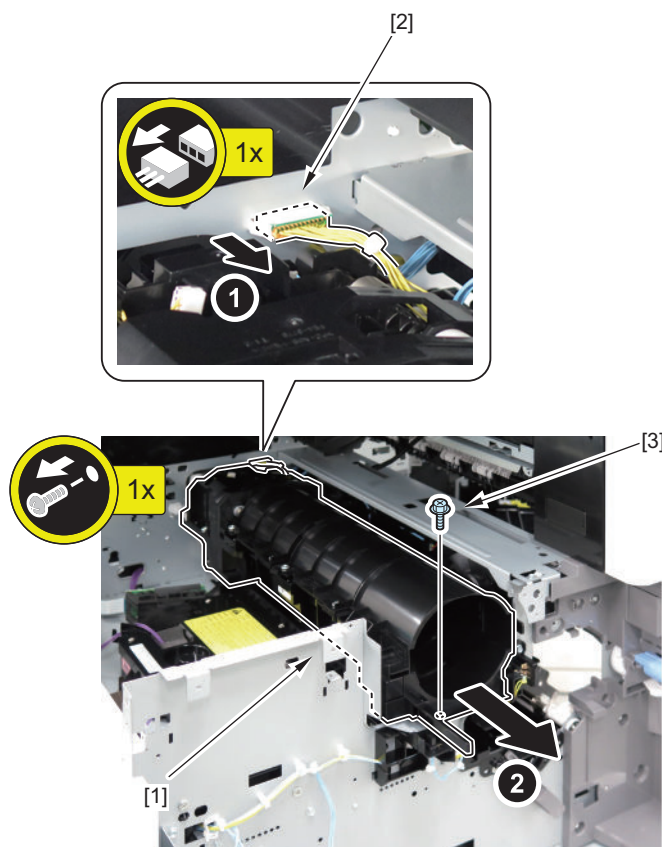
2. **Remove the Bottle Ring [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]

> **CAUTION:**
> In the case of a Toner Supply Unit [1] provided as a service part, the Bottle Ring is not connected to the unit.
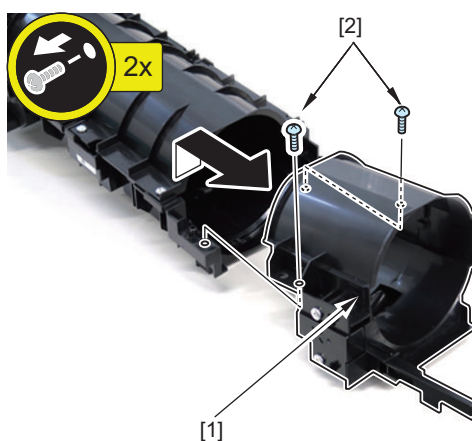
Fixing System

🔵 Removing the Fixing Assembly

■ Procedure

> **CAUTION:**
> The Fixing Assembly right after power OFF is hot and may cause burn injury. Be sure to perform the operation after the assembly is surely cooled.

1. **Open the Right Cover.**

2. **Remove the screw [1] on the front side, loosen the screw [2] on the rear side, and remove the Fixing Assembly [3].**
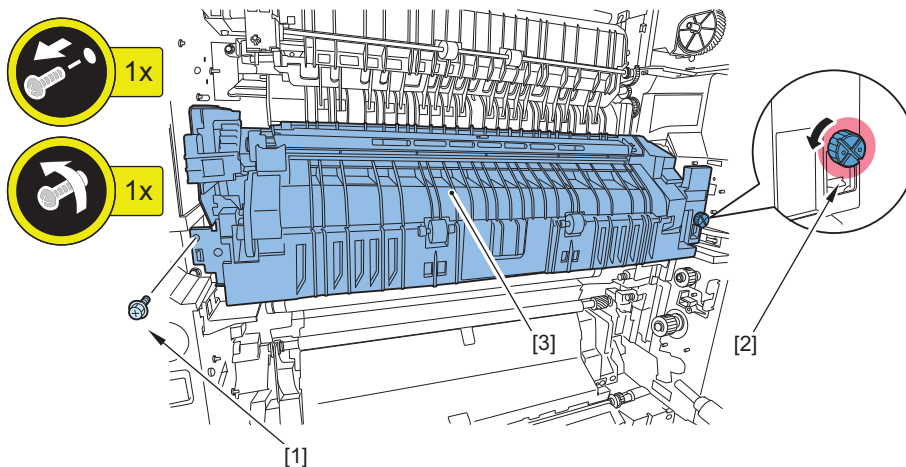
> **NOTE:**
> When holding the Fixing Assembly [3], be sure to hold the positions shown in the figure.
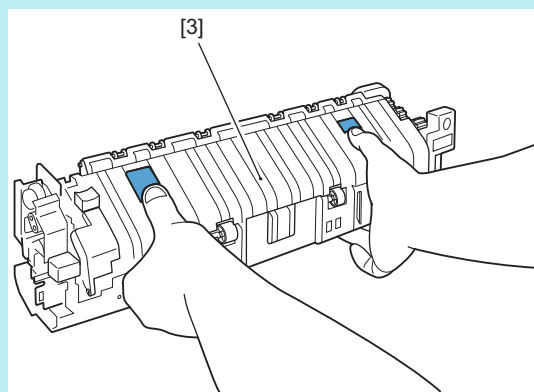
🔵 Removing the Fixing Main Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Fixing Assembly.**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Fixing Outer Delivery Unit Guide [1] from the Fixing Assembly [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 2 Claws [4]
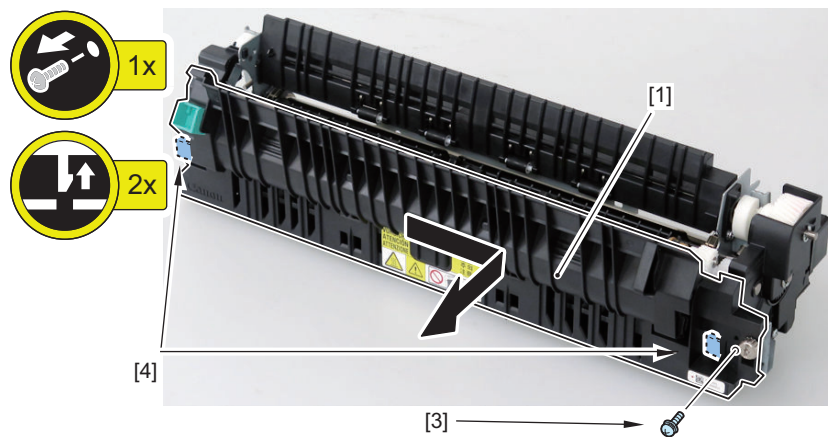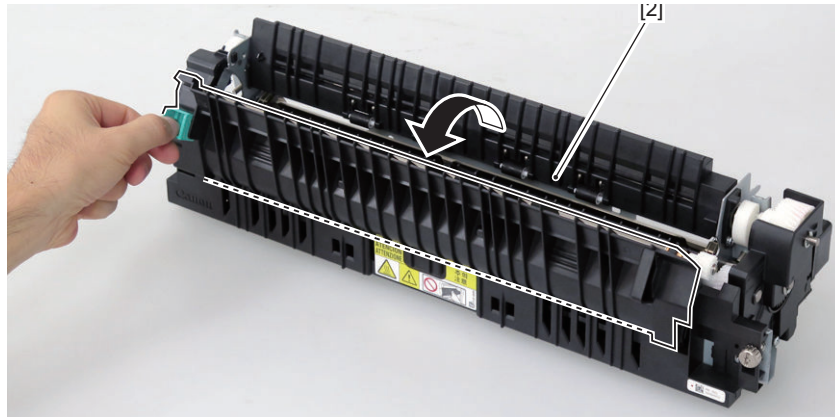
> **NOTE:**
> When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
>   - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UNIT

🔵 Removing the Fixing Delivery Upper Guide

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Fixing Assembly.**

2. **Remove the Fixing Outer Delivery Unit Guide.**

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Cable Cover [1], and remove the Connector Holder [2].

- 2 Claws [3]

2. Remove the Motor Cover [1].

- 2 E-rings [2]
- 1 Washer [3]
- 2 Screws [4]

3. Remove the 2 screws [2] of the Pressure Plate Units (Front/Rear) [1], and open them in the direction of the arrows.

CAUTION:
- Be sure not to turn the fixing nip pressure adjustment screw.
- Note that the fixing nip pressure cannot be adjusted in the field. If the adjustment screw has been turned and the nip pressure has been changed, replace the Fixing Assembly.

4. Remove the Terminal Cover [1].
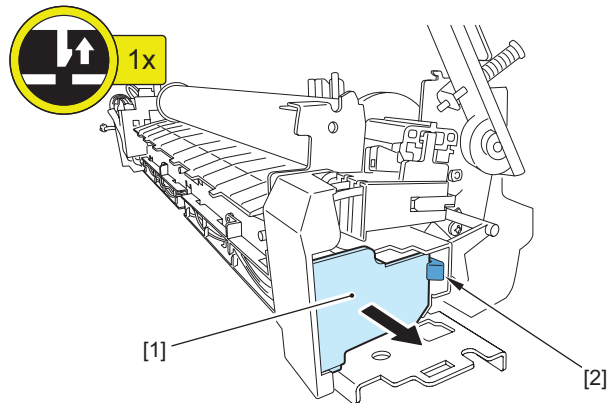
- 1 Claw [2]

5. Remove the screw [2] securing the terminal [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
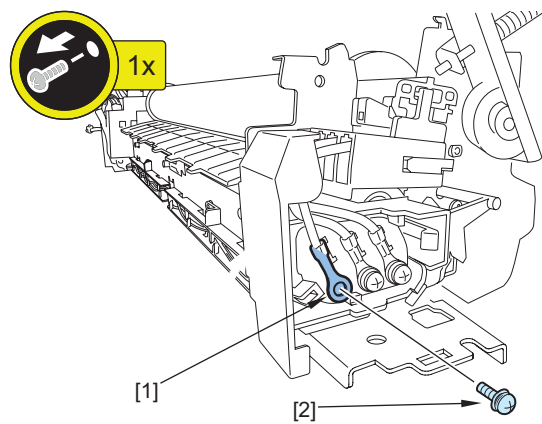
6. Remove the Electrode Plate [1] in the direction of the arrow.
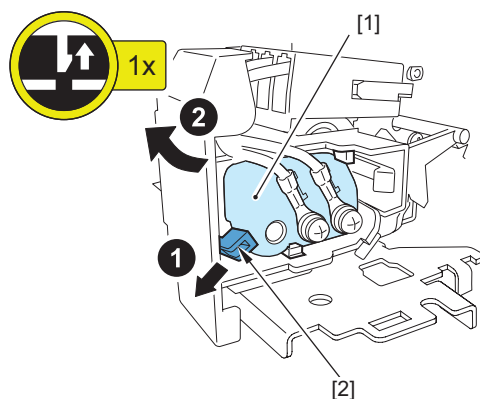
- 1 Claw [2]

CAUTION:

Points to Note at Installation

- Be sure to install the Electrode Plate [1] while releasing the claw [2].

- Check that the Electrode Plate [1] is secured with the claw [2] and the 2 hooks [3].

266
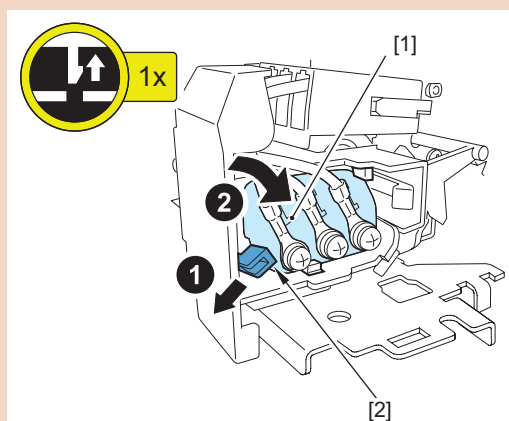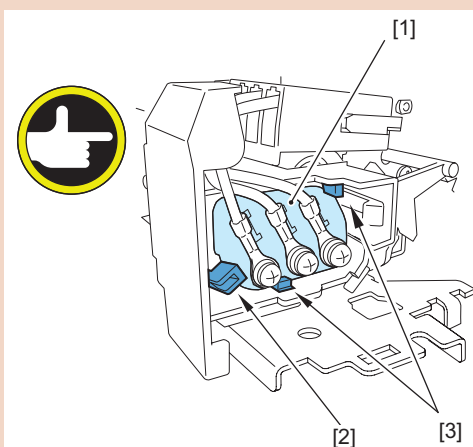
7. Remove the the cable of the Connector Holder [1].

- 2 Snap bands [2]
- 2 Claws [2]
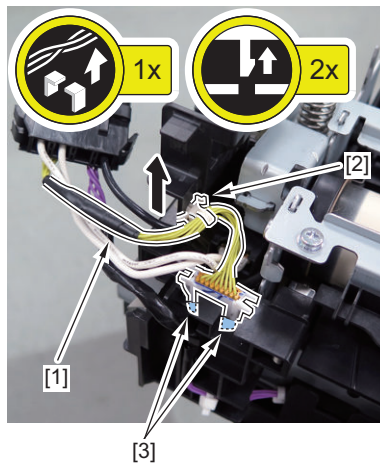
8. Remove the gear [1] and the cam [2].

RIGHT VIEW
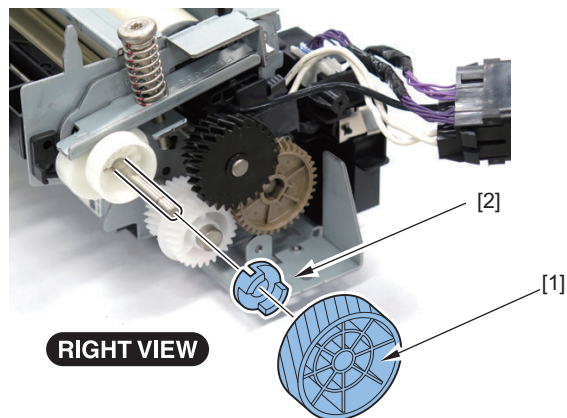
9. Remove the 2 E-rings [1], cam [2], and Parallel Pin [3].

LEFT VIEW

267
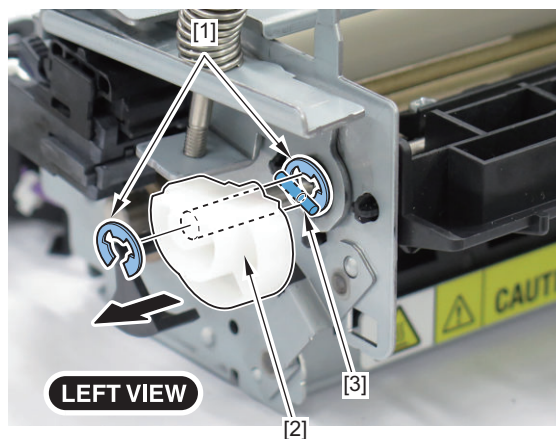
10. While removing the Pressure Plate Unit (Front) [1], remove the Guide Shaft [2] together with the Pressure Plate Unit (Rear) [3].
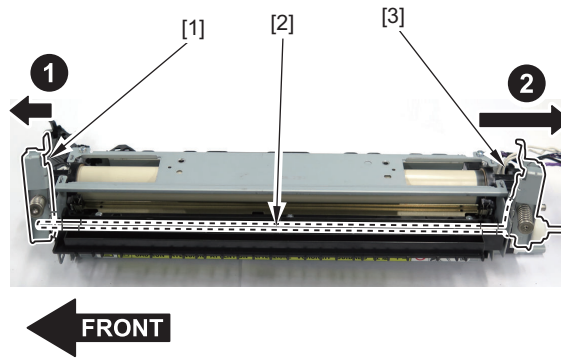
11. Remove the guide [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
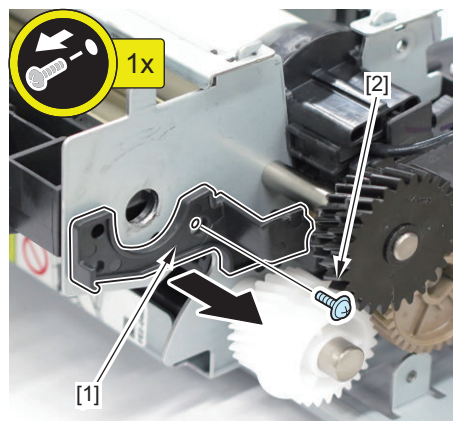
12. Remove the Fixing Delivery Upper Guide [1].
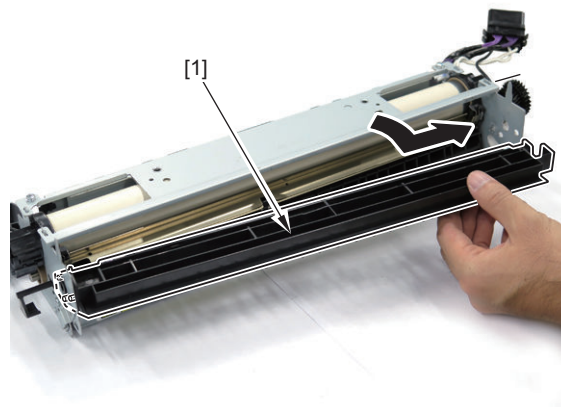
Removing the Fixing Film Unit

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Fixing Main Unit."Removing the Fixing Main Unit" on page 261

■ Procedure

> **CAUTION:**
> Be sure not to touch the Fixing Film Unit during installation/removal.

1. **Remove the Cable Cover [1], and remove the Connector Holder [2].**
   - 2 Claws [3]

2. **Remove the Motor Cover [1].**
   - 2 E-rings [2]
   - 1 Washer [3]
   - 2 Screws [4]
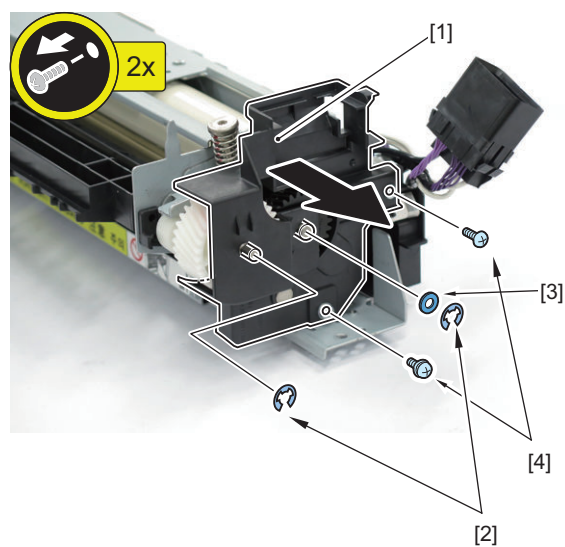
3. Remove the 2 screws [2] of the Pressure Plate Units (Front/Rear) [1], and open them in the direction of the arrows.

CAUTION:
- Be sure not to turn the fixing nip pressure adjustment screw.
- Note that the fixing nip pressure cannot be adjusted in the field. If the adjustment screw has been turned and the nip pressure has been changed, replace the Fixing Assembly.
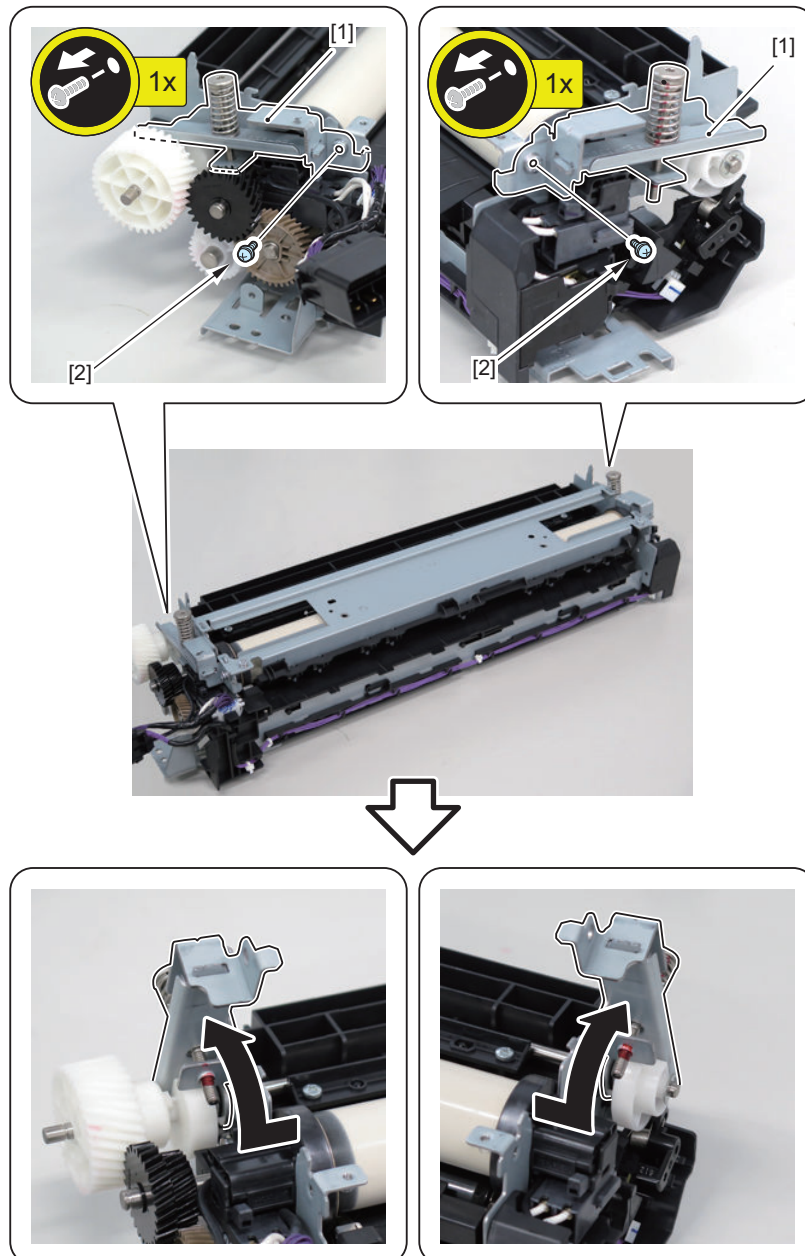
4. **Remove the Fixing Film Cover [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]
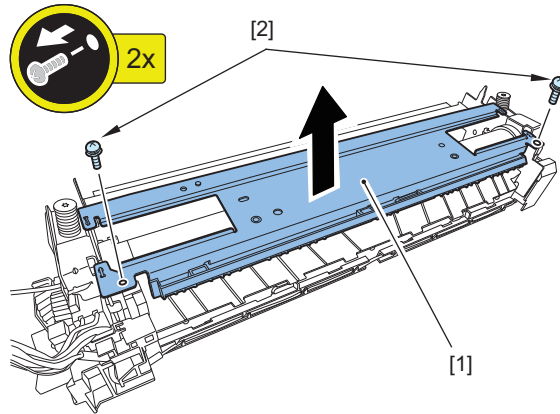
5. **Remove the Terminal Cover [1].**
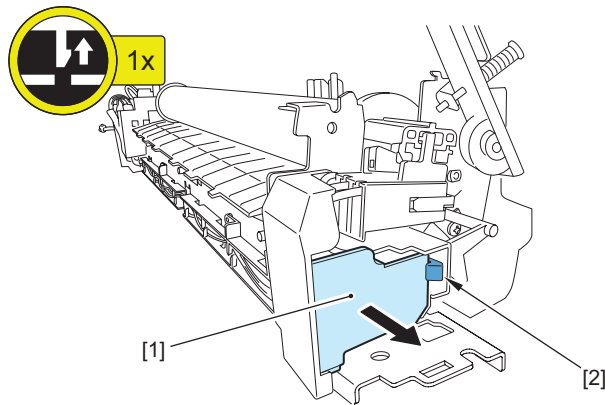
- 1 Claw [2]

6. **Remove the screw [2] securing the terminal [1].**

- 1 Screw [2]
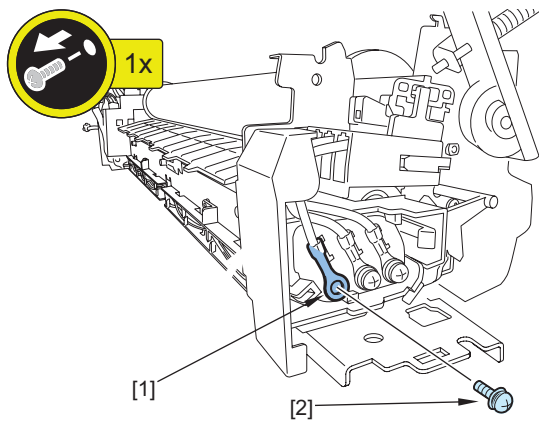
7. Remove the Electrode Plate [1] in the direction of the arrow.
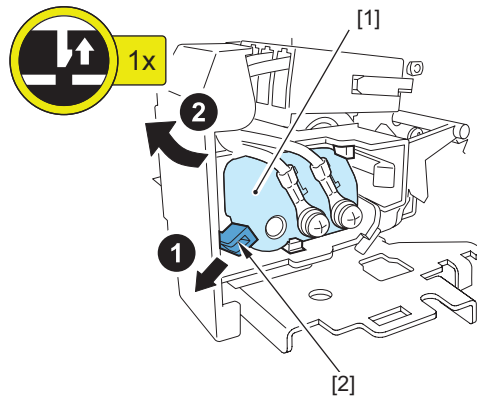
- 1 Claw [2]

CAUTION:

Points to Note at Installation

- Be sure to install the Electrode Plate [1] while releasing the claw [2].

- Check that the Electrode Plate [1] is secured with the claw [2] and the 2 hooks [3].

272
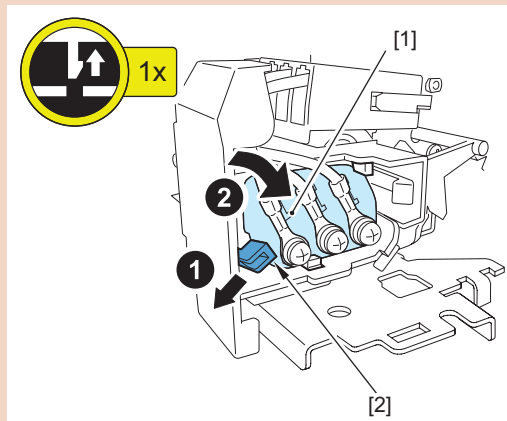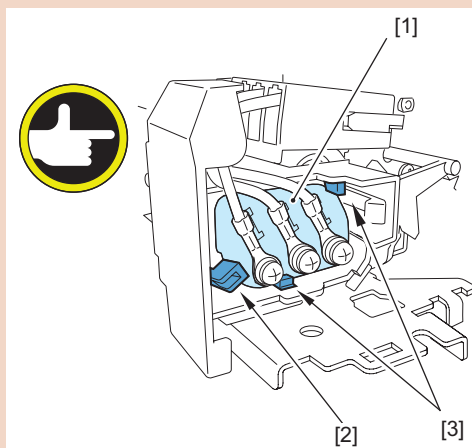
8. **Remove the cable of the Connector Holder [1].**
   - 2 Snap bands [2]
   - 2 Claws [2]
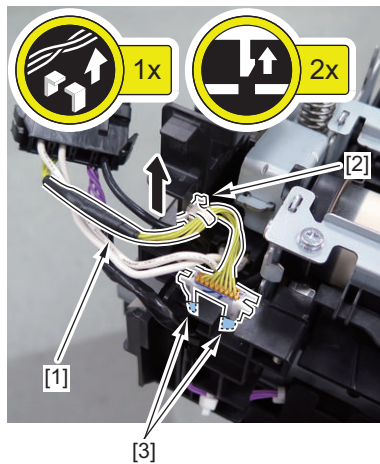
9. **Disconnect the connector [2] from the Connector Holder [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
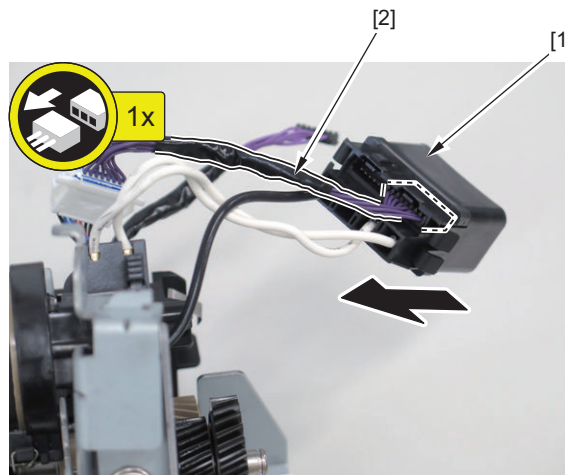
10. **Remove the Fixing Film Unit [1].**
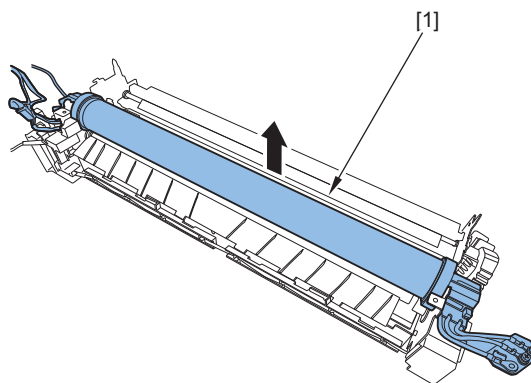
Removing the Pressure Roller

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Fixing Film Unit.** **"Removing the Fixing Film Unit" on page 268**

■ Procedure

> **CAUTION:**
> Be sure not to touch the Pressure Roller during installation/removal.

1. **Remove the Cable Holder [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
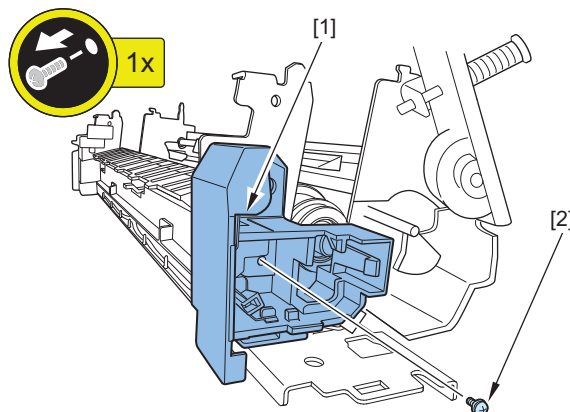
2. **Remove the Fixing Inlet Guide [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]

274
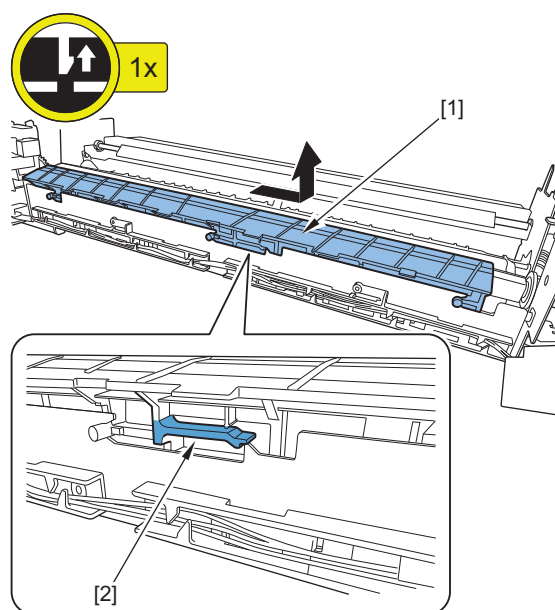
3. **Insert 5 or 6 sheets of plain paper between the Fixing Outlet Guide [1] and the Pressure Roller [2] so as to protect all the ribs of the Fixing Outlet Guide [1].**

CAUTION:
If the Pressure Roller [2] is removed without inserting plain paper, the ribs of the Fixing Outlet Guide [1] will come in contact with the Pressure Roller [2] and the roller will get scratched.
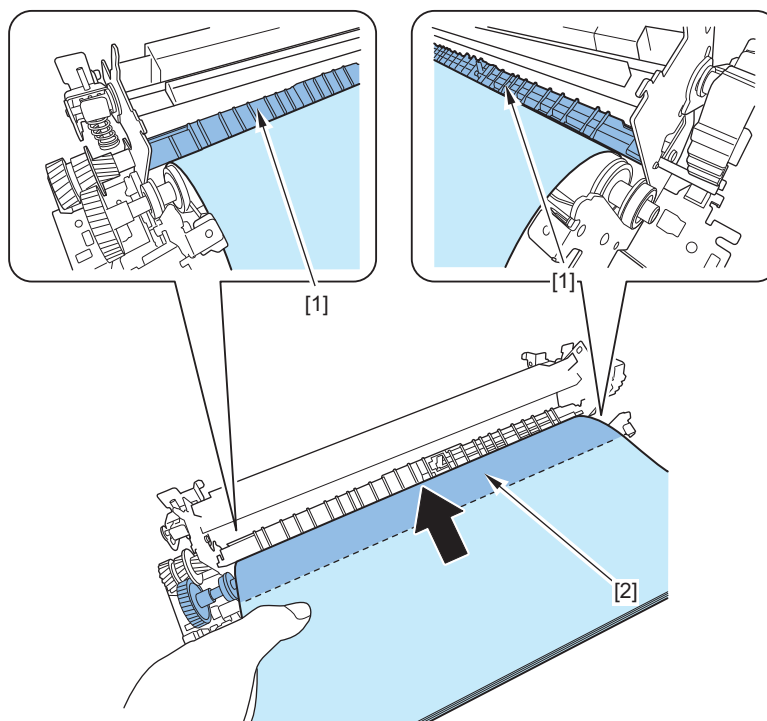
4. **Remove the Pressure Roller [1].**
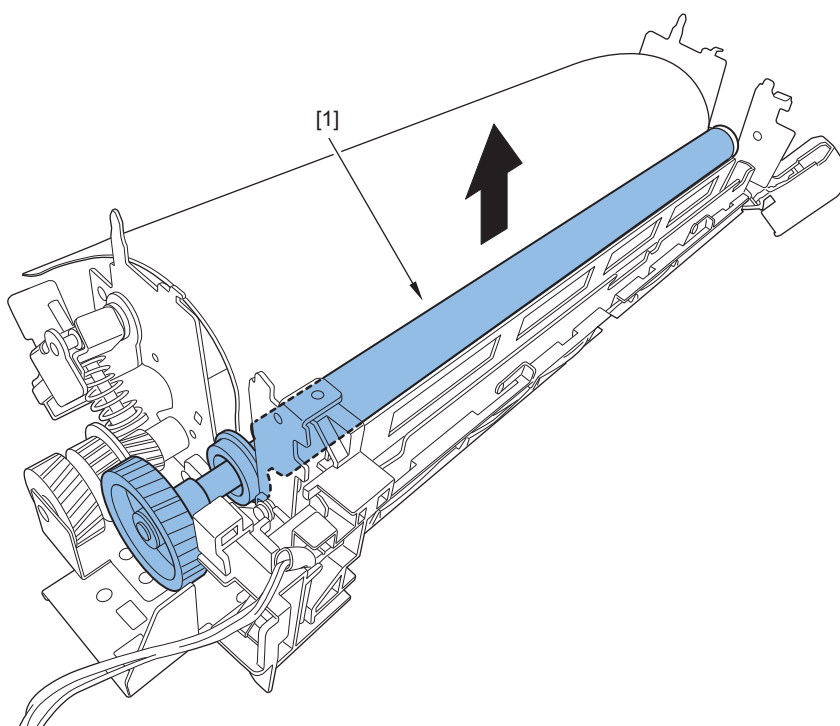
5. Remove the E-ring [2], Pressure Roller Gear [3], 2 Shaft Supports [4], and 2 bearings [5] from the Roller Shaft [1].
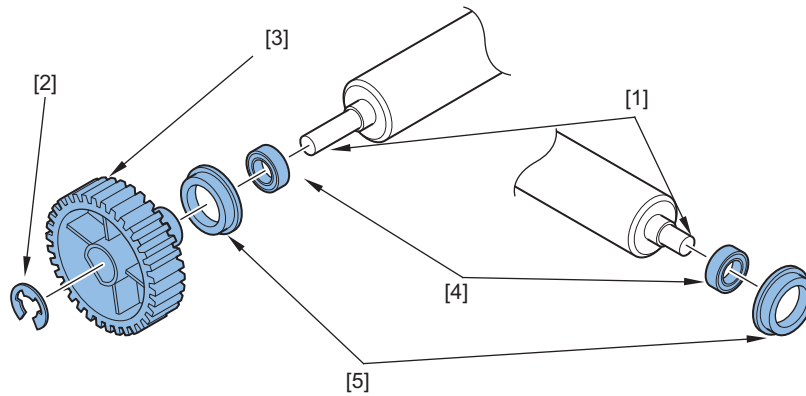
CAUTION:

Points to Note at Installation

- Be sure to protect the whole surface of the Pressure Roller with 5 or 6 sheets of plain paper.
- Pull out the plain paper while rotating the Pressure Roller Gear [1] by hand.

276
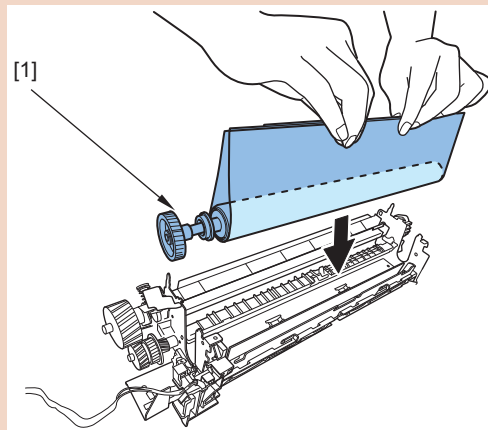
Pickup/Feed System

🔵 Removing the Right Cover

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper).**"Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper)" on page 181**

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Right Cover [1].**

2. **Remove the Cover Inner Cover [2].**
   - 6 Screws [3]
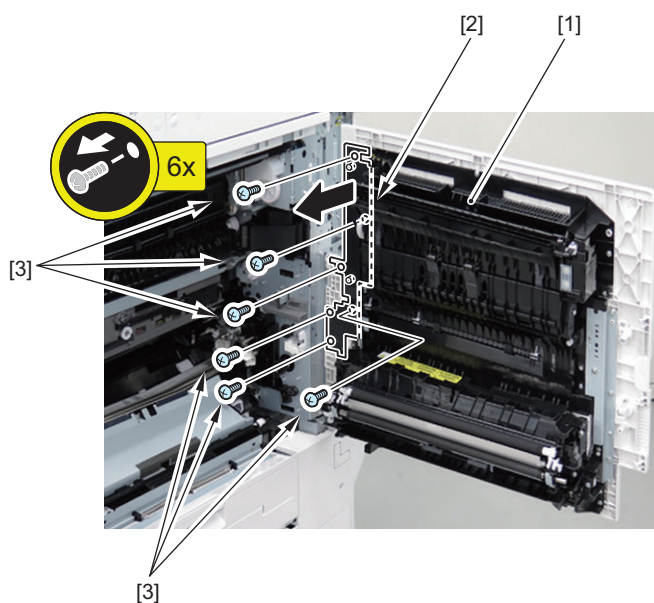
3. Remove the Right Cover [1].

CAUTION:
When the pin [4] is removed, the Right Cover [1] may fall off. Be sure to hold the lower part of the Right Cover while removing the pin.

- 1 Connector [2]
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]
- 1 Pin [4]
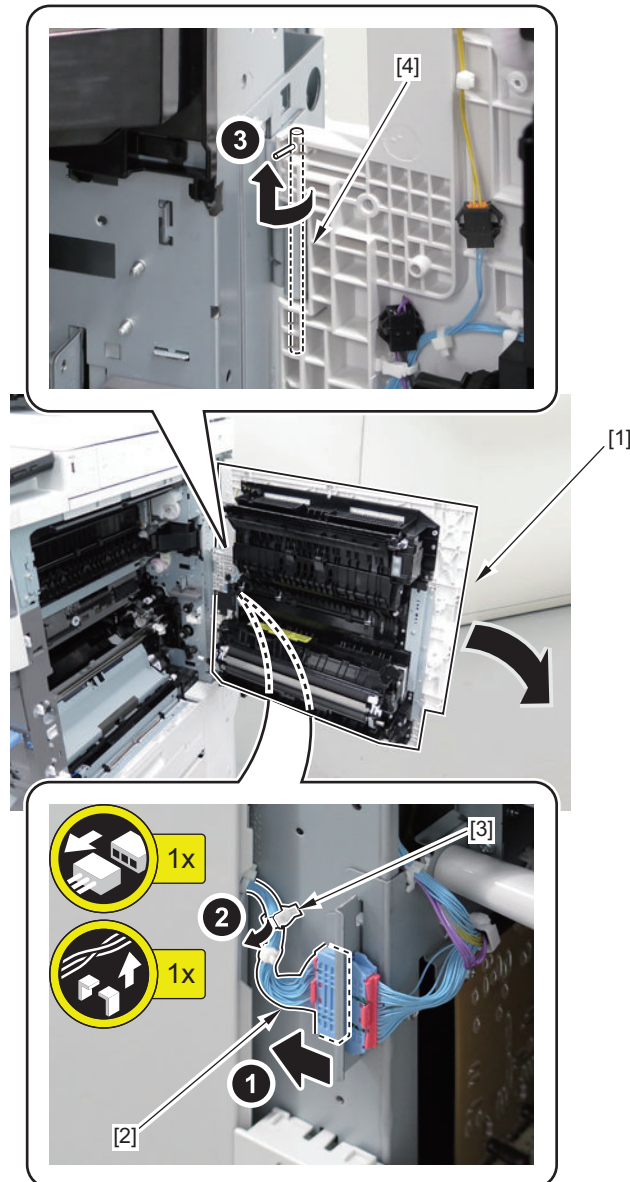
Removing the Cassette Pickup Unit 1

■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the cassette.**

2. **Open the Front Cover.**

3. **Open the Right Cover.**

4. **Remove the Right Lower Cover (when the Cassette Pedestal is installed, skip this step).**

5. **Remove the Right Rear Cover (Lower).** "Removing the Right Rear Cover (Lower)" on page 182

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Handle Cover [1].**

2. **Remove the Right Front Lower Cover [2].**
   - 1 Claw [3]
   - 3 Screws [4]
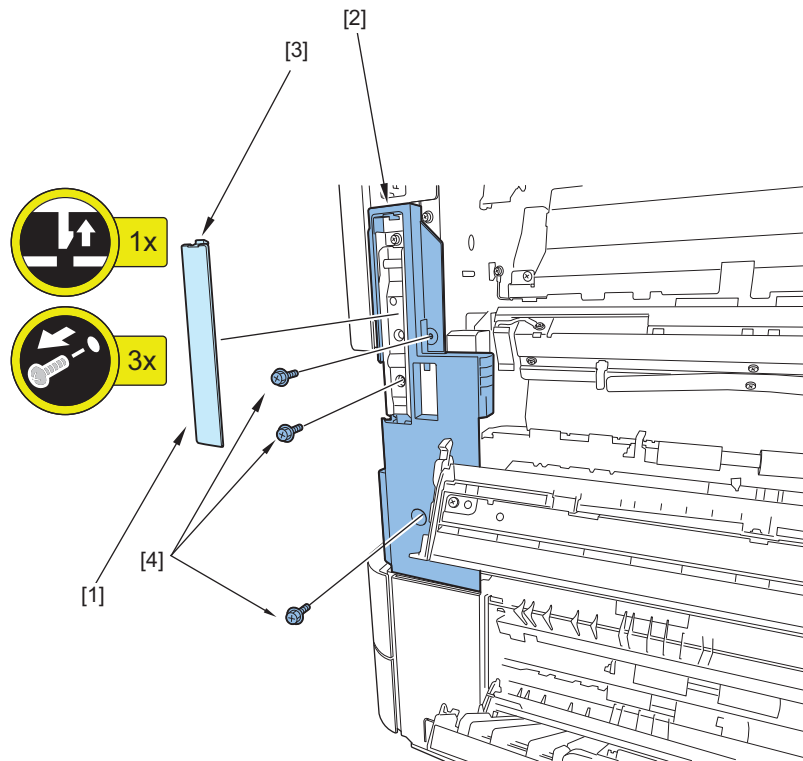
3. **Remove the Connection Cable [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 1 Snap Band [3]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [4]
   - 2 Edge Saddles [5]
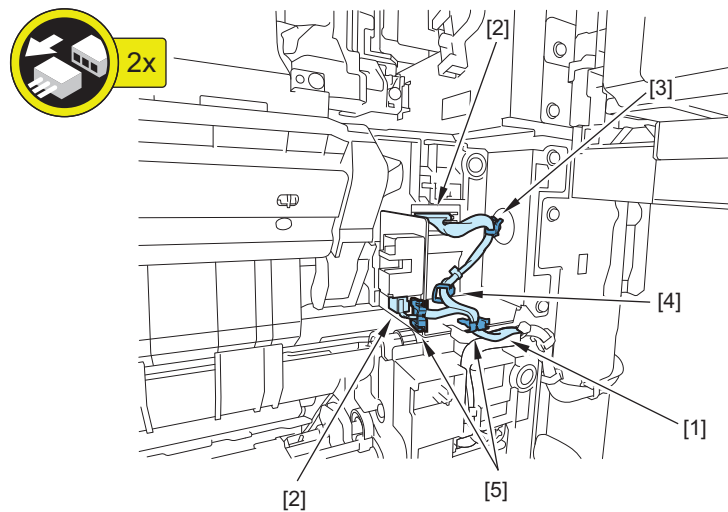
4. **Remove the protrution[1] on bottom of the Right Cover.**
   - 2 Screws [2]
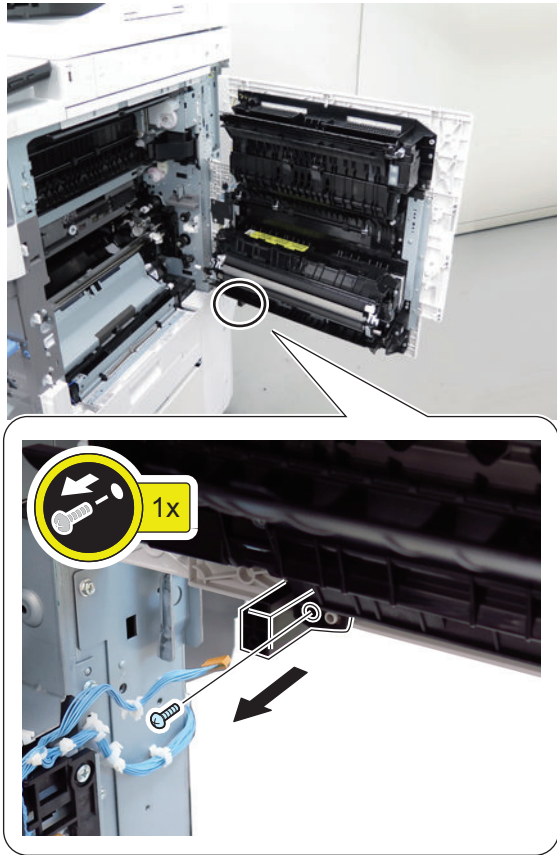
5. **Remove the Cassette Pickup Unit 1 [1].**
   - 5 Screws [2]
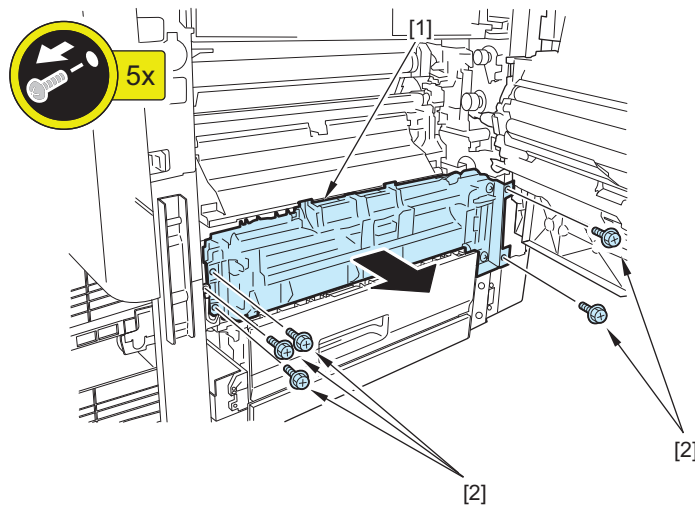
NOTE:
Be sure to remove it while lifting the rear side of the Pickup Unit 1 with the Right Cover fully opened.

Removing the Cassette Pickup Unit 2

■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the cassette.**

2. **Open the Right Cover.**

3. **Remove the Right Lower Cover (when the Cassette Pedestal is installed, skip this step).**

4. **Remove the Right Rear Cover (Lower).** **"Removing the Right Rear Cover (Lower)" on page 182**

■ Procedure

1. **Disconnect the Connection Cable [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
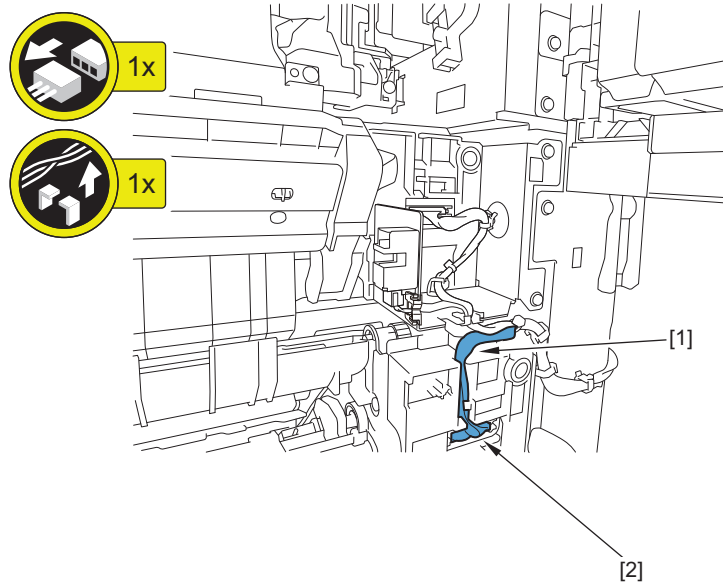
2. **Remove the Cassette Pickup Unit 2 [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
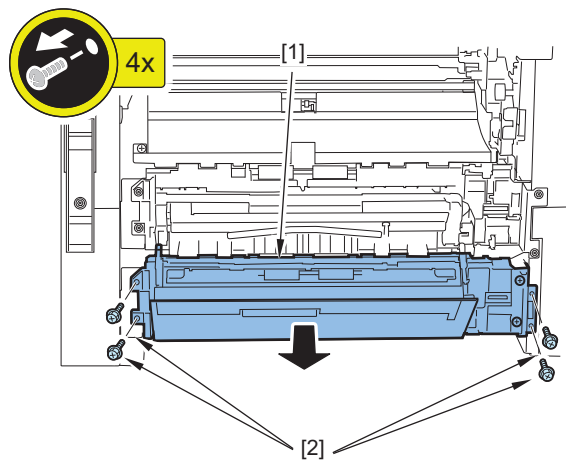
● Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

1. **Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray.**

2. Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
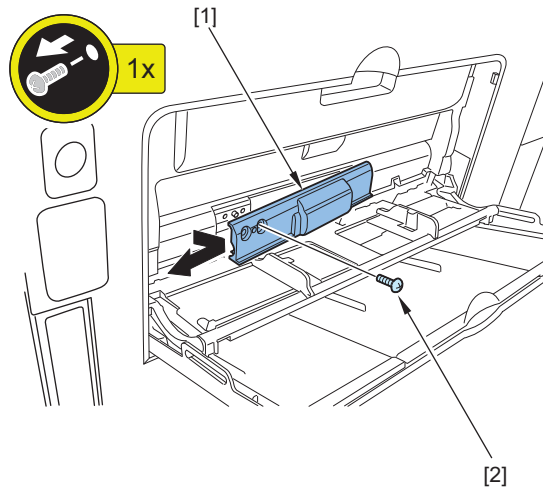
3. **Free the claw [1], slide the Shaft Support (Front) [2], and remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [3].**
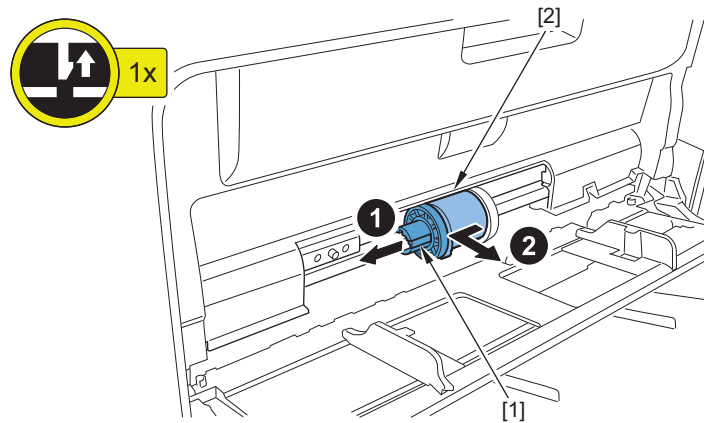
CAUTION:

When installing it, be sure to follow the order shown below.
1. Fit the hole of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [1] onto the protrusion of the Shaft Support (Rear) [2].
2. Attach the Shaft Support (Front) [4] while pushing down the Separation Pad [3].
3. Attach the Shaft Support (Rear) [2] to the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [1].
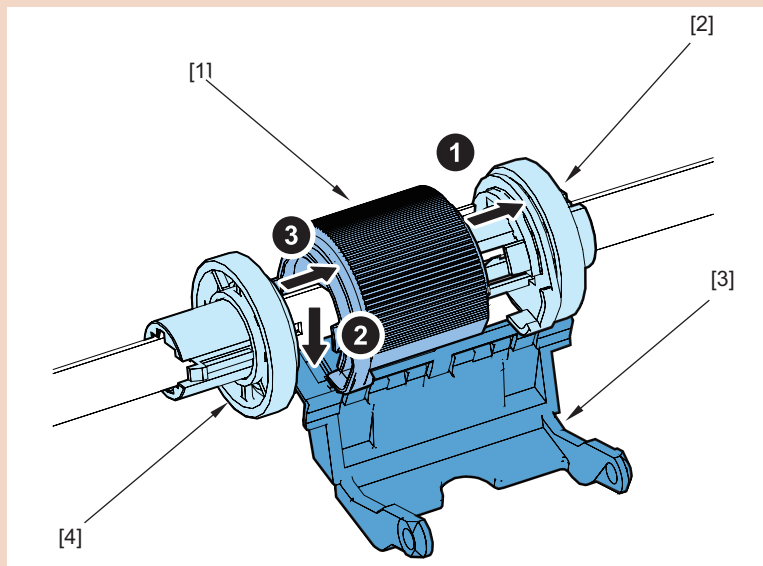
NOTE:

When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-FD-RL

⬤ Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Pad

■ Preparation

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Separation Pad during the work.

1. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller.**

■ Procedure

1. **Shift the Shaft Support (Rear) [1] toward the rear.**
   - 1 Claw [2]
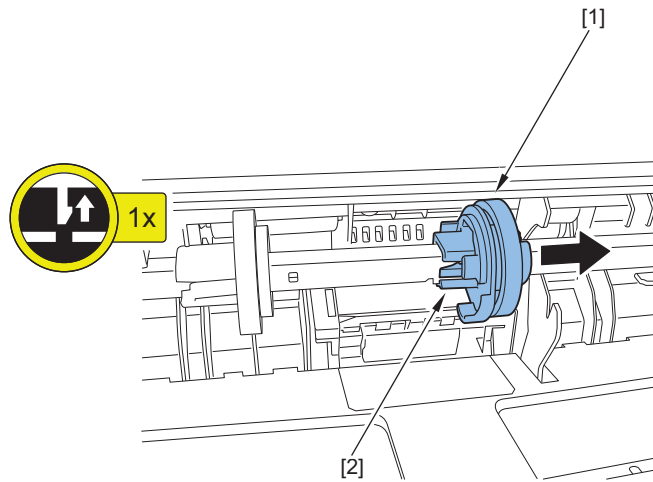
2. **Remove the Separation Pad [1] using a flat-blade screwdriver.**

> **NOTE:**
> Be sure to insert the flat-blade screwdriver at an angle.
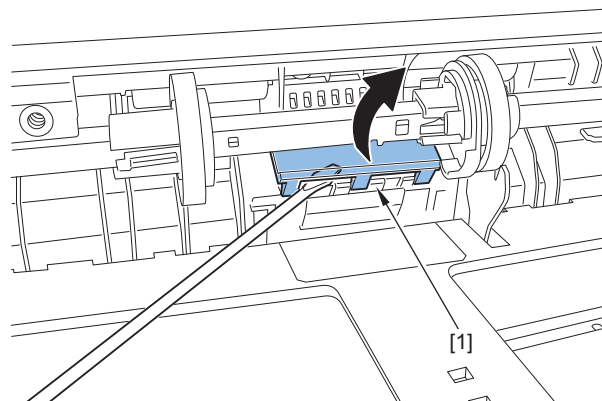
> **NOTE:**
> When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
> - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-SP-PD

● Removing the Cassette Pickup Roller (1/2)

■ Procedure

> **CAUTION:**
> Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

1. **Pull out the cassette from the host machine.**

2. **Open the Right Cover.**

3. **Remove the Leaf Spring [1], and remove the Cassette Pickup Roller [2].**
    - 1 Claw [3]
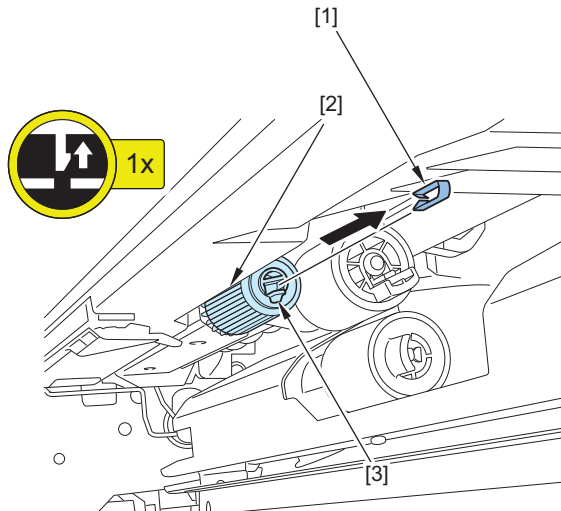
NOTE:
When a consumable part has been replaced, be sure to clear the corresponding parts counter.
- Cassette 1 parts counter
  COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-PU-RL
- Cassette 2 parts counter
  COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-PU-RL

Removing the Cassette Feed Roller (1/2)

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

1. **Pull out the cassette from the host machine.**

2. **Open the Right Cover.**

3. **Remove the Cassette Feed Roller [1].**
    - 1 Claw [2]
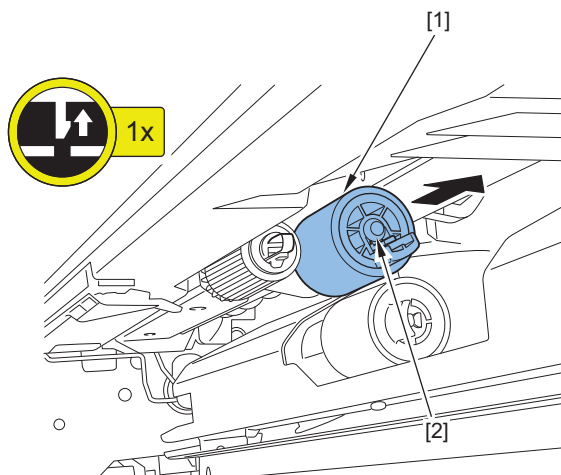
NOTE:
When a consumable part has been replaced, be sure to clear the corresponding parts counter.
- Cassette 1 parts counter
  COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-FD-RL
- Cassette 2 parts counter
  COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-FD-R

Removing the Cassette Separation Roller (1/2)

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller during the work.

1. **Pull out the cassette from the host machine.**

2. **Open the Right Cover.**

3. **Remove the Cassette Separation Roller [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
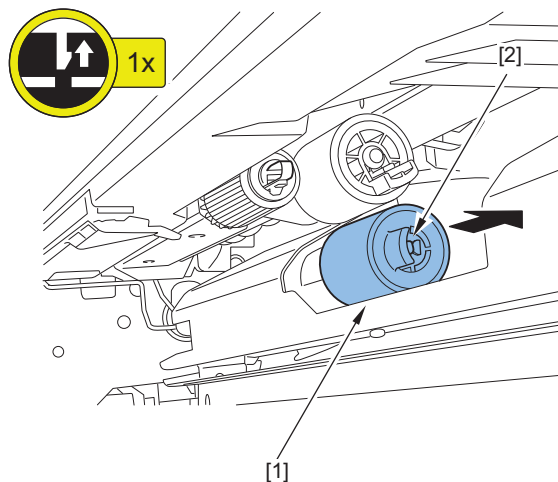
NOTE:
When a consumable part has been replaced, be sure to clear the corresponding parts counter.
- Cassette 1 parts counter
  COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-SP-RL
- Cassette 2 parts counter
  COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-SP-RL

Removing the Main Drive Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Front Inner Cover.**"Removing the Front Inner Cover" on page 177

2. **Remove the Developing Assembly.**"Removing the Developing Assembly" on page 252

3. **Remove the Right Rear Cover (Upper).**"Removing the Right Rear Cover (Upper)" on page 181

4. **Remove the Rear Cover.**"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 183

5. **Remove the Left Rear Cover.**"Removing the Left Rear Cover" on page 180

■ **Procedure**

1. **Remove the screw [1], loosen the 4 screws [2], and remove the Controller Box Cover [3].**
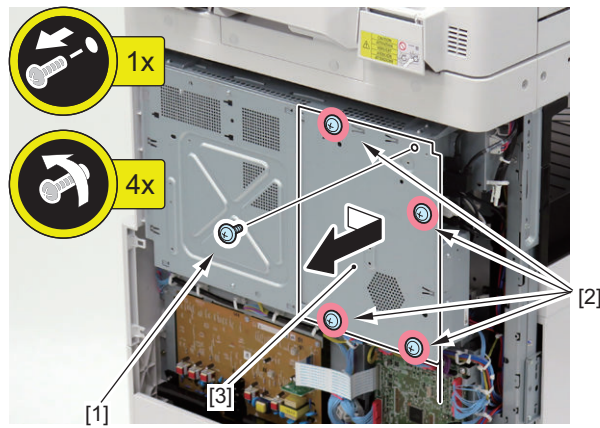
2. **Remove the 5 connectors [1].**
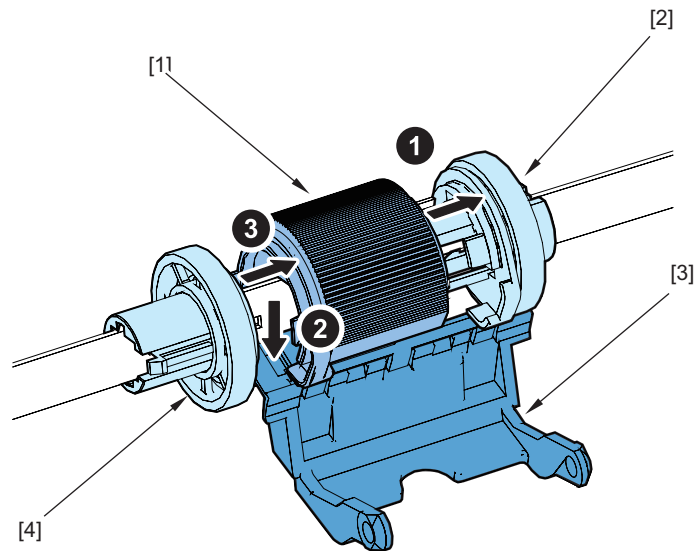
3. Open the lower part of the Controller Box [1].

- 4 Screws [2]
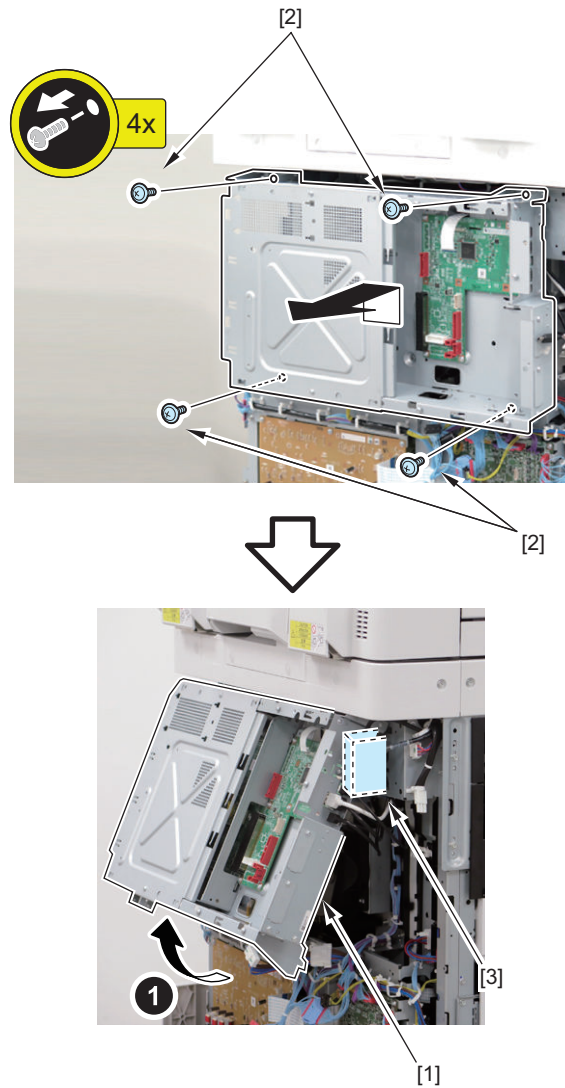
NOTE:
Close the stopper [3] first when closing the Controller Box [1].

---

4. Disconnect all the connectors [1].

- 9 Wire Saddles [2]
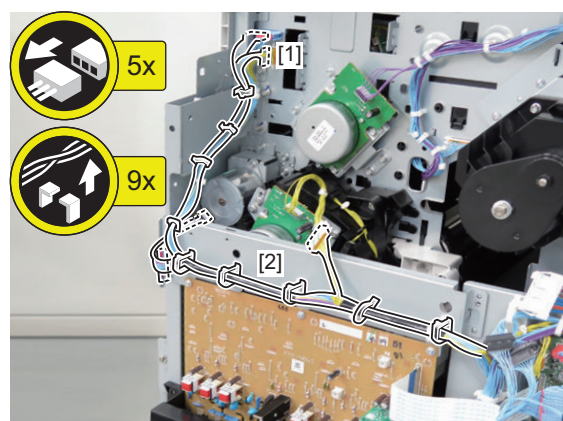
5. Remove the HVT PCB Unit [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Screws [3]

[3]

[1]

[2]
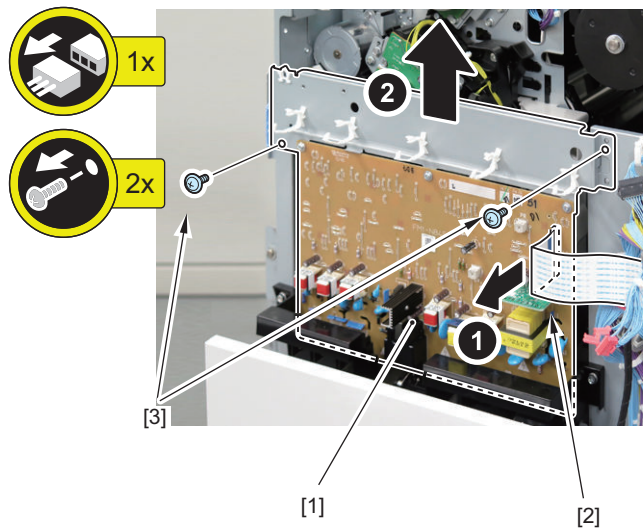
6. Remove the 3 clutches [1].

- 3 Resin E-rings [2]
- 3 Connectors [3]

[1]

[3]

[1]
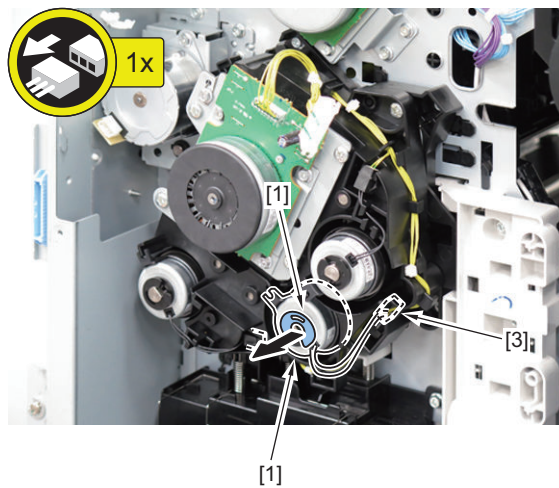
7. Remove the Main Motor Unit [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 4 Screws [3]
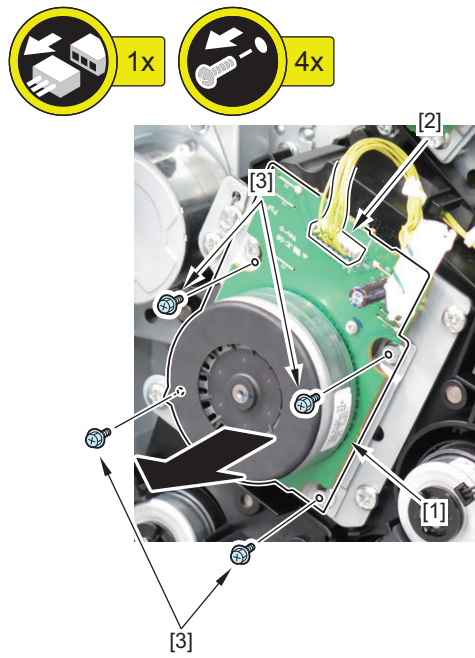
8. Remove the Main Drive Unit [1].

- 4 Screws [2]
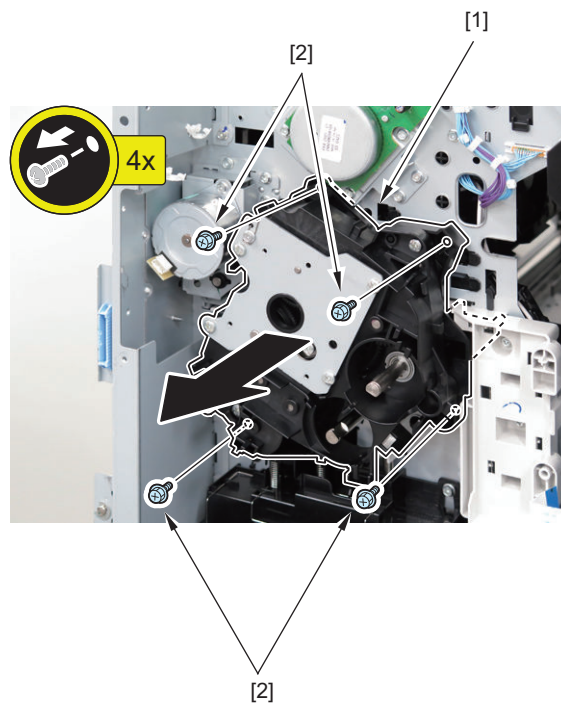
⬤ Removing the Second Delivery Unit

■ Procedure

1. Open the Right Cover.

2. Remove the Drive Cover [1].

- 1 Claw [2]
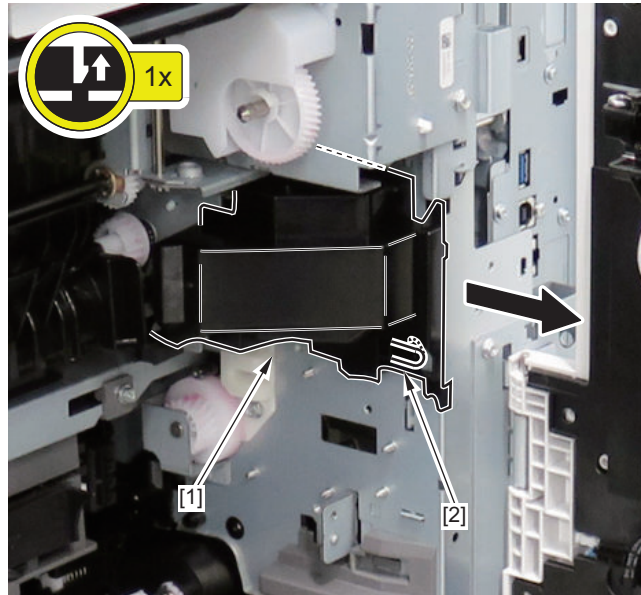
3. Remove the Second Delivery Unit [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Screws [3]

Removing the First Delivery Unit

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Delivery Rear Cover (Upper/Lower).

2. Remove the Delivery Tray 2.

3. Remove the Fixing Assembly.

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the First Delivery Unit [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
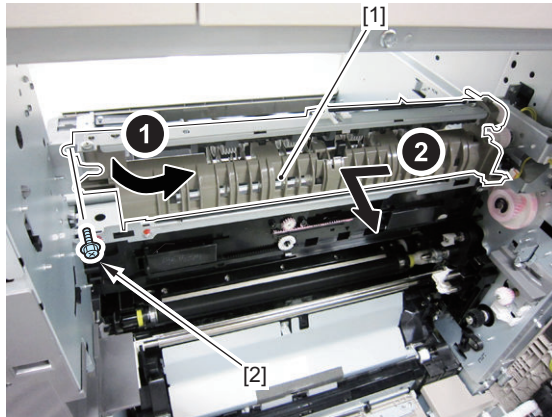
Removing the First Delivery Drive Assembly

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the First Delivery Unit.**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the First Delivery Drive Assembly [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 3 Screws [3]

External Auxiliary Control System

Removing the DC Controller PCB

■ Preparation

1. Actions before replacement: **"Before Parts Replacement" on page 325**

2. Remove the Rear Cover.**"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 183**

3. Remove the Rear Lower Cover.**"Removing the Rear Lower Cover" on page 184**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the DC Controller PCB [1].**
   - 25 Connectors [2]
   - 6 Screws [3]

2. Actions after replacement: **"Works During Parts Replacement" on page 325**

Removing the HVT PCB

■ Preparation

1. Remove the Rear Cover.**"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 183**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the HVT PCB [1].**
    - 3 Screws [2]
    - 1 Connector [3]
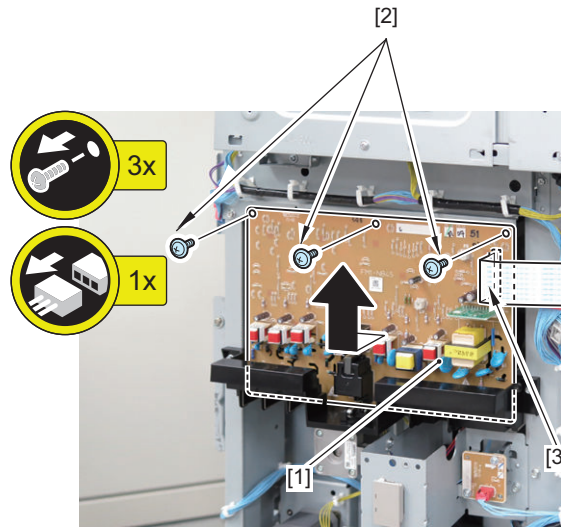
⬤ Removing the Power Supply PCB

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Left Upper Cover.** "Removing the Left Upper Cover" on page 178

2. **Remove the Left Cover.** "Removing the Left Cover" on page 179

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Power Supply PCB [1].**
    - 2 Screws [2]
    - 10 Connectors [3]
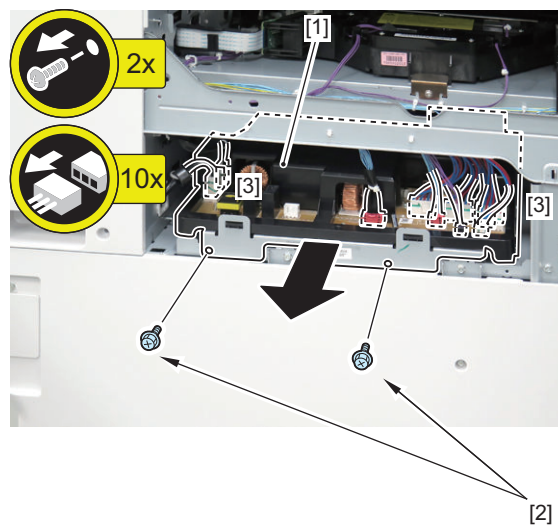
⬤ Removing the Air Filter

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Right Cover.**

2. Remove the Filter Cover [1] (front/rear).

- 2 Claws [2]
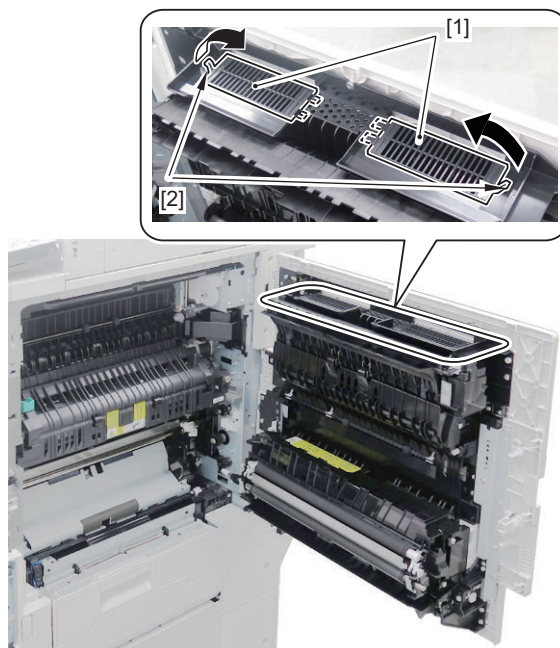
3. Remove the Filter [1] (front/rear).
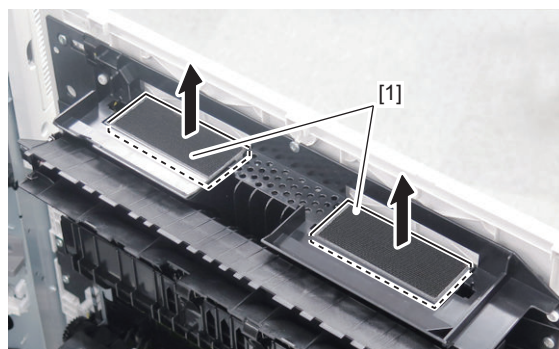
NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > OZ-FIL1

5

Adjustment

Pickup Feed System

● Image Position Adjustment

1. **After setting the following service mode, press the Start key and output a test print (2-sided print) from each of the paper sources.**
   - Service mode > COPIER > TEST > PG >
     TYPE = 5
     PG-PICK = each paper source

■ Hardware Adjustment

1. **Hardware adjustment is not performed for Cassettes 1 and 2.**

■ Software Adjustment

Use the following service mode to make an adjustment.

1. **Left edge margin**

   Service mode > COPIER > ADJUST > MISC >

Service mode item	Description of adjustment
C1-ADJ-Y	Cassette 1
C2-ADJ-Y	Cassette 2
C3-ADJ-Y	Cassette 3
C4-ADJ-Y	Cassette 4

   As the input value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is changed by 0.1 mm.

2. **Leading edge margin**

   There is no service mode setting for adjusting the leading edge margin.

3. **If the service mode setting value has been changed, write down the new adjustment value on the service label.**
   <Reference: Standard value>
   Left edge: 2.5 +/- 1.5mm

Feeding direction

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC>xx-ADJ-Y
xx = C1/C2/C3/C4

+

-
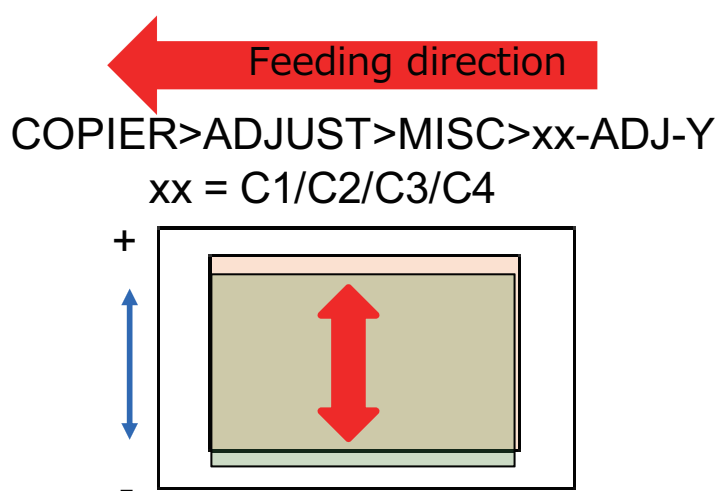
Original Exposure System

● Service Mode Backup

Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment to write the adjustment value in the service label.
Be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label.
When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field.
The service label is affixed to the back of the Reader Front Cover.
It is also possible to backup and restore using service modes. This backup will take approx. 10 seconds.

Backup: Service mode (Lv.2)

    • COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

Restoration: Service mode (Lv.2)

    • COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

> **NOTE:**
> When changing the service mode setting values, it is recommended to back them up in the above service mode. Performing backup makes the work easier when replacing the Reader Controller PCB, etc.

● Actions after Clearing the RAM of the Reader Controller PCB

1. **Using SST, download the latest system software (R-CON).**

2. **Execute the RAM clear in the following service mode.**
   • Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > R-CON

3. **Turn OFF and then ON the connected equipment.**

4. **Depending on the status of backup, perform one of the following measures.**
   • When backup is performed normally
   Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to restore the backup data.
       • Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

> **NOTE:**
> Work is completed when backup was normally performed.

- When backup is not performed normally
  Enter the values written on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover) to the following service mode items.
    Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY
    Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD
    Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >
    Service Mode > FEEDER > ADJUST >

List of Items to Enter the Values of Service Label

Path for Service Modes	Service Mode Items
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY >	ADJ-Y-DF, ADJ-X-MG, ADJY-DF2, ADJ-Y, STRD-POS
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >	W-PLT-X, DFTBK-R, DFCH2G2, DFCH-B10, W-PLT-Y, DFTBK-G, DFCH2G10, DFCH-G2, W-PLT-Z, DFTBK-B, DFCH2K2, DFCH-G10, SH-TRGT, DFTBK-BW, DFCH2K10, DFCH-K2, DFTAR-R, DFCH2R2, DFCH-R2, DFCH-K10, DFTAR-G, DFCH2R10, DFCH-R10, 100-RG, DFTAR-B, DFCH2B2, DFCH-B2, 100-GB, DFTAR-BW, DFCH2B10, MTF2-M1, MTF2-M7, MTF2-S1, MTF2-S7, MTF2-M2, MTF2-M8, MTF2-S2, MTF2-S8, MTF2-M3, MTF2-M9, MTF2-S3, MTF2-S9, MTF2-M4, MTF2-M10, MTF2-S4, MTF2-S10, MTF2-M5, MTF2-M11, MTF2-S5, MTF2-S11, MTF2-M6, MTF2-M12, MTF2-S6, MTF2-S12, MTF-M1, MTF-M7, MTF-S1, MTF-S7, MTF-M2, MTF-M8, MTF-S2, MTF-S8, MTF-M3, MTF-M9, MTF-S3, MTF-S9, MTF-M4, MTF-M10, MTF-S4, MTF-S10, MTF-M5, MTF-M11, MTF-S5, MTF-S11, MTF-M6, MTF-M12, MTF-S6, MTF-S12
(Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >	100DF2RG, 100DF2GB
COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >	OFST-P-Y, OFST-P-M, OFST-P-C, OFST-P-K
FEEDER > ADJUST >	LA-SPEED, LA-SPD2, DOCST, DOCST2

5. **In the following service mode, calculate the MTF filter coefficient.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC

6. **In the following service mode, calculate for matching paper front and back linearity.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR

7. **In the following service mode, execute either AB or Inch configuration tray width adjustment.**
   - To execute AB configuration adjustment
     1. Highlight the service mode item.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
     2. Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".
     3. Highlight the service mode item.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R
     4. Align the Slide Guide with "A5R".
     5. Press the OK key and register the width of A5R.
   - To execute Inch configuration adjustment
     1. Highlight the service mode item.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
     2. Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".
     3. Press the OK key and register the width of Letter.
     4. Highlight the service mode item.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR
     5. Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".
     6. Press the OK key and register the width of LTRR.

8. **In the following service mode, output P-PRINT.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
   Keep the output P-PRINT in service book case.

Document Feeder System

🔵 Single Pass ADF

■ Preparation or Creation of the Test Charts

Prepare a test chart. If test chart is not available, create a test chart.
Create a test chart using a A4 or LTR size paper, by drawing a rectangle 10 mm smaller than the paper at four corners.
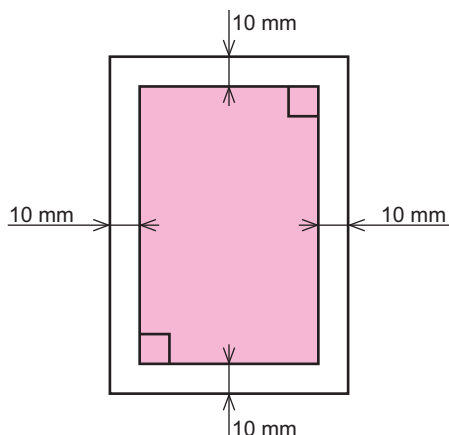
> **NOTE:**
> Write a character or a symbol to indicate the orientation of the printed image.

■ Eased Angle Guide (Opening Angle of 90 Degrees)

Change the opening angle of the ADF from 70 degrees to 90 degrees.

> **NOTE:**
> Some operation become easier by making the DADF opening angle wider.

1. **Turn over the cover and remove the Angle Guide Plate.**
   • 4 Screws
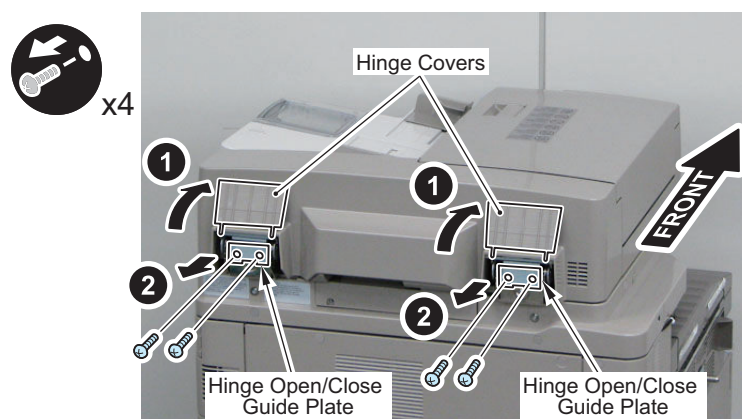
> **CAUTION:**
> After adjustment, be sure to install the Angle Guide Plate.

■ Adjustment of the Tray Width

Execute either "AB configuration adjustment" or "Inch configuration adjustment" for this adjustment.

● AB Configuration Adjustment

1. **Highlight the service mode item in the following service mode.**
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4

2. **Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".**

3. **Press the OK key and register the width of A4.**

4. **Highlight the service mode item in the following service mode.**
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R

5. **Align the Slide Guide with "A5R".**

6. **Press the OK key and register the width of A5R.**

● Inch Configuration Adjustment

1. **Highlight the service mode item in the following service mode.**
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR

2. **Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".**

3. **Press the OK key and register the width of Letter.**

4. **Highlight the service mode item in the following service mode.**
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR

5. **Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".**

6. **Press the OK key and register the width of LTRR.**

■ Height Adjustment

● Checking the Height

1. **Close the ADF.**

2. **Check that the 2 Height Adjustment Bosses [1] at the left front and rear side are in contact with the Stream Reading Glass [2].**

> **NOTE:**
> Checking becomes easier by lighting the LED using the following service mode.
> - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > SCANLAMP
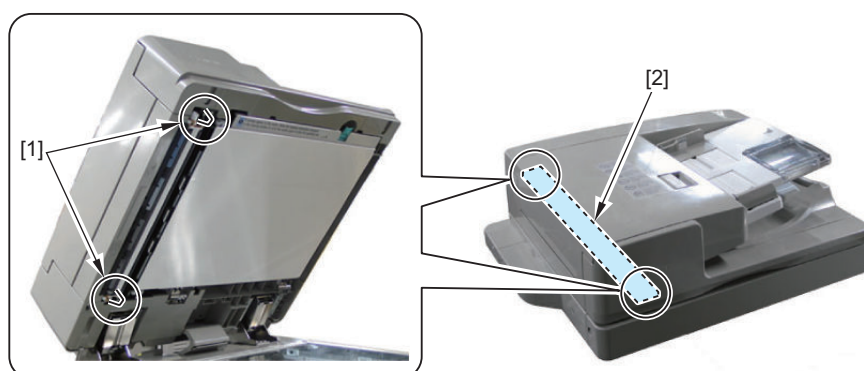
3. **If they are not in contact, perform the height adjustment.**

   Also, if it could not be checked visually, check with the following methods.
   - "Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Front Side" on page 302
   - "Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Rear Side" on page 302

Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Front Side

1. **Put a sheet of paper [2] on the place where the protrusions touch the Stream Reading Glass [1], and check whether there is any resistance of the paper when closing the ADF.**
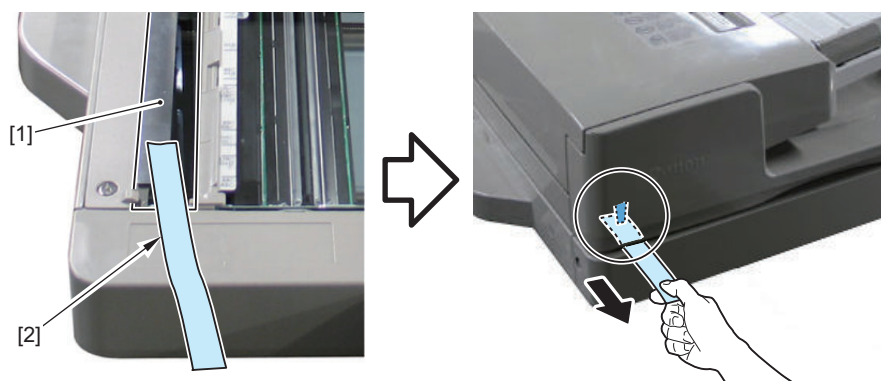
2. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Rear Side

1. **Put a sheet of paper [2] on the place where the protrusions touch the Stream Reading Glass [1], and check whether there is any resistance of the paper when closing the ADF.**
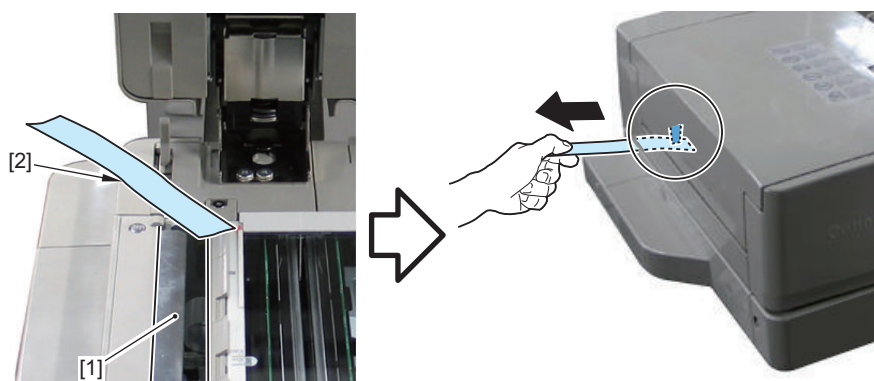
2. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Left Hinge.**

   If the front side is not installed properly: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).
   If the rear side or both sides are not installed properly: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).
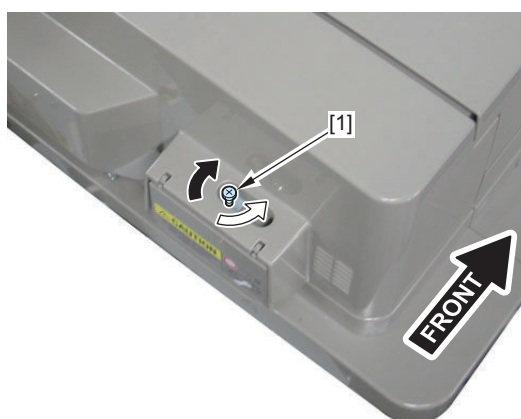
2. **Check the height again and see if it is at an appropriate height.**

■ Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)

NOTE:
There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).

● Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

1. **Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided print.**

2. **Check the A part of the printed paper for the squareness of the image. Make adjustment if it is not at a right angle.**

Feed direction
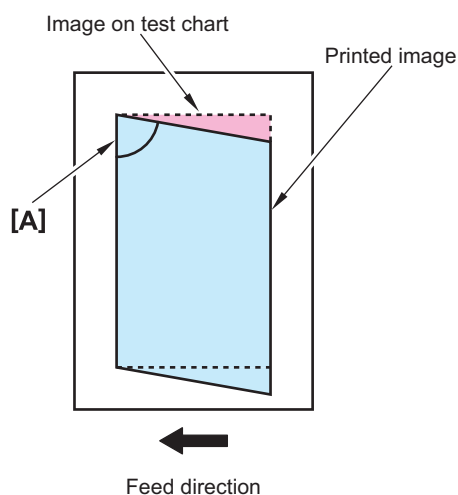
3. **Remove the ADF White Plate [1].**

4. **Loosen the 4 Knurled Screws [1] at the front part of the Right and Left Hinge Unit.**

5. **Rotate the screw [2] of the right hinge to move the Fixation Member.**
    A = Less than 90 degrees: Turn the screw counterclockwise
    A = 90 degrees or more: Turn the screw clockwise
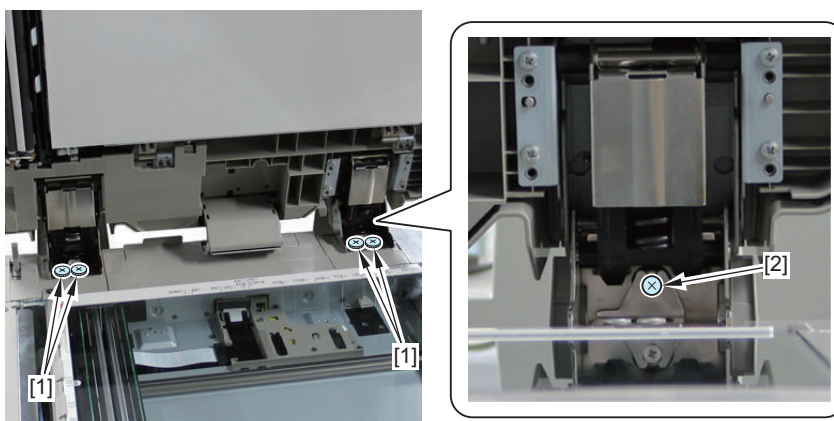
6. **After adjustment, tighten the 4 Knurled Screws.**

7. **Print the test chart again, and check that the A part is at a right angle.**

8. **Install the White Plate removed in step 3. Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.**

● Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

1. **Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided print.**

2. **Check the A part of the printed paper for the squareness of the image. Make adjustment if it is not at a right angle.**

Image on test chart

Printed image

[A]

Feed direction
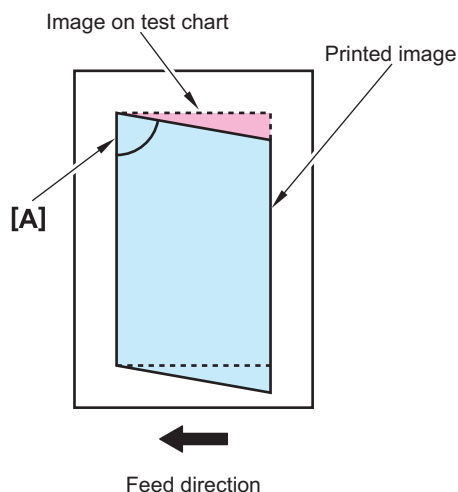
3. **Remove the Front Cover.**

4. **Loosen the adjustment screw.**

5. **Adjust the position of the guide supporting the Scanner Unit.**
   A = less than 90 degrees: Move the Guide to the left side (black arrow).
   A = 90 degrees or more: Move the Guide to the right side (white arrow).

[2]

[1]
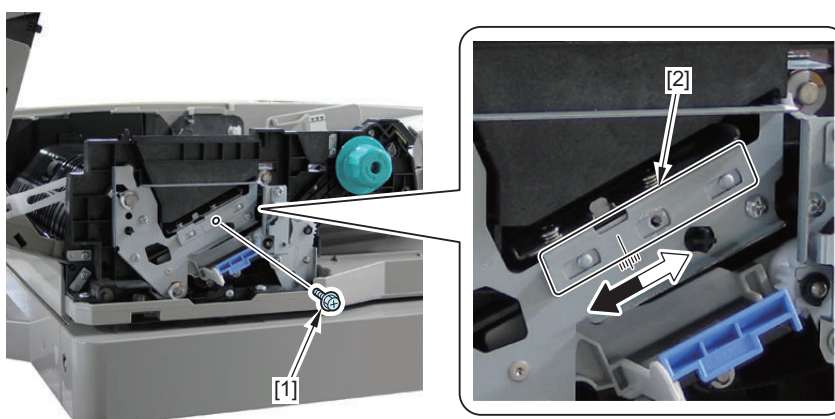
6. **Tighten the screws after adjustment.**

7. **Print the test chart again, and check that it is at a right angle.**

■ Adjustment of the Stream Reading

1. **Execute the following service mode item.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

■ Side registration adjustment

NOTE:
There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

● Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

1. **Place a test chart on the Document Pickup Tray and perform a 1-sided print.**

2. **Overlay the printed paper onto the test chart.**

3. **Check that the rear side of the printed image is within the standard range.**

Standard range: A </= 1 mm

< If the image is displaced toward rear >   < If the image is displaced toward front >

Rear side of
printed image

Image rear side of
test chart

Image rear side of
test chart

Rear side of
printed image

A

A

Feed direction   Feed direction

4. **If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode**
   • COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF
     If the printed image is displaced toward the rear side: Increase the value (by moving the image toward the front side).
     If the printed image is displaced toward the front side: Decrease the value (by moving the image toward the rear side).
   • Amount of change per increment: 0.1 mm
   • Adjustment range: 2 to 202 (Default: 102)

5. **Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.**

● Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

1. **Place a test chart facing down on the Document Pickup Tray and perform 2-sided print.**

2. **Overlay the printed paper onto the test chart.**

3. **Check that the rear side of the printed image is within the standard range.**

Standard range: A </= 1 mm

< If the image is displaced toward rear >   < If the image is displaced toward front >

Rear side of
printed image

Image rear side of
test chart

Image rear side of
test chart

Rear side of
printed image

A

A

Feed direction   Feed direction
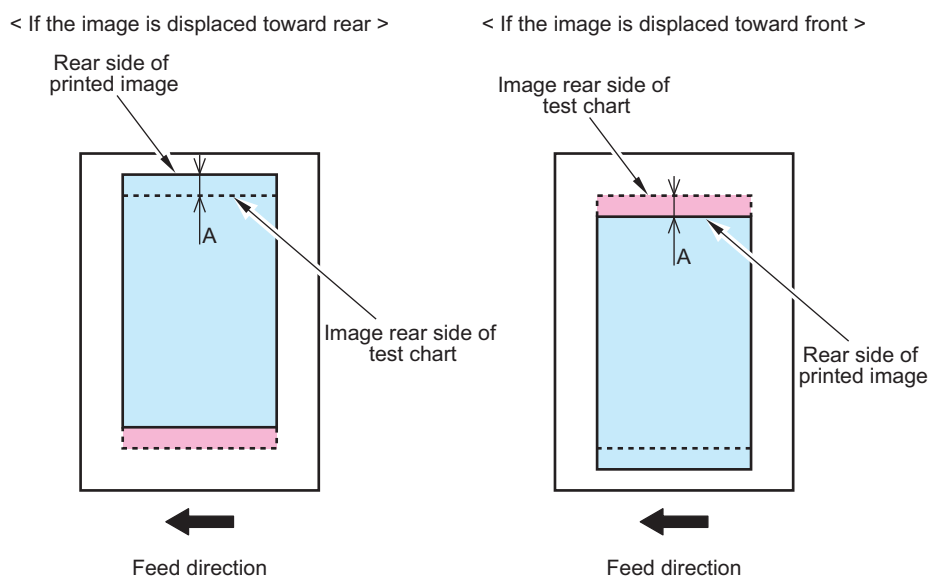
4. If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode
- COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJY-DF2
  If the printed image is displaced toward the front side: Increase the value (by moving the image toward the rear side).
  If the printed image is displaced toward the rear side: Decrease the value (by moving the image toward the front side).
- Amount of change per increment: 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range: 56 to 220 (Default: 124)

5. Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.

■ Leading edge registration adjustment

> **NOTE:**
> There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

● Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

1. Place a test chart on the Document Pickup Tray and perform a 1-sided print.

2. Overlay the printed paper onto the test chart.

3. Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard range.

Standard range: A </= 1 mm

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge > < If the image is displaced toward leading edge >

Image leading edge of test chart · Leading edge of printed image · Leading edge of printed image · Image leading edge of test chart

A · A

Feed direction   Feed direction

4. If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode
- FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST
  If the printed image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (by moving the image toward the leading edge).
  If the printed image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (by moving the image toward the trailing edge).
- Amount of change per increment: 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range: -50 to +50

5. Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.

● Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

1. Place a test chart facing down on the Document Pickup Tray and perform 2-sided print.

2. Overlay the printed paper onto the test chart.

3. **Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard range.**

   Standard range: A </= 1 mm

   < If the image is displaced toward trailing edge > < If the image is displaced toward leading edge >

   Image leading edge of test chart | Leading edge of printed image

   Leading edge of printed image | Image leading edge of test chart

   A

   A

   Feed direction

   Feed direction

4. **If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST2
     If the printed image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (by moving the image toward the leading edge).
     If the printed image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (by moving the image toward the trailing edge).
   - Amount of change per increment: 0.1 mm
   - Adjustment range: -50 to +50

5. **Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.**

■ Magnification ratio adjustment

NOTE:
- There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).
- This adjustment is performed by comparing the images printed by stream reading and Copyboard reading.

● Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

1. **Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected equipment and print. This is called Print 1.**

2. **Place a test chart on the Document Pickup Tray and perform a 1-sided print. This is called Print 2.**

3. **Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.**

4. Check that the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range.

Standard range: A </= 1 mm

< If the image of print 2 is longer >   < If the image of print 2 is shorter >

Feed direction   Feed direction
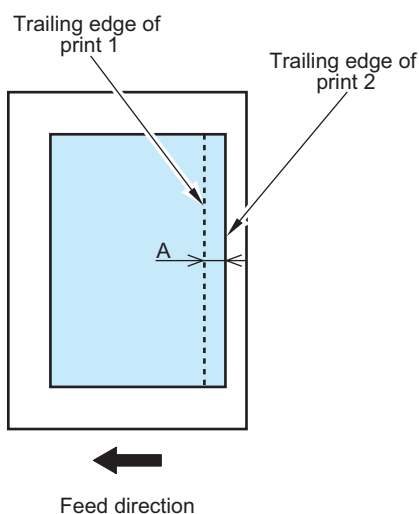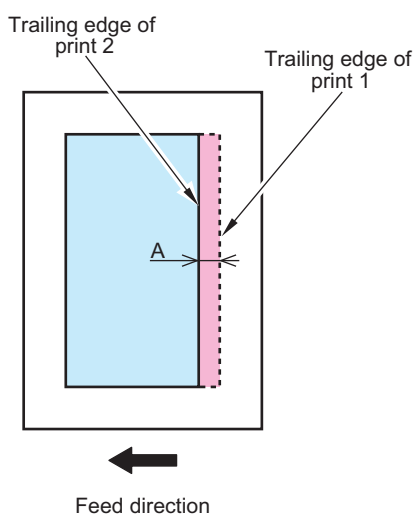
5. If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode

- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
  If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Make the numeric value larger (by making the stream reading of the original "faster").
  If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Make the numeric value smaller (by making the stream reading of the original "slower").
- Amount of change per increment: 0.1%
- Adjustment range: -30 to +30

6. Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.

● Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

1. Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected equipment and print. This is called Print 1.

2. Place a test chart facing down on the Document Pickup Tray and perform 2-sided print. This is called Print 2.

3. Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.

4. Check that the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range.

Standard range: A </= 1 mm

< If the image of print 2 is longer >   < If the image of print 2 is shorter >

Feed direction   Feed direction
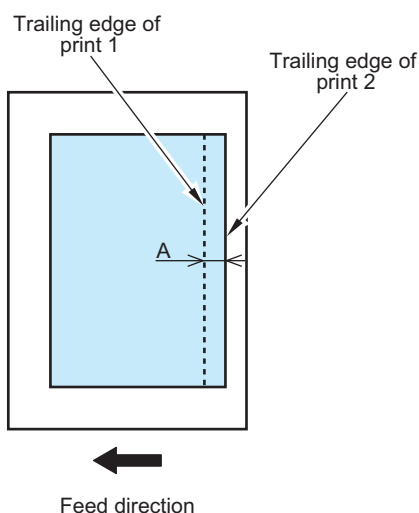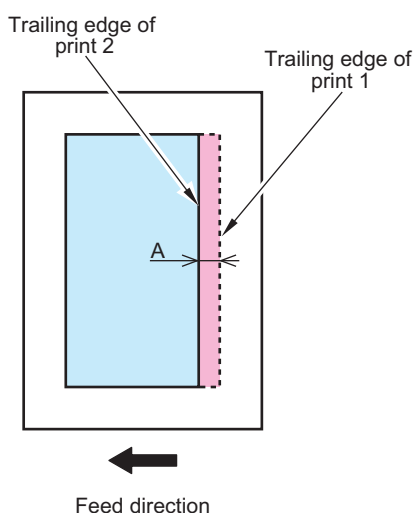
5. **If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
     If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Make the numeric value larger (by making the vertical scanning length of the image shorter).
     If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Make the numeric value smaller (by making the vertical scanning length of the image longer).
   - Amount of change per increment: 0.1%
   - Adjustment range: -30 to +30

6. **Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.**

■ White level adjustment

1. **Place a sheet of blank A4 or LTR size paper on the Copyboard Glass and close the ADF.**

> **CAUTION:**
> When executing the white level adjustment using paper with smaller width, adjustment may not be executed properly.

2. **Execute the service mode item.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1

3. **Remove the blank paper from the Copyboard Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.**

4. **Execute the service mode item.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD >DF-WLVL2

5. **Place the blank paper on the Copyboard Glass again and close the ADF.**

6. **Execute the service mode item.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3

7. **Remove the blank paper from the Copy Board Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.**

8. **Execute the service mode item.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

■ Hinge pressure adjustment

1. **Open the ADF, and find out the lowest position it stays open without holding it by hands.**

2. **Find out if the height of the position checked in step 1 is within the standard range.**
   Standard range: 19 cm or more

3. If the height is not within the standard range, execute the following adjustments.

If the height is 19 cm or less: Turn the hexagon wrench counterclockwise.

> **NOTE:**
> Service Tool: Hexagon wrench (2.5 mm)
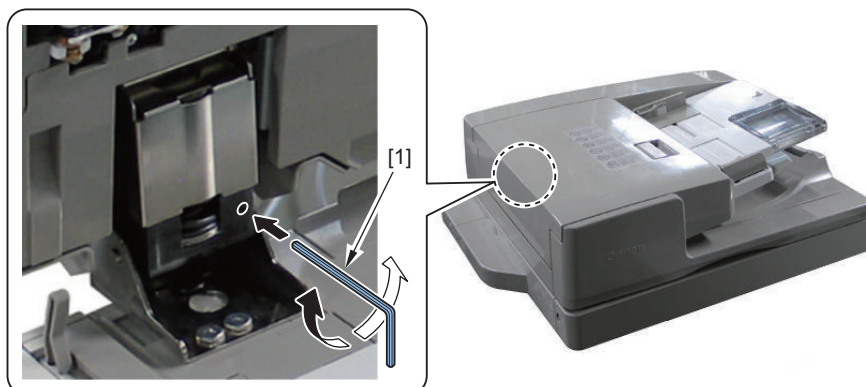
4. Check that the "height adjustment boss" does not contact with the Stream Reading Glass after adjustment.

Reversal ADF

■ Overview

● Adjustment After Replacing the Parts

In case of removing the parts as shown below, adjust the following item.

Parts to replace	Adjustment item	Reference
Motor/Other roller	Adjusting the Magnification	"Adjusting the Magnification" on page 320

● Adjustment

In case of removing this equipment and then re-installed, adjust it in order as shown below.

No.	Adjustment item	Reference
1	Adjusting the Height	"Adjusting the Height" on page 311
2	Adjusting the Perpendicularity	"Adjusting the Perpendicularity" on page 315
3	Adjusting the Reading Position	"Adjusting the Reading Position" on page 319
4	Adjusting the Magnification	"Adjusting the Magnification" on page 320
5	Adjusting the Image Position (Horizontal Scanning Direction)	"Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)" on page 321
6	Adjusting the Image Position (Leading Edge)	"Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)" on page 322
7	Adjusting the White Level	"Adjusting the White Level" on page 323

● Preparation or Creation of Test Chart

Prepare a test chart. If there is no test chart, create a test chart.
Create a test chart that has a 10 mm smaller rectangle from the edge of A4 or LTR paper.

> **NOTE:**
> Be sure to write a character or mark to identify the printed image direction.
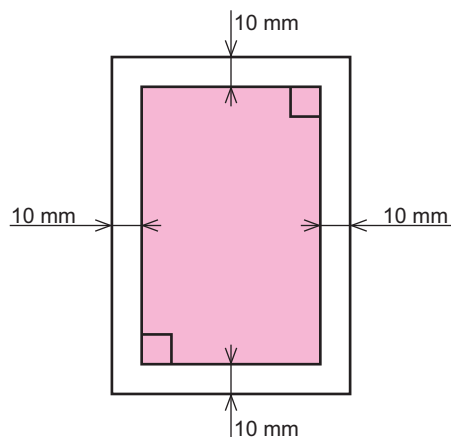
■ Basic Adjustment

● Overview of Adjustment

The DADF has the following adjustment items. The following is the order of adjustment.

No.	Adjustment Items
1	Adjusting the Height
2	Adjusting the Perpendicularity
3	Adjusting the Read Position
4	Adjusting the Magnification
5	Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)
6	Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)
7	Adjusting the White Level

● Adjusting the Height

Check the Left Hinge Height

When Visual Check

1. **Close the DADF and check whether the front and rear ADF scan glass spacers are in close contact with the ADF scan glass.**

LEFT VIEW
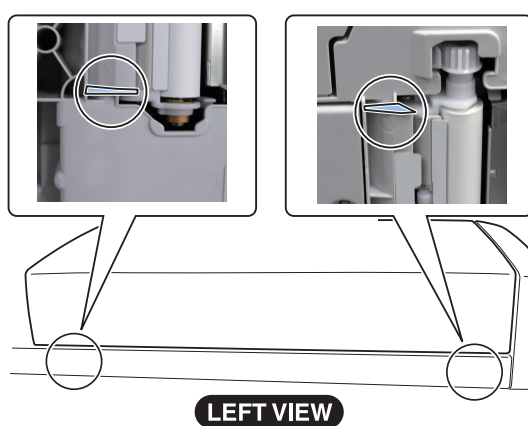
NOTE:
If visual check is difficult, perform the check with reference to "When Check with the Paper".

When Check with the Paper

1. **Check the rear-left height of the DADF.**

   Cut a sheet of paper to make a paper slip with width of 45mm. Set paper against the protrusion in such a manner that the sheet is nearly hidden, and then close the DADF.

NOTE:

By placing the paper slip as instructed, it does not interfere the soundproofing sheet stuck on the bottom of the DADF when closing it.

Soundproofing Sheet
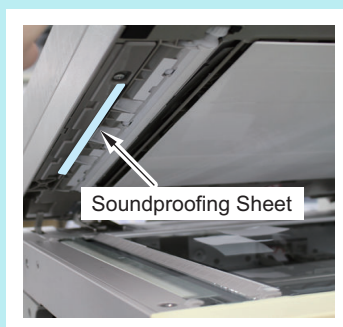
CAUTION:

Use plain paper.
Set paper so that it does not reach the document reader.

---
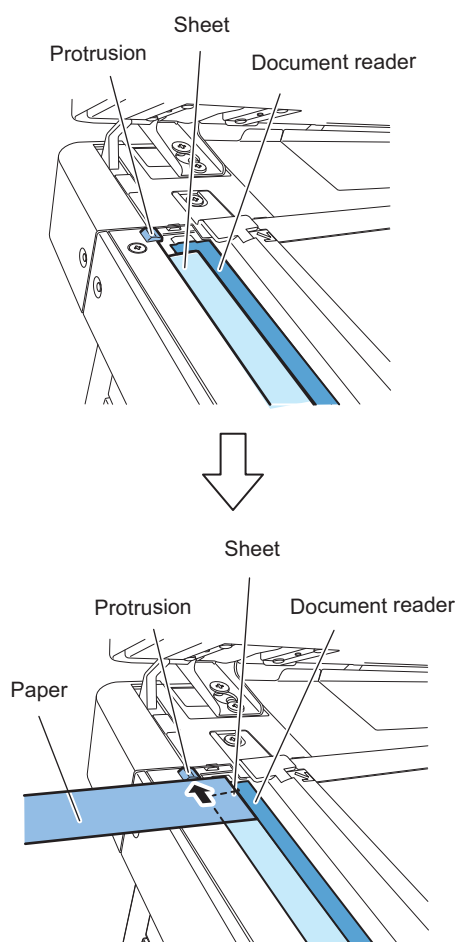
2. Pull out the set paper.

Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow to check that slight resistance is felt.
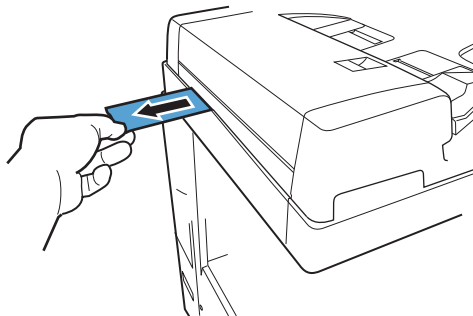
3. Check the front-left height of the DADF.

Set paper against the protrusion in such a manner that the sheet is nearly hidden, and then close the DADF.

CAUTION:
Set paper so that it does not reach the document reader.
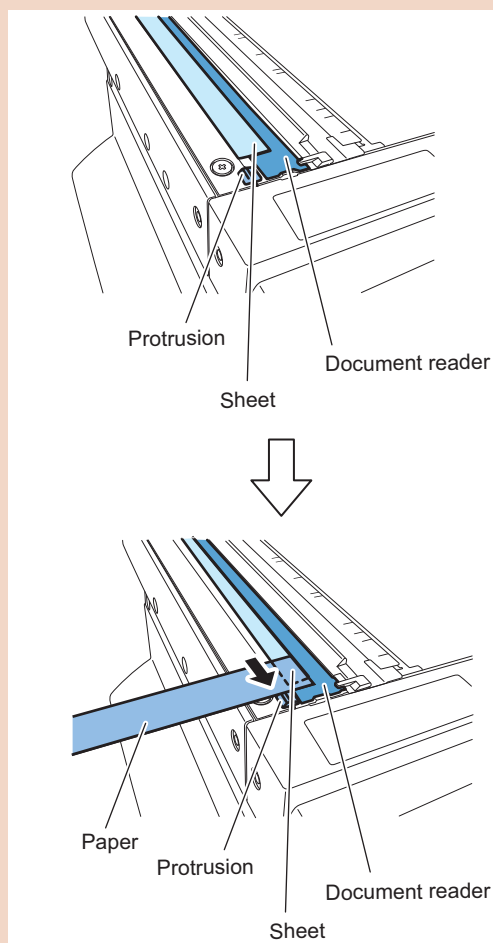
4. Pull out the set paper.

Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow to check that slight resistance is felt.
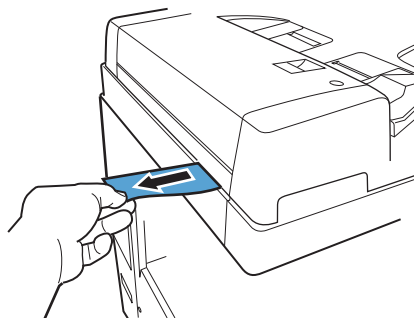
Checking the Right Hinge Height

1. Be sure that the white plate is in close contact with the front and rear document glass when this Equipment is closed.

Order of Adjustment

When the front or rear side is floating:
1. Adjust the Left Hinge Height.
2. Adjust the Right Hinge Height.
3. Check the Left Hinge Height.
   (Check the height of the Left Hinge. If the height is inappropriate, adjust it again.)

When both sides are floating:
1. Adjust the Left Hinge Height.
2. Adjust the Right Hinge Height.
3. Adjust the Left Hinge Height.
4. Check the Right Hinge Height.
   (Check the height of the Right Hinge. If the height is inappropriate, adjust it again.)

NOTE:
Before adjusting the hinge height, remove the hinge covers. After the adjustment, attach the hinge covers.
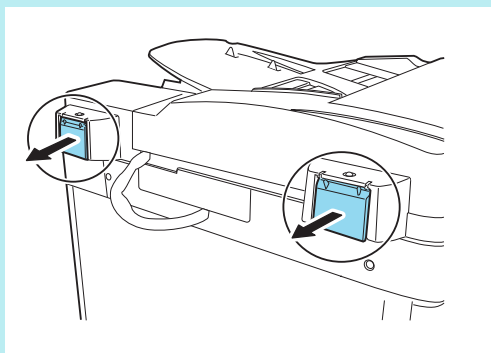
Adjusting the Left Hinge Height

1. **Adjust the height with the left hinge height adjusting screw.**

> **CAUTION:**
> Loosen the lock nut before adjustment, and tighten it after adjustment.

- If the front spacer is floating, turn the adjusting screw clockwise to bring the front spacer closer to the glass.
- If only the rear spacer or both front and rear spacers are floating, turn the adjusting screw counterclockwise to bring the rear spacer closer to the glass.
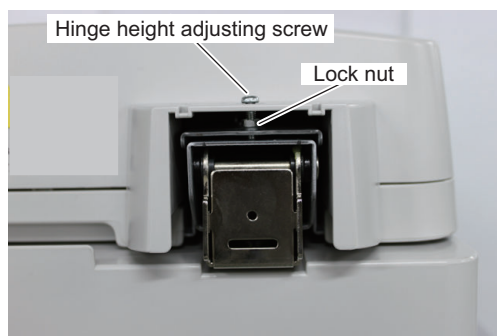
Adjusting the Right Hinge Height

1. **Adjust the height with the right hinge height adjusting screw.**

> **CAUTION:**
> Loosen the lock nut before adjustment, and tighten it after adjustment.

- Turning the adjusting screw clockwise raises the right side height of the DADF.
- Turning the adjusting screw counterclockwise lowers the right side height of the DADF.
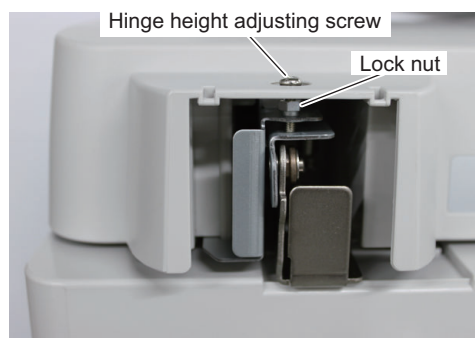
● Adjusting the Perpendicularity

1. **Copy the test chart with the DADF.**

2. Check the perpendicularity at the leading edges of the test chart and copy.

Measure dimensions A and B on the test chart and dimensions A' and B' on the copy. If (A-B) is not same as (A'-B'), go step 3 and following steps.
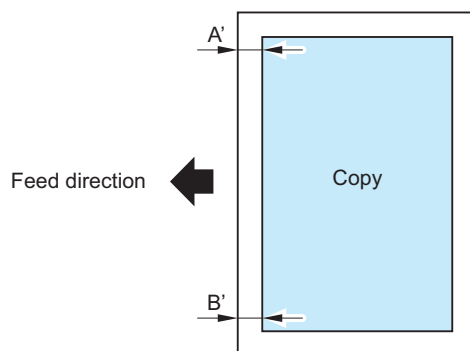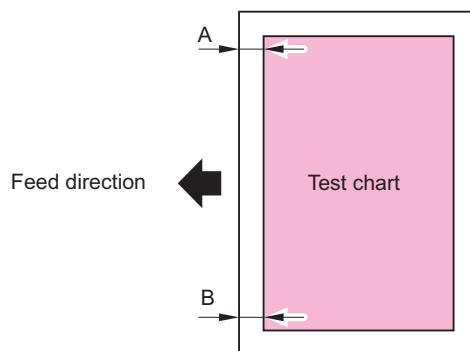
3. **Loosen the screw securing the right hinge, and slide the hinge to the front or rear with reference to the marking-off line to adjust the perpendicularity.**
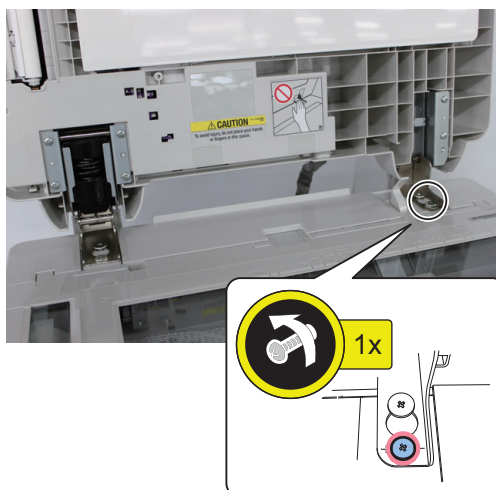
- For B'>A
  Slide the hinge to rear side.
- For A'>B'
  Slide the hinge to front side.
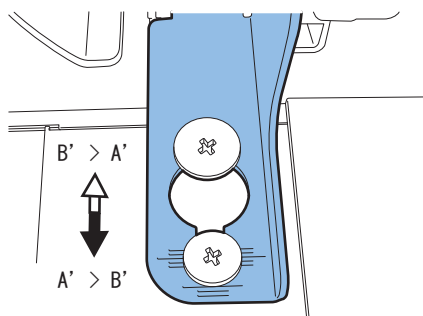
4. **Tighten the fixing screw loosened in step 3.**

317
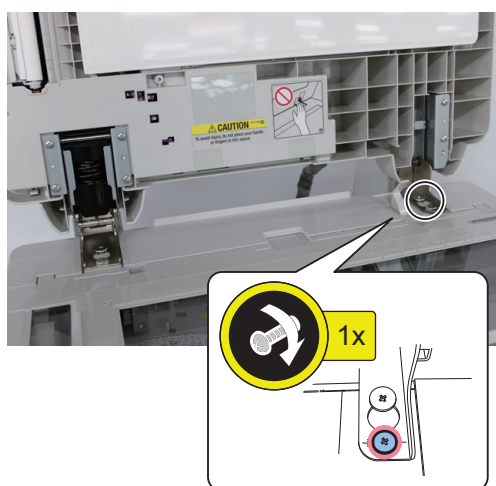
5. Remove the White Plate.
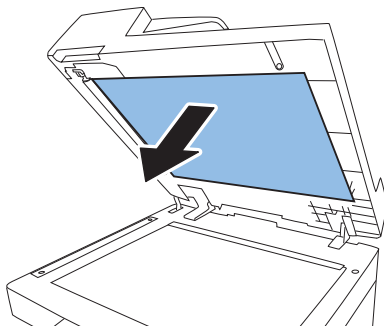
6. Place the White Plate on the Copyboard Glass by aligning it with the Index Sheet.
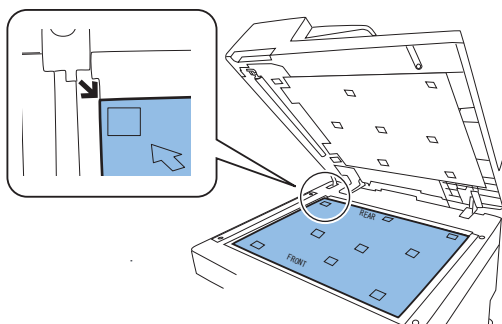
7. Close the DADF, and then open it again.
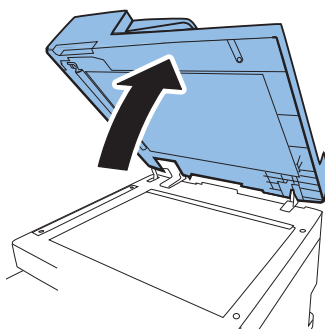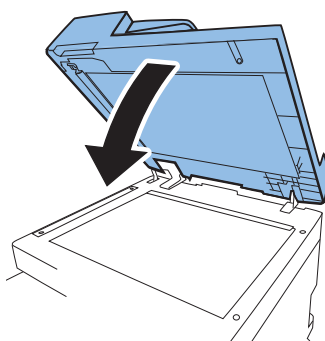
8. Press the White Plate upward as shown in the figure below.

CAUTION:
If the White Plate is pressed downward, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it upward.
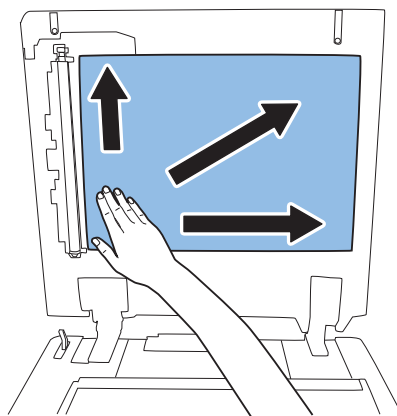
9. With the DADF closed, check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet as shown in the figures.

CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the White Plate and the Index Sheet. As a guide, it should be 0.3 mm or less.
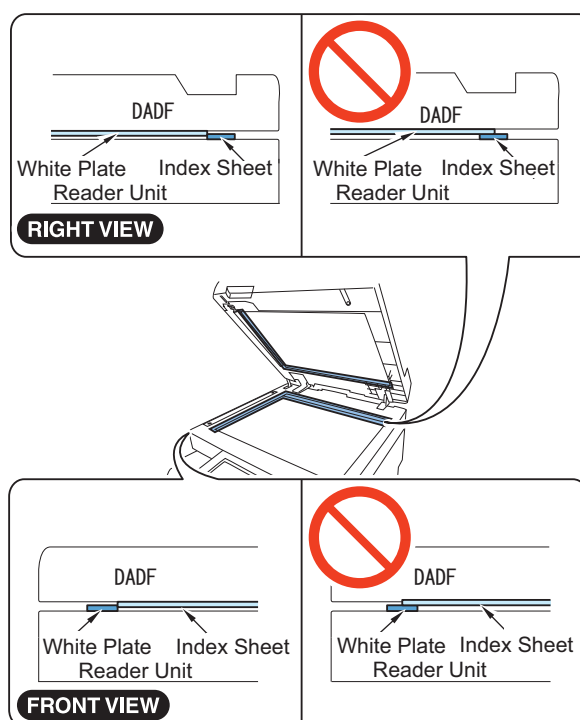
● Adjusting the Reading Position

1. Execute the following item in the service mode.
(LV.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

2. Press [OK].
The scanner to start a scan; in several seconds, the DADF will end auto adjustment of the read position and indicate [OK!].

3. **Select the following item in the service mode to check the value, and write down the new adjustment value on the service label.**

   (LV.1) COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS

NOTE:

The service label affixed to the back of Reader Front Cover.

CAUTION:

If the DADF fails auto adjustment and indicates [NG], go through the following:
1. Clean the platen roller of the DADF and the ADF scan glass of the host machine, and then execute the above auto adjustment again.
2. If the auto adjustment operation still fails, make the manual adjustment with the following service mode.
   (LV.1) COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS
   Change the setting, and adjust on the best setting checking the output copy image.
3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

● Adjusting the Magnification

1. **Copy the test chart with the DADF.**

2. **Compare the image length in feed direction between the copy and the test chart. As necessary, make the following adjustment.**

Adjustment Procedure

1. **Select the following item in the service mode.**
   (LV.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED

2. Change the value as gap A in the figure.
- If the printed image is longer: Increase the value. (The image shrinks in the feed direction.)
- If the printed image is shorter: Decrease the value. (The image extends in the feed direction.)
  Setting Value; 1=0.1%
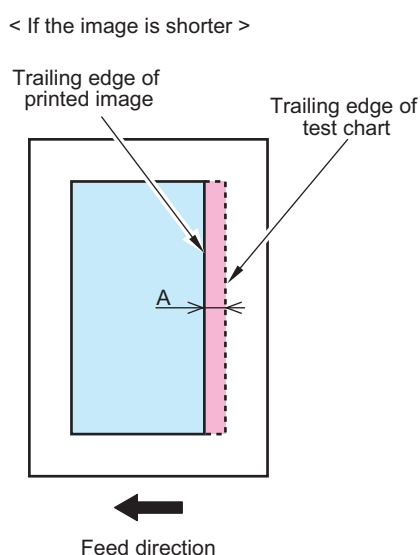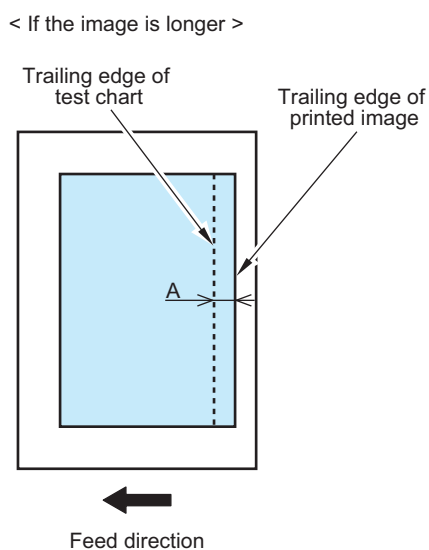
< If the image is longer >

Trailing edge of test chart

Trailing edge of printed image

A

Feed direction

< If the image is shorter >

Trailing edge of printed image

Trailing edge of test chart

A

Feed direction

3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

NOTE:
The service label affixed to the inside of Reader Front Cover.

● Adjusting the Image Position (Main Scanning Direction)

1. Copy the test chart with the DADF.

2. Compare the horizontal registration between the copy and the test chart. As necessary, make the following adjustment.

Adjustment Procedure

1. Select the following item in the service mode.
(LV.1) COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF

321

2. **Change the value as gap A in the figure.**
    - If the image is displaced to the rear: Increase the value. (The image shifts to the front.)
    - If the image is displaced to the front: Decrease the value. (The image shifts to the rear.)
    Setting Value; 1=0.1mm
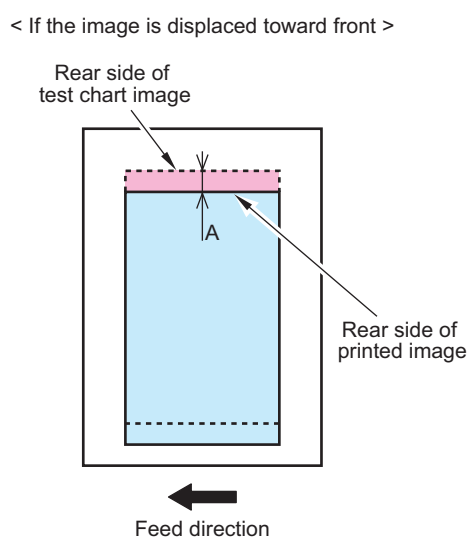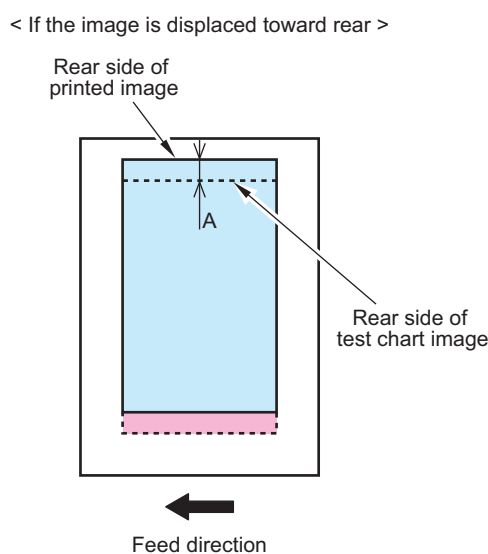
< If the image is displaced toward rear >

Rear side of
printed image

A

Rear side of
test chart image

Feed direction

< If the image is displaced toward front >

Rear side of
test chart image

A

Rear side of
printed image

Feed direction

3. **When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.**

NOTE:
The service label affixed to the back of Reader Front Cover.

● Adjusting the Image Position (Sub Scanning Direction)

1. **Copy the test chart with the DADF.**

2. **Compare the leading edge registration between the copy and the test chart. As necessary, make the following adjustment.**

Adjustment Procedure

1. **Select the following item in the service mode.**
    (LV.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST

2. Change the value as gap A in the figure.
- If the image is displaced to the trailing edge: Increase the value. (The image shifts to the leading edge.)
- If the image is displaced to the leading edge: Decrease the value. (The image shifts to the trailing edge.)
  Setting Value; 1=0.1mm
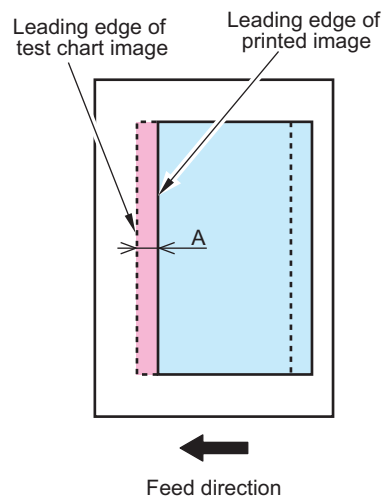
< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge >

Leading edge of test chart image

Leading edge of printed image

A

Feed direction

< If the image is displaced toward leading edge >

Leading edge of printed image

Leading edge of test chart image

A

Feed direction
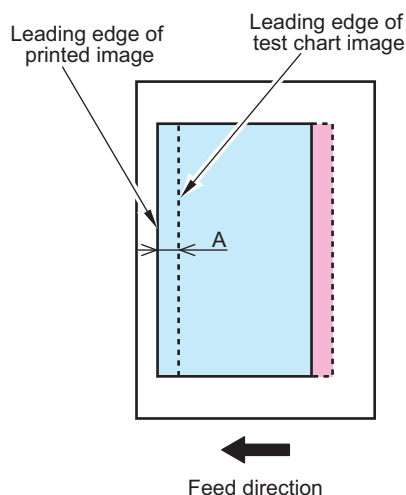
3. When the setting value was changed in step 2, write down the new numerical value in the service label.

NOTE:
The service label affixed to the back of Reader Front Cover.

● Adjusting the White Level

NOTE:
1. This is a item of adjustment in which the white level of images made in stream reading mode are matched with the white level of images made in book mode. If this adjustment is skiped, the following will likely occur:
   - Inappropriate reproduction of background density in images made in stream reading mode.
   - Wrong speck detection in stream reading mode.
2. The white level adjustments execute the following item in the service mode.
   (LV.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   (LV.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2

1. **Place the white copy paper which the user usually uses on the copyboard glass. Execute the following item in the service mode.**

   (LV.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1

2. **Press [OK].**

   Automatic adjustment starts; if it ends successfully, the screen shows [OK!].

3. **Remove the paper from the copyboard glass and place it onto the DADF. Execute the following item in the service mode.**

   (LV.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2

4. **Press [OK].**

   Automatic adjustment starts (duplex stream reading); if it ends successfully, the screen shows [OK!].

5. **If adjustment fails, perform steps 1 to 4 again.**

6. **Select the following item in the service mode to check the value, and write down the new adjustment value on the service label.**

   (LV.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R/ DFTAR-G/ DFTAR-B

> **NOTE:**
> The service label affixed to the back of Reader Front Cover.

Actions at Parts Replacement

⬤ MP Pickup Tray Unit

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Load A4R paper in the MP Pickup Tray and slide the paper width guide to fit the paper size.**

2. **Select service mode as shown below and Press OK key for each. The setting value is registered after the auto adjustment.**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4R
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A6R
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4

3. **Write each setting value on the service label.**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4R
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A6R
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4

⬤ DC Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts: "Removing the DC Controller PCB" on page 293

■ Before Parts Replacement

> **CAUTION:**
> When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

1. **Execute the following service mode to output setting values for just in case of restoration failure of backup data.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

2. **Execute the following service mode to back up the service mode setting values.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP
   During execution, "ACTIVE" flashes in the status column of the service mode.
   It takes approx. 2 minutes. Upon success, [OK!] is displayed in the status column.

3. **After confirming that [OK!] is displayed in the status column of the service mode, turn OFF the power of the machine.**

■ Works During Parts Replacement

1. **When the setting value data is backed up before parts replacement, execute the following service mode to restore the backed-up setting value data.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES
   During execution, "ACTIVE" flashes in the status column of the service mode.
   It takes approx. 2 minutes. Upon success, [OK!] is displayed in the status column.

2. **When setting values cannot be backed up before replacement or when the backed-up data cannot be restored in this step due to reasons such as damage of the DC Controller PCB, enter the values of each service mode item written on the service label or P-PRINT before parts replacement.**

⬤ Hard Disk

How to Replace the Parts: "Removing the HDD" on page 244

■ Before Replacing

1. **Back up the necessary data based on the table shown below.**

2. Printing the set/registered data

- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT
- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

In case the backup fails, print it out or export it to a USB.

Backup List

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User	**Service**	**DCM**	**Power OFF**
	(excluding DCM)			
Address List	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Forwarding Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Settings / Registration				
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Adjustment/Maintenance(*)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings,Forwarding Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
User authentication information used for local device authentication of UA (User Authentication)	Yes*2	-	Yes*9	-
Printer Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Paper Information	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)				
Favorite Settings	Yes*1	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Default Settings	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Shortcut settings for "Options"	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Previous Settings	-	Yes*8	-	-
Setting items for Quick Menu				
Button Size information	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button information in Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Restrict Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for Main Menu				
Button settings in Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Other settings for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Function Settings > Store/Access Files				
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	Yes*4	-	Yes*9	-
Image data in Mail Box, Fax Inbox, and Memory RX Inbox	Yes*4	-	-	-
Network Place Settings	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Web browser settings				
Web Access setting information	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
MEAP settings				
MEAP application	-	Yes*8	-	-
License files for MEAP applications	Yes*5	-	-	-
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes*5	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
SMS (Service Management Service) password	-	Yes*8	-	-
Universal data settings				
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	-	-	-	-
Job logs	-	-	-	-
Audit Log	Yes*6	-	-	-

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User	**Service**	**DCM**	**Power OFF**
	(excluding DCM)			
Key Pair and Server Certificate in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Set-tings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	-	-	Yes*9	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	-	-	-
PS font	-	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	Yes*7	-	-	-
Personal Settings				
Display Language	-	-	Yes *9	-
Accessibility Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Screen	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Job Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Address Book (Personal/Group)	Yes *1	-	Yes *9	-
Key ring (for host machine functions)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Personal settings of MEAP	Yes *11	Yes *8	Yes *9	-
Service Mode				
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10

*1: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import or Export

*2: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management

*3: Remote UI > Quick Menu > Export

*4: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up or Restore

*5: Remote UI > Service Management Service

*6: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log

Audit log that was exported cannot be put back to the device from which the log was exported.

*7: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings

*8: Download mode > [5]: Backup/Restore > [3] : MEAP Backup > Meapback.bin Backup is possible using SST or USB memory

The data saved using a MEAP application can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.

*9: Backup Method using DCM When You set it in COPIER> OPTION> USER> SMD-EXPT> ON, a backup/restore is possible in Service Mode Settings from the Remote UI.There is a backup button on the TOP page of the service mode.

1. Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
2. Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export
3. Service mode top screen > BACKUP
4. Web Service

*10: The setting value that was set when the main power was turned OFF the last time is automatically backed up to the Flash PCB. When a HDD is replaced with a new one, the setting value is automatically inherited from the Flash PCB at the time of HDD formatting.

*11: iWEMC DAM plug-in

■ Aftter Replacement

1. **HDD format**

   Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB memory.

2. **Turning OFF and ON the main power switch.**

3. **Restore the backup data.**

4. **Execute reset/register the data referring the printed list before the replacement.**

5. **When the user already generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, ask the user to generate them again.**

6. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**

   • Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust

● Laser Scanner Unit

How to Replace the Parts:

■ Actions after Replacement

When replacing the laser unit, enter the values recorded on the label affixed to the laser unit to be replaced for the following in the service mode:

Input example
- Adjust of write start position of laser
  COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > PVE-OFST > 136
- Difference in magnification between the lasers (K)
  COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ1-K > -10
  COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ2-K > 0)
  COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ3-K > 147
- Difference in the phase between the lasers (K)
  COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ4-K > 93
  COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ5-K > 16
  COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LDADJ6-K > 117

● Drum Unit

How to Replace the Parts:

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

● Developing Unit

How to Replace the Parts:

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Execute all series of operation for supplying toner to the Developing Assembly/Toner Supply area. After counting down from 600 seconds, it is stopped automatically.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > TONER-S

● Reader Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts:

■ Actions before Parts Replacement

1. **Output the latest service mode setting values.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

2. **Perform back p in the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Upgrade the firmware to make the combination of firmware appropriate so that the machine operates normally.**

   * The use of automatic update function is recommended.

2. **Depending on the status of backup, perform one of the following measures.**
   - When backup is performed normally
     Execute the following service modes to restore the backup data.
       - Service Mode > (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

> **NOTE:**
> Work is completed when backup was normally performed.

   - When backup is not performed normally
     Enter the values written on the service label which is affixed inside of the Reader Front Cover or the ADF Front Cover in the following service modes.
       Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY >
       Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >
       Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >
       Service Mode > FEEDER > ADJUST >

<div align="center">

List of Service Mode Items to Enter Values

</div>

Path for Service Modes	Service Mode Items to Enter Values
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY >	ADJ-X, ADJ-Y, STRD-POS, ADJ-X-MG, ADJ-Y-DF, ADJY-DF2, ADJ-S
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >	SH-TRGT, DFTBK-R, DFCH-R2, DFCH2R2, W-PLT-X, DFTBK-G, DFCH-R10, DFCH2R10, W-PLT-Y, DFTBK-B, DFCH-G2, DFCH2G2, W-PLT-Z, DFTBK-BW, DFCH-G10, DFCH2G10, DFTAR-R, 100-RG, DFCH-B2, DFCH2B2, DFTAR-G, 100-GB, DFCH-B10, DFCH2B10, DFTAR-B, 100DF2RG, DFCH-K2, DFCH2K2, DFTAR-BW, 100DF2GB, DFCH-K10, DFCH2K10, MTF-M1, MTF-S1, MTF2-M1, MTF2-S1, MTF-M2, MTF-S2, MTF2-M2, MTF2-S2, MTF-M3, MTF-S3, MTF2-M3, MTF2-S3, MTF-M4, MTF-S4, MTF2-M4, MTF2-S4, MTF-M5, MTF-S5, MTF2-M5, MTF2-S5, MTF-M6, MTF-S6, MTF2-M6, MTF2-S6, MTF-M7, MTF-S7, MTF2-M7, MTF2-S7, MTF-M8, MTF-S8, MTF2-M8, MTF2-S8, MTF-M9, MTF-S9, MTF2-M9, MTF2-S9, MTF-M10, MTF-S10, MTF2-M10, MTF2-S10, MTF-M11, MTF-S11, MTF2-M11, MTF2-S11, MTF-M12, MTF-S12, MTF2-M12, MTF2-S12
COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >	OFST-P-Y, OFST-P-M, OFST-P-C, OFST-P-K
FEEDER > ADJUST >	LA-SPEED, LA-SPD2, DOCST, DOCST2

3. **In following service mode, calculate the MTF filter coefficient.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC

4. **In following service mode, calculate for matching paper front and back linearity.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR

5. **In following service mode, execute either AB or Inch configuration tray width adjustment.**
   - To execute AB configuration adjustment
     1. Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".
     2. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of A4.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
     3. Align the Slide Guide with "A5R".
     4. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of A5R.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R

- To execute Inch configuration adjustment
    1. Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".
    2. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of LTR.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
    3. Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".
    4. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of LTRR.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR

6. In the following service mode, output P-PRINT.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

Keep the output P-PRINT in service book case.

⬤ Scanner Unit (Paper Front)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Enter the values written on the label included with the Scanner Unit.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG
   - Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-GB

2. Adjust the shading position.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

3. Adjust the stream reading position.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

4. Adjust the white level.

Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.
   1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
        - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
        - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   3. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
        - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
        - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

5. Execute the following service mode to calculate the MTF filter coefficient.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC

6. Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover).

Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

List of Service Mode Items to Write Down the Values on Service Labels

Path for Service Modes	Service Mode Items to Write Down the Values on Service Labels
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD	100-RG, 100-GB, SH-TRGT, DFTAR-R, DFTAR-G, DFTAR-B, DFTAR-BW

⬤ Scanner Unit (Paper Back)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Enter the values written on the label included with the Scanner Unit.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2GB
   - Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2RG

2. Adjust the shading position.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

3. Adjust the stream reading position.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

4. **Adjust the white level.**

Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.
   1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   3. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

5. **Execute the following service mode to calculate the MTF filter coefficient.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC

6. **Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover).**
   Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

List of Service Mode Items to Write Down the Values on Service Labels

Path for Service Modes	Service Mode Items to Write Down the Values on Service Labels
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD	100-RG, 100-GB, DFTBK-G, DFTBK-B, DFTBK-R, DFTBK-BW

Copyboard Glass

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Enter the value (XXXXYYYYZZZZ) shown on the Barcode Label affixed at the upper right of the Copyboard Glass.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X
   - Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y
   - Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z

2. **Adjust the shading position.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

3. **Set the target value of B&W shading.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT

4. **Adjust the white level.**

Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.
   1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

5. **Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover).**
   Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

List of Service Mode Items to Write Down the Values on Service Labels

Path for Service Modes	Service Mode Items to Write Down the Values on Service Labels
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD	SH-TRGT, DFTAR-R, DFTAR-G, DFTAR-B, DFTAR-BW, DFTBK-G, DFTBK-B, DFTBK-R, DFTBK-BW

6 Troubleshooting

Initial Check

Initial check items list

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Site Environment	1	The voltage of the power supply is as rated (+/ -10%).	
	2	The site is not a high temperature / humidity environment (near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifi er), and it is not in a cold place. The machine is not near a source of fi re or dust.	
	3	The site is not subject to ammonium gas.	
	4	The site is not exposed to direct rays of the sun. (Otherwise, provide curtains.)	
	5	The site is well ventilated, and the floor keeps the machine level.	
	6	The machine's power plug remains connected to the power outlet.	
Checking the Paper	1	The paper is of a recommended type.	
	2	The paper is not moist. Try paper fresh out of package.	
Checking the Placement of Paper	1	Check the cassette and the manual feed tray to see if the paper is not in excess of a specific level.	
	2	If a transparency is used, check to make sure that it is placed in the correct orientation in the manual feed tray.	
Checking the Durables	1	Check the table of durables to see if any has reached the end of its life.	
Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts	2	Check the scheduled servicing table and the periodically replaced parts table, and replace any part that has reached the time of replacement.	

Checking Each Unit/ Each Function System

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Reader	1	Check that there is no cut, dirt or any foreign particle on the scanner system parts.	
	2	Check that the CCD unit moves smoothly and there is no dirt on the rail.	
	3	Check that the lump light does not blink.	
	4	Check that there is no dew condensation found on the scanning system parts.	
Image Formation System	1	Check that the drum unit and developing assembly are properly installed.	
	2	Check that there is no cut and dirt on the photosensitive drum.	
	3	Check that the transfer roller is not worn and deformed and has no cut/ dirt.	
Fixing System	1	Check that the fixing film and pressure roller is not worn and deformed and has no cut/ dirt.	
	2	Check that the fixing thermistor wire is not cut.	
	3	Check that there is electrical conductivity among thermoswitch.	
Pickup Feed System	1	Check that there is no foreign particle such as paper dust etc.	
	2	Check that the pickup/ feed/ separation roller does not accumulate the paper dust. Check that these rollers are not worn and deformed and have no cut/ dirt.	
	3	Check that the registration roller/ paper path roller is not worn and deformed and has no cut/ dirt.	
	4	Check that the feed guide is not worn and deformed and has no cut/ dirt.	
	5	Check that there is no edge fold/ curl/ wave/ moisture absorption occurred on the paper.	
	6	Check if using Canon recommended paper/ transparency makes it better or not.	
Drive system	1	Check that the drive system does not get heavy load.	
	2	Check that the gear is not worn and not get chipped.	
Cassette	1	Check that the cassette is installed properly and the paper size is configured properly. Check if the symptom appears or not after replacing the cassette with the cassette that works normally.	
	2	Check that the cassette middle plate moves smoothly and is not deformed.	
	3	Check that the cassette side guide plate/ trailing edge guide plate is properly set.	
	4	Check that the cassette heater switch is ON (When the cassette heater is installed.).	
General	1	Check that the sensor/ clutch/ motor/ solenoid works properly (Make sure to check the power source and signal transmission route with the general circuit diagram.).	
	2	Check that there is no wire wedged/ screw loosened.	
	3	Check that all the external covers are installed.	
	4	Check that the main power switch/ control panel power switch is ON.	

Item	No.	Detail	Check
General	5	Check that the wiring of power cable/ signal cable to each option is properly installed.	
	6	Check that the fuse on each PCB does not burn out.	
	7	Check that there is no error in customer's usage method.	
Others	1	If moving the machine from the cold place such as storage etc to a warm place abruptly, dew condensation is generated inside machine and it may cause various troubles. • E100 occurs due to dew condensation on BD sensor. • Low image density in the vertical scanning direction due to dew condensation on the dust-proof glass. • Low image density due to dew condensation on the reader CCD and copyboard glass. • Paper feed failure due to dew condensation on the pickup feed guide.	
	2	If the symptom d appears, wipe the pickup/ feed unit with dry cloth.Moreover, if storing the toner container/ developing assembly/ drum unit in the cold place and unpacking them abruptly in warm place, dew condensation may be generated. To prevent dew condensation, place them in warm place sufficiently (for 1 to 2 hours) before unpacking.	

Test Print

Overview

PG TYPE	Pattern	Image check item											PCB to generate PG
		Grada-tion	Fog-ging	Trans-fer fail-ure	Black line	White line	Un-even pitch	Un-even density (rear/ front)	Right angle accu-racy Straigh t line accu-racy	Side regis-tration	Shock	Magni-fica-tion ra-tio	
0	Normal copy/print												---
1	Grid								Yes	Yes		Yes	Main Control-ler PCB
2	17 grada-tions Tbic rank 2	Yes			Yes	Yes							Main Control-ler PCB
3	17 grada-tions 600dpi (134-line screen or 141-line screen)	Yes			Yes	Yes							Main Control-ler PCB
4	Solid white		Yes										Main Control-ler PCB
5	Halftone (density: 80H, Tbic rank 2, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
6	Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
7	Solid black			Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Control-ler PCB
8	Horizon-tal line (4 dots, 27 spaces)				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Control-ler PCB
9	Horizon-tal line (6 dots, 50 spaces)				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Control-ler PCB

PG TYPE	Pattern	Image check item											PCB to generate PG
		Grada-tion	Fog-ging	Trans-fer fail-ure	Black line	White line	Un-even pitch	Un-even density (rear/ front)	Right angle accu-racy Straigh t line accu-racy	Side regis-tration	Shock	Magni-fica-tion ra-tio	
10	Horizon-tal line (2 dots, 3 spaces)				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Control-ler PCB
11	Halftone (density: 60H, Tbic rank 2, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes	Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
12	Halftone (density: 60H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
13	Halftone (density: 30H, Tbic rank 2, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
14	Halftone (density: 30H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correc-tion)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Control-ler PCB
15	15 to 50: For de-velop-ment												---

NOTE:
When outputting a halftone test print, be sure to use PG TYPE:6 except in the following cases.
1. When checking the image of side registration adjustment, use PG TYPE:11.
2. When the setting value of the following service mode is "2" (TBIC is used for both the photo part and the text part), use PG TYPE:5.
   COPIER > OPTION > USER > PH-D-SL2

How to use the test print

■ Grid (TYPE=1)
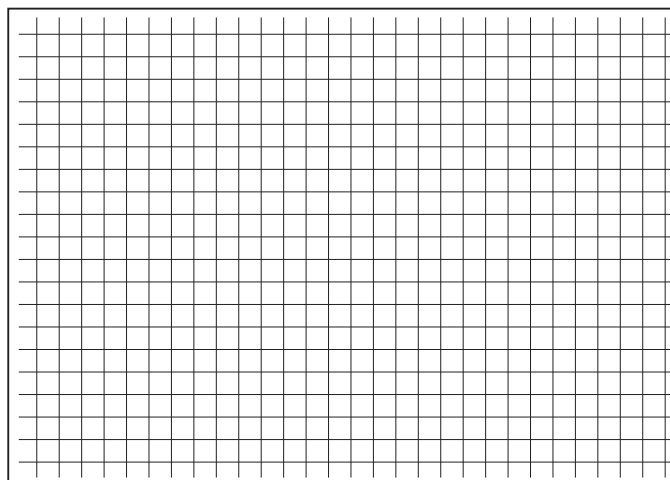
Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Right angle accuracy/Straight line accuracy	Check whether lines in the horizontal/vertical scanning directions are paralleled to the paper and these lines are at right angles to one another.	Feed system failure or Laser Scanner Unit failure is considered.
Side registration	Check the left margin.	Floor at the installation site is extremely distorted, or the feed system failure is considered.
Magnification ratio	Check whether the grid is printed at 9.99mm intervals. (Check the image on the second side at duplex printing.)	Rollers' feed system failure or laser exposure system failure (drum, Laser Scanner) is considered.

■ 17 gradations (TYPE=2/3)
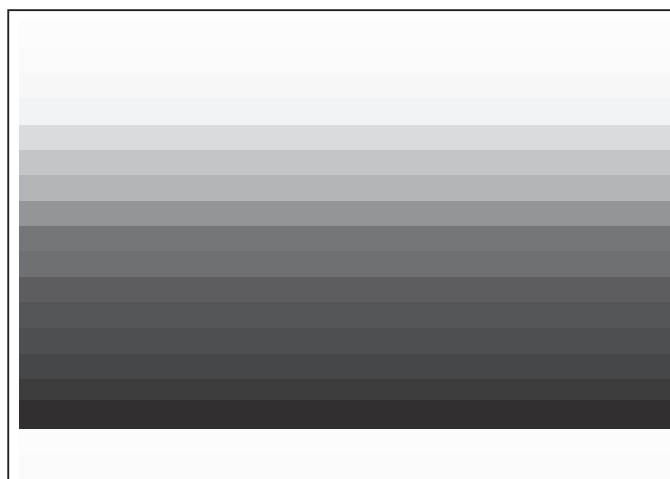
Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check whether gradation in density is made appropriately.	Drum failure, laser exposure system failure or developing system failure is considered.
Black line	Check whether black lines appear on the image.	Laser light path failure, developing system failure, cleaning (drum) failure or transfer roller failure is considered.
White line	Check whether white lines appear on the image.	Developing system failure is considered.

■ Solid white (TYPE=4)
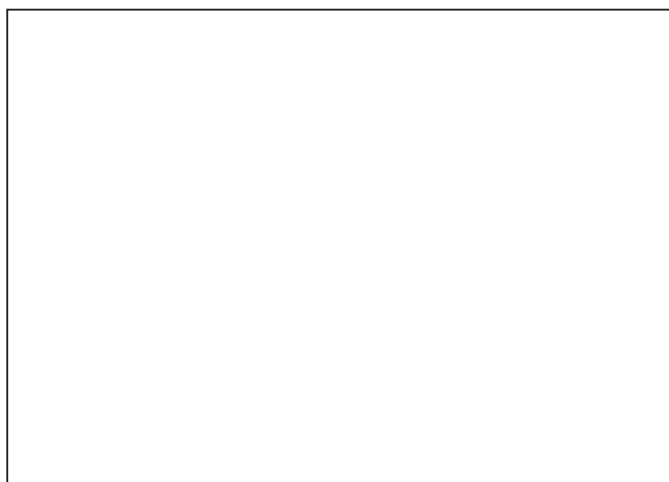
Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Fogging	Check whether foggy image appears in the blank area.	Drum failure, laser exposure system failureor developing system failure is considered.

■ Halftone (TYPE=5/6/11/12/13/14)
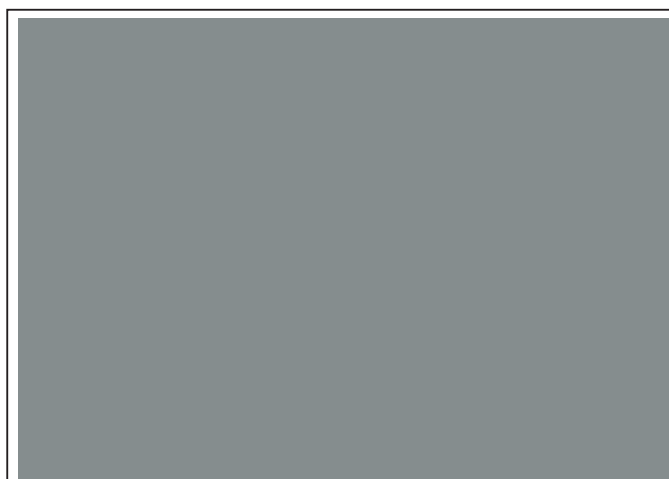
> **NOTE:**
> When outputting a halftone test print, be sure to use PG TYPE:6 except in the following cases.
> 1. When checking the image of side registration adjustment, use PG TYPE:11.
> 2. When the setting value of the following service mode is "2" (TBIC is used for both the photo part and the text part), use PG TYPE:5.
>   COPIER > OPTION > USER > PH-D-SL2

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Transfer failure	Check the evenness of halftone density. Check whether uneven image or foggy image appears.	Transfer system failure or transfer roller failure is considered.
Black line	Check whether black lines appear on the image.	Laser light path failure, grid failure, developing system failure, cleaning (drum) failure or transfer roller failure is considered.
White line	Check whether white lines appear on the image.	Developing system failure is considered.
Uneven pitch	Check whether lines appear on the image in the horizontal scanning direction.	Drum failure, developing system failure, laser exposure system failure or drive-related failure is considered.
Uneven density(rear/front)	Check the density difference between the front and rear sides.	Drum failure or developing system failure is considered.
Side registration	Check the left margin.	Floor at the installation site is extremely distorted, or the feed system failure is considered.

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Shock	Check whether horizontal lines appear on the image.	Rollers' feed system failure or laser exposure system failure (drum, Laser Scanner) is considered.

■ Solid black (TYPE=7)

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Transfer failure	Check the evenness of halftone density. Check whether uneven image or foggy image appears.	Transfer system failure is considered.
Uneven pitch	Check whether lines appear on the image in the horizontal scanning direction.	Drum failure, developing system failure, laser exposure system failure or drive-related failure is considered.
Uneven density(rear/front)	Check the density difference between the front and rear sides.	Drum failure or developing system failure isconsidered.

■ Horizontal line (TYPE=8/9/10)

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Black line	Check whether black lines appear on the image.	Laser light path failure, developing system failure, cleaning (drum) failure or transfer roller failure is considered.
White line	Check whether white lines appear on the image.	Developing system failure is considered.
Uneven pitch	Check whether lines appear on the image in the horizontal scanning direction.	Drum failure, developing system failure, laser exposure system failure or drive-related failure is considered.
Uneven density(rear/front)	Check the density difference between the front and rear sides.	Drum failure or developing system failure isconsidered.

Troubleshooting Items

Category		Item	Reference
Imagefai-lure	Dirt	Central image tail trace	"Scattered image at center" on page 340
		Paper reverse side stained with toner	"Paper Reverse Side Stained with Toner" on page 341
		Stained leading/trailing edge of paper	"Stained Leading/Trailing Edge of Paper" on page 341
	Blur/Void	Image transfer wrong/text void	"Image Transfer Wrong/Text Void" on page 342
		Image deletion/blur/dew condensation	"Image Deletion/Blur/Dew Condensation" on page 342
Operation-failure	Paper jam	Too large curl	"Too Large Curl" on page 343
		Paper jam due to solid image printed on paper with small leading-edge margin (1-4 mm)	"Thin Paper Jam (63 g/m2 or Less)" on page 343
		Thin paper jam (63 g/m^2 or less)	"Paper Jam due to Solid Image Printed on Paper with Small Leading-Edge Margin (1-4 mm)" on page 343

Image Faults

■ Scattered image at center
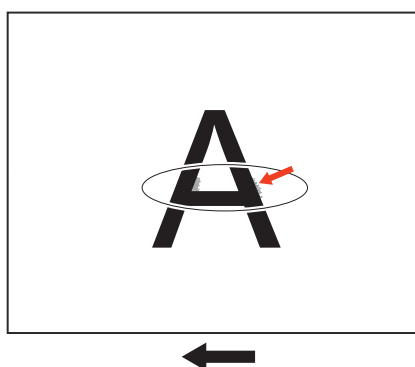
Occurrence area

Pre-registration guide (Static eliminator)

Cause

An image is scattered by paper dust stuck on the static eliminator of the pre-registration guide.

Occurrence condition

(A lump of) paper dust is stuck on the static eliminator of the pre-registration guide.

Remedy

Cleaning of the static eliminator of the pre-registration transfer guide
1. Remove the right cover.
2. Lightly tap a contaminated part of the static eliminator to remove the paper dust.
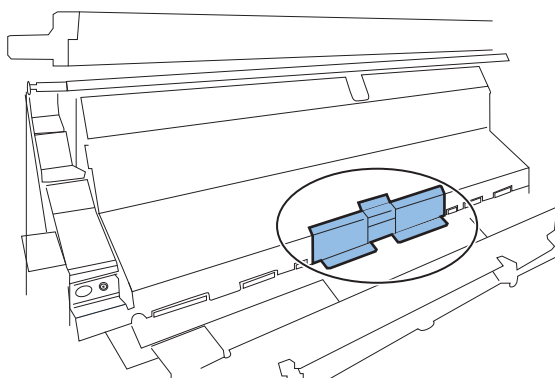
■ Paper Reverse Side Stained with Toner
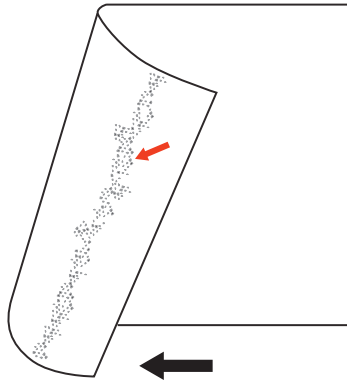
Occurrence area]

- Fixing assembly (circumference of the roller: approx.94 mm)
- Transfer roller (circumference: approx.50 mm)

Cause

Fixing Assembly: Toner came off the paper sticks to the pressure roller, and then the toner sticks to the reverse side of the paper.
Transfer Roller: Toner remained on the drum that had stopped at occurrence of a jam. During the recovery operation performed later, the toner sticks to the transfer roller.

Occurrence condition

Fixing Assembly: When fixing ability is poor due to low temperature, a halftone image has been printed on a lot of sheets of paper, or the time for replacement of the transfer unit is near.
Transfer Roller: When a paper jam has occurred or the time for replacement of the transfer roller is near.

Remedy

- Fixing Assembly: Service mode (Lv.2: FIX-CLN)
  COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FIX-CLN
- Transfer Roller: Service mode (Lv.2: TR-CLN)
  COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > TR-CLN

■ Stained Leading/Trailing Edge of Paper
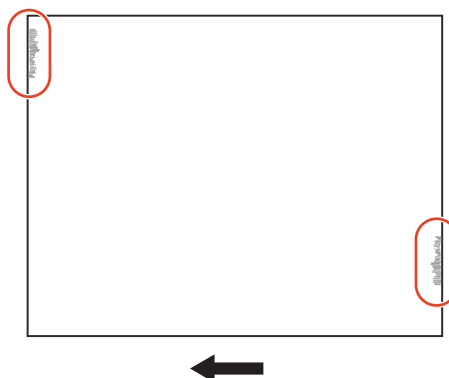
Occurrence area

- Transfer Front Guide
- Fixing Inlet Guide

Cause

- Transfer Front Guide: The leading or trailing edge of paper touches the toner stuck to the transfer front upper guide.
- Fixing Inlet Guide: The leading or trailing edge of paper touches the toner stuck to the fixing inlet guide.

Occurrence condition

When halftone or solid-black images are printed in succession

341

Remedy

Using lens-cleaning paper or the like, clean the guide stained with toner.

■ Image Transfer Wrong/Text Void
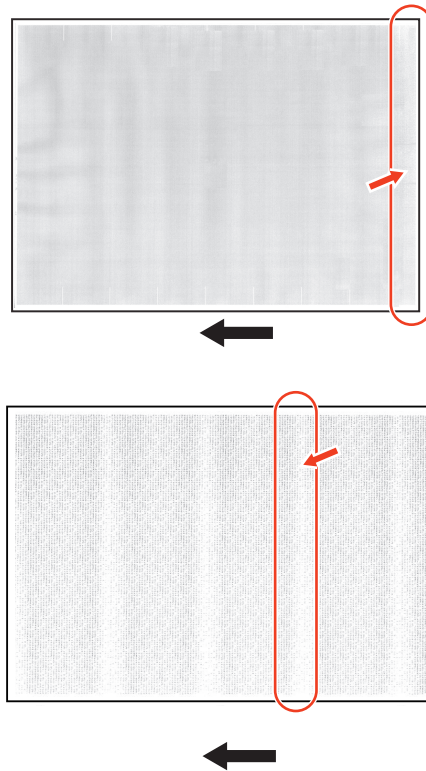
Occurrence area

Transfer Roller (circumference: 50 mm)

Cause

- Resistance of paper increases due to reduction in paper water content, resulting in insufficient transfer output.
- Resistance of paper decreases due to increase in paper water content, resulting in excessive transfer output.

Occurrence condition

- Paper left alone in a low-humidity environment
- Paper left alone in a high-humidity environment

Remedy

Service mode (Lv.2: TROPT-SW) > "-2" to "1"
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-TR > TROPT-SW

■ Image Deletion/Blur/Dew Condensation
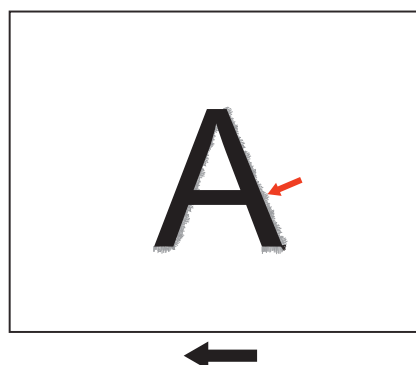
Occurrence area

Drum (circumference: 94 mm)

Cause

Corona products generated on the charging roller stick to the drum, and then water molecules adsorb onto them, resulting in reduction in resistance.
Therefore, a desired latent image cannot be formed, resulting in a blurred image.

Occurrence condition

- When the machine is operated first in the morning under the high-temperature and high humidity environment.

Remedy

- Service mode (Lv.2: IMG-BLD1) > "1" to "3"
  COPIER > OPTION > ENV-SET > IMG-BLD1
- Install the optional drum heater.

■ Too Large Curl

Occurrence area

Fixing Assembly

Cause

The water content on the front surface of paper becomes different from that on the reverse side of paper, making the curl larger.

Occurrence condition

When the paper has been left alone in a high-humidity environment.

Remedy

- Service mode (Lv.2: TMP-TBLC) > "0" to "3"
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBLC
- Machine shipped with cassette heater: Turn on the heater.
- Install an optional cassette heater.

■ Paper Jam due to Solid Image Printed on Paper with Small Leading-Edge Margin (1-4 mm)

Occurrence area

Fixing Assembly

Cause

When a solid image is printed on the paper with a small leading-edge margin (1-4 mm), paper cannot be easily separated from the fixing film, causing a paper jam.

Occurrence condition

When the paper has been left alone in a high-humidity environment or when a solid image is printed on the paper with a small leading-edge margin.

Remedy

- Service mode (Lv.2: SP-SW) > "0" to "2"
  COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > SP-SW
- Service mode (Lv.2: TMP-TBLC) > "0" to "3"
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBLC

■ Thin Paper Jam (63 g/m2 or Less)

Occurrence area

- Drum
- Fixing Assembly

Cause

The separation power reduces due to low elasticity of paper, causing a jam in the drum assembly or fixing assembly.

Occurrence condition

When paper thinner than 64 g/m^2 paper is used.

Remedy

- Service mode (TMP-TBL5) > "0" to "2"
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL5

Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message

The following shows the remedy to be performed when a "non-Canon product" message is displayed even though Canon-made toner and drums are used.

Remedy

Perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.

1. Toner Bottle

     Alarm code: 10-0094

2. Drum Unit
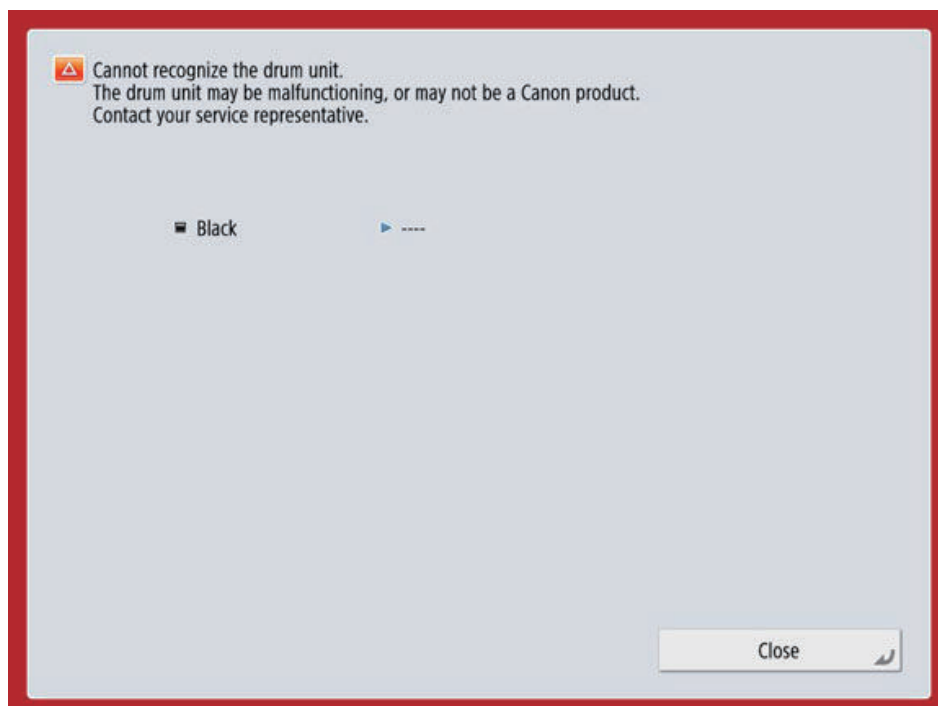
     Alarm code: 09-0013

Forcible stop of paper feed

Function Overview

Forcibly stop the paper at a specified position.
Next time a job occurs, the paper is forcibly stopped at the stop position (leading edge) shown in the figure
When the operation is stopped forcibly, jam code "AAxx" is displayed.
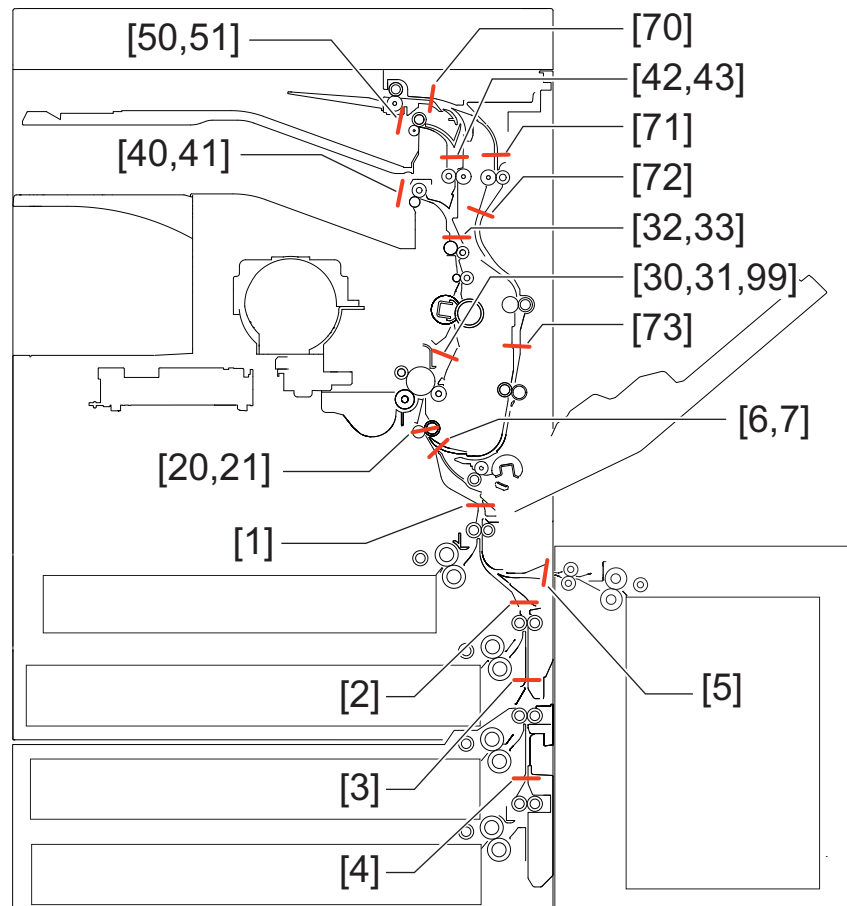
Use case

- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur
- When jam occurs frequently

How to use

1. Use this function from SITUATION mode.
   Service Mode > SITUATION > Troubleshooting > Forcible stop of paper feed
   The following service modes can be operated from this SITUATION mode.

   COPIER > TEST > P-STOP > PRINTER
   COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
   COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK
   COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE
   COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-K
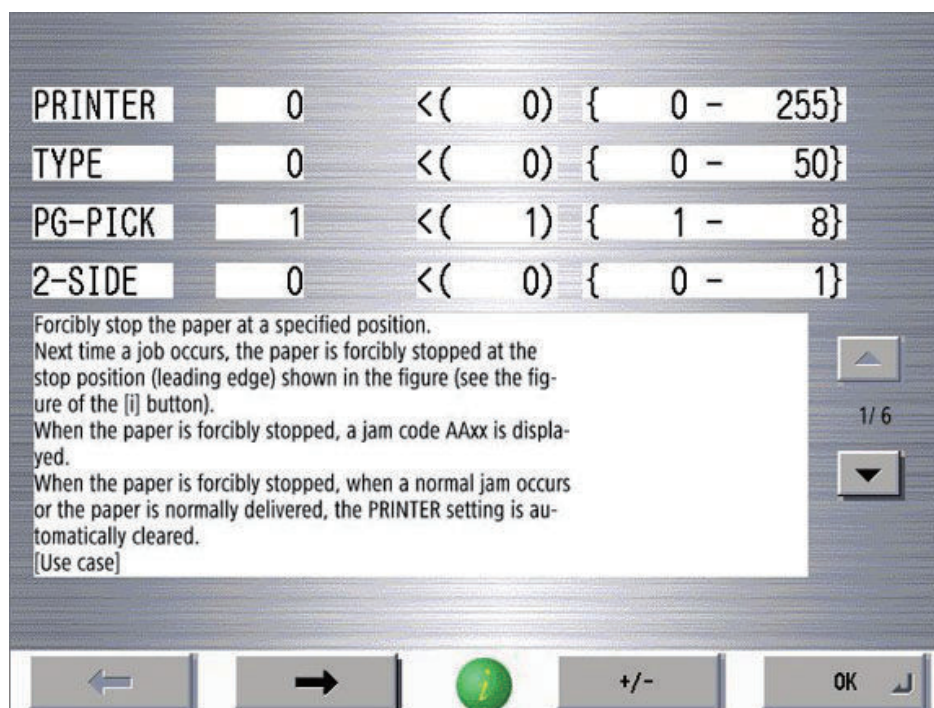
2. Execute a job (copy/test print).
3. Stop the paper at a specified position to identify the cause of the trouble.

Points to note when using

- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered.
- Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position.
- When a job which the paper does not pass the specified stop position is executed, the setting to forcibly stop the paper becomes disabled.
- Unfixed toner may be attached depending on the stop position. Use caution when handling it.

Setting Value

0: OFF
1: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 1)
2: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 2)
3: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 3)*3
4: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 4)
5: Outlet of the Deck Pull-out Roller roller
6: Inlet of the Registration Roller
7: Inlet of the Registration Roller (2nd side)
20: Registration Roller
21: Registration Roller (2nd side)
30: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly
31: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side)
32: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly
33: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side)
40: Outlet of the First Delivery *1
41: Outlet of the First Delivery (2nd side) *1

42: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller *1
43: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (2nd side) *1
50: Outlet of the Second Delivery *1
51: Outlet of the Second Delivery (2nd side) *1
70: Reverse Mouth *2
71: Inlet of the Duplexing inlet roller *2
72: Outlet of the Duplexing inlet roller *2
73: Outlet of the Duplexing/feeding roller *2
99: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (for checking image)
Any value other than those mentioned above: Not used

*1: Paper may not be stopped depending on the delivery destination setting.
*2: Paper is stopped after being reversed for a 2-sided job.
*3: The paper stop in the same position on the High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit installation.

Controller Self Diagnosis

● Preface

This manual describes operation of the Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool added to the host machine and remedy for errors.
This tool can reduce the time it takes to determine the cause of errors occurred in the field and improve the accuracy of specifying error locations.
This manual can be used when the main body is in the following conditions.

- An error is suspected to have occurred in the Main Controller PCB and other related PCBs (child PCBs such as TPM mounted in the Main Controller PCB)

PCBs and units diagnosed by the tool are as follow:

- Main Controller PCB
- HDD
- TPM PCB
- Riser PCB
- Flash PCB
- Counter Memory PCB

● Overview

This machine has an error diagnosis tool that is stored in the location shown below.
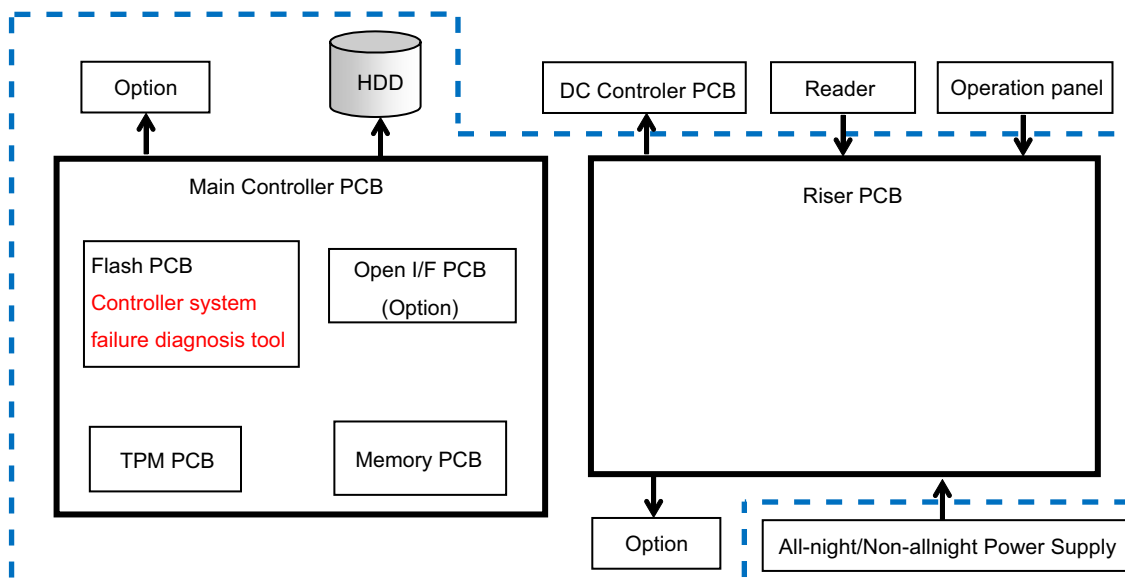
Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool covers the components in the blue frame (dotted line) shown in the diagram.
This tool automatically checks the Main Controller PCB and the child PCBs mounted on it, and the HDD, and displays the result on the Control Panel.

■ Layout Drawing

Layout Drawing of PCBs to Check
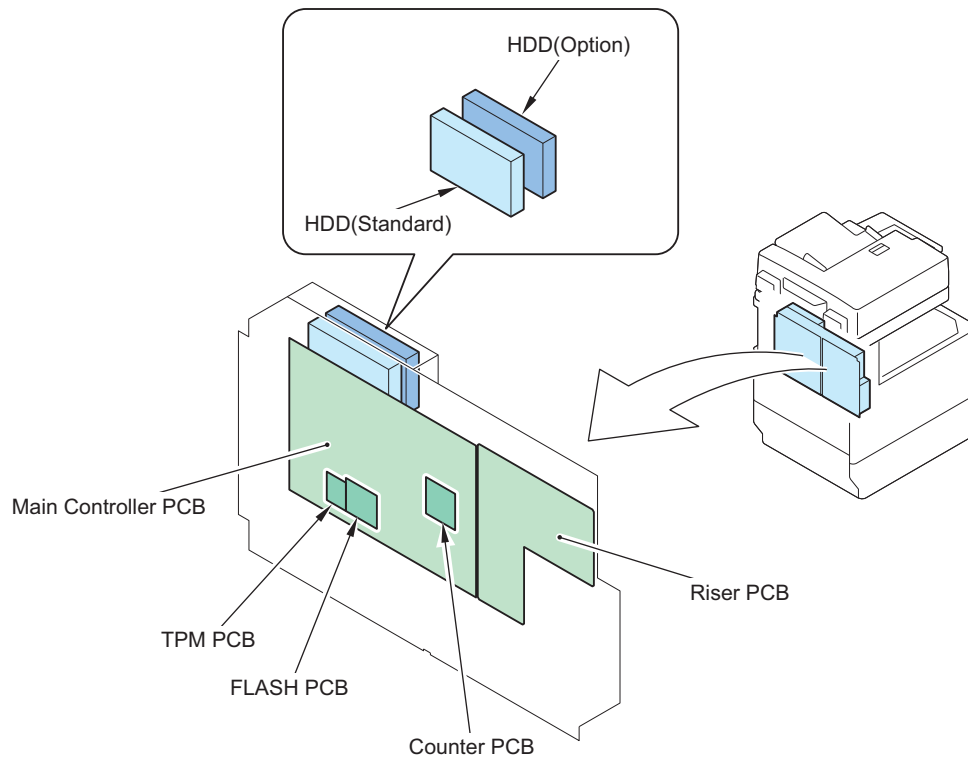
Main Controller PCB
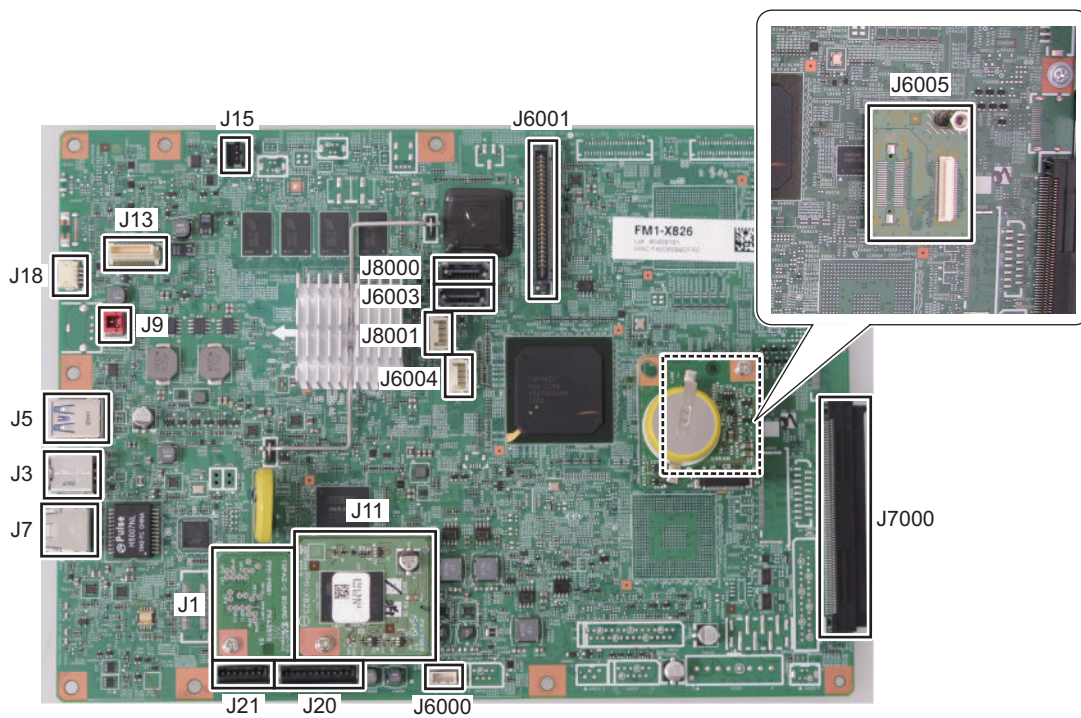
🔵 Basic Flowchart

Basic Check Items
Check all the following items.
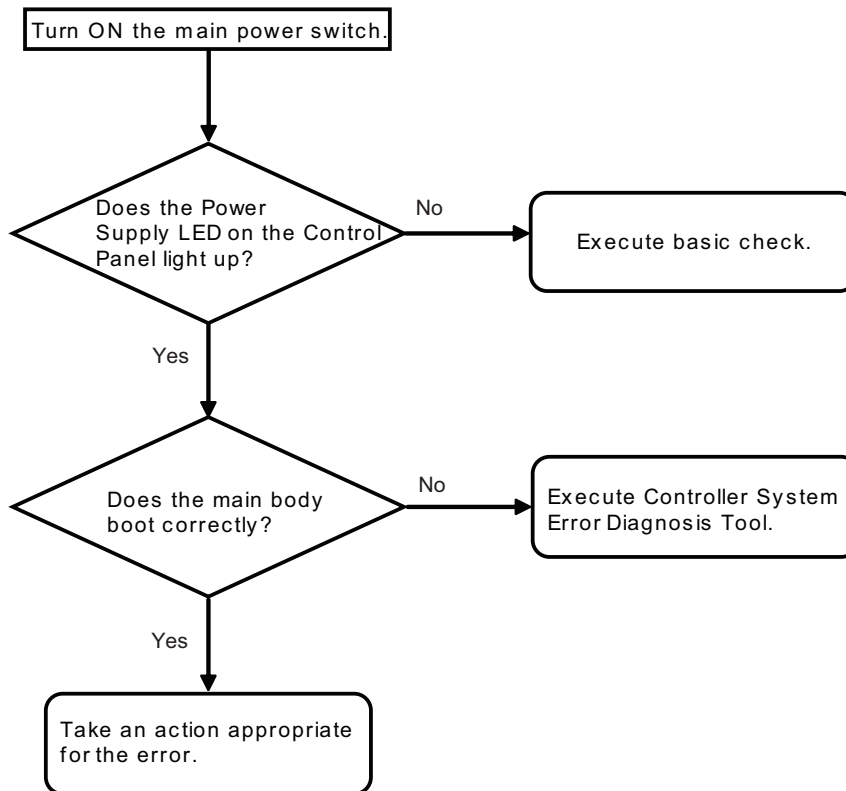
■ Basic Check Items

1. **Check if the Power Supply Plug is disconnected.**

2. **Check if the Connection Cable between the Riser PCB and Control Panel is disconnected.**

3. **Check if the Main Controller PCB is correctly connected to the Riser PCB.**

4. **Check the all-night power supply connection. Replace the non-all-night power supply if it cannot be recovered.**

Boot Method

1. **Turn ON the Main Power Supply Switch while pressing the numeric keys '2' and '4' simultaneously.**
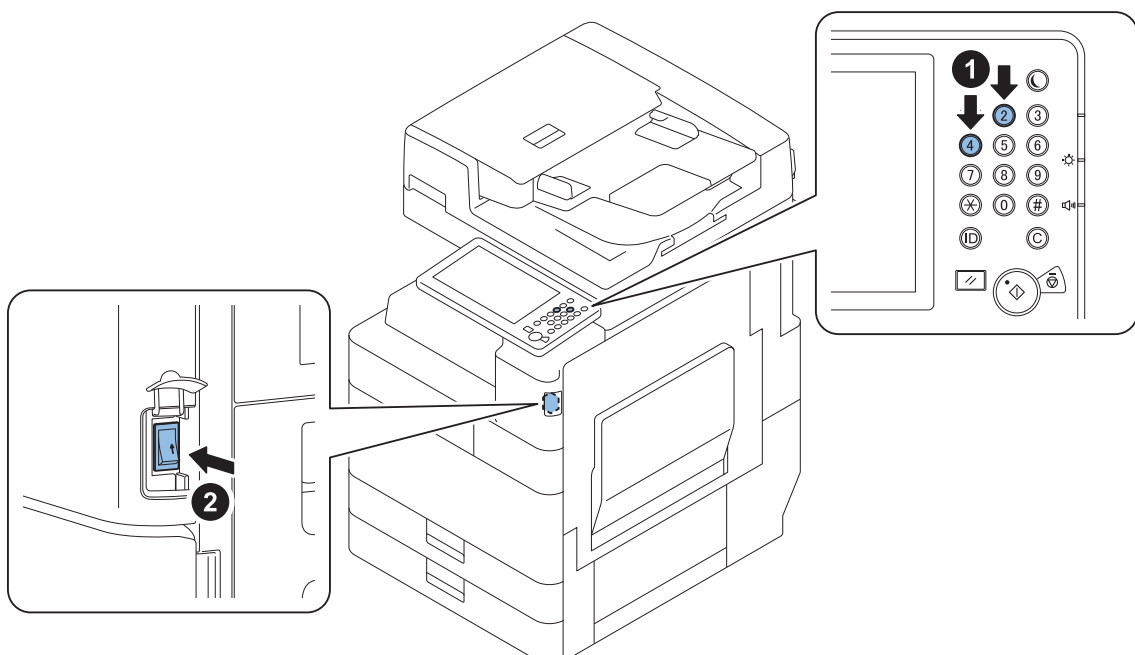
2. Keep pressing the numeric keys (for approx. 20 seconds) until the following screen appears on the Control Panel.
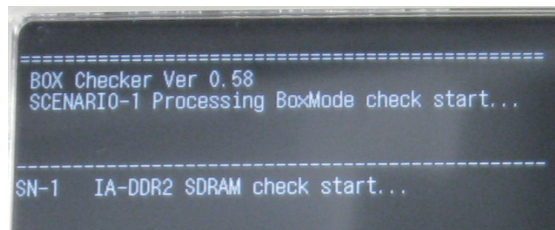
> **NOTE:**
> When this tool is not installed correctly, the regular Startup screen is displayed.
>
>
>
> In this case, perform the following remedy.
> Turn OFF the Main Power Switch again, and execute steps 1 and 2 shown above.
> If this tool still does not boot, it means that BCT (Box Checker Test) is deleted, so install BCT.
> If BCT is not installed correctly, "- - . - -" is displayed in Service Mode (BCT) in the host machine.
>   • COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > BCT

⦿ Diagnosis Result

Diagnosis Time

Diagnosis is completed in approx. 3 minutes.
The result is displayed on the Control Panel.

When the diagnosis result is normal
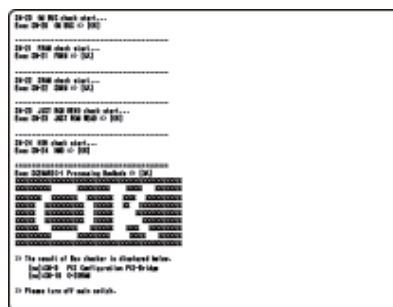
When an error is detected by diagnosis

Detailed information is displayed under the judgment result. In detailed information, the name of the test where the error was detected is displayed.
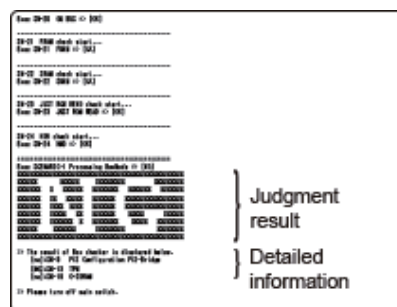
How to view the error result

The following screen is an enlarged view of the detailed information indicated above.
Explanation of the detailed error information is described.

[NO] means that optional PCBs are not mounted.
A fault has occurred when [NO] is displayed irrespective of whether the Option PCB is attached.
[NG] means that an error occurred to PCBs mounted as standard.

■ Controller System Error Diagnosis Table

The error locations are identified according to the following table.

Test name	Detailed test name	Presumed failure location	Remedy	Relevant Error Code
SN-1 MN-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the SDRAM of the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-2 SM BUS MN DDR3 On Board	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-5 PCI Configuration Caiman	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-8 CPLD	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-9 LANC FLASH	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-10 RTC CHECK	Check RTC setting time	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-11 TPM	Check TPM PCB device Remarks: It is always [NG] in machines for China because the TPM PCB is not installed.	• Main Controller PCB • TPM PCB	1. Replacement of the TPM PCB 2. Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	E746
SN-12 SOC DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB • Riser PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-13 FRAM	Check the Memory PCB lead	• Memory PCB	1. Check the Memory PCB installation 2. Replace the Memory PCB	E355
SN-16 HDD	Check the HDD lead	• HDD	1. Check the connection of the HDD 2. Replace the HDD Cable 3. Replace the HDD	E602
SN-17 SRI	SRI BUS device Connection check	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-

Test name	Detailed test name	Presumed failure location	Remedy	Relevant Error Code
SN-25 FAN1	Check the rotation of the Controller Fan (FM11)	• Main Controller PCB	Check the connection of the Controller Fan (FM11)	E880
SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK	Check the S.M.a.R.T. acquisition and lead performance (see the example displayed in the figure below)	• HDD	• If the S.M.A.R.T. Check displays a numeric value apart from [0], a backup of customer data is recommended. • If the CheckResult is judged as CAUTION, a backup of customer data is recommended. • If the Performance is displayed as [20 MB/s] or less, replacement of the HDD is recommended. • If Exec SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK is judged as NG, replace the HDD.	-

Refer to <S.M.A.R.T Check>.
See below.

The average transfer speed of a normal HDD displays [80-90MB/s].
If "Performance" is [20 MB/s] or less, recommend to replace the HDD.

If the result is CAUTION, recommend the backup of user data.

If the result is NG, replace the HDD.

● HDD S.M.A.R.T Information

S.M.A.R.T Check

S.M.A.R.T Check	Description	Remedy
05: Reallocated Sectors Count: [000000000000]	Number of alternative processed defective sectors	If a numeric value besides [0000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c5: Current Pending Sector Count: [000000000000]	Number of pending sectors (sectors that may have defective sectors)	If a numeric value apart from [0000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c6: Uncorrectable Sector Count: [0000000000000]	Number of defective sectors (uncorrectable sectors) which do not allow alternative processing	If a numeric value apart from [0000000000000] is displayed, • backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data. • Replace the HDD * Alarm 31-0008 may have occurred in the Host Machine.

354

NOTE:
Response when the HDD mirroring kit is installed in the Host Machine
Content displayed in the SMART information is the diagnosis result of the master HDD.
To check which HDD is the master HDD, turn the power OFF and then ON and check whether the green LED on the Mirroring PCB is lit.
In conjunction with the HDD's access status, the HDD with the green LED (ChA or ChB) that performs high-speed blinking first will be the master HDD. Conversely, the HDD with the green LED that does not light in this status will be the backup HDD.

● Limitations

- If there is a problem with the test name (SN-1, 2, 8, 12), this diagnosis tool itself will not startup.
- When no PCBs are installed on the Main Controller PCB, the following judgment results are displayed.
  Standard PCB: [NG]
  Optional PCB: [OK]
  However, [NO] is displayed in detailed error information for optional PCBs.

Debug Log

🔵 Overview

■ Function Overview

The debug log is a log that analyzes the program behavior of the machine to enable developers to identify problems.
This machine is embedded with this function to collect the history for the behavior of each software module in the debug log and output it as an integrated log for analyzing problems.
Since the frequency of outputting the debug log and the content of the log can be changed, the settings need to be changed according to the trouble that occurs and the situation.
However, the on-site service technician does not need to make such decisions because instructions are sent from the Support Dept. of your sales company.

■ Conditions for Obtaining Logs

● Cases where Logs Cannot Be Obtained

In the following cases, the procedure for obtaining logs is not required because logs cannot be obtained.
- When the background of the Control Panel is solid black and an error code is displayed in text
- When the device is frozen on the startup screen
- When the device repeats the startup process and does not become available

● Prerequisites for Obtaining Logs

- If a problem has occurred, suspend operations where possible. If operations are continued or jobs are executed even after a problem has occurred, the log of the problem may not be able to be obtained because it is overwritten.
- While the problem is occurring or quickly after the problem occurs, save the debug log to a backup area before turning OFF and then ON the power (refer to Saving to a USB Device with Counter Key + Numeric Key).
- Ask the user to make a note of the date and time when the problem occurred and the procedure.
- If the user notifies the log has been saved, collect the log.
- The DEBUG PCB ASS'Y Board may need to be installed to obtain the log, depending on the problem (refer to "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs " on page 357).

> **NOTE:**
> The DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board is required when the following problems occur.
> - Problems relating to restart
> - Problems that cause the Control Panel to become inoperable
> - Problems relating to recovery from deep sleep

- When an unexpected error, E code error, or problem relating to restart occurs, the log can be automatically saved to the hard disk. To automatically save the log to the hard disk, confirm that the following service mode is set to "101".
  - (Level2) COPIER > Function > CBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG

● Collecting Logs Saved to the Hard Disk

If more than the above number of logs is generated, the oldest archive log is deleted.
When logs are retrieved from the machine, the saved log files are erased.
When a problem occurs, it is necessary to collect the log for the problem before it is overwritten.

■ Obtaining Logs

● Flow of Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs

Check the following flow to determine the procedure for obtaining logs according to the type of problem.
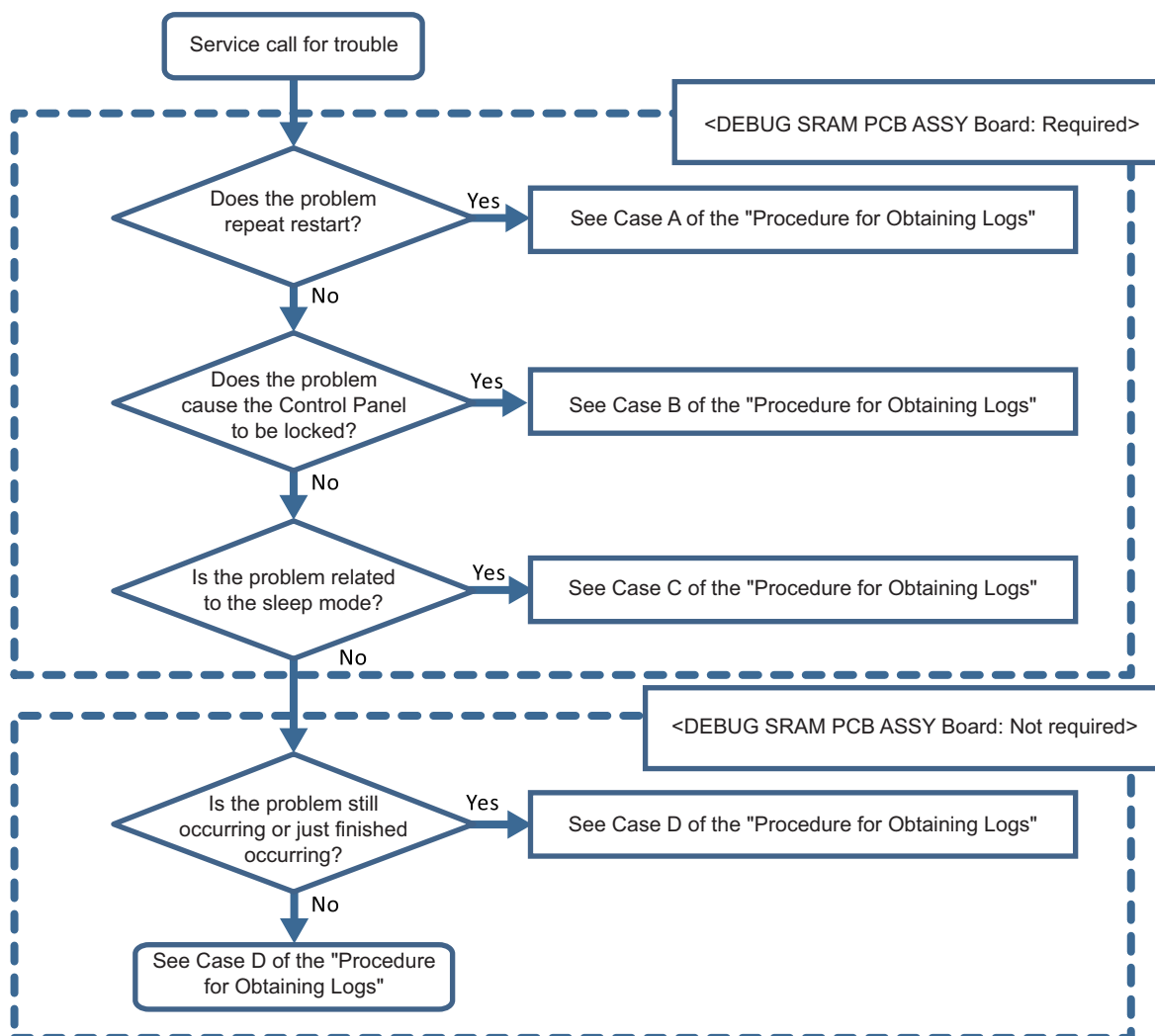
● Procedure for Obtaining Logs

Obtain logs according to the Flow for Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs.

Case	Details of Problem	DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board	Procedure for Obtaining Logs
Case A	Problem that repeats re-start	Necessary	1. Install the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board. 2. Save the log in the HDD immediately after restart. 3. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.
Case B	Problem causing the Control Panel to be locked	Necessary	1. Install the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power immediately after the Control Panel is locked. 3. Save the log in the HDD after startup. 4. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.
Case C	Problem related to the sleep mode	Necessary	1. Install the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board. 2. After the problem occurs, turn OFF and then ON the power if necessary, and save the log in the HDD. 3. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.
Case D	Problem when executing a job (Example: Printing is not performed, etc.)	Not needed.	1. Save the log in the HDD while the problem is occurring. 2. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.

Case	Details of Problem	DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board	Procedure for Obtaining Logs
Case D	When an E code error has occurred	Not needed.	Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc. However, if the background of the Control Panel is solid black and an error code is displayed in text, logs cannot be obtained.
Case E	Problems other than above	Not needed.	Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc. Check with the user on the date and time when the problem occurred and the procedure.

NOTE:
When an unexpected error, E code error, or problem of restart occurs, the log can be automatically saved to the hard disk. To automatically save logs to the hard disk, confirm that the following service mode is set to the default value. For models without the service mode item, no check is needed because it is already set to the default value.
- (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG > 101

■ Tools Required

One of the following tools is required to obtain the debug logs of the machine.

● Exporting to a USB Device

- USB device
  When exporting debug logs to a USB device, use a USB device in which the system software for the device is registered using SST.
  Since the size and number of log files to collect varies according to the device status and the logs that have been saved, the size of the collected files may be several hundred MB. Therefore, it is recommended that you use a USB device with 1 GB or more space.
  The USB device must be formatted with the FAT file system.

● Exporting to a PC

- PC with SST installed
- Network connection cable
  When exporting debug logs to a PC, a PC with SST installed and a network connection cable are required.

● Common

- DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board
  Only when determined to be required by the above "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Retrieving Logs".

NOTE:
With this machine, a standard function included with the device can be used to save the debug logs (Sublog) to the hard disk without using the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board.
However, the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board is specified as a tool to use because a Sublog Board with a battery is required when it is necessary to restart the machine to reproduce the problem that is occurring.

● Installing the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board

Preparation

1. Removing the Main Controller PCB.

Procedure

1. **Remove a Screw from the Memory PCB. (Removed screw is used in step 3)**
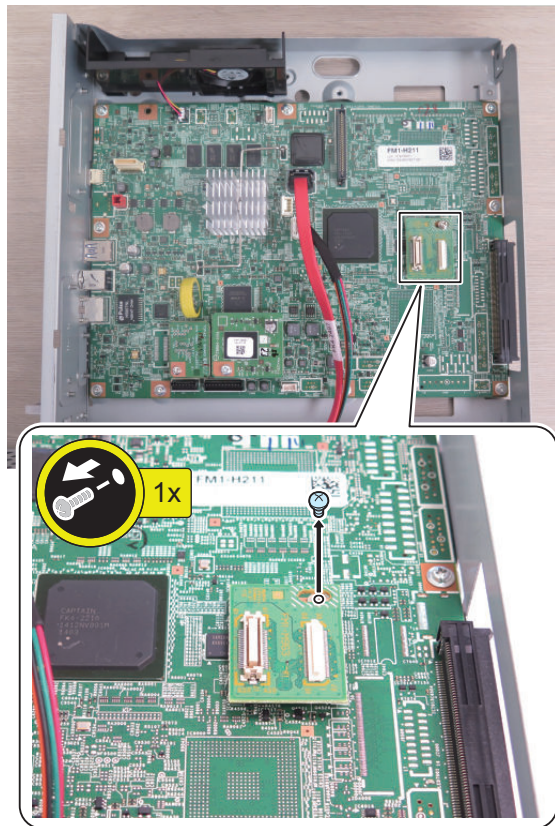
2. **Install the Spacer.**

3. Install the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board.

- 1 Connector
- 1 Screw (Use the screw that removed in step 1)
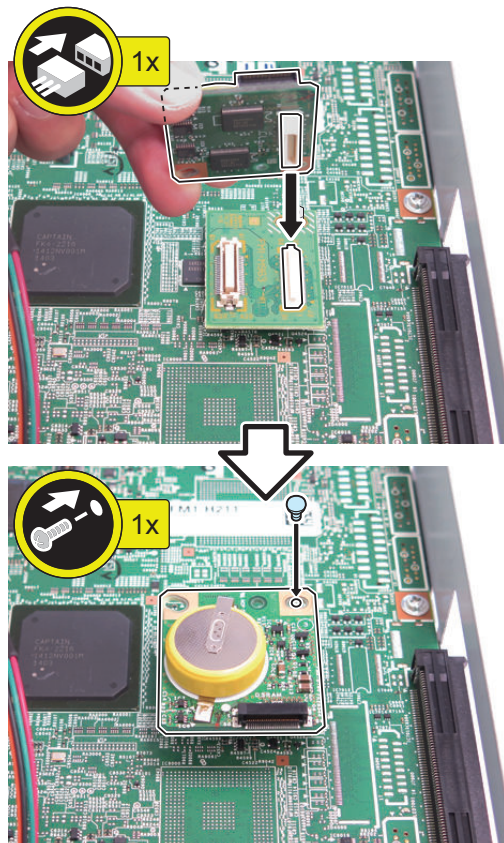
■ List of method of acquiring Sublog

To obtain debug logs from the machine, perform an operation on the machine (or a remote operation from a PC) to save the logs to a USB device, FTP server, or PC (with SST ver. 4.74 or later).

No.	Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
			Manual logs	**Automatic logs**	**Continuous logs**
1	Operation in download mode	USB device	✓*1	✓	✓
2	Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB)	Machine HDD	With conditions*2	-	-
3	Operation from SST	PC	✓*1	✓	✓
4	Operation with Counter key + numeric key (with USB)	USB flash drive	✓	✓	-
5	Operation in service mode	USB flash drive	✓*1	✓	-

> **CAUTION:**
> In order to collect all logs for reliable log analysis, execute "Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB) (Method 2)" and then execute "Operation in download mode (Method 1)".

● Saving to a USB device using download mode (Method 1)

Start the machine in download mode and transfer the debug logs to a USB device.
With this collection method, debug logs are not saved to the hard disk.
For details on the procedure, refer to .

---

*1. Logs need to be saved to the machine HDD in advance by "Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB) (Method 2)".

*2. Logs cannot be collected only by operation with Counter key + numeric key.

● Saving to a PC using SST (Method 3)

Start the machine in download mode and transfer the debug logs to a computer connected to the network using SST.
For details on the procedure, refer to.

● Saving to a USB device using Counter key + numeric key (Methods 2 and 4)

Hold down the Counter key for approx. 10 seconds, and then press numeric keys 1, 2, and 3 in that order to save the current logs to the machine's storage area, and save the logs in the machine's storage area to the USB device.
If a USB device has not been connected to the machine in advance, logs are only saved to the storage area of the machine.
For details on the procedure, refer to .

● Saving to a USB device using service mode (Method 5)

Execute the following service mode to save the debug logs to a USB flash drive recognized by the machine.
  • (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG2USB
For details on the procedure, refer to.

■ Log Description

Since log files are output in the binary format (with the .bin extension), their content cannot be checked as it is.
You can check the description of the logs to be included in .bin file with "LOGLIST.TXT" that is saved simultaneously with the .bin file into the USB memory device.
The following are samples of LOGLIST.TXT:
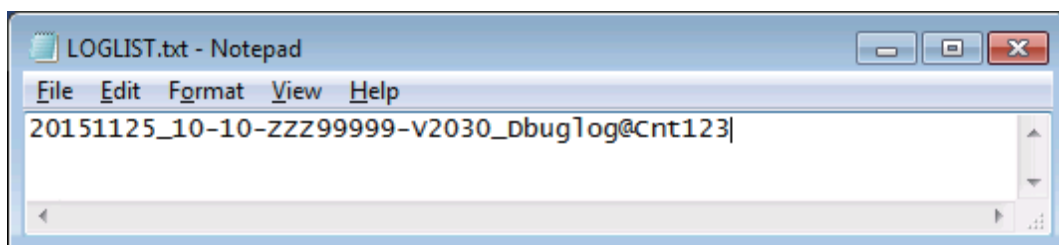
20101216_14-12-ENS00059-V2022_UserErr00-ServiceCall

    <- A log file automatically saved at 14:12 on Dec. 16 by a service call

20101216_14-48-ENS00059-V2022_Fatal00-exception

    <- A log file automatically saved at 14:48 on Dec. 16 by Exception processing

20101216_14-51-ENS00059-V2022_Debuglog@Cnt123

    <- A log file saved at the moment of holding down the counter + 1.2.3

■ File Name

The log file exported to a USB flash drive using Counter key is named by the rule of "date/ time+serial number+MNCONT version +Debuglog@Cnt123(retrieval method).bin".

Example:

    20100510_12-35-ENS00059-V01.54_debulog@Cnt123.bin
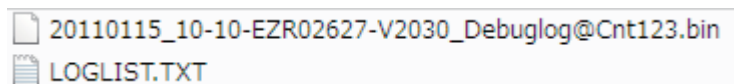
> **NOTE:**
> The date and time added to the file name are the date and time when the log is transferred. When the machine is not correctly running, the time may not become the local time. In this case, it becomes the Greenwich mean time.

Saving to a USB device using download mode (Method 1)

■ Overview

Start the machine in download mode and save (collect) the log archive saved in the auto save area to the USB flash drive.

NOTE:
This operation obtains the log archive already saved to the auto save area but cannot obtain the latest log archive. To obtain the latest logs, it is recommended that you refer to "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs" to save (collect) logs to a USB flash drive.

Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation in download mode	USB flash drive	✓*1	✓	✓

■ Operation Procedure

1. **Start the machine in download mode.**

   Execute the following service mode.
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD

2. **Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port.**

NOTE:
Be sure to create a folder with the model name (e.g. iAC1234) directly under the USB flash drive to be connected.

3. **When [Root Menu (USB)] is displayed, press [8] key on the Control Panel to select [8]: Download File.**

```
[[[[[[[[[[ Root Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
----------------------------------------
 [1]: Select Version

 [4]: Clear/Format
 [5]: Backup/Restore
 [8]: Download File

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence
```

4. **When [Download File Menu (USB)] is displayed, press [1] key on the Control Panel to select [1]: SUBLOG Download.**

```
[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]
----------------------------------------
 [1]: SUBLOG Download
 [4]: ServicePrint Download
 [5]: Netcap Download
 [C]: Return to Main Menu

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[1] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

5. **When a message confirming whether you want to execute the operation is displayed, press [0] key on the Control Panel to execute the operation.**

6. **Exit download mode, remove the USB device, and collect the logs.**

*1. Logs need to be saved to the machine HDD in advance using Counter key + numeric key.

🔵 Saving to a USB Device with Counter Key + Numeric Key (Methods 2 and 4)

■ Overview

Log archives can be saved to the machine hard disk and to a USB flash drive at the same time, using a method that users can perform.

- When this operation is performed, the log archive for each module is saved to the auto save area.
- If a USB flash drive has been connected to the machine in advance, the log archives saved in the auto save area are saved to the USB flash drive.

Since this operation can obtain the log archives current as of the operation, logs useful for analysis can be obtained by performing this operation while reproducing the problem.
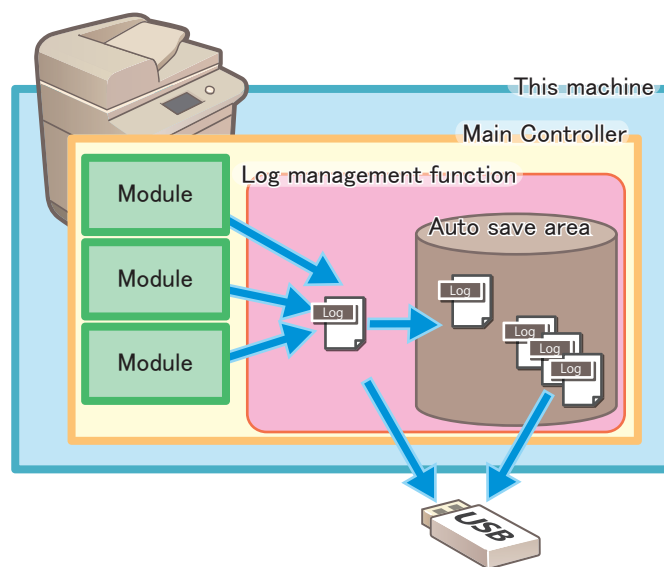
Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB)	Machine HDD	With condition[*1]	-	-
Operation with Counter key + numeric key (with USB)	USB flash drive	✓	✓	-

■ Operation Procedure

1. **Connect a USB device to the machine to have it recognized.**

2. **Hold down the Counter key (for 10 seconds or more).**

1. Logs cannot be collected only by operation with Counter key + numeric key.

3. **Press the numeric keys 1, 2, and 3, in that order.**

   When the processing starts, the message "Storeing System Information..." is displayed on the bottom of the Touch Panel on the machine's Control Panel.
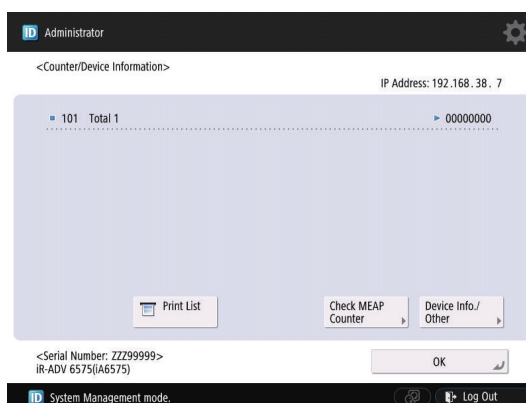
4. **When the processing is complete, the main menu is displayed again. If a USB device was connected, perform the operation required before removing the USB device, and then remove the device.**

NOTE:
If the USB device has not been recognized by the machine in advance, the logs are transferred to the log save area on the machine hard disk, and are written to the USB device by performing the above operation the next time the USB device is connected.
However, the extensions of the file names differ between when directly writing to the USB device and when writing to the USB device after saving in the machine hard disk.
Log files collected to a USB device are deleted from the machine.

■ Status Display on the Control Panel

During a log collection processing, "Storing system information..." is displayed on the status line. The message disappears once the log collection processing is complete. (When the log has been collected with a USB memory device connected, a message "a memory media is connected" is displayed.)
When holding down the counter + 1.2.3 while an error code is shown, the message "Storing system information..." is not displayed for convenience of UI display.

Saving to a PC Using SST (Method 3)

The following shows a method to collect a log by connecting a PC with SST (Ver. 4.75 or later) running to the machine.

■ Preconditions

The log is stored in the machine by holding down the counter + 1.2.3 or the automatic log collection function.
A PC with SST running is connected to the machine and this device is at download mode by starting it with the 2 and 8 keys.

Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	**Automatic logs**	**Continuous logs**
Operation from SST	PC	✓*1	✓	✓

■ Operation Procedure

1. **Start SST (Ver. 4.75 or later) and select this device's model name from Model List. Press [Start] button.**

*1. Logs need to be saved to the HDD in advance using Counter key + numeric key.

364
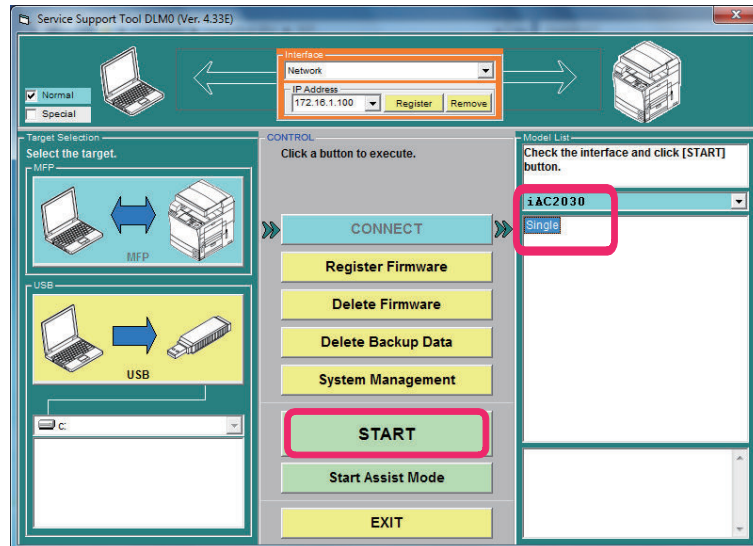
2. Click [Upload Data] button.
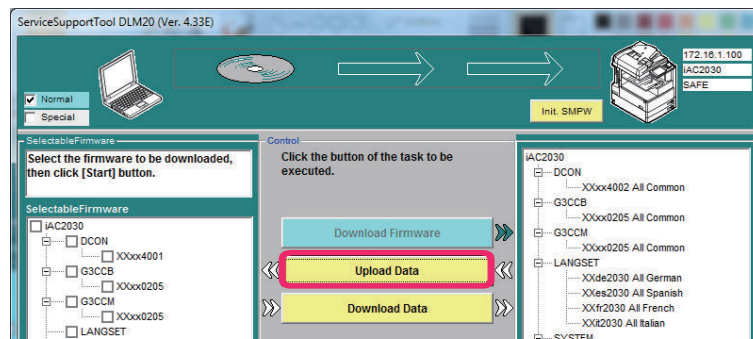
3. Select the data to be uploaded, then click [Start] button.

When there is no log in the machine, it results in blank option items for "data to upload".
When the file name is longer than the frame, it displays that it is a log in the comment column just below.
It is displayed as "log" in the figure below.

NOTE:
The log is not stored when You cancel it before pushing the Start button.
It is deleted from this device.

365
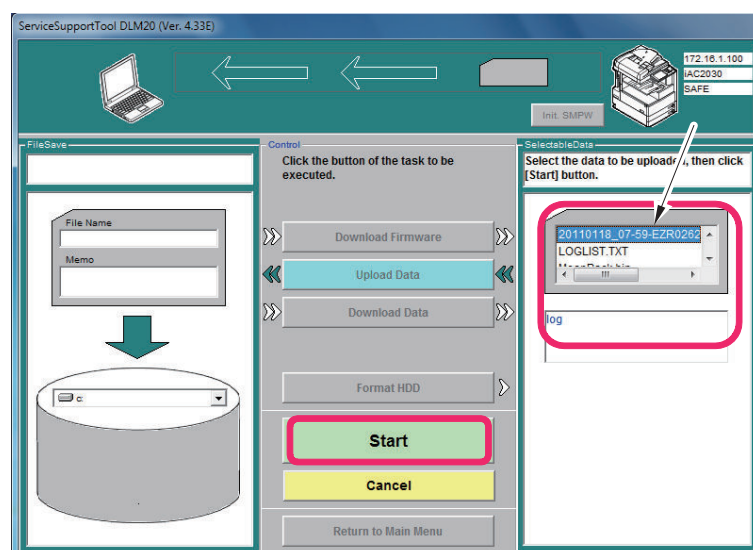
4. Select "Upload Log file and LogList file".

The list of logs stored in the log file of the machine (description of LogList files) is displayed.
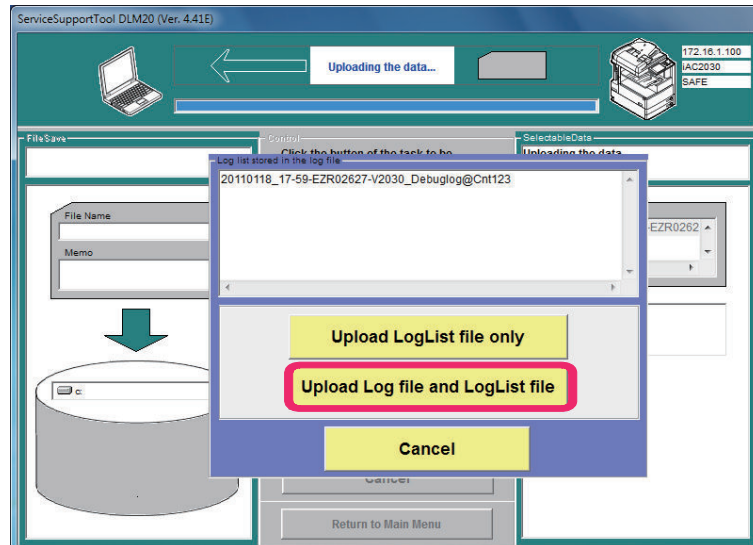
5. Click the "Save" button.
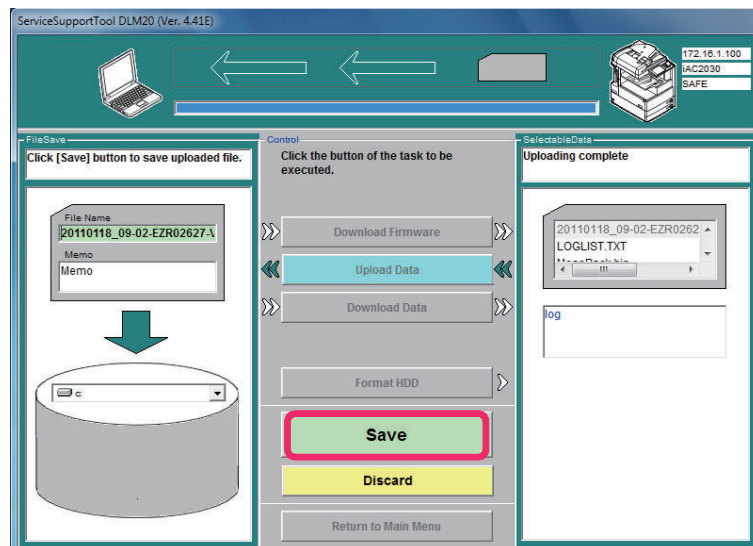
6. Check that [Saving data complete.] is displayed, and click [OK].
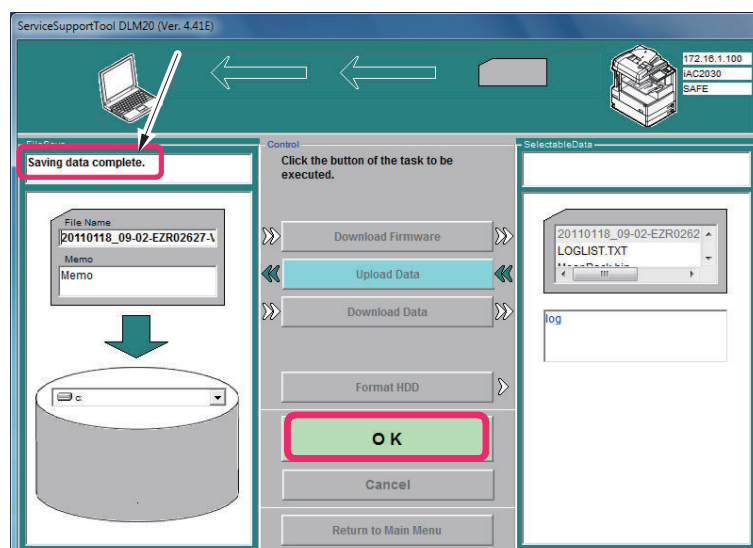
7. Check that the log is stored in the specified location in the PC.

20110118_08-14-EZR02627-V2030_SAFE.bin.upd

20110118_08-14-EZR02627-V2030_SAFE.bin.upd.txt
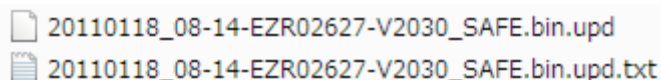
The data is saved to the following path by the initial setting.
Windows(C:) > ServData > iACXXXX(product name) > XXXXXXXXX(host machine serial number)

● Saving to a USB Flash Drive Using Service Mode (Method 5)

■ Function

This is a function to send a set of debug logs in the machine to a USB memory device connected to the device.
For using LOG2USB, take note of the following difference compared to the operation by holding down the counter + 1.2.3.

> **NOTE:**
> Executing LOG2USB while no USB memory device is connected to the machine causes an "NG" display. The data is not transferred.
> Make the machine recognize a USB memory device before executing LOG2USB.

Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	**Automatic logs**	**Continuous logs**
Operation in service mode	USB flash drive	✓*1	✓	-

■ Operation Procedure

1. Connect USB flash drive to the device.

2. Execute the following service mode.
   - (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG2USB

> **CAUTION:**
> Do no perform the following operations during the processing.
>   - Turning OFF and then ON the power of the machine.
>   - Disconnecting a USB memory device.
>   - Any operation on the touch panel of the machine.

"OK!" is displayed when the processing is successfully completed.
"NG" is displayed when the processing fails.

3. When the processing is successfully completed, press the [Reset] key to return to the main menu.

4. Go to the screen for removing memory media, and remove the USB flash drive.

> **NOTE:**
> When there is any debug log file that has been automatically saved in the sublog storage space, send it to the USB memory device as well.

● Service Mode Relating to Debug Logs

■ Overview

This machine has menus related to debug logs.
   - (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG

1. Logs need to be saved to the machine HDD in advance using Counter key + numeric key.

■ Changing Debug Log Settings (LOG-TRIG)

● Overview

LOG-TRIG changes the settings related to the obtaining of debug logs, and starts a log collection operation with the new settings. Available settings include the log level of the debug logs to obtain and the conditions for auto saving.

● Changing the Range of Debug Logs to Obtain

This machine includes the following two operation modes for changing the range of debug logs to obtain.
- Mode for recording all logs, which may include user information (setting 1)
- Mode for recording only logs that do not include user information (setting 2)

The default setting is 2 (record only logs that do not include user information), but logs can be obtained with mode 1 to enable more precise analysis if user agreement is obtained.

The user information that may be included in the logs obtained with mode 1 is indicated below.
- Machine setting information
- Status information
- Image dataUser setting information (Address Book, etc.)
- Names of printed files
- Part of printed data
- Network environment information

etc.

The procedure for changing the range of logs to obtain with LOG-TRIG is indicated below.

1. **Press [LOG-TRIG] and enter the operation mode to set (1 or 2).**

2. **Confirm that the value you set is reflected in the display column.**

● Changing the Set for Automatic Saving of Logs

This machine saves debug logs generated by each module to the auto save area every time an event occurs.
The event conditions for saving debug logs to the auto save area and their settings are indicated below.

List of conditions for automatic saving of logs and setting values

Setting value	Event Condition for Saving Debug Logs
101 (default settings)	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, or the machine is restarted
111	Only when an unexpected error occurs
121	Only when an error code occurs
131	Only when the machine is restarted
201	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or an alarm occurs
211	When an unexpected error occurs or an alarm occurs
221	When an error code occurs or an alarm occurs
231	When the machine is restarted or an alarm occurs
291	Only when an alarm occurs
301	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or a jam occurs
311	When an unexpected error occurs or a jam occurs
321	When an error code occurs or a jam occurs
331	When the machine is restarted or a jam occurs
391	Only when a jam occurs

The procedure for changing the log auto save conditions with LOG-TRIG is indicated below.

1. **Press [LOG-TRIG] .**
   - Enter the value for the condition you want to set, and press [OK].
   - If you do not want to change the operation mode, proceed to the next step.

   "ACTIVE!" flashes in the display column, and the log settings in the machine are changed.

2. **"OK!" is displayed when the processing is successfully completed.**

    "NG!" is displayed when the processing fails.It is not necessary to restart the device.

> **NOTE:**
> - A value between 0 and 99999 can be set, but make sure to set the value instructed by the Support Dept. of your sales company. Operations are not guaranteed when value other than the above is set.
> - The displayed setting is not changed simply by changing the setting or pressing [DEFAULT]. It is necessary to exit the DBG-LOG screen once by pressing the [Reset] key, etc. and then display it again, after performing these operations.

● Example of Auto Saving

To experience a log collection operation, the following shows a executing example:
This is a log collection example when a jam occurs in the Delivery Assembly during a copy operation.

1. **Connect a USB memory device to an available machine.**

2. **Set "301" in the following service mode.**
    - (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG

3. **Make a sheet of copy. Open the Delivery Feed Assembly before the paper is delivered from the Delivery Assembly to make paper jam.**

4. **When a jam occurs, "Storing system information..." is displayed at the lower side of the Control Panel.**

5. **Hold down the counter + 1.2.3 to transfer the log in the HDD of the machine to the USB memory device.**

6. **Check that the display disappears and cancel connection of the USB memory device to remove the USB memory device.**

7. **Connect the USB memory device to the PC and check that a log file is created.**

● Types and Descriptions of Logs to be Collected from Device

Debug log information, serial number and status information sent by the firmware of the device are collected while image data, user settings (such as Address Book), etc. are not collected. Depending on the log, user information (print file name, a part of image data, etc.) can be included indirectly.
Select necessary settings.
1. Mode 1:
2. Mode 2: Collection of only logs that do not contain user information
When you gain an approval from the customer, collect log in mode 1. (Switch modes 1 and 2 by changing the settings from "LOG-TRIG".)

Mode 2 is the default setting; therefore, Mode 2 applies to all log collection settings unless the mode is changed by LOG-TRIG (LOG-TRIG > 1).
When changing the mode to Mode 1 by LOG-TRIG, Mode 1 applies to all log collection settings.
The following shows how to change the mode from Mode 2 (default at the time of shipping) to Mode 1:
1. Enter "1" by LOG-TRIG and click OK.
2. Then enter "101" and click OK.
When making another number setting after executing step 2) above, the setting made in step 1) is disabled; therefore, clear the default settings and then execute steps 1) and 2) again.

■ Limitations

When the operation on debug log goes wrong, repeated log collection/setting change can cause faulty behavior such as generating extra temporary file and log file. In such a case, execute "DEFAULT" and reset the settings on debug log, and then try again.

■ Confirming the Existence of Debug Logs (HIT-STS)

This service mode confirms whether debug logs exist in the auto save area.
"OK!" is displayed if logs exist in the auto save area.

> **NOTE:**
> The status also shows "OK" by holding down the counter key + 1.2.3.

■ Initializing the Debug Log Settings (DEFAULT)

Set all debug log-related settings back to the default settings (the state at the time of shipment).
- You must perform this measure when you complete troubleshooting and return the device to the customer. (Operations required)
- Perform this measure when you reset or make another settings relating to debug log during a log collection investigation.

For log files that were automatically stored in the debug log storage space secured in the machine's controller (/var/xpt/dbglog), they kept to be stored unless the number of log files exceeds the limit. To delete the stored log (to use HIT-STS), use "LOG-DEL" described later.

■ Deleting Debug Logs (LOG-DEL)

This is a function to delete log files that have been automatically stored. The settings on log operation such as the log storage trigger are not cleared.

Normally, there is no need to use this function (the firmware automatically restricts the upper limit for the number of stored logs); however, it is necessary to delete logs by LOG-DEL when using HIT-STS to see whether the log is collected or not after changing the log storage trigger setting.

(Because the HIT-STS status always shows OK as long as there is a log that has been stored.)

⬤ Collecting the Log of Key Operations

■ Overview

- The key operation log function collects key operation log of the user to identify the cause of an error such as a wrong FAX transmission, to see whether the error is caused by a failure in the machine or a wrong operation of the user.
- The key operation log is not recorded with the status at the time of shipment.
- A setting is ready in "Setting/ Registration" menu to enable the saving function of key operation log.
- Only when the above setting is enabled, the machine determines that the user permission has been obtained and starts recording user operation log.
- User operation log is saved/collected to be included in sublog when the sublog is saved.
- Among the user operation log that was saved, the following confidential information is masked.
    - Password entered from the software keyboard
    - Password, PIN code, etc. entered from the numeric keypad
    - Character strings displayed with turned letters on the UI screen

> **NOTE:**
> - When the log is output, information such as passwords and PINs is output as masked characters. This can help prevent sensitive information from being leaked externally.
> - Collect this log when it is determined that analysis of the firmware debug log is required.

■ Operation Procedure

● Preparation

- USB memory device
  Prepare a USB device that meets the following conditions.
    - Formatted with the FAT file system
    - Not locked with a password
    - Has the firmware of the corresponding model registered

● Prerequisites

It is necessary to obtain user permission to record the log of key operations to analyze problems in advance.

● Operation

1. **Enable the [Store Key Operation Log] setting.**

   After obtaining user permission, select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Store Key Operation Log].

2. **Select [ON] and press [OK] to start saving the log of key operations.**
   - ON: The log of key operations starts to be recorded.
   - OFF: The log of key operations during the period is not recorded.

3. **Connect a USB device to the machine.**

4. **Reproduce the problem, and quickly collect the debug log.**

   Hold down the Counter key (for 10 seconds) and press numeric keys 1, 2, and 3, in that order.

> **NOTE:**
> If this operation is executed with a USB device connected to the machine in advance, debug logs and the log of key operations are saved to the USB device.
> If a USB device is not connected, the logs are collected later.

5. **Collect the log of key operations with a manual trigger.**

   The log can be collected using either SST or a USB device. The procedure for collecting the log using LOG2USB is used here as an example.
   1. Allow the host machine to recognize USB memory device storage device.
   2. Execute the following service mode.
      - (Level2) > COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG2USB
   3. "OK!" is displayed when the processing is successfully completed. "NG!" is displayed when the processing fails.
   4. Remove the USB memory device for log collection.

Network Packet Capture

■ Overview

This function enables the network packet data sent and received by the device to be collected (captured) to the hard disk without using a special device.
It enables network related trouble to be efficiently resolved.
Use SST or a USB device to collect the network packets saved to the hard disk.

> **CAUTION:**
> The network packet capture function may fail to collect a part of packet in a high-loaded network environment.

● Overall flow

The overall flow of operations is indicated below. For details on each procedure, see the related section.

1. **Enable network packet capture function**

2. **Perform initial settings**

3. **Start network packet capture**

4. **Stop network packet capture**

5. **Save the obtained data**

6. **Disable network packet capture**

● List of Related Service Mode

The service mode related to this function is indicated below.

No	Service Mode	Description	Setting value
1	CAPOFFON	Setting for enabling/disabling this function	0: Disable, 1: Enable
2	STT-STP	Setting for starting/stopping network capture	0: Stop, 1: Start
3	CAPSTATE	The operation status of the capture function (displayed only)	-
4	PONSTART	Whether to automatically start capturing when the machine is turned on	0: Do not automatically start, 1: Automatically start
5	OVERWRIT	Whether to overwrite old data when there is no space in the hard disk	0: Do not overwrite, 1: Overwrite

No	Service Mode	Description	Setting value
6	PAYLOAD	Whether to discard customer information when obtaining data	0: Do not discard, 1: Discard
7	FILE-CLR	Delete packet data in the hard disk	-
8	SIMPFILT	Whether to use the filter function	0: Do not use, 1: Use

■ Enabling This Function

● Overview

Since network packet data includes customer information, this function is not available by default. To use this function, it needs to be activated as a license option as well as service mode needs to be enabled.
When enabling this function, make sure to first explain it to the customer and obtain their approval.

● Procedure for Enabling This Function

The procedure for enabling this function is indicated below.

1. **Enter a license in the following menu to enable network capture.**

   [Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/ Other] > [Register License]

2. **Enable the setting (ON) in the following menu.**

   [Settings/ Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]
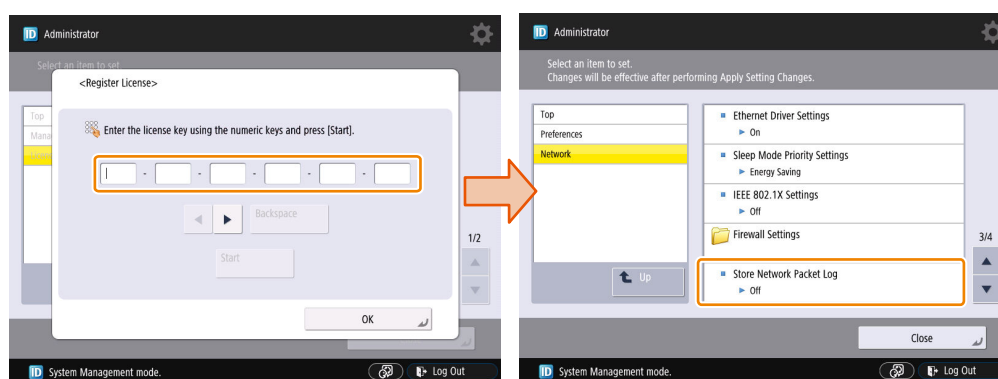
3. **Set "1" in the following service mode.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON

Set "1" in the following service mode.

■ Initial Settings

● Overview

When the network capture function has been enabled/started, specify the initial settings before performing network capture.

● Procedure for Setting the Overwrite Function

1. **Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this function.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > OVERWRIT

CAUTION:
When the HDD space becomes full after starting the capture, the oldest file is deleted and the captured data continues to be saved; therefore, it is necessary to set "1: Overwrite" in advance.

The following shows the machine behavior when the HDD space reaches full.
- When the overwriting setting is ON
  - The oldest packet file is deleted. The oldest file is determined by the last update time of the file (not by the date and time attached to the file).
  - When the HDD space reaches full during packet collection, the oldest file is deleted to continue collecting packet data to the currently-stored file.
  - CAPSTATE of capturing continues to be "RUNNING".

- When the overwriting setting is OFF
  - Capturing is stopped.
  - CAPSTATE of capturing becomes "HDDFULL". Note that STT-STP remains as start state (1). Capturing is started again by changing the value from STT-STP (0) to STT-STP (1).
  - If the HDDFULL state is cleared when starting capturing again, capturing is started.
  - CAPSTATE of capturing becomes "RUNNING".
  - If the HDDFULL state is not cleared, starting data capturing results in an error.
  - CAPSTATE of capturing remains as "HDDFULL".
  - When a command of stopping data capturing is given during the "HDDFULL" state, CAPSTATE of capturing remains as "STOP".

● Procedure for Setting the Encryption Function

1. **Set "2" in the following service mode to enable this function.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > ENCDATA
     0: Data is encrypted at data extraction (factory setting value).
     1: Data is not encrypted at data extraction.
     2: Two types of files (one in encrypted format and another in clear text format) are extracted at data extraction.
   When the encryption setting is enabled, the extension of the extracted packet data is XXX.can.
   When the encryption setting is disabled, the extension of the extracted packet data is XXX.cap.
   This setting applies only when using USB memory device for data extraction.

> **NOTE:**
> When collecting data using SST, the above service mode setting is not reflected and both files in encrypted format and clear text format are always collected.

● Procedure for Setting the Payload Drop Function

1. **Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this setting.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > PAYLOAD
     0: Payload is not discarded (factory setting value)
     1: Payload is discarded

The obtained packet data includes a header part and data part. The header part includes data such as the TCP header and IP header. The data part includes the actual data.
Enabling this function discards the actual payload data and extracts only the data from the header part, which has the following effects.
- Can be used when customer data is not allowed to be extracted
- Can be used in an environment where traffic is highly overloaded

Image chart of packet data structure

| Header part |
| Data part |

Discarded part
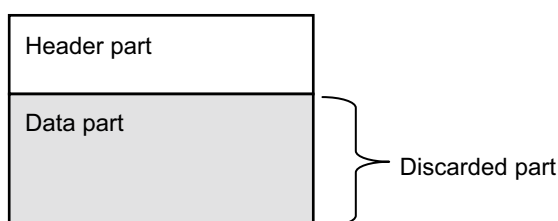
● Procedure for Setting the Filter Function

1. **Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this function.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > SIMPFILT
     0: Filtering is not performed. All the data is collected (factory default setting).
     1: Filtering is performed.

If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

373

● Procedure for Setting the Startup Collection Function

1. **Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this function.**
   - • (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > PONSTART
     - • 0: Data is not automatically collected at startup (factory setting value).
     - • 1: Data is automatically collected at startup.

   Setting this service mode automatically starts collecting packet data if the condition of network packet capture operation is satisfied when the main power of the host machine is turned ON. Completion of packet data collection needs to be executed manually.

● Procedure for Executing the File Deletion Function

1. **Execute the following service mode to delete the collected packet data.**
   - • (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > FILE-CLR

   Delete all the network packet capture data stored on the hard disk.

■ Start / Stop the Network Packet Capture Function

● Operation

To start or stop capturing network packets, set "0" or "1" in the following service mode.
- • (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > STT-STP

0: The capture function is not available.(factory setting value)

1: The capture function is available.

CAUTION:

Be sure to stop the network packet capture function after collecting network packet capture data.

● Checking the Status of Capturing

Execute the following service mode to check the status of capturing.
- • (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > CAPSTATE

The following types of status are displayed.

RUNNING :

Packets are being captured.

STOP :

Packet capturing is stopped.

HDDFULL :

The maximum amount of 1 GB of packets has been captured.
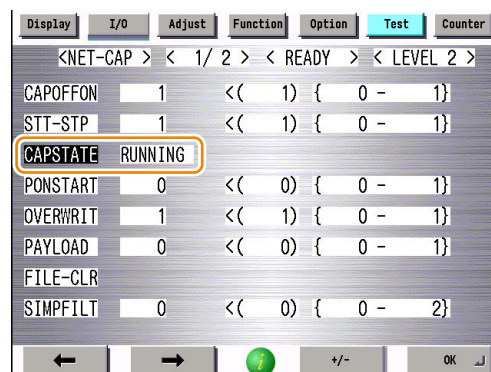
NOTE:

Packets are not collected if the machine enters deep sleep mode while capturing.However, capturing is resumed when the machine recovers from sleep mode.

■ Disabling This Function

Disable this function when the required network packets have been obtained.

The procedure for disabling this function is indicated below.

1. **Disable the following items.**

   [Settings/ Registration] > [Preference] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]
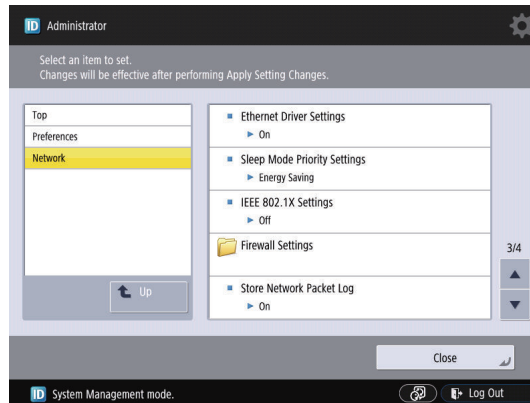
   The function is now disabled.
   When this setting is disabled, all the service mode settings are initialized.

CAUTION:
Be sure to disable the network packet capture function once analysis of network failure is complete. It is required to disable and transfer the license; however, the further step, LMS license transfer, is not required.

■ Network Packet Capture Data Collection by SST

● Overview

- Collect the network packet capture data that has been stored in the machine using SST.
- When using SST for collecting data, the setting of encryption function is disabled and files in clear text format/encrypted format can be always collected.
  - (Level2) Copier > Test > NET-CAP > ENCDATA

● Collecting Network Capture Data

1. **Start the machine by download mode , and connect SST.**

2. **Select a model to connect, and click the [Single] and the [Start] buttons.**
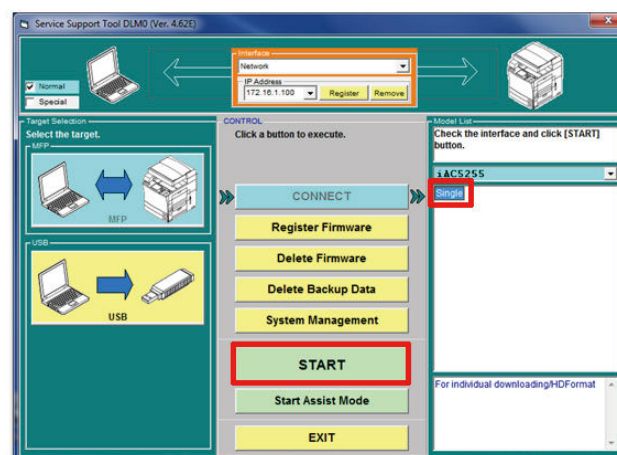
3. **Click the [Upload Data] button.**
   A list of packet files stored in the device appears.

375

4. **Select target data files to upload.**
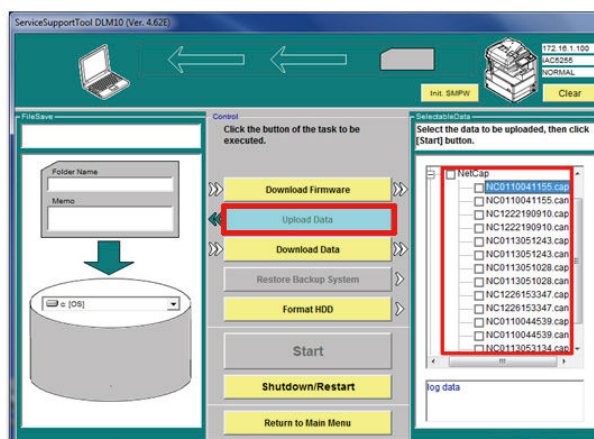
> **NOTE:**
> When using SST to collect data, you can select both files in encrypted format and clear text format.

● Confirm the network packet capture data

1. **Open the following folder and check the capture data.**

   In the case of the default installation destination for SST:
   C drive > ServData > target model (e.g.: iAC3300) > Device's serial number
   Three types of files are collected; a file in clear text format (xxx.cap), a file in encrypted format (xxx.can), and a list of collected network packet capture files (ufset.txt).

2. **Use free software to analyze the collected network packet capture data in clear text format (xxx.cap) if it can be analyzed.**

> **NOTE:**
> When the analysis work fails, send the file in encrypted format (xxx.can) to sales company's Support Dept.

■ USB Network Packet File Collection

● Overview

Collect the network packet capture data that has been stored in the machine using a USB memory device.
Make sure to store the system software of the machine to connect to in the USB device to connect with.

● Collect the network packet capture data

1. **Connect the USB memory device to the USB port.**

376

2. Enter download mode.

When the machine recognizes the USB memory device, Root Menu (USB) appears on the Control Panel.

```
[[[[[[[[[[ Root Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
---------------------------------------
 [1]: Select Version

 [4]: Clear/Format
 [5]: Backup/Restore
 [8]: Download File

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence
```

3. Select [8] : Download File.

```
[[[[[[[[[[ Root Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
---------------------------------------
 [1]: Select Version

 [4]: Clear/Format
 [5]: Backup/Restore
 [8]: Download File

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence
```

4. Select [5] : Netcap Download, and select [0]: OK.

```
[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]
---------------------------------------
 [1]: SUBLOG Download
 [4]: ServicePrint Download
 [5]: Netcap Download
 [C]: Return to Main Menu

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[1] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

Store all the network packet capture data stored in the machine on the USB flash drive.

5. When "---Please hit any key---" appears, press any key.

6. Press the [Reset] key to shut down the machine.

7. Press the [Reset] key to shut down the machine.

● Collect the network packet capture data

1. **Check that the network packet capture files are stored on the USB memory device.**

   Two types of files are collected; a file in clear text format (xxx.cap) and a file in encrypted format (xxx.can).

2. **Use free software to analyze the collected network packet capture data in clear text format (xxx.cap).**

   NOTE:
   - When the analysis work fails, send the file in encrypted format (xxx.can) to the Support Dept. of your sales company.
   - Captured data collected as plain text is discarded.

7

Error/Jam/Alarm

Overview

This section describes the error codes that are displayed when failure has occurred. The codes are divided into three categories.

Code types	Description	Reference
Error Codes	This code is displayed when a failure caused by the host machine has occurred.	"Error Code" on page 383
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.	"Jam Code" on page 509
Alarm code	This code is displayed when some functions are disabled.	"Alarm Code" on page 520

Display of error codes
The 7-digit "E000XXX"error code is displayed on the display of the Control Panel. However, since "000" of the 2nd to 4th digits is not used, the 5th to 7th digits are described as "EXXX" in the Service Manual. (Example: E012 -> E000012)

⬤ Location Code

The error codes, jam codes, and alarm codes of this machine contain information on the location.
The location is displayed in 2 digits and has the meaning shown below: (In the jam display screen, the "L" row corresponds to the location code.)

Device	JAM	ERR	ALARM
Host machine	00	Main Controller: 00 Printer engine: 05	Other than those below
Reader/ADF	01	04	02, 50
Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1	00	05	04
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1	00	05	04
Paper Deck Unit-F1	00	05	04
Buffer Pass Unit-N1	02	02	-
Booklet Finisher-Y1 / Staple Finisher-Y1	02	02	61
Inner Finisher-J1	02	02	61
2/3 Hole Puncher Unit-A1 2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1 4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	02	02	65
Inner 2/F4 Hole Puncher-C1 Inner 2/3 Hole Puncher-C1 Inner S4 Hole Puncher-C1	02	02	65
FAX Board	-	07	-

⬤ Pickup Position Code

When jam occurs, pickup location is indicated with the following pickup position code. (In the jam display screen, the "P" row corresponds to the pickup position code.)

Pickup position	Pickup position code
At Finisher jam/At error avoidance jam/At ADF jam without pickup operation (at SEND, BOX, etc.)	00
Cassette 1	01
Cassette 2	02
Cassette 3 (Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1 / High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1)	03
Cassette 4 (Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1)	04
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly	05
Side Paper Deck	06
Duplex (At duplex printing, jam occurs after paper passes through the Duplex Feed Sensor (S7).)	F0

🔵 Pickup size

When a jam occurs, a paper size is displayed. (The row displaying "SIZE" on the jam screen refers to the paper size.)
Due to the limitation of displayable number of characters, some paper size names are omitted. The following is the list of displayed row of texts and corresponding paper sizes.
* The following is based on the display specification and not all paper sizes can actually be used.

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
A0	A0	LDR	LEDGER
A1	A1	LDRFB	LEDGERFULLBLEED
A2	A2	LGL	LEGAL
A3	A3	LTR	LETTER
A3FB	A3FULLBLEED	EXE	EXECUTIVE
A4	A4	STMT	STATEMENT
A5	A5	10x8	10x8
A6	A6	12x18	12x18
A7	A7	13x19	13x19
I-B0	ISOB0	15x11	15x11
I-B1	ISOB1	17x22	17x22
I-B2	ISOB2	18x24	18x24
I-B3	ISOB3	A-FLS	Australian-FOOLSCAP
I-B4	ISOB4	ALGL	Argentina-LEGAL
I-B5	ISOB5	ALTR	Argentina-LETTER
I-B6	ISOB6	OFI	OFICIO
I-B7	ISOB7	A-OFI	Argentina-OFICIO
I-C0	ISOC0	B-OFI	Bolivia-OFICIO
I-C1	ISOC1	E-OFI	Ecuador-OFICIO
I-C2	ISOC2	M-OFI	Mexico-OFICIO
I-C3	ISOC3	KLGL	Korea-LEGAL
I-C4	ISOC4	GLGL	Government-LEGAL
I-C5	ISOC5	GLTR	Government-LETTER
I-C6	ISOC6	IND-LGL	India-LEGAL
I-C7	ISOC7	COM10	COM10
I-SRA3	SRA3	DL	DL
J-B0	JISB0	E_C2	Nagagata 2
J-B1	JISB1	E_C3	Nagagata 3
J-B2	JISB2	E_C4	Nagagata 4
J-B3	JISB3	E_C5	Nagagata 5
J-B4	JISB4	E-K2	Kakugata 2
J-B5	JISB5	E_K3	Kakugata 3
J-B6	JISB6	E_K4	Kakugata 4
J-B7	JISB7	E_K5	Kakugata 5
K16	K16	E_K6	Kakugata 6
K8	K8	E_K7	Kakugata 7
ND-PCD	Newdry Postcard	E_K8	Kakugata 8
OTHER	OTHER	E_Y1	Yougata 1
PCARD	Postcard	E-Y2	Yougata 2
PCARD4	4 on 1 Postcard	E-Y3	Yougata 3
F4A	F4A	E-Y4	Yougata 4
F4B	F4B	E_Y5	Yougata 5
FLSC	FOOLCAP	E_Y6	Yougata 6
FOLIO	FLIO	E_Y7	Yougata 7
FREE	FREE SIZE	EVLP_YN3	Yougatanaga 3
ICARD	INDEXCARD	E-B5	B5 Envelope
USER	Custom	E-C5	C5 Envelope
		MONA	MONARCH

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
		EVLP	Unknown size envelope

Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON

- Execution of clearing MN-COM deletes all data in Address Book, Forwarding Settings, Settings/Registration (Adjustment/Maintenance, Function Settings, Set Destination, Management Settings, TPM Settings), etc. Before execution of this operation, ask user to back up the data and get approval for this operation.
- When clearing MN-CON while any login application other than User Authentication is, error such as not displayed login screen occurred. In this case, access SMS once and switch login application to User Authentication to recover to the normal status.

Points to Note When Clearing HDD

As a remedy for error codes (E602-XXXX, E611-0000), HDD partition is selected and the target partition may be cleared. When clearing partition, be sure to check which data will be deleted by referring Detail of HDD partition1-26 and explain to the user before starting work.

Error Code

Error Code Details

000-0001-05	Fixing temperature abnormal rise
Detection Description	The temperature detected by the main thermistor does not rise to the specified value during startup control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707) - Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2.Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 3.Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit). 4.Replace the Fixing Unit. 5.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

001-0000-05	Fixing unit temperature rise detection
Detection Description	The reading of the main thermistor is 250 deg C or more continuously for 200 msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707) - Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2.Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 3.Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit). 4.Replace the Fixing Unit. 5.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

001-0001-05	Fixing unit temperature rise detection
Detection Description	The hardware circuit detects overheating of the main or sub thermistor for 30 msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

001-0002-05	Fixing unit temperature rise detection
Detection Description	The reading of the sub thermistor is 295 deg C or more continuously for 200 msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707) - Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2.Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 3.Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit). 4.Replace the Fixing Unit. 5.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

002-0000-05	Fixing unit temperature insufficient rise
Detection Description	1.The reading of the main thermistor is less than 115 deg C continuously for 400 msec 2.5 sec after it has indicated 100 deg C. 2.The reading of the main thermistor is less than 150 deg C continuously for 400 msec 1.3 sec after it has indicated 140 deg C.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707) - Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2.Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 3.Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit). 4.Replace the Fixing Unit. 5.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

003-0000-05	Low fixing temperature detection after standby
Detection Description	The reading of the main thermistor is less than 100 deg C continuously for 200 msec or more.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707) - Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2.Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 3.Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit). 4.Replace the Fixing Unit. 5.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

004-0000-05	Thermistor disconnection detection error
Detection Description	When disconnection is detected with connector (J307) for 30 sec continuously.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1/J707) - Fixing Main Thermistor (TH1) - Fixing Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR; and then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2.Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 3.Replace the Fixing Main Thermistor (Film Unit). 4.Replace the Fixing Unit. 5.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

004-0001-05	Fixing relay welding detection error
Detection Description	Welding of the fixing relay on the AC Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - AC Driver PCB (UN30) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Replace the AC Driver PCB. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

009-0000-05	**Fixing Unit pressurization error**
Detection Description	The pressurization of the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53) was not detected for 1.5 seconds during the Fixing Motor(M2) pressurization drive.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53/J710) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

009-0001-05	**Fixing Unit pressure release error**
Detection Description	The pressure release of the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53) was not detected for 1.5 seconds during the Fixing Motor(M2) pressure release drive.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J307) to the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53/J710) - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (S53) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Fixing Main Thermistor. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

010-0001-05	**Unstable rotation of the Main Motor (M1)**
Detection Description	Detection is executed every 100 msec after the start of motor rotation; however, the drive detection signal is absent for 2 sec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J309) to the Main Motor (M1/J137) - Main Motor (M1) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

010-0002-05	Unstable rotation of the Main Motor (M1)
Detection Description	During motor rotation, detection is executed every 100 msec; however, the drive signal is absent 5 times in sequence.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J309) to the Main Motor (M1/J137) - Main Motor (M1) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

014-0001-05	Unstable rotation of the Fixing Motor (M2)
Detection Description	Detection is executed every 100 msec after the start of motor rotation; however, the drive detection signal is absent for 2 sec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J331) to the Fixing Motor (M2/J730) - Fixing Motor (M2) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

014-0002-05	Unstable rotation of the Fixing Motor (M2)
Detection Description	During motor rotation, detection is executed every 100 msec; however, the drive signal is absent 5 times in sequence.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J331) to the Fixing Motor (M2/J730) - Fixing Motor (M2) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-0000-05	The path between the sub hopper and the developing assembly is clogged with toner.
Detection Description	The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) detects the absence of toner, while the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S51) detects the presence of toner. * Error occurs after the delivery if a paper in passage exists.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J301) to the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25/J25) - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J333) to the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S51/J44) - Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) - Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S51) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

024-0000-05	The connector of Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) is disconnected.
Detection Description	The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) connection detection signal is absent for 100 msec 10 times in sequence. * Error occurs after the delivery if a paper in passage exists.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J301) to the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25/J25) - Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

024-0001-05	The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) is disconnected.
Detection Description	<At LOW SPEED> - The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) ON counter is checked every 2.5 seconds, and the counter increments 1 count every 25 times when the sensor goes on, and 300 counts are reached. <At HIGH SPEED> - The Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) ON counter is checked every 1.5 seconds, and the counter increments 1 count every 15 times when the sensor goes on, and 300 counts are reached.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J301) to the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25/J25) - Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (S25) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0000-05	**The connector of the Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor (S51) is disconnected.**
Detection Description	The Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor (S51) signal does not detected 10 times in a row at intervals of 100msec. * Error occurs after the delivery if a paper in passage exists.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J333) to the Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor (S51/J44) - Toner Feed Level Detection Sensor (S51) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - All-night Power Supply PCB (UN1) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. 3.Replace the All-night Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0001-05	**Failure of the Bottle Motor (M17)**
Detection Description	The Bottle Motor (M17) lock signal does not indicate a locked state a specific period of time after the Bottle Motor (M17) has been started. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Bottle Motor (M17/J41) - Bottle Motor (M17) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - All-night Power Supply PCB (UN1) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. 3.Replace the All-night Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0002-05	**Unstable rotation of the Bottle Motor (M17)**
Detection Description	The Bottle Motor HP Sensor (S52) signal does not indicate a locked state a specific period of time after the Bottle Motor (M17) has been started.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Bottle Motor (M17/J41) - Bottle Motor (M17) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) - All-night Power Supply PCB (UN1) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. 3.Replace the All-night Power Supply PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-0001-05	Failure of the Polygon Motor (M11)
Detection Description	The Polygon Motor (M11) speed lock signal does not indicate a locked state a specific period of time after the Polygon Motor (M11) has been started. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-0002-05	Failure of the Polygon Motor (M11)
Detection Description	The speed lock signal indicates a deviation 10 times in sequence at intervals of 100 msec after the signal has indicated a locked state. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-0003-05	Failure of the Polygon Motor (M11)
Detection Description	The Polygon Motor (M11) speed lock signal does not indicate a locked state for 6.5 sec. after a switchover is made from low to normal speed or for 8 sec. after a switchover is made from normal to low speed. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

196-0000-05	Error in EEPROM access
Detection Description	20 retries failed after error occurred during communication with EEPROM. * Error occurs after the delivery if a paper in passage exists.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-0000-05	Error in communication of Laser Driver PCB Communication time out error between DC Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB 2
Detection Description	Communication error with image PCB (For factory) Communication time out error between DC Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB 2
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Harness connecting from the Main Controller PCB 2 (UN14/J7201) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J601) - Laser Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB 2 (UN14) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3.Replace the Main Controller PCB 2. 4.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-0001-05	Error in communication of Laser Driver PCB
Detection Description	Communication error with image PCB for factory (Serial communication error)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-0003-05	The connector of the laser scanner unit is disconnected.
Detection Description	The connector of the laser scanner unit is disconnected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J324,J9324) to the Laser Scanner Unit (J745/J744/J9744/J602/J9602) - Laser Scanner Unit - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Laser Scanner Unit. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-1004-05	High Voltage PCB disconnection
Detection Description	High Voltage PCB disconnection detection
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J323) to the HVT PCB (UN6/J401) - HVT PCB (UN6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the HVT PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2000-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of ASIC (HV_KONA) in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Side Paper Deck was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J325) to the Deck Driver PCB (PCB2/J357) - Deck Driver PCB (PCB2) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Deck Driver PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

202-0001-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1) - Scanner Motor (STM1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0002-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1) - Scanner Motor (STM1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0003-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1) - Scanner Motor (STM1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0004-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	Home position error of the Reader Scanner Unit was detected when reading of a job was completed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1) - Scanner Motor (STM1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0101-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J408) and the Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9/J462) - Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9) - Glass Movement Gear 18T - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

202-0102-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J408) and the Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9/J462) - Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9) - Glass Movement Gear 18T - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

227-0001-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J101) and the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J118) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J112) and the 12V/24V Power Supply PCB (UN5/CN52) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - AC Driver PCB (UN30) - 12V/24V Power Supply PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine. - Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

227-0101-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J101) and the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J118) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J112) and the 12V/24V Power Supply PCB (UN5/CN52) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - AC Driver PCB (UN30) - 12V/24V Power Supply PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine. - Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

240-0000-05	Error in controller communication
Detection Description	The serial communication error such as parity error or overrun error is constantly detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

240-0001-05	Error in controller communication
Detection Description	The serial communication error such as parity error or overrun error is detected while printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

246-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

246-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

246-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

246-0005-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

247-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

247-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

247-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

247-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

248-0001-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB detected reading error of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

248-0002-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB failed writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

248-0003-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB detected an error at inspection after completion of writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

261-0000-05	Error in Zero Cross
Detection Description	Zero Cross failed to be detected for 500ms or more while the relay was ON. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J303) to the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J116) - AC Driver PCB (UN30) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the AC Driver PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
280-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J101) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
280-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J101) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
280-0101-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

280-0102-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0001-04	Error in paper front white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front white shading RAM or a paper front white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J101) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0002-04	Error in paper front black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front black shading RAM or a paper front black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J101) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0101-04	Error in paper back white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back white shading RAM or a paper back white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0102-04	Error in paper back black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back black shading RAM or a paper back black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

315-0007-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image compression process was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

315-000D-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing of a JBIG-compressed data was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at printing or SEND.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

315-000F-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Duplication of image data in the memory was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

315-0027-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image processing (change in magnification ratio, rotating, and shifting) was not completed normally within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

315-0033-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing to clear image data in the memory was not completed normally within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

315-0035-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing to clear image data in the memory was not completed normally within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

315-0500-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Transfer of image signal was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

315-0510-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image processing was not completed within the specified period of time (30 sec) at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

315-0520-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image processing was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at scanning.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

315-0530-00	Image process device error
Detection Description	Compression processing of the scanned image into JPEG was terminated abnormally.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

315-0531-00	**Image process device timeout error**
Detection Description	Compression processing of the scanned image into JPEG was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

315-0540-00	**Image process device error**
Detection Description	An error occurred during decompression of JPEG.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

315-0541-00	**Image process device timeout error**
Detection Description	Decompression of JPEG was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

315-0561-00	**Image process device timeout error**
Detection Description	Image transfer was not completed within the specified period of time (60 sec) after the start of printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

350-0000-00	**System error**
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

350-0001-00	**System error**
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

350-0002-00	**System error**
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

350-0003-00	**System error**
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

350-3000-00	**System error**
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

351-0000-00	**System error**
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB communication error.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

354-0001-00	**System error**
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

354-0002-00	**System error**
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0001-00	**System error**
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

355-0002-00	**System error**
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0003-00	**System error**
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0004-00	**System error**
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

400-0001-04	**Communication error**
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

400-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

400-0003-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

412-0005-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - DADF Cooling Fan (FAN_A1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

412-0006-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - DADF Cooling Fan (FAN_A1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

423-0001-04	SDRAM error in the Reader Controller PCB
Detection Description	Either an access error to SDRAM in the Reader Controller PCB or an error at data inspection was detected.
Remedy	Replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

490-0001-04	Different Scanner Unit model error
Detection Description	A wrong Scanner Unit was installed.
Remedy	Install the Scanner Unit for this model.

490-0002-04	Different Scanner Unit model error
Detection Description	A wrong Scanner Unit was installed.
Remedy	Install the Scanner Unit for this model.

490-0101-04	Different DADF model error
Detection Description	A wrong DADF was installed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flat Cable between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the installed DADF model matches the model that was set in "COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE". If not matched, install the appropriate DADF. 2. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

490-0102-04	Different DADF model error
Detection Description	A wrong DADF was installed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flat Cable between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J103) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the installed DADF model matches the model that was set in "COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE". If not matched, install the appropriate DADF. 2. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

490-9999-04	Error due to the reader for different model
Detection Description	Configuration mismatch between the Reader Controller software and the Reader/DADF was detected.
Remedy	Execute automatic software update. (Install the system software with correct configuration.)

501-0000-02	Communication error (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	A communication error between the host machine and the Finisher was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

503-0021-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
503-0022-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
503-0031-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-J1/Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0032-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-J1/Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
503-0041-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
503-0042-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0061-02	**Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-Y1)**
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0062-02	**Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-Y1)**
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

505-0001-02	**a. Finisher data error (Finisher-J1) b. Finisher data error (Finisher-Y1)**
Detection Description	The data read from Finisher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1). b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

505-0004-02	**Puncher unit data error (Inner Puncher-C1/Puncher Unit-A1)**
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	a. INNER PUNCH-C1 [Related parts] - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. PUNCHER UNIT-A1 [Related parts] - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

505-0005-02	**Buffer Pass data error (Buffer Pass unit-N1)**
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	BUFFER PASS UNIT-N1 [Related parts] - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401)

514-0002-02	Assist Motor error (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	- The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Assist Motor operation started. - The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON when starting operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor - Assist HP Sensor (PS7) - Assist Motor (M5) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
514-8001-02	a. Assist Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Assist HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Assist Motor operation started. b. The assist belt does not come off the Paper End Assist HP Sensor when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor - Assist HP Sensor (PS7) - Assist Motor (M5) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
514-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Paper End Assist HP Sensor does not detect the assist belt when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

516-0001-02	**Paddle Motor error (Finisher-J1)**
Detection Description	- The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
516-0002-02	**Paddle Motor error (Finisher-J1)**
Detection Description	- The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
530-8001-02	**a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)**
Detection Description	a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started. b. The front alignment plate does not come off the Front Alignment HP Sensor when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor - Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) - Rear Alignment Motor (M4) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

530-8002-02	a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started. b. The Front Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the Front Alignment plate when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor - Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) - Rear Alignment Motor (M4) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
531-8001-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started. b. The staple unit does not come off the Staple HP Sensor when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

531-8002-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started. b. The Staple HP Sensor does nor detect the staple unit when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
532-8001-02	a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started. b. The stapler unit does not come off the Stapler Shift HP Sensor when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) - Stapler Shift Motor (M7) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

532-8002-02	**a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)**
Detection Description	a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned ON although 10 seconds had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started. b. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor does not detect the stapler unit when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) - Stapler Shift Motor (M7) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-0001-02	**Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-J1)**
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-0002-02	**Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-J1)**
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-8001-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The swing guide does not come off the Swing Guide HP Sensor when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-8002-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the swing guide when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

537-8001-02	a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started. b. The rear alignment plate does not come off the Rear Alignment HP Sensor when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor - Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) - Front Alignment Motor (M3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
537-8002-02	a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started. b. The Rear Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the rear alignment plate when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor - Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) - Front Alignment Motor (M3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

540-8001-02	a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Stack tray time out error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Tray Shift Motor operation started. b. The operation of the stack tray don't finish when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 28 seconds. The stack tray does not come off the same area when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor - Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9) - Tray Shift Motor (M6) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

540-8002-02	a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Stack tray area error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF or the Stack Tray Lower Limit Sensor was not turned ON although 3.5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started in the tray down operation. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF after the tray was moved down in the paper level detection operation. b. The stack tray detects the discontinuous area during the operation.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor - Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9) - Tray Shift Motor (M6) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
540-8004-02	**Stack tray paper surface detection error (Finisher-Y1)**
Detection Description	The Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor does not turn off when the stack tray has been lowered for 10 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0001-02	Error in the Inlet Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	When the lock signal is detected 300 msec at the time of fan drive, Retry of the drive is executed. At the time of retry, the lock signal is detected 100 msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the nlet Cooling Fan - Inlet Cooling Fan (FM1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0002-02	Error in the Inlet Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected 300 msec more while the fan stops.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the nlet Cooling Fan - Inlet Cooling Fan (FM1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0003-02	Error in the Cooling Fan (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected 1.2 seconds or more while the fan operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0004-02	Error in the Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8001-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The escape delivery roller does not come off the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8002-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor does not detect the escape delivery roller when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
553-8011-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The flapper does not come off the Flapper HP Sensor when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
553-8012-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the flapper when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-80F1-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The paddle does not come off the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-80F2-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

554-8001-02	Safety switch ON error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Safety Switch is turned ON for 0.3 seconds. The Front Cover Switch is turned OFF for 0.3 seconds when the Front Cover Sensor is ON.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

577-0002-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-J1)
Detection Description	- The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

577-8001-02	a. Paddle Motor error (Finisher-J1) b. Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor. b. The paddle does not come off the Paddle HP Sensor when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
577-8002-02	Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

578-8001-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The return roller does not come off the Return Roller HP Sensor when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

578-8002-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Return Roller HP Sensor does not detect the return roller when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

57B-8001-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The paper end pushing guide does not come off the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

57B-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper end pushing guide when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

583-8001-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The tray auxiliary guides don't come off the Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

583-8002-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors don't detect the tray auxiliary guides when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
590-0002-02	**Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-C1)**
Detection Description	The Puncher does not come on the Punch HP Sensor after driving stopped during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) - Punch Motor (M2) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

590-8001-02	a. Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-C1) b. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	a. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds. b. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER PUNCH-C1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) - Punch Motor (M2) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. PUNCHER UNIT-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

590-8002-02	Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
Remedy	Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

593-0001-02	Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-C1)
Detection Description	The punch unit does not come off the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) - Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

593-0002-02	Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-C1)
Detection Description	The Horizontal Registration HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward rear.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - PHorizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) - Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

593-8001-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The punch unit does not come off the Punch Slide HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
Remedy	Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

593-8002-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The Punch Slide HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward front.
Remedy	Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F0-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle paper end stopper does not come off the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F0-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper end stopper when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F1-8003-02	Saddle Delivery Motor clock error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Delivery Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) - Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F3-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle alignment plate does not come off the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F3-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F4-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle stitcher does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F4-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor does not detect the saddle stitcher when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F6-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle paper pushing plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
5F6-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper pushing plate when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F6-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-Y1)

5F6-8003-02	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor clock error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
5F8-8001-02	**Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-Y1)**
Detection Description	The saddle switching lever does not come off the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F8-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor does not detect the saddle switching lever when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5FA-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle gripper does not come off the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Press Position Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J207) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SADDLE SENSOR, RIGHT) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116/J913) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PRESS SENSOR) - Saddle Press Motor (M108) - Saddle Press Position Sensor (PS116) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.STAPLE FIN-Y1/ BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5FA-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Gripper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle gripper when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

602-0001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	HDD failed to be Ready, or HDD was not formatted. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Check/replace the related parts.

432

602-0101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0401-00	HDD error

Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0411-00	HDD error

Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0501-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-0511-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0601-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0611-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1001-00	HDD error

Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1011-00	HDD error

Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.
602-1211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 7. Check/replace the related parts.
602-1911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-2000-00	HDD error
Detection Description	I/O error was detected in the file system after startup.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the HDD optional board is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

602-2001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Mismatch on encryption board operation
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the HDD optional board is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

602-2002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Failure of encryption board and others
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB

602-5001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Mistake in the procedure for installing the HDD optional board
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove the HDD optional board. Then connect only the HDD and turn ON the power. 2. Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> HD-CRYP. 3. Install the HDD optional board.

602-5002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	A non-genuine HDD was detected.
Remedy	1. Replace the HDD with a genuine one. 2. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

602-FF01-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

602-FF11-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

604-0512-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB 1 as indicated by 0512.

604-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB 1 as indicated by 1024.

604-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB 1 as indicated by 1536.

613-0512-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PC as indicated by 0512.

613-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB as indicated by 1024.

613-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB as indicated by 1536.

613-2048-00	Memory error
Detection Description	Memory of the Main Controller PCB is faulty.
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB as indicated by 2048.

614-0001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The Flash PCB could not be recognized, or the Flash PCB was not formatted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0002-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The file system could not be initialized normally at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0006-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Bootable was not found on the Flash PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0101-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0111-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0201-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0211-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0301-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0311-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0401-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0411-00	Flash PCB error

Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0501-00	Flash PCB error

Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

614-0511-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

614-0601-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0611-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0701-00	Flash PCB error

Detection Description An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)
When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.

Remedy [Related parts] R1.00
- Flash PCB
- Main Controller PCB
[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.
1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list.
[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.
5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.
6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
7. Check/replace the related parts.

614-0711-00	Flash PCB error

Detection Description An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)

Remedy [Related parts] R1.00
- Flash PCB
- Main Controller PCB
[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.
Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.
1. Check the related harness/cable and connector.
2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list.
[Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
[Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted.
5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.
[Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted.
6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
7. Check/replace the related parts.

614-4000-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-4001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS boot file was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-4002-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS kernel was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-4003-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS boot loader was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-4010-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS in safe mode could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-4011-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The file for booting the OS in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-4012-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The kernel in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-9000-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	SRAM device access-related error (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-9001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Error in memory allocation/invalid memory (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-9002-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Setting file error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-9003-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Parameter error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-9004-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Startup error was detected. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-FF01-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Flash error (Unidentified) (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-FF11-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Flash error (Unidentified) (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

615-0001-00	Error in self-diagnosis of the encryption module
Detection Description	An error was detected in self-diagnosis of the encryption library.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After reinstalling the system software using SST or a USB memory, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

674-0001-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0002-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0004-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0008-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the port IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0010-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when opening the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

674-0011-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when starting the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

674-0020-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error occurred in the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0030-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	Check sum error
Remedy	System software download for 2 line FAX

674-0100-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	After completion of fax communication, writing of the communication information (log) failed, and the log could not be read.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [CAUTION] The previous communication information (log) will be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

674-0300-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was a Fax Board for multiple lines installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	1. Remove the Fax Board for multiple lines to use the machine as an IP Fax model. 2. Uninstall the IP Fax license to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.

674-0301-07	**Fax configuration error**
Detection Description	It was detected that there was no 1-line Fax Board installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	1. Install the Fax Board (1-line) to use the machine as an IP Fax model. 2. Uninstall the IP Fax license and install the G3 Fax Board to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.S15

677-0001-00	**Print server error**
Detection Description	Abnormality detected on the exhaust fan operation of printer server
Remedy	1. Check supplying power to the exhaust fan 2. Exhaust fan replacement

677-0003-00	**Print server error**
Detection Description	An error in the fan of the Print Server was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Print Server Fan - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

677-0004-00	**Print server error**
Detection Description	Abnormality detected on the CPU fan operation of printer server
Remedy	1. Check supplying power to the CPU fan 2. CPU fan replacement

677-0010-00	**Print server error**
Detection Description	Failure was detected in operation of the CPU fan on the print server.
Remedy	1. Replace the board of the print server. 2. Reinstall the Print Server (For details, refer to "Service Manual image PASS P2.")

677-0080-00	**Print server error**
Detection Description	Error is detected at the Mother Board check when print server is started.
Remedy	1. Check the cable connection and turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Reinstall the print server (For details, refer to "Service Manual image PASS P2.")

711-0001-05	**UFDI communication error**
Detection Description	Communication system error (reception time out error/checksum error etc.)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

713-0010-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception error)
Detection Description	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
713-0011-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception error)
Detection Description	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
713-0020-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception data error)
Detection Description	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

713-0021-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception time out error)
Detection Description	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
713-0022-05	Erroneous communication with finisher (reception data error)
Detection Description	The communication does not restart by the error retry after the communication failure with the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Finisher Controller PCB. (PCB1/PCB101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1/PCB101) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
716-0000-05	Erroneous communication with cassette pedestal
Detection Description	After the presence of a cassette pedestal has been detected, the communication fails to be normal for 5 sec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1:Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J325) to the Pedestal Controller PCB (UN101/J32) - High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1:Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J338) to the High-capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104/J31) - Pedestal Controller PCB (UN101)/High-capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Pedestal Controller PCB (UN101)/High-capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104). 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

719-0001-00	**Error in Coin Vendor.**
Detection Description	Error in starting of the CoinVendor - The Coin Vendor, which should have been connected before the power was turned OFF, is not connected when the power is turned ON.
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

719-0002-00	**Error in Coin Vendor.**
Detection Description	Error in IPC when CoinVendor is running. - In the case of disconnection of IPC or an error in which IPC communication failed to be recovered. - When disconnection of the pickup delivery signal is detected. - When illegal connection is detected (short-circuit with Tx and Rx of IPC)
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

719-0003-00	**Error in Coin Vendor.**
Detection Description	- In the case of communication error with the coin vendor while obtaining the unit price at start-up.
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

719-0004-00	**Coin vendor error**
Detection Description	The coin vendor was connected to a model that does not support the coin vendor
Remedy	1. Disconnect the coin vendor

719-0031-00	**Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader**
Detection Description	Failure in communication with the serial New Card Reader at start-up.
Remedy	- Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected. - Take out the serial New Card Reader. - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > CARD - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ERR

719-0032-00	**Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader**
Detection Description	Communication failed in the middle of the operation although communication with the serial New Card Reader was successful at start-up.
Remedy	- Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected.

720-0001-00	**Error due to non-compatible Finisher**
Detection Description	Non-compatible Finisher was connected.
Remedy	Connect either the Staple Finisher-Y1 or Saddle Stitch Finisher-Y1.

730-C001-00	Error in HDD access
Detection Description	An error occurred when accessing the HDD.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

731-3000-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Unable to recognize the SURF Board.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

731-3001-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Failure of SURF initialization.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

731-3002-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Failure of SURF initialization.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

731-3015-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Video data is not transmitted to CL1-G even though there is no problem in the software.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

732-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN14/J4031) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB (UN14) - Main Controller PCB (UN25) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0010-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN14/J4031) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB (UN14) - Main Controller PCB (UN25) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0020-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0021-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0022-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0023-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 1was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN14/J4031) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB (UN14) - Main Controller PCB (UN25) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0F01-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

467

732-0F20-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0020 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

732-0F21-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0021 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

732-0F22-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0022 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

732-0F23-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0023 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

732-8888-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Scanner for a different model was detected at communication with the Reader.
Remedy	Replace the Reader Unit with the one for this model.

733-0000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Signal error was detected after establishment of communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0010-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0F00-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0000 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

733-0F01-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

733-0F02-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0002 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

733-F000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of a cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.

733-F001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of a cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.

733-F002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of a cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.

743-0000-04	Communication error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB detected a communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (UN14/J4031) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB (UN14) - Main Controller PCB (UN25) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

743-0000-05	DDI communication error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB detected the communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2) to the Reader Controller PCB (UN_B01). - Reader Controller PCB (UN_B01) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Reader Controller PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

743-0001-04	DDI communication error
Detection Description	Software sequence error
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

744-0001-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file in HDD was not supported by the version of Bootable.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.

744-0003-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file to be switched to that was described in the Config.txt in HDD was not found.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.

744-0004-00	Language file error
Detection Description	Switching to the language file in the HDD failed.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.

744-2000-00	Controller firmware mismatch
Detection Description	Invalid controller firmware was detected.
Remedy	Replace the ECO-ID PCB with the one for this model.

744-5000-07	Mismatch of software version for fax
Detection Description	After the Fax Board (option) has been installed, mismatch of version of software in the Fax Board was detected at transmission and reception.
Remedy	Upgrade the system software version to the latest one.

746-0011-00	Voice Board error
Detection Description	Because both the voice composition board and the composition recognition board are inserted.
Remedy	Insert only 1 board of the appropriate voice board.

746-0021-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Self-check NG of Image Analysis Board
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

746-0022-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Different version of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

746-0023-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	No response from Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

746-0024-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Failure in behavior of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

746-0031-00	TPM error
Detection Description	A communication error has occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the TPM PCB at startup.
Remedy	Check/replace the TPM PCB. [Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

746-0032-00	TPM error
Detection Description	Mismatch of the TPM key was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the TPM PCB. [Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

746-0033-00	TPM error
Detection Description	It was detected that data in TPM was inconsistent.
Remedy	If the TPM key was backed up, - Restore the TPM key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. If the TPM key was not backed up, - Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

746-0034-00	TPM auto recovery error
Detection Description	The error occurred when clearing HDD while TPM setting was ON.
Remedy	It is recovered by turning OFF and then ON the power. If the error is not cleared, format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

746-0035-00	TPM version error
Detection Description	TPM PCB which cannot be used in this machine was installed.
Remedy	Install the TPM PCB for this model.

747-0000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-001E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0119-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-011A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-011B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0219-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-021A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-021B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0319-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-031A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-031B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0419-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-041A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-041B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-051B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-051C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-051D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0618-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0619-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-061A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-061B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0718-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0719-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-071A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-071B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0818-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0819-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-081A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-081B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0918-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0919-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-091A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-091B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0A18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0A19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0A1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0A1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0B18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0B19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0B1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0B1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0C18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0C19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0C1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0C1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-110D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-110E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1117-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1200-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1201-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1202-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1203-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1204-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1205-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1206-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1207-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1208-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1217-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-2000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-2017-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-2018-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-201B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-201C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-201F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-2217-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-2218-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-221B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-221C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-221F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-3C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-3D00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-3F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-620C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-620D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-620E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-620F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6210-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6211-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6218-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6219-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-621A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-621B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-621C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-621D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-621F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-650F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6513-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6514-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6515-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6516-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6517-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-651A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-651B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-651C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-651D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-651F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6A1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6B1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6C1E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6C1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6F1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-711F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-721F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-741E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-741F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-751B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-751C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-751F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-7C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-7D00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-7F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-850F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-8513-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-8514-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-8515-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-8516-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-8517-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-8519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-851A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-851B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-851C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-851D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
747-851F-00	**Board error**
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
747-951A-00	**Board error**
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
747-951B-00	**Board error**
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
747-9C00-00	**Board error**
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-9F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C51A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C51B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C51C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C51D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C51F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C701-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C706-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-DC00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-DF00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-FF00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-FF01-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

748-2000-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB Chip access error.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

748-2001-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB memory access error.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

748-2010-00	Flash PCB error / HDD error
Detection Description	IPL (startup program) was not found, or the HDD could not be recognized.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Disconnect the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD, and turn ON the main power. a. When the error code has not been changed: 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Restore the backup data. b. When the error code has been changed to another one, see the remedy for the corresponding code. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

748-2011-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	OS was not found at startup.
Remedy	After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

748-2012-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Cannot mount the OS in safe mode startup or No OS startup script
Remedy	After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

748-2021-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

748-2023-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

748-2024-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

748-2025-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related connector and parts.

748-2026-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

748-4910-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

748-9000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

749-0006-00	Error due to change in hardware configuration
Detection Description	Change in option configuration could not be detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Options are recognized again by turning OFF and then ON the main power. In the case of changing option configuration, disconnect the power plug or turn OFF the breaker after turning OFF the main power so that an error does not occur.

750-0001-05	System software error
Detection Description	Model information of the DC Controller did not match the notification from the controller.
Remedy	Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

753-0001-00	Download Error
Detection Description	Update of the system software failed.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software. 4. Collect debug log and contact the sales company.

753-0001-05	Download error
Detection Description	System Software Update Error Error occurs when updating system software of uninstalled options
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software. 4. Collect debug log and contact the sales.

760-0001-00	Main Controller PCB internal error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

800-0000-05	Power condition unmatched error between Main Controller PCB and DC Controller PCB
Detection Description	The power of DC controller PCB still keep ON even if it reaches 90 sec after detecting the power OFF by the main controller PCB.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Wait till the power is turned off. 2. Turn the main power switch ON.

804-0000-00	Power Supply Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Supply Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J117) and the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5/J712) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5) - AC Driver PCB (UN30) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0000-05	Failure of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5)
Detection Description	When lock signal is detected for 5 sec while the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5) is stopped. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J117) to the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5/J712) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Power Supply Cooling Fan.

804-0001-05	Unstable rotation of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5)
Detection Description	The fan stop signal is detected for 5 minutes or more and the retry operation fails 4 times continuously after generating the ON signal of the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J117) to the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5/J712) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM5) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the Power Supply Cooling Fan.

805-0000-05	Failure of the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3)
Detection Description	When lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) is stopped. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3/J2010) - Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

805-0001-05	Unstable rotation of the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3)
Detection Description	When lock signal failed to be detected for 15 sec while the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) is driven. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3/J2010) - Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

805-0002-05	Failure of the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4)
Detection Description	When lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4) is stopped. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4/J2009) - Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

805-0003-05	Unstable rotation of the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4)
Detection Description	When lock signal failed to be detected for 15 sec while the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4) is driven. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4/J2009) - Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

806-0000-05	Failure of the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6)
Detection Description	When lock signal is detected for 5 sec while the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6) is stopped. *The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J337) to the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6/J441) - Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

806-0001-05	Unstable rotation of the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6)
Detection Description	When lock signal failed to be detected for 15 sec while the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6) is driven. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J337) to the Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6/J441) - Main Body Cooling Fan (FM6) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

806-0002-05	Failure of the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7)
Detection Description	When lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7) is stopped. *The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7/J2209) - Paper Cooling Fan (FM7) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

806-0003-05	Unstable rotation of the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7)
Detection Description	When lock signal failed to be detected for 15 sec while the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7) is driven. * The same condition is detected after the error retry is performed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J335) to the Paper Cooling Fan (FM7/J2209) - Paper Cooling Fan (FM7) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

808-0001-05	AC Driver PCB location error
Detection Description	When determine the location of the AC Driver PCB, location is not corresponding at the 100V/120V/230V.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J303) to the AC Driver PCB (UN30/J116) - AC Driver PCB (UN30) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the AC Driver PCB. 3.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

840-0000-05	Edge Shutter Home Position error
Detection Description	When the home position of the shutter is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Shutter HP Sensor (S10/J109) - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Shutter motor (M8/J2037) - Fixing Film Shutter HP Sensor (S10) - Fixing Film Shutter motor (M8) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
840-0001-05	Failure of Fixing Film Edge Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1)
Detection Description	When the lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the fixing film edge cooling fan (rear) stops. * The same status is detected again after the retry operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1/J732) - Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
840-0002-05	Rotation error of Fixing Film Edge Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1)
Detection Description	When the lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the fixing film cooling fan (rear) operates. * The same status is detected again after the retry operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1/J732) - Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

840-0003-05	Failure of Fixing Film Edge Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2)
Detection Description	When the lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the fixing film edge cooling fan (front) stops. * The same status is detected again after the retry operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2/J733) - Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

840-0004-05	Rotation error of Fixing Film Edge Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2)
Detection Description	When the lock signal is detected for 15 sec while the fixing film edge cooling fan (front) operates. * The same status is detected again after the retry operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the DC Controller PCB (UN2/J334) to the Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2/J733) - Fixing Film Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. 2.Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

880-0001-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN25/J15) and the Controller Fan (FM12) - Controller Fan (FM12) - Main Controller PCB (UN25) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Check the connectors of the Controller Fan. - Visually check rotation of the Controller Fan. a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.

880-0003-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the Controller Fan - Controller Fan - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Check the connectors of the Controller Fan. - Visually check rotation of the Controller Fan. a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.

880-0005-00	Error in Controller Fan
Detection Description	Fan lock of the HDD Cooling Fan was detected
Remedy	Check if the connector is connected. It the connection is OK, replace the HDD Cooling Fan.

881-0001-00	Board over heat error
Detection Description	Abnormal temperature of the Main Controller CPU was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the error occurred during a service visit and then occurred again, replace the Main Controller PCB. b. If the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the fan is installed and remove dust. 2. Remove dust from the Controller fan. 3. If the space on the side where the fan is installed is less than 10 cm, ask the customer to secure enough space.

882-0001-05	Main Power Supply Switch error
Detection Description	The main power was not turned OFF due to the solenoid in the Main Power Switch not working.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Riser PCB (UN14/J502) and the Power Switch (SW1/J10) - Power Switch (SW1) - Riser PCB (UN14) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the fuse of the Riser PCB is blown out, 1. Check the harness and connector (caught cable, short circuit). 2. Check/replace the Riser PCB. b. If the fuse of the Riser PCB is not blown out, 1. Check for any open circuit of the harness. 2. Check/replace the Main Power Supply Switch.

996-0071-04	Error for collecting sequence jam log (ADF)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (ADF)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA0-05	Frequent error avoidance jam (PRINTER)
Detection Description	Error avoidance jam (PRINTER) Make "000CA0" jam to be displayed as an error by setting JM-ERR-D in service mode.
Remedy	[Remedy]Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] To cancel the setting, select COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D, and set JM-ERR-D to 0.

996-0CAF-05	Frequent error avoidance jam (PRINTER)
Detection Description	Error avoidance jam (PRINTER) Make "000CAF" jam to be displayed as an error by setting JM-ERR-D in service mode.
Remedy	[Remedy]Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] To cancel the setting, select COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D, and set JM-ERR-D to 0.

Jam Code

Jam Type

Type	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
Delay	A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.	• Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
Stationary	A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.	• Remaining paper near the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
Door open	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected door open during printing operation.	• Door open during printing
Sequence	A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence. Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.	• Opening/closing of the door • Turning OFF and then ON the power • Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)
Power-on	A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.	• Remaining paper in the machine • Soiling on the target sensor • Failure of the target sensor • Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)
Error avoidance	An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected. Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works. If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended. In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.	• Opening/closing of the door after jam removal • Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal
Size error	A size error jam occurs when the difference between the paper length detected by the Cassette Guide Plate/specified on the Control Panel and the length measured by the Registration Sensor is out of the specified range.	• Difference in paper size • Wrong paper size setting • Error in the Document Size Sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor) • Error in the Paper Size Detection Unit (failure of mechanical structure for size detection, failure of the Guide Plate, or failure of the Cassette Size Switch)
Forcible stop of paper feed	It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.	• Using at problem analysis.

Jam screen display specification

Due to one jam code being used for multiple options, the illustration for the different option may be displayed on the jam screen. In this case, "1/2" or similar information is displayed on top left side of the screen and this area can be pushed. This operation can be used to switch information on the screen.

509
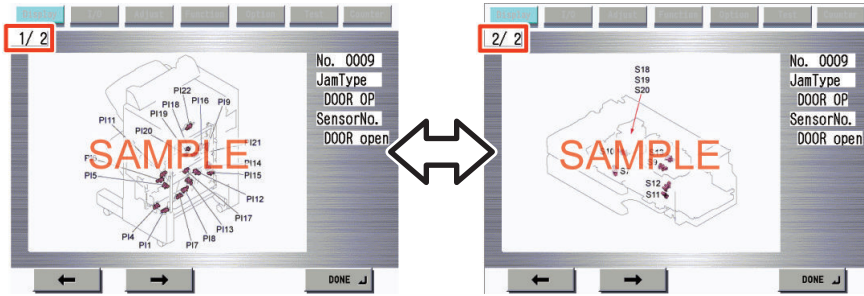
🔵 **Main Unit**

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0101	DELAY	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S1
00	0102	DELAY	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	S33
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pre-registration Sensor	PS108/PS101
00	0104	DELAY	Cassette 4 Pre-registration Sensor	PS109
00	0105	DELAY	Pre-Registration Sensor	S5
00	0107	DELAY	Fixing Outlet Sensor	S19
00	0108	DELAY	No.1 Delivery Sensor	S21
00	0109	DELAY	No.2 Delivery Sensor	S22
00	0201	STNRY	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S1
00	0202	STNRY	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	S33
00	0203	STNRY	Cassette 3 Pre-registration Sensor	PS108/PS101
00	0204	STNRY	Cassette 4 Pre-registration Sensor	PS109
00	0205	STNRY	Pre-Registration Sensor	S5
00	0207	STNRY	Fixing Outlet Sensor	S19
00	0208	STNRY	No.1 Delivery Sensor	S21
00	0209	STNRY	No.2 Delivery Sensor	S22

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	010A	DELAY	Reversal Sensor	S24
00	010D	DELAY	Duplex Feed Sensor	S7
00	020A	STNRY	Reversal Sensor	S24
00	020D	STNRY	Duplex Feed Sensor	S7
00	0A01	POWER ON	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S1
00	0A02	POWER ON	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	S33
00	0A03	POWER ON	Cassette 3 Pre-registration Sensor	PS108/PS101
00	0A04	POWER ON	Cassette 4 Pre-registration Sensor	PS109
00	0A05	POWER ON	Pre-Registration Sensor	S5
00	0A07	POWER ON	Fixing Outlet Sensor	S19
00	0A08	POWER ON	No.1 Delivery Sensor	S21
00	0A09	POWER ON	No.2 Delivery Sensor	S22
00	0A0A	POWER ON	Reversal Sensor	S24
00	0A0D	POWER ON	Duplex Feed Sensor	S7
00	0B00	DOOR OP	-	-
00	0CA0	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CAF	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0D91	SIZE ERR	-	-
00	0CF1	OTHER	-	-
00	AA01	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA02	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA03	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA04	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA05	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA06	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA07	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA20	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA21	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA30	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA31	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA32	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA33	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA40	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA41	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA42	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA43	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA50	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA51	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA70	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA71	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA72	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA73	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA99	P-STOP	-	-

DADF-A1
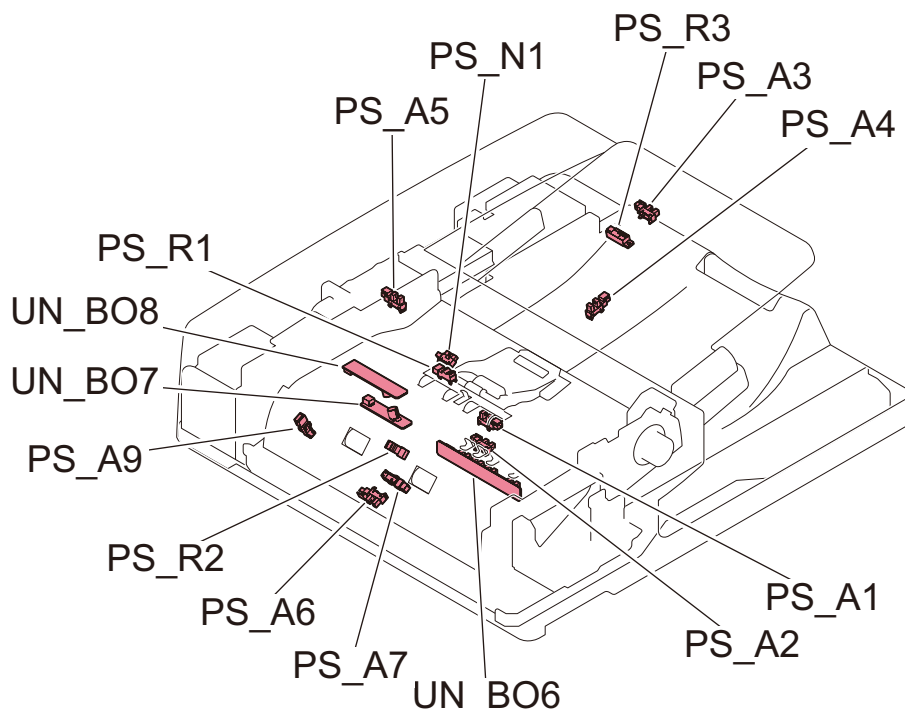
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0001	DELAY	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
01	0002	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
01	0003	DELAY	Loop Sensor	PS_A1
01	0004	STNRY	Loop Sensor	PS_A1
01	0005	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	0006	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	0007	DELAY	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	0008	STNRY	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	0009	DELAY	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7
01	0010	STNRY	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7
01	0013	DELAY	-	-
01	0014	STNRY	-	-
01	0020	DOUBLE	Double Feed Detection PCB	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
01	0021	OTHER	Double Feed Detection PCB	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
01	0042	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
01	0043	DELAY	Loop Sensor	PS_A1
01	0044	STNRY	Loop Sensor	PS_A1
01	0045	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	0046	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	0047	DELAY	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	0048	STNRY	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	0049	DELAY	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7
01	0050	STNRY	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7
01	0053	DELAY	-	-
01	0054	STNRY	-	-
01	0060	DOUBLE	Double Feed Detection PCB	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
01	0062	OTHER	Double Feed Detection PCB	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
01	0063	OTHER	Double Feed Detection PCB	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
01	0061	OTHER	Double Feed Detection PCB	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
01	0071	OTHER	-	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0076	OTHER	Large/Small Sensor, LTR-R/LGL Sensor	PS_R3, PS_A3
01	0090	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS_N1, PS_N2
01	0091	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS_N1, PS_N2
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	SR6
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	SR6
01	0095	OTHER	Original Sensor	PS_N1
01	0096	OTHER	-	-
01	00A1	POWER ON	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
01	00A2	POWER ON	Loop Sensor	PS_A1
01	00A3	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	00A4	POWER ON	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	00A5	POWER ON	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7

DADF-AV1
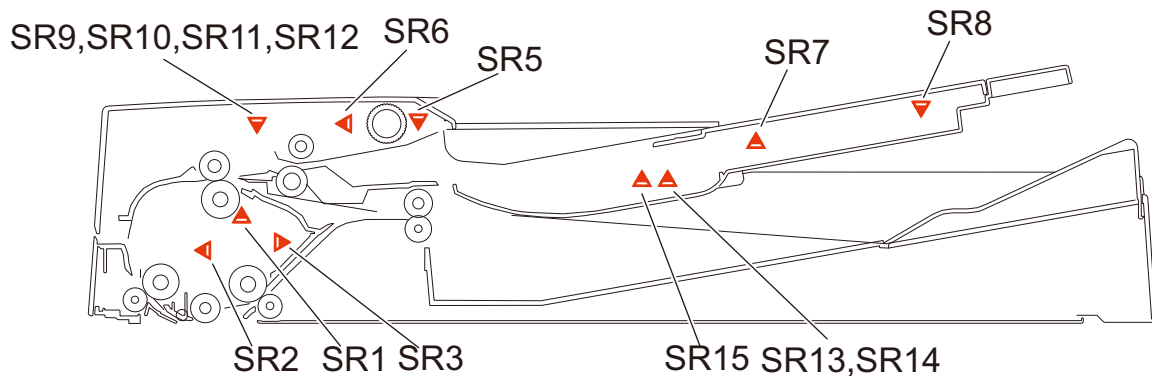
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0001	DELAY	-	-
01	0002	STNRY	-	-
01	0003	DELAY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0004	STNRY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0005	DELAY	-	-
01	0006	STNRY	-	-
01	0007	DELAY	-	-
01	0008	STNRY	-	-
01	0009	DELAY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0010	STNRY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0013	DELAY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0014	STNRY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0020	DOUBLE	-	-
01	0021	OTHER	-	-
01	0042	STNRY	-	-
01	0043	DELAY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0044	STNRY	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	0045	DELAY	-	-
01	0046	STNRY	-	-
01	0047	DELAY	-	-
01	0048	STNRY	-	-
01	0049	DELAY	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	0050	STNRY	Lead Sensor	SR2

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0053	DELAY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0054	STNRY	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	0060	DOUBLE	-	-
01	0062	OTHER	-	-
01	0063	OTHER	-	-
01	0061	OTHER	-	-
01	0071	OTHER	-	-
01	0076	OTHER	-	-
01	0090	ADF OPEN	-	-
01	0091	ADF OPEN	-	-
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	SR6
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	SR6
01	0095	OTHER	Registration Sensor/Original Set Sensor	SR5
01	0096	OTHER	-	-
01	00A1	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	SR1
01	00A2	POWER ON	Lead Sensor	SR2
01	00A3	POWER ON	Delivery Reversal Sensor	SR3
01	00A4	POWER ON	-	-
01	00A5	POWER ON	-	-

● Inner Finisher-J1
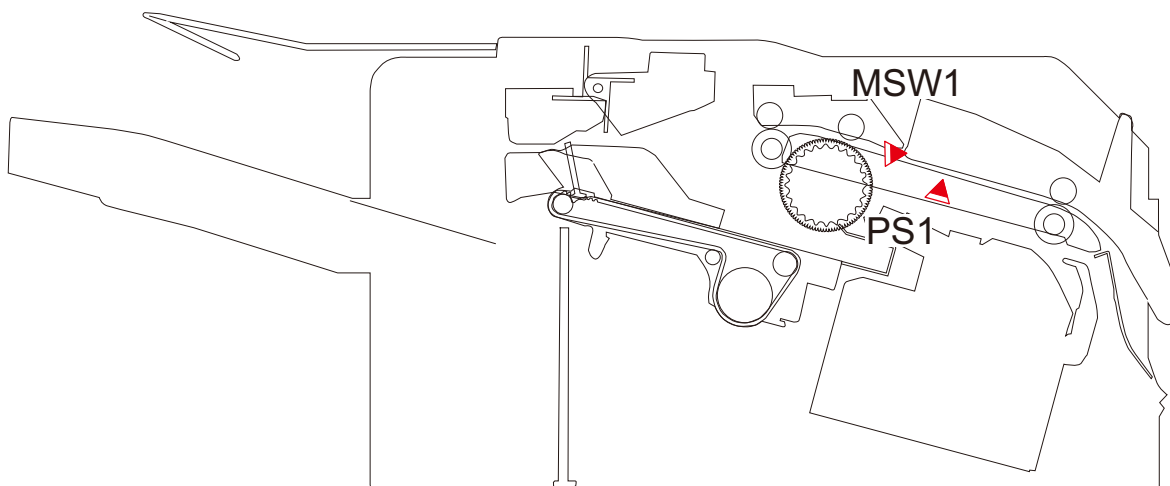
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	PS17
02	1002	DELAY	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1003	DELAY	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1101	STNRY	Delivery sensor	PS1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1102	STNRY	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1103	STNRY	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1200	OTHER	-	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1302	POWER ON	Puncher trailing edge sensor	PCB3
02	1303	POWER ON	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1304	POWER ON	Inlet Sensor	PS17
02	1400	COVER OP	Front cover switch	PS104,SW101/MSW1
02	1500	STAPLE	-	PS125
02	1601	PUNCH	Punch Waste Box Sensor	S4
02	1701	OTHER	Delivery sensor	PS1
02	1801	ERROR	-	-
02	1802	ERROR	-	-
02	1803	ERROR	-	-
02	1804	ERROR	-	-
02	1805	ERROR	-	-
02	1C14	ERROR	-	-
02	1C16	ERROR	-	-
02	1C30	ERROR	-	-
02	1C32	ERROR	-	-
02	1C35	ERROR	-	-
02	1C37	ERROR	-	-
02	1C40	ERROR	-	-
02	1C77	ERROR	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	-	-
02	1F32	OTHER	-	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

Staple Finisher-Y1/ Booklet Finisher-Y1
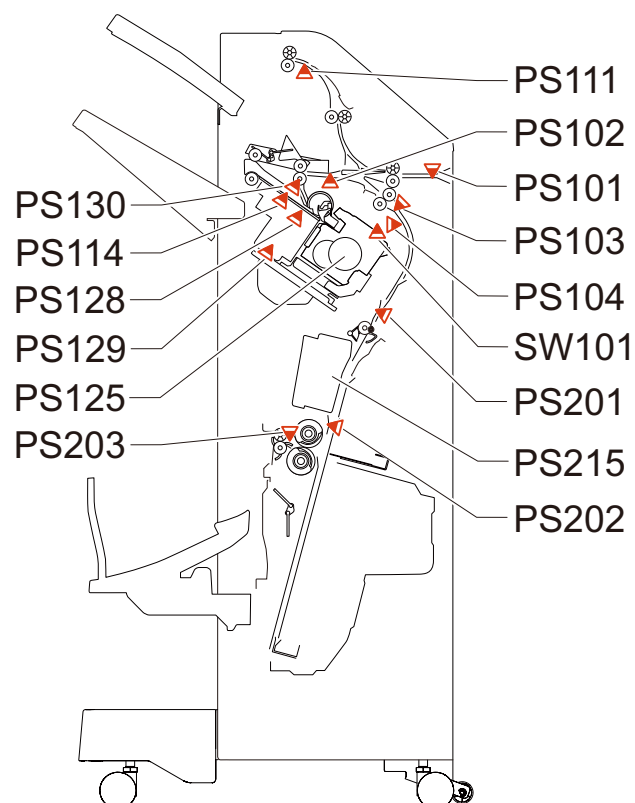
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1002	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1003	DELAY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1004	DELAY	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1008	DELAY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1009	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1101	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1102	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1103	STNRY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1104	STNRY	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1108	STNRY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1109	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1200	OTHER	-	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1302	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1303	POWER ON	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1304	POWER ON	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1307	POWER ON	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS202
02	1308	POWER ON	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1309	POWER ON	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1400	COVER OP	-	PS104,SW101/MSW1
02	1500	STAPLE	-	-
02	1501	SDL STP	-	PS215
02	1801	ERROR	Staple-free Binding	PS130
02	1802	ERROR	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129
02	1803	ERROR	-	-
02	1804	ERROR	-	-
02	1805	ERROR	-	-
02	1C14	ERROR	-	-
02	1C30	ERROR	-	-
02	1C32	ERROR	-	-
02	1C35	ERROR	-	-
02	1C37	ERROR	-	-
02	1C40	ERROR	-	-
02	1C77	ERROR	-	-
02	1C53	ERROR	-	-
02	1C54	ERROR	-	-
02	1C78	ERROR	-	-
02	1C7B	ERROR	-	-
02	1C83	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF0	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF1	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF3	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF6	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF8	ERROR	-	-
02	1CFA	ERROR	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	-	-
02	1F32	OTHER	-	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

Buffer Pass Unit-N1
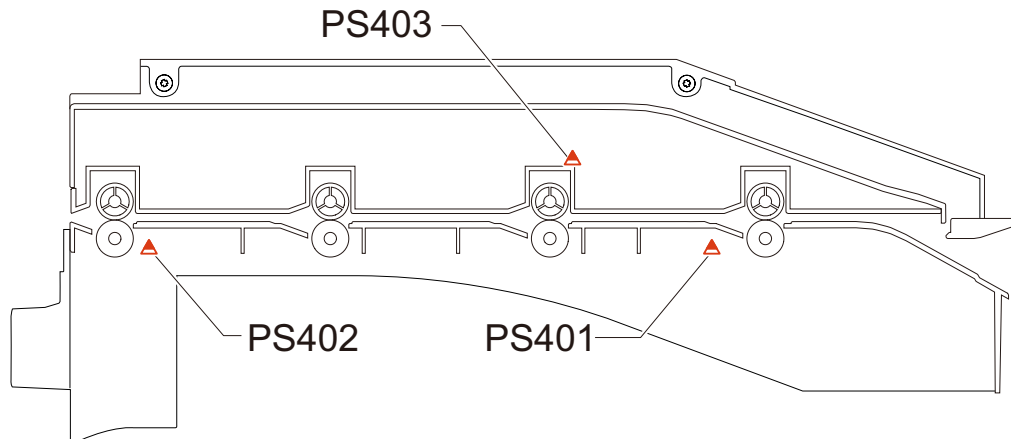
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	100A	DELAY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	100B	DELAY	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	110A	STNRY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	110B	STNRY	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	1201	OTHER	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	130A	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	130B	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	1405	DOOR OP	OPEN Detection Sensor	PS403
02	1F3E	SEQUENCE	-	-

Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-C1
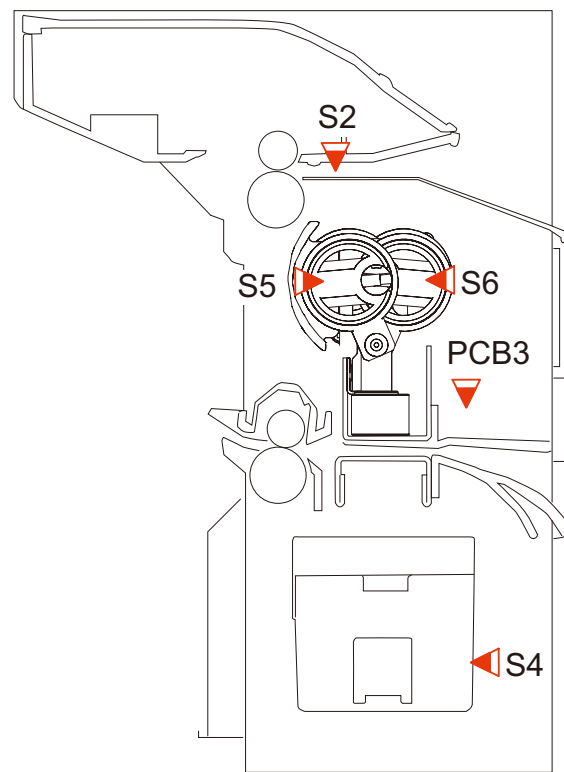
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1600	PUNCH	-	S5,S6
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-

2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1
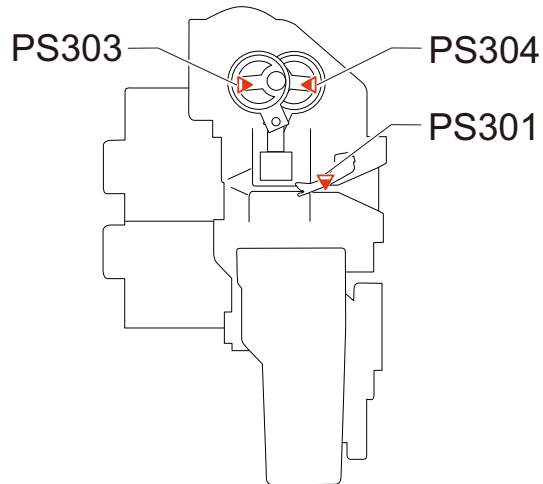
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1600	PUNCH	-	PS303,PS304
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-

Paper Deck Unit-F1
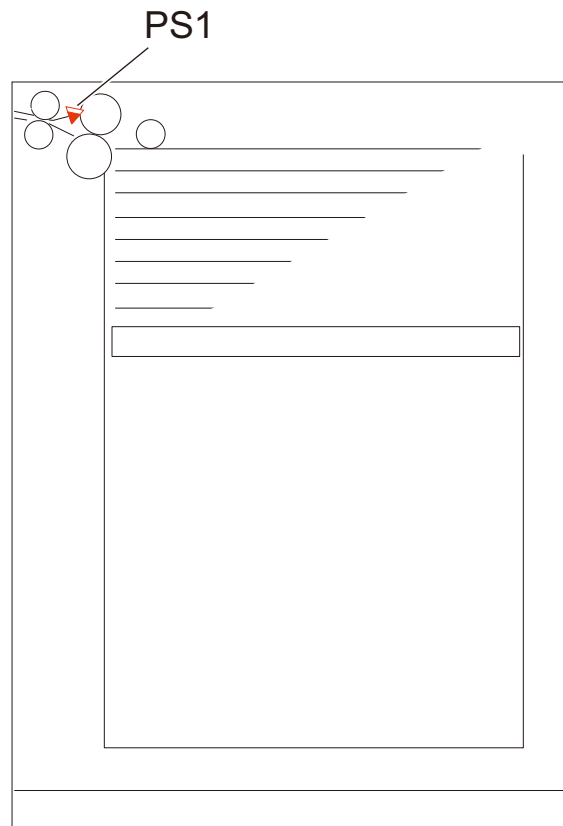
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	010F	DELAY	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1
00	020F	STNRY	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1
00	0A0F	POWER ON	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1

Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

00-0085	A notice of stat
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

00-0246	Error code display (4-digit)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot write normally

00-0247	Error code display (4-digit)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot restore data

01-0001	Notification of disabled to obtain counter values for a certain period of time
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Counter information is not set to UGW * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

01-0002	No change in device status after specified period of time has passed (RDS server creates)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

01-0004	Notification of IP address change
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	IP address has been changed * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

01-0005	Restricted operation notification
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The device entered limited function mode for some reason. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

02-0025	Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Front) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.

04-0010	Notification of jam left untouched
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Jam is left untouched * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

04-0011	Cassette 1 Paper Feed Retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out. Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-0012	Cassette 2 Paper Feed Retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out. Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-0013	Cassette 3 Paper Feed Retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out. Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-0014	Cassette 4 Paper Feed Retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out. Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-0017	Manual Feeder Paper Feed Retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out. Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-0018	Paper Deck Retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: The paper does not picked up even if the paper feed retry operation is carried out. Measures: Check the pick-up/paper feed/separation rollers. -> Check whether a scrap of paper remains around the paper feed area or not.

04-1537	Lifter alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: - Deck Lifter Motor alarm - The lifter cannot be lowered. Detection condition/timing: The Bottom Sensor or the Relay Sensor was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lowering the lifter. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Forcibly open the receptacle and check for any foreign matter in it. - Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. - Remove the Front Cover, and check that the lifter wire is properly installed (no coming off, disconnection, slack, or winding in the reverse direction). - If there is an error, repair it and close the receptacle. - Execute service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>DK-RCV. - Execute the recovery command, and check that the Side Deck is initialized properly. - Push the Paper Supply Sensor and check that the Lifter Plate being lowered stops at the lowest position. 1) If it is not lowered: - If it is not lowered and no motor drive sound is heard, check for improper connection of the connector of the Relay PCB. - If it is not operated after checking the connector connection, replace the Relay PCB and the Lifter Motor in that order. 2) If it is lowered: - Check if the Lifter Plate stops at the bottom of the receptacle.

04-1539	Paper Surface Sensor alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: - Deck Lifter Motor alarm - The lifter cannot be raised. Detection condition/timing: The Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON within the specified period of time when raising the lifter. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Forcibly open the receptacle. - Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. - Remove the Front Cover, and check that the lifter wire is properly installed (no coming off, disconnection, slack, or winding in the reverse direction). - Remove the Deck Right Cover. - Execute service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>DK-RCV. - Close the receptacle, and check if the Lifter Plate is raised from the right side. 1) If it is not raised: - If it is not raised and no motor drive sound is heard, check for improper connection of the connector of the Relay PCB and the Paper Surface Sensor (PS6). - If it is not operated after checking the connector connection, replace the Paper Surface Sensor (PS6), the Relay PCB, and the Lifter Motor in that order. 2) If it is raised: - Check if the Lifter Plate stops at the upper limit position. - Check for improper connection of the Paper Surface Sensor (PS6). - Check for any foreign matters on the bottom of the receptacle. - Replace the Bottom Sensor (PS9) and the Lower Limit Switch 3.

04-1542	Lifter upper limit alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Deck Lifter upper limit detection alarm Detection condition/timing: The Upper Limit Sensor was turned ON while raising the lifter. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Check the position of the Lifter Plate. - Check for any improper connection, caught harness and disconnection of the Upper Limit Sensor 1 and 2 (PS4 and PS3). - Execute service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>DK-RCV, and check if the machine is recovered. - If the machine is not recovered, replace the Upper Limit Sensor 1 and 2 (PS4 and PS3).

04-1543	Lifter lower limit alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Deck Lifter lower limit detection alarm Detection condition/timing: The Lower Limit Detection Switch was turned ON while lowering the lifter. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Check the position of the Lifter Plate. - Check for any improper connection, caught harness and disconnection of the Bottom Sensor (PS9) and the Lower Limit Detection Switch (SW3). - Execute service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>DK-RCV, and check if the machine is recovered. - If the machine is not recovered, replace the Bottom Sensor (PS9) and the Lower Limit Detection Switch (SW3).

04-1586	Deck interlock alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Side Paper Deck interlock error Detection condition/timing: The interlock was not detected with the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor ON. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Check if the receptacle is halfway closed. - Remove the Deck Right Cover, and check for any improper connection, caught harness and disconnection of the Interlock Switch (SW1) and the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor (PS8). - Execute service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>DK-RCV, and check if the machine is recovered. - If the machine is not recovered, close the receptacle, and check the operation of the Interlock Switch (SW1) and the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor (PS8). - Replace the Interlock Switch (SW1) and the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor (PS8).

04-1587	Pickup Motor disengagement alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Side Paper Deck Pickup Motor disengagement error Detection condition/timing: The HP Sensor did not respond when disengaging the Feed/Separation Roller. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Remove the Top Cover. - Execute service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>DK-RCV. - Press the Receptacle Open/Close Button, and check if the Feed/Separation Roller is disengaged. 1) If it is not disengaged: - Replace the Pickup Motor (M1). - Replace the Pickup Unit. 2) If it is disengaged: - Check for any improper connection and caught harness of the Separation Roller Disengagement Sensor (PS7).

04-1937	Lifter error detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Lifter paper height detection Detection condition/timing: When paper height was not detected within the specified period of time while lifting up the lifter Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Check the connector of the Pickup Unit. - Check the paper surface detection of the Pickup Unit. - Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit. - Check the motor, gear and timing belt for driving the lifter in the receptacle.

04-1942	Upper limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Upper limit of the lifter was detected. Detection condition/timing: When detecting the upper limit three times Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Check for any foreign matter in the receptacle. - Check the connector of the Pickup Unit. - Check the Upper Limit Sensor of the Pickup Unit. - Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit.

04-1976	Receptacle error detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the sensor in the receptacle Detection condition/timing: - When paper stack was not detected three times within the specified period of time while shifting a paper stack - When Right Deck paper loading detection failed three times although paper stack shift detection was turned ON within the specified period of time while shifting a paper stack - When the Division Plate detection failed three times although the Division Plate Solenoid was turned ON while shifting a paper stack - When the Lifter HP detection failed three times within the specified period of time while the Lifter was moving to the HP Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Check for any foreign matter in the receptacle. - Check the connector and the cable connector of the receptacle. - Check the motor, gear and timing belt for shifting paper stack in the receptacle. - Check the Paper Stack Shift Sensor in the receptacle. - Check the Division Plate Solenoid and the Division Plate Sensor in the receptacle. - Check the Right Deck and the Lifter Sensor in the receptacle. - Adjust the paper settings by referring to the Service Manual [High Capacity Cassette Pedestal > Adjustment > Switching the Size between LTR and A4]. Method for clearing the alarm 1. Perform a remedy for the failure. 2. Place paper in the Left Tray with no paper in the Right Tray, and close the receptacle. The alarm is cleared when shifting of stack is performed normally. 3. Press the [Status Monitor/Cancel] key, and check that the status of the Cassette 3 is "paper present".
09-0013	Drum memory detection error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit could not be detected.
10-0001	Toner Low (Black) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
10-0020	Toner cartridge prior delivery alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the value of Toner level detect value has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-BK.
10-0094	Toner memory detection alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Memory of toner could not be detected.
10-0100	Toner cartridge replace notice
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The replacement of the Toner Cartridge was detected.
10-0404	Toner Bottle empty alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	When the Toner Bottle empty was detected
11-0001	Waste Toner Container full
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: A message "The waste toner container is full." is displayed on the Control Panel, and the machine is stopped. Cause: The Waste Toner Container becomes full. Measures: Clean the Waste Toner Container.
11-0010	Waste toner container near full
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Displayed a message by an operation panel (A continuation print is possible) Cause: The capacity of the Waste Toner Container became near full.

13-0100	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-0005	Environment Sensor reading alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: It becomes as follow: environment temperature= 0 degC, environment humidity= 0%. Cause: Connection of the Environment Sensor cannot be detected. Measures: 1) Check the connection of the Environment Sensor (THU1). 2) Replace the Environment Sensor (THU1).

31-0006	HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function

31-0008	HDD failure prediction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: HDD failure is expected to occur in a short time due to occurrence of physical error in HDD. It does not occur in the HDD of mirroring configuration. Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of HDD Measures: 1. Back up the data stored in HDD. 2. Replace the HDD. 3. Restore the data. S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology): Self-diagnosis function built in the HDD. The occurrence rate of reading error, reading and writing speed, the total number of Motor start-up and stop times, the total length of power-on time, etc. are monitored.

31-0106	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

31-0116	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

31-0126	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

31-0136	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

31-01F1	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

31-01F2	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

31-01F3	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

31-01F4	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

31-01F5	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

31-01F6	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

33-0001	Delivery Assembly Decurler Fan alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: No change. Cause: Connector disconnection of the Paper Cooling Fan (FM5). Failure of the Paper Cooling Fan (FM5). Measures: Check the connector -> Replace the Paper Cooling Fan (FM5).

33-0002	Feed Fan alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: No change. Cause: Connector disconnection of the Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan (FM42). Failure of the Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan (FM42). Measures: Check the connector -> Replace the Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan (FM42).

37-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

37-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

37-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

37-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

37-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

37-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

37-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

37-1000	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

37-2000	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

38-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

38-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

43-0073	Drum Unit replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.

50-0010	Successive occurrence of separation alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Condition unable to separate 1st sheet of original from the ADF occurs 3 times in a row. Check rotation of the Pickup Motor -> Check the life of the Pickup Roller -> Check if paper lint is at the pickup slot.

50-0014	Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Back) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.

50-0015	ADF Double Feed Detection Senser trouble
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

60-0001	Shift Tray alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Shift Tray operation is stopped. Cause: Home position at startup of the host machine cannot be detected. Measure: Check connector disconnection of the HP Sensor (Front) (PS101) and the HP Sensor (Rear) (PS102) -> Replace the HP Sensor (Front) (PS101) and the HP Sensor (Rear) (PS102).

61-0002	Finisher Staple Free Stapling alarm: Fin-J1/Y1
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The staple free staple unit is broken. Operation : Operation stops as jam. After jam processing, the paper is delivered without stapling until a job is finished. Recovery method : Replace the Staple free staple unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the alarm: SORTER> FUNCTION> EMSG-CLR.

70-0086	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

70-0087	Firmware combination mismatch
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: An option with the firmware which version is newer than that of the firmware installed in the host machine was detected. It is an alarm when the automatic update cancellation message is displayed on the Control Panel. Detection condition: When the following two conditions are satisfied: 1. "1" is set in COPIER>Option>FNC-SW>VER-CHNG. 2. The version of the firmware installed in the option that has been installed to the host machine is newer than that of the firmware in the host machine. Timing: At startup Movement/symptom: Cancel the automatic update. Measures: Update the firmware of the host machine.

73-0006	LIPS
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Error in configuration acquisition/management

73-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0017	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0021	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0024	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0026	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0002	Font
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Fails to secure the work area to analyze the font that is downloaded at "Resource Download".

76-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0003	Canon-made PCL
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Overflow of work memory for translator

79-0004	Canon-made PCL
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Download overflow

80-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0010	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0015	BDL
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Print data cannot process this version.

80-0016	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0019	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0001	Imaging
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Fails to allocate the memory.

81-0002	Imaging
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Rendering error

81-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

83-0005	PDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF memory full

83-0015	PDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF data decoding error

83-0016	PDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Page range error

83-0017	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0003	XPS print range error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0008	XPS non-support image error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

85-001A	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-002A	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

8

Service Mode

Overview

It is possible to see each item of service mode so that those who access to service mode can understand how to use them. The main types of this machine's service mode are shown below.

● Points to Note when Executing Service Mode

- When setting/executing service mode, do not open/close the cover or turn off the power while "active" is displayed. Otherwise, it may not set/execute correctly.
- Depending on the service mode, some items are listed as "Do not use this item at the normal service" in "Caution". The item is created on the basis that it will be used in the following situations, so it must not be used for any other situations.
    - When entering setting values while replacing the PCB or clearing RAM data (mentioned in "Use case")
    - When there was an instruction from a service office (for reasons such as a large adverse effect or setting is difficult)
    - When taking individual measures (tender business, etc.)

● Service Mode Menu

Service mode has two mode lists: [MODELIST] and [MODELIST CLASSIC]. Press the button to display the initial screen of each mode.
The differences between these modes are described below.
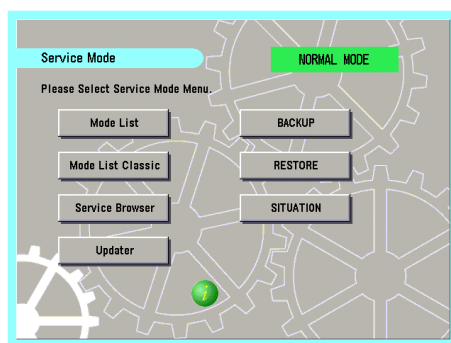
Top screen

MODELIST

In this mode, functions for referring to each item in service mode, etc. are available.

Updater

This button is used to access the CDS and UGW servers and update system software.

BACKUP

This button is used to back up the service mode setting values.

RESTORE

This button is used to restore the service mode setting values backed up by [BACKUP].

SITUATION

This function displays service mode items according to the situation.

LUI MASK

This button is used to display a mask screen to prevent operations from being performed from the Control Panel while the service mode is being accessed from a remote PC.

● Description of Service Mode Items

The description of the initial screen, the main items, the intermediate items and the sub items can be displayed.
After selecting any item of the initial screen, main item, the intermediate item or the sub item, pressing "i" (Information Button) displays the description of the selected item (hereinafter referred to as the service mode contents).

> **CAUTION:**
> - Displayed language of the service mode contents can be selected from J/E/F/I/G/S.
> - The service mode contents can be upgraded with the SST (just like the other system software).

e.g.) COPIER > DISPLAY > Version screen

1. **Press the [i] button.**
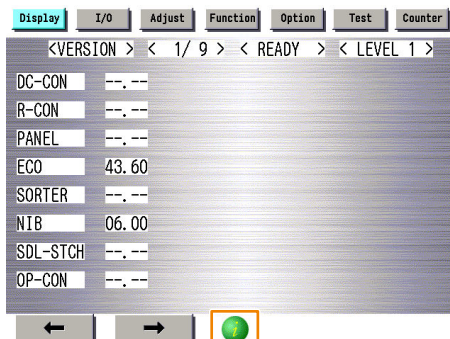
2. **The title of each sub item is displayed.**
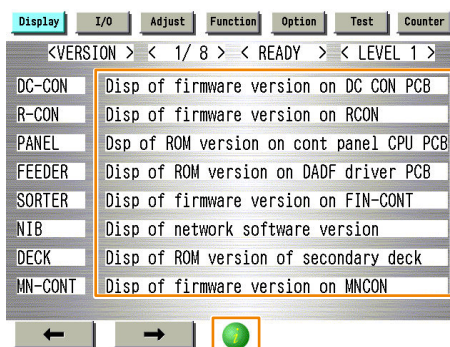
   To check the details of each item, select the relevant item and press the [i] button.

3. **A detailed description of the sub item (specifications and use methods, setting screen, etc.) is displayed .**
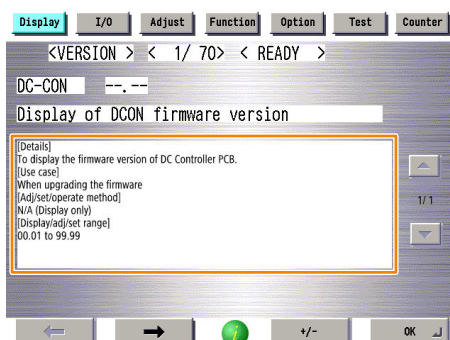
Operation Check of Electrical Components

In situation mode of service mode, among electrical components used (motors, fans, solenoids, and clutches), operation of those that can operate alone can be checked on the Parts Check screen.

> **NOTE:**
> The service mode used below utilizes the system where electrical components used are operated by control signals sent from the DC Controller. If a control signal is sent but the electrical component does not operate, a failure of the electrical component, open circuit of the cable for transmitting control signals, or poor contact of the connector is suspected.

1. **Select SERVICE MODE > SITUATION MODE > Parts Check.**

2. **Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.**

   Example: In the case of a motor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"MOTOR".

Device classification

Electrical parts classification
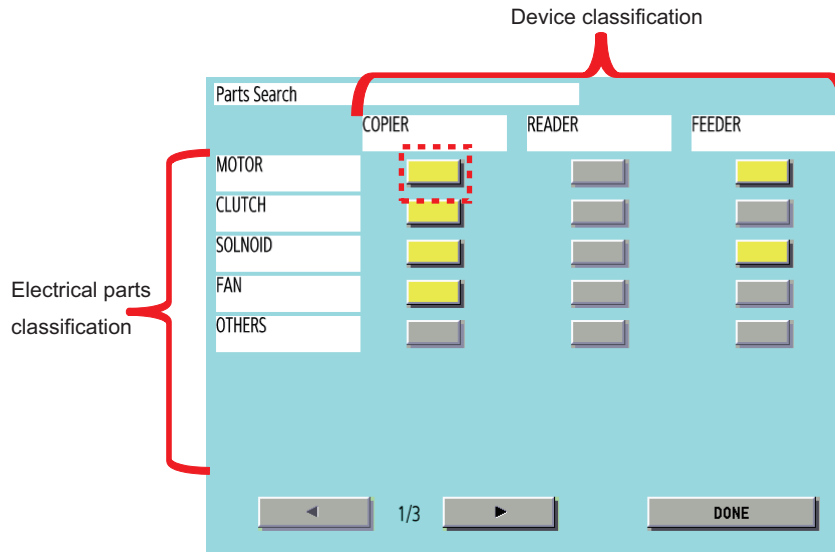
3. **A list of electrical component types for the selected device whose operation can be checked is displayed.**
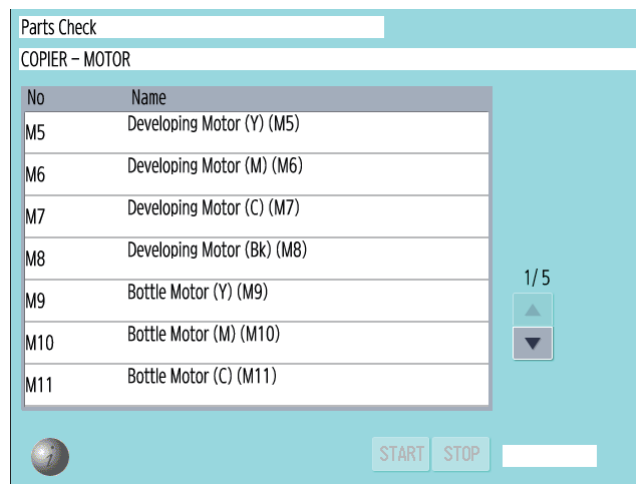
4. **Select the electrical component you want to operate and then press the Start button to send a signal for driving the selected electrical component for a specified period of time from the DC Controller.**
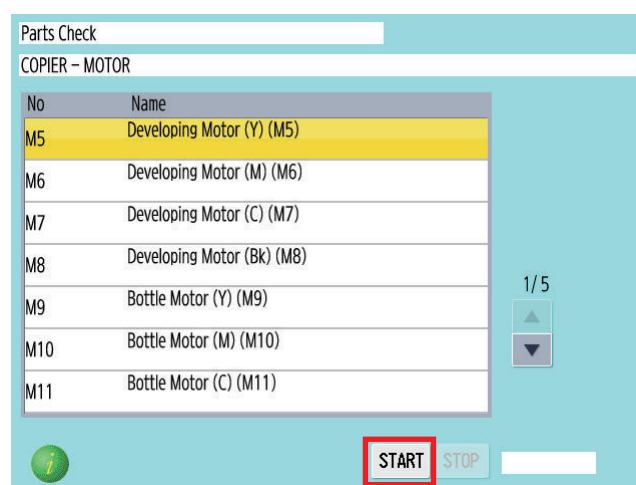
5. **"ACTIVE" is displayed while the electrical component is driven. After the electrical component has been driven for a specified period of time, "OK!" is displayed if transmission of the drive signal succeeded, or "NG !" is displayed if failed.**

535
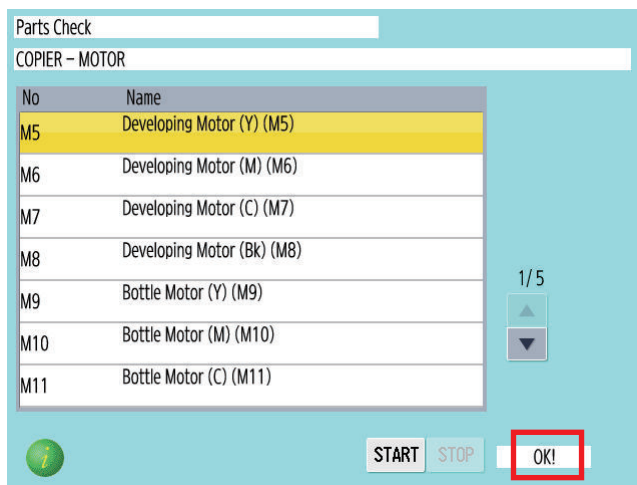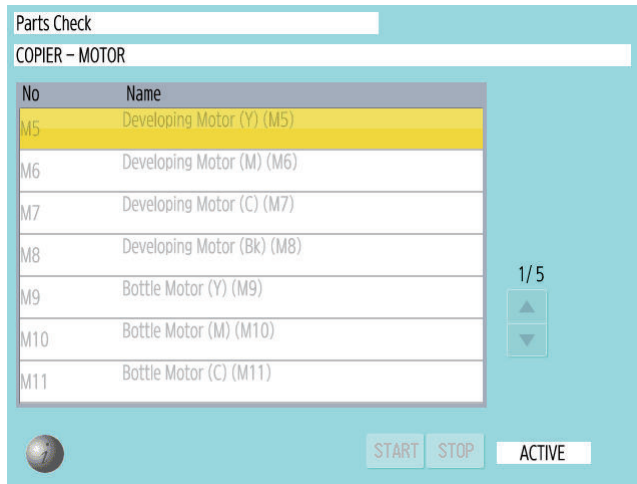
[i] : Press the button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.
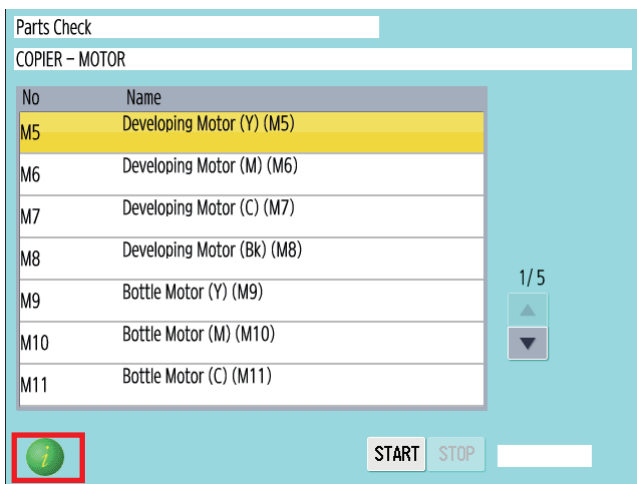
6. The screen showing the locations of electrical components is displayed.
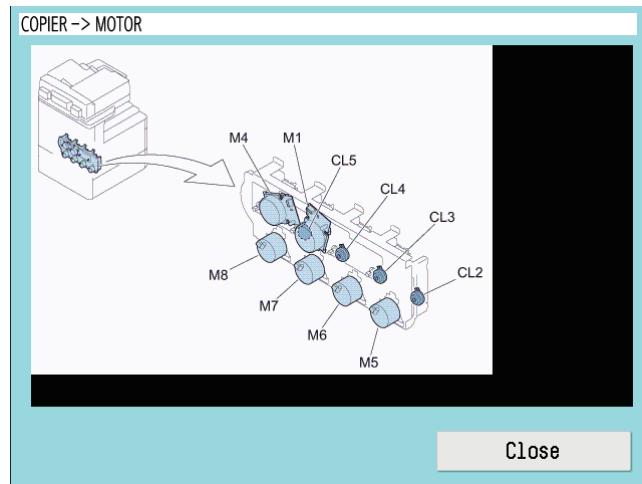
Enhanced I/O Information

In situation mode of service mode, the searchability of an electrical component has been improved. Moreover, the signal input/output (I/O) state of the electrical components (sensors, motors, fans, etc.) in use can be checked on the screen.

1. Start service mode.

2. Select "SITUATION".
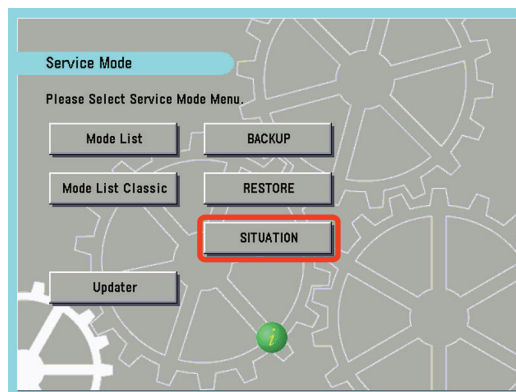
3. On the "SITUATION MODE" screen, select "Sensor Check".
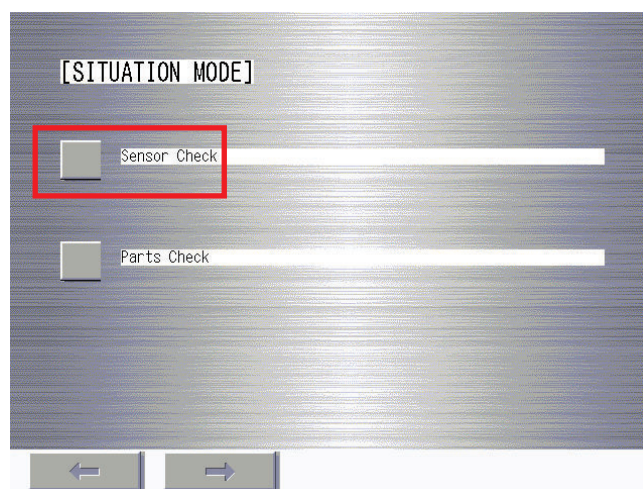
4. Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.

Example: In the case of the Registration Sensor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"P-SENSOR".
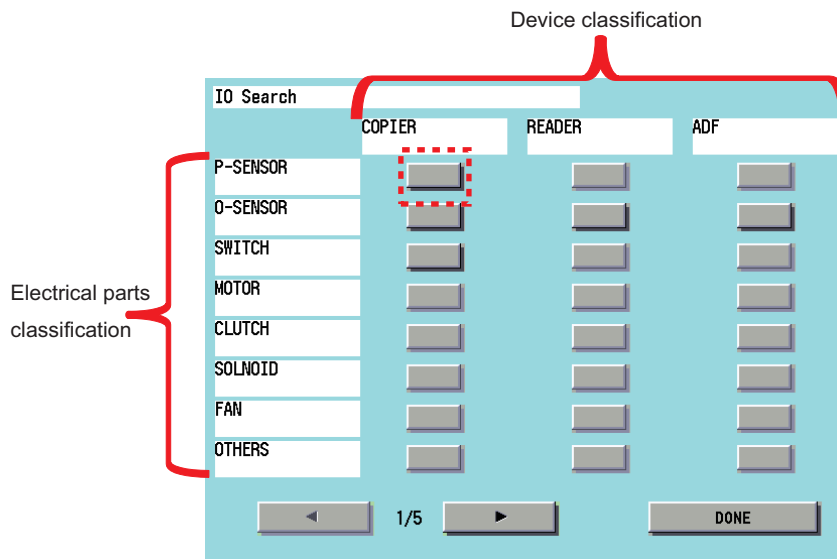
5. A list of electrical component types for the selected device is displayed.
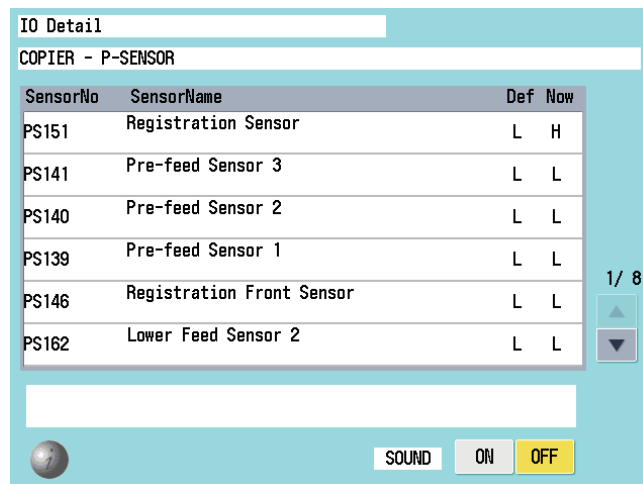
6. Select an electrical component to display the details in the frame (red dotted frame) at the bottom of the screen.

538
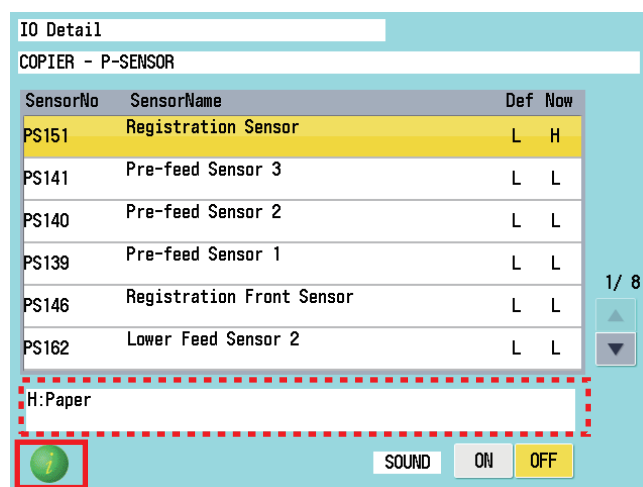
7. Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.
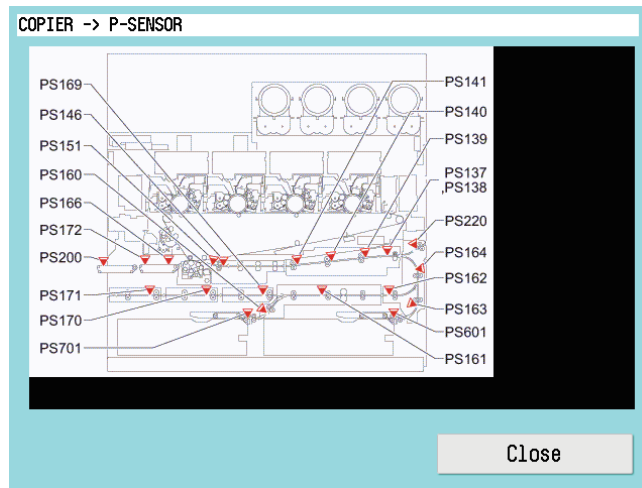
⬤ Security Support

A password can be specified to prevent unauthorized access to the service mode.

Related Service Mode:

Setting password type when the screen is switched to the service mode
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level 1)

The password for service engineer when the screen is switched to the service mode
- (Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD

■ Procedure for Setting Password

1. Set "1" or "2" in the following service mode.
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW
  <Setting range>
  0: No password [Default]
  1: Service technician
  2: System administrator + Service technician

> **CAUTION:**
> - This setting is enabled without restarting the host machine.
> - After setting the password, the following screen will be displayed by accessing service mode.
> - Therefore, when the PSWD-SW is set to "2" (system administrator + service technician), enter the system administrator password ([System Manager ID] and [System Manager PIN] in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [System Manager Information Settings]), and then press the [OK] button.

2. Follow the following procedure to check that you can login to service mode.
1. When setting PSWD-SW to "1" (system administrator) or "2" (ServiceMode_070Backup) in step 1, the system administrator password entry screen will be displayed, so enter the system administrator ID in [Sys Manager ID] (1) and system administrator password in [Password] (2), and then press the [OK] button.

539
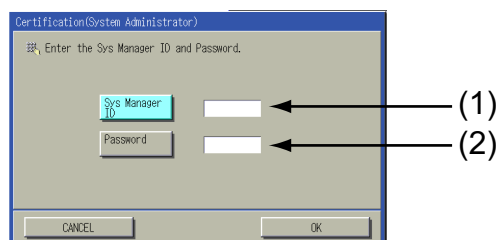
2. When setting PSWD-SW to "2" (system administrator + service technician) in step 1, the service technician password entry screen will be displayed after step 2. Enter the service technician password in [Password] (1), and then press the [OK] button.
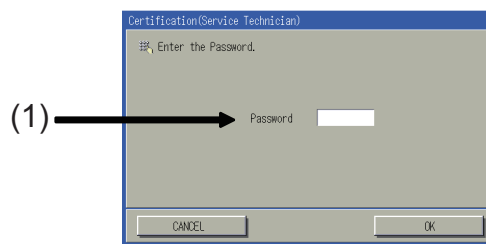
(1) ──────────────→ Password

CAUTION:
- The service technician password is the password set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD.
- If you forget the password for service technician, disable the password function using the Service Support Tool (SST).

Check that you can access service mode and finish the work.
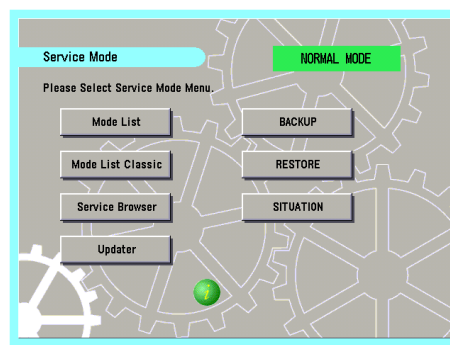
Switching the Screen Display (Level 1 <->2)

Switching of screens between Level 1 and Level 2 becomes easier.
By pressing <LEVEL 1> at the upper right of the screen while Level 1 screen is displayed, the screen is switched to Level 2 screen.
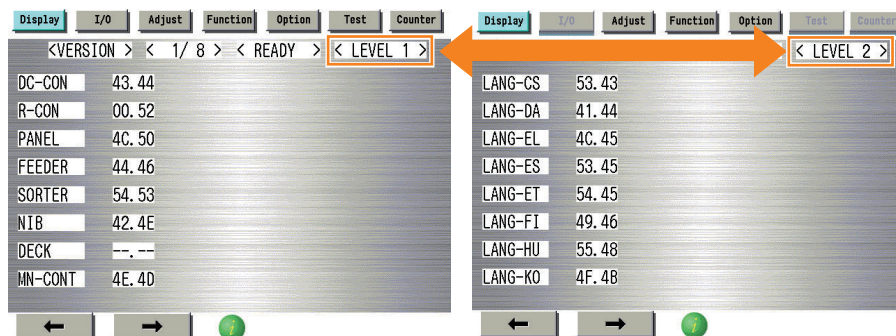
Service Mode Backup

Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment to write the adjustment value in the service label.
When replacing the DC Controller PCB or clearing RAM, the adjusted values of ADJUST and OPTION return to the default; therefore, be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label. When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field.

540

DCON Setting Items

RCON Setting Items

Output of Service Print Data

■ Overview

- Output of the service print data such as P-PRINT has been supported.
- Select Service Mode Level 1 > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE and press "OK" to generate data at that time in the HDD.
- Generated (saved) data will be deleted when exporting to SST or a USB flash drive.
- When multiple service data such as P-PRINT and HIST-PRINT are saved in the HDD of the host machine, it will be exported collectively to SST or a USB flash drive.
- It can be exported to SST or a USB flash drive by entering download mode even when the host machine has stopped because of no papers.

NOTE:
- Service print data cannot be output when an error has occurred.
- When connecting USB devices that run on external power, turn on the power before starting the host machine. USB devices connected after the host machine was started will not be recognized.

■ Service Print and Data File Name Supported for File Output

Service Mode	Description
P-PRINT	Output of service mode setting values
HIST-PRT	Output of jam and error logs
USER-PRT	Output of user mode list

541

Service Mode	Description
D-PRINT	Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
ENV-PRT	Output of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log
PJH-P-1	Output of details on print job history (100 jobs)
PJH-P-2	Output of details on print job history (all jobs)
USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report

■ Moving the file in service mode

● Preparation

- USB memory device
  FAT32 format file system, with no password locks.

● Overall flow

1. **Selecting RPT-FILE**

   Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.

2. **Generating report file**

   After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.

3. **Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.**

4. **Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB; and then press OK.**
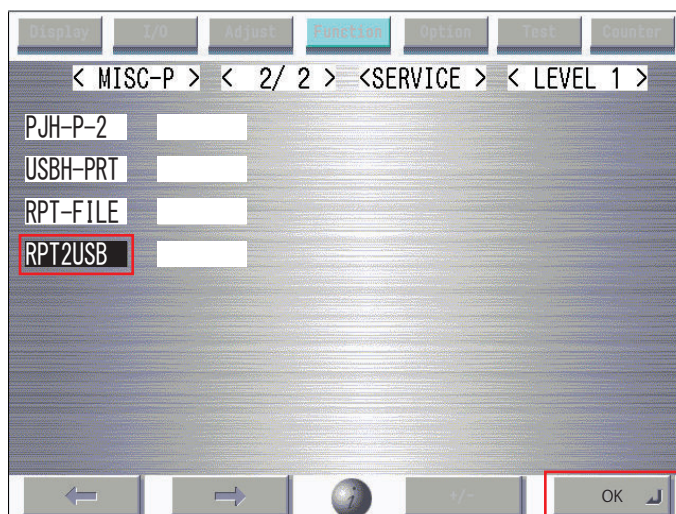
NOTE:
- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

■ Moving the file in download mode

● Preparation

- USB memory device
  FAT32 format file system, with no password locks.

● Overall flow

1. **Selecting RPT-FILE**

   Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.

2. **Generating report file**

   After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.

543

3. **Execute Download mode > [5]: Download File > [4]: ServicePrint Download.**

```
[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]
------------------------------------------
[1]: SUBLOG Download
[4]: ServicePrint Download
[C]: Return to Main Menu

[Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[4] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```


名前	更新日時	種類	サイズ
D-PRINT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	12 KB
ENV-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	3 KB
HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	13 KB
KEY-HIST-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
PJH-P-1-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
PJH-P-2-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
P-PRINT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	85 KB
TNRB-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
USBH_PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
USER-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	7 KB

NOTE:
- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

■ Moving the service report file to a PC using SST

1. **Start up the SST.**

2. **Select the model [1] and the type of system software [2] ('Single'); then, check the network settings, and click [START].**
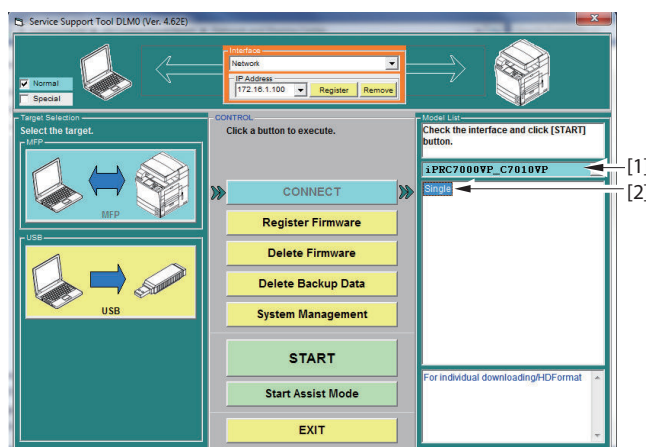
3. Click [Upload Data].
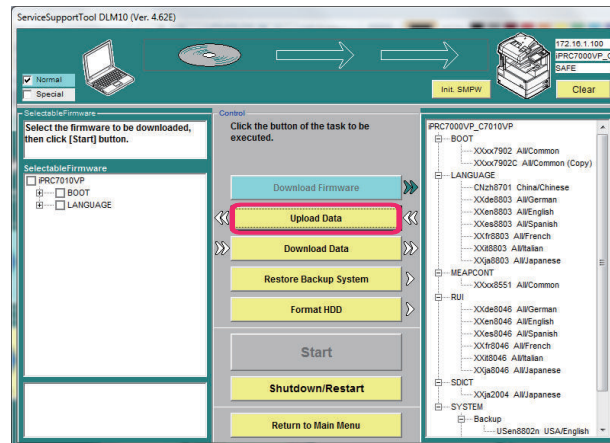
4. Select 'P-PRINT-RPT.txt', and click [Start].
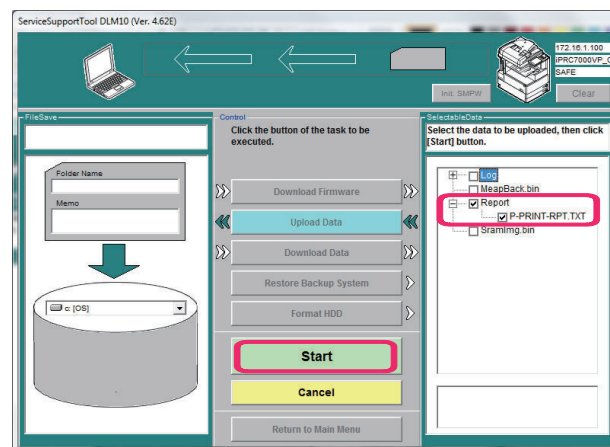
5. Select the name of the Folder to store and, as necessary, a brief description; then, click [Save].

6. Click [OK].

545
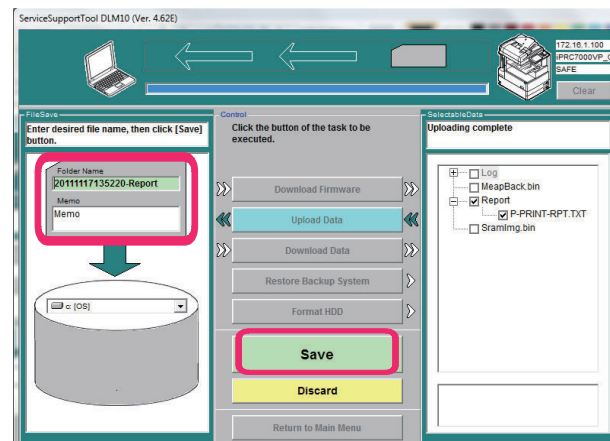
SITUATION Mode

Situation mode has been implemented in this machine to improve workability and searchability at the site. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.
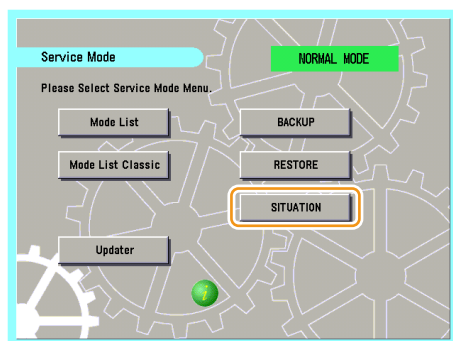
The following three points are made available depending on each situation:
1. Display of related service mode that needs adjustment
2. Display of causes and remedies
3. Display of related images
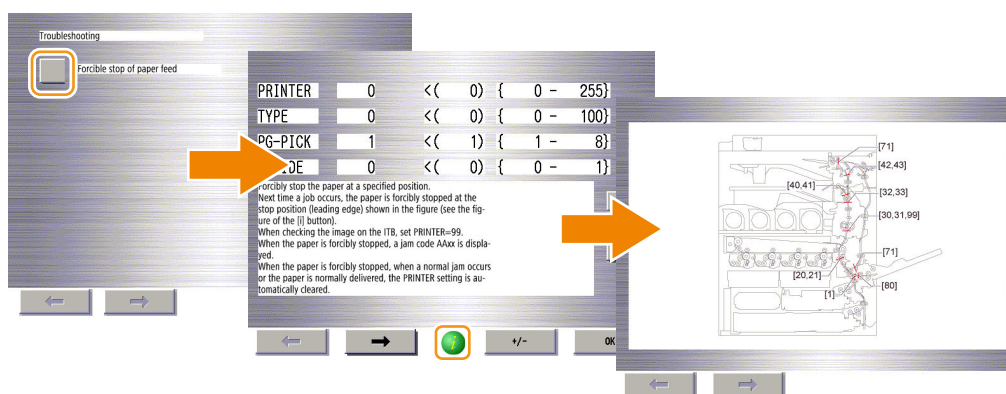
Function to Mask the Screen during Remote Access

This function ensures security during servicing work using remote connection.
The machine has an option called Remote Operation Viewer for remote control via a network. This option enables a service technician to perform maintenance on the machine from a remote location.
However, the same screen is displayed on the Remote Operation Viewer screen and the Control Panel during the work, which carries the following risks.
- The screen being operated can be seen by the user.
- During remote operation, the user may perform an operation on the Control Panel and an unexpected processing may be executed.
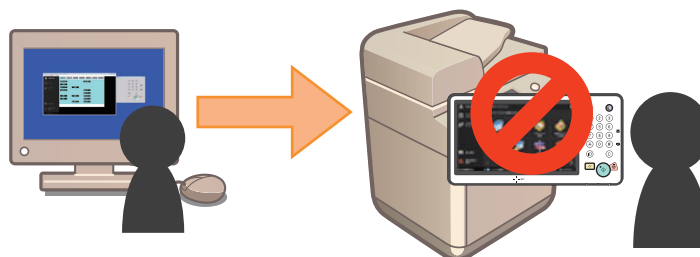
To solve these security problems, a function has been added to display a message on the Control Panel screen when the machine is being operated remotely using Remote Operation Viewer in order to prevent the user from performing unexpected operations.

546

As shown in the figure below, the mask screen is displayed when this function is enabled.

Canon Remote Operation Viewer screen

Operation Panel

The mask screen is displayed on the Control Panel screen when this function is enabled.
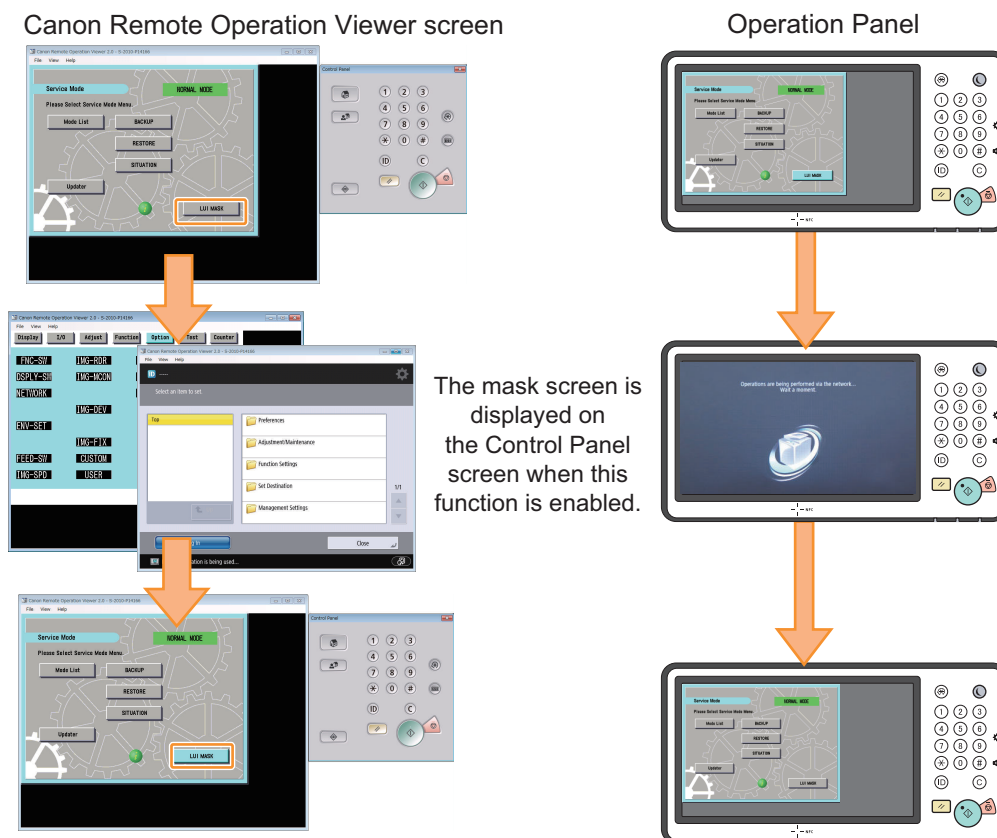
Examples of Screen Display

Functional Specification

The specifications of this function are shown below.

- When this function is enabled, a mask screen is displayed on the Control Panel. When the function is disabled, the original screen is displayed again.

Example of the displayed mask screen

- This function is disabled when the following operations are performed.
  - Press [LUI MASK] on the service mode top screen.
  - Exit Remote Operation Viewer.
  - The remote access is disconnected due to a network failure, etc.
  - The machine is shut down (power down) or restarted.
- If this function is disabled while the service mode is being operated, the service mode is forcibly exited, and the previous screen is displayed. (However, the service mode is not forcibly terminated if the Updater screen has been accessed from service mode.)
- When this function is enabled, all operations (operations from the Touch Panel or hardware keys) other than screen brightness adjustment and operation on the Energy Saver key are disabled.

■ Procedure for Enabling This Function

The procedure for enabling this function is shown below.

1. **Use the Remote Operation Viewer to access the machine, and start service mode.**

547

2. Press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is enabled (has turned light blue).
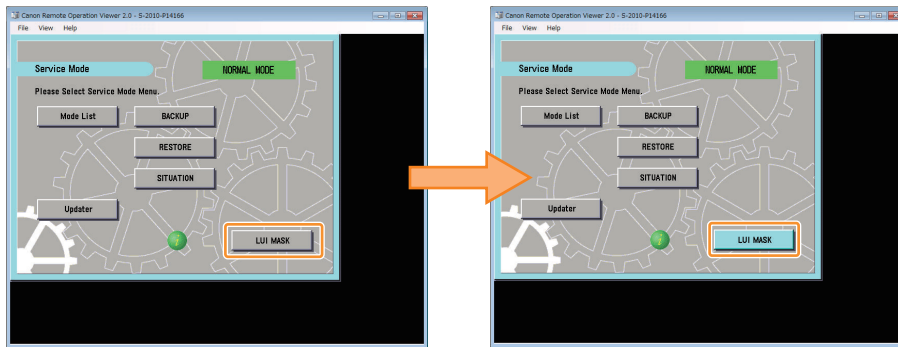
■ Procedure for Disabling This Function

The procedure for disabling this function is shown below.

1. Perform one of the following operations.

- Access the service mode, press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is disabled (has turned gray).
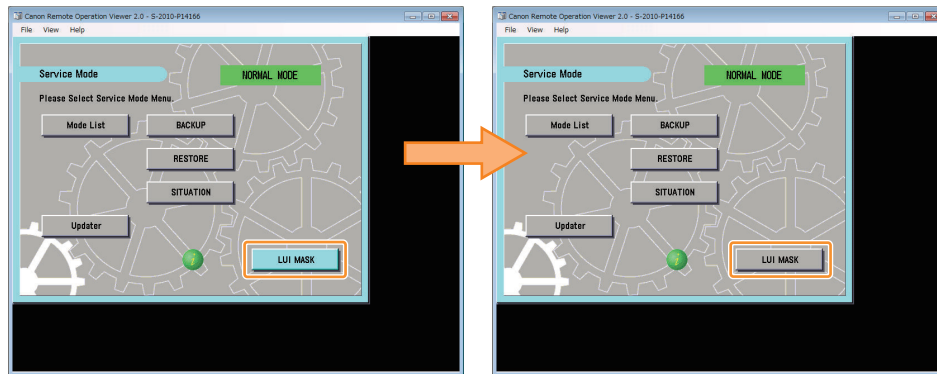
- Exit the Remote Operation Viewer.
- Disconnect the network (disconnect the network cable, disable the network function, etc.).
- Shut down or restart the machine.

COPIER

🔵 DISPLAY

■ VERSION

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DC-CON	1	Display of DCON firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

R-CON	1	Display of RCON firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

PANEL	1	Dspl of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM ver
Detail		To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SORTER	1	Dspl of FIN-CONT (Main) firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Main).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

NIB	1	Display of network software version
Detail		To display the version of the network software.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SDL-STCH	1	Dspl of Saddle Sttch Ctrollr PCB ROM ver
Detail		To display the ROM version of the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MN-CONT	1	Display of MNCON firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PUNCH	1	Display of Finisher Inner Punch Unit
Detail		To display the version of Finisher Inner Punch Unit.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-FR	1	Display of French language file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-DE	1	Display of German language file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-IT	1	Display of Italian language file version
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-CS	2	Display of Czech language file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-DA	2	Display of Danish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-EL	2	Display of Greek language file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-ES	1	Display of Spanish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-ET	2	Display of Estonian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-FI	2	Display of Finnish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-HU	2	Display of Hungarian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-KO	2	Display of Korean language file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-NL	2	Display of Dutch language file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-NO	2	Display of Norwegian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-PL	2	Display of Polish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-PT	2	Display of Portuguese language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-RU	2	Display of Russian language file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-SL	2	Display of Slovenian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-SV	2	Display of Swedish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-TW	2	Dspl of Chinese language file ver: trad
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-ZH	2	Dspl of Chinese language file ver: smpl
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-BU	2	Display of Bulgarian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-CR	2	Display of Croatian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-RM	2	Display of Romanian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-SK	2	Display of Slovak language file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-TK	2	Display of Turkish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-CA	2	Display of Catalan language file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-JA	2	Dspl of Japanese media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Japanese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-EN	2	Dspl of English media information ver
Detail		To display the version of English media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-DE	2	Dspl of German media information version
Detail		To display the version of German media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-IT	2	Dspl of Italian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-FR	2	Dspl of French media information version
Detail		To display the version of French media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-ZH	2	Dspl of Chinese media info ver: smpl
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-SK	2	Dspl of Slovak media information version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-TK	2	Dspl of Turkish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Turkish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-CS	2	Dspl of Czech media information version
Detail		To display the version of Czech media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-EL	2	Dspl of Greek media information version
Detail		To display the version of Greek media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-ES	2	Dspl of Spanish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-ET	2	Dspl of Estonian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-FI	2	Dspl of Finnish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Finnish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-HU	2	Dspl of Hungarian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-KO	2	Dspl of Korean media information version
Detail		To display the version of Korean media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-NL	2	Dspl of Dutch media information version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-NO	2	Dspl of Norwegian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-PL	2	Dspl of Polish media information version
Detail		To display the version of Polish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-PT	2	Dspl of Portuguese media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-RU	2	Dspl of Russian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Russian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-SL	2	Dspl of Slovenian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-SV	2	Dspl of Swedish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Swedish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-TW	2	Dspl of Chinese media info version:trad
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-BU	2	Dspl of Bulgarian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-CR	2	Dspl of Croatian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-RM	2	Dspl of Romanian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MEDIA-CA	2	Dspl of Catalan media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Catalan media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

FAX1	1	Display of 1-line FAX PCB ROM version
Detail		To display the ROM version of 1-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (21 digits)

FAX2/3/4	1	Dspl of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB ROM version
Detail		To display the ROM version of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When checking the version
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (21 digits)

IOCS	1	Display of BIOS version
Detail		To display the BIOS version.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

S-LNG-JP	1	Dspl of service mode Japanese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

S-LNG-EN	1	Dspl of service mode English file ver
Detail		To display the version of English language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

S-LNG-FR	1	Dspl of service mode French file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

S-LNG-IT	1	Dspl of service mode Italian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

S-LNG-GR	1	Dspl of service mode German file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

S-LNG-SP	1	Dspl of service mode Spanish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

TSP-JLK	1	Dspl of PCAM Option Board version
Detail		To display the version of the PCAM Option Board.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-FR	1	Dspl of COPY appli French file version
Detail		To display the French language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-IT	1	Dspl of COPY appli Italian file version
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-DE	1	Dspl of COPY appli German file version
Detail		To display the German language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-ES	1	Dspl of COPY appli Spanish file version
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-ZH	2	Dspl COPY appli Chinese file ver: smpl
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-TW	2	Dspl of COPY appli Chinese file ver:trad
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-KO	2	Dspl of COPY appli Korean file version
Detail		To display the Korean language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-CS	2	Dspl of COPY appli Czech file version
Detail		To display the Czech language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-DA	2	Dspl of COPY appli Danish file version
Detail		To display the Danish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-EL	2	Dspl of COPY appli Greek file version
Detail		To display the Greek language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-ET	2	Dspl of COPY appli Estonian file version
Detail		To display the Estonian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-FI	2	Dspl of COPY appli Finnish file version
Detail		To display the Finnish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-HU	2	Dspl of COPY appli Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the Hungarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-NL	2	Dspl of COPY appli Dutch file version
Detail		To display the Dutch language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-NO	2	Dspl of COPY appli Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the Norwegian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-PL	2	Dspl of COPY appli Polish file version
Detail		To display the Polish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-PT	2	Dspl of COPY appli Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the Portuguese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-RU	2	Dspl of COPY appli Russian file version
Detail		To display the Russian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-SL	2	Dspl of COPY appli Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the Slovenian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-SV	2	Dspl of COPY appli Swedish file version
Detail		To display the Swedish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-ID	2	Dspl of COPY appli Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the Indonesian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-BU	2	Dspl of COPY appli Bulgarian file ver
Detail		To display the Bulgarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-CR	2	Dspl of COPY appli Croatian file version
Detail		To display the Croatian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-RM	2	Dspl of COPY appli Romanian file version
Detail		To display the Romanian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-SK	2	Dspl of COPY appli Slovak file version
Detail		To display the Slovak language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-TK	2	Dspl of COPY appli Turkish file version
Detail		To display the Turkish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-CA	2	Dspl of COPY appli Catalan file version
Detail		To display the Catalan language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-TH	2	Dspl of COPY appli Thai file version
Detail		To display the Thai language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-VN	2	Dspl of COPY appli Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the Vietnamese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-AR	2	Dspl of COPY appli Arabic file ver
Detail		To display the Arabic language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-MS	2	Dspl of COPY appli Malay file ver
Detail		To display the Malay language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-HI	2	Dspl of COPY appli Hindi file ver
Detail		To display the Hindi language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPY-EU	2	Dspl of COPY appli Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the Euskera language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-FR	1	Dspl of SEND appli French file version
Detail		To display the French language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-IT	1	**Dspl of SEND appli Italian file version**
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-DE	1	**Dspl of SEND appli German file version**
Detail		To display the German language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-ES	1	**Dspl of SEND appli Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-ZH	2	**Dspl SEND appli Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-TW	2	**Dspl of SEND appli Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-KO	2	**Dspl of SEND appli Korean file version**
Detail		To display the Korean language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-CS	2	**Dspl of SEND appli Czech file version**
Detail		To display the Czech language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-DA	2	**Dspl of SEND appli Danish file version**
Detail		To display the Danish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-EL	2	**Dspl of SEND appli Greek file version**
Detail		To display the Greek language file version of the SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-ET	2	Dspl of SEND appli Estonian file version
Detail		To display the Estonian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-FI	2	Dspl of SEND appli Finnish file version
Detail		To display the Finnish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-HU	2	Dspl of SEND appli Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the Hungarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-NL	2	Dspl of SEND appli Dutch file version
Detail		To display the Dutch language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-NO	2	Dspl of SEND appli Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the Norwegian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-PL	2	Dspl of SEND appli Polish file version
Detail		To display the Polish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-PT	2	Dspl of SEND appli Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the Portuguese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-RU	2	Dspl of SEND appli Russian file version
Detail		To display the Russian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-SL	2	Dspl of SEND appli Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the Slovenian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-SV	2	Dspl of SEND appli Swedish file version
Detail		To display the Swedish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-ID	2	Dspl of SEND appli Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the Indonesian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-BU	2	Dspl of SEND appli Bulgarian file ver
Detail		To display the Bulgarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-CR	2	Dspl of SEND appli Croatian file version
Detail		To display the Croatian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-RM	2	Dspl of SEND appli Romanian file version
Detail		To display the Romanian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-SK	2	Dspl of SEND appli Slovak file version
Detail		To display the Slovak language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-TK	2	Dspl of SEND appli Turkish file version
Detail		To display the Turkish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-CA	2	Dspl of SEND appli Catalan file version
Detail		To display the Catalan language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-TH	2	Dspl of SEND appli Thai file version
Detail		To display the Thai language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-VN	2	Dspl of SEND appli Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the Vietnamese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-AR	2	Dspl of SEND appli Arabic file ver
Detail		To display the Arabic language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-MS	2	Dspl of SEND appli Malay file ver
Detail		To display the Malay language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-HI	2	Dspl of SEND appli Hindi file ver
Detail		To display the Hindi language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SEND-EU	2	Dspl of SEND appli Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the Euskera language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-FR	1	Dspl of usful feat intro French file ver
Detail		To display the version of French language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-IT	1	Dspl useful feat intro Italian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-DE	1	Dspl of usful feat intro German file ver
Detail		To display the version of German language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-ES	1	Dspl useful feat intro Spanish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

INTRO-ZH	2	Useful feat intro Chinese file ver: smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-TW	2	Useful feat intro Chinese file ver: trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-KO	2	Dspl of usful feat intro Korean file ver
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-CS	2	Dspl of useful feat intro Czech file ver
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-DA	2	Dspl of usful feat intro Danish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-EL	2	Dspl of useful feat intro Greek file ver
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-ET	2	Dspl useful feat intro Estonian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-FI	2	Dspl useful feat intro Finnish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

INTRO-HU	2	Dspl usful feat intro Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-NL	2	Dspl of useful feat intro Dutch file ver
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-NO	2	Dspl usful feat intro Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-PL	2	Dspl of usful feat intro Polish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-PT	2	Dspl usful feat intro Portuguese filever
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-RU	2	Dspl useful feat intro Russian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-SL	2	Dspl usful feat intro Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-SV	2	Dspl useful feat intro Swedish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-ID	2	Dspl of useful feat intro Indon file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

INTRO-BU	2	Dspl usful feat intro Bulgarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-CR	2	Dspl useful feat intro Croatian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-RM	2	Dspl useful feat intro Romanian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-SK	2	Dspl of usful feat intro Slovak file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-TK	2	Dspl useful feat intro Turkish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-CA	2	Dspl useful feat intro Catalan file ver
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-TH	2	Dspl useful feat intro Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-VN	2	Useful feat intro Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-AR	2	Dspl useful func intro Arabic file ver
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

INTRO-MS	2	Dspl useful func intro Malay file ver
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-HI	2	Dspl useful func intro Hindi file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

INTRO-EU	2	Dspl useful func intro Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-FR	1	Dspl of custom menu French file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-IT	1	Dspl of custom menu Italian file version
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-DE	1	Dspl of custom menu German file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-ES	1	Dspl of custom menu Spanish file version
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-ZH	2	Dspl custom menu Chinese file ver: smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-TW	2	Dspl custom menu Chinese file ver:trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-KO	2	Dspl of custom menu Korean file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-CS	2	Dspl of custom menu Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-DA	2	Dspl of custom menu Danish file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-EL	2	Dspl of custom menu Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-ET	2	Dspl of custom menu Estonian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-FI	2	Dspl of custom menu Finnish file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-HU	2	Dspl of custom menu Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-NL	2	Dspl of custom menu Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-NO	2	Dspl of custom menu Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-PL	2	Dspl of custom menu Polish file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-PT	2	Dspl of custom menu Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-RU	2	Dspl of custom menu Russian file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-SL	2	Dspl of custom menu Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-SV	2	Dspl of custom menu Swedish file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-ID	2	Dspl of custom menu Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-BU	2	Dspl of custom menu Bulgarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-CR	2	Dspl of custom menu Croatian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-RM	2	Dspl of custom menu Romanian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-SK	2	Dspl of custom menu Slovak file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-TK	2	Dspl of custom menu Turkish file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-CA	2	Dspl of custom menu Catalan file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-TH	2	Dspl of custom menu Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-VN	2	Dspl of custom menu Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-AR	2	Dspl of custom menu Arabic file ver
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-MS	2	Dspl of custom menu Malay file ver
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-HI	2	Dspl of custom menu Hindi file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CSTMN-EU	2	Dspl of custom menu Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-FR	1	Dspl of accessibility French file ver
Detail		To display the version of French language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-IT	1	Dspl of accessibility Italian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-DE	1	Dspl of accessibility German file ver
Detail		To display the version of German language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-ES	1	Dspl of accessibility Spanish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-ZH	2	Dspl Accessibility Chinese file ver:smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-TW	2	Dspl accessibility Chinese file ver:trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-KO	2	Dspl of accessibility Korean file ver
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-CS	2	Dspl of accessibility Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-DA	2	Dspl of accessibility Danish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-EL	2	Dspl of accessibility Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-ET	2	Dspl of accessibility Estonian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-FI	2	Dspl of accessibility Finnish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-HU	2	Dspl of accessibility Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-NL	2	Dspl of accessibility Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-NO	2	Dspl of accessibility Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-PL	2	Dspl of accessibility Polish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-PT	2	Dspl accessibility Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-RU	2	Dspl of accessibility Russian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-SL	2	Dspl of accessibility Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-SV	2	Dspl of accessibility Swedish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-ID	2	Dspl accessibility Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-BU	2	Dspl of accessibility Bulgarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-CR	2	Dspl of accessibility Croatian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-RM	2	Dspl of accessibility Romanian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-SK	2	Dspl accessibility Slovak file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-TK	2	Dspl of accessibility Turkish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-CA	2	Dspl of accessibility Catalan file ver
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-TH	2	Dspl of accessibility Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-VN	2	Dspl accessibility Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-AR	2	Dspl accessibility Arabic file ver
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-MS	2	Dspl accessibility Malay file ver
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-HI	2	Dspl accessibility Hindi file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ACSBT-EU	2	Dspl accessibility Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

ERS-FR	1	Display of ERS French file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-IT	1	Display of ERS Italian file version
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-DE	1	Display of ERS German file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-ES	1	Display of ERS Spanish file version
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-ZH	2	Display of ERS Chinese file ver:smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-TW	2	Display of ERS Chinese file ver:trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-KO	2	Display of ERS Korean file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-CS	2	Display of ERS Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-DA	2	Display of ERS Danish file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-EL	2	Display of ERS Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-ET	2	Display of ERS Estonian file version
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-FI	2	Display of ERS Finnish file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-HU	2	Display of ERS Hungarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-NL	2	Display of ERS Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-NO	2	Display of ERS Norwegian file version
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-PL	2	Display of ERS Polish file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-PT	2	Display of ERS Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-RU	2	Display of ERS Russian file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-SL	2	Display of ERS Slovenian file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-SV	2	Display of ERS Swedish file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-ID	2	Display of ERS Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-BU	2	Display of ERS Bulgarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-CR	2	Display of ERS Croatian file version
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-RM	2	Display of ERS Romanian file version
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-SK	2	Display of ERS Slovak file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-TK	2	Display of ERS Turkish file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-CA	2	Display of ERS Catalan file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-TH	2	Display of ERS Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-VN	2	Display of ERS Vietnamese file version
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

ERS-AR	2	Display of ERS Arabic file version
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BCT	1	Display of self diagnosis tool version
Detail		To display the version of self diagnosis tool.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-TH	2	Display of Thai language file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-VN	2	Display of Vietnamese language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-FR	1	Display of BOX appli French file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-IT	1	Dspl of BOX appli Italian file version
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-DE	1	Display of BOX appli German file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-ES	1	Dspl of BOX appli Spanish file version
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-ZH	2	Dspl of BOX appli Chinese file ver:smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-TW	2	Dspl of BOX appli Chinese file ver:trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-KO	2	Display of BOX appli Korean file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-CS	2	Display of BOX appli Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-DA	2	Display of BOX appli Danish file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-EL	2	Display of BOX appli Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-ET	2	Dspl of BOX appli Estonian file version
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-FI	2	Dspl of BOX appli Finnish file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-HU	2	Dspl of BOX appli Hungarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-NL	2	Display of BOX appli Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-NO	2	Dspl of BOX appli Norwegian file version
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-PL	2	Display of BOX appli Polish file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-PT	2	Display of BOX appli Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-RU	2	Dspl of BOX appli Russian file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-SL	2	Dspl of BOX appli Slovenian file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-SV	2	Dspl of BOX appli Swedish file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-ID	2	Display of BOX appli Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-BU	2	Dspl of BOX appli Bulgarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-CR	2	Dspl of BOX appli Croatian file version
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-RM	2	Dspl of BOX appli Romanian file version
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-SK	2	Display of BOX appli Slovak file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-TK	2	Dspl of BOX appli Turkish file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-CA	2	Dspl of BOX appli Catalan file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-TH	2	Dspl of BOX appli Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-VN	2	Dspl of BOX appli Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-AP	1	Display of job hold application version
Detail		To display the version of the job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-FR	1	Dspl of job hold French file version
Detail		To display the French language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-IT	1	Dspl of job hold Italian file version
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-DE	1	Dspl of job hold German file version
Detail		To display the German language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-ES	1	Dspl of job hold Spanish file version
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-ZH	2	Job hold Chinese file version: smpl
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-TW	2	Job hold Chinese file version: trad
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-KO	2	Dspl of job hold Korean file version
Detail		To display the Korean language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-CS	2	Dspl of job hold Czech file version
Detail		To display the Czech language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-DA	2	Dspl of job hold Danish file version
Detail		To display the Danish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-EL	2	Dspl of job hold Greek file version
Detail		To display the Greek language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-ET	2	Dspl of job hold Estonian file version
Detail		To display the Estonian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-FI	2	Dspl of job hold Finnish file version
Detail		To display the Finnish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-HU	2	Dspl of job hold Hungarian file version
Detail		To display the Hungarian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-NL	2	Dspl of job hold Dutch file version
Detail		To display the Dutch language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-NO	2	Dspl of job hold Norwegian file version
Detail		To display the Norwegian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-PL	2	Dspl of job hold Polish file version
Detail		To display the Polish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-PT	2	Dspl of job hold Portuguese file version
Detail		To display the Portuguese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-RU	2	Dspl of job hold Russian file version
Detail		To display the Russian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-SL	2	Dspl of job hold Slovenian file version
Detail		To display the Slovenian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-SV	2	Dspl of job hold Swedish file version
Detail		To display the Swedish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-ID	2	Dspl of job hold Indonesian file version
Detail		To display the Indonesian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-BU	2	Dspl of job hold Bulgarian file version
Detail		To display the Bulgarian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-CR	2	Dspl of job hold Croatian file version
Detail		To display the Croatian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-RM	2	Dspl of job hold Romanian file version
Detail		To display the Romanian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-SK	2	Dspl of job hold Slovak file version
Detail		To display the Slovak language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-TK	2	Dspl of job hold Turkish file version
Detail		To display the Turkish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-CA	2	Dspl of job hold Catalan file version
Detail		To display the Catalan language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-TH	2	Dspl of job hold Thai file version
Detail		To display the Thai language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-VN	2	Dspl of job hold Vietnamese file version
Detail		To display the Vietnamese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-AR	2	Dspl of BOX appli Arabic file ver
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-MS	2	Dspl of BOX appli Malay file ver
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-HI	2	Dspl of BOX appli Hindi file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BOX-EU	2	Dspl of BOX appli Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-AR	2	Dspl of Arabic language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-MS	2	Dspl of Malay language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-HI	2	Dspl of Hindi language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

LANG-EU	2	Dspl of Euskera language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-CS	2	Dspl RUI Portal Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-DA	2	Dspl RUI Portal Danish file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

RPTL-EL	2	Dspl RUI Portal Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-ET	2	Dspl RUI Portal Estonian file version
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-FI	2	Dspl RUI Portal Finnish file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-HU	2	Dspl RUI Portal Hungarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-NL	2	Dspl RUI Portal Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-NO	2	Dspl RUI Portal Norwegian file version
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-PL	2	Dspl RUI Portal Polish file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-PT	2	Dspl RUI Portal Portuguese file version
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-RU	2	Dspl RUI Portal Russian file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

RPTL-SL	2	Dspl RUI Portal Slovenian file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-SV	2	Dspl RUI Portal Swedish file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-ID	2	Dspl RUI Portal Indonesian file version
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-BU	2	Dspl RUI Portal Bulgarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-CR	2	Dspl RUI Portal Croatian file version
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-RM	2	Dspl RUI Portal Romanian file version
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-SK	2	Dspl RUI Portal Slovak file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-TK	2	Dspl RUI Portal Turkish file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-CA	2	Dspl RUI Portal Catalan file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

RPTL-TH	2	Dspl RUI Portal Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

RPTL-VN	2	Dspl RUI Portal Vietnamese file version
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

BF-PASS	1	Display of BF-CONT firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Buffer Pass Unit Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SORT-SLV	1	Dspl of FIN-CONT (Sub) firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Sub).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

CONT-PF	1	Display of Controller firmware version
Detail		To display the platform version of the controller.
Use Case		When checking the platform version at upgrade/problem occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99

PPA-AR	2	Dspl of PPA appli Arabic file version
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-BU	2	Dspl of PPA appli Bulgarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-CA	2	Dspl of PPA appli Catalan file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-CR	2	Dspl of PPA appli Croatian file version
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-CS	2	Dspl of PPA appli Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-DA	2	Dspl of PPA appli Danish file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-DE	1	Dspl of PPA appli German file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-EL	2	Dspl of PPA appli Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for the PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-ES	1	Dspl of PPA appli Spanish file version
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-ET	2	Dspl of PPA appli Estonian file version
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-EU	2	Dspl of PPA appli Euskera file version
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-FI	2	Dspl of PPA appli Finnish file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-FR	1	Display of PPA appli French file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-HI	2	Display of PPA appli Hindi file version
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-HU	2	Dspl of PPA appli Hungarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-ID	2	Dspl PPA appli Indonesian file version
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-IT	1	Dspl of PPA appli Italian file version
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-KO	2	Display of PPA appli Korean file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-MS	2	Display of PPA appli Malay file version
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-NL	2	Display of PPA appli Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-NO	2	Dspl of PPA appli Norwegian file version
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-PL	2	Display of PPA appli Polish file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-PT	2	Dspl PPA appli Portuguese file version
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-RM	2	Dspl of PPA appli Romanian file version
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-RU	2	Dspl of PPA appli Russian file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-SK	2	Display of PPA appli Slovak file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-SL	2	Dspl of PPA appli Slovenian file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-SV	2	Dspl of PPA appli Swedish file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-TH	2	Display of PPA appli Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-TK	2	Dspl of PPA appli Turkish file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-TW	2	Dspl of PPA appli Chinese file ver: trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

PPA-VN	2	Display of PPA appli Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-ZH	2	Dspl of PPA appli Chinese file ver: smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

DEA-AR	2	Dspl of mobile appli Arabic file version
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-BU	2	Dspl mobile appli Bulgarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-CA	2	Dspl mobile appli Catalan file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-CR	2	Dspl mobile appli Croatian file version
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-CS	2	Dspl of mobile appli Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-DA	2	Dspl of mobile appli Danish file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-DE	2	Dspl of mobile appli German file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-EL	2	Dspl of mobile appli Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for the mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-ES	2	Dspl mobile appli Spanish file version
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-ET	2	Dspl mobile appli Estonian file version
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-EU	2	Dspl mobile appli Euskera file version
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-FI	2	Dspl mobile appli Finnish file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-FR	2	Dspl of mobile appli French file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-HI	2	Dspl of mobile appli Hindi file version
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-HU	2	Dspl mobile appli Hungarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-ID	2	Dspl of mobile appli Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-IT	2	Dspl mobile appli Italian file version
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-KO	2	Dspl of mobile appli Korean file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-MS	2	Dspl of mobile appli Malay file version
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-NL	2	Dspl of mobile appli Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-NO	2	Dspl mobile appli Norwegian file version
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-PL	2	Dspl of mobile appli Polish file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-PT	2	Dspl of mobile appli Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-RM	2	Dspl mobile appli Romanian file version
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-RU	2	Dspl mobile appli Russian file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-SK	2	Dspl of mobile appli Slovak file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-SL	2	Dspl mobile appli Slovenian file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-SV	2	Dspl mobile appli Swedish file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-TH	2	Dspl of mobile appli Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-TK	2	Dspl mobile appli Turkish file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-TW	2	Dspl mobile appli Chinese file ver: trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-VN	2	Dspl of mobile appli Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

DEA-ZH	2	Dspl mobile appli Chinese file ver: smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

SYSMO-AR	2	Dspl status mon appli Arabic file ver
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-BU	2	Dspl status mon appli Bulgarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-CA	2	Dspl status mon appli Catalan file ver
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-CR	2	Dspl status mon appli Croatian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-CS	2	Dspl status mon appli Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-DA	2	Dspl status mon appli Danish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-DE	2	Dspl status mon appli German file ver
Detail		To display the version of German language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-EL	2	Dspl status mon appli Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for the status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-ES	2	Dspl status mon appli Spanish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-ET	2	Dspl status mon appli Estonian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-EU	2	Dspl status mon appli Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-FI	2	Dspl status mon appli Finnish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-FR	2	Dspl status mon appli French file ver
Detail		To display the version of French language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-HI	2	Dspl status mon appli Hindi file version
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-HU	2	Dspl status mon appli Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-ID	2	Dspl sta mon appli Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-IT	2	Dspl status mon appli Italian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-KO	2	Dspl status mon appli Korean file ver
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-MS	2	Dspl status mon appli Malay file version
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-NL	2	Dspl status mon appli Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-NO	2	Dspl status mon appli Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-PL	2	Dspl status mon appli Polish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-PT	2	Dspl sta mon appli Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-RM	2	Dspl status mon appli Romanian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-RU	2	Dspl status mon appli Russian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-SK	2	Dspl status mon appli Slovak file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-SL	2	Dspl status mon appli Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-SV	2	Dspl status mon appli Swedish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-TH	2	Dspl status mon appli Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-TK	2	Dspl status mon appli Turkish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-TW	2	Dspl sta mon app Chinese file ver: trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-VN	2	Dspl sta mon appli Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-ZH	2	Dspl sta mon app Chinese file ver: smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

MOBIL-AR	2	Display of MPA Arabic file version
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-BU	2	Display of MPA Bulgarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-CA	2	Display of MPA Catalan file version
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-CR	2	Display of MPA Croatian file version
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-CS	2	Display of MPA Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-DA	2	Display of MPA Danish file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MOBIL-DE	1	Display of MPA German file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-EL	2	Display of MPA Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for the mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-EN	1	Display of MPA English file version
Detail		To display the version of English language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-ES	1	Display of MPA Spanish file version
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-ET	2	Display of MPA Estonian file version
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-EU	2	Display of MPA Euskera file version
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-FI	2	Display of MPA Finnish file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-FR	1	Display of MPA French file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-HI	2	Display of MPA Hindi file version
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MOBIL-HU	2	Display of MPA Hungarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-IT	1	Display of MPA Italian file version
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-JP	1	Display of MPA Japanese file version
Detail		To display the version of Japanese language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-KO	2	Display of MPA Korean file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-MS	2	Display of MPA Malay file version
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-NL	2	Display of MPA Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-NO	2	Display of MPA Norwegian file version
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-PL	2	Display of MPA Polish file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-PT	2	Display of MPA Portuguese file version
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MOBIL-RM	2	Display of MPA Romanian file version
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-RU	2	Display of MPA Russian file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-SK	2	Display of MPA Slovak file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-SL	2	Display of MPA Slovenian file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-SV	2	Display of MPA Swedish file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-TH	2	Display of MPA Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-TK	2	Display of MPA Turkish file version
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-TW	2	Display of MPA Chinese file ver:trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

MOBIL-VN	2	Display of MPA Vietnamese file version
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MOBIL-ZH	2	Display of MPA Chinese file ver:smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for mobile portal application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

■ USER

COPIER > DISPLAY > USER

SPDTYPE	1	Display of engine speed type
Detail		To display the engine speed type of this machine.
Use Case		When checking the engine speed type
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

ADFTYPE	1	Display of DADF type
Detail		To display the type of the DADF currently installed.
Use Case		When replacing the DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Reverse type, 1: 1-path type, 2: Not installed (Copyboard model)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE

RCON-PCB	1	Dspl of the Reader Controller PCB type
Detail		To display the type of the Reader Controller PCB currently installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Reverse type, 1: 1-path type, 2: Selectable type
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE

DL-RCON	1	Display of RCON type
Detail		To display the type of RCON which is a system software. The RCON type differs depending on the types of the Reader Controller PCB and DADF. When downloading the RCON due to E490 (error due to different model), check the value of this item.
Use Case		When E490 (error due to different model) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: For reverse type, 1: For 1-path type
Supplement/Memo		When downloading the firmware as a set, the RCON type is automatically judged according to the value of this item.

■ ACC-STS

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS

FEEDER	1	Display of DADF connection state
Detail		To display the connecting state of DADF.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS

SORTER	1	Connect state of Finisher-related option
Detail		To display the connection state of Finisher-related options.
Use Case		When checking the connection of Finisher-related options
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Left column (connection state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle 3 to 5: Not used Right column (connection state of Finisher-belonged Puncher): 0 to 4 0: No hole, 1: 2-hole, 2/4-hole switching, 2: 3-hole, 2/3-hole, 2/3-hole switching, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)

DECK	1	Display of Paper Deck connection state
Detail		To display the connecting state of the Paper Deck.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Paper Decks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Not connected, 1: Connected, 2 to 4: Not used, 5: Multi-purpose Tray only

CARD	1	Dspl of connection state of Card Reader
Detail		To display the connecting state of Card Reader.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader is not connected, or card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is available.)

RAM	1	Display of MNCON PCB memory capacity
Detail		To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COINROBO	1	Dspl of Coin Manager connection state
Detail		To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected

NETWARE	1	Install state dspl of NetWare firmware
Detail		To display the installation state of the NetWare firmware.
Use Case		When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS

SEND	1	Dspl SEND support PCB installation state
Detail		To display the installation state of the PCB that supports SEND function. If the PCB is installed, SEND function can be used.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the PCB that supports SEND function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed

HDD	1	Display of HDD model name
Detail		To display the model name of HDD.
Use Case		When checking the model name of HDD used on the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

IA-RAM	1	Dspl of MNCON PCB 1 DDR2-SDRAM capacity
Detail		To display the memory (DDR2-SDRAM) capacity of the Main Controller PCB 1.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ ANALOG

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

TEMP	1	Display of inside temperature
Detail		To display the temperature inside the machine detected by Environment Sensor.
Use Case		When checking the temperature inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 27
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, ABS-HUM
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HUM	1	Display of inside humidity
Detail		To display the humidity inside the machine detected by Environment Sensor.
Use Case		When checking the humidity inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		30 - 70
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, ABS-HUM
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

ABS-HUM	1	Display of inside moisture content
Detail		To display the absolute moisture content inside the machine detected by Environment Sensor.
Use Case		When checking the moisture content inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		g
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 22
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, HUM
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-C	1	Display of Fixing Roller center temp
Detail		To display the center temperature of the Fixing Roller detected by the Fixing Main Thermistor.
Use Case		When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-E	1	Display of Fixing Roller edge temp
Detail		To display the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1. Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 is located in the rear nip inlet side of Fixing Roller.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-UE2	1	Display of Fixing Roller edge temp 2
Detail		To display the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2. Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 is located in the rear nip inlet side of Fixing Roller.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ CST-STS

COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS

WIDTH-MF	2	Display of MP Tray paper width size
Detail		To display the paper width size set on the Multi-purpose Tray.
Use Case		When checking the paper width side set on the Multi-purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		mm
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS

DK1-HADV	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ HV-STS

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

PRIMARY	1	Display of primary charging current
Detail		To display the current that is applied to the Primacy Charging Assembly at the latest.
Use Case		When checking ON/OFF of potential control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4000
Unit		µA
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TR	1	Dspl of transfer current:Plain, 1st side
Detail		To display the current that is applied to plain paper (1st side) in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly at the latest.
Use Case		For checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		µA
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BIAS	1	Dspl of developing DC bias setting value
Detail		To display the setting value of developing DC bias.
Use Case		For checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TR-V	1	Display of transfer voltage
Detail		To display the voltage in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly at the latest.
Use Case		For checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ CCD

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

TARGET-B	2	Shading target value (B)
Detail		To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

TARGET-G	2	Shading target value (G)
Detail		To display the target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

TARGET-R	2	Shading target value (R)
Detail		To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

GAIN-OB	2	Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(B):frt
Detail		To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN-OG	2	Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(G):frt
Detail		To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN-OR	2	Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(R):frt
Detail		To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN-EB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):frt
Detail		To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN-EG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):frt
Detail		To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN-ER	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):frt
Detail		To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

LAMP-BW	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:B&W, front
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

LAMP-CL	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:clr, front
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

LAMP2-BW	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: B&W, back
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

LAMP2-CL	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: clr, back
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

OFST-BW	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:B&W, front
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 116

OFST-CL	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, front
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 116

OFST2-BW	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value: B&W, back
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 116

GAIN-BW1	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL1: B&W, frt
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN-BW2	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL2: B&W, frt
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN-BW3	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL3: B&W, frt
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN-BW4	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL4: B&W, frt
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN2BW1	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL1:B&W, back
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2BW2	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL2:B&W, back
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2BW3	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL3:B&W, back
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2BW4	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL4:B&W, back
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2-OR	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(R):back
Detail		To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2-OG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(G):back
Detail		To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN2-OB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(B):back
Detail		To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2-ER	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):back
Detail		To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2-EG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):back
Detail		To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2-EB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):back
Detail		To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

OFST2-CL	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, back
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 116

■ MISC

COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC

TNRB-IDK	1	Display of Bk-color Toner Container ID
Detail		To display the ID of Bk-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number

■ DRSTS-K

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-K

DR-I-D-K	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (Bk) installed date
Detail		To display the installed date of the Drum Unit (Bk). At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Drum Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.
Use Case		When checking the installed date of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.

DRM-ID-K	1	Display of Drum Unit (Bk) ID
Detail		To display the ID of the Drum Unit (Bk) that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

DR-O-D-K	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (Bk) removed date
Detail		To display the removed date of the Drum Unit (Bk). The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Drum Unit is different is displayed.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.

D-ST-K	1	Display of Drum Unit (Bk) status
Detail		To display the status of the Drum Unit (Bk).
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the state of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3

INI-S-K	1	Dspl of Drum Unit installed station: Bk
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit was installed first.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1 to 3: Not used, 4: Bk, 0: Others

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-K

REP-S-K	1	Dspl Drum Unit replacement station: Bk
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit has been replaced.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1 to 3: Not used, 4: Bk, 0: Others
Default Value		255

● I/O

■ COPIER(DC-CON > P004 to P024)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P004	15	-	-	-
	14	Cassette 1 Pickup Sensor	S1	L: Paper
	13	Pre-Registration Sensor	S5	L: Paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor	S50	H: Paper
	4	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor	S9	L: Paper
	3	Loop Sensor	S6	H: Paper
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Main Switch/Front Door Switch	SW1_SW2	H: OPEN
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15-0	-	-	-
P007	15-0	-	-	-
P008	15-0	-	-	-
P009	15-0	-	-	-
P010	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Duplex Feed Sensor	S7	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P011	15-0	-	-	-
P012	15	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Developing Assembly Toner Sensor	S25	H: ON
	11	-	-	-
	10	Front Cover Open/Closed Sensor	S18	L: OPEN
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Waste Toner Full Sensor	S17	H: FULL
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P013	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Fixing Outlet Sensor	S19	H: Paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	S53	H: Disengage
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P014	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Fixing Film Shutter HP Sensor	S10	H: HP
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P015	15-0	-	-	-
P016	15-0	-	-	-
P017	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Feeding Area Toner Level Sensor	S51	H: ON
	0	-	-	-
P018	15	Bottle Motor HP Sensor	S52	H: HP
	14	Toner Cover Open/Closed Sensor	S46	L: OPEN
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P019	15-0	-	-	-
P020	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Reversal Sensor	S24	H: Paper
P021	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
	5	-	-	-
	4	No.2 Delivery Full Sensor	S23	H: FULL
	3	-	-	-
	2	No.2 Delivery Sensor	S22	H: Paper
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P022	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	No.1 Delivery Full Sensor	S20	H: FULL
	11	No.1 Delivery Sensor	S21	H: Paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P023	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Cassette Cover Sensor	S39	L: OPEN
	8	Cassette 2 Paper Width Detection Switch 1	S28_1	L: ON
	7	Cassette 2 Paper Width Detection Switch 2	S28_2	L: ON
	6	Cassette 2 Paper Width Detection Switch 3	S28_3	L: ON
	5	Cassette 2 Paper Width Detection Switch 4	S28_4	L: ON
	4	Cassette 2 Paper Length Detection Switch 1	S29_1	L: ON
	3	Cassette 2 Paper Length Detection Switch 2	S29_2	L: ON
	2	Cassette 2 Paper Length Detection Switch 3	S29_3	L: ON
	1	Cassette 2 Paper Length Detection Switch 4	S29_4	L: ON
	0	Cassette 1 Paper Width Detection Switch 1	S30_1	L: ON
P024	15	Cassette 1 Paper Width Detection Switch 2	S30_2	L: ON
	14	Cassette 1 Paper Width Detection Switch 3	S30_3	L: ON
	13	Cassette 1 Paper Width Detection Switch 4	S30_4	L: ON
	12	Cassette 1 Paper Length Detection Switch 1	S35_1	L: ON
	11	Cassette 1 Paper Length Detection Switch 2	S35_2	L: ON
	10	Cassette 1 Paper Length Detection Switch 3	S35_3	L: ON
	9	Cassette 1 Paper Length Detection Switch 4	S35_4	L: ON
	8	Cassette 2 Pickup Sensor	S33	H: Paper
	7	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor B	S34	L: ON
	6	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A	S32	L: ON
	5	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor	S31	L: ON
	4	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor B	S3	L: ON
	3	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A	S4	L: ON
	2	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	S2	L: ON
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ READER(R-CON > P001 to P006)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Rear)	PS_N2	L: OPEN
	2	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front)	PS_N1	L: OPEN
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P002	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Scanner Unit HP Sensor	PS_A1	H: HP
	0	-	-	-
P003	15-0	-	-	-
P004	15-0	-	-	-
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Original Size Sensor (Inch)	PS_R2	L: ON
	0	Original Size Sensor (AB)	PS_R1	L: ON

■ SP_DADF-A1(FEEDER > P002 to P009)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P002	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS_A5	L: OPEN
	6	Large/Small Sensor	PS_R3	L: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Glass Movement HP Sensor	PS_A9	H: ON
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Paper Width Sensor 4	UN_BO6_1	L: ON
	6	Paper Width Sensor 3	UN_BO6_2	L: ON
	5	Paper Width Sensor 2	UN_BO6_3	L: ON
	4	Paper Width Sensor 1	UN_BO6_4	L: ON
	3	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor	PS_A3	H: ON
	2	AB/ Inch Sensor	PS_A4	H: ON
	1	Delivery Tray Sensor	PS_A2	H: Paper
	0	Original Sensor	PS_N1	L: ON
P004	15-0	-	-	-
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15-0	-	-	-
P007	15-0	-	-	-
P008	15-0	-	-	-
P009	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7	H: Paper
	3	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6	H: Paper
	2	Registration Sensor	PS_R2	H: Paper
	1	Arch Sensor	PS_A1	H: ON

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
	0	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1	H: Paper

■ DADF-AV1(FEEDER > P001 to P009)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Different width sensor 1	SR9	H: ON
	6	-	-	-
	5	Cover open/closed sensor	SR6	H: OPEN
	4	Document set sensor	SR5	H: ON
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P002	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Document length sensor 1	SR7	H: ON
	6	Document length sensor 2	SR8	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Different width sensor 4	SR12	H: ON
	1	Different width sensor 3	SR11	H: ON
	0	Different width sensor 2	SR10	H: ON
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Document width sensor 3	SR15	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	Document width sensor 2	SR14	H: ON
	3	Document width sensor 1	SR13	H: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P004	15-0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15-0	-	-	-
P007	15-0	-	-	-
P008	15-0	-	-	-
P009	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Delivery reversal sensor	SR3	H: Paper
	2	Read sensor	SR2	H: Paper
	1	Registration sensor	SR1	H: Paper
	0	-	-	-

■ Cassette Feeding Unit-AN1(DC-CON > P027 to 028)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P027	15	Cassette 3 Size Switch B_4	SW102_4	L: ON
	14	Cassette 3 Size Switch B_3	SW102_3	L: ON
	13	Cassette 3 Size Switch B_2	SW102_2	L: ON
	12	Cassette 3 Size Switch B_1	SW102_1	L: ON
	11	Cassette 3 Size Switch A_4	SW101_4	L: ON
	10	Cassette 3 Size Switch A_3	SW101_3	L: ON
	9	Cassette 3 Size Switch A_2	SW101_2	L: ON
	8	Cassette 3 Size Switch A_1	SW101_1	L: ON
	7	Cassette 4 Size Switch B_4	SW104_4	L: ON
	6	Cassette 4 Size Switch B_3	SW104_3	L: ON
	5	Cassette 4 Size Switch B_2	SW104_2	L: ON
	4	Cassette 4 Size Switch B_1	SW104_1	L: ON
	3	Cassette 4 Size Switch A_4	SW103_4	L: ON
	2	Cassette 4 Size Switch A_3	SW103_3	L: ON
	1	Cassette 4 Size Switch A_2	SW103_2	L: ON
	0	Cassette 4 Size Switch A_1	SW103_1	L: ON
P028	15	Cassette3 Paper Presence Sensor	PS102	L: ON
	14	Cassette3 Paper Level Sensor A	PS104	L: ON
	13	Cassette3 Paper Level Sensor B	PS105	L: ON
	12	Cassette3 Pre-Registration Sensor	PS108	H: Paper
	11	Cassette4 Paper Presence Sensor	PS103	L: ON
	10	Cassette4 Paper Level Sensor A	PS106	L: ON
	9	Cassette4 Paper Level Sensor B	PS107	L: ON
	8	Cassette4 Pre-Registration Sensor	PS109	H: Paper
	7	Pedestal Right Cover Sensor	PS101	L: OPEN
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-B1(DC-CON > P031 to P033)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P031	15	High Capacity Cassette Paper Sensor	PS122	H: Paper
	14	High Capacity Cassette Paper Surface Sensor	PS107	L: Paper
	13	High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS101	H: Paper
	12	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Nip Sensor	PS103	H: Paper
	11	Right Cassette Paper Sensor	PS121	H: Paper
	10	High Capacity Cassette Paper Level Sensor	PS118	L: ON
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P032	15-0	-	-	-
P033	15	Right Door Open/Close Switch	SW105	L: OPEN
	14	-	-	-
	13	High Capacity Cassette Open/Close Detect Sensor	PS123	H: OPEN
	12	High Capacity Cassette Upper Limit Sensor	PS113	L: ON
	11	Left Cassette Paper Sensor	PS120	H: Paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Paper Deck Unit-F1(DC-CON > P036 to P040)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P036	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Paper Level Sensor	PS6	H: Paper
	2	Deck Paper Sensor	PS11	H: Paper
	1	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1	PS4	H: ON
	0	-	-	-
P037	15	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1	H: Paper
	14	Deck Pull-out Sensor	PS2	H: Paper
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P038	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Deck Connection Switch	SW2	L: Disengage
	0	Compartment Open/Close Sensor	PS8	L: OPEN
P039	15	Compartment Open Switch PCB	PCB1	H: OPEN
	14	Compartment Open/Close Detection Switch	SW1	L: ON
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 2	PS3	H: ON

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P040	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Relay Paper Sensor	PS5	H: Paper
	7	Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch	SW3	L: ON
	6	Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor	PS9	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Separation Roller Sensor	PS7	H: Disengage
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Inner Finisher-J1(SORTER > P001 to P006)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Stack Tray HP Sensor	PS14	H: HP
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P002	15	Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor	PS9	H: Paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS6	H: Paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Inlet Sensor	PS17	H: Paper
	0	-	-	-
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-

	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Paper Fold HP Sensor	PS8	H: HP
	10	Assist HP Sensor	PS7	H: HP
	9	Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor	PS5	H: HP
	8	Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor	PS4	H: HP
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P004	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Manual Staple Sensor	PS12	L: Paper
	3	Manual Staple Switch PCB	PCB3	H: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P005	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Delivery Sensor	PS1	H: Paper
	10	Stack Tray Lower Limit Sensor	PS10	H: ON
	9	Stapler Shift HP Sensor	PS11	H: HP
	8	Return Belt HP Sensor	PS3	H: HP
	7	-	-	-
	6	Clinch Motor Drive Detection Sensor	PS13	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Clinch HP Sensor	PS15	H: HP
	0	-	-	-
P006	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Paddle HP Sensor	PS2	H: HP
	12	-	-	-
	11	Front Cover Switch	MSW1	H: OPEN
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-

	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Staple Finisher-Y1/Booklet Finisher-Y1(SORTER > P001 to P021)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P001	15	Buffer Sensor	PS103	H: Paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	Inlet Sensor	PS101	H: Paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	Delivery Sensor	PS102	H: Paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P002	15	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111	H: Paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Swing Guide HP Sensor	PS119	H: HP
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Paper End Assist HP Sensor	PS123	H: HP
	3	Manual Staple Switch	SW103	H: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS114	H: Paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P004	15	Flapper HP Sensor	PS105	H: HP
	14	Front Alignment HP Sensor	PS115	H: HP
	13	Rear Alignment HP Sensor	PS116	H: HP
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Front Cover Switch	SW101	L: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	Paddle HP Sensor	PS120	H: HP
	0	-	-	-
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15-0	-	-	-
P007	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor	PS117	H: HP
	7	-	-	-
	6	Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor	PS122	H: HP
	5	-	-	-
	4	Return Roller HP Sensor	PS121	H: HP
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor	PS118	H: HP
	0	-	-	-
P008	15-0	-	-	-
P009	15-0	-	-	-
P010	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Front Cover Sensor	PS104	L: OPEN
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P011	15-0	-	-	-
P012	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Staple Edging Sensor	PS126	L: ON
	6	Staple Sensor	PS127	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Escape Tray Full Sensor	PS113	L: FULL
	2	-	-	-
	1	Manual Staple Paper Sensor	PS128	L: Paper
	0	-	-	-
P013	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Swing Guide Safety Switch	SW102	H: ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Stack Tray HP Sensor	PS106	H: HP
	0	Stack Tray Full Sensor 1	PS107	H: FULL
P014	15-0	-	-	-
P015	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129	H: HP
	11	Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor	PS112	H: HP
	10	-	-	-
	9	Stapler Shift HP Sensor	PS124	H: HP
	8	Staple HP Sensor	PS125	L: HP
	7	Stack Tray Full Sensor 2	PS108	H: FULL
	6	Stack Tray Full Sensor 3	PS109	H: FULL
	5	Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor	PS110	H: ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	Stack Tray Peper Surface Sensor (Upper) (light-receiving)	PBA102	H: Paper
	2	Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (Lower) (light-receiving)	PBA103	H: Paper
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P016	15-0	-	-	-
P017	15-0	-	-	-
P018	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201	H: Paper
	6	Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor	PS210	H: HP
	5	Saddle Alignment HP Sensor	PS207	H: HP
	4	Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor	PS205	H: HP
	3	Saddle Gripper HP Sensor	PS209	H: HP
	2	Saddle Unit Set Sensor	PS204	H: HP
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P019	15-0	-	-	-
P020	15-0	-	-	-
P021	15	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor	PS208	H: HP
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203	H: Paper
	8	Saddle Paddle HP Sensor	PS206	H: HP
	7	Front Saddle Stitcher Staple Sensor	PS214	H: ON
	6	Rear Saddle Stitcher Staple Sensor	PS213	H: ON
	5	Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor	PS215	L: HP
	4	-	-	-
	3	Saddle Delivery Tray Paper Sensor	PS216	H: Paper
	2	-	-	-
	1	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS202	L: Paper
	0	-	-	-

■ Puncher Unit-A1(SORTER > P051 to P052)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P051	15		-	-
	14	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 5 (light-receiving)	PBA302_5	H: Paper
	13	Punch HP Sensor 1	PS303	L: HP
	12	Punch Motor Clock Sensor	PS305	H: ON
	11	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 4 (light-receiving)	PBA302_4	H: Paper
	10	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 3 (light-receiving)	PBA302_3	H: Paper
	9	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 2 (light-receiving)	PBA302_2	H: Paper
	8	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 (light-receiving)	PBA302_1	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P052	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Punch Inlet Sensor	PS301	H: Paper
	10	Punch HP Sensor 2	PS304	H: ON
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Punch Slide HP Sensor	PS302	H: HP
	0	-	-	-

■ Inner Puncher-C1(SORTER > P004 to P011)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P004	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Disengaging Sensor	S8	H: Connect
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15-0	-	-	-
P007	15-0	-	-	-
P008	15-0	-	-	-
P009	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Punch HP Sensor 1	S5	L: ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	Horizontal Registration Sensor 4	PCB3-4	H: Paper
	10	Horizontal Registration Sensor 3	PCB3-3	H: Paper
	9	Horizontal Registration Sensor 2	PCB3-2	H: Paper
	8	Horizontal Registration Sensor 1	PCB3-1	H: Paper

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P010	15	Punch Waste Box Sensor	S4	H: ON
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3-5	H: Paper
	10	Punch HP Sensor 2	S6	H: ON
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	No.2 Delivery Tray Full Sensor	S3	H: ON
	1	Horizontal Registration HP sensor	S1	H: HP
	0	-	-	-
P011	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	No.2 Path Sensor	S2	H: Paper
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Buffer Pass Unit-N1(SORTER > P065)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P065	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	OPEN Detection Sensor	PS403	L: OPEN
	1	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402	L: Paper
	0	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401	L: Paper

⬤ ADJUST

■ AE

COPIER > ADJUST > AE

AE-TBL	1	Adj of text density at image density adj

Detail	To adjust text density according to the adjusted image density. As the greater value is set, text gets darker.
Use Case	When clearing the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution	When clearing the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 9
Default Value	5

■ ADJ-XY

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X	1	Adj start pstn in book mode: vert scan

Detail	To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in the vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50
Unit	mm
Default Value	0
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

ADJ-Y	1	Adj start pstn in book mode: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position in the horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-S	1	Adjustment of Reader shading position
Detail		To adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute RDSHDPOS and write the value of this item in the service label. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the reading position moves to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		- When black lines/white lines appear - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side) - When clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RDSHDPOS
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-Y-DF	1	Adj start pstn: stream, horz scan, front
Detail		To adjust the front side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

STRD-POS	1	Adj front side read position:stream read
Detail		To adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when stream reading original. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STRD-POS
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-X-MG	1	Fine adj img ratio: book mode, vert scan
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

ADJY-DF2	1	Adj start pstn: stream, horz scan, back
Detail		To adjust the back side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at stream reading with the DADF (1-path model). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

■ CCD

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

W-PLT-X	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (X) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (X) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8271
Amount of Change per Unit		1

W-PLT-Y	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Y) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (Y) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8735
Amount of Change per Unit		1

W-PLT-Z	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Z) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (Z) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		9418
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

SH-TRGT	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: Copyboard
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute DF-WLVL3, and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1126
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3
Amount of Change per Unit		1

100-RG	1	Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: front
Detail		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

100-GB	1	Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: front
Detail		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFTAR-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1159
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1189
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1209
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M1	1	MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M2	1	MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M3	1	MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M8	1	MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M9	1	MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S1	1	MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S2	1	MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S3	1	MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S4	1	MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S5	1	MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S6	1	MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S7	1	MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S8	1	MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S9	1	MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

100DF2GB	2	Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: back
Detail		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

100DF2RG	2	Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: back
Detail		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

DFCH2R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH2B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH2G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M1	1	MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M2	1	MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M3	1	MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M8	1	MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M9	1	MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S1	1	MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S2	1	MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S3	1	MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S4	1	MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S5	1	MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S6	1	MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S7	1	MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S8	1	MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S9	1	MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH-B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH-G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M10	1	MTF value 10 entry:horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M11	1	MTF value 11 entry:horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M12	1	MTF value 12 entry:horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S10	1	MTF value 10 entry:vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S11	1	MTF value 11 entry:vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S12	1	MTF value 12 entry:vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for front side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M10	1	MTF value 10 entry:horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M11	1	MTF value 11 entry:horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M12	1	MTF value 12 entry:horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in horizontal scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S10	1	MTF value 10 entry:vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S11	1	MTF value 11 entry:vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S12	1	MTF value 12 entry:vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for calculating MTF filter coefficient in vertical scanning direction of the Scanner Unit (for back side). Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH-K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: front
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL3 and DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1209
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/4
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFTBK-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1136
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTBK-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1126
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTBK-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1156
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFTBK-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: back
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL3 and DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1126
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/4
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LASER

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

PVE-OFST	1	Adj of write start position of laser
Detail		To adjust the image position by changing the laser emitting position. As the value is incremented by 1, the image moves by 0.01 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Use Case		When adjusting image position Use this only when replacing the DC Controller PCB/Laser Scanner Unit.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-512 to 511
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

LA-OFF	1	Trailing edge OFF adjustment for laser
Detail		Trailing edge OFF timing adjustment for the laser in the case of free size paper As the value is incremented by 1, the OFF timing for laser becomes late.
Use Case		Use this only when replacing the DC Controller PCB/Laser Scanner Unit.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Default Value		0

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

LDADJ1-K	1	Magnification between A-B laser (K)
Detail		When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the CCD unit (CCD PCB)/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-512 to 511
Default Value		0

LDADJ2-K	1	Magnification between A-C laser (K)
Detail		When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the CCD unit (CCD PCB)/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-512 to 511
Default Value		0

LDADJ3-K	1	Magnification between A-D laser (K)
Detail		When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the CCD unit (CCD PCB)/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-512 to 511
Default Value		0

LDADJ4-K	1	Phase difference between A-B laser (K)
Detail		When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the CCD unit (CCD PCB)/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-512 to 511
Default Value		0

LDADJ5-K	1	Phase difference between A-C laser (K)
Detail		When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the CCD unit (CCD PCB)/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-512 to 511
Default Value		0

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

LDADJ6-K	1	Phase difference between A-D laser (K)
Detail		When replacing the laser scanner unit, enter the value of service label stuck on the laser scanner unit.
Use Case		- When replacing the CCD unit (CCD PCB)/clearing RAM data - When replacing the laser scanner unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-512 to 511
Default Value		0

■ DEVELOP

COPIER > ADJUST > DEVELOP

DE-OFST	1	Enter offset value for develop DC bias
Detail		To set the Vdc offset auto adjustment value for potential control of copy image manually. As the value is changed by 1, the offset value is increased or decreased by 0.3%. +: Increase -: Decrease As the value is increased, copy image gets darker.
Use Case		When the abnormal image appears (high or low density)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.3

■ DENS

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

DENS-ADJ	1	Density correction of copy image
Detail		To correct the density of copy image by changing the F-value table. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Blurring is alleviated when the value is increased, and fogging is alleviated when the value is decreased.
Use Case		When fogging or blurring at high density area occurs with a copy image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Density of printer output image cannot be corrected.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9
Default Value		5
Supplement/Memo		F-value table: shows the relationship between original density and image density.

■ BLANK

COPIER > ADJUST > BLANK

BLANK-T	1	Adjustment of leading edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		188
Amount of Change per Unit		0.0212

BLANK-L	1	Adjustment of left edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce the margin)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Related Service Mode		COPIER>ADJUST>BLANK>BLANK-T,BLANK-B,BLANK-R
Amount of Change per Unit		0.0212

BLANK-R	1	Adjustment of right edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce the margin)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Related Service Mode		COPIER>ADJUST>BLANK>BLANK-T,BLANK-B,BLANK-L
Amount of Change per Unit		0.0212

COPIER > ADJUST > BLANK

BLANK-B	1	Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		118
Amount of Change per Unit		0.0212

■ PASCAL

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL

OFST-P-Y	1	Y density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

OFST-P-M	1	M density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL

OFST-P-C	1	C density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

OFST-P-K	1	Bk density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ HV-PRI

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

OFST1-DC	1	Adj primary charge DC offset 1
Detail		To adjust the offset value of the primary charging DC bias. +: The offset value increases. -: The offset value decreases.
Use Case		- When the image is failure. - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.3

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

OFST1-AC	1	Adj primary charge AC offset 1
Detail		To adjust the offset value of the primary charging AC bias. +: The offset value increases. -: The offset value decreases.
Use Case		- When the image is failure. - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

■ HV-TR

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-OFST	1	Adj transfer target bias offset
Detail		To adjust the offset output value of the transfer charging bias (constant current / constant voltage).
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		% (duty)
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 1.0444(constant current)/1.33(constant voltage)
Amount of Change per Unit		1.0444/1.33

TR-TP-TM	1	Adj transfer lead edge weak bias time
Detail		This mode determines the time to apply voltage for transfer leading edge weak bias during the second printing of 2-sided.. +: The application time increases. -: The application time decreases. When the fixing delivery delay jam occurs, increase the application time.
Use Case		This item is used when the fixing delivery delay jam (0107) of the 2nd side of 2-sided occurs in the following condition. - High temperature/high humidity environment - The cassette heater is ON - Use of the thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the transfer bias level (TR-TP-LV) is increased and the application time (TR-TP-TM) is too shorter, the jam may occur easily. When the transfer bias level (TR-TP-LV) is decreased and the application time (TR-TP-TM) is too longer, the leading part of the image becomes light. When the setting of TR-TP-LV is not 0, the setting of TR-TP-TM becomes effective.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 127
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-TP-LV
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-TP-LV	1	Adj transfer lead edge weak bias level
Detail		This mode determines the level to apply voltage for transfer lead edge weak bias during the second printing of 2-sided. +: The output level increases. -: The output level decreases. When the fixing delivery delay jam occurs, decrease the output level.
Use Case		This item is used when the fixing delivery delay jam (0107) of the 2nd side of 2-sided occurs in the following condition. - High temperature/high humidity environment - The cassette heater is ON - Use of the thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the transfer bias level (TR-TP-LV) is increased and the application time (TR-TP-TM) is too shorter, the jam may occur easily. When the transfer bias level (TR-TP-LV) is decreased and the application time (TR-TP-TM) is too longer, the leading part of the image becomes light. When the setting of TR-TP-LV is not 0, the setting of TR-TP-TM becomes effective.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-TP-TM
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

TR-OFT1	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1.0444

TR-OFT2	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1.0444

TR-OFT3	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1.0444

TR-OFT4	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1.33

TR-OFT5	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1.33

TR-OFT6	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1.0444

TR-OFT7	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1.0444

TR-OFT8	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1.33

TR-OFT9	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1.33

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-OFP1	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFP2	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFP3	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	

TR-OFP4	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	

TR-OFP5	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFP6	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFP7	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	

TR-OFP8	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	

TR-OFP9	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFP10	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFP11	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	

TR-OFP12	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	

TR-OFP13	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFP14	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFP15	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-OFP16	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.33	

TR-OFP17	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFP18	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFH1	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFH2	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFH3	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFH4	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFH5	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFO1	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFO2	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFO3	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

TR-OFO4	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1.0444	

■ FEED-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REGIST	1	Adj of registration start timing
Detail		To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Roller. As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes larger. -: Top margin becomes smaller. In the case of 25cpm model, this item is effective by both paper feedings for the same speed in the cassette feeding and the manual feeding. In the case of 35/45/51cpm model, this item is effective for only the cassette feeding of the normal speed. Perform the setting of the manual feeding in COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> RG-HF-SP. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When adjustment of leading edge margin - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> RG-HF-SP
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LOOP-CST	1	Registration loop amnt adj: cst pickup
Detail		To adjust the registration loop amount at cassette pick-up. As the value is changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data When the cassette feeding paper is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		63
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LOOP-MF	1	Registration loop amnt adj: MP pickup
Detail		To adjust the registration loop amount at multi-purpose tray pick-up. As the value in changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data When the manual feeding paper is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		45
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

679

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-REFE	1	Side rgst adj: second side of 2-sided
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction. The image write start position is set in the relative amount against the first side regardless of the paper pickup cassette/tray/deck. As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data In case of side registration adjustment at 2nd side (re-pickup)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> ADJ-RE-L
Supplement/Memo		The side registration in second side of the large paper is adjusted by the settings of the ADJ-RE-L and this mode.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LOOPREFE	1	Rgst loop amnt adj: 2-sided feeding
Detail		To adjust the registration loop amount at 2-sided paper feeding. As the value in changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data When the 2-sided paper is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		45
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

RG-HF-SP	1	Rgst clutch on timing adj: 1/2 speed
Detail		To adjust the registration clutch on timing at 1/2 speed feeding. As the value in changed by 1, the registration clutch on timing is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The timing becomes fast. -: The timing becomes slow. In the case of 25cpm model, this item is not work. Perform the setting in COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REGIST. In the case of 35/45/51cpm model, this item is effective for only the 1/2 speed. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> REGIST
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-RE-L	1	Side regist adj: 2-sided, large paper
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction for 2-sided print. (large paper with 216mm or more in feed direction) The image write start position is set in the relative amount against the first side regardless of the paper pickup cassette/tray/deck. As the value is incremented by 1, the left blank area changes by 0.1mm. +: The left blank area becomes narrow. (The image shifts to left) -: The left blank area becomes wide. (The image shifts to right)
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data In case of side registration adjustment at 2nd side (re-pickup) with large paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> ADJ-REFE
Supplement/Memo		The side registration in second side of the large paper is adjusted by the settings of the ADJ-REFE and this mode.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LOOP-THK	2	Reg loop amnt adj: MP Tr fd of plain 3
Detail		To adjust the registration loop amount at multi-purpose tray pickup of plain paper 3 and bond paper and postcard. As the value in changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.
Use Case		When the plain paper 3 and bond paper and postcard are skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LOOP-SP	2	Reg loop amunt adj: MP Tr fd of spcl ppr
Detail		To adjust the registration loop amount at multi-purpose tray pickup of special paper. As the value in changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.
Use Case		When the special paper is skewed Special paper is Transparency, Thin paper 2, Label paper, Tracing paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

LOOP-ENV	2	Reg loop amnt adj: cst feed of envlp
Detail		To adjust the registration loop amount at cassette pickup of envelope. As the value in changed by 1, the paper feeding distance is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: The loop amount increases. -: The loop amount decreases.
Use Case		When the envelope is skewed at the cassette feeding
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-PTMG	2	Feed timing Adj
Detail		To adjust the paper feeding timing according to the feed allowance temperature. (regardless of the fixing mode) As the value in changed by 1, the feed allowance temperature is increased or decreased by 3 degrees centigrade. +: The feed allowance temperature decreases. -: The feed allowance temperature increases.
Use Case		Use to shorten the first copy time or the warm up time.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 11: each 3 deg C 12 to 14: -15 deg C
Default Value		7

■ CST-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

MF-A4R	1	Adj of MP Tray A4R paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A4R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A4R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Default Value		359
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A4R

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

MF-A6R	1	Adj of MP Tray A6R paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A6R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A6R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Default Value		118
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A6R

MF-A4	1	Adj of MP Tray A4 paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A4.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Default Value		479
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-A4

■ FIXING

COPIER > ADJUST > FIXING

FX-FL-SP	2	Adj of fixing film speed at normal speed
Detail		To adjust the fixing film speed at the normal speed
Use Case		When paper passes through the registration roller, the density difference occurs by slack/tension of the paper on the image trailing edge (about 45mm). When executing RAM clear of DC controller PCB/replacing the PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item to be highlighted to enter the setting value (switch with +/- key), and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > FIXING

FX-FL-LW	2	Adj of fixing film speed at half speed
Detail		To adjust the fixing film speed at the half speed
Use Case		When paper passes through the registration roller, the density difference occurs by slack/tension of the paper on the image trailing edge (about 45mm). When executing RAM clear of DC controller PCB/replacing the PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item to be highlighted to enter the setting value (switch with +/- key), and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FN-MV-SW	2	Change rotational speed: fixing cool fan
Detail		When the rotational speed for the fixing cooling fan is changed to reduce the curl amount of the moist paper
Use Case		When the rotational speed for the fixing cooling fan shutter of the curl alleviation.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item to be highlighted to enter the setting value (switch with +/- key), and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Half speed, 2: Full speed
Default Value		1

ADJ-FNSH	2	Open wid adj of fixing cool fan shutter
Detail		When the open width for the fixing cooling fan shutter is changed to reduce the curl amount of the moist paper As the value in changed by 1, the open width is increased or decreased by 4 mm. +: The open width increases. -: The open width decreases.
Use Case		When the open width for the fixing cooling fan shutter of the curl alleviation.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item to be highlighted to enter the setting value (switch with +/- key), and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 6: Open width is 0 to 24 mm (4 mm unit) 7 to 14: Open width is 30 to 58 mm (4 mm unit)
Default Value		7

■ MISC

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

SEG-ADJ	1	Set criteria for text/photo: front side
Detail		To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/Photo/Map mode as text or photo. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/Photo/Map mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

K-ADJ	1	Set criteria for black text: front side
Detail		To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) as black. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

ACS-ADJ	1	Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:front
Detail		To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in ACS mode as B&W/color original. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

ACS-EN	2	Set ACS mode judgmt area: book mode, frt
Detail		To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the front side read with the Copyboard. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case		When adjusting the ACS judgment area at copyboard reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		1

ACS-CNT	2	Set chromatic clr judgmt area: book, frt
Detail		To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side read with the Copyboard is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case		When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

C1-ADJ-Y	2	Enter Cassette1 side register adj value
Detail		As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)
Use Case		When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Cassette 1, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

C2-ADJ-Y	2	Enter Cassette2 side register adj value
Detail		As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)
Use Case		When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Cassette 2, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

C3-ADJ-Y	2	Enter Cassette3 side register adj value
Detail		As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)
Use Case		When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Cassette 3, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

C4-ADJ-Y	2	Enter Cassette4 side register adj value
Detail		As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)
Use Case		When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Cassette 4, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

MF-ADJ-Y	2	Enter MP Tray side register adj value
Detail		As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)
Use Case		When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Multi-purpose Tray, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

DK-ADJ-Y	2	Enter Paper Deck side register adj value
Detail		As the value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased or decreased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.)
Use Case		When adjusting side registration of paper picked up from Paper Deck, when executing RAM clear of the DC Controller PCB, or when replacing the PCB (Enter the value of service label.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to enter the adjustment value on the service label after adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ACS-EN2	2	Set ACS mode judgment area: stream read
Detail		To set the ACS judgment area either in the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case		When adjusting the ACS judgment area at stream reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		1

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

ACS-CNT2	2	Set chromatic clr jdgmt area:stream read
Detail		To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case		When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0

SEG-ADJ3	1	Set text/photo jdgmt stdrd: back side
Detail		To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/Photo/Map mode as text or photo. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/Photo/Map mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0

K-ADJ3	1	Set Bk text jdgmt stdrd: back side
Detail		To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) as black. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

ACS-ADJ3	1	Set ACS B&W/color jdgmt stdrd:back side
Detail		To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in ACS mode as B&W/color original. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

ACS-EN3	2	ACS mode judgmt area:stream, bck, 1-path
Detail		To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side stream read with the DADF (1-path model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side at stream reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		1

ACS-CNT3	2	Chromatic clr jdgmt area:strem,bck,1path
Detail		To set the area to judge whether the image on the back side stream read with DADF (1-path model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0

🔵 FUNCTION

■ INSTALL

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

TONER-S	1	Toner supply to Developing Assembly
Detail		To execute a series of operation necessary for supplying toner to the Developing Assembly/Toner Supply area (drive the Developing Cylinder, Toner Stirring/Feed Member) as a whole. After counting down from 600 seconds, it is stopped automatically.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly - When replacing toner in the Developing Assembly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the items. "Check the Developer" is displayed. 2) Check connection, and then press OK key. It automatically stops after 10 minutes.
Caution		- Although "Check the Developer" is displayed when selecting the item, be sure to check the connection between the Developing Assembly and connector. - The operation can stop manually with OK key when a failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: xxx second (remaining time), When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		600

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

STRD-POS	1	Auto adj frt side read pstn: DADF stream
Detail		To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when stream reading original with DADF. The adjustment result is reflected to COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS.
Use Case		At DADF installation/uninstallation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. 3) Write the value displayed by COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS in the service label.
Caution		Write the adjusted value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS

CARD	1	Card number setting
Detail		To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
Use Case		- At installation of the Card Reader - After replacement of the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2001
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG

E-RDS	1	Set use/no use of Embedded-RDS function
Detail		To set whether to use the Embedded-RDS function.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used (All the counter information is sent.)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

RGW-PORT	1	Set port number of Sales Co's server
Detail		To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		443
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

COM-TEST	1	Dspl connect result w/ Sales Co's server
Detail		To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COM-LOG	1	Dspl connect error w/ Sales Co's server
Detail		To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Display only
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

RGW-ADR	1	URL setting of Sales Company's server
Detail		To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		URL
Default Value		https://b01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

CNT-DATE	1	Set counter send start date to SC server
Detail		To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When the Embedded-RDS third-party expanded function is available
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
Default Value		000000000000
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

CNT-INTV	1	Set counter send interval to SC server
Detail		To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When using the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 168 (=1 week)
Unit		hour
Default Value		24
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CDS-CTL	1	Set country/area when using CDS
Detail		To set country/area to enable CDS.
Use Case		When enabling CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Country/area set in COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG, CA (Canada), LA (Latin America) and HK (Hong Kong)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System

RDSHDPOS	1	Auto adj of Reader shading position
Detail		To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. The adjustment result is reflected to ADJ-S.
Use Case		When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At start of operation: START, During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> ADJ-S
Supplement/Memo		Shading: It determines the white color reference by reading the White Plate.

BIT-SVC	1	OFF/ON of Web service of E-RDS
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Web service function of E-RDS. When OFF is selected, authentication information cannot be obtained from E-RDS.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

NFC-USE	1	ON/OFF of NFC option
Detail		To set whether to enable the installed NFC option. Set 1 when using the NFC option. [Use NFC Card Emulation] is displayed in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When installing the NFC option
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Device Management> Use NFC Card Emulation

BLE-USE	1	ON/OFF of BLE module option
Detail		To set whether to enable the installed BLE module option. Set 1 when using the BLE module option. The BLE setting screen is displayed in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When installing the BLE module option
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not set 1 when the BLE module option is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

■ CCD

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD

DF-WLVL1	1	White level adj in book mode: color
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD

DF-WLVL2	1	White level adj: stream reading, color
Detail		To adjust the white level for stream reading by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1
Supplement/Memo		- In the case of DADF (reverse model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL1 and the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL2. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL1, the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL2, and the luminance at stream reading that the Scanner Unit (for back side) detected with DF-WLVL2.

DF-LNR	1	Deriving of DADF front/back linearity
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity characteristics when using the DADF (1-path model) based on the scanned data that has been backed up at factory. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the value of the reader's service label. COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10

MTF-CLC	1	Deriving of MTF filter coefficient
Detail		To derive the MTF filter coefficient to be set for ASIC based on the MTF value which has been backed up.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to enter the MTF values for the Scanner Units (for front side/back side) in MTF-M1 to 12/S1 to 12 and MTF2-M1 to 12/S1 to 12 in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF-M1 - M12, MTF-S1 - S12, MTF2-M1 - M12, MTF2-S1 - S12
Supplement/Memo		MTF values are written on the labels of the Scanner Units.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD

DF-WLVL3	1	White level adj in book mode: B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL4

DF-WLVL4	1	White level adj: stream reading, B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for stream reading by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3
Supplement/Memo		- In the case of DADF (reverse model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL3 and the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL4. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL3, the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL4, and the luminance at stream reading that the Scanner Unit (for back side) detected with DF-WLVL4.

BW-TGT	1	Set of B&W shading target value
Detail		After the white level data (X/Y/Z) for the Standard White Plate is set, read the Standard White Plate and set the black and white shading target value.
Use Case		When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD>W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y/Z, SH-TRGT

■ CST

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

MF-A4R	1	Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4R stdrd width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4R paper width (210 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R, and write it down on the service label.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

MF-A6R	1	Reg Multi-purpose Tray A6R stdrd width
Detail		To register the standard value of A6R paper width (105 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A6R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R, and write it down on the service label.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R

MF-A4	1	Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4 standard width
Detail		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4 paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4, and write it down on the service label.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4

DK1-INT1	1	Initialization at Deck parts replacement
Detail		To execute initialization of Paper Deck at parts replacement. By executing this item, the lifter moves up from the lower limit position and stops when the Paper Surface Sensor detects paper top face. The travel distance is reflected to the paper level detection control."
Use Case		When replacing the Pickup Unit/PCB/compartment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Execute this item while there is no paper in a deck and the lifter is in stopped state.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		30 sec

DK1-SPAD	1	Setting of Deck Lifter stop position
Detail		To set stop position of the lifter when opening the compartment of the Paper Deck Unit. When 0 is set, the lifter moves down to the lower limit position when the compartment is opened. When 1 is set, the lifer moves up to the pickup position and then the compartment opens. The height of the Pre-separation Plate can be adjusted. Even 1 is set, the value is returned to 0 when the compartment is opened.
Use Case		When adjusting pre-separation position after replacing the Pickup Unit/compartment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Even 1 is set, the value is returned to 0 when the compartment is opened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Stop at lower limit position (normal), 1: Stop at pickup position
Default Value		0

DK1-LIFT	1	Drive of Deck Lifter Motor
Detail		To drive the Lifter Motor of the Paper Deck. When descent timeout alarm (04-1537) occurs, the lifter wire may be wound in the opposite direction. The Lifter Motor is driven for approximately 5 seconds to wind the wire correctly.
Use Case		At recovery from descent timeout alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the compartment. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ CLEANING

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING

DRM-IDL	2	Drum cleaning
Detail		To perform the drum cleaning
Use Case		When the black spots appear on the copy image in the drum circumference cycle. (Toner adheres on the drum surface.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Required Time		80 sec

TR-CLN	2	Transfer roller cleaning
Detail		To clean the transfer roller
Use Case		When the back side of paper is soiled with toner (the transfer roller is soiled with toner).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Required Time		35 sec

FIX-CLN	2	Fixing film cleaning
Detail		To clean the fixing film
Use Case		When the fixing pressure roller is soiled with tonner.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Print out the cleaning pattern (setting value: 44) with COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. 2) Set the paper printed in step 1) to the Multi-purpose Tray by putting the printed side upward. 3) Set the paper size on the Multi-purpose Tray. 4) Press OK key to execute operation.
Caution		The paper size set on the Multi-purpose Tray use A4 or LTR.
Required Time		60 sec.

■ FIXING

COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING

NIP-CHK	1	Check of fixing nip width
Detail		To check whether the fixing nip width is appropriate by printing. If it is not appropriate, a fixing failure may occur.
Use Case		- When replacing the fixing-related parts (fixing Roller, Pressure Roller) - When a fixing failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Print approx. 20 sheets of A4/LTR size paper. 2) Make a solid black print (setting value: 7) with COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. 3) Set the paper printed in step 2) to the Multi-purpose Tray by putting the printed side downward. 4) Set the paper size on the Multi-purpose Tray. 5) Select the item, and then press OK key. A sheet is stopped once in a state held by the Fixing Nip area, and is delivered approx. 20 seconds later. 6) Measure the nip width of delivered sheet. It is judged as normal: (51cpm model: 8.1 to 10.1 mm, 45/35/25 cpm model: 7.5 to 9.5 mm) at the center, and difference between front and rear is within 1.0 mm. If there is an error, execute step 7). 7) Check the Fixing Roller, Pressure Roller, and Fixing Lower Unit, and replace damaged part.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

■ PANEL

COPIER > FUNCTION > PANEL

LCD-CHK	1	Check of LCD Panel dot missing
Detail		To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key to terminate checking.

LED-CHK	1	Check of Control Panel LED
Detail		To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Use LED-OFF to terminate checking.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF

LED-OFF	1	End check of Control Panel LED
Detail		To terminate the check of LED on the Control Panel.
Use Case		During execution of LED-CHK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK

KEY-CHK	1	Check of key entry
Detail		To check the key input on the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.

TOUCHCHK	1	Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel
Detail		To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.

■ PART-CHK

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

CL	1	Specification of operation Clutch
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Clutch (CL12) 2: Registration Clutch (CL3) 3: Developing Clutch (CL1) 4: Not used 5: Not used 6: Not used
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL-ON

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

CL-ON	1	Operation check of Clutch
Detail		To start operation check of the Clutch specified by CL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
Required Time		22 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL

FAN	1	Specification of operation fan
Detail		To specify the fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 99 1: Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM1) 2: Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM2) 3: Heat Exhaust Fan (Rear) (FM3) 4: Heat Exhaust Fan (Front) (FM4) 5: Not used 6: Developing Cooling Fan (FM6) 7: Delivery Cooling Fan (FM7) 8 to 98: Not used 99: All fans
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN-ON

FAN-ON	1	Operation check of fan
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		1 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

MTR	1	Specification of operation Motor
Detail		To specify the Motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Be sure to remove the Toner Container before Bottle motor (M17) is activated. If it remains to be installed, toner is supplied. - When Toner feed motor (M21) is activated, Main motor (M1) and Developing Clutch (CL1) is activated too. - Be sure to open the cassette before Deck pickup motor of the paper deck unit is activated. If the motor is activated with the cassette closed, the paper may be picked up. - Be sure to open the cassette before High capacity cassette shift motor of the high capacity cassette feeding unit is activated. If the motor is activated with the cassette closed, it may be damaged. - Be sure to open the cassette before High capacity cassette pickup motor of the high capacity cassette feeding unit is activated. If the motor is activated with the cassette closed, the paper may be picked up.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 17 1: Polygon motor (M11) 2: Main motor (M1) 3: Fixing motor (M2) 4: No.1 delivery motor (M10) 5: Bottle motor (M17) 6: Cassette 1 pickup motor (M13) 7: Cassette 2 pickup motor (M3) 8: Duplex feed motor (M9) 9: Toner Feed Motor (M21) 10: Cassette 3 pickup motor (M101)*1 11: Cassette 4 pickup motor (M102)*1 12: Deck Pull-out Motor (M2)*2 13: Deck Pickup Motor (M1)*2 14: Reversal motor (M20) 15: High Capacity Cassette Shift Motor (M106)*3 16: High Capacity Cassette Pullout Motor (M103)*3 17: High Capacity Cassette Pickup Motor (M102)*3 *1: Cassette Feeding Unit *2: Paper Deck Unit *3: High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

MTR-ON	1	Operation check of Motor
Detail		To start operation check of the Motor specified by MTR. The operation automatically stops after operation of 30 seconds.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Be sure to remove the Toner Container before Bottle motor (M17) is activated. If it remains to be installed, toner is supplied. - When Toner feed motor (M21) is activated, Main motor (M1) and Developing Clutch (CL1) is activated too. - Be sure to open the cassette before Deck pickup motor of the paper deck unit is activated. If the motor is activated with the cassette closed, the paper may be picked up. - Be sure to open the cassette before High capacity cassette shift motor of the high capacity cassette feeding unit is activated. If the motor is activated with the cassette closed, it may be damaged. - Be sure to open the cassette before High capacity cassette pickup motor of the high capacity cassette feeding unit is activated. If the motor is activated with the cassette closed, the paper may be picked up.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		1 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR

SL	1	Specification of operation Solenoid
Detail		To specify the Solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10 1: Cassette 1 pickup solenoid (SL1) 2: Cassette 2 pickup solenoid (SL11) 3: Cassette 3 pickup solenoid (SL101) 4: Cassette 4 pickup solenoid (SL102) 5: Deck Pickup Release Solenoid (SL1) 6: Compartment Open Solenoid (SL2) 7: Reversal Solenoid (SL12) 8: No. 2 Delivery Solenoid (SL13) 9: Not used 10: Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid (SL2)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON

SL-ON	1	Operation check of Solenoid
Detail		To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 5 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 5 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		12 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

FIN-CL	1	Specify of oprtn Clutch: Fin-Y1
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-Y1: 1 to 3 1: Lower stack delivery roller clutch (CL102) 2: Escape feed clutch (CL101) 3: Paddle clutch (CL103)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINCL-ON

FINCL-ON	1	Operation check of Clutch: Fin-Y1
Detail		To start operation check for the Clutch specified by FIN-CL. After the clutch operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the clutch, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the clutch, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-CL
Supplement/Memo		Finisher-Y1

FIN-FAN	1	Specification of oprtn Fan: Fin-Y1
Detail		To specify the Fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1:Cooling Fan
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINFANON
Supplement/Memo		Finisher-Y1

FINFANON	1	Operation check of fan: Fin-Y1
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FIN-FAN. After the fan operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-FAN

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

FIN-MTR	1	Specification of oprtn Motor: Fin-Y1
Detail		To specify the Motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting the staple motor or the saddle stitcher motor, remove each staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-Y1:1 to 31 1:Inlet Feed Motor(M101) 2:Pre-processing/Buffer Motor(M102) 3:Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor(M103) 4:Not Used 5:Paper End Pushing Guide Motor(M112) 6:Stapler Shift Motor(M114) 7:Stack Tray Shift Motor(M105) 8:Swing Guide Motor(M110) 9:Front Alignment Motor(M107) 10:Rear Alignment Motor(M108) 11:Return Roller Lift Motor(M111) 12:Flapper Motor(M104) 13:Not Used 14:Paper End Assist Motor(M113) 15:Not Used 16:Escape Delivery Shift Motor(M106) 17:Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor(M109) 18:Not Used 19:Staple Motor(M115) 20:Staple-free Binding Motor(M116) 21:Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor(M201) 22:Saddle Delivery Motor(M207) 23:Saddle Switching Lever Motor(M202) 24:Saddle Stitcher Motor(M208) 25:Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor(M206) 26:Saddle Gripper Motor(M205) 27:Saddle Alignment Motor(M203) 28:Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor(M204) 29:Punch Motor(M301) 30:Punch Shift Motor(M302) 31:Buffer Pass Feed Motor(M401)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FINMTRON
Supplement/Memo		Finisher-Y1

FINMTRON	1	Operation check of motor: Fin-Y1
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by FIN-MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FIN-MTR
Supplement/Memo		Finisher-Y1

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

FN2-FAN	1	Specification of operation fan: Fin-J1
Detail		To specify the Fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1: Inlet cooling fan
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2FANON

FN2FANON	1	Operation check of fan: Fin-J1
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FN2-FAN. After the fan operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2-FAN

FN2-MTR	1	Specification of operation motor: Fin-J1
Detail		To specify the Motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting the staple motor, remove each staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 15 1: Feed Motor 2: Return Belt Motor 3: Front Alignment Motor 4: Rear Alignment Motor 5: Assist Motor 6: Stapler Shift Motor 7: Paddle Motor (Paddle up/down) 8: Paddle Motor (Paper retainer up/down) 9: Stapler Motor 10: Clinch Motor 11: Tray Shift Motor 12: Not Used 13: Punch Feed Motor 14: Punch Motor 15: Punch Horizontal Registration Motor
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FN2MTRON

FN2MTRON	1	Motor operation check: Fin-J1
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by FN2-MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		- When checking whether there is any failure in the motor - When checking the operation of the replaced motor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FN2-MTR

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

FN2-SL	1	Specification of oprtn Solenoid: Fin-J1
Detail		To specify the Solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1: Paper trailing edge pushing solenoid
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-ON

FN2SL-ON	1	Operation check of solenoid: Fin-J1
Detail		To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by SL-CHK. After the solenoid operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK

■ CLEAR

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

ERR	1	Clear of error code
Detail		To clear error codes (E000, E001, E002, E003, E717, E719). E000, E001, E002, and E003 are fixing-related errors. E004 (IH Power Supply) and E005 (Web absence) do not need to be cleared.
Use Case		At error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.

DC-CON	1	RAM clear of DC Controller PCB
Detail		To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB. Not clear the counter.
Use Case		When clearing the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If the setting value in COPIER> OPTION> ACC> IN-TRAY is "1", set "1" again. And turn off/on the main power switch. - Set the life in COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> PT-DRM by referring data output in P-PRINT. (Except JP)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT COPIER> OPTION> ACC> IN-TRAY

R-CON	1	RAM clear of Reader Controller PCB
Detail		To clear the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

JAM-HIST	1	Clear of jam history
Detail		To clear the jam history.
Use Case		When clearing the jam history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> JAM

ERR-HIST	1	Clear of error code history
Detail		To clear the error logs.
Use Case		When clearing the error logs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR

PWD-CLR	1	Clear of system administrator password
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the system administrator set in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the system administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

ADRS-BK	1	Clear of address book
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the address book data.
Use Case		When clearing the address book data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.

CNT-MCON	1	Clear of Main Controller service counter
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER
Supplement/Memo		See COUNTER for the target counter.

CNT-DCON	1	Clear of DC Controller service counter
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER

MMI	1	Clear Settings/Registration setting VL
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management)
Use Case		When clearing various setting values of Settings/Registration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

MN-CON	1	Deletion of setting values
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To delete the setting values of address lists, forwarding settings, Settings/Registration and service mode. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
Use Case		When initializing the setting values
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/Memo		SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.

CARD	1	Clear of card ID-related data
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the data related to the card ID (department).
Use Case		When clearing the data related to the card ID
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.

ALARM	1	Clear of alarm log
Detail		To clear alarm log.
Use Case		When clearing alarm log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The alarm log is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2, ALARM-3

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

CA-KEY	2	Deletion of CA certificate and key pair
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.
Use Case		When a service person replaces/discards the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. - Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment. - When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the HDD, etc.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Supplement/Memo		- The CA certificate is used in the MEAP application with E-RDS and SSL client connection, and the key pair is used in the SSL function of IPP, RUI and MEAP. - When the main power switch is turned OFF/ON, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive (/BOOTDEV/ KCMNG), and become available in the E-RDS/SSL function.

ERDS-DAT	1	Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data
Detail		To initialize the SCM value of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. SCM values are ON/OFF of E-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.
Use Case		When upgrading the Bootable in the E-RDS environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		The method of using the SRAM in E-RDS differs depending on the Bootable version. Therefore, unless the SRAM data is cleared at the time of version upgrade, data inconsistency occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG

USBM-CLR	1	Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info
Detail		To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.
Use Case		When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

JV-CACHE	1	Cache clear of JAVA application
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.
Use Case		When initializing the JAVA application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

LANG-CLR	2	Uninstallation of language files
Detail		To uninstall the language files other than Japanese and English files installed in HDD. When installing a new language file while the maximum number of language files (11 files) have been already installed, an existing language file needs to be uninstalled.
Use Case		When deleting/switching language files
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Download the firmware in which the necessary language files are included using SST or a USB memory.
Caution		A language file is not uninstalled unless the downloaded language files are installed by SST or a USB memory after the execution of this item. If installation is not executed, uninstallation will be canceled. (Status of the machine remains the same as it was before execution.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Supplement/Memo		- After the execution, language displayed on the screen becomes English. Switch the language as needed. - There are 9 language files (JEFIGSCKT) installed at the time of shipment.

FIN-MCON	1	Clearing Finisher delvry destination set
Detail		To clear the setting of Delivery Tray of the Finisher specified in Settings/Registration (Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings). Since the delivery destination settings are stored in the DC Controller PCB in the machine, malfunction occurs when replacing the Finisher with a different model without clearing the settings. If the model of the Finishers is the same, there is no need to clear the settings.
Use Case		When the Finisher is replaced with a different model in the field
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings

PLPW-CLR	2	Clear security policy setting password
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the security administrator set in the security policy settings.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the security administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

JV-TYPE	1	Specification of MEAP cache clear target
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify the MEAP cache area to be cleared. The target area is divided into the 4 parts: - A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard - Data of the application mentioned above - A jar file of MEAP application installed additionally - Data of the application mentioned above When JV-CACHE is executed, the area specified with this item is cleared. For details, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem due to MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Entire MEAP cache area 1: A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard 2: A jar file and data of MEAP application bundled as standard 3: Data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally 4: A jar file and data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> JV-CACHE
Supplement/Memo		MEAP applications bundled as standard: system application, built-in login application MEAP applications installed additionally: non-Canon-made login application, general application, etc.

709

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

DK-RCV	1	Clearing of deck alarm
Detail		To clear the descent timeout alarm (04-1537) occurred in the Paper Deck.
Use Case		At recovery from descent timeout alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.

CUSTOM2	2	[For customization]

■ MISC-R

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R

SCANLAMP	1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (frt) LED
Detail		To light up the Scanning Lamp for 3 seconds under the White Plate and the Copyboard Glass respectively.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

SCANLMP2	1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (bck) LED
Detail		To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

RD-SHPOS	2	Moving to Reader Scanner Unit fix pstn
Detail		To move the Reader Scanner Unit to the position where it is secured in when moving. When moving the Reader after installation, the Reader Scanner Unit may move and get damage. By moving the Scanner Unit to the specified position and securing it in place with a screw before moving, damage can be prevented.
Use Case		When moving the Reader after installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place with a screw when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ MISC-P

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

P-PRINT	1	Output of service mode setting value
Detail		To print the service mode setting value.
Use Case		Before executing the CLEAR service mode, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

HIST-PRT	1	Output of jam and error history
Detail		To print the jam history and error history.
Use Case		When printing the jam/error history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

TRS-DATA	2	Moving memory reception data to Inbox
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To move the data received in memory to Inbox.
Use Case		When moving the data received in memory to Inbox
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Fax/I-Fax Inbox> Memory RX Inbox

USER-PRT	1	Settings/Registration menu list output
Detail		To output Settings/Registration menu list.
Use Case		When outputting Settings/Registration menu list.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

LBL-PRNT	1	Output of service label
Detail		To print the service label.
Use Case		When printing the service label
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.

ENV-PRT	1	Temp&hmdy/surface temp of Fix Roll log
Detail		To output data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log.
Use Case		When figuring out the past temperature inside the machine/fixing temperature information at trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

PJH-P-1	1	Detail info of print job history:100 job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To print the print job history for the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the history of all print jobs is printed.
Use Case		When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job history with detailed information which is not displayed/printed in the job history screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job history.

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

PJH-P-2	1	Detail info of print job history:all job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To print the history of all print jobs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs printed.
Use Case		When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job history with detailed information which is not displayed/printed in the job history screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job history.

USBH-PRT	1	Output of USB device information report
Detail		To output information of the connected USB device in the form of a report.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

RPT-FILE	1	Output of report print file
Detail		To save various service reports in HDD as a file. The files can be obtained using PC to which SST has been installed or USB flash drive after starting the machine in download mode.
Use Case		When obtaining the service report as a file instead of printing the report out
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT2USB
Supplement/Memo		File size: Approx. 1 MB at a maximum

RPT2USB	1	Write serv rpt file to USB flash drive
Detail		To store the report file of service mode saved in HDD by RPT-FILE to a USB flash device.
Use Case		When storing the report file of service mode to a USB flash device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

TNRB-PRT	1	Output of Toner Container ID report
Detail		To output the ID of the Toner Container in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (TNRB-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When checking the ID of the Toner Container
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

K-DRPRT	1	Output of drum report (Bk)
Detail		To output the Bk-color drum report.

■ SYSTEM

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM

DOWNLOAD	1	Shift to download mode
Detail		To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Use Case		At upgrade
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the power during downloading.
Supplement/Memo		SST: Service Support Tool

CHK-TYPE	1	Spec HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK exe partition No.
Detail		To specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
Use Case		When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 32 0: All partitions (only the areas where the operation can be executed) 1: PDL-related file storage area 2: Image data storage area 3: MEAP-related area 4: Not used 5 to 6: Image data storage area 7: General application temporary area (temporary file) 8: General application-related area 9: PDL spool data (temporary file) 10: SEND-related area 11: Update-related area 12: License-related area 13: System area 14: SWAP (temporary file/memory alternative area) 15 to 16: Not used 17: Debug log area 18: Advanced Box image data storage area 19: Print data storage area 20 to 32: Not used * When 4, 12, 13, 15 or 16 is set, nothing is cleared even if HD-CLEAR is executed. * For 2, 5 and 6, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is executed to all of the areas by selecting one of them. * By selecting 8, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is also executed to 7, 9, 11 and 17.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK

HD-CHECK	1	File system check of specified partition
Detail		To execute system check of the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at the next startup.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM

HD-CLEAR	1	Initialization of specified partition
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at next startup.
Use Case		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE

DSRAMBUP	2	Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

DSRAMRES	2	Restore of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP

RSRAMBUP	2	Backup of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

RSRAMRES	2	Restore of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP

R-REBOOT	1	Reboot of host machine (Remote)
Detail		To reboot the host machine.
Use Case		When the reboot is carried out with the remote control by VNC
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

■ DBG-LOG

COPIER > FUNCTION > DBG-LOG

LOG2USB	2	Storage of debug log to USB memory
Detail		To store a set of debug logs to the USB memory at the error occurrence. A type of log to be collected is set in LOG-TRIG. If there is a debug log which has been automatically saved, it is archived at this time. Required time differs according to the device conditions and volume of log data.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Install the USB memory. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Wait until the machine recognizes the USB memory (approx. 10 sec.). - During the data transfer ("ACTIVE" display), do not turn OFF the power/remove the USB memory/ use the screen for operations.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG

LOG2SRVR	2	For R&D

LOG-TRIG	2	Set of debug log storage condition
Detail		To set the conditions (timing, types, etc.) to automatically store the debug logs (stored as an archive file). By reading the operation setting file of the setting value from the Main Controller, the conditions written in the file are set. When setting a new condition is necessary, read the operation setting file provided by R&D from the USB memory.
Use Case		- When changing the conditions of debug log to automatically store - When setting a new condition
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG2USB, LOG2SRVR

HIT-STS	2	Display of debug log state
Detail		To display whether archive file of the debug log which is matched with the conditions set in LOG-TRIG exists or not.
Use Case		When checking the debug log automatically saved
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal state: OK, At failure occurrence: --
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG

SYSLOG	2	For R&D

DEFAULT	2	Reset of debug log setting
Detail		To clear all debug log settings and return to the state before debug log collection operation.
Use Case		- When returning the device in which analyzing the cause of a problem was completed - When resetting the debug log settings
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

LOG-DEL	2	Clearing of debug logs
Detail		To delete the debug log file. The debug log setting is not reset.
Use Case		When clearing the debug log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

HIT-STS2	2	For R&D

🔵 OPTION

■ FNC-SW

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

MODEL-SZ	1	Fixed magnifictn & DADF orgnl dtct size
Detail		To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

SCANSLCT	2	ON/OFF of scan area calculate function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the function to calculate scanning area from the specified paper size. When the paper size is larger than the original size, selecting ON reduces productivity because the scanning area gets larger.
Use Case		When matching the scanning area with the paper size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (calculated from the detected original size) 1: ON (calculated from the specified paper size)
Default Value		0

SENS-CNF	2	Setting of original detection size
Detail		To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration. Set 0 for AB configuration machine, and set 1 for Inch configuration machine.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

CONFIG	1	Set country/area/lang/location/ppr size
Detail		To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the setting item. 2) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region JP: Japan, US: United States, GB: England, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italia, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greek, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, AD: Andorra, AL: Albania, AM: Armenia, AR: Argentine, AT: Austria, BA: Bosnia Herzegovina, BE: Belgium, BG: Bulgaria, BO: Bolivia, BR: Brazil, CA: Canada, CH: Switzerland, CL: Chile, CY: Cyprus, HR: Croatia, ID: Indonesia, IE: Ireland, IL: Israel, IN: India, IS: Iseland, LU: Luxembourg, LV: Latvia, MX: Mexico, MY: Malaysia, NZ: New Zealand, PE: Peru, PH: Philippine, PY: Paraguay, RO: Romania, SK: Slovakia, TH: Thailand, TR: Turkey, UA: Ukraine, UY: Uruguay, VE: Venezuela, VN: Vietnam YY: Language (Fixed; e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (Fixed; e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ

W/SCNR	1	Setting of Reader Unit installation
Detail		To set installation of the Reader Unit. 1 (Installed) is automatically selected once the Reader Unit is detected at the start of the machine.
Use Case		When installing/removing the Reader Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0 (Printer model)/1 (Copier model)

FAN-EXTN	2	Fan drive extension mode after job
Detail		Fan drive extension time mode after job.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

ORG-LGL	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LGL
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 12 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R/FOLIO-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: Not used, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Not used, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R, 11: F4A, 12: India LEGAL-R
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

ORG-LTR	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LTR
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER
Default Value		0

ORG-LTRR	2	Special ppr size set at stream read:LTRR
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LTRR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: LTR-R, 1: G-LTR-R, 2: A-LTR-R, 3: EXECUTIVE-R, 4: OFICIO-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R
Default Value		0

ORG-LDR	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LDR
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LDR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: LEDGER-R, 1: Argentine LETTER
Default Value		0

ORG-B5	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: B5
Detail		To set the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper
Default Value		0

MODELSZ2	2	Ppr size dtct global support in bookmode
Detail		To set whether to enable global support of original size detection at Copyboard reading.
Use Case		Upon user's request (original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration))
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the document size when the original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Detected with detection size according to location, 1: Detected with AB/Inch mixed media.
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SVMD-ENT	2	Setting of entry method to service mode
Detail		To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Factory default 1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]
Default Value		0

KSIZE-SW	2	Set of Chinese paper (K-size) support
Detail		To set to detect/display the Chinese paper (K size paper: 8K, 16K).
Use Case		When using K size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Go through the following: COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ; and if MODEL-SZ is "0: AB configuration", this mode is enabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not supported, 1: Supported
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
Supplement/Memo		8K paper: 270 x 390 mm, 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

ORG-B4	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: B4
Detail		To set the size of special paper (B4 configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: B4R, 1: FOLIO-R
Default Value		0

PDF-RDCT	2	PDF reduction set at forwarding
Detail		To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by IFAX into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Following the current setting, 1: Image reduction
Default Value		0

SJB-UNW	2	Reserve upper limit of secured print job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secured print job.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs, 2: No limit
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

CARD-RNG	2	Card number setting (department number)
Detail		To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
Use Case		When setting the number of cards (departments)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 1000
Default Value		1000

SJOB-CL	1	Set of scan job canceling by logout
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The job with scanning completed cannot be canceled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Cancel only scan job in waiting state, 1: Cancel all scan jobs, 2: Not canceled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Scan job: A job after the scanning operation is completed.

MIBCOUNT	2	Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB
Detail		To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained * : Counter specified by the following: COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER 1 to 6
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 - 6

CNTR-SW	1	Init of parts counter replacement timing
Detail		To return the estimated life of parts counter to the initial value. If either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter, set 0 after upgrading of the firmware.
Use Case		- When either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter - When changing the state back to the initial state after entering the estimated life value manually
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Returned to the initial value
Default Value		0

W/RAID	1	Set of HDD Mirroring Kit installation
Detail		To set installation condition of HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the HDD Mirroring Kit.
Use Case		When installing/removing HDD Mirroring Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

PSWD-SW	1	Password type set to enter service mode
Detail		To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.
Use Case		Upon request from the user who concerns security
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician
Default Value		0

SM-PSWD	2	Password setting for service technician
Detail		To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.
Use Case		When password is required to get into service mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 99999999
Default Value		11111111
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW

RPT2SIDE	1	Set of report 1-sided/2-sided output
Detail		To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.
Use Case		When making 1-sided report output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT

INVALPDL	1	Disable of PDL license
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.
Use Case		When prohibiting the use of PDL
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0

721

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

CDS-FIRM	1	Set to allow firmware update by admin
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware by user (administrator). When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater can be activated from the user mode.
Use Case		When allowing the administrator to update the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use it for purposes other than collecting log files. In Japan, the firmware cannot be updated by user. Be sure to return the value to 0 after use.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> LCDSFLG
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Content Delivery System

CDS-MEAP	1	Set to allow MEAP installation by admin
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS. When 1 is set, Updater can be activated from Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Content Delivery System

CDS-UGW	1	Set to allow firmware update from UGW
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware from the UGW server. When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater accepts the operation from the UGW server in cooperation with CDS.
Use Case		When allowing update of the firmware from the UGW server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Content Delivery System

LOCLFIRM	1	Set to allow firmware update by file
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.
Use Case		When allowing the administrator to update the firmware using a file
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		1

SDLMTWRN	1	[For customization]

722

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

JLK-PWSC	2	ON/OFF of PCAM password auth doc scan
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to scan the PCAM password authentication document with the MEAP application.
Use Case		When scanning the PCAM password authentication document
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

FAX-INT	2	Set FAX RX print interruption oprtn mode
Detail		To set the mode performing interruption operation of FAX reception print automatically.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not set this item while charge management (charging by Coin Manager, a device alone, etc.) is used. - During an ongoing job for which delivery setting (offset, stapling, etc.) is made, interruption operation is performed between sets.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Interruption operation mode
Default Value		0

CDS-LVUP	1	Set to allow CDS periodical update
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform periodical update linked with CDS. When 1 is set, setting of periodical update can be made in Settings/Registration menu/via remote UI. When 2 is set, setting of periodical update can be made on the Updater screen in service mode.
Use Case		When allowing the user/service technician to perform periodical update
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not set 1 for Japanese models. It is not assumed that the user performs firmware update.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Prohibited periodical update 1: Display the periodical update setting screen in Settings/Registration menu/on remote UI 2: Display the periodical update setting screen on the Updater in service mode
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		Updater
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Periodical Update
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System

WTM-DENS	2	Set density at watermark/PCAM setting
Detail		When the watermark/PCAM is set, the density becomes high by changing the developing /primary charge DC voltage so that the watermark/PCAM is reappeared.
Use Case		To increased the density when the watermark/PCAM is selected at the security print mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

AMSOFFSW	1	Enabling of AMS mode
Detail		To enable the AMS mode. When 0 is set, the AMS mode is enabled. The AMS mode is automatically enabled when the following 2 conditions are satisfied. - AMS license for an iR option is installed. - AMS-supported Login application (User Authentication, etc.) is activated.
Use Case		When enabling AMS mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Check that AMS-supported Login application is activated. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Check that [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: AMS mode enabled, 1: AMS mode disabled
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR> ST-AMS
Additional Functions Mode		(Remote UI) User Management> Authentication Management> Role Management
Supplement/Memo		AMS: Access Management System In AMS mode, [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.

UA-OFFSW	1	ON/OFF of unified auth function
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Unified Authentication function. Set 0 when not preferring to use the Unified Authentication function because of security concern.
Use Case		Upon user's request (not to use the Unified Authentication function)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Unified Authentication: A function with which it is considered that login authentication under it is performed by logging in it using SSO-H.

MIB-NVTA	1	RFC-compatible character stringMIB write
Detail		As default, MIB object which NVT-ASCII can be written exists in order to link with LUI entry value. This violates RFC order, so a problem like garbled 2-byte characters may occur in the SNMP monitoring system, such as the 3rd vendor's MPS. Whether non-RFC-compatible character strings are written in MIB can be set using this mode. When 1 is set, only the character strings which are strictly compatible with RFC are written. (Writing operation is executed from the SNMP manager.) LUI is not linked.
Use Case		Upon user's request (operation with RFC-compatible system)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Compatible in a conventional manner, 1: RFC-compatible, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		RFC: Document of internet-related technical standards NVT-ASCII: Network Virtual Terminal-ASCII

MIB-EXT	1	For R&D

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SVC-RUI	1	Enabling of RUI function for servicing
Detail		To set whether to enable the RUI function for servicing (not provided to end users). When 0 is set, the RUI function is disabled. When setting the value other than 0, RUI function is enabled. The value entered becomes password to use the RUI function.
Use Case		When preferring to use the import function of background image file of main menu
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		0

LCDSFLG	1	Enabling of local CDS server
Detail		To set whether to use the local CDS server. When CDS-FIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When using the local CDS server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When CDS-FIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-FIRM
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Setting> Setting
Supplement/Memo		When local CDS is used, iW EMC/MC device firmware update plug-in is required.

STNDBY-B	1	Setting of duration of standby mode
Detail		To set the duration of standby mode. In standby mode, the Fixing Film and the Pressure Roller are heated/rotated while they are engaged so it is possible to make an output at specified FCOT.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to maintain FCOT) - At login authentication
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		By setting a value other than 0 when the machine is not frequently used, the life may become shorter than the estimated life.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: OFF, 1: 1 minute, 2 to 4: not used
Default Value		0

STNDBY-A	1	Setting of operation at sleep
Detail		To set the sleep operation when pressing the Control Panel Energy Saver Key. Normally, the entire machine shifts to sleep mode. When 1 is set, only the LCD backlight is turned off.
Use Case		Upon user's request (FCOT)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		By setting 1 when the machine is not frequently used, the life may become shorter than the estimated life.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: The entire machine is in sleep mode, 1: Only the LDC backligh is turned off
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		FCOT: First Copy Output Time

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

BXSHIFT	1	Setting of binding at 0mm binding margin
Detail		To set whether to judge the job as a job "without binding" when storing a PDL job in Inbox while the binding margin is set to "0". By setting the binding margin to 0 mm while "0" is set, the job is processed as "without binding". "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen can be also used. When "1" is set, it is judged as "with binding" even the binding margin is 0 mm so "Booklet", which has an exclusive relationship with "binding", cannot be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When storing a PDL job in Inbox while 1 is set, "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen cannot be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Without binding, 1: With binding
Default Value		0

HOME-SW	1	Set screen displayed with Main Menu key
Detail		To set whether to display the main menu screen or the screen registered as the startup screen when pressing Main Menu key.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to change the startup screen)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Main Menu screen, 1: Screen registered as the startup screen
Default Value		0

NO-LGOUT	1	Display/hide of logout button
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display or hide [Logout] button. When 0 is set, [Logout] button is displayed on the screen, and logout with the ID key is enabled. (Normal) When 1 is set, [Logout] button is not displayed, and logout with the ID key is disabled.
Use Case		Upon user's request (for customization, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide
Default Value		0

T-DLV-BK	1	Set of toner level to send the alarm
Detail		To set toner level to send the pre-toner low alarm.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Since toner level is calculated based on the developing supply count, some errors may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 40
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

JM-ERR-D	2	Handling 0CAx jam as an error: DCON
Detail		To display 0CAx jam as the error E996-0CAx. By handling the jam as an error, the machine stops, so that loss of the log can be prevented. Be sure to enable the service mode at the user's site where 0CAx jam occurs. After that, if the error E996-0CAx occurs, the log which has been backed up can be obtained.
Use Case		When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0CAx jam
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R

JM-ERR-R	2	Set of error display of 0071 jam (RCON)
Detail		To set whether to display 0071 jam as the error "E996-0071". In the case of a jam, a log may not be able to be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0071 jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that a log can be obtained.
Use Case		When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0071 jam
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D

ASLPMAX	1	Set auto sleep shift time maximum value
Detail		Set auto sleep shift time maximum value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 4 hours, 1: 60 minutes
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

SEND-SPD	2	ON/OFF of SEND operation speed-up
Detail		To set whether to speed up the SEND operation. Usually, speed of SEND/XBOX is increased by performing image conversion during SEND and Scan. Reading speed may decrease when scanning large size color original at high resolution or when competing operation occurs with another job during scanning. Set 1 to keep the speed. When failure with MEAP application occurs, set 1.
Use Case		- When reading speed is decreased during SEND and Scan - When failure with MEAP application occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0

727

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

VER-CHNG	2	Setting of firmware update operation
Detail		To set how to update firmware of PCB/option which has been installed/replaced by comparing the version of it with the version stored in the Flash PCB of the Main Controller. If combination of firmware versions of PCB/option stored in the Main Controller and the version in PCB/option after installation/replacement is not appropriate (operation with the combination of firmware versions has not yet been checked), failure where analysis is difficult may occur. It is possible to check the firmware versions at the start of the machine, and automatically write the firmware stored in the Main Controller in PCB/option collectively as needed. When 0 is set, versions are not checked and firmware update is not performed. Therefore, it is necessary to manually update the versions using a USB memory/SST. When 1 is set, firmware is updated if the version in PCB/option is old. However, it is not updated if the version is new or old and new versions are mixed. When 2 is set, a compatible firmware (the version where operation has been checked) is written from the Main Controller regardless of whether the version in PCB/option is old or new.
Use Case		When installing/replacing PCB/option having firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Keep the current firmware version. 1: Update the firmware if the version in PCB/option is older than that stored in the Main controller. If the version is new or old and new versions are mixed, firmware is not updated. 2: Update the firmware regardless of whether the version is old or new if the version in PCB/option differs from that stored in the Main Controller.
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		When updating the firmware, the main menu is displayed on the Control Panel at startup and then a message prompting to update firmware is displayed. By pressing [Update], the machine reboots immediately and firmware is updated. By pressing [Skip], it returns to the main menu. The message is displayed again at next startup.

B4-USE	2	ON/OFF of B4 size detection
Detail		To set whether to detect B4 size paper with Inch configuration machine. If the Trailing Edge Guide Plate is not set properly when LTR size paper is set in a cassette, the machine may recognize the paper size as B4. Since B4 size paper is rarely used with Inch configuration machine, it is set not to detect B4 size paper. When 0 is set, a pop-up message prompting to set the Trailing Edge Guide Plate properly is displayed if the machine recognizes paper size as B4. When 1 is set, B4 size can be detected. The setting is applied to all cassettes except the Multi-purpose Tray.
Use Case		When using B4 size paper with Inch configuration machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The setting is enabled only with Inch configuration machine.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

CE-SW	1	[Reserve]

PICLOGIN	1	ON/OFF of Picture Login display
Detail		To set whether to display "Picture Login" in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When switching the Picture Login function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> User Management> Authentication Management> Use User Authentication> Picture Login

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

DCONRTRY	2	Set of retry at DCON comctn error occur
Detail		To set whether to perform retry processing when communication error occurs between the Main Controller and the DC Controller. Set 1 to 3 when E733 occurs. Communication error may be avoided by retry. (It is effective especially when E733-0001/0002/0005 occurs.) If communication error occurs during finishing job while 3 is set, duplicated pages may be output due to retry. In such case, set 0 to 2. Since retry is not performed during finishing job, duplication of pages does not occur, but E733 occurs.
Use Case		When E733 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 3 is set, duplication of pages may occur during finishing job.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF 1: OFF during job, ON in other states 2: OFF during finishing job, ON in other states 3: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Finishing job: Job that 2-sided print, binding and/or collate set in "Finishing" of the printer driver.

FL-START	2	[For customization]

■ DSPLY-SW

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-COPY	2	Display/hide of copy screen
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the copy function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

UI-BOX	2	Display/hide of Inbox screen
Detail		To set whether to display the Inbox function. The setting value1 and 2 of this item are linked with the values (ON and OFF) of Store Location Display Settings> Main Box in Settings/Registration menu respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No Inbox function (Storing is not available even with PDL to Inbox.) 1: Inbox function is active 2: Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/remote UI)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Mail Box

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-SEND	2	Display/hide of send screen
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

UI-FAX	2	Display/hide of FAX screen
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the FAX function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

NWERR-SW	2	OFF/ON of network-related error display
Detail		To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting "0: OFF" while the machine is not connected to network, the error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.
Use Case		When using the machine as a copy machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

UI-PRINT	2	Set of secured print-related UI display
Detail		To set whether to display UI related to secured print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Hide all UIs related to secured print 1: Display all UIs related to secured print 2: Hide Secured Print button in the main menu and the simple authentication settings in Settings/Registration menu
Default Value		0

IMGC-ADJ	1	ON/OFF of img adj item display: Set/Reg
Detail		To set whether to display the item relating to image adjustment in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, detailed image adjustment procedure will be displayed only for the duplicated paper specified with the following settings: Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Set Paper Type Management

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-RSCAN	2	ON/OFF of remote scan screen display
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

UI-WEB	2	Display/hide of Web browser screen
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the Web browser screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

UI-HOLD	2	Display/hide of hold job screen
Detail		To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is OFF) 1: Display (when POD function is ON and JAL is OFF) 2: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is ON) 3: Hide (when POD function is ON and JAL is ON)
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		POD function: JDF + HOLD functions JAL function: A function to save the print result as a thumbnail.

TNR-WARN	1	ON/OFF of toner warning display
Detail		To set whether to display the toner level warning.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> T-LW-BK

RMT-CNSL	1	Allow console application connection
Detail		To set whether to allow connection from a console application (RemoteConsole). When 1 is set, logs of MEAP application can be collected via the console application activated on a PC.
Use Case		When collecting logs of MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-SBOX	2	ON/OFF of Advanced Box screen display
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting value1 and 2 of this item are linked with the values (ON and OFF) of Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network in Settings/Registration menu respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network

UI-MEM	2	ON/OFF of memory media screen display
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting value1 and 2 of this item are linked with the values (ON and OFF) of Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media in Settings/Registration menu respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media

UI-NAVI	2	Display/hide of useful feat intro
Detail		To set whether to display or hide "Introduction to Useful Features" in the main menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

UI-CUSTM	2	ON/OFF of custom menu screen display
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the custom menu screen display on the Control Panel.
Use Case		When not displaying the custom menu screen on the Control Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

SDTM-DSP	1	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl
Detail		To set whether to display "Auto Shutdown Time" in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When "Hide" is set, auto shutdown time is reset. (Auto shutdown is not performed.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Time/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time

WT-WARN	1	Dspl/hide of Wst Tonr Cntner prep mssg
Detail		To set whether to display the preparation warning message of the Waste Toner Container on the status area of LUI.
Use Case		When there is no need to notify the preparation timing of the Waste Toner Container to the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

UI-PPA	2	ON/OFF of PPA screen display
Detail		To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When LGCY-SCP is set to 1, the setting of this item becomes 0.
Use Case		When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0 (non PPA-installed machine)/1 (PPA-installed machine)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> LGCY-SCP
Supplement/Memo		PPA: Personal Print Application

CE-DSP	2	[Reserve]

LOCAL-SZ	1	ON/OFF area-spec stdrd size ppr set scrn
Detail		To set whether to display the area-specific standard size paper on the paper settings screen in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, paper type (FOOLSCAP, OFFICIO, etc.) can be set on the paper settings screen for each paper source.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

T-LW-BK	1	Set toner level warning mssg dspl timing
Detail		To set the threshold value for the toner level in the Toner Container. When the toner level becomes below the threshold value while TNR-WARN is 0, a toner level warning message "Toner is low. Replacement not yet needed." is displayed on the Control Panel. As the value is incremented by 1, the threshold value is increased by 1%. As the value is larger, the timing to display the message becomes earlier.
Use Case		When changing the timing to display the toner level warning message for the user to whom toner is not delivered automatically
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 40
Unit		%
Default Value		JP:15, USA:15, EUR:0, AU:15, CN:15, KR:15, TW:15, ASIA:15, LTN:15
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> TNR-WARN
Supplement/Memo		It is not linked with COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-BK.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SND-NAME	1	Setting of [Scan and Send] button name
Detail		To set the name of [Scan and Send] button displayed in the main menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: [Scan and Send], 1: [Scan], 2: [Scan]
Default Value		0

PCMP-DSP	1	Set copy cmpl scrn dspl:chg w/devc alone
Detail		To set whether to display the screen indicating completion of copying at the time of charging with a device alone. When 0 is set, a message "Copying is complete. Do you want to start the job again with the same settings?" is not displayed in a pop-up screen. When COIN is 4, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

■ NETWORK

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

RAW-DATA	2	Setting of received data print mode
Detail		To set print mode for the received image data. This item is used to identify the cause whether it's due to image data or image processing in the case of trouble with received image.
Use Case		When received image trouble occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to "0: Normal print operation" after recovering from the trouble.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal print operation, 1: Print with original data without image processing
Default Value		0

734

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

IFAX-LIM	2	No. of max print lines at IFAX reception
Detail		To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail text without attached file.
Use Case		When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited
Default Value		500

SMTPTXPN	2	Setting of SMTP TX port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP transmission port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25

SMTPRXPN	2	Setting of SMTP reception port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25

POP3PN	2	Setting of POP3 reception port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set POP3 reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		110

FTPTXPN	1	Specification of SEND port (FTP) number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify address port (FTP) number for SEND.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		21

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

NS-CMD5	2	Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-GSAPI	2	Limit GSSAPI auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-NTLM	2	Limit NTLM auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

NS-PLNWS	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTP auth encry
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-PLN	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTPauth noencry
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-LGN	2	Limit LOGIN authentication at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

MEAP-PN	2	HTTP port No.setting of MEAP application
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not specify port 8080 when the Print Server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI Controller to the iR side.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		8000

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

RMT-LGIN	2	For R&D

MEAP-SSL	2	HTTPS port setting of MEAP
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.
Use Case		When specifying the setting of HTTPS port for MEAP
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		8443

LPD-PORT	2	Setting of LPD port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the LPD port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		515
Supplement/Memo		LPD port: Network port for TCP/IP communication when making prints through network.

WUEV-SW	2	Setting of sleep notification execution
Detail		To set whether to notify the sleep mode to the application (imageWARE, etc) on the network when shifting to/recovering from the sleep mode.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Notified, 1: Not notified
Default Value		0

WUEV-INT	2	Setting of sleep notification interval
Detail		To set the interval of sleep notification.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
Display/Adj/Set Range		60 to 65535
Unit		sec
Default Value		600
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		1

WUEV-POT	2	Port number setting for sleep notice
Detail		To set port number of the PC to notify the sleep mode.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		11427
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

WUEV-RTR	2	Setting of sleep notification range
Detail		To set the number of available routers to the target for sleep notification.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 254
Default Value		3
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW

WUEN-LIV	2	Recovery time setting after sleep notice
Detail		To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.
Use Case		When setting the startup time after sleep notification
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 600
Unit		sec
Default Value		15
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IFX-CHIG	1	Set operation by IFAX recv mail content
Detail		To set the number of characters for the IFAX received mail content, so that the mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. This machine can output blank paper because some senders send e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.
Use Case		When reducing print of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that there will be no print of e-mail (body) text if the number of characters is less than the specified value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: E-mail (body) text is not ignored.
Unit		char
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		1 Japanese Kanji character is calculated as 2 bytes, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

DNSTRANS	1	Setting of DNS query priority protocol
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set priority of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. Giving priority on query by IPv4 can shorten the time.
Use Case		When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6
Default Value		1

PROXYRES	2	Setting of proxy response to Windows
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.
Use Case		When executing status response for query from Windows correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response
Default Value		1

WOLTRANS	1	ON/OFF sleep recover by packet reception
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to recover from deep sleep when receiving unicast packets to the machine (excluding proxy response).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: ON, 2: OFF
Default Value		1

802XTOUT	1	Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.
Use Case		When response from the authentication server is slow/fast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 120
Unit		sec
Default Value		30
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

IKERETRY	1	Setting of IKE retry times
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the number of retries in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		IKE: Internet Key Exchange

SPDALDEL	2	Initialization of SPD value
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize all the SPD values that are under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.
Use Case		At the time of SPD value mismatch when IPSec Board is added
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SPD: Database that manages SA (Security Association). SPD value is managed when IPSec Board is used. Normally, SRAM needs to be cleared in the case of mismatch in SPD value.

NCONF-SW	1	ON/OFF of Network Configurator function
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, select OFF to prevent remote attack through network.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Network Configurator function is a function to be used for communication with NetSpot Device Installer, etc., and the network setting can be changed from the remote.

IKEINTVL	1	Setting of IKE retry interval
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set retry interval in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10
Unit		sec
Default Value		5
Supplement/Memo		IKE: Internet Key Exchange
Amount of Change per Unit		1

LM-LEVEL	1	[Not used]

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

AFS-JOB	1	Set of FAX server job reception port
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.
Use Case		When changing the job reception port of the fax server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		20317
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFC-EVNT

AFC-EVNT	1	Set of FAX client event reception port
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.
Use Case		When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		29400
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFS-JOB

ILOGMODE	1	Setting of filter log target packet
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the target packet to be recorded in the filter log. Usually, only the unicast packets to the machine are recorded in the filter log by PFW (personal firewall). When 1 is set, address filter is enabled for all protocols so all packets are recorded in the filter log. However, logs of multicast/broadcast packets sent from a harmless device or an address that are subject to rejection and have no direct relation to the machine are also recorded, and consequently the number of logs is increased.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to collect all filter logs)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, the number of logs is increased because logs of packets which have no direct relation to the machine are recorded.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unicast packets to the machine only, 1: All packets
Default Value		0

ILOGKEEP	1	Set of IP address block log hold time
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the retention time from the log time of IP block. When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time of the previous log, its log is not recorded. If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode) 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

IPTBROAD	1	Set to allow broad/multicast TX
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets. Transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter. Set "1: Disabled" when the user does not want to send them.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used
Default Value		0

PFWFTPRT	1	Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered. When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.
Use Case		When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113 while the IP filter is enabled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

IPMTU	1	Setting of MTU size
Detail		To set MTU size of network packet. This item is used when performing SEND communication between locations connected with Ethernet in a field environment where MTU black hole problem occurs.
Use Case		When MTU black hole problem occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		With IPv6, use of MTU which size is less than 1280 bytes is not recommended by RFC. Therefore, when setting IPv6 to ON and MTU to 7 or smaller, communication using IPv6 may not be available.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10 1: 600 byte, 2: 700 byte, ..., 9: 1400 byte, 10: 1500 byte
Unit		byte
Default Value		10
Supplement/Memo		MTU: The maximum size of data unit that can be transmitted with a single transfer (1 frame) over network. MTU black hole: A problem which occurs when ICMP packets are filtered by firewall, etc. (Since no message is sent to the sender, the sender does not notice that the packets are discarded and timeout occurs.)
Amount of Change per Unit		100

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

DDNSINTV	1	Set of DDNS periodical update interval
Detail		DNS registration is executed only once at start-up with the current iR, so the registered contents are deleted in an environment where the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals. To set the interval of DDNS periodical update for not deleting the registered contents.
Use Case		When the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: No periodical update, 1: 1-hour interval, 2: 2-hour interval, ..., 47: 47-hour interval, 48: 48-hour interval
Unit		hour
Default Value		24
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SIPAUDIO	2	Set of SIP session establishment order
Detail		To set whether to establish audio session or T.38 session first with SIP. Usually, audio session followed by T.38 session is established when using IPFAX in an intranet environment. However, this order is not specified by the standard. Set 1 when connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session.
Use Case		When connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, IPFAX fails with the destination where the session starts with audio session.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: audio, 1: T.38
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SIP: Session Initiation Protocol

SIPINOUT	2	Set of internal/external number to URI
Detail		To set whether to store the external number or the internal number in From URI when using NGN.
Use Case		When a call cannot be made with external number while using NGN
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: External number, 1: Internal number
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		NGN: Next Generation Network URI: Uniform Resource Identifier

SIPREGPR	2	Setting of registrar server use protocol
Detail		To set the protocol used for communication with registrar server. Although the protocol that is the same as the one for proxy server is usually used, another protocol can be used in accordance with user and environment.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to use a protocol different from the one for proxy server)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Protocol set in Settings/Registration menu, 1: UDP, 2: TCP, 3: SSL
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> SIP Settings> Intranet Settings

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

PRCLTYPE	2	Setting of dedicated protocol type
Detail		To set the type of dedicated protocol (CPCA protocol). When 1 is set, only the commands where security has been improved are accepted, whereas conventional commands are rejected.
Use Case		Upon user's request (for customization) - Job assignment from Print/Scan/Fax driver at department management - AiRFAX transmission job assignment - Setting/changing of system administrator function from a remote utility such as iWEMC
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		With TYPE 1, compatibility with conventional drivers and iW products may be lost.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: TYPE 0 (Compatible in a conventional manner), 1: TYPE 1
Default Value		0

VLAN-SW	2	ON/OFF VLAN participation packets send
Detail		To set whether to send packets for participating in dynamic VLAN at link-up.
Use Case		When participating in dynamic VLAN
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		- VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the hub, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. - At link-up: At startup, when LAN cable is connected, when recovering from deep sleep, when pressing the button to reflect the setting (dynamic update) - If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.

FTPMODE	1	Set of FTP print default operation mode
Detail		To set the default operation mode of FTP print. Switch the default operation mode between ASCII mode and BIN mode in accordance with user's environment. Depending on the client application, FTP print becomes available without executing BIN command.
Use Case		At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ASCII mode, 1: BIN mode
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

SSLMODE	2	Setting of HTTP/HTTPS port open/close
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open or close HTTP/HTTPS port. When 1 is set while [Use HTTP] is ON and [SSL Settings] is OFF in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is opened whereas HTTPS port is closed. When 2 is set while both [Use HTTP] and [SSL Settings] are ON in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is closed whereas HTTPS port is opened.
Use Case		When limiting the port to open because of security concern
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Open HTTP port (80/8000) only, 2: Open HTTPS port (443/8443) only
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> Use HTTP Management Settings> License/Other> MEAP Settings> SSL Settings

SSLSTRNG	2	Allow weak encryption algorithm for SSL
Detail		To set whether to allow using weak encryption algorithm for SSL. When 1 is set, weak encryption algorithm cannot be used.
Use Case		When prohibiting weak encryption algorithm because of security concern
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Secure mode (Not used TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA, TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5)
Default Value		1

NW-WAIT	2	Set connect wait at deep sleep recovery
Detail		To set whether to send wakeup notice after the time set in Settings/Registration menu has elapsed when recovering from deep sleep. When 0 is set, wakeup notice is sent after "Waiting Time for Connection at Startup" has elapsed. When 1 is set, wakeup notice is sent when the machine becomes ready for communication.
Use Case		When a failure of the device management tool occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Wait, 1: Not wait
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> Waiting Time for Connection at Startup

WLAN-USE	2	Setting of wireless LAN invalidation
Detail		To set whether to disable the wireless LAN. Bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment may be prohibited depending on user. In such case, set 0 to prevent the wireless LAN to be used. When 0 is set, [Wireless Connection Settings] is not displayed in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment is prohibited
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> Wireless Connection Settings

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

WLANPORT	2	Set of port filter at wireless LAN side
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open all ports at the wireless LAN side. When 0 is set, only the specific port is opened (filter is enabled). Set 1 when using an application which uses a port other than the specific port. All ports are opened (filter is disabled).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Open the specific port, 1: Open all ports
Default Value		0

RAW-PORT	2	[For customization]

LINKWAKE	2	Set of deep sleep recovery at link-up
Detail		To set whether to recover from deep sleep when link-up (disconnection and then connection of LAN cable) is detected. Set 0 if the closest hub or switch chatters at link-up. It can prevent recovery from deep sleep triggered by chattering.
Use Case		When the machine recovers from deep sleep due to chattering of the closest hub or switch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not recovered, 1: Recovered
Default Value		1

WIFIRFCH	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLEPOWER	2	Set of Bluetooth radio field strength
Detail		To set the radio field strength for transmission over BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy). As the value is changed by 1, the radio field strength is changed by 1 dBm.
Use Case		When radio field strength of BLE is not appropriate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not change the setting in Singapore. It is prohibited by law.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to -1 (-10 to -1 dBm)
Default Value		-5

■ ENV-SET

COPIER > OPTION > ENV-SET

ENVP-INT	1	Temp&hmdy/Fix Film temp log get cycle
Detail		To set the cycle to obtain log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine and the surface temperature of the Fixing Film. As the value is incremented by 1, the cycle is increased by 1 minute. Collected log can be displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to set "High" for [Sleep Mode Energy Use] in [Settings/Registration] before collecting logs, and change the value back to its original setting after log collection.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 480
Unit		min
Default Value		60
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Sleep Mode Energy Use
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DRY-CISU	1	Set condensation prev mode (Single pass)
Detail		To set ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode. In the Single pass DADF model, set 1 when an image failure or E302 occurs due to condensation in the scanner unit. When setting 1, from the next startup, the LED of the scanner unit for back side lights for 30 seconds after the end of the job.
Use Case		When droplets appear on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E302 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal mode), 1: ON (Condensation prevention mode)
Default Value		0

IMG-BLD1	2	Set image smear prevention mode
Detail		To warm around the Developing Assembly and the Photosensitive Drum with the following operation to prevent image smear. When either 1, 2 or 3 is set, "Clean Drum" is displayed in user mode, and user can execute only setting 2. When the value is increased, the effect becomes big.
Use Case		When image smear occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF 1: Two minutes extension in the initial rotation 2: Four minutes extension in the initial rotation 3: Six minutes extension in the initial rotation
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ENV-SET> IMG-BLD4
Additional Functions Mode		Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Clean Drum> Start
Supplement/Memo		When this mode and the low temperature fogging prevention mode (IMG-BLD4) have been set together, this mode becomes effective preferentially.

COPIER > OPTION > ENV-SET

IMG-BLD2	2	Change of the charge frequency
Detail		The quantity of electric discharge decreases by lowering charged frequency. Therefore, the electric discharge product generated on the drum decreases.
Use Case		- When the drum that an image smear occurred is replaced by a new drum - When the image flow is improved more by using the image smear prevention mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

IMG-BLD3	2	Black band mode
Detail		To prevent the image smear in the high humidity, the cleaning ability of the drum surface is raised by this mode and the deteriorated toner is removed. When the value is increased, the effect becomes big.
Use Case		When the image smear occurs.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The toner consumption is increased and it influences the dirt of the transfer roller.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: default (no black band) 1: The making of the black band at the last rotation for 75 jobs once 2: The making of the black band at the last rotation for 50 jobs once 3: The making of the black band at the last rotation for 25 jobs once
Default Value		0

IMG-BLD4	2	Low temp fogging prevention mode
Detail		To set whether to enable the low temperature fogging prevention mode.
Use Case		When fogging occurs at a low temperature
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		extend the initial rotation
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF 1: 1 minutes mode (extend the initial rotation) 2: 2 minutes mode (extend the initial rotation) 3: 3 minutes mode (extend the initial rotation)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ENV-SET> IMG-BLD1
Supplement/Memo		When this mode and the image smear prevention mode (IMG-BLD1) have been set together, the image smear prevention mode becomes effective preferentially.

■ CLEANING

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING

FX-CN-SW	2	Set fix pressure roller cln sequence
Detail		To set the fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence
Use Case		Upon user's request (When the fixing motor sound which is generated in the cleaning sequence is claimed from user)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

■ FEED-SW

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

TFL-RTC	1	Set delvry dest at rcvry after tray full
Detail		To select the delivery destination for a job with multiple pages after recovering the Delivery Tray that reaches the full level. When 0 (default) is set, a job is output from the delivery destination again from which the last job was delivered. When 1 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination which priority is set as high at "Output Tray Settings" in user mode.
Use Case		When changing the delivery tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Output from the tray from which the last job was output. 1: Output from the delivery destination which priority is high among the delivery trays.
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings

SP-SW	2	Set separation priority mode
Detail		To set the separation priority mode Setting the value to 1 enables the following separation control. Transfer leading edge weak bias is OFF. Static Eliminator leading edge strong bias is ON. Setting the value to 2 enables the following separation in the thin paper 1 plain paper 1/2 during the second printing of 2-sided. Transfer leading edge weak bias is ON. Transfer image bias is variable. Set the value to 2 if there is no effect when the setting value is 1 at the thin paper 1 and the plain paper 1/2.
Use Case		When transfer separation failure occurs in thin paper or plain paper (2nd side).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF 1: Separation priority mode (thin paper) 2: Separation priority mode (plain paper (2nd side))
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER >OPTION>IMG-FX >TMP-TBLC

■ IMG-SPD

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD

CPMKP-SW	2	ON/OFF sequence to decrease copy speed
Detail		Decrease the copy speed to maintain fixing performance.
Use Case		When the poor fixing
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD

PSP-PR1	2	Set productivity/image priority mode
Detail		To change the fixing temperature for the paper feed start at the paper size change. The priority is given as the followings. - The productivity is priority even if the fixing offset may occur. - The image quality is priority than the productivity.
Use Case		Set 1 when the productivity is priority. Set 2 or 3 when the image quality is priority. When setting 3, the image quality is higher.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF 1: Productivity priority 2: Image quality priority 3: Image quality priority (High image)
Default Value		0

PSP-PR2	2	Productivity priority mode: post card
Detail		To improve the productivity and to reduce the fixing grade
Use Case		To improve the productivity and to reduce the fixing grade in printing the post card
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON (Productivity priority)
Default Value		0

PSP-PR3	2	Productivity priority mode: Thick
Detail		To improve the productivity and to reduce the fixing grade
Use Case		To improve the productivity and to reduce the fixing grade in printing the thick paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF (Productivity priority) 1: ON (Fixing grade priority) 2: Auto (Fixing grade priority only in the low humidity environment)
Default Value		2

PSP-PR4	2	Set prdctvty prrty: rotn collation mode
Detail		To set the productivity priority in the rotation collation mode by lowering the fixing temperature for the paper feed start
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF 1: Productivity priority 1 (fixing temp: -40 deg C) 2: Productivity priority 2 (fixing temp: -60 deg C) 3: Fixing grade priority (fixing temp: -20 deg C)
Default Value		0

■ IMG-RDR

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L1	1	Adj img crrct level: stream read, front
Detail		To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading based on the result of dust detection. - In the case of DADF (reverse model) Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the image is more likely to be corrected because the machine is more likely to respond to small dust. Decrease the value if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. As the value is smaller, the image is less likely to be corrected because the machine is less likely to respond to dust. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed. Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		In the case of DADF (reverse model), a fine image portion may be unclear if the value is too large. If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF 1 to 255: ON (DADF (1-path model) only)
Default Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L2
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

DFDST-L2	1	Adj dust dtct level: stream read, front
Detail		- In the case of DADF (reverse model) To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for front side) after a stream reading job is completed. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at start of the first stream reading after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.
Use Case		- When black line appears due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not appear on the image can be detected. If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF
Default Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L1
Supplement/Memo		With the dust avoidance control, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be least detected. The control is performed at start of the first job after power-on in the case of DADF (1-path model); whereas it is performed every time a job is completed in the case of DADF (reverse model).

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR

DF2DSTL1	1	ON/OFF img crrct: stream, back, 1-path
Detail		To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading with DADF (1-path model) based on the result of dust detection. Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed. Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

DF2DSTL2	1	Adj dust dtct level:stream, back, 1-path
Detail		To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at the first stream reading with DADF (1-path model) after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.
Use Case		- When black line appears due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not appear on the image can be detected. If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With the dust avoidance control executed at start of the first job after power-on, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be least detected.

■ IMG-MCON

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

PASCAL	1	Use/no use of auto gradation adj data
Detail		To set to use/not to use the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (Full/Quick Adjust) control. Selection is available as to whether to use gamma LUT at the time of image formation.
Use Case		When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Initial LUT is used. (Automatic gradation adjustment is not used.) 1: Auto gradation adjustment is used. 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

SHARP	2	Setting of sharpness level of image
Detail		To set the setting level (center value) of sharpness of image. As the value is increased, the image tends to be sharp, and as the value is decreased, image tends to be soft.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Default Value		3

VP-ART	2	Setting of line art processing
Detail		To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99
Default Value		1

VP-TXT	2	Setting of character vectorization
Detail		To set vector conversion processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vector conversion processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vector conversion, function approximation is not used for small text because the image quality is not changed. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99
Default Value		1

C-PDL-T	2	Setting of PDL gradation reference
Detail		To set whether gradation or density to be prioritized as the gradation reference for PDL. With priority on gradation (% of halftone dots), gradation is matched with original on the shadow area although the maximum density decreases. With priority on density, density is always matched with original.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Priority on gradation (% of halftone dots), 1: Priority on density
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Abbreviation of CAL_PDL_Target

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

C-S-P-D	2	High dens end edge crrct: PDL dens prrty
Detail		To set ON/OFF of high density trailing edge correction function at PDL. By selecting CAL (priority on density) in C-PDL-T, high density trailing edge correction function is ON in normal operation; however, set OFF as needed.
Use Case		ON: When reducing jagged line and jagged outline of text OFF: When matching density with original on high density area, or when prioritizing density and gradation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> C-PDL-T
Supplement/Memo		Abbreviation of CAL_Shadow_PDL_Density

C-S-C-D	2	High density end edge crrct ON/OFF: copy
Detail		To set ON/OFF of high density trailing edge correction function at copy. With CAL of COPY, high density trailing edge correction function is ON in normal operation; however, set OFF as needed.
Use Case		ON: When reducing jagged line and jagged outline of text OFF: When matching density with original on high density area, or when prioritizing density and gradation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Abbreviation of CAL_Shadow_COPY_Density. When adjusting the input signal 255 to low in the case that the density of solid area is too high, jaggy (jagged effect of halftone) may occur to text, etc. By entering the input signal 255 as solid, occurrence of jaggy can be prevented.

LIN-OFST	1	Set special paper added dot amnt offset
Detail		To set the offset amount of dots added to vertical/horizontal direction when lines on special paper are thinner than those on plain paper. When printing special paper, compared to plain paper, the amount of dots specified with this item is added. As the value is larger, lines become thicker. When WDREDUCT is 0, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When the line width of special paper is thinner than the one of plain paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> WDREDUCT

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

DOTSCT	2	Set high dens area white dot reduct mode
Detail		To set the mode to reduce white dots occur in the high density area with 600 dpi. Set 1 when white dots occur at regular intervals in the high density area. If it is not alleviated, set 2. Set 0 when degree of gradation in the high density area is decreased due to parts life or environment.
Use Case		- When white dots occur at regular intervals in the high density area - When the degree of gradation is decreased because colors in the high density area become darker
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- It is enabled only for PDL job. - When 0 is set, white dots may be significant. - When 2 is set, gradation in the high density area may become not noticeable.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (Weak), 2: ON (Strong)
Default Value		0

SP-GRAD	2	ON/OFF of special gradation processing
Detail		To set whether to make the density gradation characteristics of halftone the same as that of conventional machines.
Use Case		When making the density gradation characteristic the same as that of conventional machines
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		1

■ IMG-LSR

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-LSR

SC-PR-SW	2	Set scanner last rotation time
Detail		To stop the polygon motor immediately after the last rotation so that a noise of the polygon motor is reduced
Use Case		When receiving a complaint about the Scanner Motor drive noise after completion of a job
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

756

■ MG-TR

COPIER > OPTION > MG-TR

HUM-SW	2	Switching of environmental fixed mode
Detail		The transfer current is output according to the setting. - Low humidity environment: The transfer current output becomes higher. - High humidity environment: The transfer current output becomes lower.
Use Case		Use this item when a failure occurs to the environment sensor. The output level of transfer current is controlled in accordance with the specified environment.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Automatic control by the environment sensor 1, 2: N/L (temperature: 23 deg C, humidity: 5 %) 3, 4: N/N (temperature: 23 deg C, humidity: 50 %) 5: H/H (temperature: 30 deg C, humidity: 80 %) Make the setting in accordance with the installation environment. The transfer current output level is controlled in accordance with the specified environment.
Default Value		0

TROPT-SW	2	Adj of transfer output
Detail		To adjust the transfer roller voltage
Use Case		- When the moist paper or recycled paper is used so that the transfer failure occurs, decrease the transfer output. - When the thick paper is used so that the transfer failure occurs, increase the transfer output.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 1 -1: Transfer output voltage decreases. 0: OFF 1: Transfer output voltage increases.
Default Value		0

TR-BS-SW	2	Set transfer bias highland ev mode
Detail		To control the transfer bias in printing so that it does not exceed a specified level
Use Case		When the black spots appear on the image (caused by leak occurs at high latitude)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the installation site is changed from a highland to a lowland, set this mode OFF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Voltage reduction mode
Default Value		0

■ IMG-FIX

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FIX-CLN	2	Set fixing cln sequence execution temp
Detail		To set the execution temperature for the fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence Change the condition (temperature deference between the main thermistor and the sub thermistor) to execute the fixing pressure roller cleaning sequence. When the input value is increased, the execution period is extended.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the Pressure Roller occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		As the short execution interval is set, productivity decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: 35 deg C, 1: 40 deg C, 2: 45 deg C, 3: 50 deg C
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FIX-TEMP	1	Set fix control temp table:Thin 1/Cst,MP
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the thin paper 1 mode at the Cassette feeding of the 25/35/45/51 cpm machine and the Multi-Purpose Tray feeding of the 25 cpm machine.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 1 mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		(Fixing grade priority) 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7

TEMP-CON	1	Set fixing control temp table: plain 3
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the plain paper 3 mode
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 3 mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		(Fixing grade priority) 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7

TEMPCON2	1	Set fix ctrl temp table:Thin1/MP-tray
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the thin paper 1 mode at the Multi-Purpose Tray of the 35/45/51 cpm machine.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 1 mode at the Multi-purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		(Fixing grade priority) 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7

FX-S-TMP	1	Set fixing temperature: Curl correction
Detail		To change the fixing temperature to correct the curl, the low fixing and the paper slip in the fixing N1 mode and N3 mode at the high humidity environment
Use Case		When the curl, the low fixing or the paper slip occurs in the fixing N mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		(Fixing grade priority) 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL2	1	Set fixing control temp table: Thick 1
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the thick paper 1 mode
Use Case		When the curl, the low fixing or the paper slip occurs in the thick paper 1 mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		(Fixing grade priority) 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7

TMP-TBL3	1	Set fixing control temp table: Thick 2
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the thick paper 2 mode
Use Case		When the curl, the low fixing or the paper slip occurs in the thick paper 2 mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		(Fixing grade priority) 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7

TMP-TBL4	1	Set fixing control temp table: Thick 3
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the thick paper 3 mode
Use Case		When the curl, the low fixing or the paper slip occurs in the thick paper 3 mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 11: +12 to -15 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C
Default Value		7

TMP-TBL5	1	Thin paper curl correction mode
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature to correct the curl in the thin paper 2 mode
Use Case		For the thin paper which is moist and soft
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When using plain paper, set this mode to OFF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF 1: S-thin paper mode (-10 deg C compared with thin paper mode table) 2: SS-thin paper mode (-15 deg C compared with thin paper mode table)
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL6	1	Set fix ctrl temp table:Envlp/Crd/S-Crd
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the envelope mode, postcard mode and S-postcard mode
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the envelope mode, postcard mode and S-postcard mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		(Fixing grade priority) 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7

TMP-TBL7	1	Set fix control temp table:Pln 2/Cst,MP
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the plain paper 2 mode at the Cassette feeding of the 25/35/45/51 cpm machine and the Multi-Purpose Tray feeding of the 25 cpm machine.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 2 mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		(Fixing grade priority) 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7

RAG-CONT	1	Set fix smeared image ctrl mode level
Detail		To set level of the mode (skipping) to control smeared image caused by fixing area.
Use Case		When a smeared image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Set RAG-SW to 1 to 3 to enable skipping.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: No skipping, 1: Small skipping, 2: Medium skipping, 3: Large skipping
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> RAG-SW
Supplement/Memo		When this mode is ineffective, use COPIER> ADJUST> DEVELOP> DE-OFS together.

TMP-TBL8	1	Set fixing ctrl temp table:transparency
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the transparency mode
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the transparency mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		(Fixing grade priority) 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

EDG-WAIT	2	Change of Detection Temp for Fixing Edge
Detail		To change the detection temperature of the fixing sub thermistors 1/2 to switch the paper edge cooling fans to the full speed control, and to shift the machine control to the down sequence
Use Case		To reduce the switching frequency of the down sequence, to lower the fixing edge temperature, and to prevent the high temperature offset
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: +20 deg C, 1: +10 deg C, 2: 0 deg C, 3: -10 deg C, 4: -20 deg C
Default Value		2

TMP-TBL9	1	Set fix control temp table:Pln 1/Cst,MP
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the plain paper 1 mode at the cassette feeding of the 25/35/45/51 cpm machine and the Multi-Purpose Tray feeding of the 25 cpm machine.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 1 mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		(Fixing grade priority) 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7

TMP-TB10	1	Set fix control temp table:Pln 1/MP-tray
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the plain paper 1 mode at the Multi-Purpose Tray of the 35/45/51 cpm machine.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 1 mode at the Multi-purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		(Fixing grade priority) 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7

TMP-TBLC	2	Set fixing control tmp table: curled ppr
Detail		To set the control temperature table to the N1 mode or the N3 mode so that the paper curl is reduced when select the thin paper 1 and the plain paper 1/2. And transfer bias is set as the following. Transfer leading edge weak bias is ON or Transfer leading edge bias is OFF.
Use Case		When the paper is moist so that the paper curl occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Auto 1: OFF 2: N1 mode with thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2 (Target temperature becomes low.) 3: N3 mode with thin paper 1 and plain paper 1/2 (Target temperature becomes moreover low.)
Default Value		The default differs according to the location.
Supplement/Memo		When the setting value is "0", change the normal temperature control and the N1 mode depending on environment (temperature/humidity). N3 mode is only hand-operated setting.

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FIX-PR	2	Set fixing grade priority mode
Detail		The productivity lowers 4 cpm in the plain paper 3 mode, thick paper 1/2/3/4/5 mode and bond paper mode. The productivity lowers 5 cpm in the plain paper 1/2mode and thin paper 1/2 mode when the environment sensor detects less than 18 deg C.
Use Case		When changing priority between fixing and productivity
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON (Fixing grade priority mode)
Default Value		0

TMP-TB12	2	Set fix control temp table:Pln 2/MP-tray
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the plain paper 2 mode at the Multi-Purpose Tray of the 35/45/51 cpm machine.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 2 mode at the Multi-Purpose Tray.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C
Default Value		7

TMP-TB13	2	Set fix control temp table:Thin 2/Cst,MP
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the thin paper 2 mode at the cassette feeding of the 25/35/45/51 cpm machine and the Multi-Purpose Tray feeding of the 25 cpm machine.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 2 mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C
Default Value		7

TMP-TB14	2	Set fix ctrl temp table: Thin 2/MP-tray
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the thin paper 2 mode at the Multi-Purpose Tray of the 35/45/51 cpm machine.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 2 mode at the Multi-Purpose Tray.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C
Default Value		7

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB15	2	Set fix ctrl temp table: Thin 1/2-sided
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the thin paper 1 mode during the second printing of 2-sided mode
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the thin paper 1 mode during the second printing of 2-sided mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C
Default Value		7

TMP-TB16	2	Set fix control temp table:Pln 2/2-sided
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the plain paper 2 mode during the second printing of 2-sided mode
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 2 mode during the second printing of 2-sided mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 14 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C
Default Value		7

TMP-TB11	1	Set fix control temp table:Pln 1/2-sided
Detail		To change the fixing control temperature in the plain paper 1 mode during the second printing of 2-sided mode.
Use Case		When the poor fixing, paper slip or paper curl occurs in the plain paper 1 mode during the second printing of 2-sided mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		(Fixing grade priority) 0 to 2: +15 deg C 3 to 6: +12 to +3 deg C (3 deg C unit) 7: OFF 8 to 11: -3 to -12 deg C (3 deg C unit) 12 to 14: -15 deg C (Productivity priority)
Default Value		7

763

■ CUSTOM

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

SC-L-CNT	1	Set large paper jdgmt reference at scan
Detail		To set the judgment reference of the scan counter as to which to use B4 or LTR to determine large size. The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT

SCANTYPE	1	Switching of DADF + Reader type
Detail		To switch the type of DADF + Reader to a different type.
Use Case		At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: DADF (reverse model) + Reader, 1: DADF (1-path model) + Reader
Default Value		0

PDLEVCT1	2	Set event skipping at continuous PDL job
Detail		To set event skipping at continuous PDL job. During continuous operation, processing performance may be decreased due to other events generated by the event in operation. In this case, decrease of processing performance can be prevented by skipping the amount of event. Processing performance: No event skipping < Subject of skipping 1
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No event skipping, 1: Subject of skipping 1
Default Value		1

ABK-TOOL	1	Allow access from address book mntc tool
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.
Use Case		When executing import from the address book maintenance tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Address book maintenance tool: Tool provided from CMJ.

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

FLK-RD	2	Flicker reduction mode
Detail		To change the fixing temperature control to cancel fluorescent flicking during printing
Use Case		When the fluorescent flicking occurs during printing
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

TMP-TBL	2	Shortening FCOT
Detail		To lower the fixing control temperature for paper pickup by 40 degree centigrade against the fixing control temperature at the first copying. This setting is effective when the fixing mode is the thin paper 1/2 and plain paper 1/2 and OHP.
Use Case		To shorten the first copy time, the fixing control temperature for the paper feed start is lowered (-40 deg C).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

DFEJCLED	1	ON/OFF of DADF delivery LED
Detail		To set whether to light up the delivery LED of DADF.
Use Case		Upon user's request (The LED is too bright)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP1	2	RCON device special settings 1
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP2	2	RCON device special settings 2
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP3	2	RCON device special settings 3
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP4	2	RCON device special settings 4
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP5	2	RCON device special settings 5
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP6	2	RCON device special settings 6
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP7	2	RCON device special settings 7
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP8	2	RCON device special settings 8
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

TIFFJPEG	2	[For customization]
DCM-EXCL	1	[For customization]
FPOT-MD	2	[For customization]
SP-B01	2	[For customization]
SP-B02	2	[For customization]
SP-B03	2	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

SP-B04	2	[For customization]
SP-B05	2	[For customization]
SP-B06	2	[For customization]
SP-B07	2	[For customization]
SP-B08	2	[For customization]
SP-B09	2	[For customization]
SP-B10	2	[For customization]
SP-B11	2	[For customization]
SP-B12	2	[For customization]
SP-B13	2	[For customization]
SP-B14	2	[For customization]
SP-B15	2	[For customization]
SP-B16	2	[For customization]
SP-B17	2	[For customization]
SP-B18	2	[For customization]
SP-B19	2	[For customization]
SP-B20	2	[For customization]
SP-B21	2	[For customization]
SP-B22	2	[For customization]
SP-B23	2	[For customization]
SP-B24	2	[For customization]
SP-B25	2	[For customization]
SP-B26	2	[For customization]
SP-B27	2	[For customization]
SP-B28	2	[For customization]
SP-B29	2	[For customization]
SP-B30	2	[For customization]
SP-B31	2	[For customization]
SP-B32	2	[For customization]
SP-B33	2	[For customization]
SP-B34	2	[For customization]
SP-B35	2	[For customization]
SP-B36	2	[For customization]
SP-B37	2	[For customization]
SP-B38	2	[For customization]
SP-B39	2	[For customization]
SP-B40	2	[For customization]
SP-B41	2	[For customization]
SP-B42	2	[For customization]
SP-B43	2	[For customization]
SP-B44	2	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

SP-B45	2	[For customization]
SP-B46	2	[For customization]
SP-B47	2	[For customization]
SP-B48	2	[For customization]
SP-B49	2	[For customization]
SP-B50	2	[For customization]
SP-B51	2	[For customization]
SP-B52	2	[For customization]
SP-B53	2	[For customization]
SP-B54	2	[For customization]
SP-B55	2	[For customization]
SP-B56	2	[For customization]
SP-B57	2	[For customization]
SP-B58	2	[For customization]
SP-B59	2	[For customization]
SP-B60	2	[For customization]
SP-B61	2	[For customization]
SP-B62	2	[For customization]
SP-B63	2	[For customization]
SP-B64	2	[For customization]
SP-B65	2	[For customization]
SP-B66	2	[For customization]
SP-B67	2	[For customization]
SP-B68	2	[For customization]
SP-B69	2	[For customization]
SP-B70	2	[For customization]
SP-B71	2	[For customization]
SP-B72	2	[For customization]
SP-B73	2	[For customization]
SP-B74	2	[For customization]
SP-B75	2	[For customization]
SP-B76	2	[For customization]
SP-B77	2	[For customization]
SP-B78	2	[For customization]
SP-B79	2	[For customization]
SP-B80	2	[For customization]
SP-V01	2	[For customization]
SP-V02	2	[For customization]
SP-V03	2	[For customization]
SP-V04	2	[For customization]
SP-V05	2	[For customization]

768 (SP-B48 area: 768)

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

SP-V06	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V07	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V08	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V09	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V10	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V11	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V12	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V13	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V14	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V15	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V16	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V17	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V18	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V19	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V20	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V21	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V22	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V23	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V24	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V25	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V26	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V27	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V28	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V29	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V30	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V31	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V32	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V33	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V34	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V35	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V36	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V37	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V38	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V39	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V40	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V41	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V42	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V43	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V44	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V45	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V46	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

SP-V47	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V48	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V49	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V50	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V51	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V52	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V53	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V54	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V55	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V56	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V57	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V58	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V59	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V60	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V61	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V62	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V63	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V64	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V65	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V66	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V67	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V68	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V69	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V70	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V71	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V72	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V73	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V74	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V75	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V76	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V77	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V78	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V79	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V80	**2**	**[For customization]**

■ USER

COPIER > OPTION > USER

COPY-LIM	1	Setting of upper limit for copy
Detail		To set the upper limit value for copy.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		9999

SLEEP	1	Setting of auto sleep function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time
Supplement/Memo		The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time.

SIZE-DET	2	ON/OFF of original size detect function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
Use Case		Upon user's request (The LED is too bright, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COUNTER1	1	Display of software counter 1
Detail		To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Display only. No change is available.
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COUNTER2	1	Setting of software counter 2
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COUNTER3	1	Setting of software counter 3
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER > OPTION > USER

COUNTER4	1	Setting of software counter 4
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COUNTER5	1	Setting of software counter 5
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		0

COUNTER6	1	Setting of software counter 6
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		0

DATE-DSP	2	Setting of data/time display format
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings: Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Date/Time Settings, and report output.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings

MB-CCV	2	Control card usage limit for Mail Box
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > USER

CONTROL	1	Charge setting of PDL job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connecting charging management device (Coin Manager or non-Canon-made control card).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

B4-L-CNT	1	Count setting of B4 size
Detail		To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> SC-L-CNT

MF-LG-ST	2	Display/hide of long strip mode
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the [Long Original] button. When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy > Options screen and the long strip paper becomes available.
Use Case		Upon user's request (use of long strip original or long strip paper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options
Supplement/Memo		Up to 630mm length paper is supported when DADF is used.

CNT-DISP	2	Display/hide of serial No.
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		When setting to display/hide serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PH-D-SEL	2	Set dither matrix at screen processing
Detail		To set the screen dither matrix to be used for halftoning processing at the time of copy output, B&W Inbox scan output and B&W SEND output. When moire occurs frequently, set to 1. When the setting is changed, the number of PG lines to be output at PASCAL control is also changed.
Use Case		When moire frequently occurs at the time of copy output, B&W Inbox scan output and B&W SEND output. Especially when moire frequently occurs in the halftone density area of photo and image gradation areas
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 134 lines, 1: 141 lines
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> PH-D-SL2

COPY-JOB	1	Setting of copy job reservation
Detail		To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0

OP-SZ-DT	2	Orgnl size dtct ON/OFF at copyboard open
Detail		To set ON/OFF of original size detection while the Copyboard is opened. When "0: OFF" is set, enter original size manually from the Control Panel. When "1: ON" is set, original size is detected automatically.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

JOB-INVL	2	Job intvl setting at interruption copy
Detail		To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

TAB-ROT	1	Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr
Detail		To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When "1: Rotated" is set, image is rotated.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated
Default Value		0

PR-PSESW	1	ON/OFF Pause All Print Jobs button dspl
Detail		To set whether to display or hide [Stop] button on the Status Monitor screen.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When promptly stopping the print job in operation or under reservation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

IDPRN-SW	1	Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the department management counter.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PRINT category: Inbox Print, Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY, Inbox Print
Default Value		0

CPRT-DSP	1	[For customization]

PCL-COPY	2	Set of PCL COPIES command control method
Detail		To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 at the time of Collate mode, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of non-sorted mode) 2 to 65535: For future use
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

CNT-SW	1	Set default dspl items on charge counter
Detail		To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen. For details of each type, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Type1 , 1: Type2
Default Value		0

BCNT-AST	1	Set of box print charge target job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the count in box print with NE Controller (ASSIST).
Use Case		When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the box print with NE Controller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job
Default Value		0

PRJOB-CP	2	Set count TX at RX/report print
Detail		To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charging management device at the time of reception print or report print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Charging management device: Coin Manager, Non-Canon-made control card

DOC-REM	1	Display/hide of original removal message
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the Copyboard.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

DPT-ID-7	2	Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to require a password entry at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With the setting to require entry, entry of 7-digit password is required as well as entry of department ID.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

RUI-RJT	2	Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected
Default Value		0

SND-RATE	2	Set compress ratio at SEND high compress
Detail		To set the compression ratio when the data compression ratio for SEND (transmission) is set to "High Rati". As the value is larger, the compression ratio is higher (the file size becomes small).
Use Case		When making the transmission file size smaller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		As the value is larger, image quality is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Compression ratio 1/16, 1: Compression ratio 1/20, 2: Compression ratio 1/24
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> Common Settings> Data Compression Ratio

FREG-SW	2	For R&D

IFAX-SZL	2	Setting of IFAX send size limit
Detail		To set for restricting data size at the time of IFAX transmission that does not go through the server. With the setting to restrict the data size, there will be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Not limited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.

COPIER > OPTION > USER

IFAX-PGD	2	Set page split TX at IFAX Simple mode TX
Detail		To set to enable/disable split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in IFAX Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to get approval from the user by explaining the following: - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-P
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.

MEAPSAFE	2	Setting of MEAP safe mode
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. Logs for cause analysis of MEAP failure can be obtained.
Use Case		Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource confliction between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
Default Value		0

PRNT-POS	2	ON/OFF of all pauses at error job cancel
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is canceled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

AFN-PSWD	2	Setting of Set/Reg menu access limit
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set restriction on accessing Settings/Registration menu by entering password. With the setting to enable this mode, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/Registration key.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PTJAM-RC	2	Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam
Detail		To set to automatically restart printing after jam recovery that occurs with PDL print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted
Default Value		1

PDL-NCSW	2	Card mngm setting for PDL print job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to make PDL print job to be subject to card management by the Card Reader. With the setting to enable this mode, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID in the case that the card is inserted.
Default Value		0

PS-MODE	2	Setting of compatible mode at PS usage
Detail		Details To set the line drawing processing at PS print. In case that line width differs according to the print position, when 8 is set, PostScript interpreter automatically adjusts the line width.
Use Case		Use case When right and left ruled lines are different in width
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 8: Auto adjustment of line width 0 to 7, 9 to 65535: Spare
Default Value		0

CNCT-RLZ	2	Setting of connection serialize function
Detail		Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. The setting to enable this mode can avoid job rearrangement because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Connection: Connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping function: A function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. This is to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).

COPIER > OPTION > USER

COUNTER7	1	Setting of software counter 7
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 7 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		0

COUNTER8	1	Setting of software counter 8
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 8 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		0

2C-CT-SW	2	Set of color counter at 2-color mode
Detail		To set whether to use the single color counter or full color counter for count-up in 2-color mode.
Use Case		When supporting 2-color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Single color counter, 1: Full color counter
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

JA-FUNC	2	Display of job archive function ON/OFF
Detail		To display ON/OFF of job archive function. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

JA-JOB	2	Display of job archive target job
Detail		To display the job type subject to job archive. When the job archive function is ON, archive operation is executed when executing the target job. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: N/A, 3: Limited to FAX/IFAX, 0xFFFFFFFF: All jobs
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC

COPIER > OPTION > USER

LDAP-SW	1	Retrieval condition set for LDAP server
Detail		To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.
Use Case		When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next
Default Value		4
Supplement/Memo		LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration is available by the following: Set Destination > Register LDAP Server

FROM-OF	1	Deletion of mail sender's address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
Default Value		0

DOM-ADD	2	Additional entry of mail destn domain
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to automatically add the domain specified in Settings/Registration menu to the sending address (To) entered at the time of e-mail transmission. If specifying "xxx.com" as a domain in Settings/Registration menu in advance, just entering "aaa" enables to display "aaa@xxx.com" when sending e-mail.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not added, 1: Added
Default Value		0

FILE-OF	1	File send prohibition to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit address entry at the time of file transmission. File transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "File" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

MAIL-OF	1	Setting of e-mail TX to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit address entry at the time of e-mail transmission. E-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "E-Mail" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0

IFAX-OF	1	IFAX send prohibition to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit address entry at the time of I-Fax transmission. IFAX transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "I-Fax" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0

LDAP-DEF	1	Initial condtn set of LDAP server search
Detail		To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server Details search.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> LDAP-SW

COPIER > OPTION > USER

FREE-DSP	2	Display/hide of charge disable screen
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the Use Charge Management screen for switching between charge and no charge. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily releasing the charging system. Even without the hardware switch, the mode can be switched with the software switch when it is set to display the Use Charge Management screen in Settings/Registration.
Use Case		When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily releasing the charging system
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Charge Management> Use Charge Management

TNRB-SW	2	Set of Toner Container counter display
Detail		To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		When not showing the screen to users
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Hide, 1: Display (Toner Container counter 70s), 2: Not used, 3: Display (Toner Container counter 70s and 180s)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

SCALLCMP	1	[Not used]

USBH-DSP	2	Display/hide of "Use USB Host"
Detail		To set whether to display "Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use USB Host". By selecting "1: Display", whether to use USB host on USB Settings screen can be selected.
Use Case		When switching to display or hide "Use USB Host" on USB Settings screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host

USBM-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB ex-mem device MEAP driver use
Detail		To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.
Use Case		When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device

COPIER > OPTION > USER

USBI-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB input device MEAP driver use
Detail		To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.
Use Case		When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device

CTCHKDSP	1	Display/hide of counter print
Detail		To set whether to display or hide "Print List" on the Counter Check screen. Model name, model number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as a total count management report.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

DFLT-ADJ	1	Tgt Auto Adj Gradation initial dspl set
Detail		To set the initial display of the target Full Adjust/Quick Adjust items on [Auto Adjust Gradation] in [Settings/Registration]. This setting is enabled when EFI Controller is connected or only on the copy model which Adobe PS/PDF is available. When 0 is set, the adjustment item is not displayed. When 1 to 3 is set, the target adjustment item (Copy/Printer/Both) is displayed to select.
Use Case		When switching the initial display at the time of Auto Adjust Gradation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Adjustment item is not displayed. 1: "Copy" in the target adjustment items is selected. 2: "Printer" in the target adjustment items is selected. 3: "Both" in the target adjustment items is selected.
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation

USBR-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB infrared devc MEAP driver use
Detail		To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, whether to use MEAP driver can be selected on USB Settings screen.
Use Case		When allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device

784

COPIER > OPTION > USER

POL-SCAN	1	Dspl/hide Rights Management Server set
Detail		When "1: Display" is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. While the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, it is possible to hide if not necessary.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

PH-D-SL2	2	Set halftone process in text/photo mode
Detail		When copying or B&W scanning to Inbox in text/photo mode, halftone processing of the image which reproduces gradation of text and photo judgment areas can be specified with this setting. Set to 1 when jaggy occurs or request to use the same halftoning method (text area) as conventional one is raised. Set to 2 when moire occurs frequently or request to use the same halftoning method as conventional B&W MFP method is raised. Even 0 is set, TBIC is used for text judgment area and low screen ruling for photo judgment area at the time of B&W Inbox scan. The setting is disabled when the B&W Inbox scanning density is set to auto.
Use Case		- When jaggy occurs on the edge of text or thin lines at copy output. Especially when jaggy occurs in the text or thin lines (text in halftone dots) of the area where gradation in the halftone density is expressed like photo, graphics, etc. - When moire occurs frequently at the time of copy or B&W Inbox scan Especially when moire frequently occurs in the area where gradation in the halftone density is expressed like photo, graphics, etc. and this symptom is not alleviated with PH-D-SEL or sharpness adjustment - When receiving a request to use the same halftoning method (text area) as the conventional one (model with image area separation method) at copy output - When receiving a request to use the same halftoning method (both text and photo areas) as the conventional B&W MFP method at the time of copy or B&W Inbox output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Low screen ruling (134 lines) is used for photo judgment area and high screen ruling (141 lines) for text judgment area. 1: Low screen ruling is used for photo judgment area and TBIC for text judgment area. 2: TBIC is used for both photo and text judgment areas.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> PH-D-SEL

SCAN-RSL	2	Setting of scanned image resolution
Detail		To set the resolution of image which is generated by scan processing.
Use Case		When the scan processing performance with 1200 dpi is low
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 600 dpi, 1: 1200 dpi
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-SBOX	2	Setting of linking with Advanced Box:SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the link with Advanced Box when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, linking with Advanced Box is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-DFAX	2	Setting of direct fax transmission: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the direct fax transmission when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the direct fax transmission is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-REP	2	Setting of TX Report with image: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-FREP	2	Setting of Fax TX Report with image: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Fax TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the Fax TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-BOX	2	Setting of Inbox document operation: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the operation for Inbox document at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, the Inbox document can be operated.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-FORM	2	Setting of image composition: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the image composition when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the image composition is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-PREV	2	Setting of preview page deletion: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a page is deleted from the scan preview screen at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, a page is deleted from the scan preview screen.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-PULL	2	Setting of network scan: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the network scan when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the network scan is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-PDLB	2	Set of printer driver multi box save:SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a document can be simultaneously saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set, a document can be saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-JOBK	2	Setting of job merge allowance:SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether merging jobs is allowed when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, jobs can be merged.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-JDF	2	Setting of JDF: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the use of JDF when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, JDF can be used.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-RUI	2	Setting of Inbox document access: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document access from remote UI at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, accessing to the Inbox document from remote UI is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-WEB	2	Setting of Inbox document upload: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document upload with the Web browser at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set uploading to the Inbox document with the Web Browser is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

EXP-CRYP	1	Confdntial encrypt ON/OFF:add book exprt
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to encrypt the confidential part (password part) in the Address Book when exporting the Address Book and device settings via RUI. When 0 is set, the confidential part in the Address Book is exported without encryption.
Use Case		When there is a need to export password without encryption because of operation and tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure not to allow the user to execute export without encryption because of security concern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > USER

SMD-EXPT	1	Setting of export target data: remote UI
Detail		To set whether to export "service mode data" from remote UI. When 1 is set, "service mode data" is displayed as the target data of export on remote UI. When installing more than 1 machine at the same time, the same service mode data can be registered.
Use Case		When installing more than 1 machine at the same time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		If selecting "service mode data" as the target data of export on remote UI after setting SMD-EXPT to 1, service mode data can be exported.

SNDSTREN	1	Set of setting delete aftr scan and send
Detail		To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Scan and Send" screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Delete, 1: Retain only the transmission setting, 2: Retain the transmission setting and address
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

FAXSTREN	1	Set of setting delete aftr fax transmit
Detail		To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Fax" screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Delete, 1: Retain
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

SJ-UNMSK	2	ON/OFF secured job masking cancellation
Detail		To set whether to mask other people's secured jobs. When 0 is set, operation of other people's secured jobs is not possible because they are masked. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Masking is canceled and other people's secured jobs can be operated. It is enabled at MEAP authentication.
Use Case		When operating secured jobs in charge mode Type-C
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Masking enabled), 1: ON (Masking canceled)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

COPIER > OPTION > USER

SJ-CLMSK	2	ON/OFF secured job stop button display
Detail		To set whether to display the button to stop a secured job. When 0 is set, the stop button is displayed. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Since the stop button is not displayed, the secured job cannot be stopped.
Use Case		When prohibiting to stop the secured job in charge mode Type-C
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Display), 1: ON (Hide)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

PRTDP-SW	1	Set delivery side for 1-page job:2-sided
Detail		To set whether to deliver paper face-up or face-down when printing only 1 page although 2-sided print is set. When 0 is set, paper is delivered face-down like 1-sided job. (Paper does not pass through the Duplex Path.) When 1 is set, paper is delivered face-up via the Duplex Path. Paper feed distance becomes longer so productivity is decreased.
Use Case		When changing the delivery side of 1-page print although 2-sided print is set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Face-down delivery, 1: Face-up delivery
Default Value		0

PDFD-MSW	2	Set output paper size: direct print PDF
Detail		To set output paper size at direct print PDF. Usually, the region defined by MediaBox is output. However, in some cases, the region defined (trimmed) by CropBox is judged as output paper size depending on PDF file. Set 1 when output result differs from what is defined at direct print PDF.
Use Case		When preferring to output a PDF file with paper which size is defined by CropBox while the sizes of MediaBox and CropBox are different
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: MediaBox (Normal), 1: CropBox
Default Value		0

SFT-OUT	2	Setting of offset priority delivery
Detail		To set whether to deliver a job where offset and collate/offset group is set to the delivery destination with offset function. When 0 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination set in Settings/Registration menu even though the offset function is not available. When 1 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination with offset function even though a delivery destination without offset function is set in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When preferring to deliver a job to the delivery destination with offset function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Based on Output Tray Settings, 1: Priority on job settings (deliver to a delivery destination where offset is possible)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings

COPIER > OPTION > USER

LGCY-SCP	2	Setting of PPA/secured print switch
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to use the PPA function or the conventional secured print function. Set 0 when using the PPA function. The conventional secured print function is disabled. Set 1 when using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.). The PPA function is disabled. When IMG-CONT is set to 3 or 4 for connecting the EFI Controller, the setting of this item becomes 1. When this item is set to 0, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 1. When this item is set to 1, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 0.
Use Case		When using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The PPA function cannot be used when the EFI Controller is connected.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Use the PPA function, 1: Use the conventional secured print function
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-PPA COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE> IMG-CONT
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

FLM-DSPL	2	[For customization]

DRS-ADR	2	Setting of URL of DRS relay server
Detail		To set URL of the relay server used for DRS.
Use Case		When using DRS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter URL, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Up to 512 characters
Supplement/Memo		DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.

DRS-USER	2	Setting of user name of DRS relay server
Detail		To set user name of the relay server used for DRS.
Use Case		When using DRS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter user name, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Up to 256 characters
Supplement/Memo		DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.

DRS-PSWD	2	Setting of password of DRS relay server
Detail		To set password of the relay server used for DRS.
Use Case		When using DRS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter password, and then press OK key.
Caution		Password is hidden with asterisks (*).
Display/Adj/Set Range		Up to 256 characters
Supplement/Memo		DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-WIFI	2	Setting of SAM Wi-Fi direct print
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow Wi-Fi direct print when iW SAM is enabled. Wi-Fi direct print cannot be used when iW SAM is enabled. However, when 1 is set, it can be used.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

■ ACC

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

COIN	1	Setting of charge management
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charging management method.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2). The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL=1 - COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> DA-CNCT=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 - Function Settings > Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings > SMTP Receive, POP=OFF - Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > FTP Print Settings > Use FTP Printing=OFF - Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > IPP Print Settings > Use IPP Printing=ON
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 7 0: No charge 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2: Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself 5: Not used 6: External charge mode 6 7: External charge mode 7
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> DA-CNCT COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX COPIER> OPTION> ACC> PDL-THR
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings, IPP Print Settings
Supplement/Memo		Control card can be used with "No charge". DA: Digital Accessory

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

DK-P	1	Setting of Paper Deck paper size
Detail		To set the paper size used in the Paper Deck.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: A4, 1: B5, 2: LTR
Default Value		0

CARD-SW	1	Screen set when Coin Manager connected
Detail		To set coin or card that the user is prompted to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected. When 1 is set, authentication operation using the Coin Manager is also required.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0 and 3: Card, 1: Card + authentication, 2: Coin/Card

CC-SPSW	2	Support setting of control card I/F
Detail		To set support level for control card (CCIV/CCV) interface.
Use Case		Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No support, 1: Support
Default Value		0

UNIT-PRC	2	Setting of Coin Manager currency unit
Detail		To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)
Default Value		0

IN-TRAY	1	Presence/absence of Inner 2-way Tray
Detail		To set whether the Inner 2-way Tray is installed or not. When it is installed, set 1.
Use Case		When installing the Inner 2-way Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

MIN-PRC	1	Set of Coin Manager minimum price
Detail		To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC > UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents ($ 0.50).
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		10
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value smaller than the minimum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.

MAX-PRC	1	Set of Coin Manager maximum price
Detail		To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		8800
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value larger than the maximum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.

MIC-TUN	1	Manual adj of voice recognize microphone
Detail		To manually adjust the voice receiving level (sensitivity) of the connected voice recognition microphone. Microphone sensitivity is automatically tuned in Settings/Registration menu; however, adjust it manually as needed.
Use Case		When the sensitivity of microphone is not improved by auto tuning
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Accessibility> Voice Navigation Settings> Tune Microphone

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

SRL-SPSW	1	Setting of Serial I/F Kit support
Detail		To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of printer engine, select "1: Priority on speed". To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, select "2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets".
Use Case		At installation of Serial Interface Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
Default Value		0

PDL-THR	2	Norm PDL pnt set:External charge mode6/7
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set normal PDL print job processing at external charge mode 6/7. When 1 is set and external charge mode 6/7 is set with COIN, normal PDL print job is executed without being cancelled.
Use Case		When setting the normal PDL print processing in external charge mode 6/7
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Cancel, 1: Execute
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

CR-TYPE	1	Setting of Card Reader
Detail		To set the model of the Card Reader. Set 1 in the case of connecting the Card Reader-C1. It operates even 0 is set, but recognition rate decreases.
Use Case		When connecting the Card Reader-C1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Card Reader-F1, 1: Card Reader-C1
Default Value		0

MEAP-SRL	1	Set to allow serial comctn from MEAP app
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow serial communication of MEAP application. When 1 is set, serial communication of the machine is stopped and only the serial communication with MEAP application is available.
Use Case		When performing serial communication from MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

HCC-P	1	Setting of Cst3 paper size (HC-CST)
Detail		To set the paper size used in the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Adjust the Guide Plate position.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A4, 1: LTR
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

CV-CSZ	1	[For customization]

■ INT-FACE

COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE

NWCT-TM	2	Timeout setting of network connection
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 1 minute.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Unit		min
Default Value		5
Supplement/Memo		Expected PC application: Network print application, E-mail function, cascade copy, MEAP network application, etc.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LCNS-TR

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-SEND	2	Installation state dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display installation state of SEND function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		1

TR-SEND	2	Trns license key dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use SEND function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-ENPDF	2	Install state dspl of Encryption PDF
Detail		To display installation state of encrypted PDF transmission function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether encrypted PDF transmission function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-ENPDF	2	Trns license key dspl of Encryption PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use encrypted PDF transmission function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-SPDF	2	Install state dspl of Searchable PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-SPDF	2	Trns license key dspl of Searchable PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-EXPDF	2	Instal state of Encry PDF + Searchbl PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-EXPDF	2	Trns lcns key of Encry PDF+Searchbl PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed for Japan.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-PDFDR	2	Install state dspl of Direct Print PDF
Detail		To display installation state of direct print PDF function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether direct print PDF function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-PDFDR	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use direct print PDF function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-SCR	2	Install state dspl of Encry Secure Print
Detail		To display installation state of Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encrypted Secure Print is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-SCR	2	Trns license key dspl: Encry Secure Pnt
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Caution		This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-BRDIM	2	Install state dspl: PCL Barcode Printing
Detail		To display installation state of Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Barcode Printing for PCL is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-BRDIM	2	Trns lcns key dspl: PCL Barcode Printing
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-VNC	2	Install state dspl of Remote Oprtr Soft
Detail		To display installation state of Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Remote Operators Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-VNC	2	Trns lcns dspl of Remote Operators Soft
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-WEB	2	Install state dspl: Web Access Software
Detail		To display installation state of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-WEB	2	Trns license key dspl of Web Access Soft
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-HRPDF	2	Install state dspl of High Compress PDF
Detail		To display installation state of high compression PDF function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether high compression PDF function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-HRPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of High Compress PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use high compression PDF function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-TRSND	2	Install state dspl: Trial SEND function
Detail		To display installation state of Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Trial SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-TRSND	2	Trns lcns key dspl: Trial SEND function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-WTMRK	2	Install state dspl of Secure Watermark
Detail		To display installation state of secure watermark function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether secure watermark function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-WTMRK	2	Trns license key dspl: Secure Watermark
Detail		To display transfer license key to use secure watermark function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-TSPDF	2	Install state dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP
Detail		To display installation state of time stamp PDF transmission function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether time stamp PDF transmission function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-TSPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use time stamp PDF transmission function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-USPDF	2	Install state dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF
Detail		To display installation state of digital user signature PDF transmission function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether digital user signature PDF transmission function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-USPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use digital user signature PDF transmission function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-DVPDF	2	Install state dspl of Device Sign PDF
Detail		To display installation state of device signature PDF transmission function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether device signature PDF transmission function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-DVPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Device Sign PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use device signature PDF transmission function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-SCPDF	2	Install state dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Trace & Smooth PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-SCPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-AMS	2	Install state dspl of Access Mngm System
Detail		To display installation state of Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Access Management System is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-AMS	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Access Mngm System
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-ERDS	2	Install state dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn
Detail		To display installation state of E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Supplement/Memo		Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.

TR-ERDS	2	Trns lcns key dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn
Detail		To display transfer license key to use E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Supplement/Memo		Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.

ST-PS	2	Install state display of PS function
Detail		To display installation state of PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-PS	2	Transfer license key dspl of PS function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-PCL	2	Install state display of PCL function
Detail		To display installation state of PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-PCL	2	Transfer license key dspl: PCL function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-PSLI5	2	Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP
Detail		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!

TR-PSLI5	2	Trns lcns key dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-LIPS5	2	Install state dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-LIPS5	2	Trns lcns key dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-LIPS4	2	Install state display of LIPS4 func: JP
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-LIPS4	2	Trns license key dspl of LIPS4 func: JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-PSPCL	2	Install state dspl of PS/PCL function
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-PSPCL	2	Transfer license key dspl of PS/PCL func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-PCLUF	2	Install state dspl: PCL/UFR II function
Detail		To display installation state of PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-PCLUF	2	Trns license key dspl of PCL/UFR II func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-PSLIP	2	Install state dspl of PS/LIPS4 func: JP
Detail		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-PSLIP	2	Trns license key dspl: PS/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-PSPCU	2	Install state dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-PSPCU	2	Trns lcns key dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-LXUFR	2	Install state display of UFR II function
Detail		To display installation state of UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-LXUFR	2	Trns license key dspl of UFR II function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-HDCR2	2	Install state dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set
Detail		To display installation state of HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether HDD Initialize All Data/Settings is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-HDCR2	2	Trns lcns key dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set
Detail		To display transfer license key to use HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-JBLK	2	Install state dspl of Document Scan Lock
Detail		To display installation state of Document Scan Lock function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Document Scan Lock function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0

TR-JBLK	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Document Scan Lock
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Document Scan Lock function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-AFAX	2	Installation state display of Remote Fax
Detail		To display installation state of remote fax client function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether remote fax client function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-AFAX	2	Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax
Detail		To display transfer license key to use remote fax client function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-REPDF	2	Install state dspl:Reader Extensions PDF
Detail		To display installation state of reader extensions PDF function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether reader extensions PDF function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-REPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl:Reader Extensions PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use reader extensions PDF function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-OOXML	2	Install state display of Office Open XML
Detail		To display installation state of Office Open XML transmission function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Office Open XML transmission function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-OOXML	2	Trns lcns key display of Office Open XML
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Office Open XML transmission function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-XPS	2	Install state dspl of Direct Print XPS
Detail		To display installation state of Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Direct Print XPS is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-XPS	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print XPS
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-2600	2	Instal state dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func
Detail		To display installation state of the IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether the IEEE2600.1 security function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-2600	2	Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-OPFNT	2	Install state display of PCL Font Set
Detail		To display installation state of PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL Font Set is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-OPFNT	2	Trns license key display of PCL Font Set
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-NCAPT	2	Install state display of NetCap function
Detail		To display installation state of network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether network packet capture function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0

TR-NCAPT	2	Transfer license key dspl of NetCap func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-IPFAX	2	Installation state display of IPFAX
Detail		To display installation state of IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether IPFAX is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-IPFAX	2	Transfer license key dspl of IPFAX
Detail		To display transfer license key to use IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-U-RDS	2	Install state display of E-RDS function
Detail		To display installation state of Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Embedded-RDS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-U-RDS	2	Trns license key dspl of E-RDS function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-SMLG	2	Install state dspl of picture login func
Detail		To display installation state of picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether picture login function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-SMLG	2	Trns lcns key dspl: picture login func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

ST-TCFNT	2	Inst state dspl:PCL Asian Font, trad CHI
Detail		To display installation state of PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transfer the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.
Caution		When replacing the HDD, check that "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts" and "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts (HKSCS)" are installed with [Font List] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List

TR-TCFNT	2	Trn lic key dspl:PCL Asian Font,trad CHI
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-DRS	2	Trns license key dspl of DRS function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use DRS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DRS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DRS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Supplement/Memo		DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.

ST-DRS	2	Install state display of DRS function
Detail		To display installation state of DRS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether DRS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DRS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DRS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Supplement/Memo		DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.

■ CUSTOM2

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-B01	2	[For customization]
SP-B02	2	[For customization]
SP-B03	2	[For customization]
SP-B04	2	[For customization]
SP-B05	2	[For customization]
SP-B06	2	[For customization]
SP-B07	2	[For customization]
SP-B08	2	[For customization]
SP-B09	2	[For customization]
SP-B10	2	[For customization]
SP-B11	2	[For customization]
SP-B12	2	[For customization]
SP-B13	2	[For customization]
SP-B14	2	[For customization]
SP-B15	2	[For customization]
SP-B16	2	[For customization]
SP-B17	2	[For customization]
SP-B18	2	[For customization]
SP-B19	2	[For customization]
SP-B20	2	[For customization]
SP-B21	2	[For customization]
SP-B22	2	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-B23	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B24	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B25	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B26	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B27	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B28	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B29	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B30	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B31	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B32	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B33	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B34	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B35	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B36	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B37	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B38	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B39	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B40	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B41	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B42	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B43	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B44	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B45	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B46	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B47	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B48	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B49	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B50	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B51	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B52	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B53	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B54	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B55	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B56	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B57	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B58	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B59	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B60	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B61	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B62	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B63	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-B64	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B65	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B66	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B67	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B68	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B69	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B70	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B71	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B72	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B73	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B74	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B75	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B76	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B77	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B78	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B79	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B80	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V01	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V02	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V03	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V04	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V05	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V06	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V07	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V08	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V09	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V10	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V11	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V12	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V13	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V14	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V15	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V16	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V17	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V18	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V19	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V20	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V21	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V22	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V23	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V24	**2**	**[For customization]**

815

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-V25	2	[For customization]
SP-V26	2	[For customization]
SP-V27	2	[For customization]
SP-V28	2	[For customization]
SP-V29	2	[For customization]
SP-V30	2	[For customization]
SP-V31	2	[For customization]
SP-V32	2	[For customization]
SP-V33	2	[For customization]
SP-V34	2	[For customization]
SP-V35	2	[For customization]
SP-V36	2	[For customization]
SP-V37	2	[For customization]
SP-V38	2	[For customization]
SP-V39	2	[For customization]
SP-V40	2	[For customization]
SP-V41	2	[For customization]
SP-V42	2	[For customization]
SP-V43	2	[For customization]
SP-V44	2	[For customization]
SP-V45	2	[For customization]
SP-V46	2	[For customization]
SP-V47	2	[For customization]
SP-V48	2	[For customization]
SP-V49	2	[For customization]
SP-V50	2	[For customization]
SP-V51	2	[For customization]
SP-V52	2	[For customization]
SP-V53	2	[For customization]
SP-V54	2	[For customization]
SP-V55	2	[For customization]
SP-V56	2	[For customization]
SP-V57	2	[For customization]
SP-V58	2	[For customization]
SP-V59	2	[For customization]
SP-V60	2	[For customization]
SP-V61	2	[For customization]
SP-V62	2	[For customization]
SP-V63	2	[For customization]
SP-V64	2	[For customization]
SP-V65	2	[For customization]

The "816" appears near SP-V28 row (value 816).

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-V66	2	[For customization]
SP-V67	2	[For customization]
SP-V68	2	[For customization]
SP-V69	2	[For customization]
SP-V70	2	[For customization]
SP-V71	2	[For customization]
SP-V72	2	[For customization]
SP-V73	2	[For customization]
SP-V74	2	[For customization]
SP-V75	2	[For customization]
SP-V76	2	[For customization]
SP-V77	2	[For customization]
SP-V78	2	[For customization]
SP-V79	2	[For customization]
SP-V80	2	[For customization]

⬤ TEST

■ PG

COPIER > TEST > PG

TYPE	1	Test print
Detail		To execute the test print.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press Start key.
		Test print is executed.
Caution		Be sure to return the value to 0 after the test print output.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
		0: Normal print
		1: Grid
		2: 17 gradations Tbic rank 2
		3: 17 gradations 600 dpi (134-line screen or 141-line screen)
		4: Solid white
		5: Halftone (density: 80H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction)
		6: Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction)
		7: Solid black
		8: Horizontal line (4 dots, 27 spaces)
		9: Horizontal line (6 dots, 50 spaces)
		10: Horizontal line (2 dots, 3 spaces)
		11: Halftone (density: 60H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction)
		12: Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction)
		13: Halftone (density: 30H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction)
		14: Halftone (density: 30H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction)
		15 to 50: For development
Default Value		0

TXPH	1	[Not used]

COPIER > TEST > PG

DENS-K	1	Adj of Bk-color density at test print
Detail		To adjust Bk color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the greater value is set, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE=5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 25
Default Value		1

PG-PICK	1	Setting of test print Pickup Cassette
Detail		To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.
Use Case		- At trouble analysis - At test print output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 8 1: Cassette 1, 2: Cassette 2, 3: Cassette 3, 4: Cassette 4, 5: Multi-purpose Tray, 6: Paper Deck, Unit, 7 to 8: Not used

2-SIDE	1	Setting of PG 2-sided mode
Detail		To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value		0

PG-QTY	1	Setting of PG output quantity
Detail		To set the number of sheets for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FINISH	1	Accessory processing function test print
Detail		To execute the test print relating to accessory processing function.
Use Case		When checking operation of accessory processing function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number of sheets for PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button. The machine outputs a test print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (Finisher, front) 2: Staple (Finisher, 2 points) 3: Staple (Finisher, rear) 8: Saddle fold (Finisher) 11: Punch (Inner Puncher) Any values other than those mentioned above: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY

■ NETWORK

COPIER > TEST > NETWORK

PING	1	Network connection check
Detail		To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
Use Case		- When checking network connection at the time of installation - At network connection failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK At failure occurrence: NG
Supplement/Memo		- Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. - Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking TCP/IP of this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. - NIC: Network interface board - Local host address: IP address of this machine

BML-DISP	2	Set System Monitor scrn: BMlinks support
Detail		To set whether to display only the device configuration in the System Monitor screen when supporting BMlinks. When the setting is switched, the job status and logs are not displayed.
Use Case		When supporting BMlinks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Ordinary System Monitor screen, 1: Screen in which only the device configuration is displayed
Default Value		0

IPV6-ADR	1	Setting of PING send address (IPv6)
Detail		To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. - Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6

PING-IP6	1	PING transmission to IPv6 address
Detail		To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR

■ NET-CAP

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP

CAPOFFON	2	ON/OFF of NetCap function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of network packet capture function.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

STT-STP	2	Start and stop of network packet capture
Detail		To start and stop network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Stop, 1: Start
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

CAPSTATE	2	State display of network packet capture
Detail		To display the state of network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

PONSTART	2	Set network packet capture start timing
Detail		To set whether to perform network packet capture from power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

OVERWRIT	2	Setting of NetCap data overwriting
Detail		To set whether to finish network capturing or overwrite when HDD becomes full.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No overwriting (finish network packet capture), 1: Overwriting
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP

PAYLOAD	2	Set network packet capture data save
Detail		To set whether to discard payload when saving the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Save captured packet data as is, 1: Discard payload and save the packet data
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

FILE-CLR	2	Deletion of network packet capture data
Detail		To delete the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.

SIMPFILT	2	Settings of packet data filtering
Detail		To set whether to perform filtering when capturing packet data. When 0 is set, filtering is not performed (All the data are captured.) When 1 is set, packet data is captured only when the receiver's or sender's address coincides with the Mac address of this machine.
Use Case		At problem analysis (at packet data analysis)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not filtered, 1: Filtered

ENCDATA	2	Setting of packet data encryption
Detail		To set whether to encrypt the packet data when writing the captured packet data to the USB flash drive.
Use Case		- At problem analysis (at packet data analysis) - When improving security of written packet data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting is enabled only when writing data to the USB flash drive. Even when the packet data is loaded using SST, the file is specified, therefore the setting is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Encrypted (encrypted file) 1: Not encrypted (plain text file) 2: Encrypted (encrypted file + plain text file)
Default Value		0

CAPIF	2	Setting of network packet capture target
Detail		To set the network interface to capture the packet data. Make this setting before starting network packet capture.
Use Case		When changing the target of network packet capture
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5 1: Local loopback, 2: Wired LAN, 3: Wireless LAN, 4: Not used, 5: Wi-Fi direct/Wireless Soft AP mode
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP

■ P-STOP

COPIER > TEST > P-STOP

PRINTER	1	Forcible stop of paper feed
Detail		To forcibly stop paper for the next job at the specified position (only once). Leading edge of paper stops at the specified position so that the cause of a problem can be identified. When the operation is stopped forcibly, jam code "AAxx" is displayed.
Use Case		- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur - When jam occurs frequently
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute a job (copy/test print). Paper stops at the specified position.
Caution		- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered. - Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position. Setting of forcible stop is enabled until paper stops at the specified position. - The setting is disabled for job where paper does not pass through the specified position. - Unfixed toner may be adhered on paper depending on the stop position. Thus, handle it with care.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF 1: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 1) 2: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 2) 3: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 3)*3 4: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (cassette 4) 5: Outlet of the Deck Pull-out Roller 6: Inlet of the Registration Roller 7: Inlet of the Registration Roller (2nd side) 20: Registration Roller 21: Registration Roller (2nd side) 30: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly 31: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side) 32: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly 33: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side) 40: Outlet of the First Delivery *1 41: Outlet of the First Delivery (2nd side) *1 42: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller *1 43: Outlet of the Vertical Path Slave Roller (2nd side) *1 50: Outlet of the Second Delivery *1 51: Outlet of the Second Delivery (2nd side) *1 70: Reverse Mouth *2 71: Inlet of the Duplex Inlet Roller *2 72: Outlet of the Duplex Inlet Roller *2 73: Outlet of the Duplex/Feeding Roller *2 99: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (for checking image) Any value other than those mentioned above: Not used *1: Paper may not be stopped depending on the delivery destination setting. *2: Paper is stopped after being reversed for a 2-sided job. *3: The paper stop in the same position on the High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit installation.
Default Value		0

🔵 COUNTER

■ TOTAL

COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL

SERVICE1	1	Service-purposed total counter 1
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

SERVICE2	1	Service-purposed total counter 2
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

COPY	1	Total copy counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

PDL-PRT	1	PDL print counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

FAX-PRT	1	FAX reception print counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

RMT-PRT	1	Remote print counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine and 2-sided print is stacked according to the charge counter at remote print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

BOX-PRT	1	Inbox print counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

RPT-PRT	1	Report print counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL

2-SIDE	1	2-sided copy/print counter
Detail		To count up when the copy/printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

SCAN	1	Scan counter
Detail		To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

■ PICK-UP

COPIER > COUNTER > PICK-UP

C1	1	Cassette 1 pickup total counter
Detail		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C2	1	Cassette 2 pickup total counter
Detail		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C3	1	Cassette 3 pickup total counter
Detail		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4	1	Cassette 4 pickup total counter
Detail		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MF	1	Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter
Detail		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > PICK-UP

DK	1	Deck pickup total counter
Detail		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

2-SIDE	1	2-sided pickup total counter
Detail		Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ FEEDER

COPIER > COUNTER > FEEDER

FEED	1	DADF original pickup total counter
Detail		To count up the number of originals picked up from the DADF.
Use Case		When checking the total counter of original pickup by DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

L-FEED	1	DADF large size pickup total counter
Detail		DADF large size pickup total counter
Use Case		When checking the total counter of large size pickup by DADF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

S-FEED	1	DADF small size pickup total counter
Detail		DADF small size pickup total counter
Use Case		When checking the total counter of small size pickup by DADF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

DFOP-CNT	1	DADF hinge open/close counter
Detail		To count up the number of open/close of the DADF hinge.
Use Case		When checking the DADF hinge open/close counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

825

■ JAM

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM

TOTAL	1	Host machine total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the host machine
Use Case		When checking the total jam counter of the host machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FEEDER	1	DADF total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the DADF
Use Case		When checking the total jam counter of feeder
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER	1	Finisher total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the Finisher
Use Case		When checking the total jam counter of finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MF	1	Multi-purpose Tray jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Multi-purpose Tray
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of Multi-purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C1	1	Cassette 1 pickup jam counter
Detail		Cassette 1 pickup jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C2	1	Cassette 2 pickup jam counter
Detail		Cassette 2 pickup jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM

C3	1	Cassette 3 pickup jam counter
Detail		Cassette 3 pickup jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4	1	Cassette 4 pickup jam counter
Detail		Cassette 4 pickup jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DK	1	Pickup decks jam counter
Detail		Pickup decks jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of all pickup decks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ MISC

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

T-SPLY-K	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

LSR-MTR	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ALLPW-ON	1	Number of DCON PCB power-on times
Detail		Number of power-on times (Non-all-night Power Unit). To count up when power is turned ON (Non-all-night Power Unit).
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HDD-ON	1	Number of hard disk start-up times
Detail		To count up when power of the hard disk is turned ON.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIN-PTH	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

827

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

FR-STPL	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

MSTP-B	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

MSTPL	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

STPL-2P	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

STPL-F	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

STPL-R	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

SWG-RL	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

FIN-RBLT	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

APW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

CPW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

BAT-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

FUSE-CNT	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

SPW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ JOB

COPIER > COUNTER > JOB

DVPAPLEN	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DVRUNLEN	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ DRBL-1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

TR-ROLL	1	Transfer Roller parts counter
Detail		Transfer Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SP-SC-EL	1	Separation Static Eliminator prts cntr
Detail		Separation Static Charge Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PT-DRM	1	Photosensitive Drum parts counter
Detail		Photosensitive Drum 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		The counter clearing by the service mode does not have a counter so that it is cleared.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

DV-UNT-K	1	Developing Assembly parts counter
Detail		Developing Assembly 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C1-PU-RL	1	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 1 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C1-SP-RL	1	Cassette 1 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		Cassette 1 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C1-FD-RL	1	Cassette 1 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 1 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

C2-PU-RL	1	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 2 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C2-SP-RL	1	Cassette 2 Separation Roller prts cntr
Detail		Cassette 2 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C2-FD-RL	1	Cassette 2 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 2 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-FD-RL	1	Manual Feed Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Manual Feed Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

M-SP-PD	1	Manual Feed Separation Pad parts counter
Detail		Manual Feed Separation Pad 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

FX-UNIT	1	Fixing Main Unit parts counter
Detail		Fixing Main Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

WST-TNR	1	Waste Toner Container parts counter
Detail		Waste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

OZ-FIL1	1	Air Filter parts counter
Detail		Air Filter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

■ DRBL-2

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DF-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DF-FD-RL	1	Feed Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail		Feed Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DF-SP-RL	1	Separation Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail		Separation Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

STAMP	1	Stamp parts counter: DADF
Detail		Stamp (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DF-HNG-L	1	Left Hinge parts counter: DADF, reverse
Detail		Left Hinge of the DADF (reverse model) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The counter is advanced at each opening and closing.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PD-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail		Pickup Roller (Front/Rear) of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-SP-RL	**1**	**Separation Roller parts counter: Deck**
Detail		Separation Roller of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PD-FD-RL	**1**	**Feed Roller parts counter: Deck**
Detail		Feed Roller of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C3-PU-RL	**1**	**Cassette 3 Pickup Roller parts counter**
Detail		Cassette 3 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C3-SP-RL	**1**	**Cassette3 Separation Roller prts counter**
Detail		Cassette3 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

C3-FD-RL	1	Cassette 3 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 3 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4-PU-RL	1	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 4 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4-SP-RL	1	Cassette4 Separation Roller prts counter
Detail		Cassette4 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4-FD-RL	1	Cassette 4 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 4 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

FIN-STPR	1	Stapler parts counter:Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		Staple Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PUNCH	1	Punch unit parts counter:Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		Punch Unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TRY-TQLM	1	Tray Torq Limt pts cntr: Fin-Y1
Detail		Stack Tray Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DL-STC	1	Stk Tr Dvry Ass'y Sttc Eliminator:Fin-Y1
Detail		Stack Tray Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

FIN-MPDL	1	Paddle Unit parts counter:Fin-Y1
Detail		Paddle Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FR-STPL	1	Staple free stapling counter: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		Number of executions of staple free stapling (including at the time of paper dust removal) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FR-ST-RP
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ESC-CL	1	Escape Feed Clutch parts counter:Fin-Y1
Detail		Escape Feed Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SDL-STC	1	Sdl Delvry Ass'y Sttc Eliminator:Fin-Y1
Detail		Saddle Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

TRY-STC1	1	Escape Dvry Ass'y Sttc Eliminator:Fin-Y1
Detail		Escape Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SW-RL-CL	1	Low Stck Delvry Rol Clt prts cntr:Fin-Y1
Detail		Lower Stack Delivery Roller Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HCCPU-RL	1	Casstt3 Pickup Roller prts cntr: HC-CST
Detail		Cassette 3 Pickup Roller (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HCCSP-RL	1	Casstt3 Sprtn Roller prts cntr: HC-CST
Detail		Cassette 3 Separation Roller (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

HCCFD-RL	1	Casstt3 Feed Roller prts cntr: HC-CST
Detail		Cassette 3 Feed Roller (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SDL-STP	1	Saddle stitcher parts counter: Fin-Y1
Detail		Saddle stitcher unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DF-PR-PD	1	Pre-separation Unit parts counter: DADF
Detail		Pre-separation Unit (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LF

COPIER > COUNTER > LF

K-DRM-LF	1	Drum unit (Bk) counter
Detail		The consumption degree of the drum unit (Bk) is displayed by "%".
Use Case		To check the consumption degree of the drum unit (Bk)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		The counter clearing by the service mode does not have a counter so that it is cleared.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		%
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ MISC2

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC2

APW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

CPW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

BAT-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

FUSE-CNT	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

SPW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ PAPER

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

G52-59	1	Delivered sheet counter: 52 to 59 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 52 to 59 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

G60-63	1	Delivered sheet counter: 60 to 63 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 60 to 63 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

G64-75	1	Delivered sheet counter: 64 to 75 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 64 to 75 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G76-90	1	Delivered sheet counter: 76 to 90 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 76 to 90 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G91-105	1	Delivered sheet counter: 91 to 105 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 91 to 105 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G106-128	1	Delivered sheet counter: 106 to 128 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 106 to 128 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G129-150	1	Delivered sheet counter: 129 to 150 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 129 to 150 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

G151-163	1	Delivered sheet counter: 151 to 163 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 151 to 163 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G164-180	1	Delivered sheet counter: 164 to 180 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 164 to 180 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G181-220	1	Delivered sheet counter: 181 to 220 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 181 to 220 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G221-256	1	Delivered sheet counter: 221 to 256 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 221 to 256 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G257-300	1	Delivered sheet counter: 257 to 300 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 257 to 300 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

G301-325	1	Delivered sheet counter: 301 to 325 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 301 to 325 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G326-350	1	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G351OVER	1	Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FEEDER

🔵 DISPLAY

FEEDER > DISPLAY

FEEDSIZE	1	Dspl of original size detected by DADF
Detail		To display the original size detected by DADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

TRY-WIDE	1	Distance of Original Width Detect Slider
Detail		To display the decuple value of the distance between the Original Width Detection Sliders.
Use Case		At incorrect detection of original size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Even if a value larger than 297.0 mm which is the maximum readable width is displayed, it does not mean that the reading range changes. When reading an original of 297.1 mm or larger in width, the edge of an image may be missing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3048
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> TRY-A4
Supplement/Memo		If the edge of an image is still missing after adjustment of A4 paper width (297.0 mm) with TRY-A4, the original width may be larger than 297.1 mm.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

🔵 ADJUST

FEEDER > ADJUST

DOCST	1	Adj img lead edge margin: stream, front
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin of the image on the front side at stream reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LA-SPEED	1	Fine adj img ratio: stream,vert scan,frt
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction on the front side at stream reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FEEDER > ADJUST

DOCST2	1	Adj lead edge margin:stream,back; S-pass
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin of the image on the back side at stream reading with the Single pass DADF. Execute this item when the output image after the Single pass DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
Use Case		- When installing the Single pass DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LA-SPD2	1	Fine adj img ratio:strem,vert,bck;S-pass
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction on the back side at stream reading with the Single pass DADF. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
Use Case		- When installing the Single pass DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-200 to 200 (-2.00 to 2.00%)
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

ADJMSCN1	1	Fine adj img ratio: horz scan, front
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction on the front side at the stream reading with the DADF. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.
Use Case		When changing the image magnification ratio on the front side at the stream reading with the DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJMSCN2	1	Fine adj img ratio:2side,horz,bck;S-pass
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction on the back side at 2-sided reading with the Single pass DADF. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.
Use Case		When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

🔵 FUNCTION

FEEDER > FUNCTION

MTR-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation motor
Detail		To specify the motor of DADF to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Pickup Motor (STM2), 1: Registration Motor (STM1), 2: Read Motor (STM3) - DADF (reverse model) 0: Pickup Motor (M1), 1: Read Motor (M2), 2: Not used
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON

TRY-A4	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: A4
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A4)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

TRY-A5R	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 2: A5R
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A5R)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

TRY-LTR	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: LTR
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTR)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

TRY-LTRR	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref2: LTRR
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTRR)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

FEED-CHK	1	Specify DADF individual feed operation
Detail		To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 - DADF (1-path model) 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: Not used, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON

847

FEEDER > FUNCTION

CL-CHK	1	Specifying DADF Operation Clutch
Detail		To specify the DADF Clutch to be operated. The Clutch is activated by CL-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 - DADF (1-path model) 0: Pickup Clutch (CL1), 1: Not used - DADF (reverse model) 0: Pickup Clutch (CL1), 1: Registration Clutch (CL2)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-ON

CL-ON	1	Operation check of DADF Clutch
Detail		To start operation check of the Pickup Clutch.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).

FAN-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation fan
Detail		To specify the fan of DADF to operate. The fan is activated by FAN-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		- DADF (1-path model) 0: ADF Cooling Fan (FAN_A1) - DADF (reverse model) 0: Not used
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-ON

FAN-ON	1	Operation check of DADF fan
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-CHK

FEEDER > FUNCTION

SL-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation solenoid
Detail		To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 - Single Pass DADF 0: Stamp Solenoid (SL1) 1: - - Reversal DADF 0: Release Solenoid (SL1) 1: Stamp Solenoid (SL2)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-ON

SL-ON	1	Operation check of DADF solenoid
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK

MTR-ON	1	Operation check of DADF motor
Detail		To start operation check for the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The unit operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK

ROLL-CLN	1	Rotation of DADF rollers
Detail		To rotate the rollers of DADF for cleaning. Check the rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while they are rotating.
Use Case		When cleaning the rollers
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press OK key. The rollers stop.

FEED-ON	1	Operation check of DADF individual feed
Detail		To start operation check of the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK

🔵 OPTION

FEEDER > OPTION

SIZE-SW	1	ON/OFF of mixed paper detection:AB, Inch
Detail		To set ON/OFF of mixed paper detection: AB configuration and Inch configuration
Use Case		When enabling to mix AB and Inch configuration sizes original
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Mixed paper is not detected), 1: ON (Mixed paper is detected)

R-ATM	1	Set double fd dtct highland mode; S-pass
Detail		To set the Double Feed Sensor of the Single pass DADF to the highland mode. Set 1 if the installation site is above the altitude of 2,000 meters.
Use Case		When the installation site is above the altitude of 2,000 meters at installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Highland mode
Default Value		0

R-OVLPLV	2	Set double feed dtct threshold VL;S-pass
Detail		To set the threshold value at which the Double Feed Sensor of the Single pass DADF judges whether papers are double fed. Decrease the value if single feed of paper is incorrectly detected as double feed. Increase the value if double feed of paper is incorrectly detected as single feed.
Use Case		When double feed is incorrectly detected with special paper not defined in the specifications
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		In the case of highlands, be sure to set R-ATM in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> OPTION> R-ATM

SORTER

⬤ ADJUST

SORTER > ADJUST

PNCH-Y	1	Adj punch hole horz rgst pstn: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the punch hole in horizontal registration direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the punch hole is misaligned in the horizontal registration direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		FIN-Y1 When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustable range is from -3 to 15. FIN-J1 When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustable range is from -13 to 15.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-25 to 25
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PUN-Y-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

STP-F1	1	Front 1-staple position: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the front 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		"When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the front 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB."
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

STP-R1	1	Rear 1-staple position: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the rear 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the rear 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

STP-2P	1	Adj 2-stapling position: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the 2-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staples position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staples position in front/rear direction is displaced in the 2-stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-J1: -50 to 50 Fin-Y1: -30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

BFF-SFT	1	Ppr displace amount on buffer: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. +: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side -: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the paper displacement occurs on the 1st to 2nd sheets of buffered paper. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 60
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

PNCH-X	1	Punch hole pstn in feed way: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the punch hole position on puncher unit in feed direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
Use Case		When the punch hole is displaced in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Fin-Y1 When selecting the precision priority by operation panel menu, this adjustment cannot be executed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

BFF-SFT2	1	Ppr displace amount on buffer: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. +: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side -: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the paper displacement occurs on the 2nd to 3rd sheets of buffered paper. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-60 to 60
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

SDL-STP	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP2
Supplement/Memo		Because the staple position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-STP2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the staple position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-STP2.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SDL-FLD	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD2
Supplement/Memo		Because the fold position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-FLD2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the fold position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-FLD2.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SDL-ALG	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch align wid: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the alignment width of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the alignment width is increased by 0.1 mm. +: The width of the adjustment plate becomes narrow. -: The width of the adjustment plate becomes wide.
Use Case		When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

ST-ALG1	1	Adj Stacker A4 align pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the A4 size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the position of the adjustment plate is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When misalignment occurs in A4 size paper. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the A4 width. 3) Set the A4 paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ST-ALG2	1	Adj Stacker LTR align pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the LTR size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the position of the adjustment plate is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When misalignment occurs in LTR size paper. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the LTR width. 3) Set the LTR paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

SW-UP-RL	1	Adj of swing unit height: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the height of the swing unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the height of the swing unit is changed by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When misalignment occurs by failure of the paper feeding to processing tray. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		°
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

INSTP-F1	1	Adj front 1-stapling position: Fin-J1
Detail		To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the front 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

INSTP-R1	1	Adj rear 1-stapling position: Fin-J1
Detail		To adjust the rear 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the rear 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

NST-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at non-collate: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray in non-collate mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the stacking condition in non-collate mode is poor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

FR-ST-PS	1	Adjust staple free pressure: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the staple pressure in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple pressure changes by 1 mNm. +: Increased -: Decreased
Use Case		Upon user's request (When changing the binding pressure)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		The life of staple-free binding unit becomes shorter when increasing the setting value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mNm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FR-STP-X	1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (Fd way): Fin-J1
Detail		To adjust the staple position for paper feed direction in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward inlet direction -: Toward delivery direction When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in paper feed direction is displaced in the staple free stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Change the paper shift amount in the paper feed direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

FR-STP-Y	1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the staple free stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-J1: -30 to 30 Fin-Y1: -20 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Change the paper shift amount in the front/rear direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

RBLT-PRS	1	Adj return belt pressure: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the amount of pressure of the Return Belt. Fin-J1 As the value is changed by 1, the Return Belt is moved up or down by 0.1 mm so the amount of pressure is increased or decreased. +: Increase -: Decrease When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. Fin-Y1 As the value is changed by 1, the Return Belt is moved up or down by 0.1 degrees so the amount of pressure is increased or decreased. +: Increase -: Decrease When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the paper alignment position is displaced. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Fin-J1: After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-Y1: The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and PBLT-PS2, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary because the height of Return Roller during the paper alignment on the processing tray changes too by changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-J1: -10 to 10 Fin-Y1: -100 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Fin-Y1: SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PS2
Supplement/Memo		Fin-Y1: The height of Return Belt when stacking the first sheet of paper or buffering the paper: The height of Return Belt is double of the setting value. (Escape position of Return Belt) The height of Return Belt when stacking the sheet of paper except for first sheet: The height of Return Belt is the setting value. (Paper feed position of Return Belt)
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

MSTP-2P	1	Adj manual stapling position:Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction in the manual stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the manual stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-J1: -15 to 20 Fin-Y1: -20 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

INF-ALG1	1	Adj alignment position (A4): Fin-J1
Detail		To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning A4 paper. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		- When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. The Alignment Plate moves to the A4 paper width position. 2) Set A4 paper on the Processing Tray. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 4) Check the operation of the Alignment Plate. 5) Repeat steps 3 and 4 until the completion of adjustment. 6) Remove the paper on the Processing Tray.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG2
Supplement/Memo		The adjustment result is reflected in SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG2.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

INF-ALG2	1	Adj alignment position (LTR): Fin-J1
Detail		To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning LTR paper. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		- When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. The Alignment Plate moves to the LTR paper width position. 2) Set LTR paper on the Processing Tray. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 4) Check the operation of the Alignment Plate. 5) Repeat steps 3 and 4 until the completion of adjustment. 6) Remove the paper on the Processing Tray.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in INF-ALG1 of the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER>ADJUST>INF-ALG1
Supplement/Memo		The adjustment result is reflected in SORTER> ADJUST> INF-AL1.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

CENT-ALG	1	Adj ctr align standard pstn: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the standard position for the center alignment As the value is incremented by 1, the standard position for the center alignment moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		- When the standard position for the center alignment is misaligned - When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		This adjustment influences alignment operation and staple position. Fin-J1: Adjust the alignment width with INF-ALG1/2. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-Y1: Adjust the alignment width with ST-ALG1/2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-J1: -10 to 10 Fin-Y1: -50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Fin-J1: SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1, INF-ALG2 Fin-Y1: SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1, ST-ALG2
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

SDL-STP2	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book
Use Case		When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-STP. Because the staple position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-STP and SDL-STP2, the actual adjustment of the staple position is performed in the staple position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical staple position adjustable range.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SDL-FLD2	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The fold position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The fold position moves toward the right at open page of the book
Use Case		When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-FLD. Because the fold position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-FLD and SDL-FLD2, the actual adjustment of the fold position is performed in the fold position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical fold position adjustable range.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ESC1-SPD	1	Adj Escape Tr delivery speed: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the escape tray. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed to the lower escape tray changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking to the escape tray is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

862

SORTER > ADJUST

SFT-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at collate mode: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at collate mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking of stack tray at collate mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

STP-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at staple mode: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at staple mode or staple-free binding mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking at staple mode or staple-free binding mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation is the operation to deliver the stacking paper on the processing tray.) The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		10

RBLT-PS2	1	Adj of Return Belt height: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the height of the Return Belt when aligning the paper on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the misalignment of paper stack occurs during alignment operation on the processing tray. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and PBLT-PS2, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER>ADJUST>RBLT-PRS
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after executing adjustment of RBLT-PRS.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

🔵 FUNCTION

SORTER > FUNCTION

FN-SENS1	1	Adj Punch Horz Rgst Sensor: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of the Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 to 5 of the Puncher Unit in sequence. Horizontal Registration Sensor 1: A3/A4, 2: LDR/LTR, 3: B4/B5, 4: A4R/LTRR/LGL, 5: B5R
Use Case		- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Horizontal Registration Sensor of the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the sheet of paper is on the sensor, the adjustment fails.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

FN-SENS2	1	Adj Punch Waste Full Sensor: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of Punch Waste Full Sensor (Punch Waste Full Detection PCB) of the Puncher Unit.
Use Case		- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Punch Waste Full Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the sheet of paper is on the sensor, the adjustment fails.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

FIN-BK-R	1	Backup data saving: Fin-J1/V1
Detail		The backup data is read from the finisher controller PCB and saved to HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-W

FIN-BK-W	1	Backup data writing: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		The backup data saved in HDD is written to the finisher controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-R

FIN-CON	1	FIN-Controller PCB RAM clear:Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To execute the RAM clear of Finisher Controller PCB to delete all the adjustment contents. (except the counter information)
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter the necessary setting values. - RAM clear is executed after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/Memo		The adjustment values stored to the puncher controller PCB does not cleared.

SORTER > FUNCTION

CNT-FCON	1	Parts Counter clear: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To clear the parts counter that the Finisher Controller PCB counts.
Use Case		When clearing the parts counter of the Finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

FR-ST-RP	1	Ppr dust remov at stpl free stpl:All Fin
Detail		To remove the paper dust from the staple-free binding unit, the staple-free binding operation repeatedly is executed 30 times without paper. When this mode is executed, the performance of the staple-free binding unit recovers.
Use Case		When the performance of the staple-free binding unit deteriorates
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Finisher-J1/Y1: - The part counter value of the staple-free binding operation increases. Finisher-Y1: - When the job starts during the operation of this mode, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of this mode, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> FR-STPL
Supplement/Memo		The removed paper dust accumulates on the lower frame under the paper path, so it does not influence to the machine performance. The part counter value of the staple free stapling operation is counted.

PUN-BK-R	1	Puncher backup data saving: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To read the backup data from Puncher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-W

PUN-BK-W	1	Puncher backup data writing: Fin-J1/V1
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to Puncher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-R

EMSG-CLR	1	Clear Fin limited functions mssg:All Fin
Detail		To clear the message related to staple free stapling that is displayed when functions of Finisher are limited. The staple free stapling alarm (61-0002) is released.
Use Case		When clearing the message related to limited functions mode that is displayed after troubleshooting of finisher is performed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Only the messages related to staple free stapling can be cleared.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

🔵 OPTION

SORTER > OPTION

MD-SPRTN	1	Restricted oprtn at Fin error: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To set whether to stop the machine when an error occurs at Finisher. The result set in [Limited Functions Mode] in [Settings/Registration] is displayed. Set 0 when canceling restriction on operations. When switching whether to restrict operations for each function, make the setting in [Limited Functions Mode].
Use Case		When canceling restriction on operations of the finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not set any value other than 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Without restriction
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Device Management> Limited Functions Mode

BUFF-SW	1	Set of fin buffer opertn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. When 1 is set, the buffer operation is not performed for all modes. The alignment performance is improved, but the productivity decreases.
Use Case		When the misalignment of the buffered paper stack occurs on the processing tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK.
Caution		When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: Not used
Default Value		0

PUCH-SW	1	Hi-prdctvty/accurcy punch mod: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To switch the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode of Finisher.
Use Case		When switching the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: high-accuracy, 1: high-productivity
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
Supplement/Memo		The settings of this service mode and the "Switch Finisher Puncher Mode" of the "Settings/Registration" change at the same time.

SORTER > OPTION

1SHT-SRT	1	Set collate dvry of 1-sheet: Fin-Y1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper. When 1 is set, the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper is not performed.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The stacking condition decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper enables. A sheet of paper is delivered by non-sort decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper disables.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Setting/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Offset Jobs
Supplement/Memo		The collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper works in the following condition. The setting of a sheet of paper and a copy This service mode is ON. The job from a printer driver Oddset jobs is ON.

FIN-SP1	2	Finisher special setting 1: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To execute the Finisher special settings 1.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

FIN-SP2	2	Finisher special setting 2: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To execute the Finisher special settings 2.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

MSTP-TMG	1	Set of manual stpl tmg: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To set the duration of time before executing automatic stapling at manual staple mode. As the value is changed by 1, the time is changed by 1 second. +: Timing is delayed -: Timing becomes earlier
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Unit		sec
Default Value		3
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Time Unitil Stapling Starts in Stapler Mode
Supplement/Memo		The setting of the service mode links the setting of the user mode.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > OPTION

FR-ST-PO	1	Set staple free staple position: Fin-J1
Detail		To set the staple position of staple free stapling. When 1 is set, staple position becomes the center so paper is more likely to be come off. The staple position moves to the delivery direction for 4.0 mm and the alignment direction for 2.0 mm inside.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Corner-stapling (normal), 1: Center-stapling
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST >FR-STP-X, FR-STP-Y

MSTP-WT	1	Set wait time after manual stpl: Fin-J1
Detail		To set the duration of time to keep manual staple mode enabled after execution of manual stapling. While manual stapling mode is enabled, other jobs are not accepted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TRY-PSTN	1	Set tray pstn after job complete: Fin-J1
Detail		To set the tray position after the completion of job. When 1 is set, the tray stops at the lower limit position. Visibility of the delivered papers is improved, but FCOT becomes longer.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to improve visibility of the delivered papers)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, FCOT becomes longer.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal (priority on productivity), 1: Lower limit position (priority on visibility)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP
Supplement/Memo		When 1 in SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP is set, the tray of the inner finisher does not down after paper full detection.

PUN-Y-SW	1	Set of punch horz reg oprtn: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To set whether or not to perform the horizontal registration operation of puncher unit for matching with the center of the paper.
Use Case		When the adjustable range of the punch hole horizontal registration adjustment (PNCH-Y) is enlarged.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Fin-Y1 When a punch hole position precision improvement mode were set, this mode is given priority to.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: The horizontal registration operation is performed. 1: The horizontal registration operation is not performed. (fixed in the center position)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> PNCH-Y, SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW, SORTER> OPTION> PNCH-SW3 (Fin-Y1 Only)
Additional Functions Mode		Fin-Y1 Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode

SORTER > OPTION

PNCH-SW2	1	Setting of punch hole spec: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To set the punch hole specification of puncher unit.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the punch hole specification is not set, malfunction may occur in the punch operation.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: 2/4 holes puncher unit 1: 2/3 holes puncher unit 2: SWE 4 holes puncher unit
Default Value		0

PNCH-SW3	1	Set punch hole hi precision mode: Fin-Y1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the mode to improve the precision of the punch hole position. When 1 is set, the punch hole position is decided by the paper trailing edge standard.
Use Case		When the position of the punch hole is misaligned
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased. - When setting the punch mode to the precision priority, this mode enables. cannot be executed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER>OPTION>PUCH-SW SORTER>OPTION>PUN-Y-SW
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode

SFT-CHNG	1	Set dvry number of stck ppr: Fin-Y1
Detail		Setting the number of paper in a stack delivery for small sizes at shift sort mode. Changing the setting to "1", the number of paper in a stack delivery changes as follows: - For plain paper 1 and 2: Number of paper in a stack changes from 5 to 2. - For plain paper 3: Number of paper in a stack changes from 3 to 2. The above setting is not effective for the paper that is more than 106 g/m2 or tab paper ,coated paper.
Use Case		When improving the stacking alignment during the delivery of the stacking paper except for the paper that is more than 106 g/m2 or tab paper ,coated paper.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When setting of SORTER>OPTION>BUFF-SW is "1", the number of paper in a stack is fixed at 5 for plain paper 1, 2 and 3 regardless of the setting of this mode. - There is no simultaneous stack ejection operation for small sizes in the shift sort mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

STP-ALG	1	Set align plate oprtn at stpl mod:Fin-Y1
Detail		To set the operation of alignment plates at staple mode and staple-free binding mode. Set to 1 when the alignment operation by the alignment plates is changed from one time to two times at the staple mode and staple-free binding mode.
Use Case		When improving the alignment (front/rear) of the paper at staple mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

SDL-ALG	1	Set paddle oprtn in sddl unit: Fin-Y1
Detail		To set the paddle operation when stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit. Set to 1 when the paddle operation of the last stack paper in the saddle stitcher unit is changed from one rotation to two rotations.
Use Case		When improving the paper alignment of the feed direction at stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

TRY-STP	1	Stpl stck limit clear: Fin-J1/Y1
Detail		To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stapled copies sheets. When clearing the limit, the tray height limit is applied instead.
Use Case		When stacking papers beyond the maximum number of stapled copies sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the stacking limit is cleared, stacking capacity increases, but stacking performance decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-J1: 0 to 1 Fin-Y1: 0 to 3 0: Normal specification 1: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the stapled copies, and apply the tray height limit 2,3: Not used
Default Value		0

TRY-LMT	1	Set stack limit of stack tray: Fin-Y1
Detail		To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stack tray. Set to 1 when the stack capacity of the stack tray for the small size paper is changed from about 3,000 sheets to about 1,000 sheets.
Use Case		When the stacking performance decreases by the curled paper during stacking a large amount of the small size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

FR-ST-SW	1	Stp-free Stp Set in No Stp Ctrdg: Fin-J1
Detail		When the staple cartridge is absent, staple-free stapling is not actually performed in the default setting while a job with staple-free stapling has executed since the finisher behaves in non-sort mode. Set to "1" to enable the staple-free stapling without staple cartridge.
Use Case		When utilize the staple-free stapling without staple cartridge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If a staple cartridge should be left in the finisher with the setting turns to "1" and the cartridge sits unstable, error; 1C32 or E532 may come out when staple-free stapling is performed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

BOARD

⬤ OPTION

BOARD > OPTION

MENU-1	2	Dspl/hide of printer set menu level 1
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 1 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

MENU-2	2	Dspl/hide of printer set menu level 2
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 2 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

MENU-3	2	Dspl/hide of printer set menu level 3
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 3 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

MENU-4	2	Dspl/hide of printer set menu level 4
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 4 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

9 Installation

How to Read the Symbols

Symbols

The frequently-performed operations are described with symbols in this procedure.

Packaged Item Unused Parts

Screw

Install Remove Tighten Loosen

Harness
(Common for Guides
and Clamps)

Connector

Power Cord

Install Remove Connect Disconnect Connect Disconnect

Power

ON OFF Check the sound Check visually Check Push Cleaning
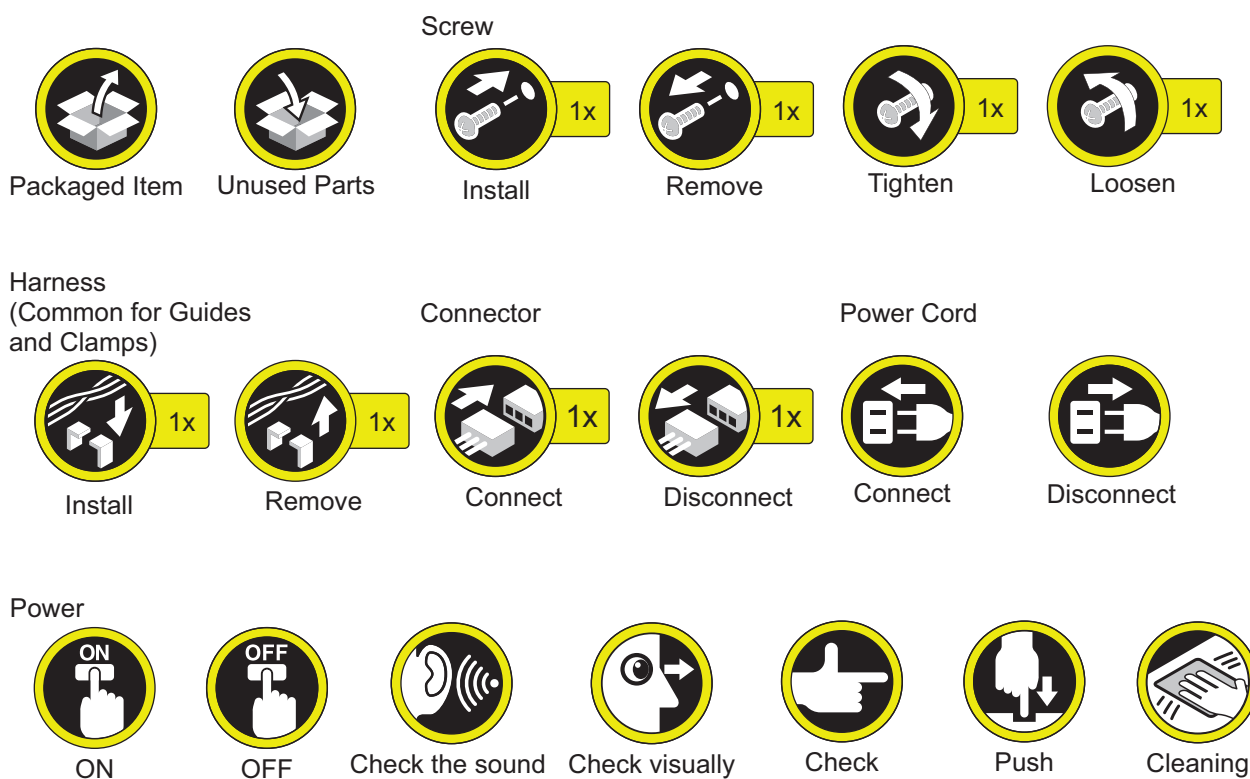
Points to Note before Installation

When installing the machine, beware the following points.

1. When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.

2. When the machine is moved from a cold location to a warm location, condensation may occur resulting in water drops on the metal surfaces. Use of the host machine when there is condensation may result in image failure. After moving the machine from a cold location to a warm location, leave it unpacked for at least 2 hours or more to let it warm up to room temperature before installation.

3. The maximum weight of the machine is approx. 78kg. Be sure to perform the work in accordance with the standard to handle a heavy load in each country. In addition, be sure to keep the machine leveled when lifting it.

Checking before Installation

Following shows requirements for the installation site.
It is desirable to see the installation site in advance before carrying the machine to the user's site.

⬤ Check When Connecting the Power Plug to an Outlet

1. When connecting the power plug of this equipment to an outlet, be sure to use an outlet of a system different from that of the host machine.
2. Be sure to install this equipment near an outlet so that the power plug can be disconnected right away in case of emergency, and do not put anything around the power plug.

⬤ Checking the Installation Environment

1. **The environment of the installation site must be in the range as shown below. Avoid installation near the faucet, water boiler, humidifier or refrigerator.**
   - Guaranteed range for operation/image
     Temperature: 10.0 to 30.0 deg C, Humidity: 20 to 80%

2. **The machine must not be installed near a source of fire or in an area subject to dust or ammonium gas. If the area is exposed to direct rays of the sun, provide curtains to the window.**

3. **Be sure to provide adequate ventilation of the room to keep the work environment comfortable. Room odor can be bothering when running the machine for a long time in a poorly-ventilated room although the ozone amount generated while running this equipment does not harm human health.**

⬤ Checking the Installation Space

1. **Be sure that the feet of this machine are properly set. In addition, be sure to keep the machine horizontal.**

2. **Be sure to keep 100mm or more distance from the wall to make enough room for performing the operation.**
   - When options are not installed
   - When the Booklet Finisher and Paper Deck Unit are installed.

3. **To install the host machine, install it in a well ventilated place. Especially when there are multiple host machines, be sure to locate the machine where the machine is free from direct exhaust of other machines. Be sure to keep the machine away from**

the air-inlet duct which is used for ventilation of the room.
   - When options are not installed.
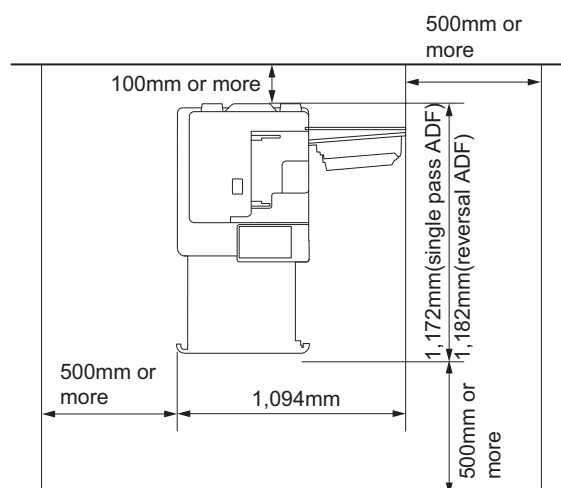
   - When the Inner Finisher and Paper Deck Unit are installed.
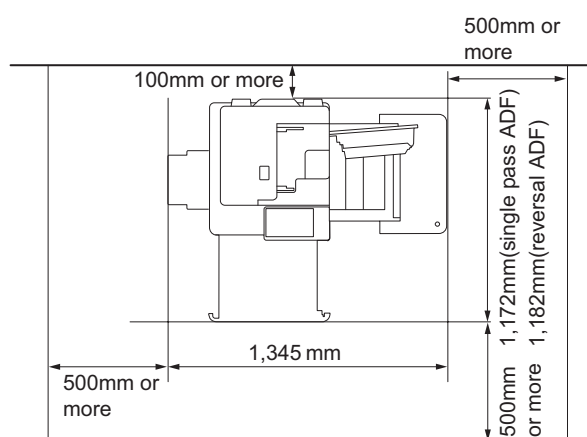
   - When the Inner Finisher, Inner Hole Puncher and Paper Deck Unit are installed.
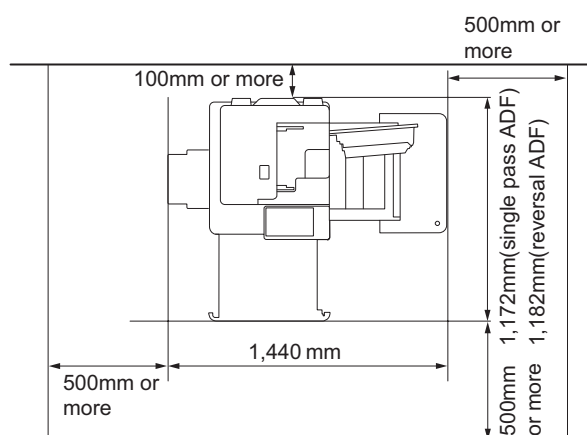
- When the Booklet Finisher, External 2 Hole Puncher, Buffer Pass Unit and Paper Deck Unit are installed.

500mm or more

100mm or more

500mm or more

1,811mm

1,172mm(single pass ADF)
1,182mm(reversal ADF)

500mm or more
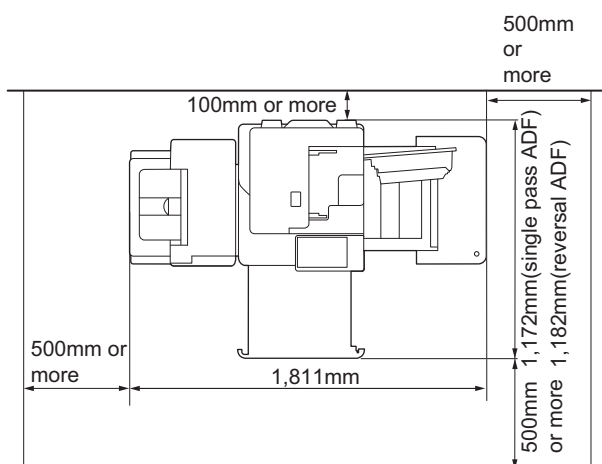
Combination Table of Accessory Installation

NOTE:
- The following table shows the combination of accessories installed of the host machine. Before installing the accessories, refer to the table to check the combination of accessories.
- When installing other accessories with the Copy Card Reader, install the Copy Card Reader first.
- For installation of the Copy Card Reader, the Copy Card Reader Attachment Kit is required.

	Copy Card Reader	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Utility Tray	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit
Copy Card Reader	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Voice Operation Kit	Yes	-	No	No	Yes	Yes
Voice Guidance Kit	Yes	No	-	No	Yes	Yes
Utility Tray	Yes	No	No	-	Yes	Yes
Serial Interface Kit	No	Yes	Yes	No	-	No
Copy Control Interface Kit	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	-

Unpacking

□ **1**
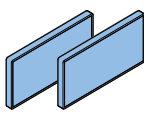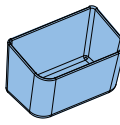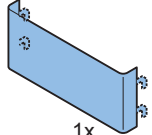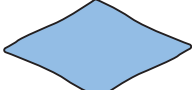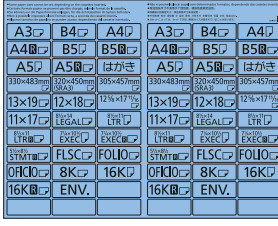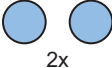
□ **2**

769 mm   840 mm

1200 mm
2430 mm
1230 mm

□ **3**
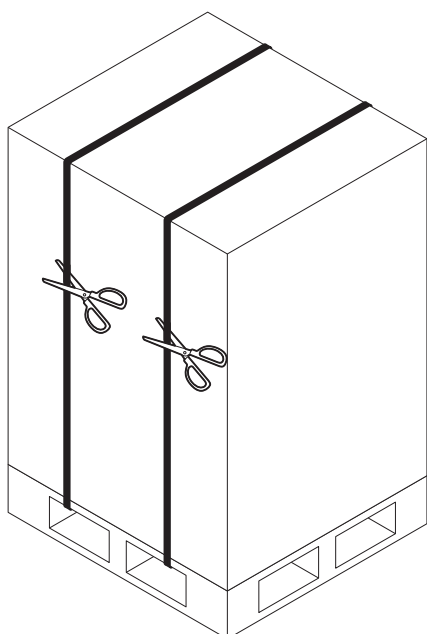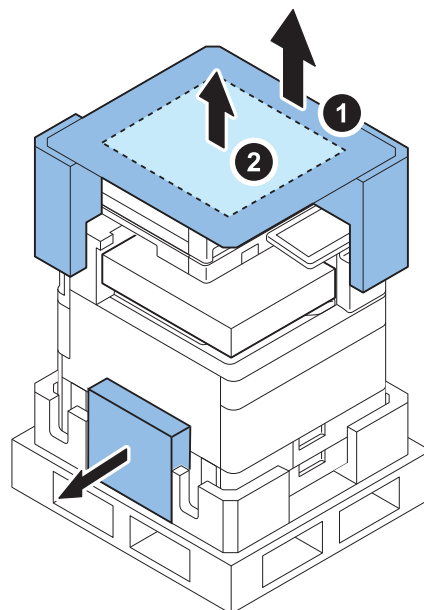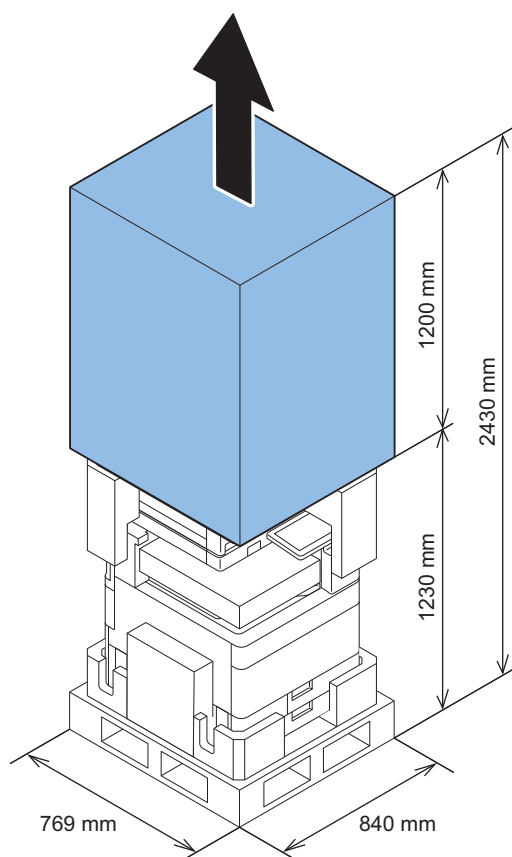
Checking the Contents

1x

1x

2x

1x

2x

1x

1x
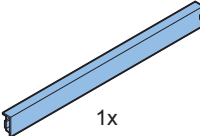
1x
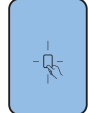
1x

2x
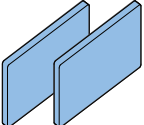
1x

1x

EUR Only 1x

1x

USA 3x EUR 4x
KOREA and THAILAND 1x

EUR Only 2x

Single pass ADF model Only

USA 3 Stickers
LTN: 5 Stickers 1x

230V 1x

<Others >
Including guides

Installation Procedure

NOTE:
- When installing the Cassette Pedestal, be sure to place the host machine on the Cassette Pedestal (Refer to cassette pedestal Installation Procedure).
- In the following procedure, the Cassette Feeding Unit is installed with the host machine in the figures, however, the procedure is same as without the Cassette Feeding Unit.

🔵 Removing the Packaging Materials

☐ 1

Remove the pack and lift down the host machine from the palette.

☐ 2

Remove all tapes other than the below.

NOTE:
Remove the following tapes in the late procedure.
- Fixing Tapes to fix the waste Toner Container Support Holder in the front cover.
- Optical System Fixing Screws on the left side of the Reader.
- Fixing Tapes to fix the Toner Container Lever.
- Fixing Tapes to fix the Cassette 2.

☐ **3**

☐ **5**

☐ **6**

☐ **4**

> **NOTE:**
> Keep the removed screws for relocating the host machine.

☐ **7** ☐

☐8

☐9

☐10
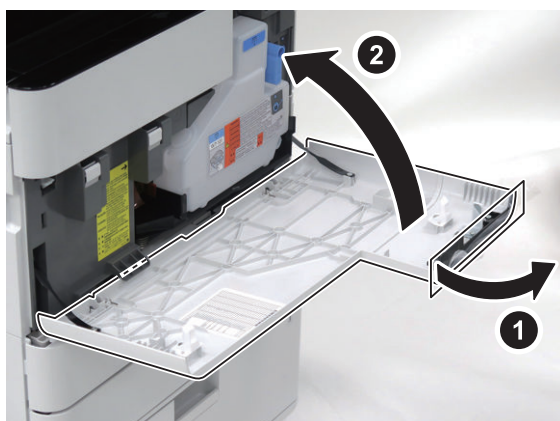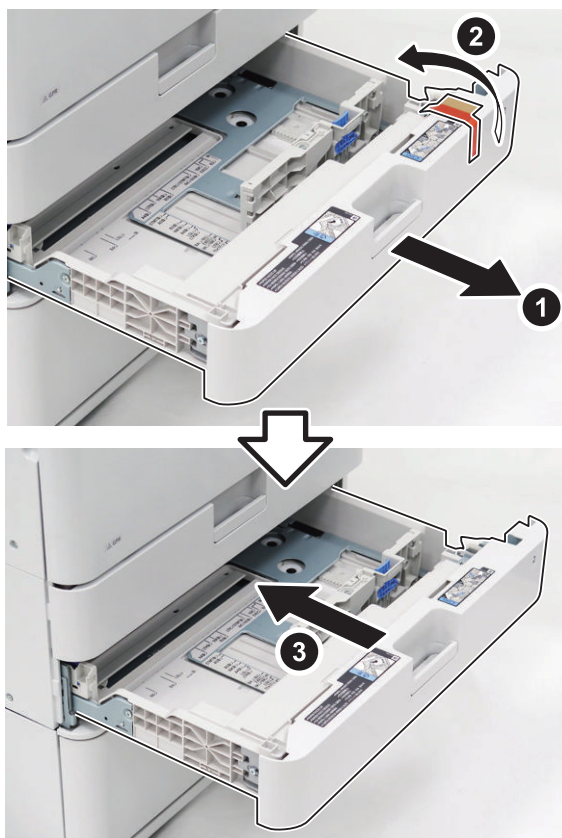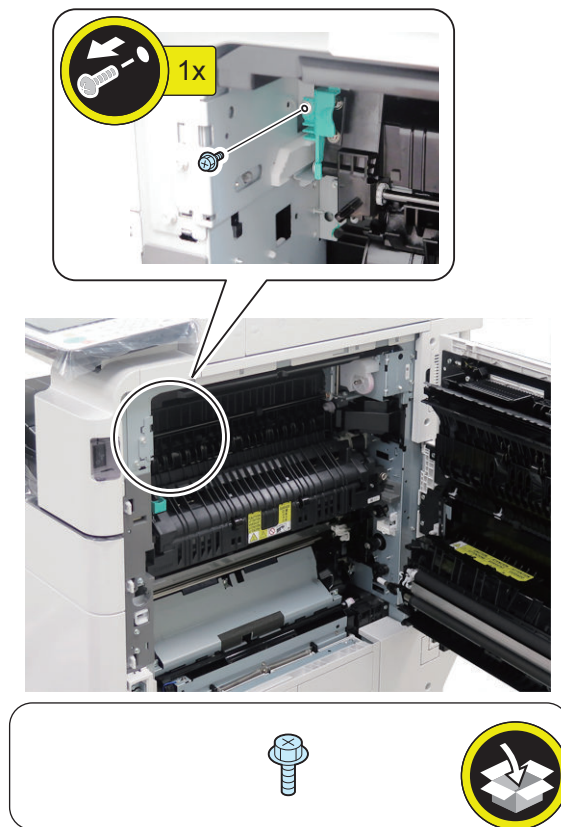
⬤ Installing the Air Filter

☐1
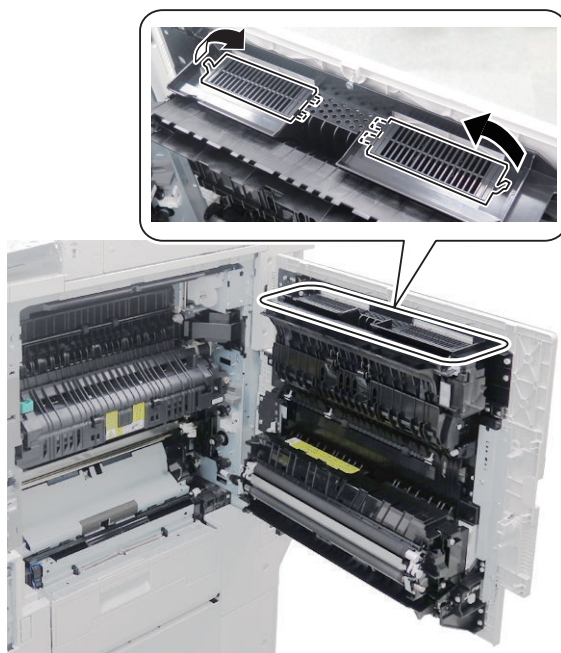
□ **2**
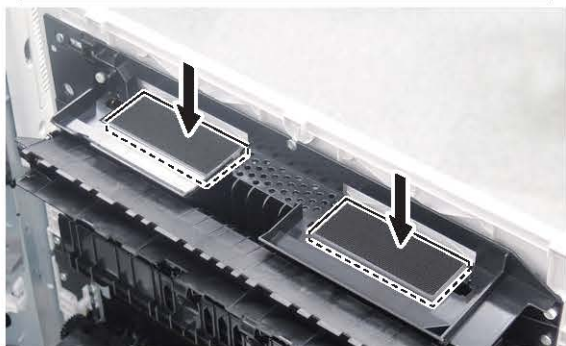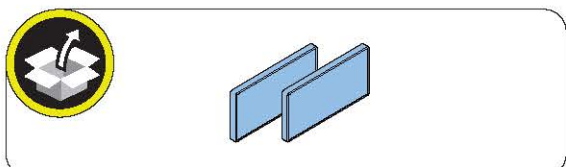
□ **3**
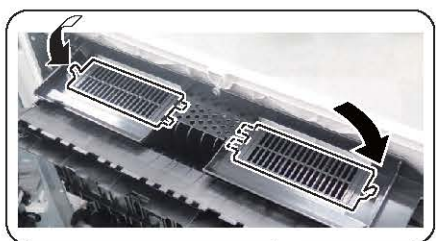
● Installing the Drum Unit

□ **1**

□ **2**

□ **3**
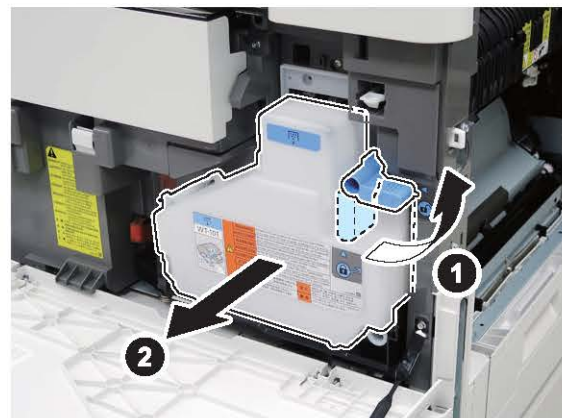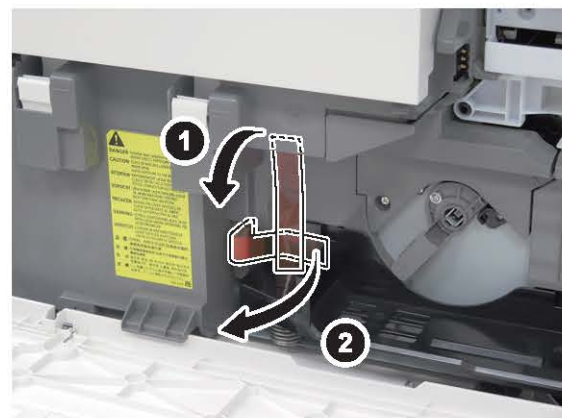
□ 4
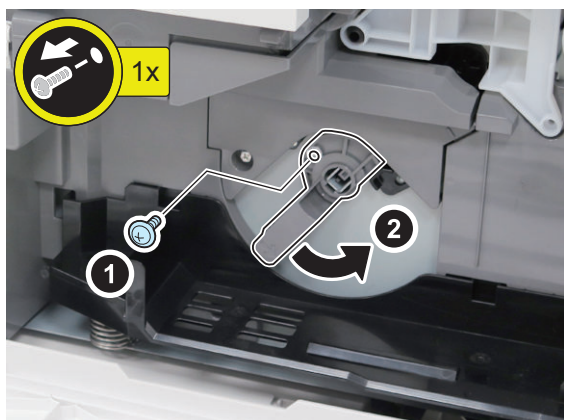
NOTE:
The removed screw is used at procedure 8.

□ 5

NOTE:
Keep the drum cover for packing when the host machine is relocated.
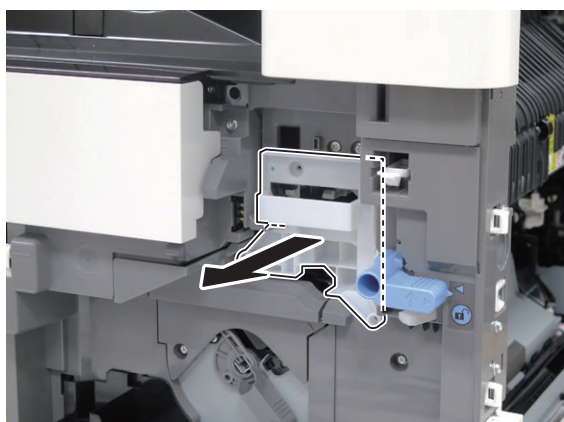
□ 6

CAUTION:
- Do not touch the drum surface.
- Do not expose the drum surface to light for a long period of time.
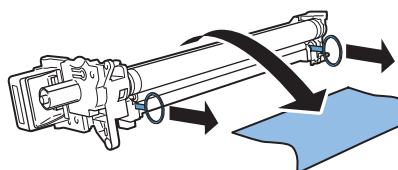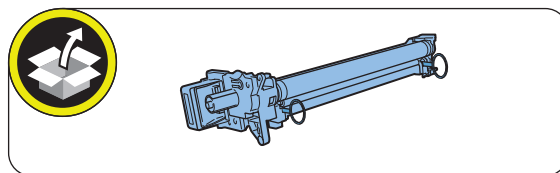
□ 7

CAUTION:
Engage the rail of the host machine with the edge of the Drum Unit.

□ **8**

NOTE:
The screw removed at procedure 4 is used.

□ **9**

□ **10**
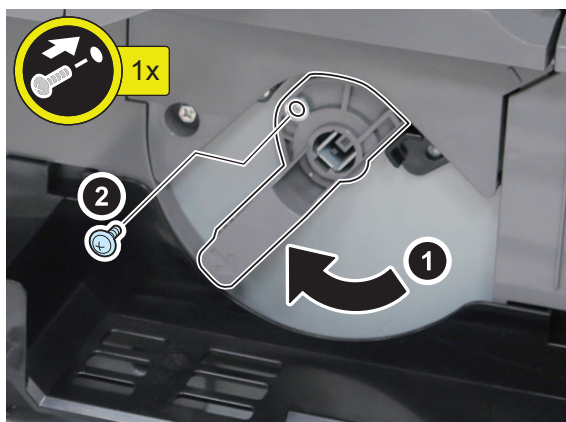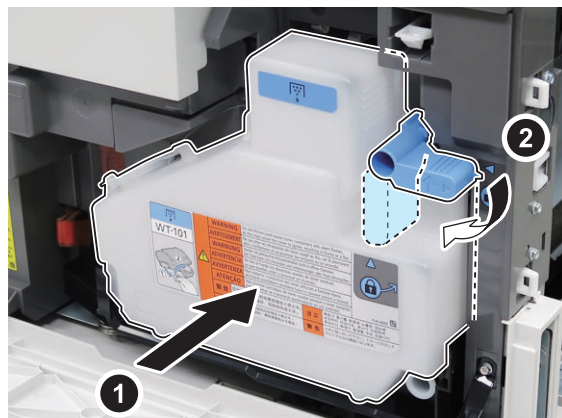
□ **11**

□ **12**

⬤ Installing the Toner Cartridge

☐ **1**

☐ **2**

☐ **3**

CAUTION:
Be sure that the Toner Outlet (white part) is positioned in an upper part when shaking the Toner Container or the toner may not be properly supplied.

9–10
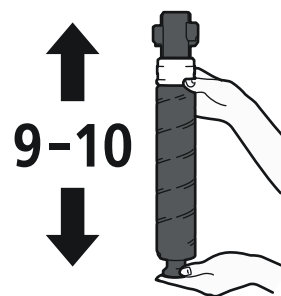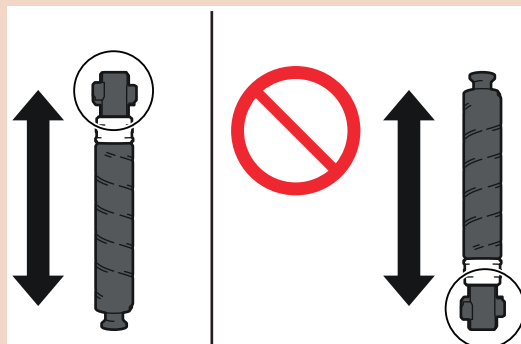
☐ **4**
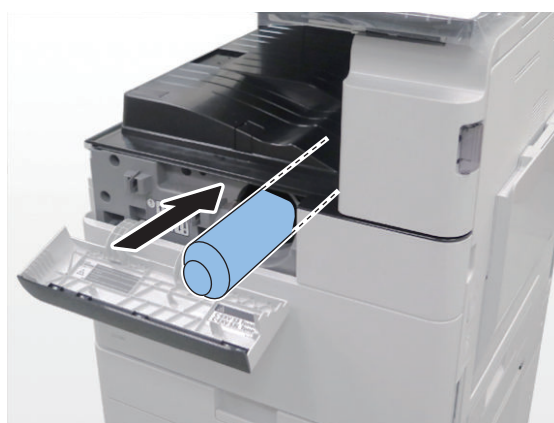
☐ **5**

Connecting the Power Cord (230V only)

☐ **1**

230V 1x

1x
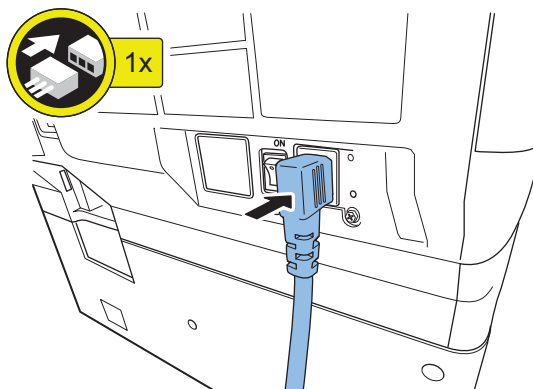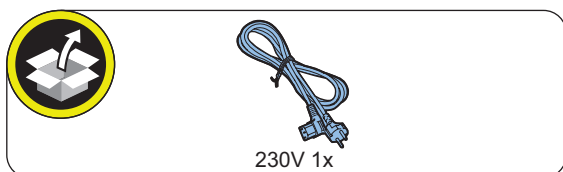
Setting the Environment Heater Switch

☐ **1**

NOTE:
When the installation environment is in high humidity environment or low humidity environment, be sure to turn ON the Environment Heater Switch.

ON

ON
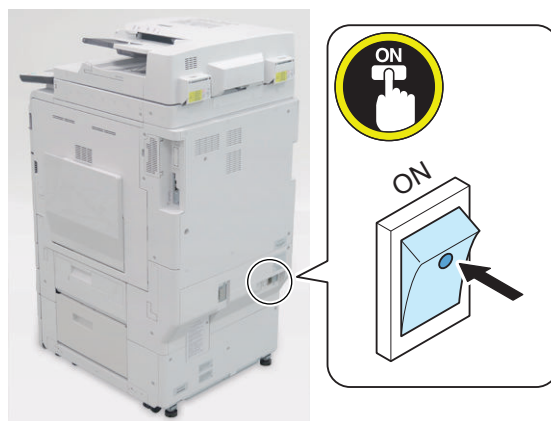
Installing IC Card Reader (EUR Only)

CAUTION:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

☐ **1.**

☐

2.

☐

3.

☐
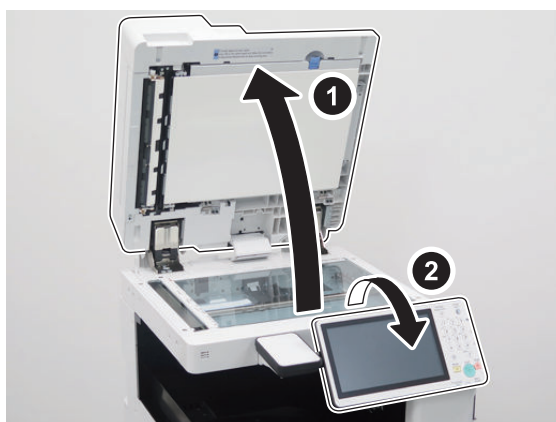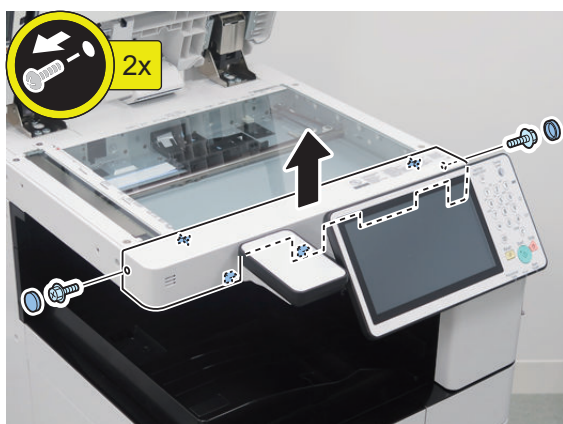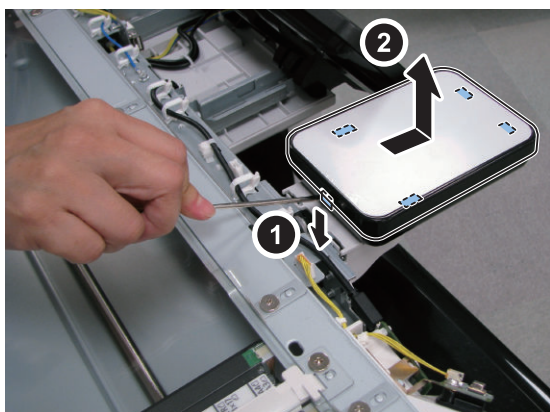
4.
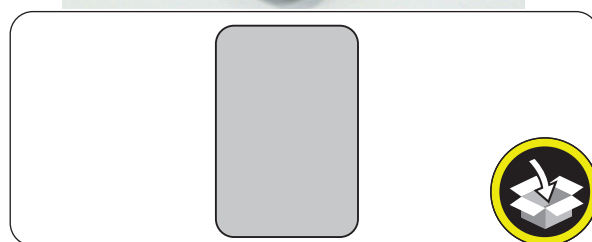
NOTE:
The removed CR BOX Upper Unit will be used in step 14.

☐

5.
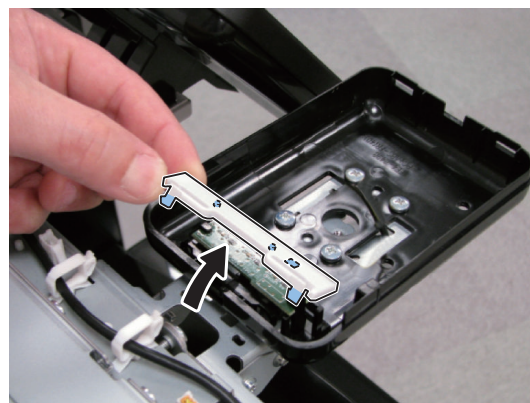
NOTE:
The removed Base Small Cover will be used in step 13.

☐
6.
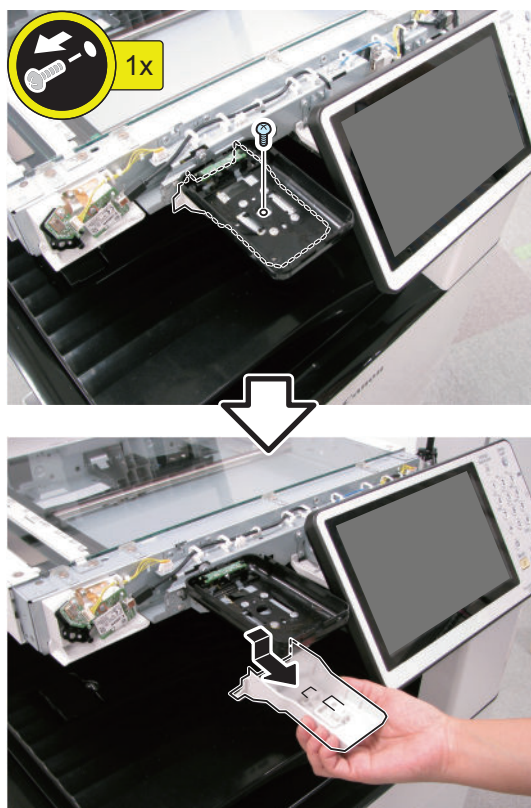
NOTE:
The removed screw and Base Plate Under Cover will be used in step 11.

☐
7.

☐
8.
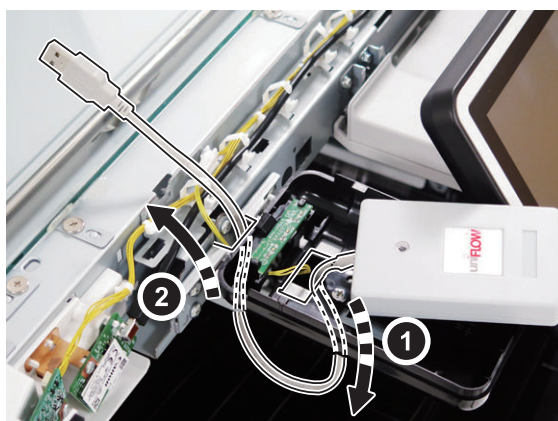
☐
9.

10.

NOTE:
Secure the cables asshown in the figure.

CAUTION:
Makesure to avoid putting too much load on the connectionport of Wi-Fi cable.
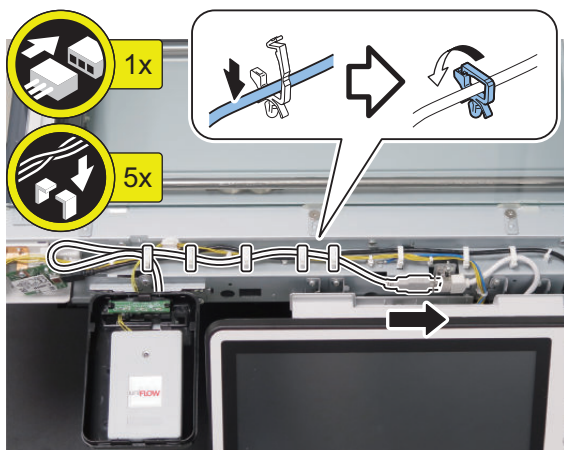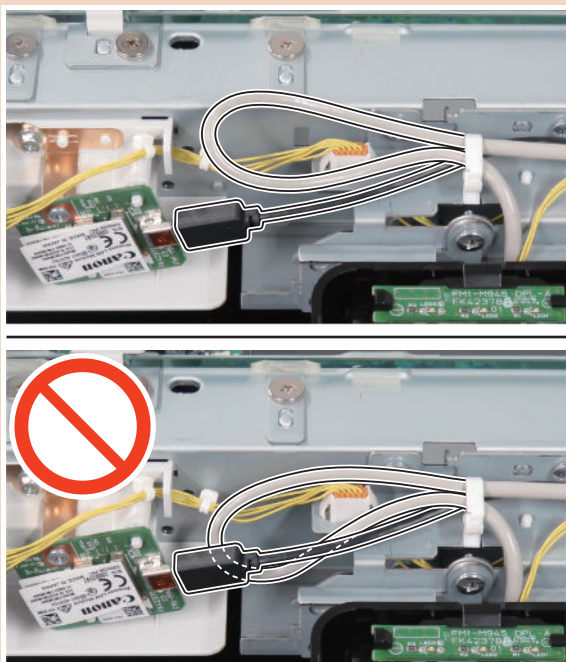
11.

NOTE:
Use the screw and Base Plate Under Coverremoved in step 6.
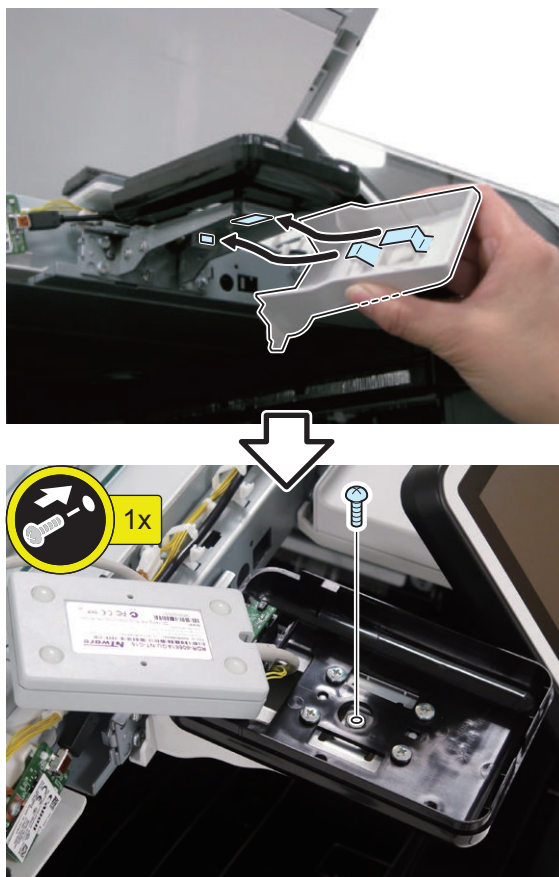
12.

NOTE:
Be sure to adjust the number of cushions according to the thickness of the Card Reader.
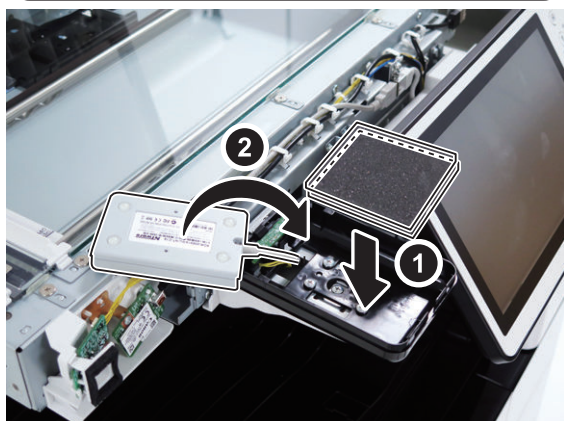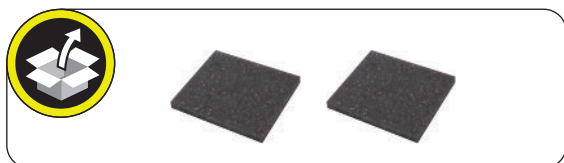
13.

NOTE:
Usethe Base Small Cover removed in step 5.
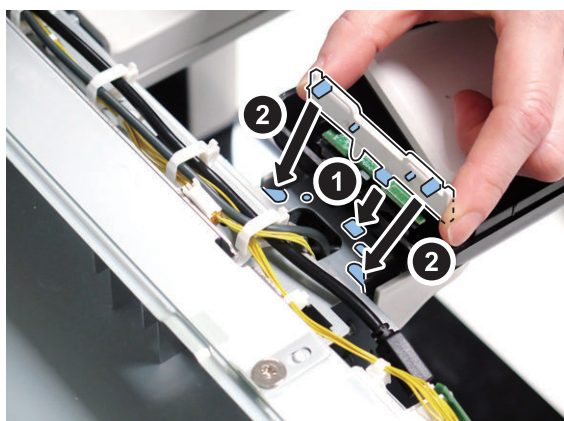
14.

NOTE:
Usethe CR BOX Upper Unit removed in step 4.

15.
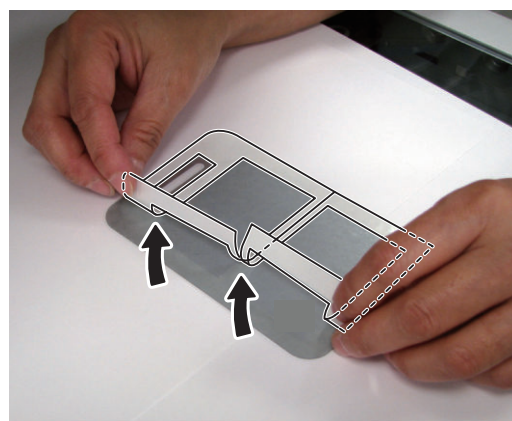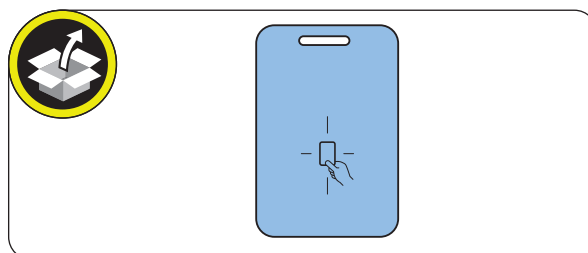
☐

16.
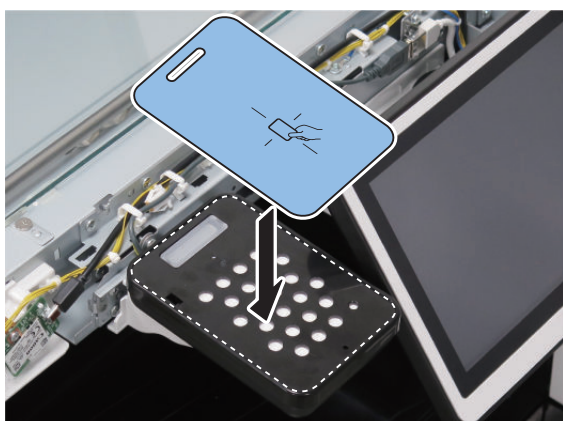
☐

17.

☐

18.

☐

19. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

☐

20. Turn the main power switch ON.

🔵 Turning ON the Main Power

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**

☐

2. **Remove the protection sheet on the control panel.**

☐

3. **Open the switch cover and turn ON the main power switch.**

> **NOTE:**
> 1. Supplying the toner and initialization of the Developing Assembly and the Drum are automatically performed.
> 2. When supplying the toner is completed, the operation stops (Approx. 10minutes).

> **NOTE:**
> Turning OFF the Main Power Switch
> 1. Open the switch cover and turn OFF the main power switch.
> 2. Be sure that the display on the Control Panel and the Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

🔵 Setting the Host Machine

■ Starting the Setup Guide

> **CAUTION:**
> - The Setup Guide screen appears when the power is turned ON for the first time after the machine is installed. Follow the instructions displayed on the Touch Panel Display to configure the settings of the host machine.
> - It is not possible to exit Setup Guide halfway through.
> - Setup Guide can be started again from [Settings/ Registration] ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Start Setup Guide]).
> - What has been registered in Setup Guide can be changed from items in (Settings/Registration). When configuring settings using Setup Guide, excluding some of the setting items, it is possible to proceed to the next setting without entering the current setting. To configure skipped settings, configure the settings one by one after exiting Setup Guide. If the host machine is turned OFF during registration using Setup Guide, Setup Guide is automatically started by turning ON the power again. Once registration using Setup Guide has been completed, Setup Guide is not automatically started by turning ON the host machine.

> **CAUTION:**
> Register the information of paper loaded during installation of the host machine.
> Be sure to register the correct paper type. Especially in the case of special paper types such as heavy paper, registering a wrong paper type may result in image failure, and when the Fixing Assembly becomes soiled or paper wraparound occurs, repair by a service technician becomes necessary.

☐
When Setup Guide is not executed, it can be canceled by pressing [Cancel] on the Touch Panel Display. When Setup Guide is executed, follow the Setup Guide to specify the items in the order shown below:

1. **<Switch Language/Keyboard>**

   Select the displayed language and keyboard layout.

2. **<Toner Mixing>**

   Press [Start] to mix the toner (approx.10 minutes). While mixing, install the Tray, set the Cassette and perform other Installations.

3. **<Paper Settings>**
   1. Select the paper source for which you want to specify the paper type, and press [Set].
   2. Select the paper type, and press [OK].

3. If [Plain] is selected, the basis weight can be specify from [Plain Paper Weight Set].
4. If a button corresponding to the paper that has been set is not displayed, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.

> **NOTE:**
> - If the corresponding paper type is not displayed on the simple settings screen, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.
> - If the type of loaded paper is not displayed on the detailed settings screen, you can register it.

4. **<Authentication Login>**

> **NOTE:**
> Pressing [Skip] proceeds to auto gradation adjustment instead of the setting of system administrator privilege.

   Press [Log in], and enter a password.

> **CAUTION:**
> - Do not change Administrator here.
> - Enter the initial value "7654321" in the password entry field.

5. **<Use Optional Output Tray>**

   Set whether to use the optional output tray.

> **CAUTION:**
> Make sure the output tray that is set to On is attached to the device, or the output tray will not function correctly.

6. **<Date/Time Settings>**

   Set the date and time.

> **CAUTION:**
> Perform the network settings according to the user's request.

7. **<Use IP Address>**

   Specify IPv4 and/or IPv6, and each IP address.

8. **<DNS Server Address Settings>**

   Configure the DNS Server Address Settings, the DNS Host/Domain Name Settings, and the DNS Dynamic Update Settings.

9. **<Proxy Settings>**

   Specify the Proxy Settings.

10. **<Country/Region> (FAX-TYPE settings)**

   Select Country/Region.

11. <Register Unit Telephone Number>

Set the phone number, the name the machine will appear as on the network, and the line type.

12. <Auto Adjust Gradation>

Press [Start].

13. <Output Report>

Select the Setting Value List , [Start Printing] > OK.

> **NOTE:**
> Be sure to keep the report which has been output.

14. <Complete>

When Setup Guide is completed, the machine is automatically restarted.

■ Informing the System Administrator Completion of the Installation

When installation is completed, ask the system administrator to change the password and keep the changed password to prevent information leakage.

⬤ Installing the Tray

☐ **1**
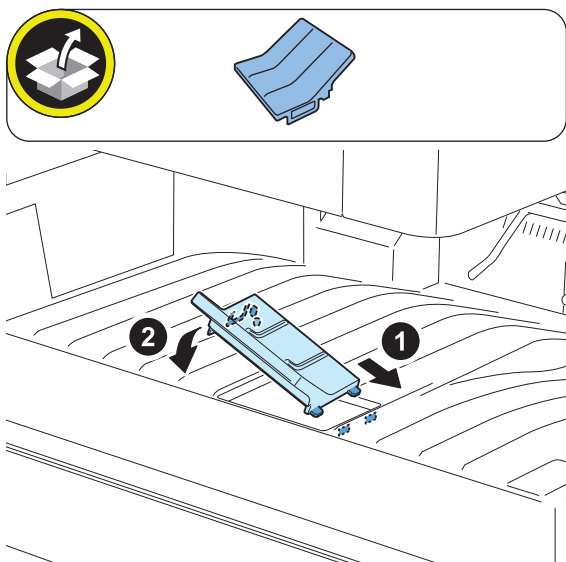
☐ **2**
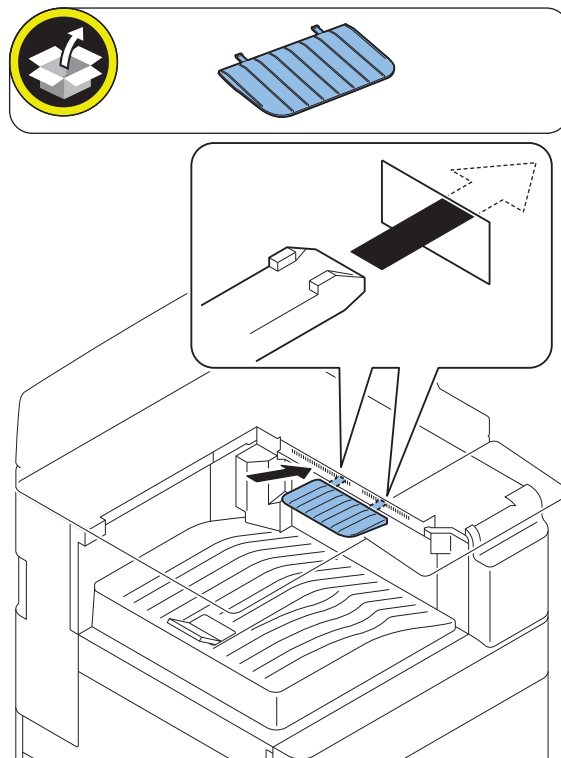
⬤ Setting the Cassette

> **NOTE:**
> Although pictures or illustrations are different from the installing host machine, the procedure is the same.

☐ **1.**

☐

2. **Holding the Guide Plate Lever, adjust each Guide Plate to the specified size.**

☐

3.

☐
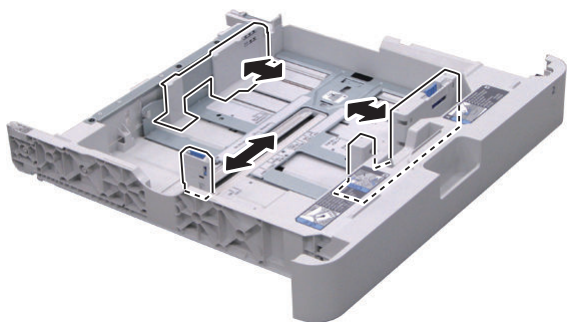
4. **Affix the Cassette Size Label matching to the loaded paper size.**

NOTE:
- Keep the Paper Size Label for use when changing paper size.
- Affix the label with its lower edge aligned with the lower edge of the number label, approx. 5.0 mm away from the number label.

🔵 Other Installations

■ Attaching the Handle Covers

☐ **1**
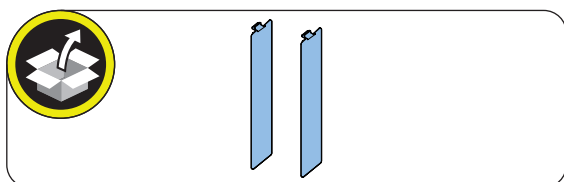
■ Affixing the Blindfold Seal

☐ **1**
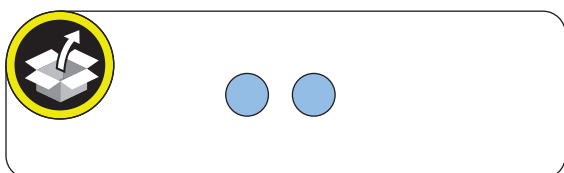
■ Installing the Service Book Holder

☐ **1**
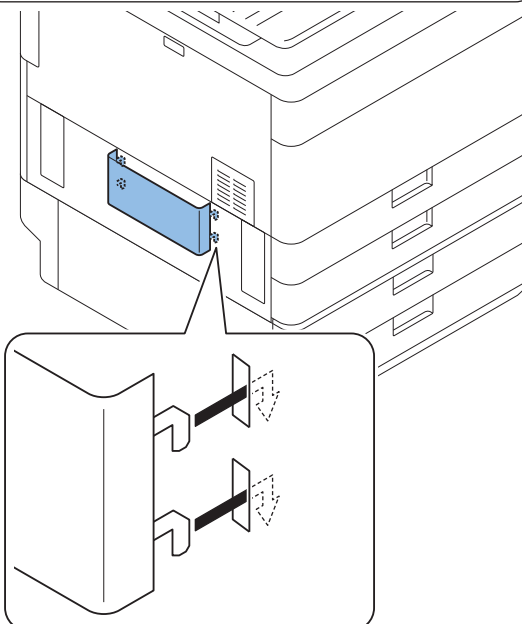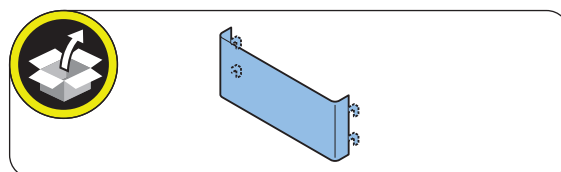
■ Installing the Right Cover (Lower) (when the cassette feeding unit is not installed)

☐ **1**
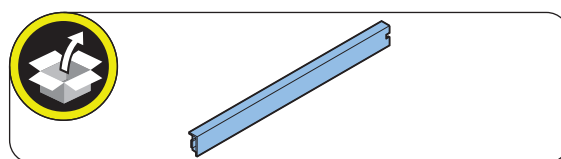
■ Installing the Cleaning Tool

☐

1.

> **NOTE:**
> - Do not install the cleaning tool around the Motion Sensor.
> - Clean the installing position with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
> - Ask the user where to install the cleaning tool.

1. When the inner finisher or other options is not installed on left side of the host machine.

2. When the inner finisher or other options is installed on left side of the host machine.

☐

2.

□
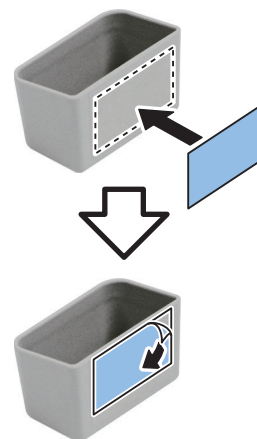
3.

1. When the inner finisher or other options is not installed on left side of the host machine.

NOTE:
- Do not cover the screw hole.
- Do not cover the blindfold seal.
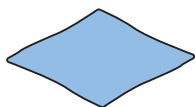
2. When the inner finisher or other options is installed on left side of the host machine.

NOTE:
Do not cover the screw hole.
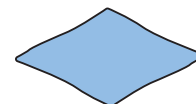
■ Affixing the Labels

□

1.

> **NOTE:**
> - Affix the label of the appropriate language as shown in the figure.
> - If the label is already affixed, affix over the bundled label.

Single pass ADF model Only
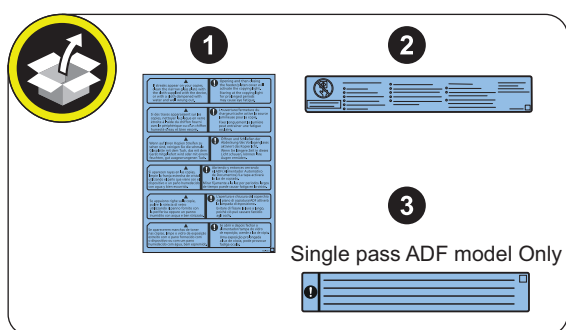
■ Securing the Host Machine

□ **1** Move the host machine to the installation position,

and secure it in place by turning the 4 adjusters of the Cassette Pedestal with screwdrivers.

> **NOTE:**
> - Be sure to secure it in place to prevent overturning.
> - Securing the adjusters is not a countermeasure for the earthquake.
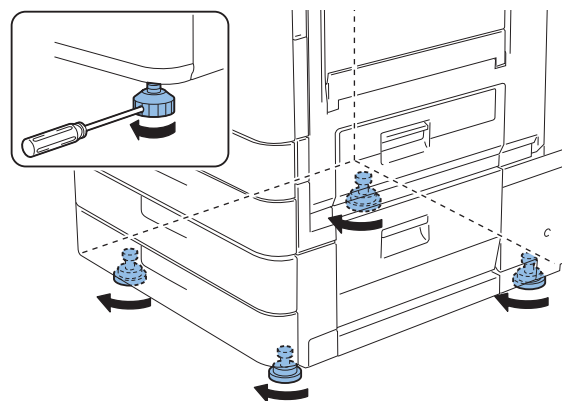
■ Checking the Print Image

□

1. **Place a document on the document glass, copy it by feeding paper from the cassette or manual-feed tray, and then check the quality of the print image.**

> **NOTE:**
> - Abnormal noise is not occurred.
> - The specified number of sheets of paper is copied normally.

● Adjusting Image Position

> **NOTE:**
> - The second side of the 2-sided copy mentioned later means the second side in the image formation order.
> - With this equipment, the second side in the image formation order at the time of 2-sided copy/print is equivalent to the first side of the original.

■ Left Edge Margin(L1) Adjustment (1st side)

Execute printing from each cassette/Manual feed pickup tray. Check that the L1 is within 2.5 +/- 1.5mm. If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.

Feeding direction of paper

image

L1

☐
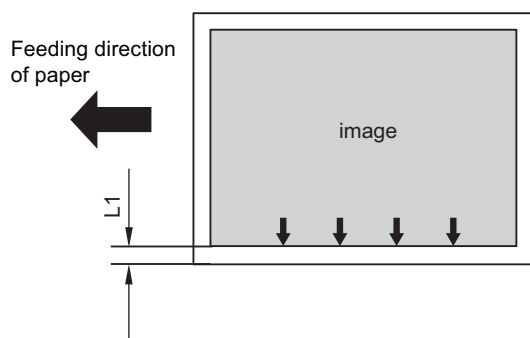
1. **Adjust the image position in the service mode.**
    - Cassette 1: Service mode (Level 2) > COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > C1-ADJ-Y
    - Cassette 2: Service mode (Level 2) > COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > C2-ADJ-Y
    - Cassette 3: Service mode (Level 2) > COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > C3-ADJ-Y
    - Cassette 4: Service mode (Level 2) > COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > C4-ADJ-Y
    - Manual feed pickup tray: Service mode (Level 2) > COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > MFADJ-Y

NOTE:
< Setting Range>
-128 to 127 (0.1mm per unit)
As the value is incremented by 1, the L1 is increased by 0.1mm.

☐

2. **In case that the setting value is changed at step 1), write the replaced setting value on the service label.**

☐

3. **Exit the service mode.**

☐

4. **Execute printing from each cassette/Manual feed pickup tray. Check that the L1 is within 2.5 +/- 1.5mm.**

■ Lead-edge Margin(L1) Adjustment (2nd side)

NOTE:
By executing the L1 adjustment (2nd side) for the Cassette 1, the adjustment is applied to all source of paper.

Execute duplex printing from the Cassette 1, and check that the left edge margin is within L1=2.5+/- 2.0mm. If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.

Feeding direction of paper

image

L1

☐
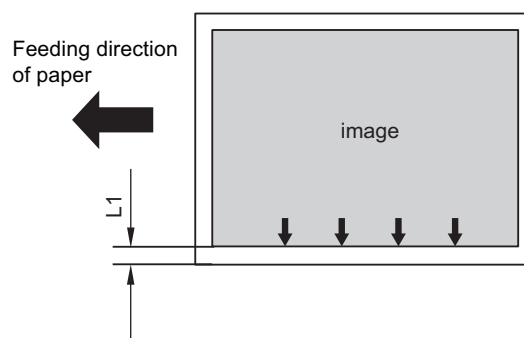
1. **Adjust the image position on the service mode.**
    - Service mode (Level 1) > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-REFE

NOTE:
< Setting Range >
-128 to 127 (0.1mm per unit)
As the value is increased by 1, the L1 is increased by 0.1mm.

☐

2. **Write the replaced adjustment value on the service label.**

☐

3. **Exit the service mode.**

☐

4. **Execute duplex printing from the Cassette 1, and check that the left edge margin is within L1=2.5+/- 2.0mm.**

■ Leading Edge Margin (L1) Adjustment (1st side / 2nd side)

> **NOTE:**
> By executing the leading edge margin adjustment for the Cassette 1, the adjustment is applied to all source of paper.

Execute duplex printing from the Cassette 1. Check that the L1 is within 4.0+1.5mm/-1.0mm. If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.
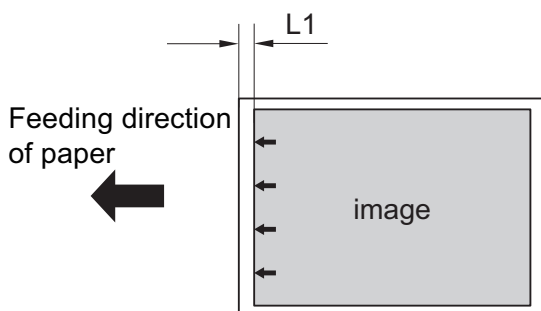
Feeding direction of paper

image

L1

☐

1. **Adjust the image position in the service mode.**
   - Service mode (Level 1) > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST

> **NOTE:**
> < Setting Range>
> -128 to 127 (0.1mm per unit)
> As the value is incremented by 1, the L1 is increased by 0.1mm.

☐

2. **In case that the setting value is changed at step 1), write the replaced setting value on the service label.**

☐

3. **Exit the service mode.**

☐

4. **Execute duplex printing from the Cassette 1. Check that the L1 is within L1=4.0 +1.5mm/-1.0mm.**

Checking Network Connection

■ Overview

If the user network environment is TCP/IP, use Ping function to check that the network setting is properly executed.
If the user network environment is IPX/SPX or Apple Talk, skip this procedure.

■ Checking Network Connection

> **CAUTION:**
> Use the network cable of rank 5e or higher. In addition, use of shield type (STP cable) is recommended. When non-shield type (UTP cable) is used, the surrounding electronic equipments may be interfered via the network cable.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Connect the network cable to the host machine and turn ON the main power switch.**

3. **Inform the system administrator at the installation site that the installation of the host machine is complete, and ask for network connection of the host machine.**

> **NOTE:**
> Network setting cannot be executed unless logging in as an administrator.
> Factory default password is as follows.
>   • System administration division ID: Administrator
>   • System administration password: 7654321

> **CAUTION:**
> Following setting needs to be ON to perform network setting:
>   • [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes]
>   • [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [Use IPv4]

4. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

5. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

■ Ping Operation Procedure

1. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command].**

2. **Enter IP address with numeric keypad on the control panel and press "Start" key. "Response from the host" is displayed if Ping operation is successful. "No response from the host" is displayed if Ping operation fails.**

■ Checking with Remote Host Address

You can check whether the network is connected or not by using remote host address to execute Ping.

Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal that is connected to/works with TCP/IP network environment, which connects to this host machine.

1. **Inform the system administrator to execute checking of network connection using Ping.**

2. **Check the remote host address with the system administrator.**

3. **Enter the remote host address to PING.**
   - "Response from the host": The machine is properly connected to the network.
   - "No response from the host": Execute the following troubleshooting because the machine is not connected to the network.

🔵 Troubleshooting of Network

■ Checking Connection of the Network Cable

Check that the network cable is properly connected to the Ethernet port.

■ Ping Operation Procedure

1. **Ask the network administrator at the user's site to note the IP address of the PC that is connected to the network.**

2. **Select: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address of PC with the numeric keypad, and then press "Execute" key.**
   - If the display shows "Response from the host", the network connection is properly functioning.
   - If the display shows "No response from the host", go to the next step for another checking.

> **NOTE:**
> Checking of IP address of PC is available by the procedure below.
> On Windows PC, go through the following: Start > Program > Accessory > Command Prompt, and enter ipconfig and press the Enter key. IP address information will be displayed.

■ Checking Network Setting of the Host Machine

Check if the IP address specified on the host machine is correct.

1. **Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [IP Address Settings], and note the IP address in the IP Address field.**

2. **Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address.**
   - If the display shows "Response from the host", the IP address specified on the host machine is correct.
   - If the display shows "No response from the host", go to the next step for another checking.

> **NOTE:**
> When entering an address by manual operation, set the Subnet Mask according to the instructions of the user administrator.

■ Checking Network Function on the Main Controller

Check with the loopback address:

1. **Select: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address "127.0.0.1" with the numeric keypad and press the Execute key.**
   - If the display shows "Response from the host", the network of the main controller is properly functioning.
   - If the display shows "No response from the host", the network function of the main controller is faulty.

2. **Replace with a main controller that works properly, and the check connection.**

When Relocating the Host Machine

When moving the machine using stairs including steps or transporting the machine to a different place using a truck, proceed the steps described below.

> **CAUTION:**
> < When the 2-cassette pedestal is installed. >
> - When lifting the host machine with the 2-cassette pedestal, be sure to remove the 2-cassette pedestal in advance.
> - If the host machine is lifted with the 2-cassette pedestal installed, they may separate from each other and consequently the machine may be damaged.

☐

1. **Move the optical system to the fixing position.**
   - Service mode (Level 2) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS

☐

2. **Remove the blindfold seal.**

☐
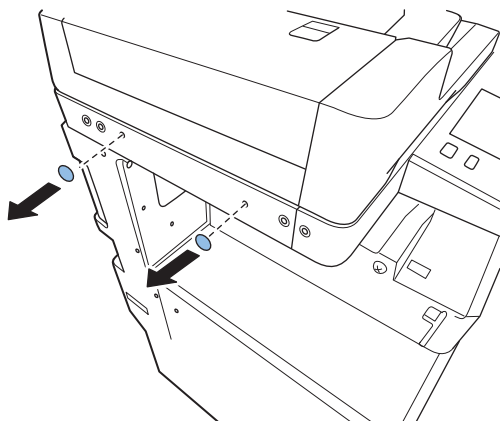
3. **Secure the optical system using the 2 screws removed at installation procedure.**

☐
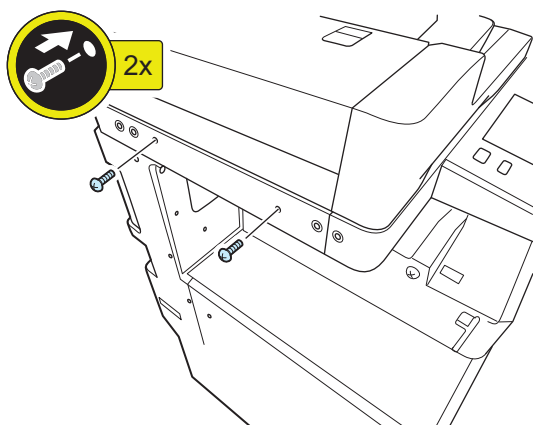
4. **Turn OFF the main power.**

☐

5. **Disconnect the power plug of the host machine from the power outlet.**

☐

6. **Remove the drum unit.** **"Removing the Drum Unit" on page 259**

☐

7. **Attach the drum cover removed at installation procedure.**

☐
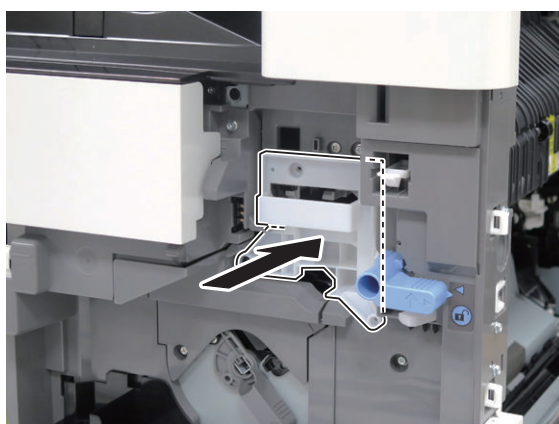
8. **Turn the lever as shown in the figure and then fix the developer pressure lever with 1 screw.**

☐
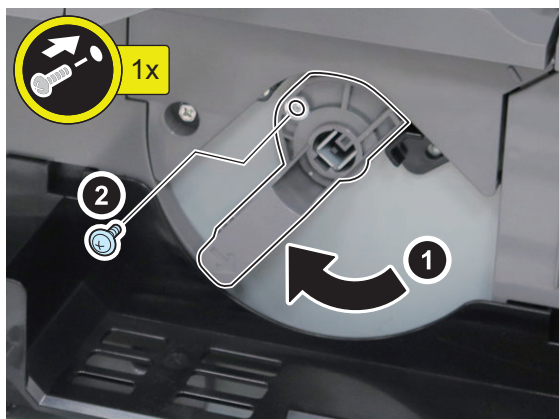
9. **Install the waste toner container.**

☐

10. **Close the front cover.**

☐

11. **Close the right cover.**

904

☐

12. Secure the toner supply cover, front cover, delivery section, and cassette with tape.

☐

13. Place a sheet of A3 paper on the document glass, and then secure the document glass cover (ADF) with tapes.

☐

14. Loosen the 4 adjusters to release fixing the host machine.

☐

15. <When the high capacity cassette pedestal is installed.>

Loosen the 2 screws connecting the host machine with the high capacity cassette pedestal.

> **CAUTION:**
> When lifting the host machine with the high capacity cassette pedestal installed, if the fixing screws are loosened to connect the host machine with the high capacity cassette pedestals. They may separate from each other and consequently the machine may be damaged.
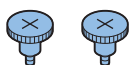
Platen Cover Type W

● Points to Note at Installation

- When installing this equipment to a model without ADF, perform the work from "Installing the Equipment".
- When installing this equipment to a model without ADF, use only the Copyboard Cover included in the package.

● Checking the Contents
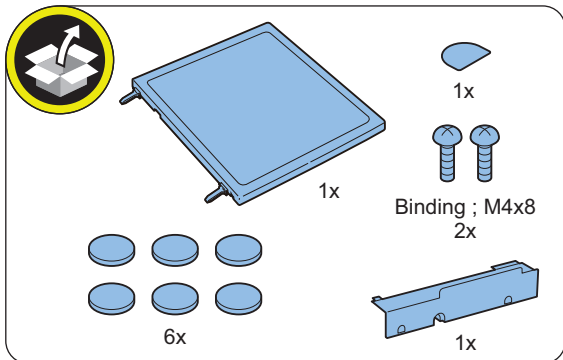
1x

1x

Binding ; M4x8
2x

6x

1x

● Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

● Installation Outline Drawing

FRONT
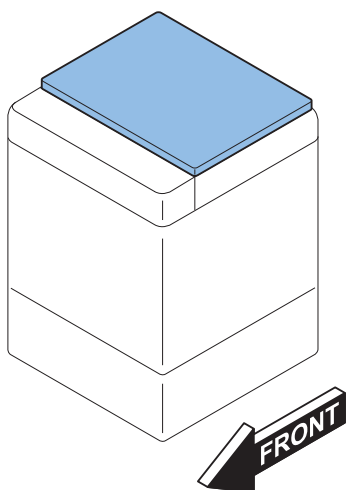
● Installation Procedure

■ Removing the ADF

● In the case of the Single Pass ADF

□
1.

4x

□
2.

2x
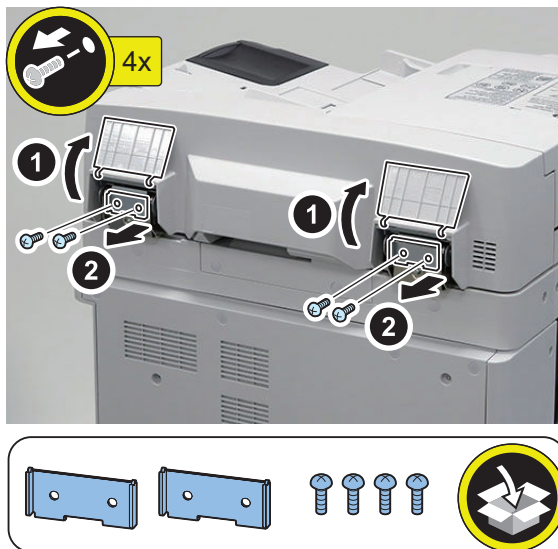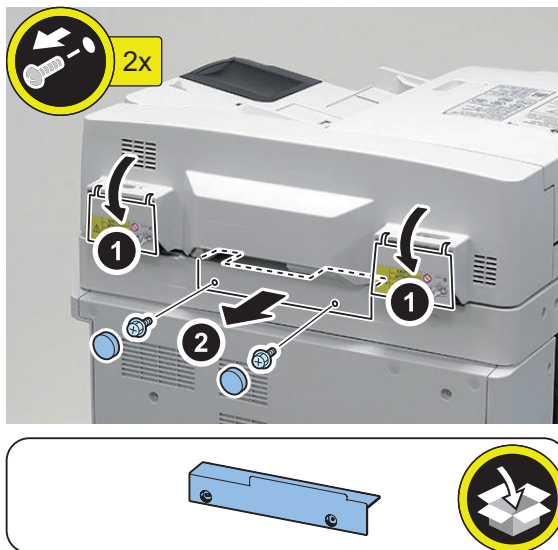
NOTE:
The removed screws and Rubber Caps will be used in step 6.

☐

3.
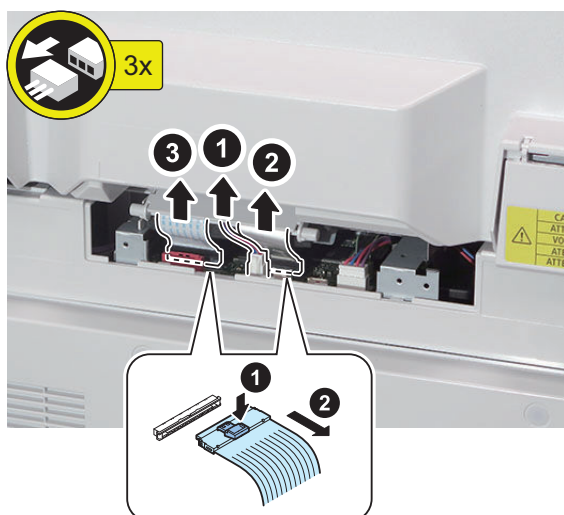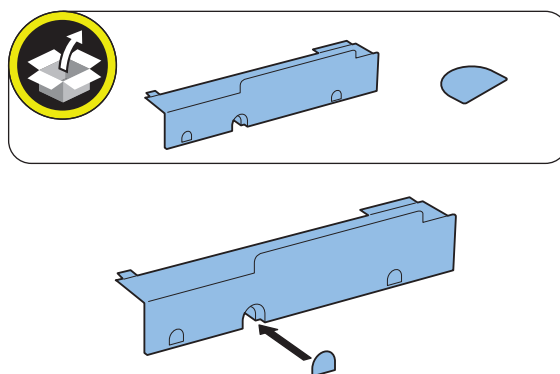
☐

4.

⚠ CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the DADF.

☐

5.

☐

6.
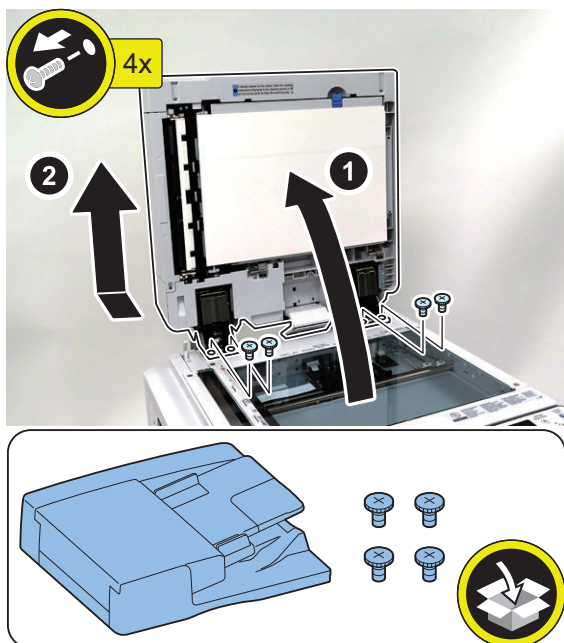
NOTE:
Use the screws and Rubber Caps removed in step 2.

☐

7.

☐

8.
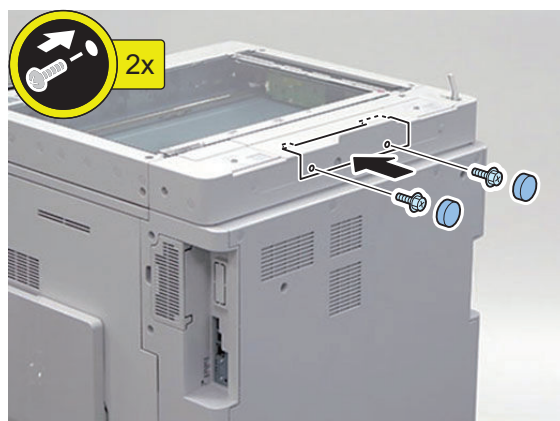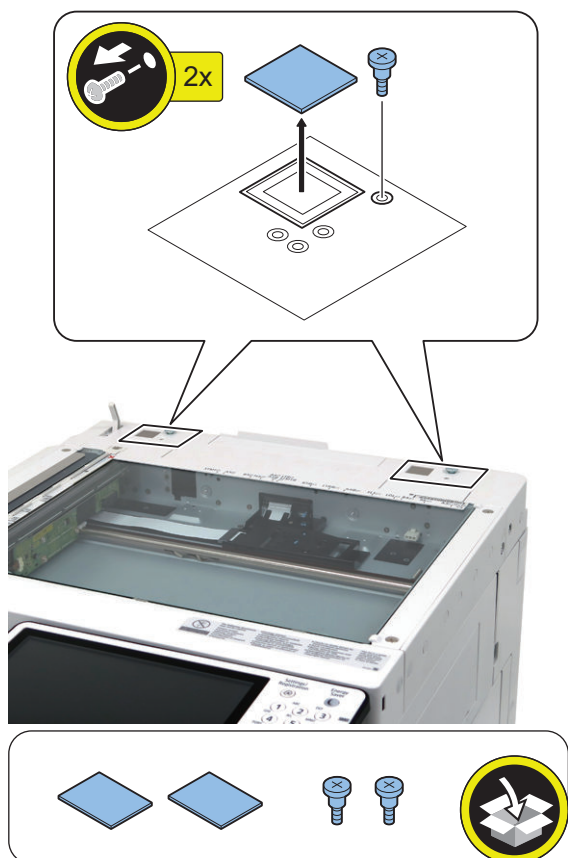
Binding ; M4x8
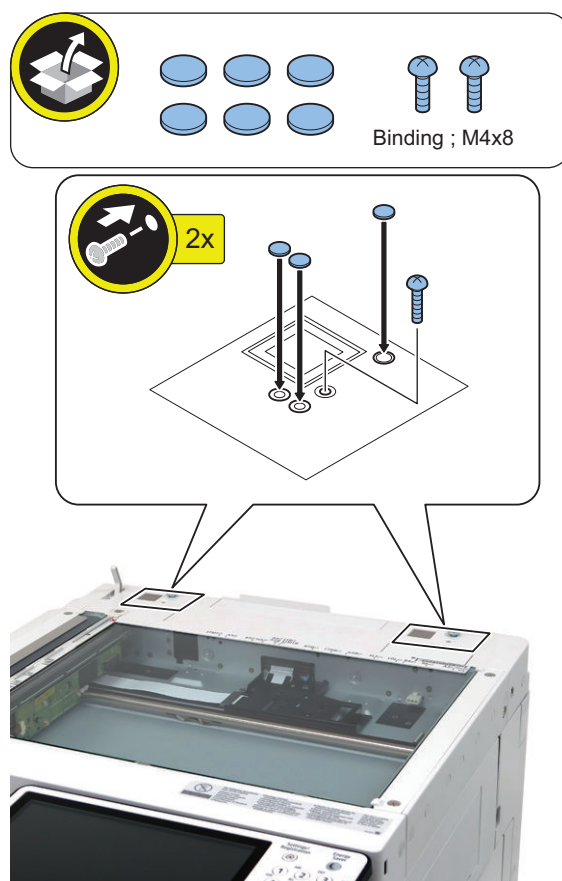
NOTE:
After completion of the work, perform "Installing the Equipment".

● In the case of the Reversal ADF

☐

1.
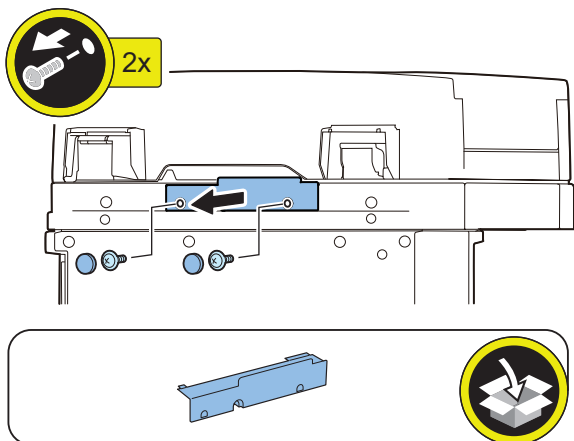
NOTE:
The removed screws and Rubber Caps will be used in step 6.

☐

2.

☐

3.
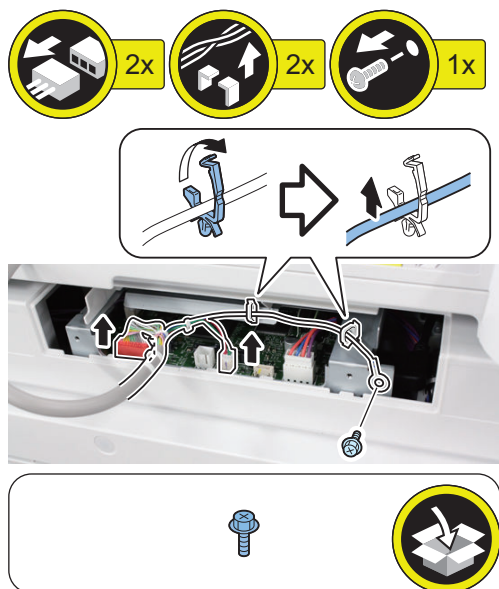
⚠ **CAUTION:**
Be careful not to drop the DADF.

☐
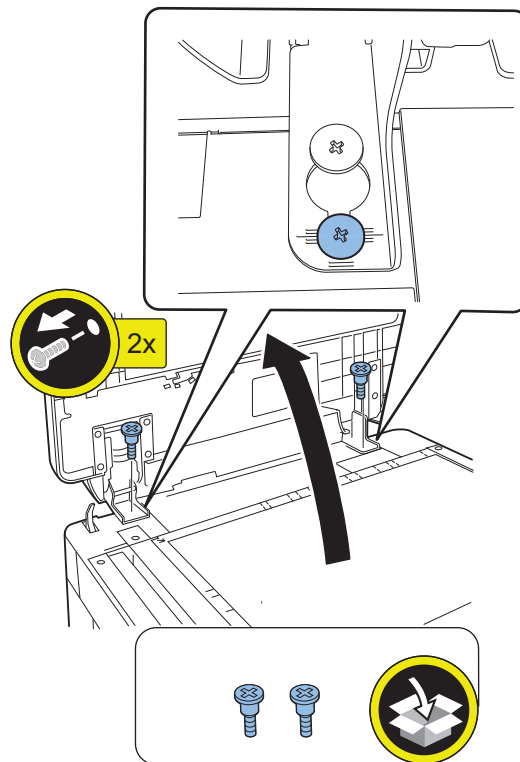
4.

☐

5.

☐

6.
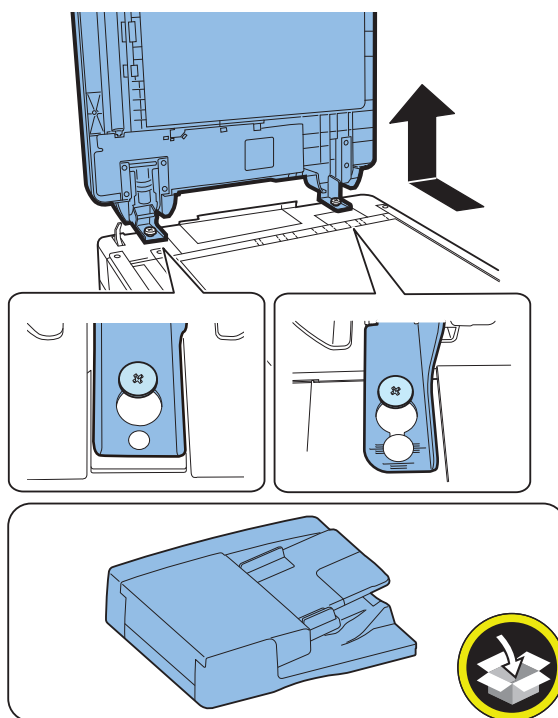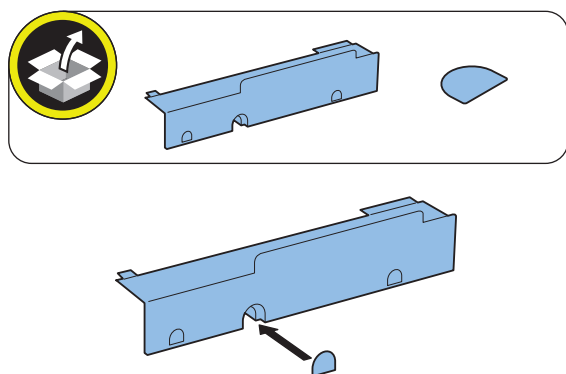
NOTE:
Use the screws and Rubber Caps removed in step 1.

☐

7.

□

8.

Binding ; M4x8

2x
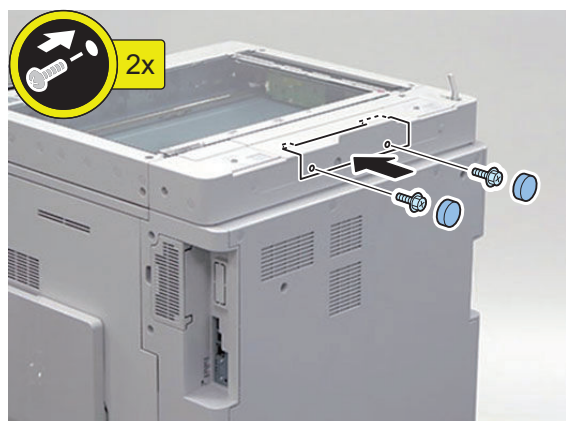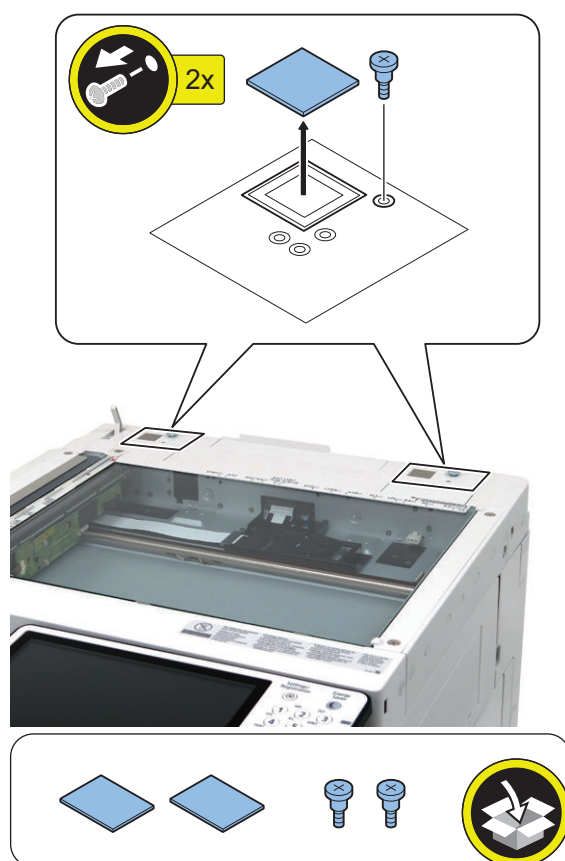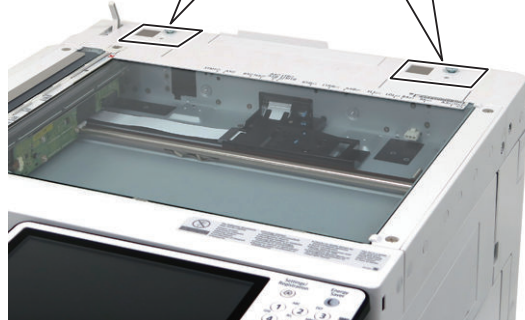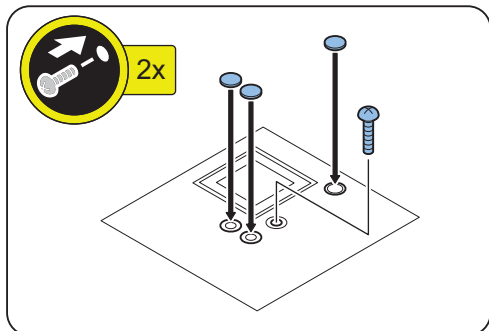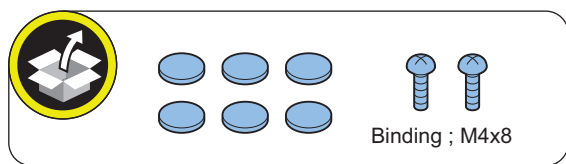
NOTE:
After completion of the work, perform "Installing the Equipment".

■ Installing the Equipment

□

1.

□
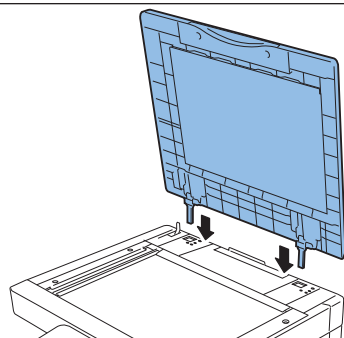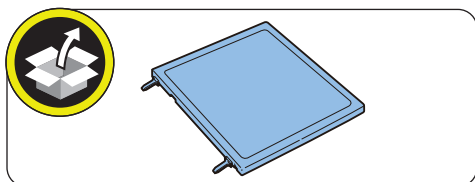
2.
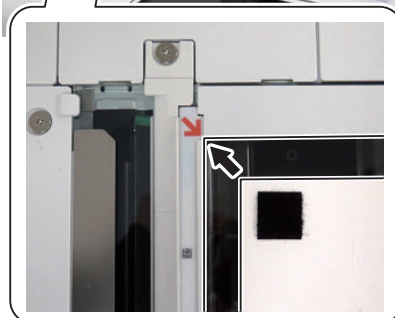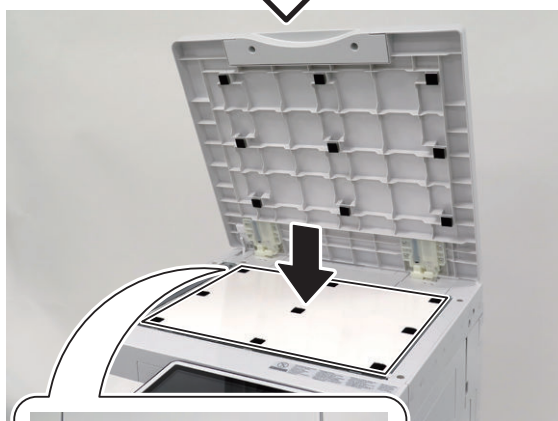
3.

4.

CAUTION:
If the White Plate is pressed from top to bottom, it is placed over the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it from bottom to top.
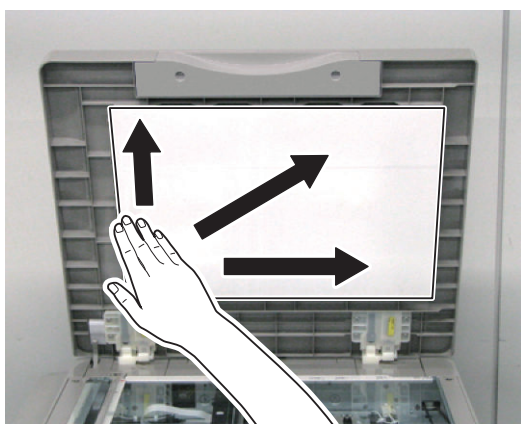
5.

CAUTION:
- Be sure that there is no gap (0.3 mm or less as a guide) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.
- Check that the White Plate is not placed over the Index Sheet.

6.
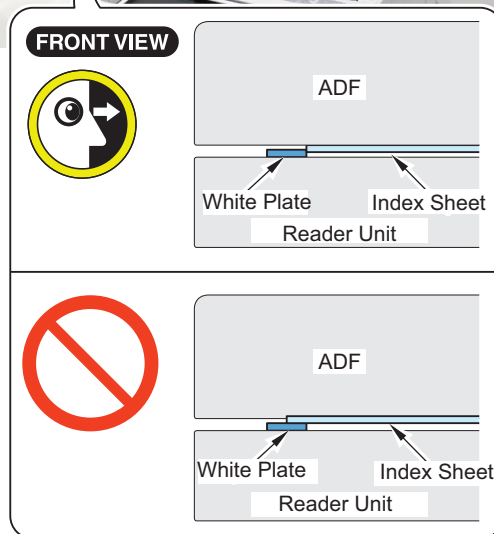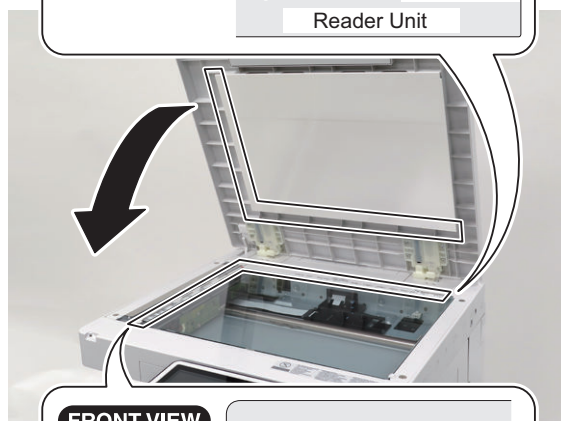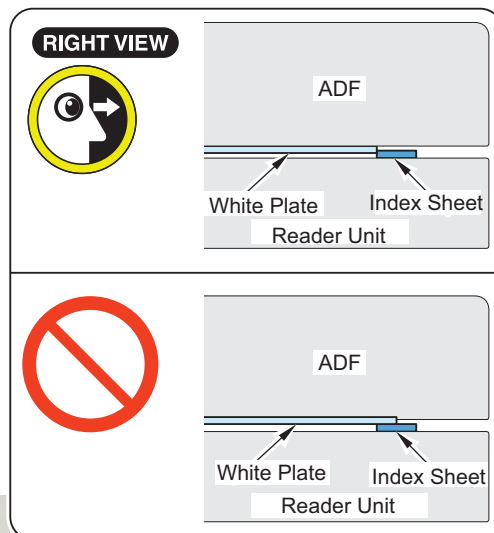
Connect the power plug to the outlet.

□

7.

Turn ON the main power switch.

Stamp Unit-B1

Checking the Contents

It is used for the Single pass ADF.

1x

1x

1x

P Tightening
M3x12
1x

Binding
M3x6
1x
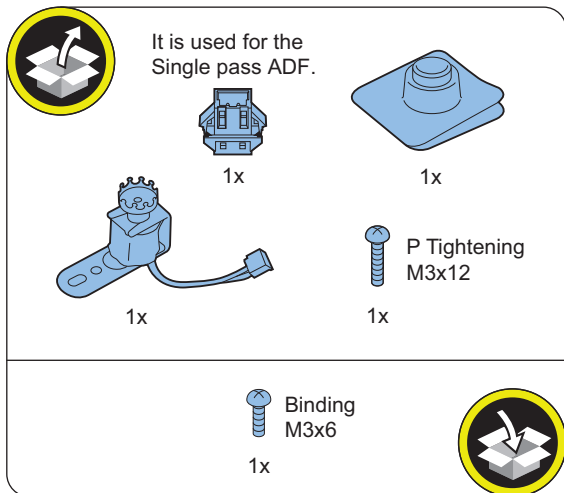
<Others>
• Including guides

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power
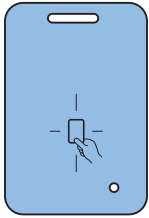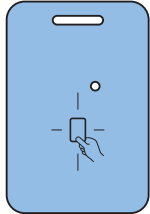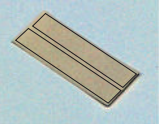
Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

FRONT
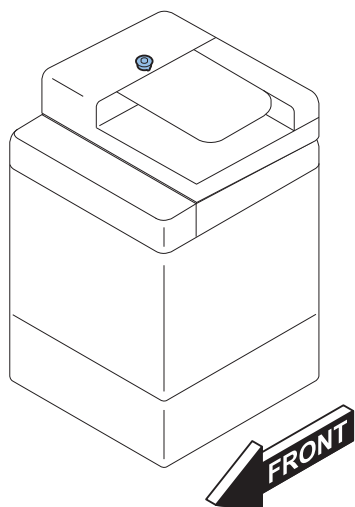
Installation Procedure

NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

■ In the case of the Reversal ADF

☐
1.

☐
2.
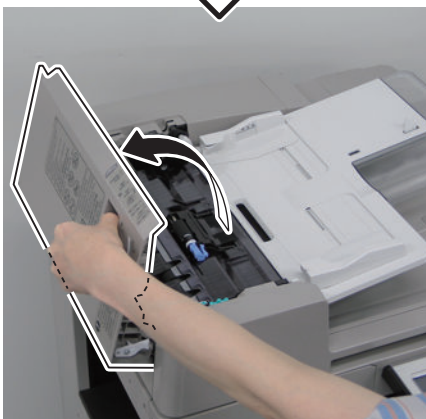
☐
3.
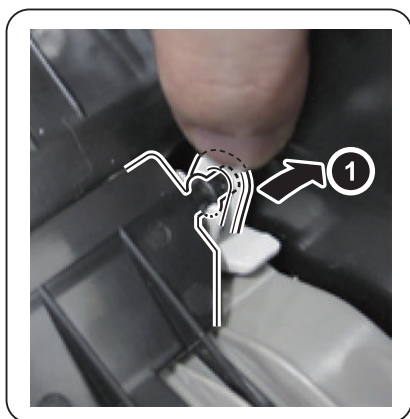
NOTE:
The removed part will be used in step 8.

☐
4.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the Feed Guide with a screwdriver when removing the screw.
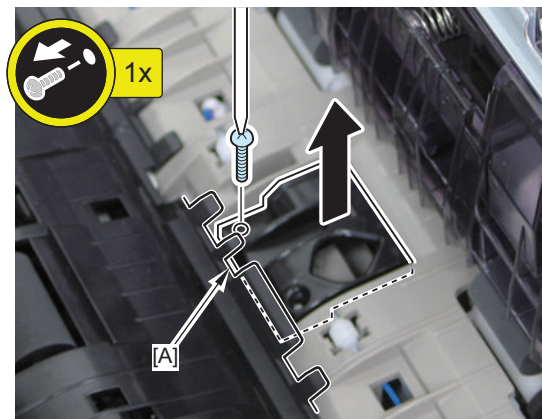
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 7.

☐
5.

CAUTION:
Be sure to push in the Stamp Ink Cartridge until it clicks.

☐

6.

P Tightening;
M3x12

1x

1x

☐

7.
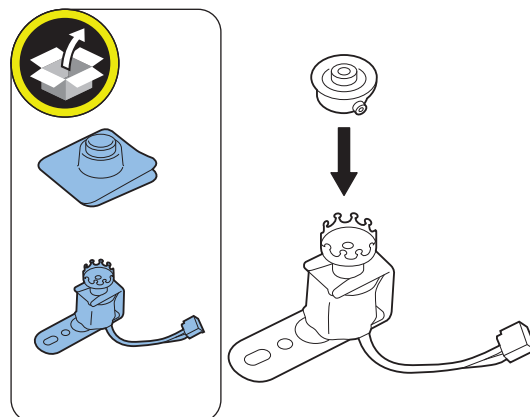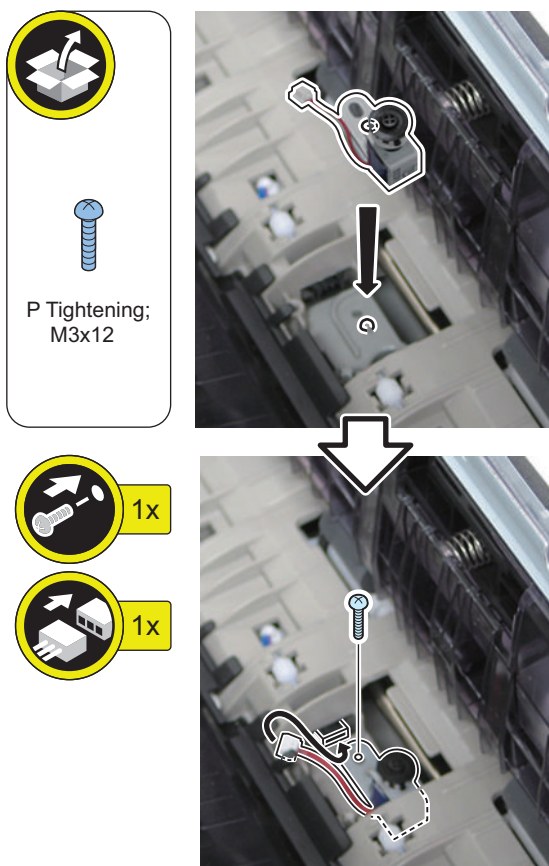
NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 4.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the Feed Guide
with a screwdriver when tightening the screw.

1x

[A]

☐

8.
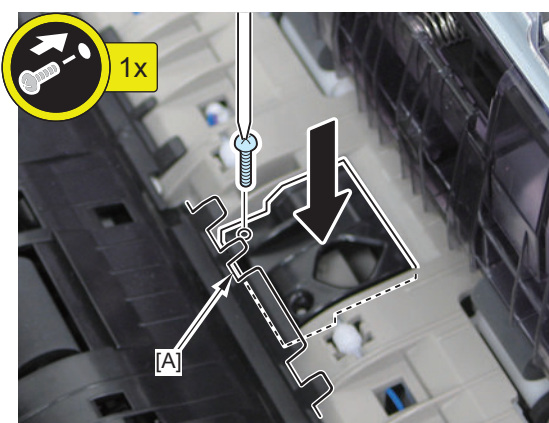
NOTE:
Use the part removed in step 3.

☐
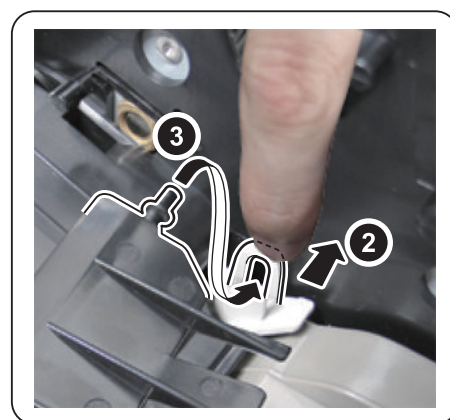
9.

☐
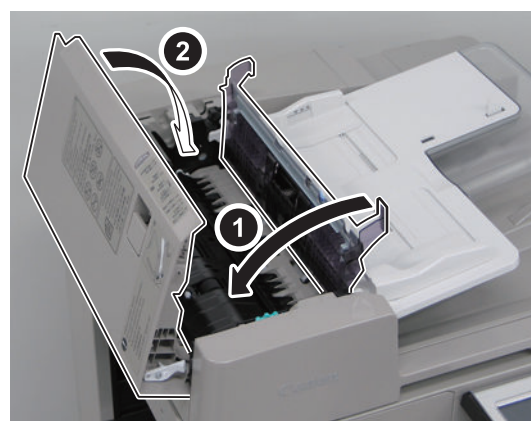
10.

Connect the power plug to the outlet.

☐

11.

Turn ON the power switch.

■ In the case of the Single Pass ADF

☐

1.

CAUTION:
Be sure to place paper in order to prevent the Copyboard Glass from being damaged when the cover of the document reading area is opened.

☐

2.

☐

3.

NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 8.

☐

4.

CAUTION:
Be sure to push in the Stamp Ink Cartridge until it clicks.

5.

6.

7.

P Tightening;
M3x12

8.

NOTE:
Use the part removed in step 3.

9.

918

☐
10.

☐
11.
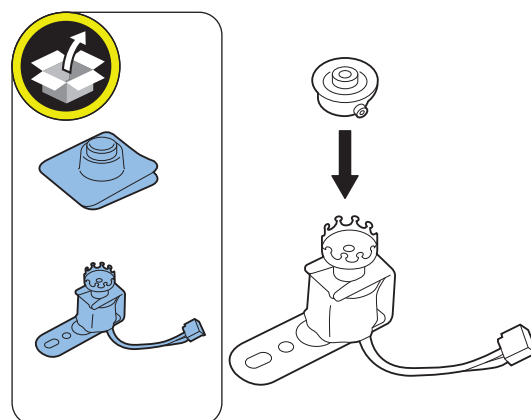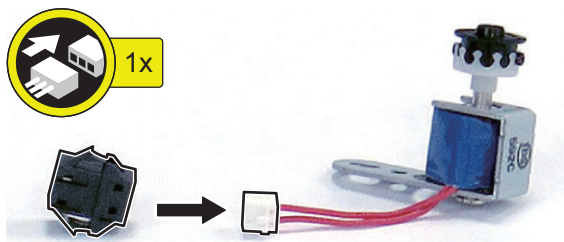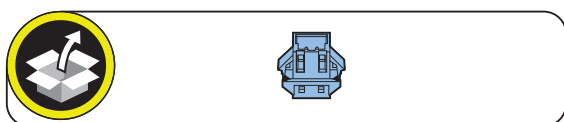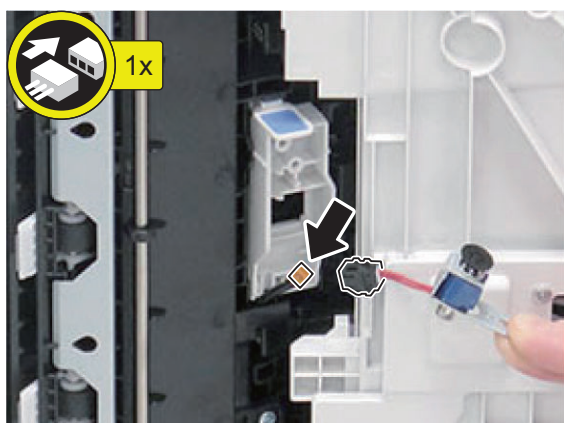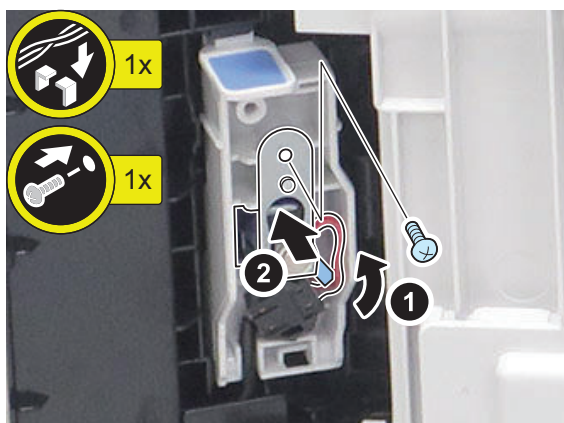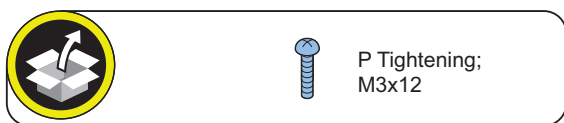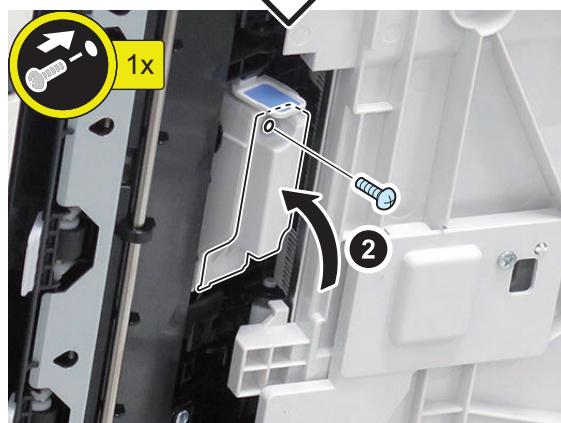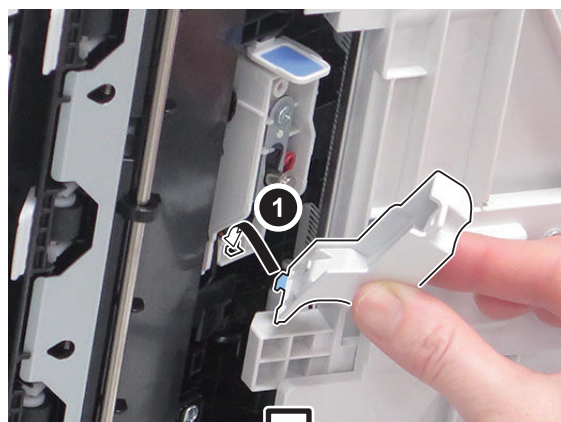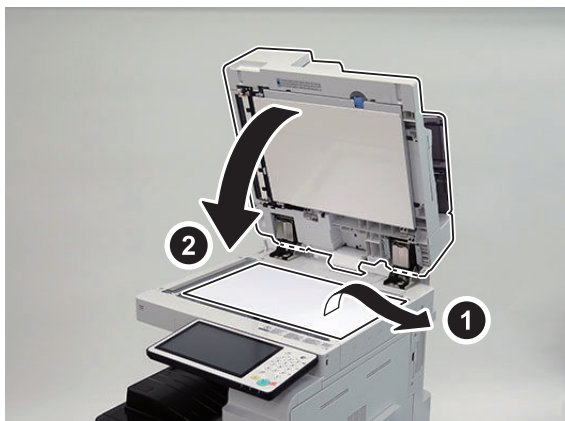
Connect the power plug to the outlet.

☐
12.

Turn ON the power switch.

🔵 Operation Check

☐

1. **Press [Scan and Send] on the Touch Panel Display.**

2. **Specify the destination and press [Other Functions] > [Finished Stamp].**

3. **Press [Close].**

4. **Check that a stamp is printed on the original scanned by the Feeder.**

NFC Kit-C1

Points to Note at Installation

- Do not touch the sensor and PCB components of the Control Panel.
- The parts removed in "Removing the Control Panel" will be used in "Installing the Control Panel".
- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Checking the Contents
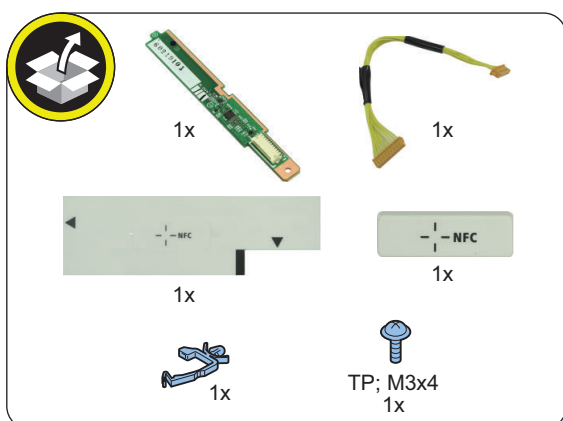
1x

1x

1x – NFC

1x – NFC

1x

TP; M3x4
1x

\<Others\>
- Guides are included

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

FRONT
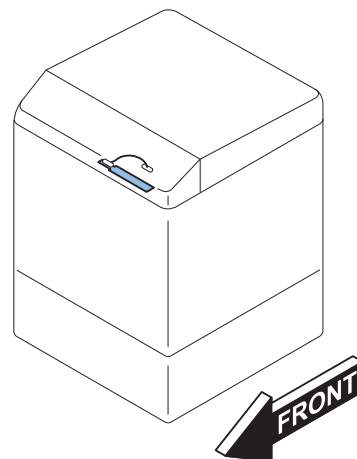
Remove the Control Panel

NOTE:
The removed parts will be used in "Installing the Control Panel".

☐
1.

☐
2.

2x

☐
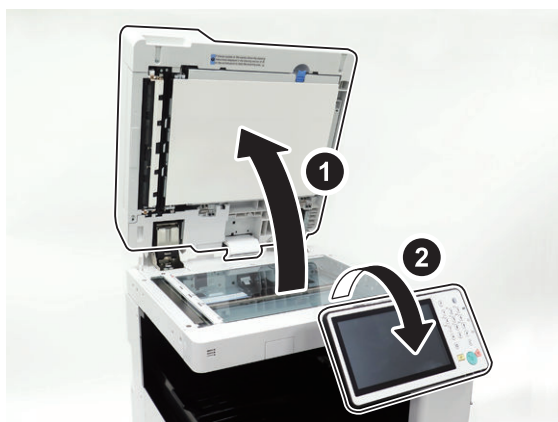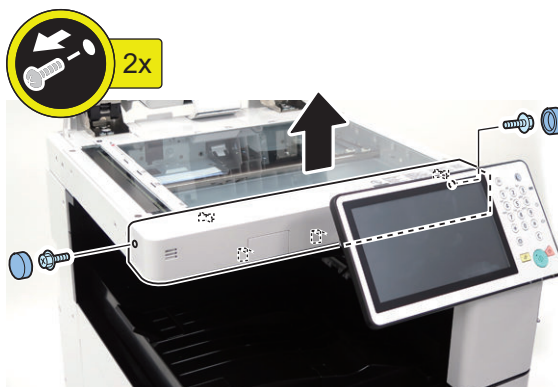
3.

☐
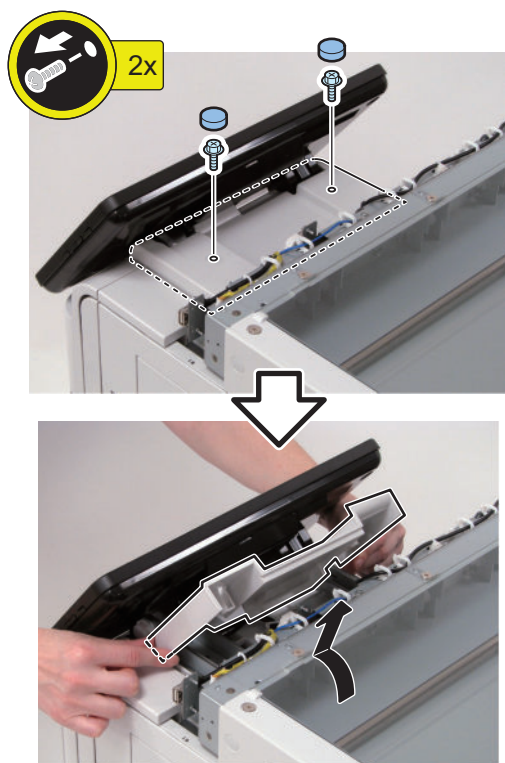
4.

☐

5.
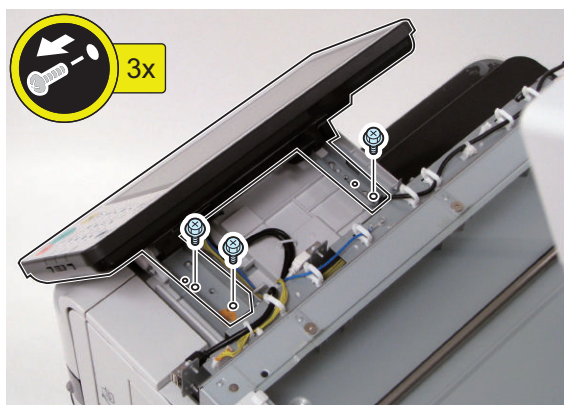
CAUTION:
Be sure to place 5 or more sheets of paper to prevent damage.
After completing the work, remove papers.

☐
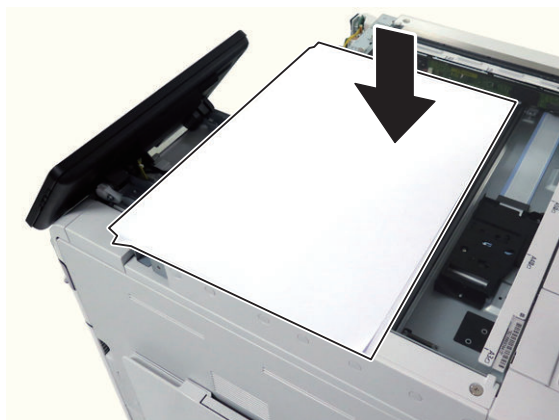
6.
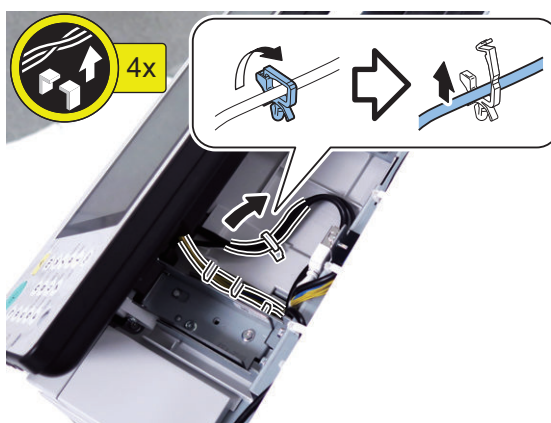
7.
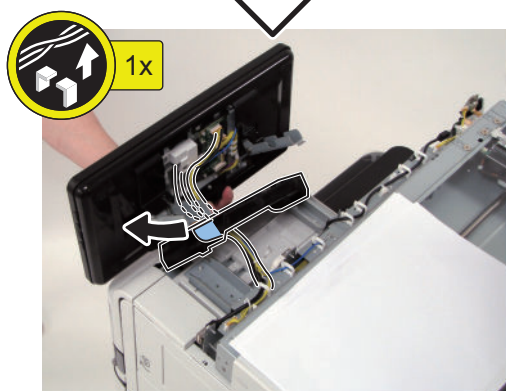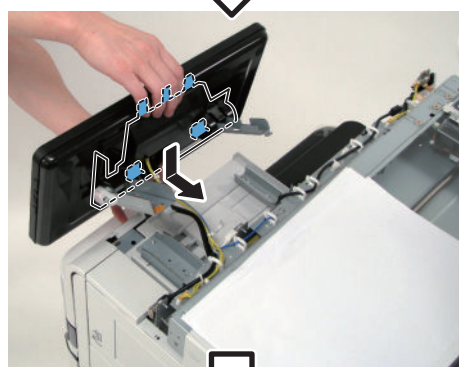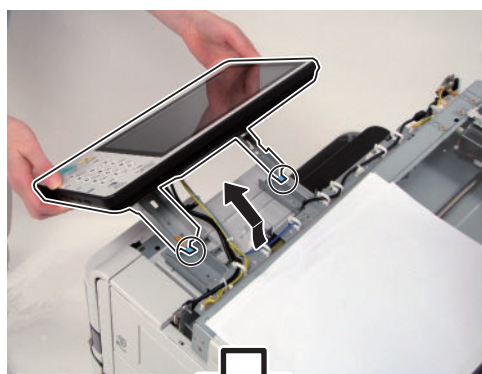
8.
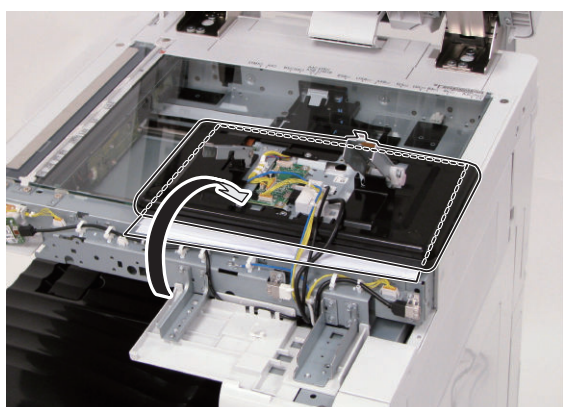
9.
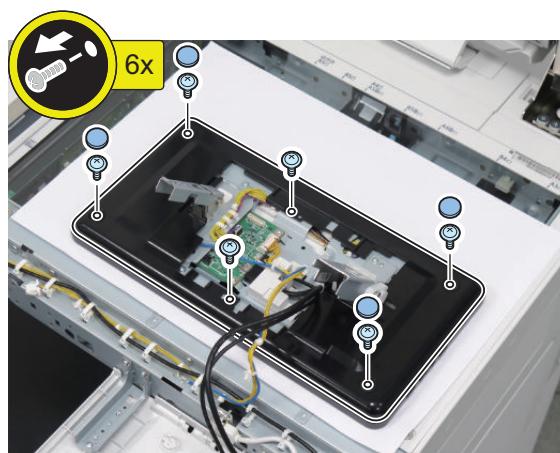
10.
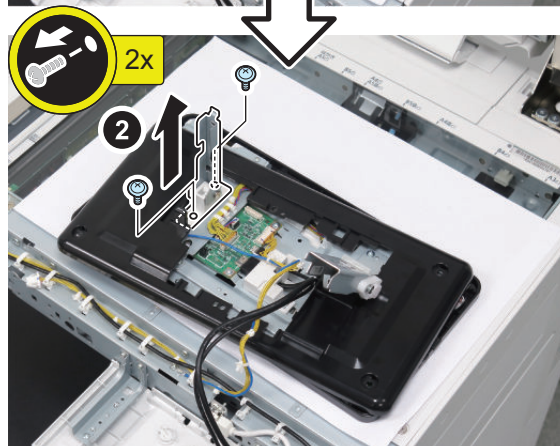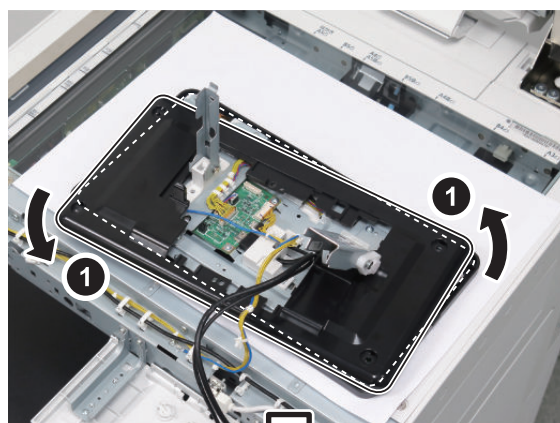
☐
11.

🔵 **Installing the NFC Kit**

☐ **1**

☐ **2**

2x

☐ **3**

TP; M3x4

1x

□ **4**
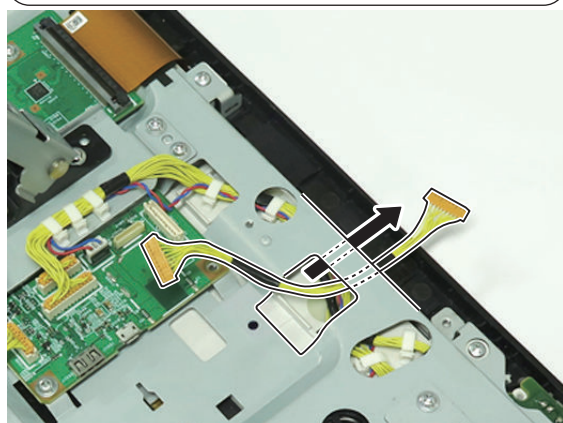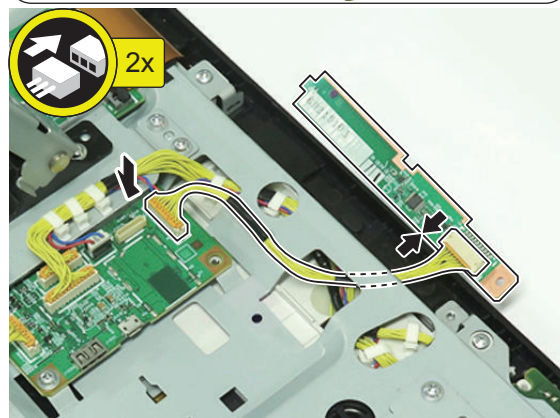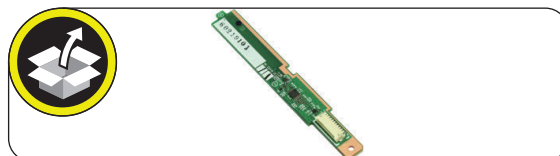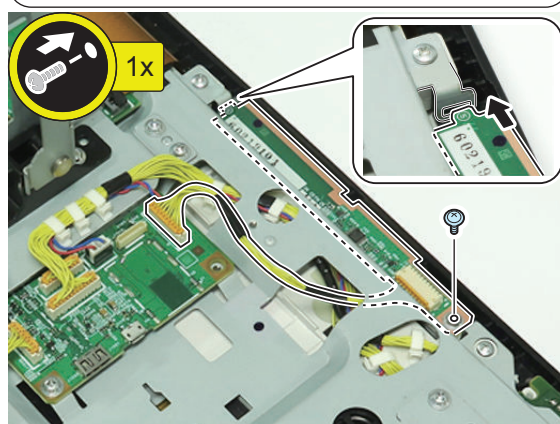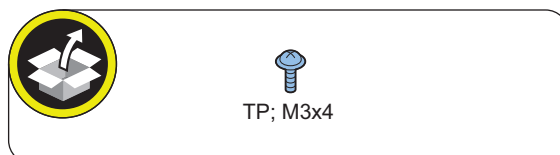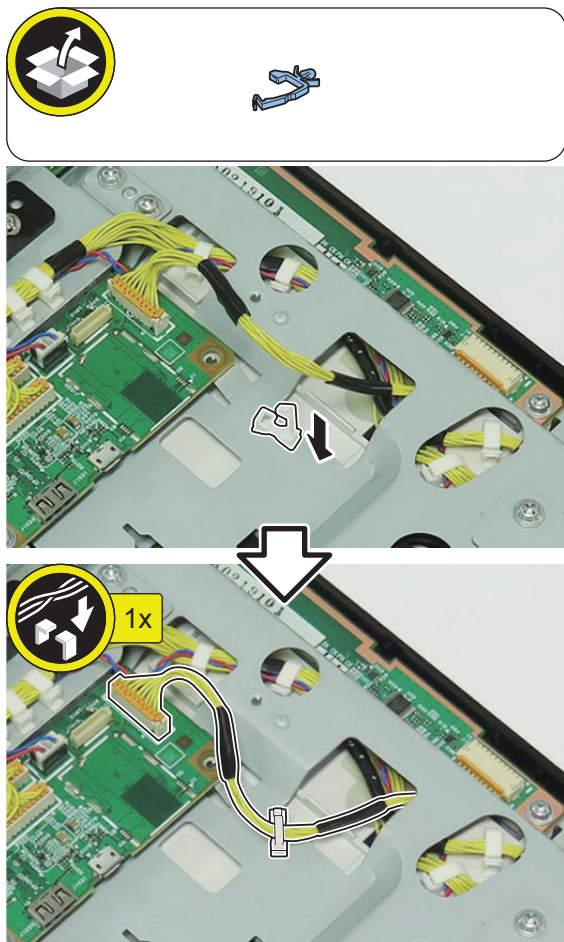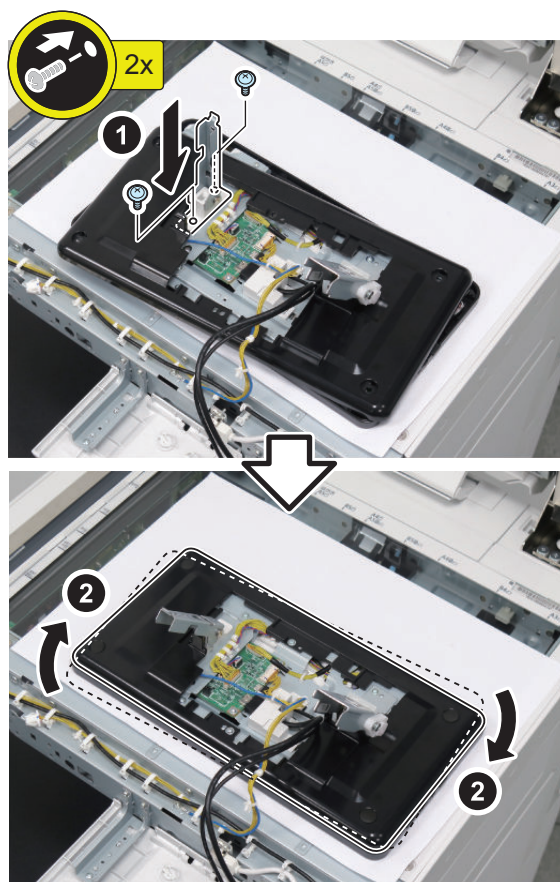
Installing the Control Panel

NOTE:
Use the parts removed in "Removing the Control Panel".

□
1.

□
2.
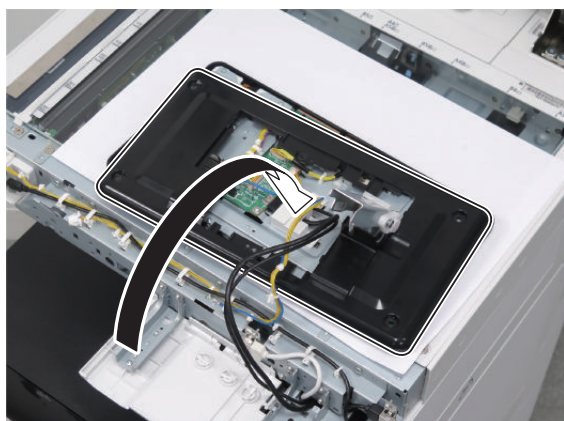
□
3.
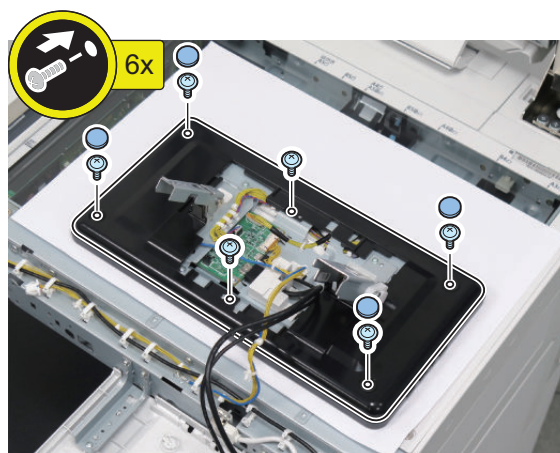
☐
4.
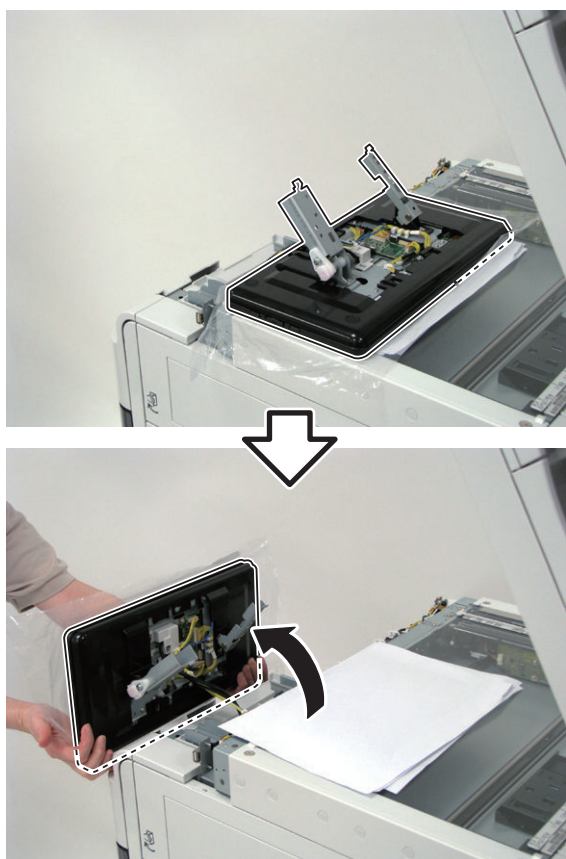
☐
5.
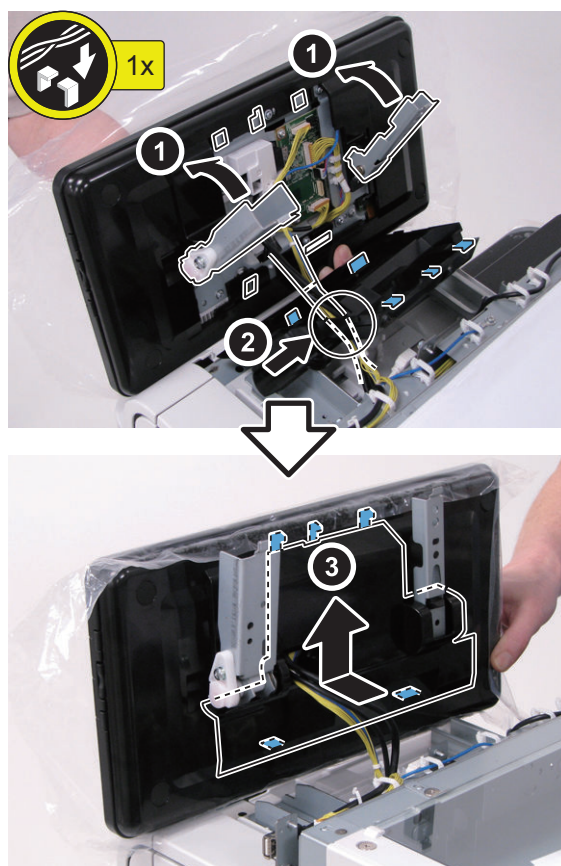
☐
6.

☐
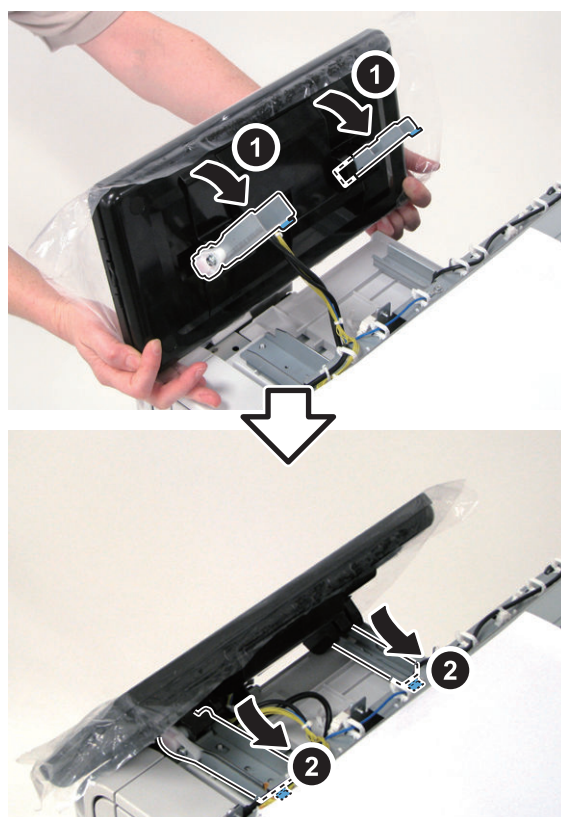
7.

CAUTION:

Do not install the screws to the locations with X marks. Tighten screws during the installation of cover in step 9.

☐
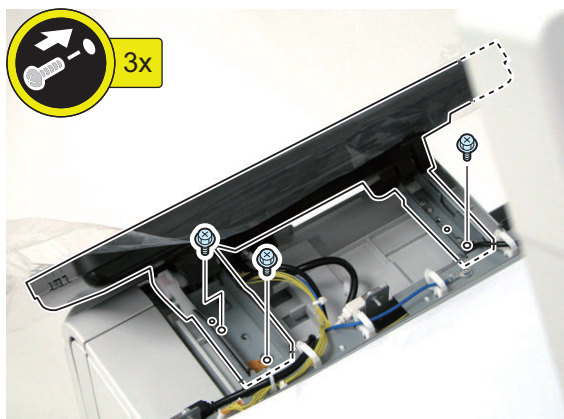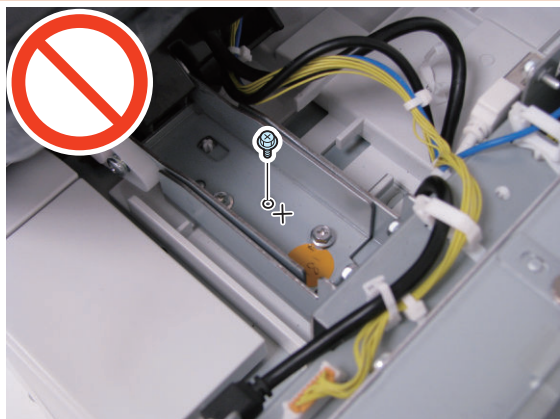
8.

☐
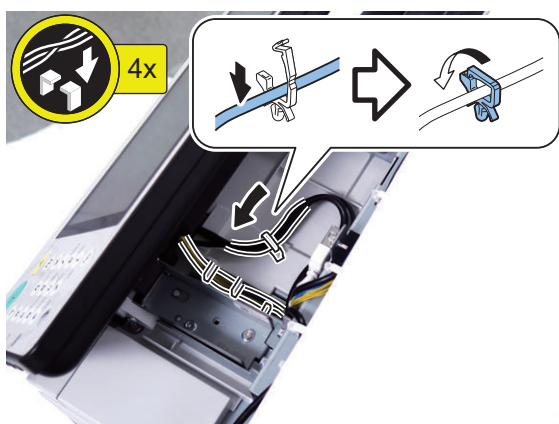
9.

☐
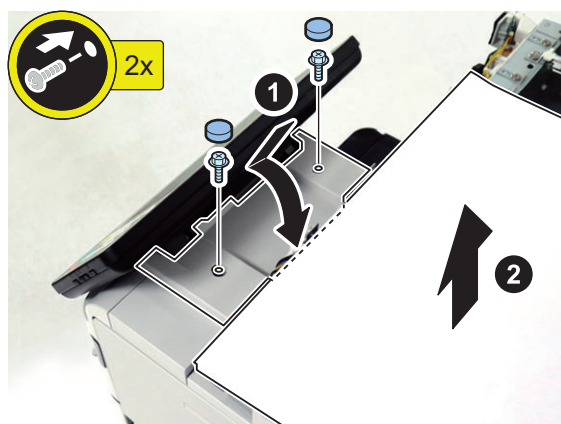
10.

☐

11.
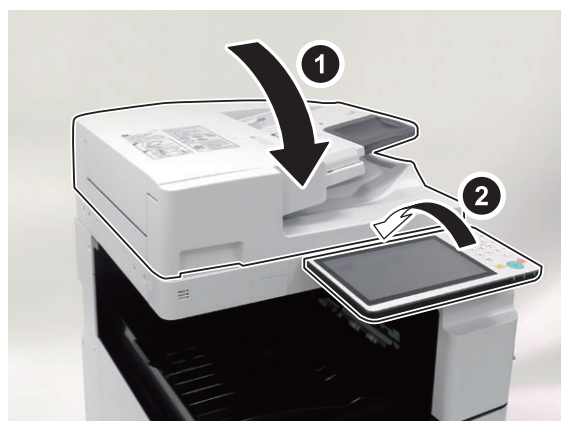
Affixing the NFC Target

☐ **1**
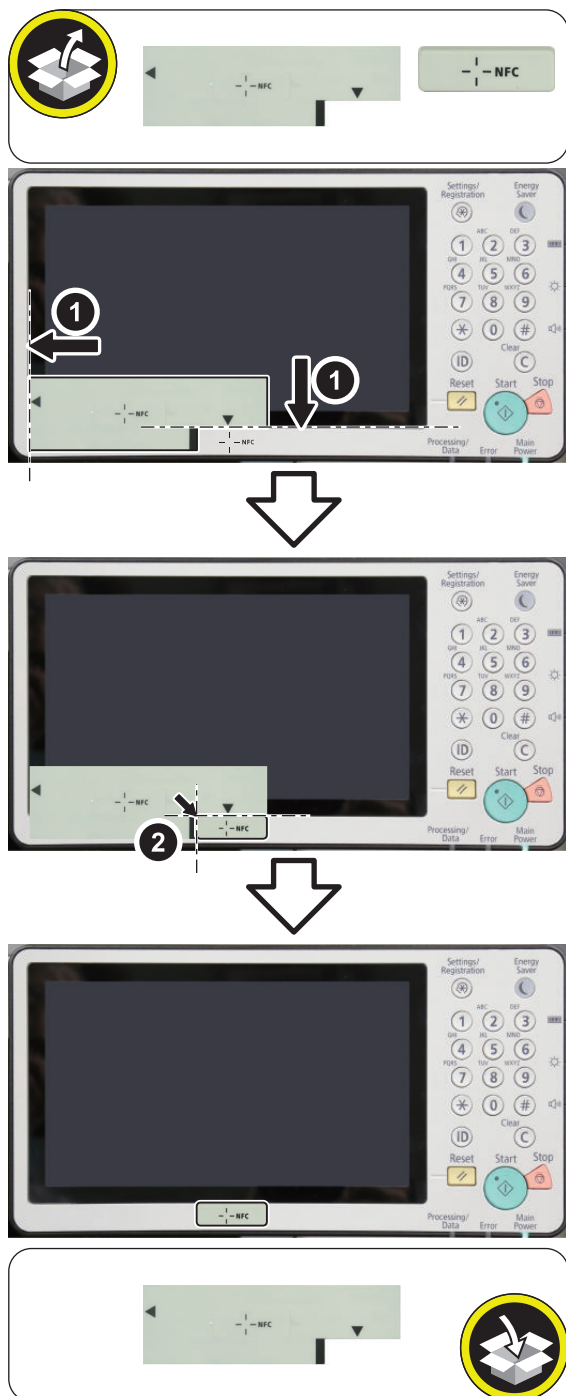
Setting after Installation

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**

2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

3. **If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.**

> **NOTE:**
> If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
> In the service mode (Level 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
> • COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

4. **After the version update, enter service mode (Level 1) and set the value to "1".**
   • COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > NFC-USE

> **NOTE:**
> When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

5. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Use NFC Card Emulation], and set the item to "ON".**

6. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.**

7. **When a message prompting the version update is displayed, press [Update] and automatically update the version of this equipment.**

> **CAUTION:**
> It may take time to display the update screen. (Approx. 1 to 2 min.)
> During this time, do not operate the screen.

8. **Check the end of the following service mode (Level 1).**
   • COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PANEL
     If the end is an even number (e.g. 01.26): NFC is not installed.
     If the end is an odd number (e.g. 01.27): NFC is installed.

Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE

● Checking the Contents
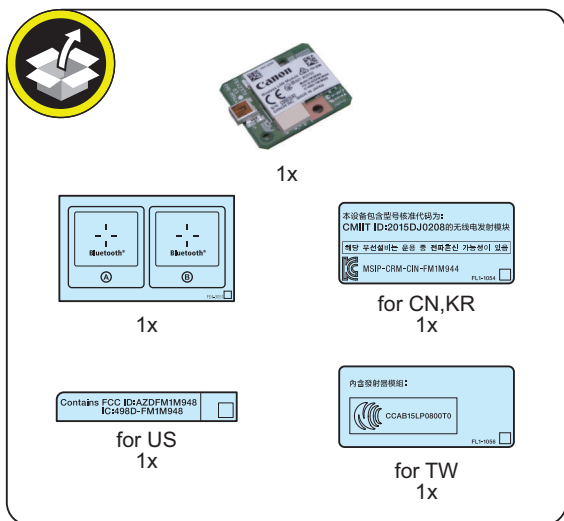
1x

Bluetooth® (A) Bluetooth® (B)
1x

本设备包含型号核准代码为:
CMIIT ID:2015DJ0208的无线电发射模块
해당 무선설비는 운용 중 전파혼신 가능성이 있음
MSIP-CRM-CIN-FM1M944
for CN,KR
1x

Contains FCC ID:AZDFM1M948
IC:498D-FM1M948
for US
1x

內含發射器模組:
CCAB15LP0800T0
for TW
1x

● Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

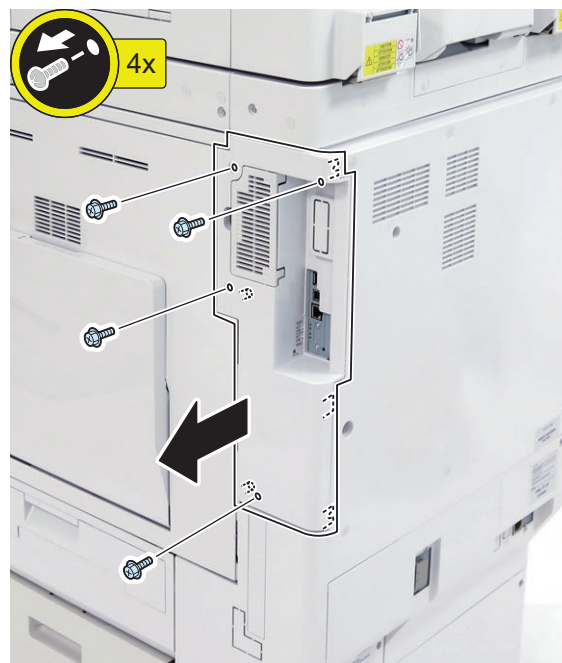Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

● Installation Outline Drawing

FRONT

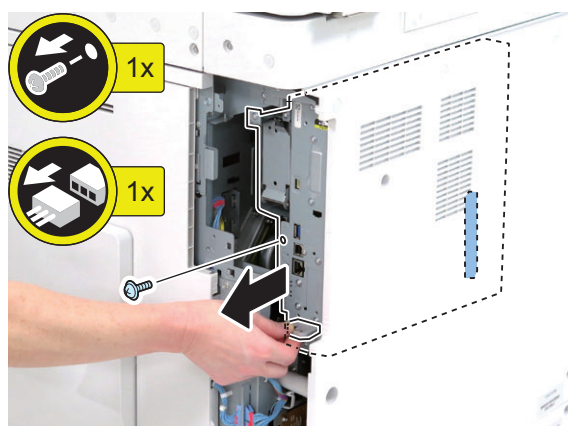## ● Installation Procedure

☐
1.

☐
2.

2x

☐

3.
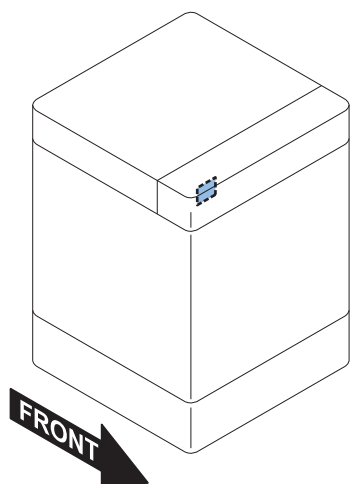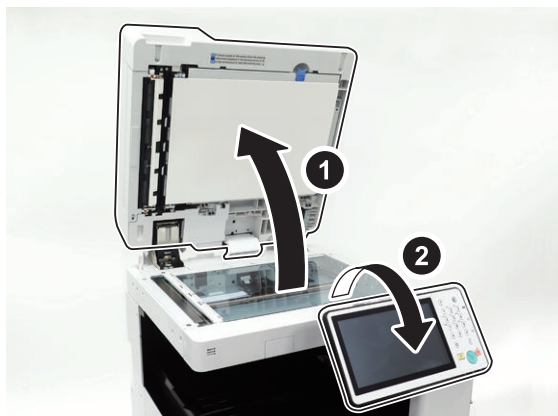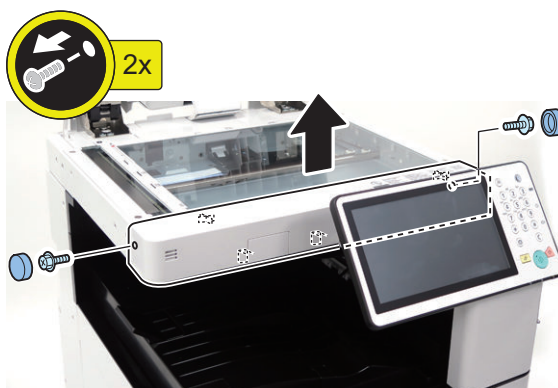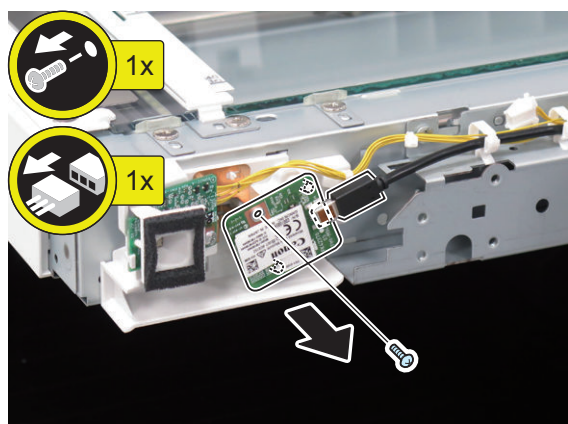
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in a later step.

☐

4.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in the previous step.
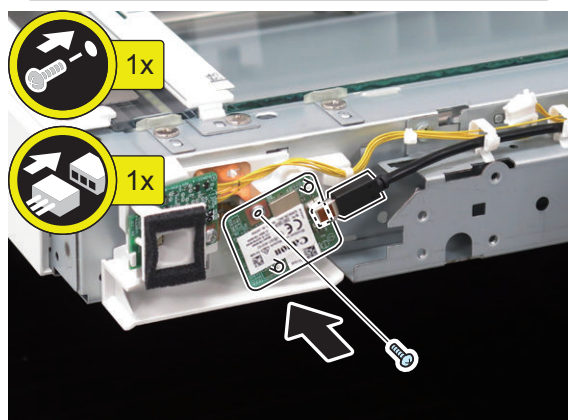
☐

5.
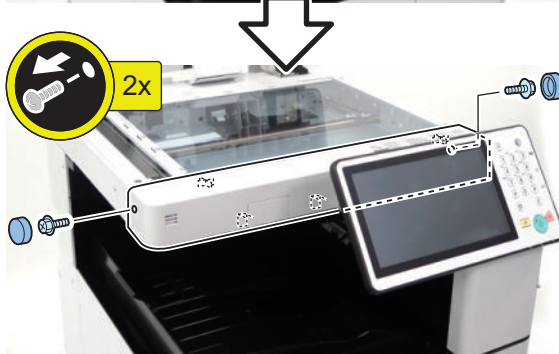
6.

7.

< For US >

Affix it over the number on the Wireless LAN Approval Label.
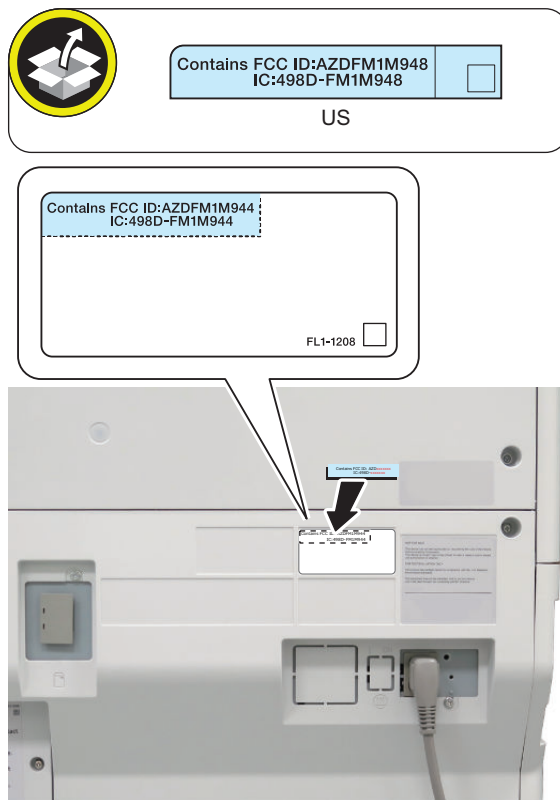
< For CN, KR, and TW >

Affix it over the Wireless LAN Approval Label.
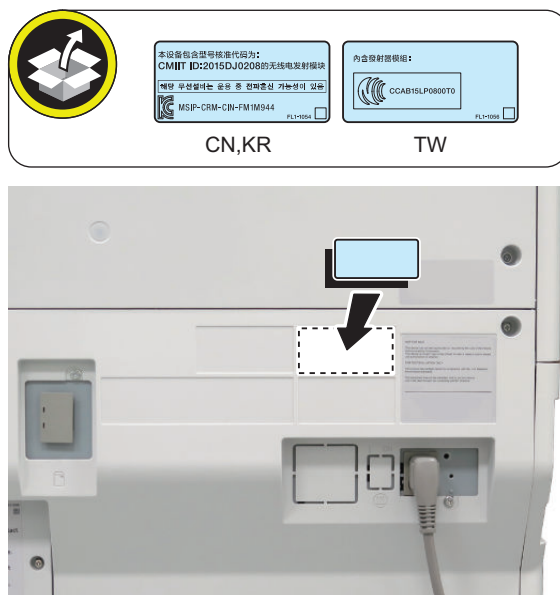
🔵 Setting after Installation

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**

2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

3. **Enter service mode (Level 1), and set the value to "1".**
    *   COPIER >FUNCTION > INSTALL > BLE-USE

> **NOTE:**
> When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

4. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Setting Changes], and set the item [ON].**

5. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Bluetooth Settings] > [Use Bluetooth] > [ON].**

6. **The message "Perform Apply Setting Changes from Settings/Registration" appears at the bottom of the Touch Panel Display.**

7. **Press [Settings/Registration] > [Apply Setting Changes] > [Yes].**

Heater Kit-N1

Checking Before Installation

■ Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.
1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the Host Machine.
2. Be sure that control panel display and main power lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

■ Installation Outline Drawing
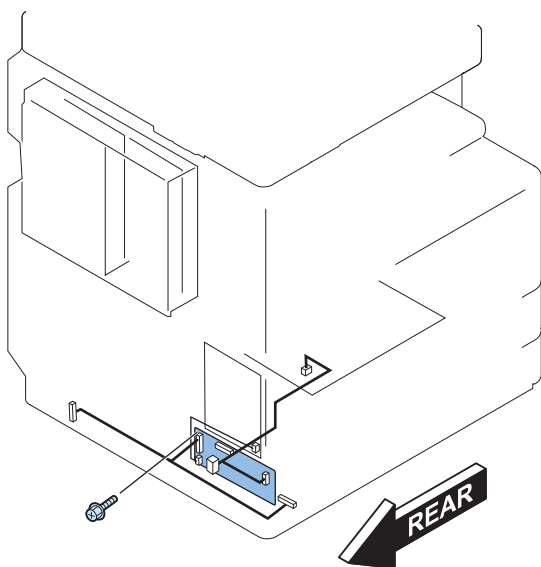
■ Points to Note on Installation

• When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is installed to the position to show in "Installation Outline Drawing", replace the Cassette Heater PCB with the Heater PCB bundled in the this product.
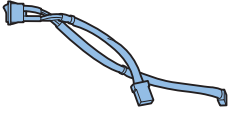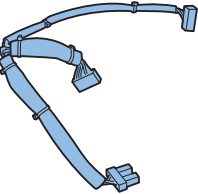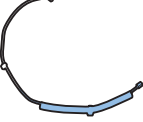
    - Cassette Heater PCB
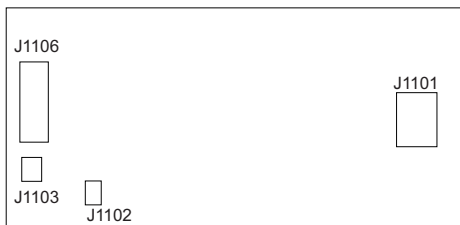
    - Heater PCB

Checking the Contents

[1] Heater PCB x1	[2] Heater SW Harness x1 *1
[3] Heater AC Harness x1 *1	[4] Heater DC Harness x1 *1
[5] Screw (RS Tightening; M3x8) x1 *1	

*1: When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is installed, this item is installed. Therefore, this item is not used.

Installation Procedure (When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is installed)

⚠ **CAUTION:**
Check that the main power switch is OFF and the power plug is disconnected from the outlet.

■ Preparation of the Host Machine

☐

1. Remove the Plug Cover (120V only), and then disconnect the Power Plug.

   • 1 Screw

☐

2. Remove the Connector Cover.

   • 1 Screw

☐

3. When the Cassette Pedestal is installed, disconnect the Connectors.

   • 3 Connectors

☐
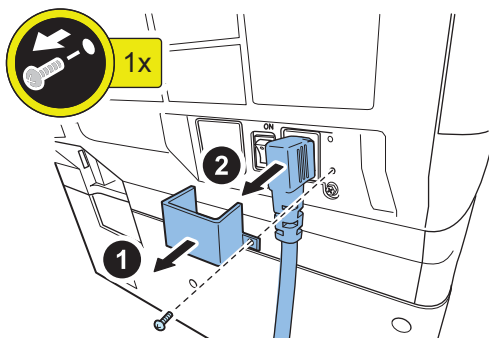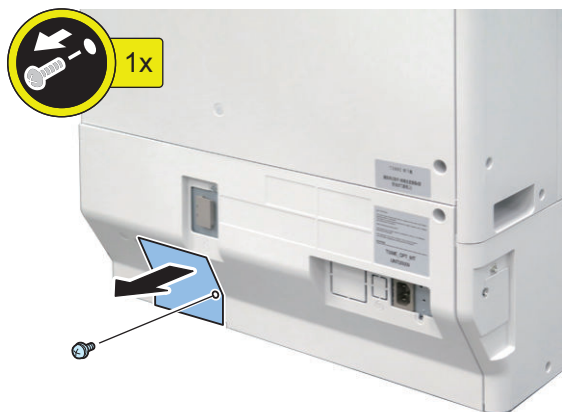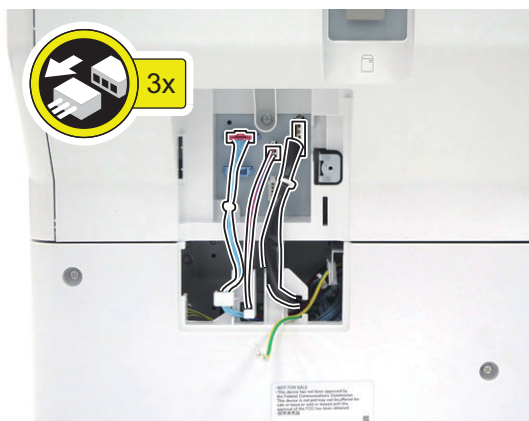
4. Remove the Lower Rear Cover.

   • 4 Screws
   • 1 Claw

☐
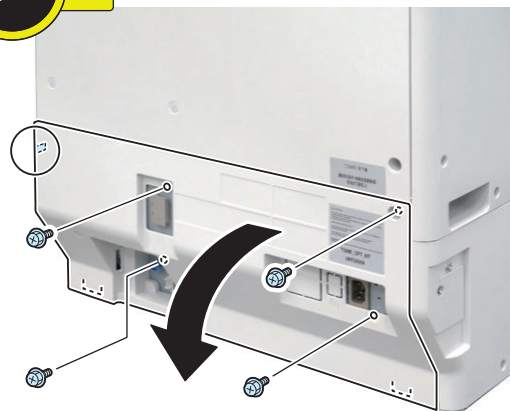
5. Remove the Cassette Heater PCB. (The removed screw is used at late procedure.)

   • 4 Connectors
   • 1 Screw
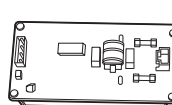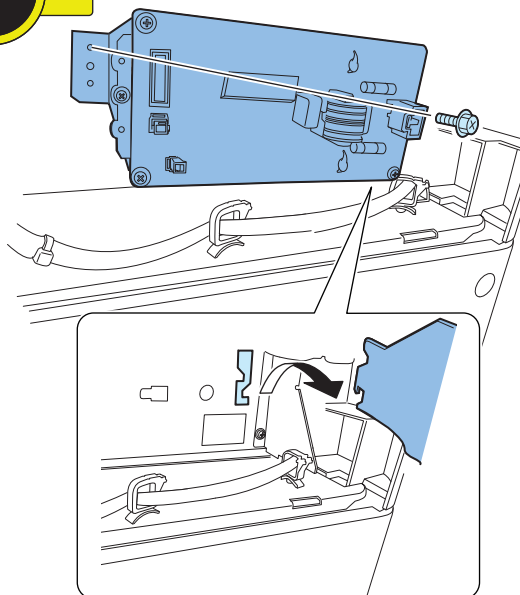
■ Installing the Heater PCB

☐

1. Install the Heater PCB.

- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M3x8) (removed at Step 5 in "Preparation for Host Machine")

☐
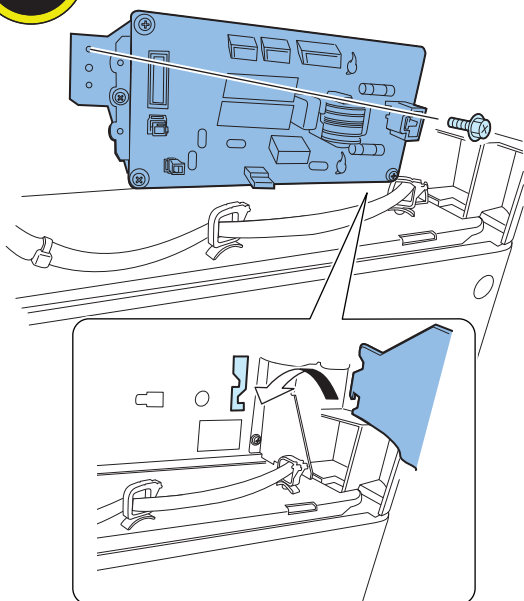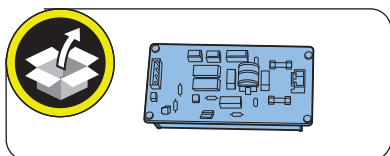
2. Connect the disconnected connectors to the Heater PCB.

- 4 Connectors

☐
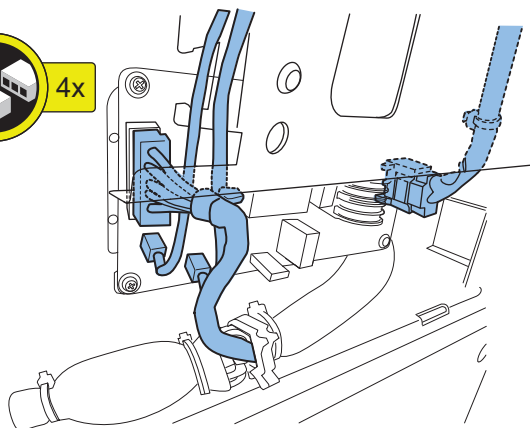
3. Install the Lower Rear Cover.

- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M3x8)

☐
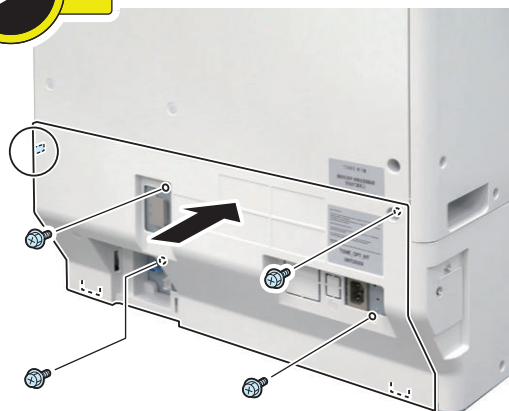
4. Connect the Connectors. (When the Cassette Pedestal is installed)

- 3 Guides
- 3 Connectors

934
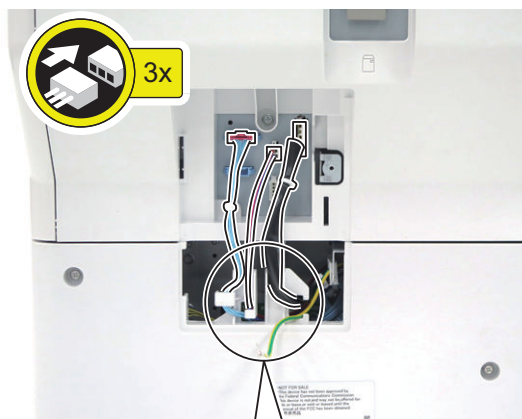
5. Install the Connector Cover.

- 1 Screw (W Sems; M3x8)
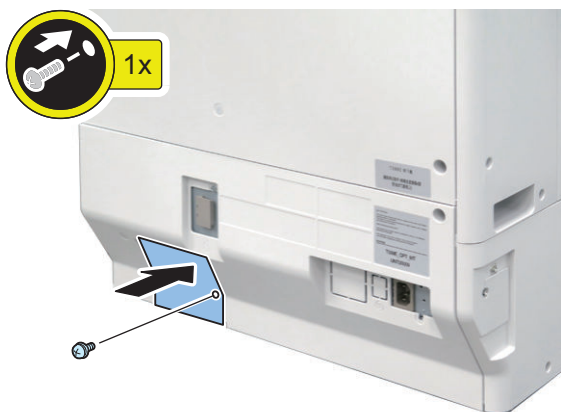
6. Connect the Power Plug, and then install the Plug Cover (120V only).

- 1 Screw (TP; M3x6)
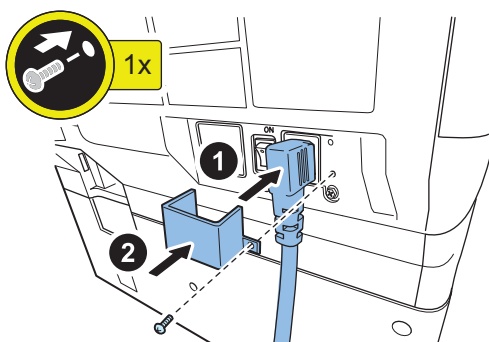
7. After installing the optional heater, turn ON the Heater Switch.

🔵 Installation Procedure (When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is not installed)

> ⚠️ **CAUTION:**
> Check that the main power switch is OFF and the power plug is disconnected from the outlet.

■ Preparation of the Host Machine

1. Remove the Plug Cover (120V only), and then disconnect the Power Plug.

- 1 Screw

2. Remove the Connector Cover.

- 1 Screw

3. When the Cassette Pedestal is installed, disconnect the Connectors.

- 3 Connectors

□
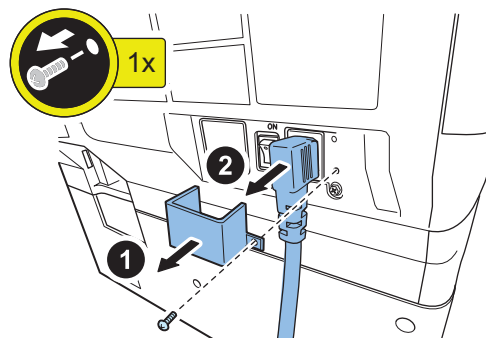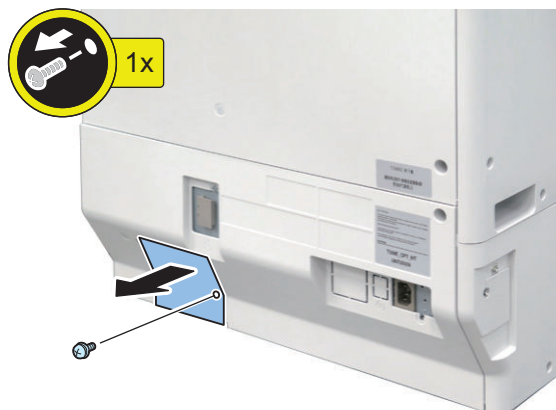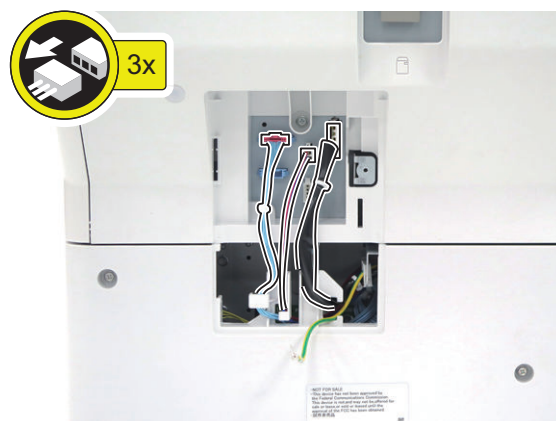
4. **Remove the Lower Rear Cover.**
   - 4 Screws
   - 1 Claw

□
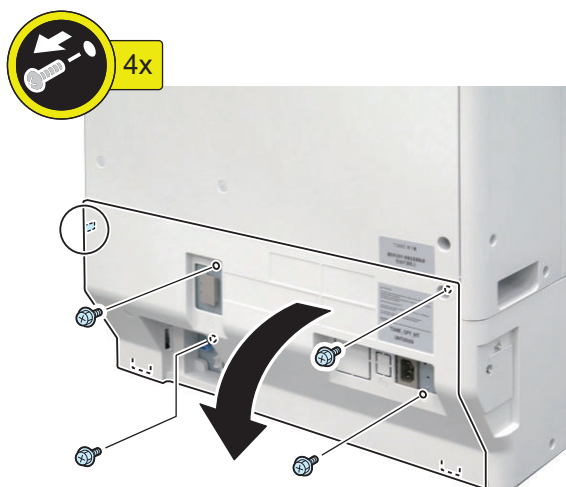
5. **Cut off the Face Cover of the Rear Cover with side cutters.**
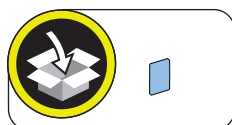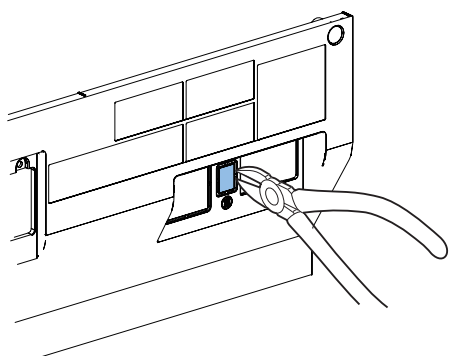
CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the face cover properly so that no burr is formed.

■ Installing the Heater Kit

□

1. **Open the Front Cover and Front Upper Cover.**

□

2. **Remove the Left Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Screw

□
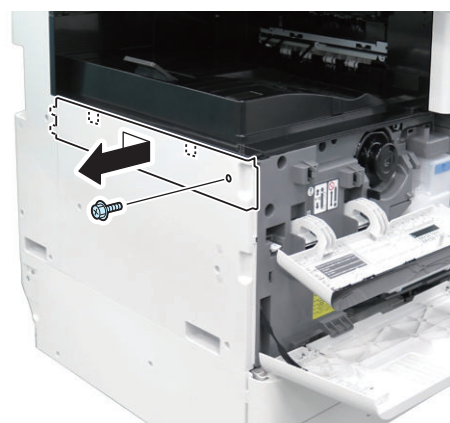
3. **Remove the Left Cover.**
   - 3 Screws

☐
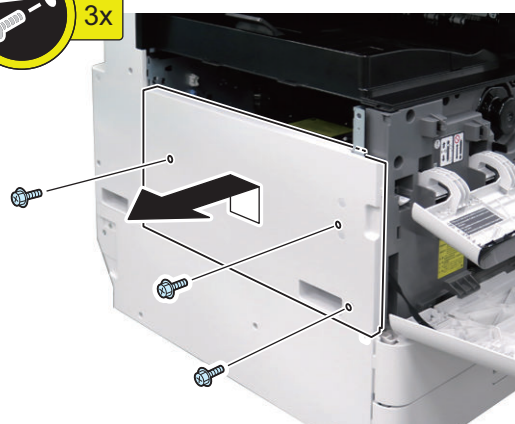
4. Remove the Left Rear Cover.
- 4 Screws

☐
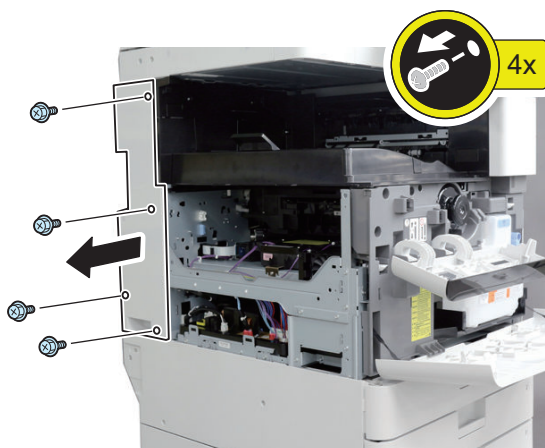
5. Install the Heater SW Harness in the Power Cord Bracket.
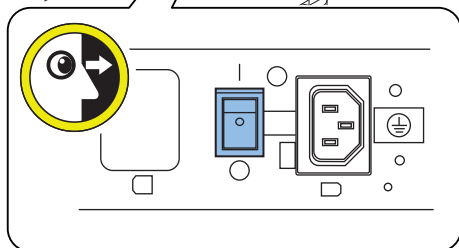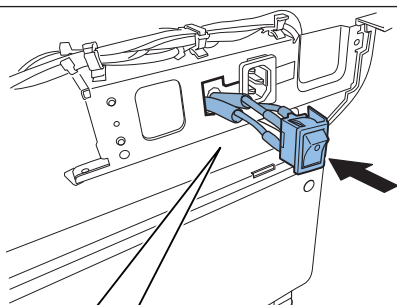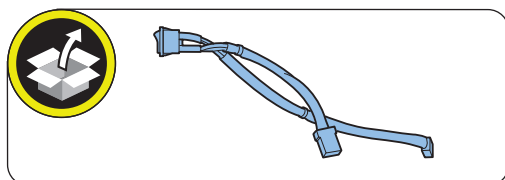
NOTE:
Install the Heater SW Harness in the correct direction referring to the figure in the Power Cord Bracket.

☐

6. Put the longer harness of Heater SW Harness through the edge saddle on the rear frame, connect the connector of the Heater SW Harness to JPW104 of the Power Supply Unit.
- 1 Edge Saddle
- 1 Connector

937
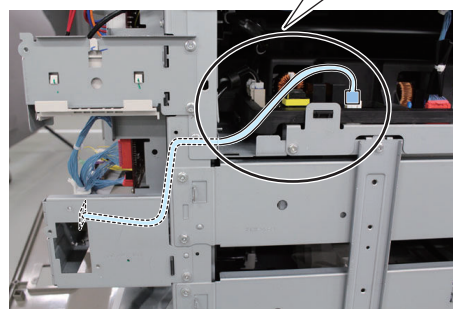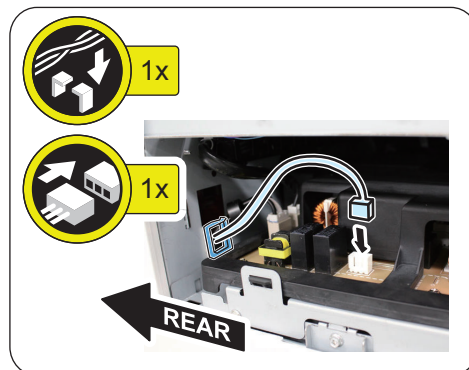
7. **When the Cassette Heater is installed, connect the connector of the second long branch of the Heater AC Harness to the Cassette Heater Connector.**
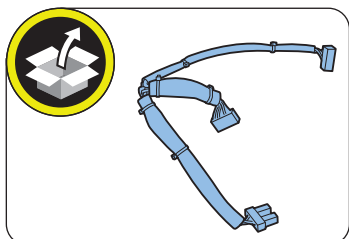
NOTE:
When the Cassette Heater is not installed, proceed to Step 8.

8. **Install the Heater PCB.**
   • 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M3x8)

RS Tightening; M3x8
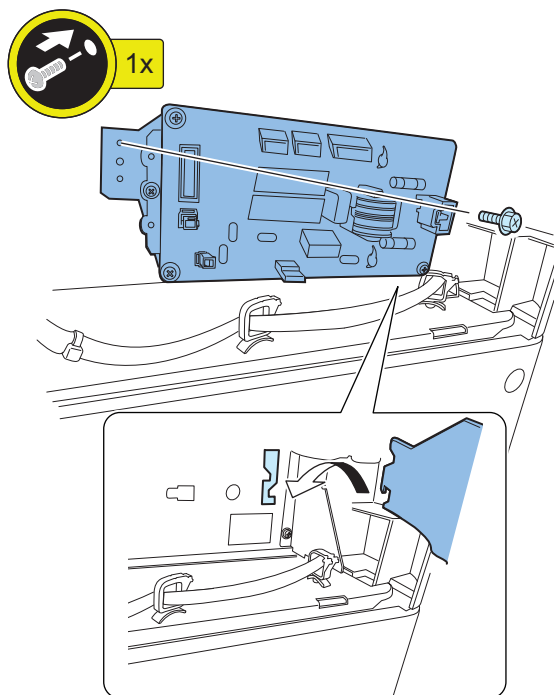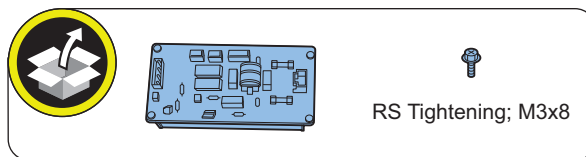
9. **Connect the connector of the shorter harness of the Heater SW Harness to J1101 of the Heater PCB.**
   • 1 Connector
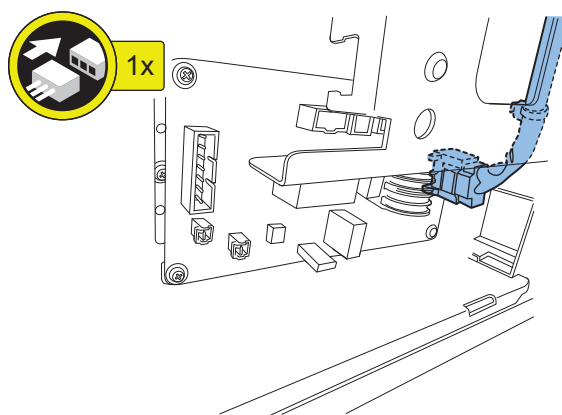
10. **Remove the harness from the wire saddles as shown in the figure, and then connect it to J1102 of the Heater PCB.**
    - 2 Wire Saddles
    - 1 Connector
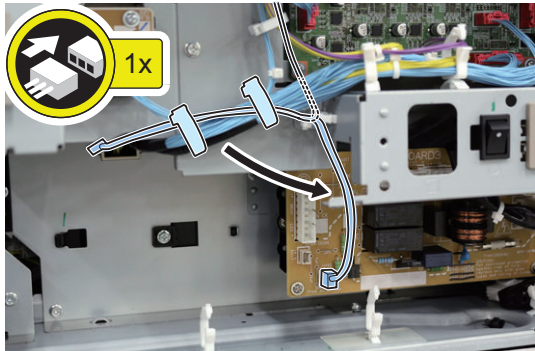
11. **Connect the connector of the Heater DC Harness to J320 of the DC Controller PCB, and then connect the other end of the connector to J1103 of the Heater PCB.**
    - 2 Connectors
    - 4 Wire Saddles
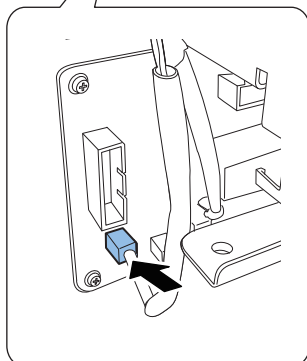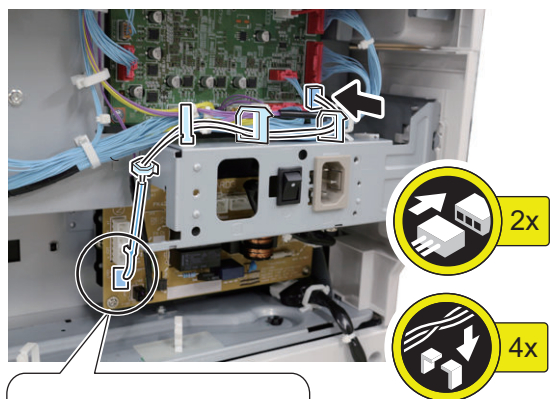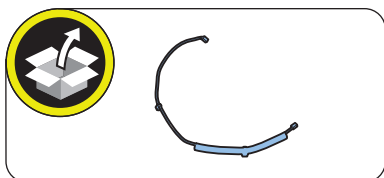
12. **Attach the connector of the longest branch of the Heater AC Harness to the Cassette Relay Bracket.**
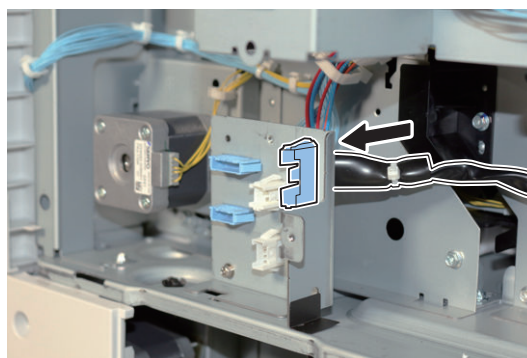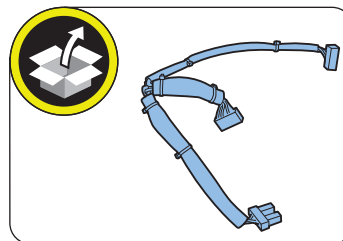
13. **Install the Heater AC Harness as shown in the figure.**
    - 3 Wire Saddles
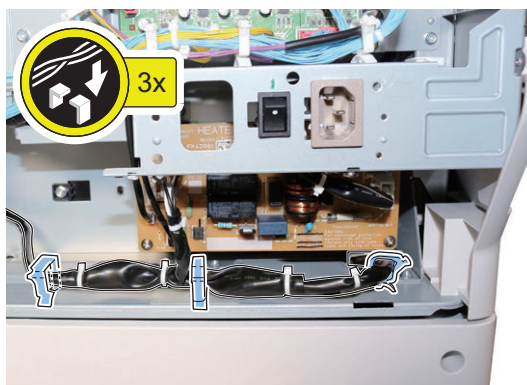
14. When the Cassette Heater is installed, connect the connector of the Heater AC Harness to J1106 of the Heater PCB.

- 1 Connector
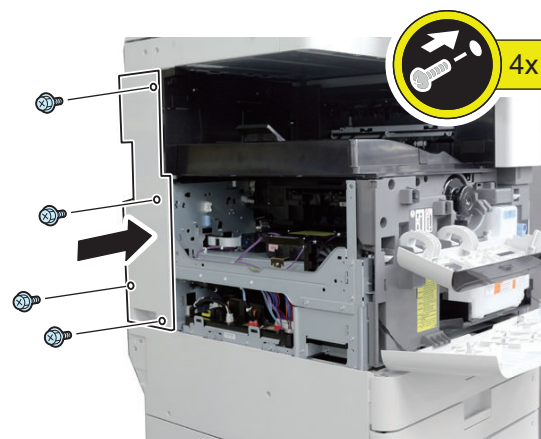
NOTE:
When the Cassette Heater is not installed, clamp the Heater AC Harness as shown in the figure.

15. Install the Left Rear Cover.

- 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M3x8)

16. Install the Left Cover.

- 3 Screws (RS Tightening; M3x8)

☐
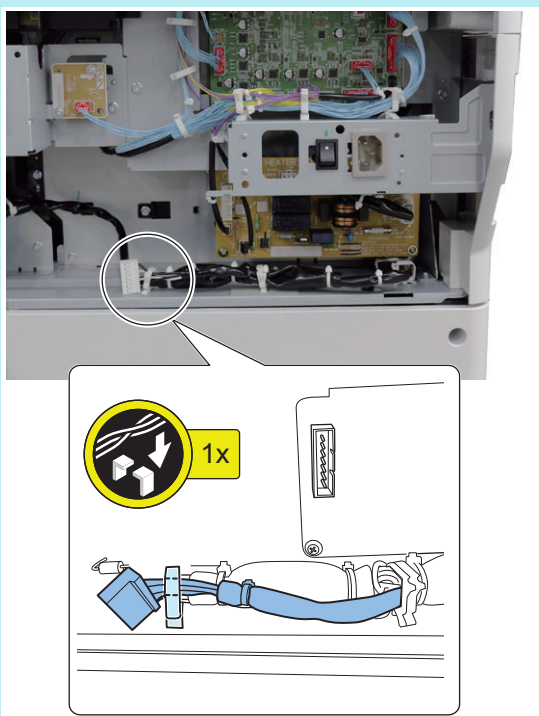
17. Install the Left Upper Cover.
- • 2 Claws
- • 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M3x8)

☐
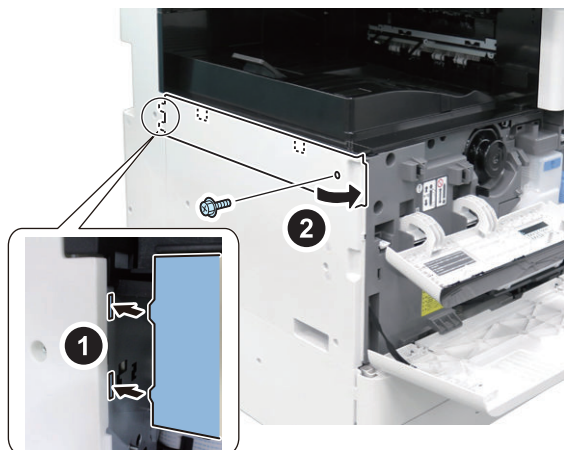
18. Install the Lower Rear Cover.
- • 1 Claw
- • 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M3x8)

☐
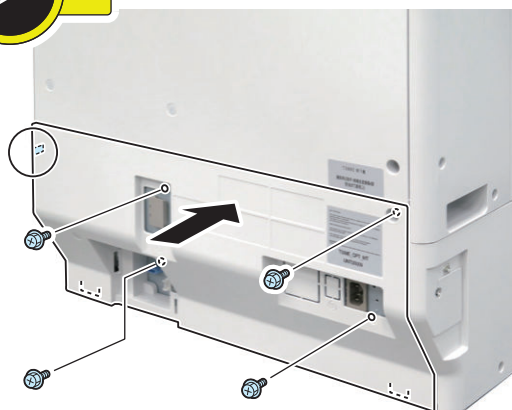
19. Connect the Connectors. (When the Cassette Pedestal is installed.)
- • 3 Guides
- • 3 Connectors

☐
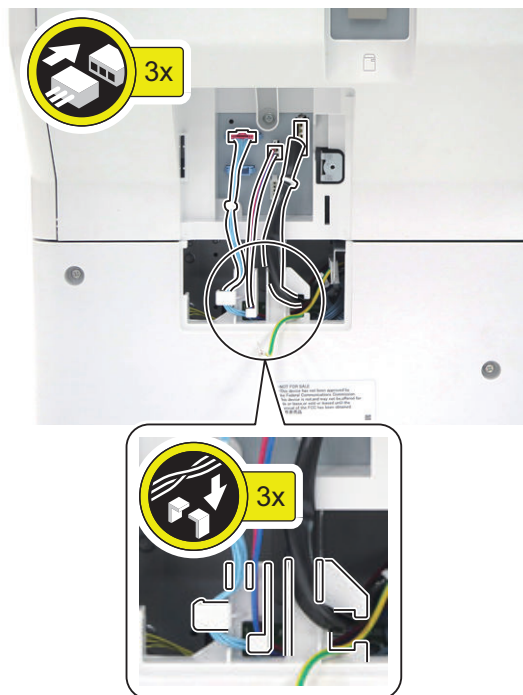
20. Install the Connector Cover.
- • 1 Screw (W Sems; M3x8)

☐
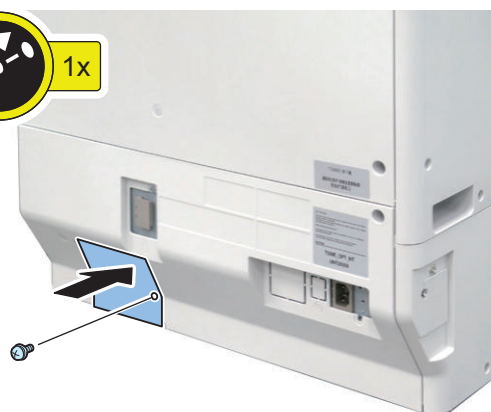
21. Connect the Power Plug, and then install the Plug Cover (120V only).

- 1 Screw (TP; M3x6)

☐
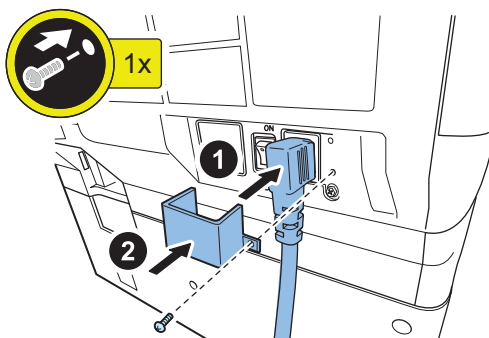
22. After installing the optional heater, turn ON the Heater Switch.

⬤ Checking After Installation

■ Disposal Parts Check

Following disposal parts are remained after installation procedure.

☐[1] Cassette Heater PCB 1pc. *1
☐[2] Screw (RS Tightening; M3x8) 1pc. *1
☐[3] Heater SW Harness 1pc. *1
☐[4] Heater AC Harness 1pc. *1
☐[5] Heater DC Harness 1pc. *1
☐[6] Removed face cover 1pc. *2

*1: When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is installed.
*2: When the Cassette Heater PCB as standard is not installed.

Reader Heater Unit-J2

🔵 Points to Note Before Installation

The Heater Kit-N1 must be installed before installing this equipment (refer to "Heater Kit-N1" in Installation of the Service Manual).

🔵 Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

🔵 Installation Outline Drawing
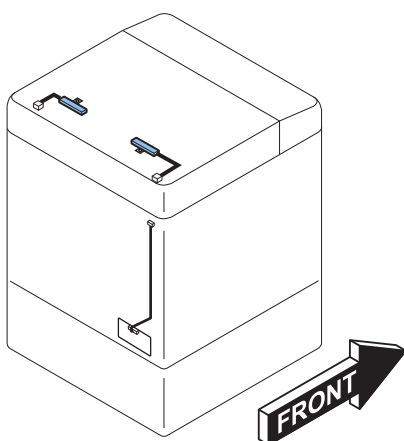
🔵 Checking the Contents
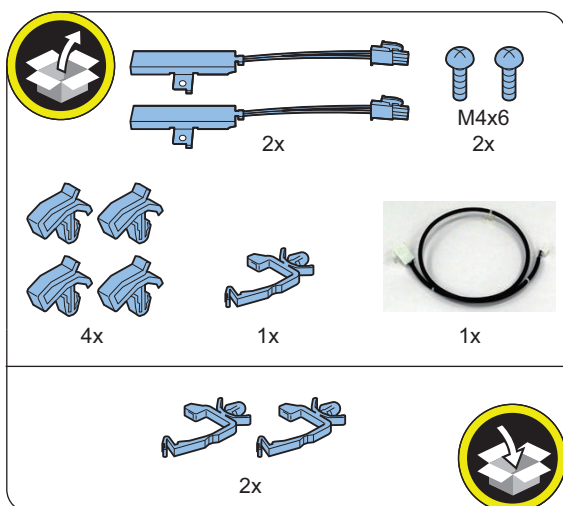
🔵 Installation Procedure

■ Connecting the Reader Harness

☐

1.

☐
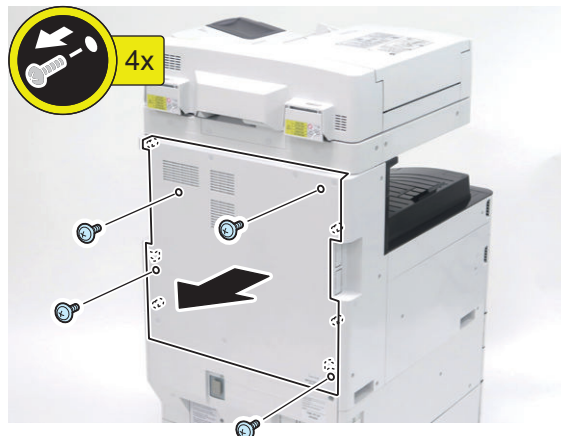
2.
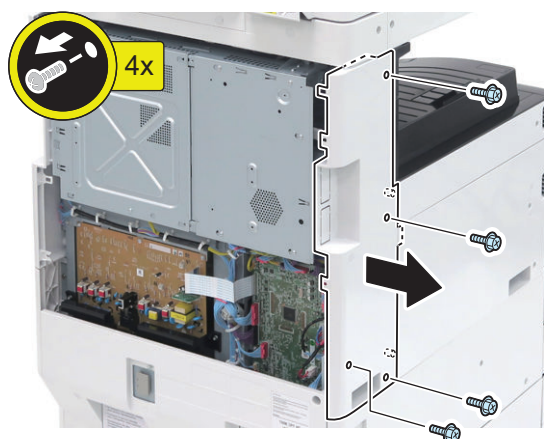
☐
3.

NOTE:
For the machines other than 120 V machine, disconnect only the Power Supply Cord.
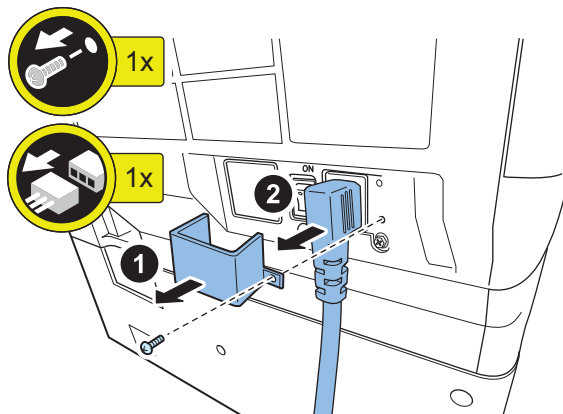
☐
4.

NOTE:
The procedure is the same even if the Cassette Feeding Unit is not installed.
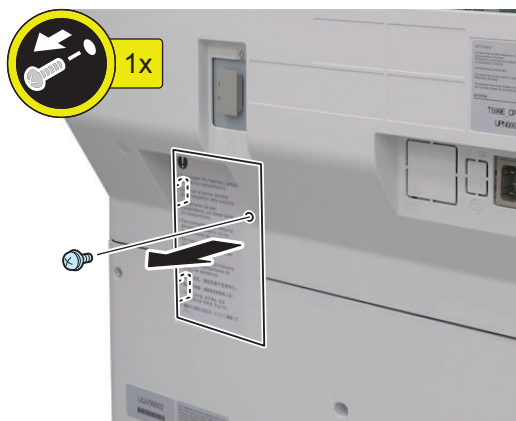
☐
5.

NOTE:
Only when the Cassette Feeding Unit is installed

☐
6.

☐

7.

☐

8.

J1105

☐

9.

☐
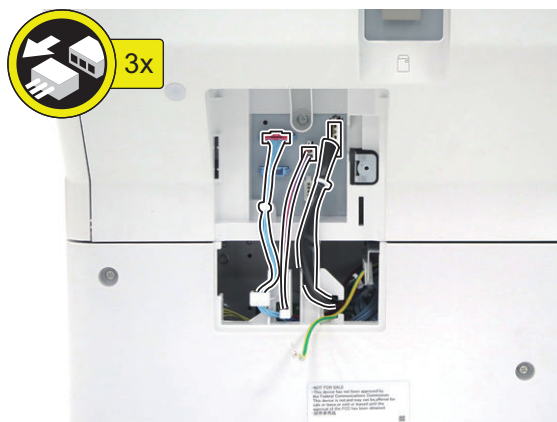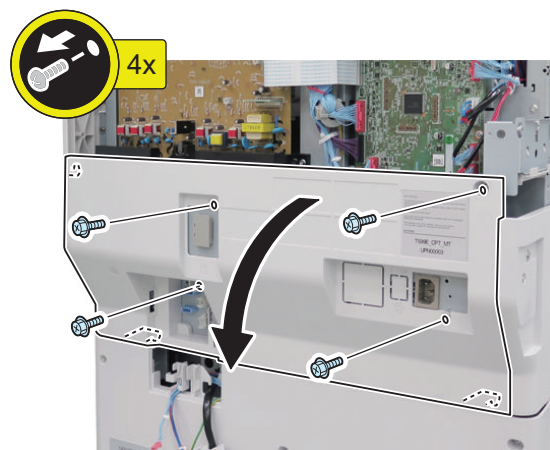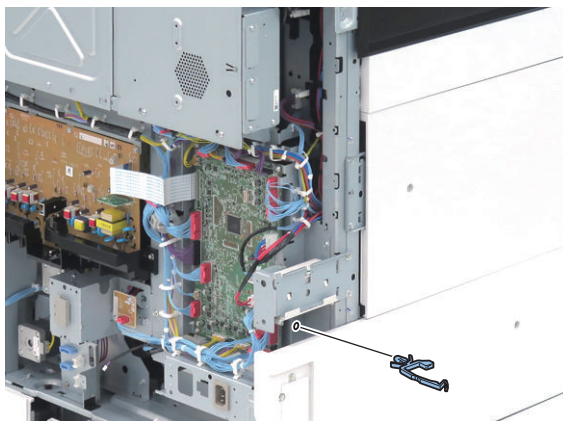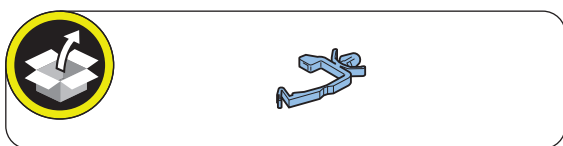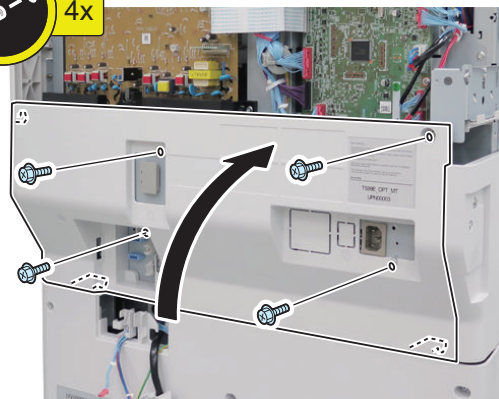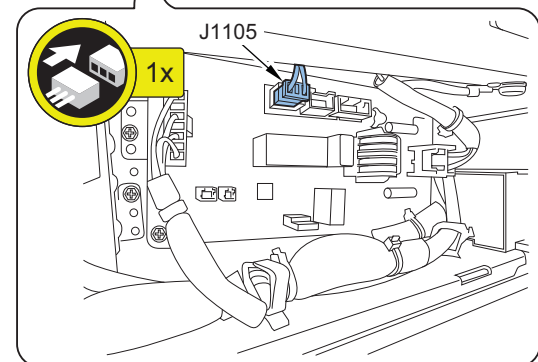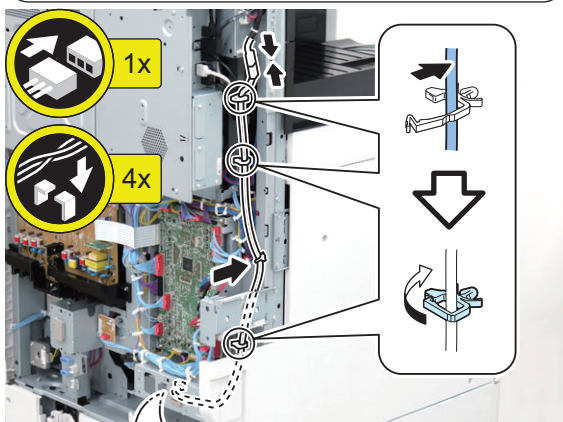
10.

NOTE:
Only when the Cassette Feeding Unit is installed

<In the case of Cassette Feeding Unit>

<In the case of High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit>
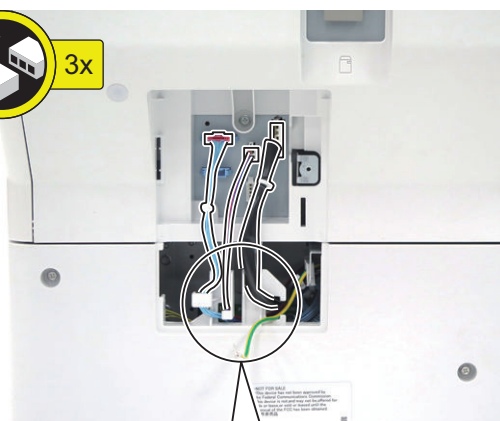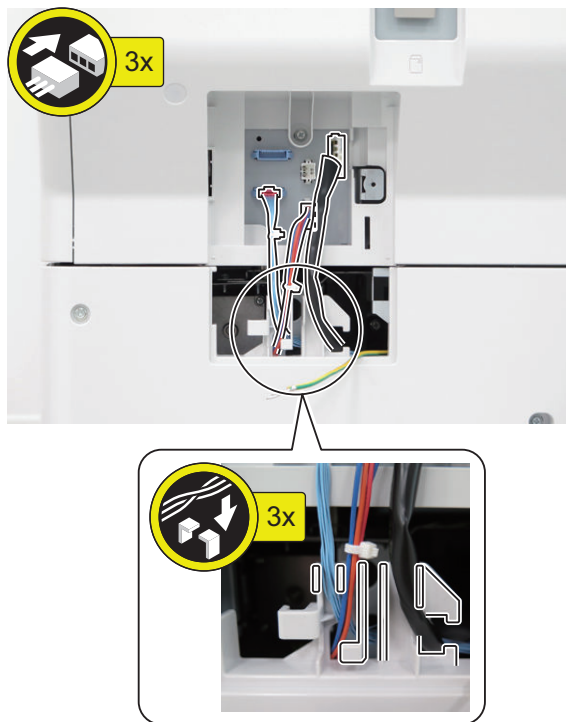
11.

NOTE:
The procedure is the same even if the Cassette Feeding Unit is not installed.
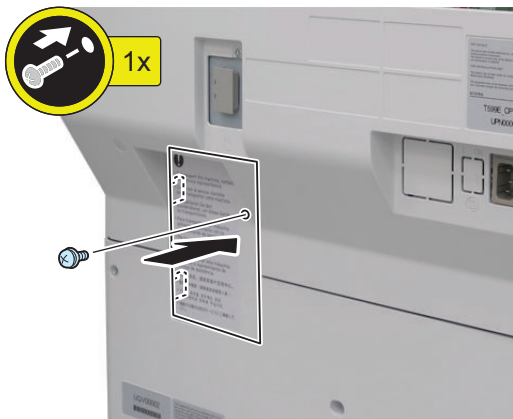
12.

NOTE:
For the machines other than 120 V machine, connect only the Power Supply Cord.
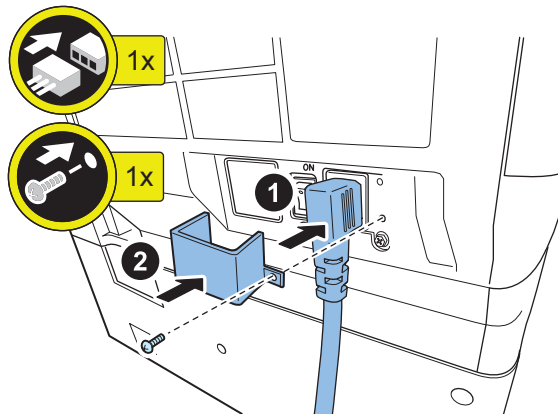
13.
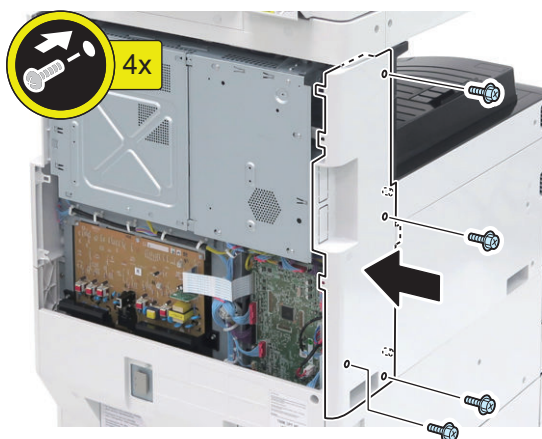
14.
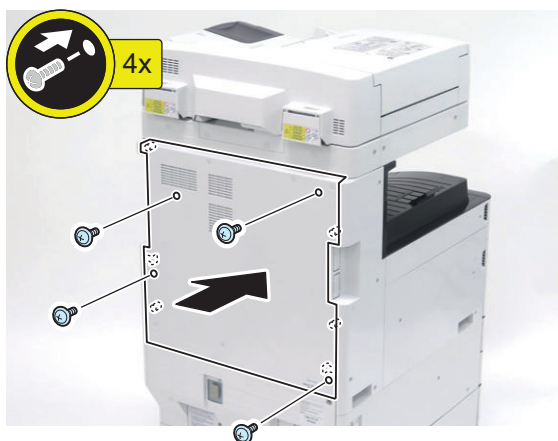
■ Installing the Reader Heater

☐

1.
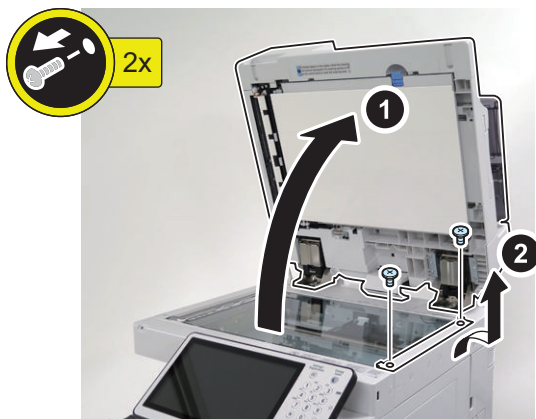
CAUTION:
- Soiling on the glass surface and the White Plate affects reading. When removing or installing the Copyboard Glass, be sure not to touch the glass surface and the White Plate.
- If soiling is attached, clean it with lint-free paper.

White Plate

☐
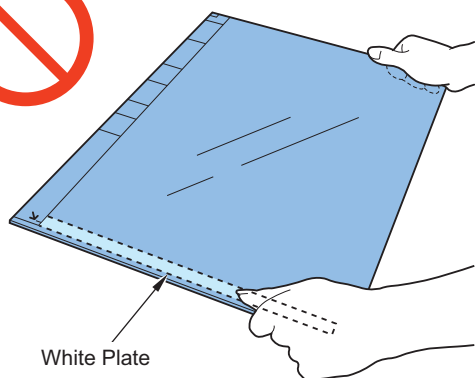
2.

☐

3.

CAUTION:
Pull the rear side of the Drive Belt in the direction of the arrow to move the Scanner Box to the center.

☐
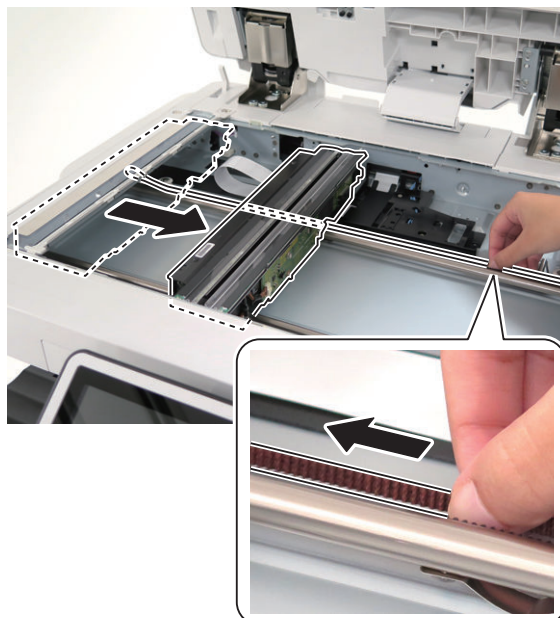
4.

NOTE:
Install the Cable Clamps in the direction as shown in the figure.
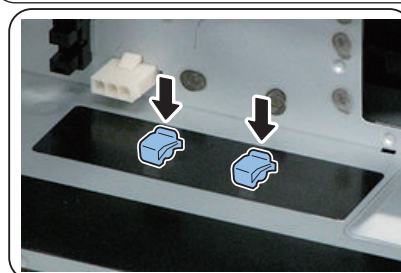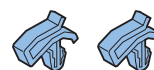
☐

5.

CAUTION:
Be sure to hold down the Reader Heater Harness because it may interfere with moving of the Scanner Box if it is not connected properly.

☐
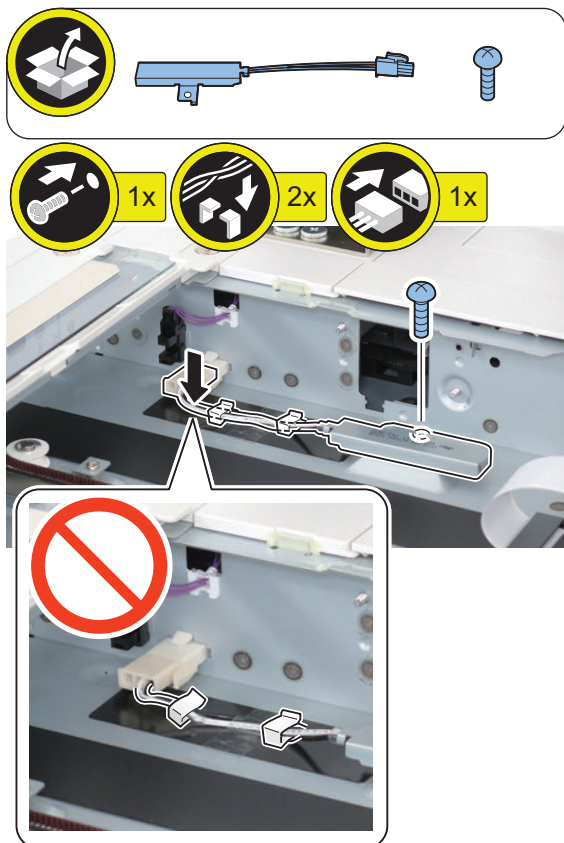
6.

NOTE:
Install the Cable Clamps in the direction as shown in the figure.
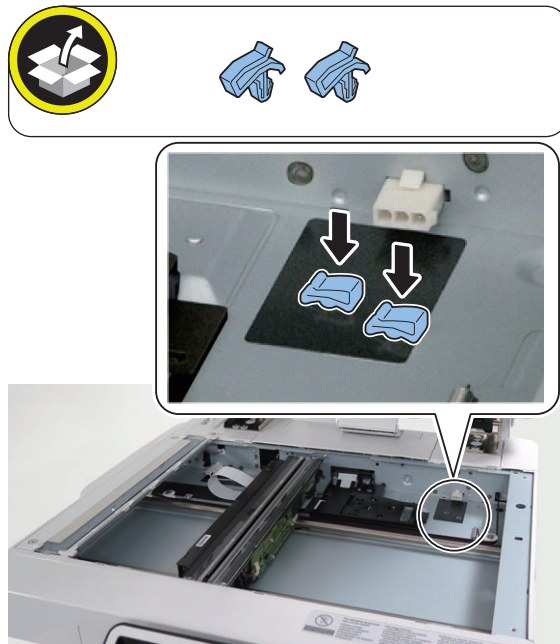
948

☐

7.

CAUTION:

Be sure to hold down the Reader Heater Harness because it may interfere with moving of the Scanner Box if it is not connected properly.

☐

8.

☐
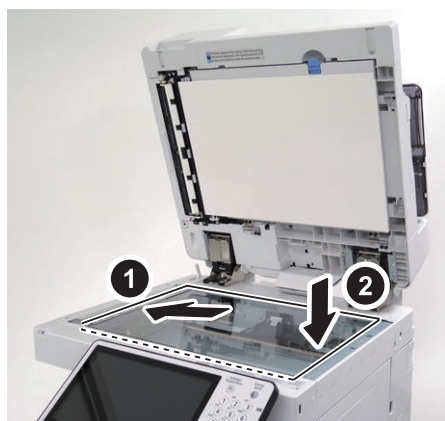
9.

☐

10.

☐
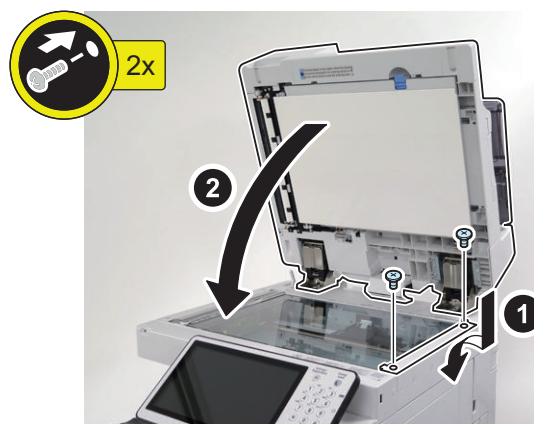
11. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

☐

12. Turn ON the main power switch.

Drum Heater-C1

Checking Before Installation

■ Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the Host Machine.
2. Be sure that control panel display and main power lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

■ Installation Outline Drawing
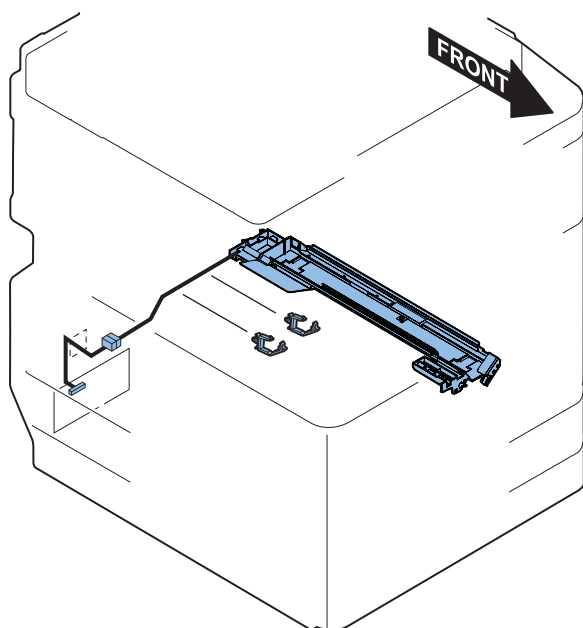
■ Points to Note on Installation

Confirm that the Heater Kit has already been installed in the host machine.
When the cassette heater PCB is installed as standard, replace the cassette heater PCB with the heater PCB in the Heater Kit.

Checking the Parts to be Installed

□ [1] Drum heater unit x1	□ [2] Wire saddle x2
□ [3] Edge saddle x1	□ [4] Relay cable x1

<Others>
Including guides
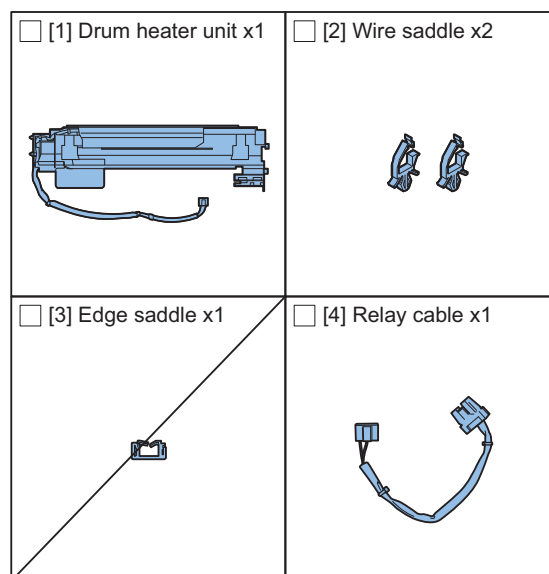
Installation Procedure

□

1. **Open the Front Cover.**

☐
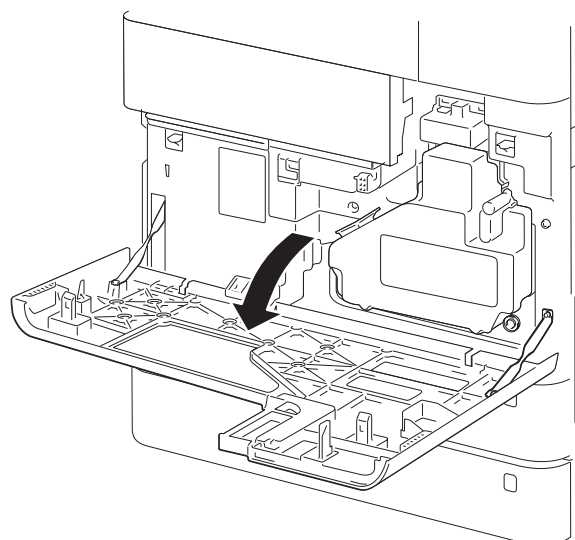
2. Push the button to open the Right Cover.

> ⚠ **CAUTION:**
> To avoid any damage on the Drum Unit, keep the Right Cover open by 5 cm or more during installation.

☐

3. Turn the Lock Lever as shown in the figure. Remove the Waste Toner Container.

☐
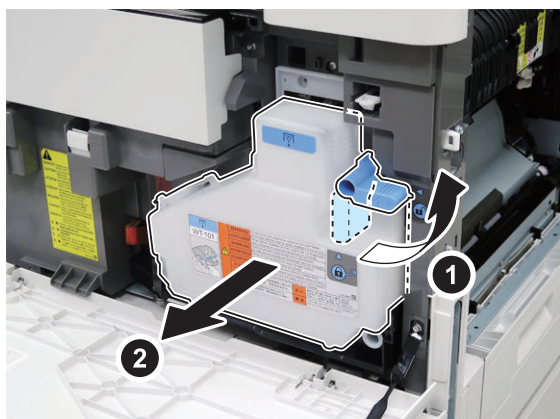
4. Remove 1 screw from the Developing Pressure Lever. Turn the Developing Pressure Lever as shown in the figure and release the Drum Unit.

- 1 Screw

☐
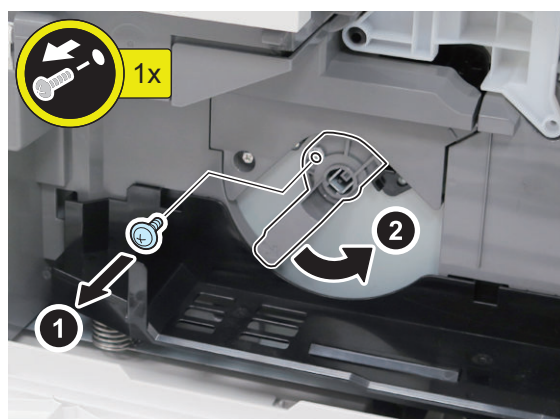
5. Remove the Drum Unit.
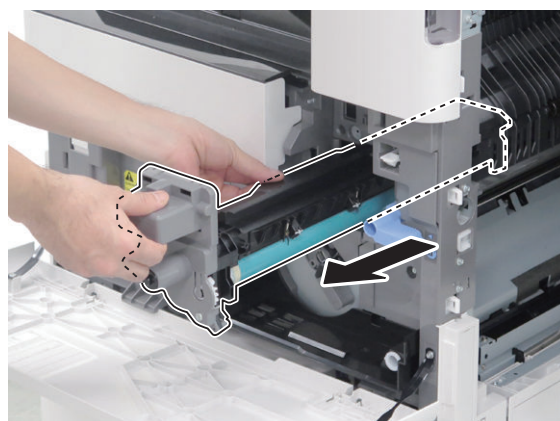
> ⚠ **CAUTION:**
> Do not touch the drum surface during the work. Be sure to block light to the removed Drum Unit using paper.

□

6. **Open the Front Upper Cover, and Remove the Toner Container.**

□
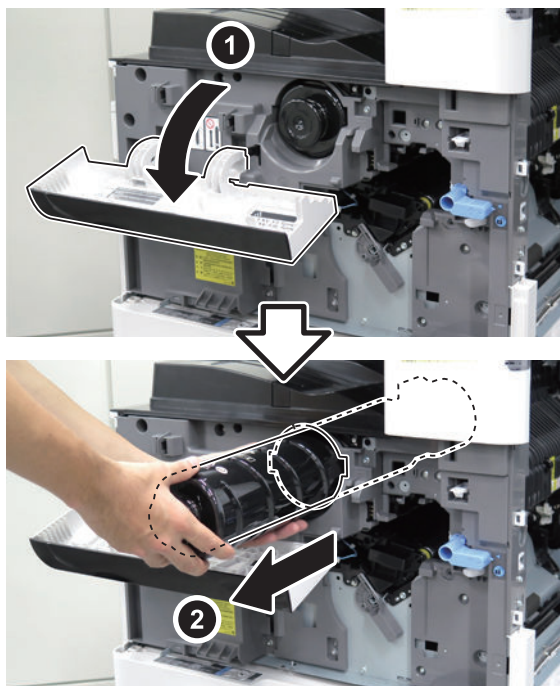
7. **Remove the Developing Unit Cover.**
   • 1 Screw

□
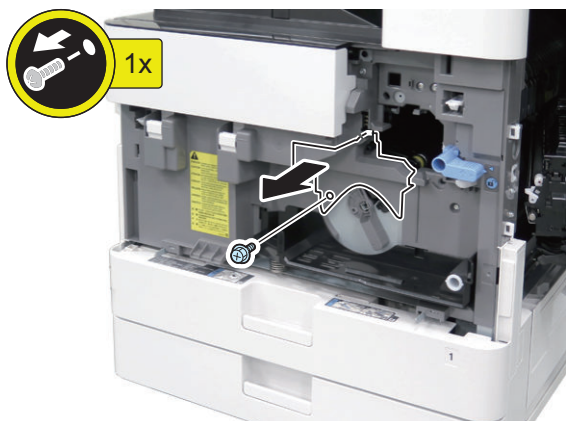
8. **Detach 1 connector and draw the Developing Unit out.**
   • 1 Connector

□
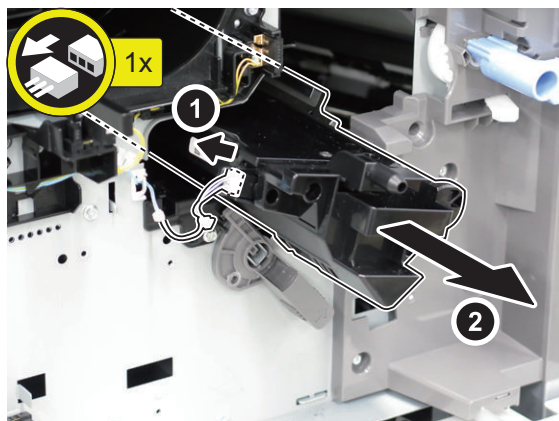
9. **Remove the cable from the guide and then remove 2 screws to detach the Developing Stay. (Save the removed screw for later use.)**
   • 2 Screws
   • 1 Wire Saddle
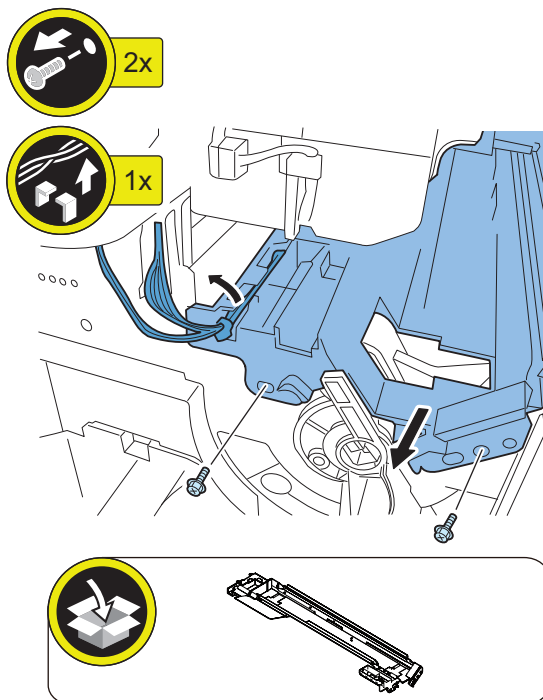
10. **Remove the power cord clamp (100/120V only), and Remove the Power Cord.**
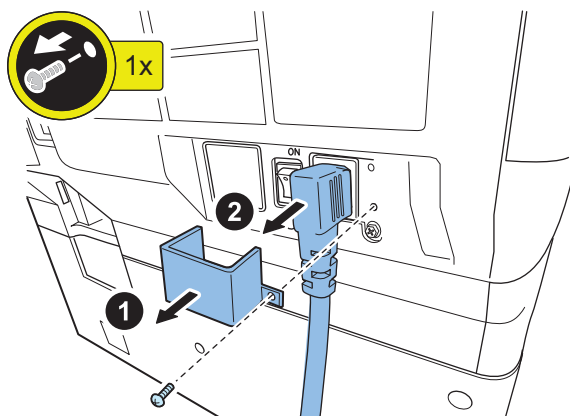
11. **Remove the Rear Cover.**
    • 4 Screws

12. **Remove the Left Rear Cover.**
    • 4 Screws
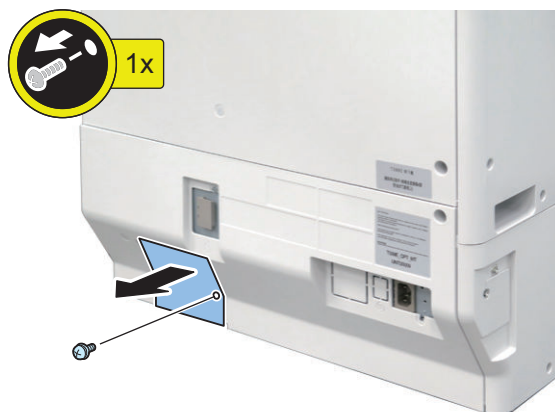
13. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
    • 1 Screw
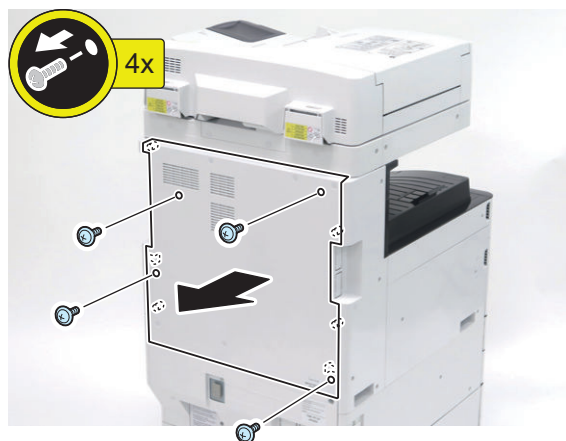
14. **When the cassette pedestal is installed, remove the connectors.**
    • 3 Connectors
    • 3 Wire Saddles

953

☐
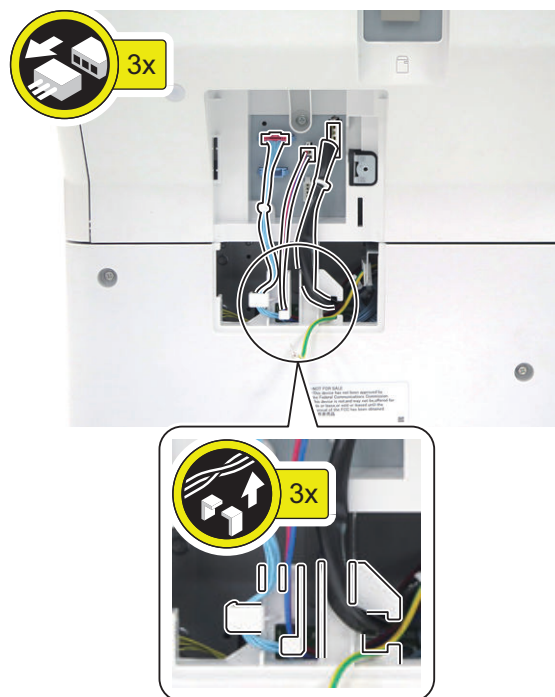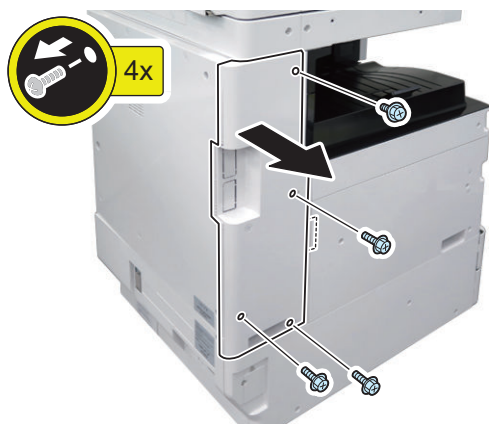
15. Remove the Lower Rear Cover.
- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw

☐
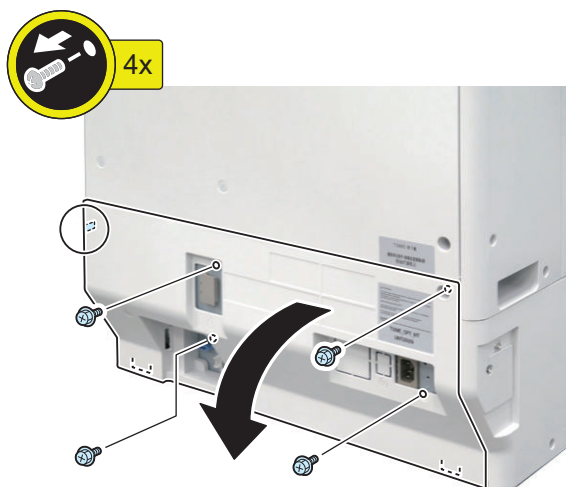
16. Remove the Left Upper Cover Unit.
- 1 Screw

☐
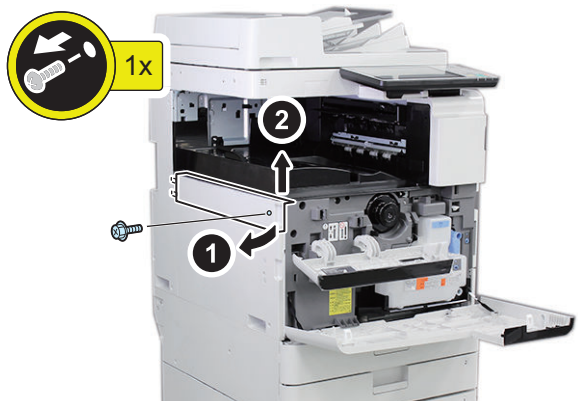
17. Remove the Left Cover.
- 3 Screws

☐
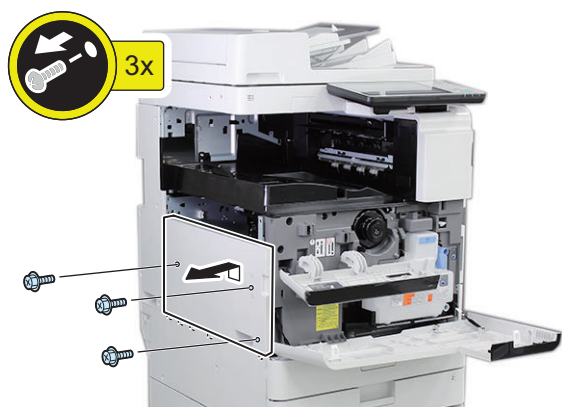
18. Remove the Power Supply Unit.
- 2 Screws
- 11 Connectors

☐
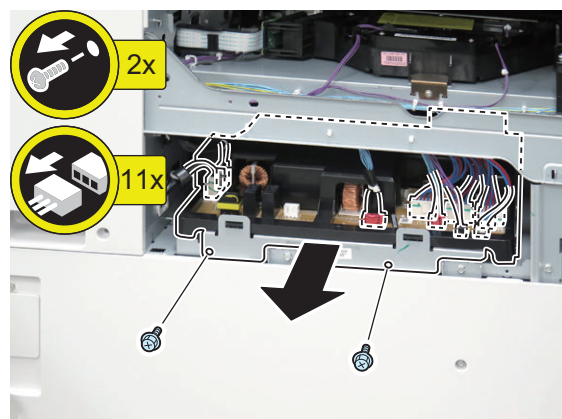
19. Joint the connector of the Supplied Relay Cable to the connector of the Drum Heater.
- 1 Connector

☐
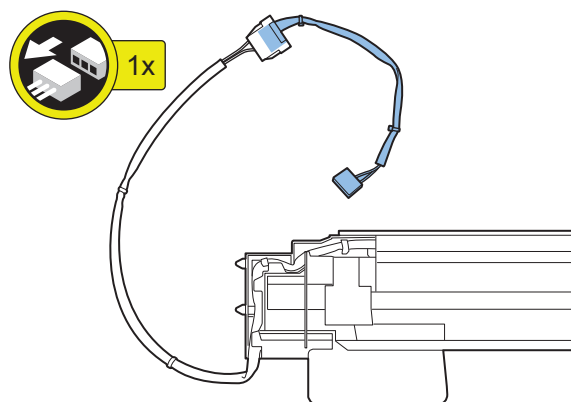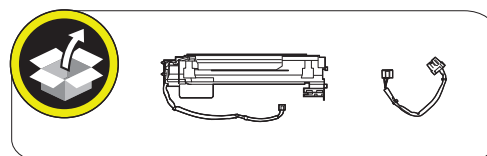
20. Attach the Drum Heater in the host machine.
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M3x8)
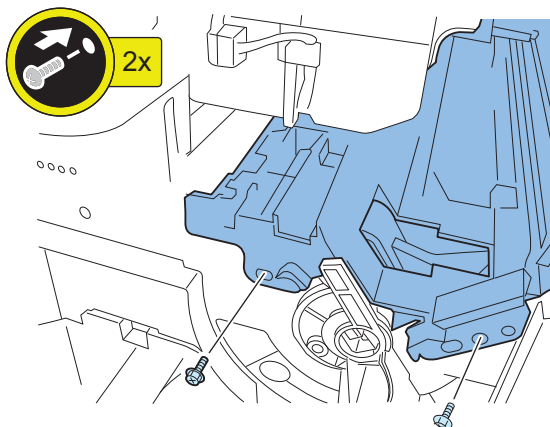
NOTE:
Insert the positioning pins of the Drum Heater to the holes of rear frame.
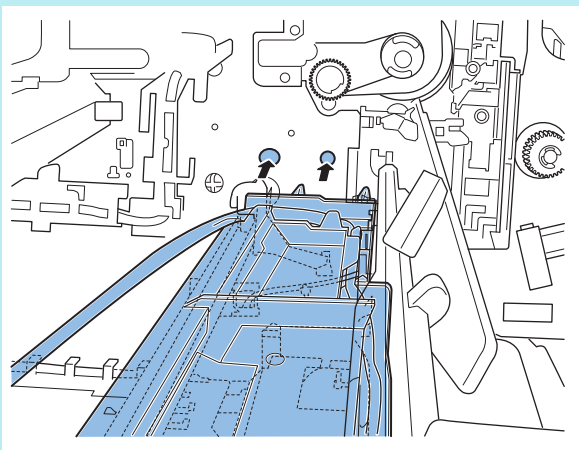
⚠ CAUTION:
Do not damage the Pre-transfer Guide when installing the Drum Heater.

☐
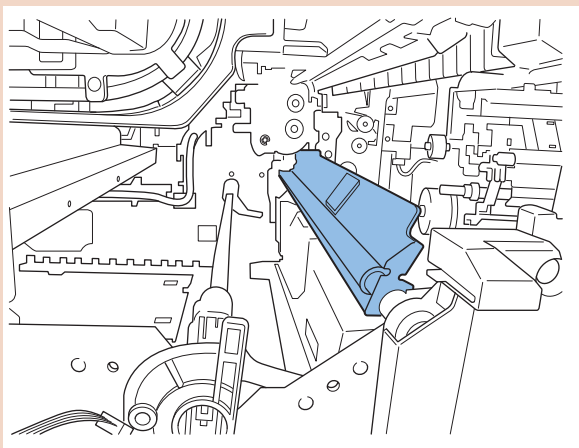
21. Mount 2 supplied wire saddles on the rear frame.
- 2 Wire Saddles
- 1 Edge Saddle

☐
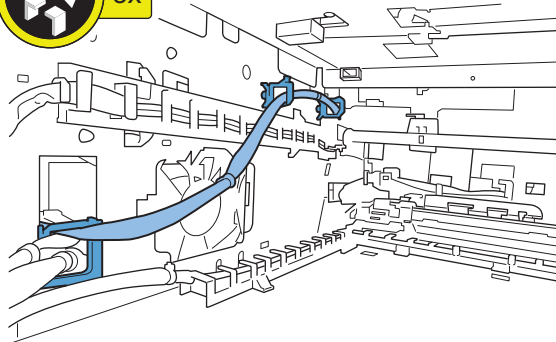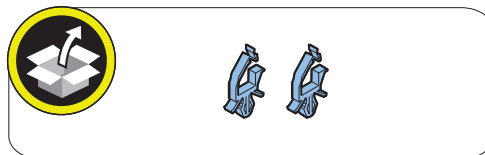
22. Joint the connector of the Drum Heater Harness to J1104 on the Heater PCB.
- 1 Connector

☐
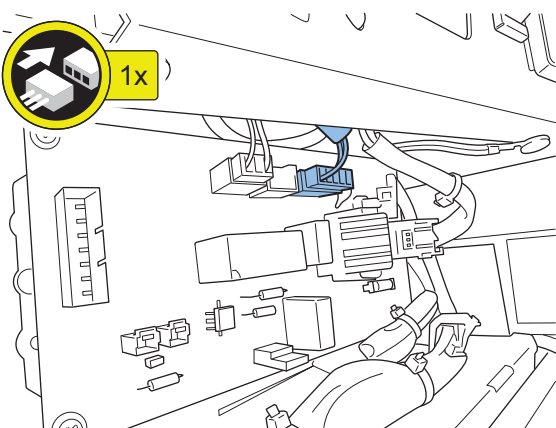
23. Install the Power Supply Unit.
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M3×8)
- 11 Connectors

☐

24. Install the Left Cover.
- 3 Screws (RS Tightening; M3×8)
- 3 Claws

☐

25. Install the Left Upper Cover Unit.
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M3×8)

☐

26. Install the Lower Rear Cover.
- 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M3×8)
- 1 Claw

☐

27. Restore the Cassette Pedestal connectors. (When the Cassette Pedestal is installed.)
- 3 Connectors
- 3 Guides

☐

28. Install the Connector Cover.
- 1 Screw (W Sems; M3×8)

☐

29. Install the Left Rear Cover.
- 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M3×8)

☐

30. Install the Rear Cover.
- 4 Screws (TP; M3×8)

☐

31. Restore the Power cord and Power Cord Clamp. (100/120V model only)
- 1 Screw (TP; M3×8)

☐

32. Attach the Developing Unit.
- 1 Connector

☐

33. Install the Developing Unit Cover.
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M3×8)

☐

34. Restore Toner Container, and close the Front Upper Cover.

☐

35. Attach the Drum Unit.

⚠ CAUTION:
When inserting the Drum Unit, confirm engagement of the Drum Unit and the Drum Unit rail of the host machine.

☐
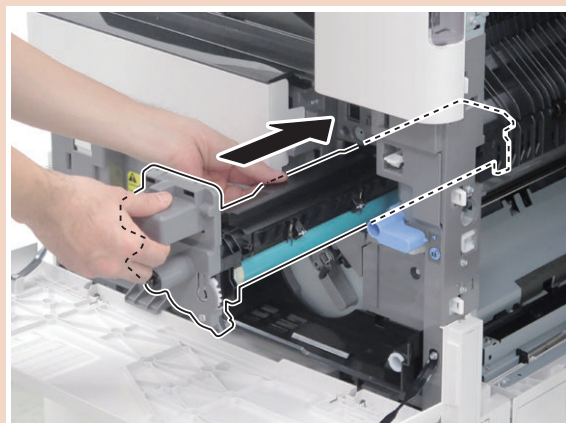
36. Turn the Developing Pressure Lever to set the Drum Unit.
- 1 Screw (TP; M3×8)

☐
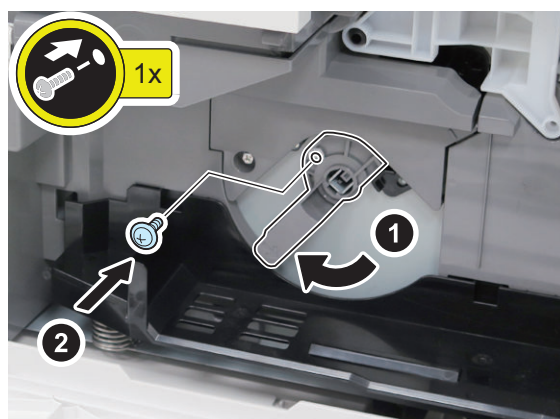
37. Attach the Waste Toner Cartridge, and turn the Lock Lever as shown in the figure and lock the Waste Toner Container.

☐
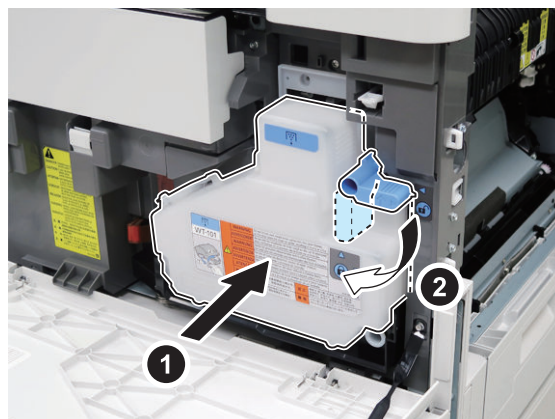
38. Close the Front Cover.

☐

39. Close the Right Cover.

☐

40. Turn the environment Heater Switch ON.

Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1

● Checking Before Installation

■ Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.
1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the Host Machine.
2. Be sure that control panel display and main power lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

● Checking the Contents
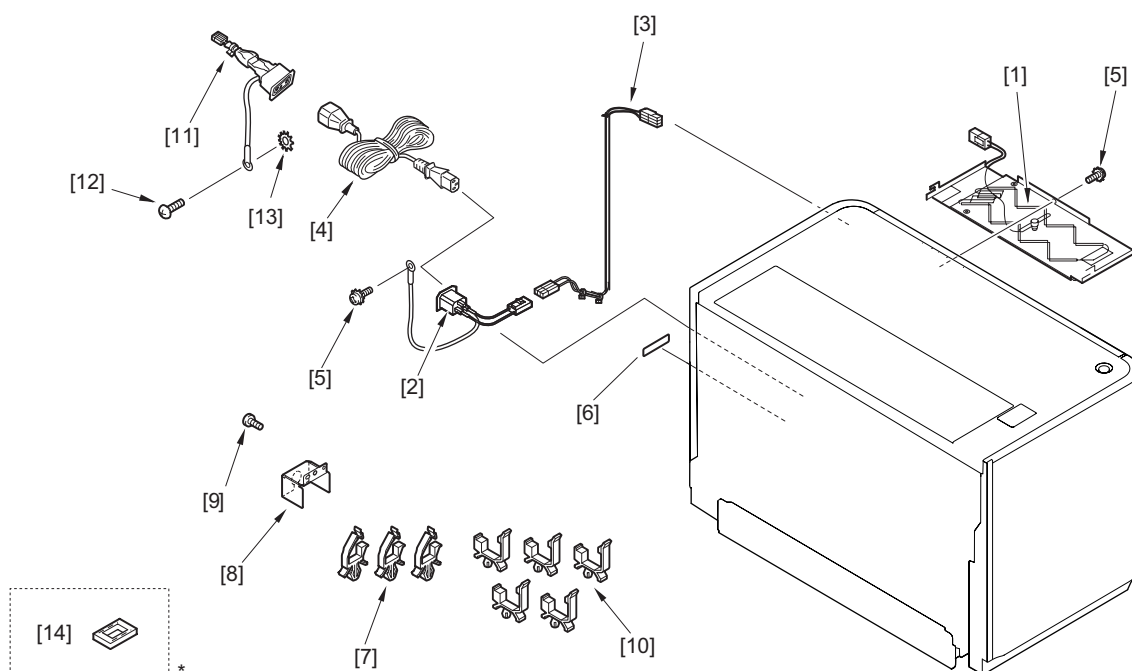
☐	[1]	Heater Unit	1pc.	
☐	[2]	AC Input Connector	1pc.	
☐	[3]	Relay Harness Unit	1pc.	
☐	[4]	AC Cable	1pc.	
☐	[5]	Screw (Toothed Washer Sems; M4x8)	2pcs.	
☐	[6]	Power Supply Label	2pcs. (1 pc. is used)	
☐	[7]	Wire Saddle (white)	3pcs. (2 pcs. are used)	
☐	[8]	Plug Cover	1pc.	
☐	[9]	Screw (Binding (black); M4x4)	1pc.	
☐	[10]	Wire Saddle (black)	5pcs.	
☐	[11]	AC Output Connector	1pc.	
☐	[12]	Screw (Binding; M4x6)	1pc.	
☐	[13]	Toothed Washer	1pc.	
☐	[14]	Cable Protection Bushing *	1pc.	

* [14] part is not used.

<Others>
Including guides

958

Installation Procedure

> **⚠ CAUTION:**
> Check that the main power switch is OFF and the power plug is disconnected from the outlet.

■ Preparation of the Paper Deck Unit

☐

1. **Disconnect the Lattice Connector from the host machine.**
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 1 Connector

☐
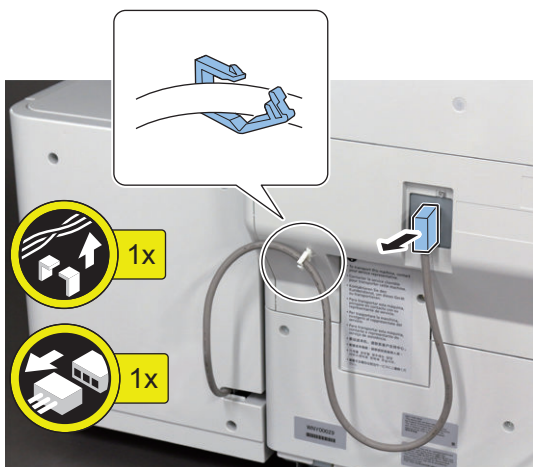
2. **Pull the Release Lever and then with draw the Paper Deck Unit until it stops.**

☐

3. **Insert screwdrivers into the hole at rear left side of the Compartment and then release the lever to open it.**

> **NOTE:**
> Insert screwdrivers into the hole indicated by the arrow.

☐
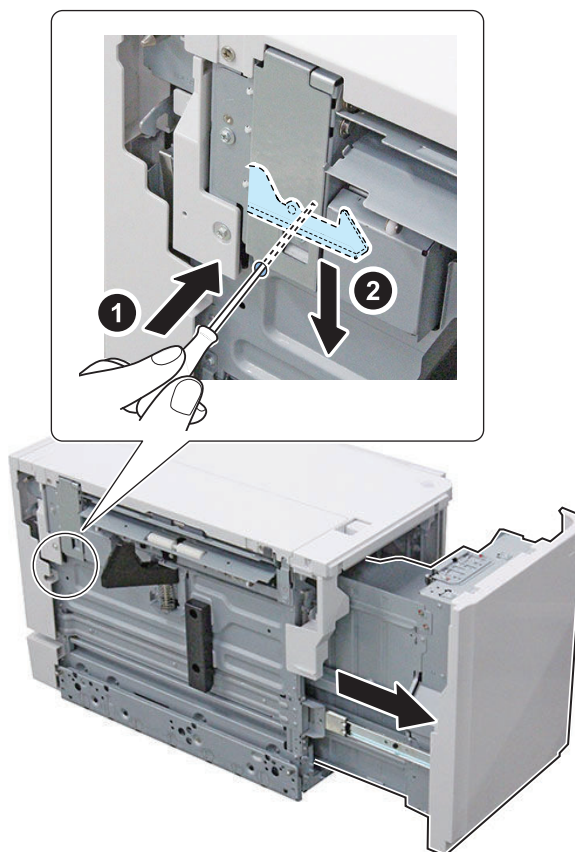
4. **Remove the Rear Cover.**
   - 5 Screws

☐
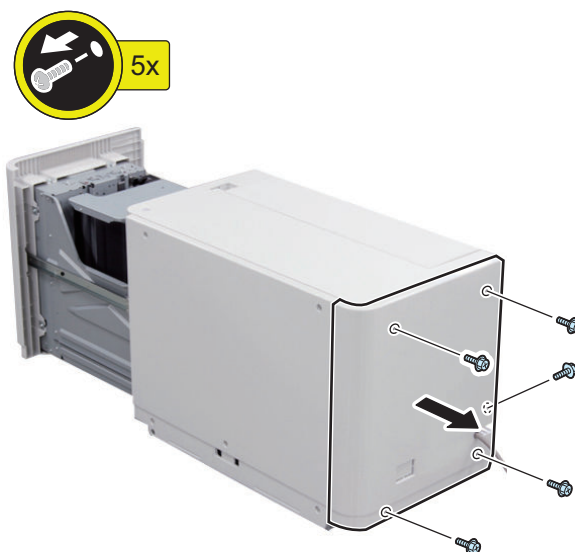
5. Cut the Face Cover from the Rear Cover.
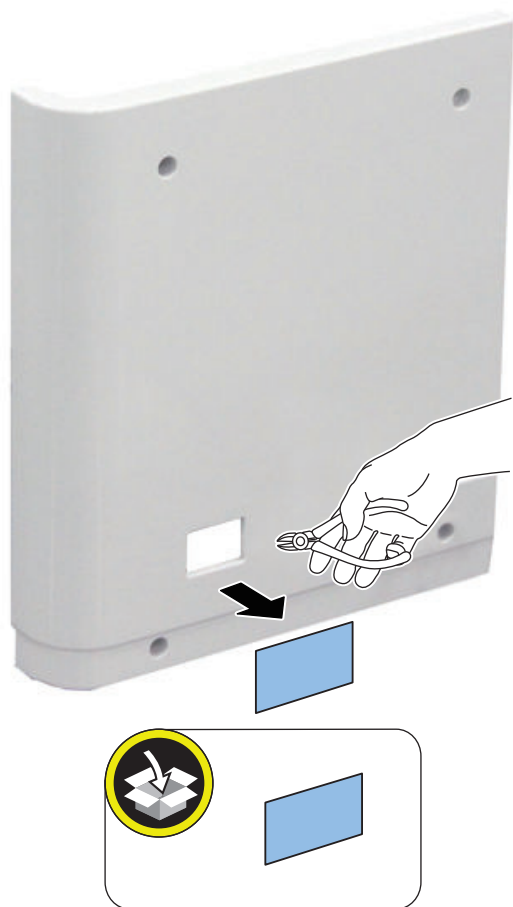
CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the Face Cover properly so that no burr is formed.

☐

6. Remove the Right Cover.
- 5 Screws

☐
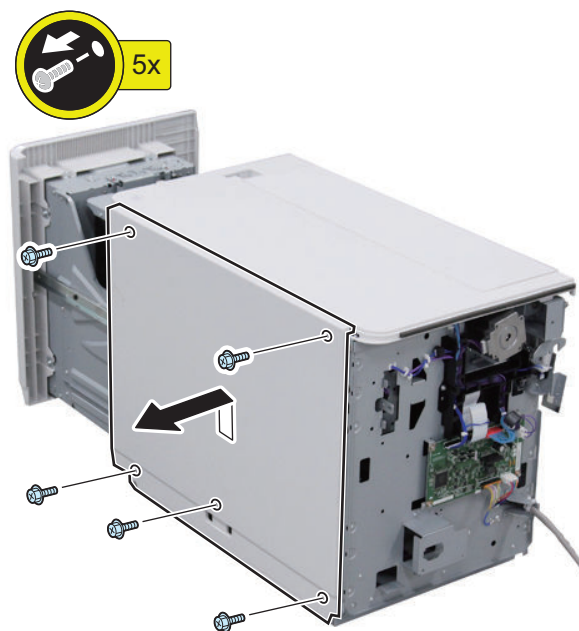
7. Loosen the 2 screws and then remove the Upper Left Cover.

960

☐

8. Remove the Upper Cover.

- 3 Screws

☐

9. Put the connector through the hole in the top plate and then fix the Heater Unit.

- 2 Hooks
- 1 Screw (Toothed Washer Sems; M4x8)

Toothed Washer; M4x8

☐

10. Insert the connector of the Heater Unit to the panel mount part.

☐
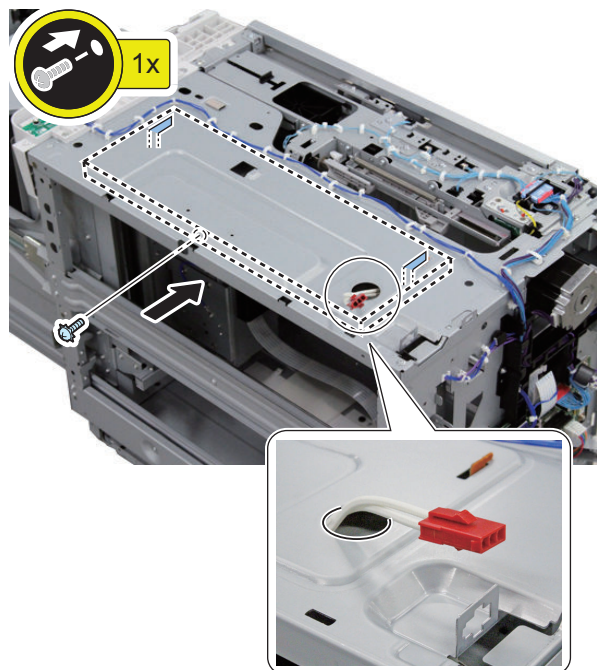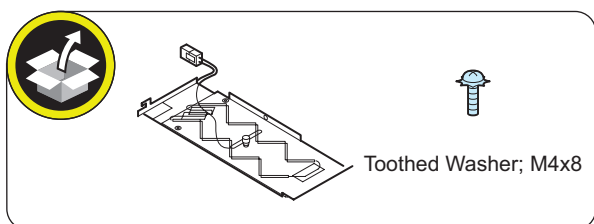
11. Install the AC Input Connector in the power cord mount.

- 1 Screw (Toothed Washer Sems; M4x8)

CAUTION:

Fix the Grounding Cable in the correct direction.

Toothed Washer; M4x8

1x

☐
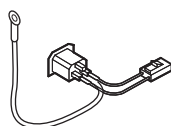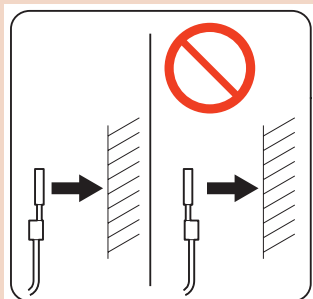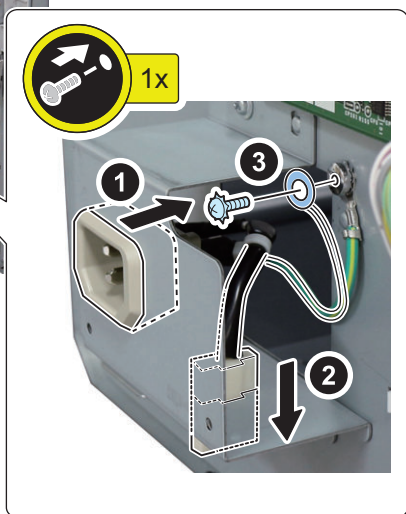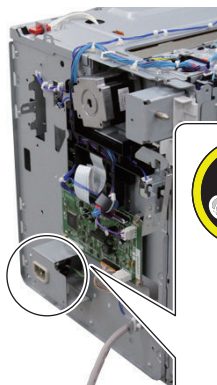
12. Install the Wire Saddles (black) as shown in the figure.

962
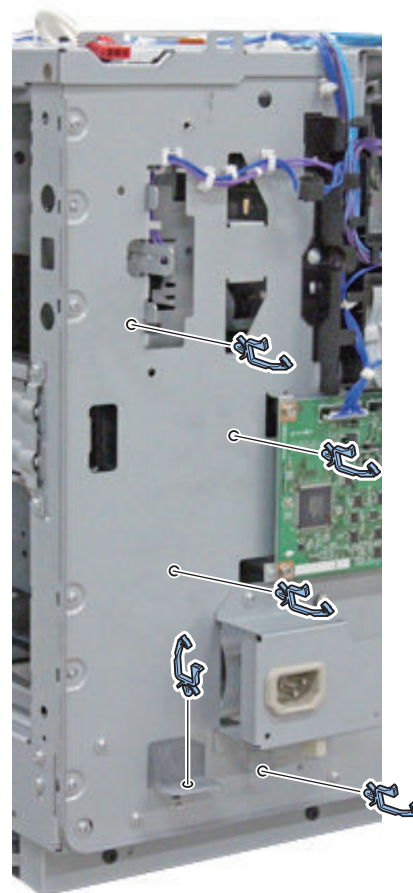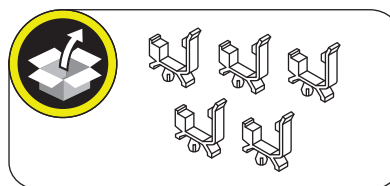
13. Connect the Relay Harness Unit and then fix it with the Wire Saddles (black) and Reuse Bands as shown in the figure.

- 2 Connectors
- 2 Reuse Bands
- 5 Wire Saddles
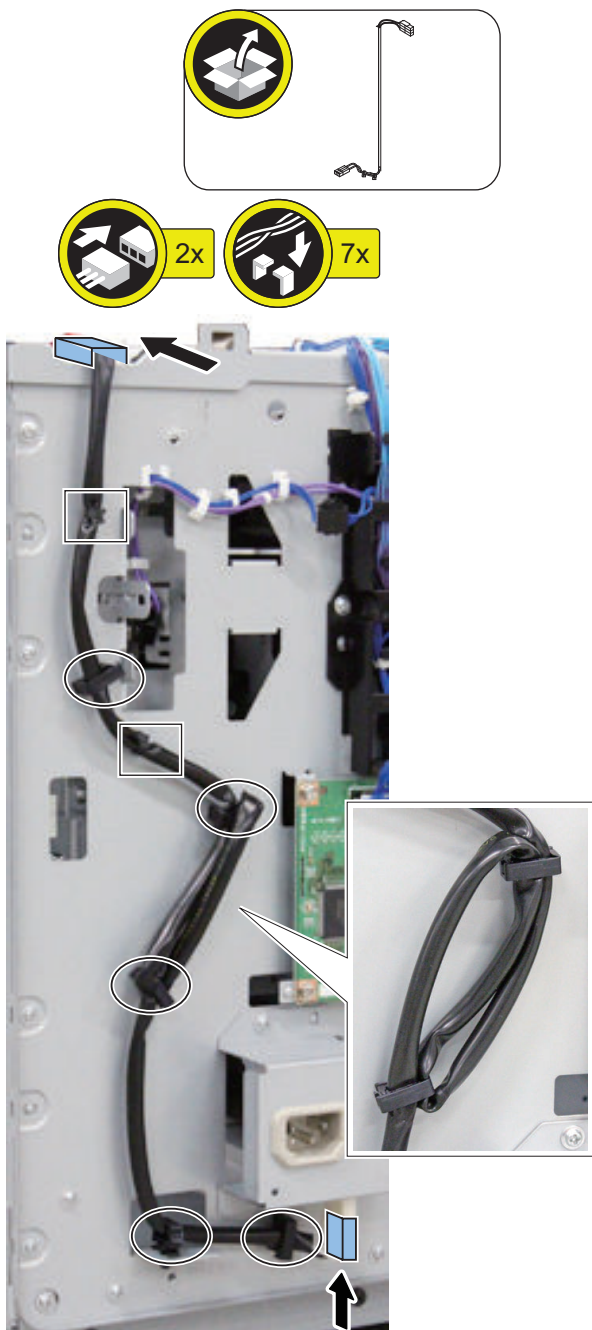
14. Install the Upper Cover.

- 2 Protrusions
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4x8)
- 1 Screw (RS tightening; M4x8)
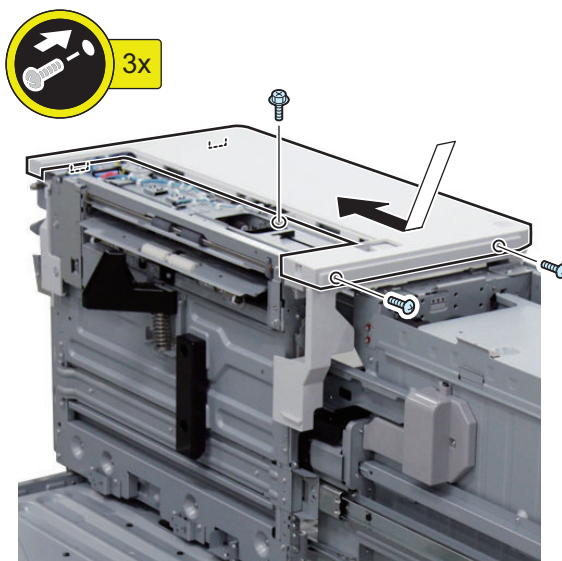
15. Fasten the 2 screws to install the Upper Left Cover.

963

☐

16. Install the Right Cover.

- 2 Hooks
- 5 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)

☐
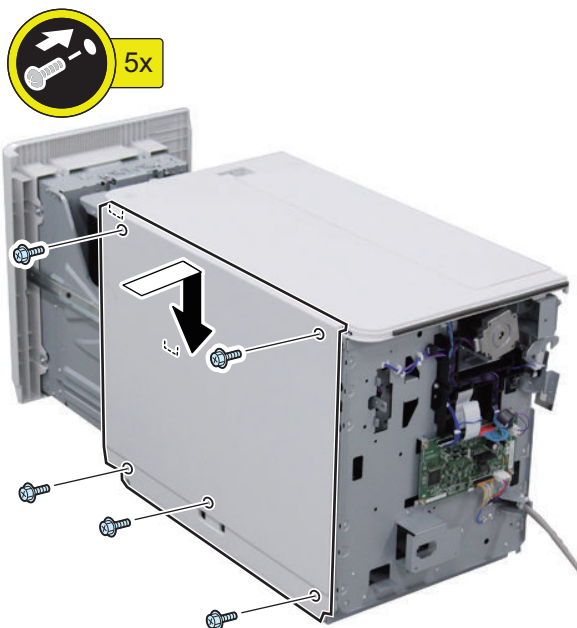
17. Install the Rear Cover.

- 5 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)

☐
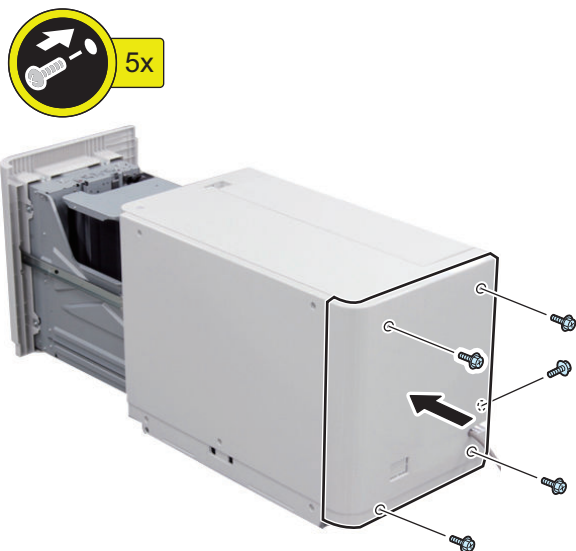
18. Close the Compartment and then connect the Paper Deck Unit with the host machine.
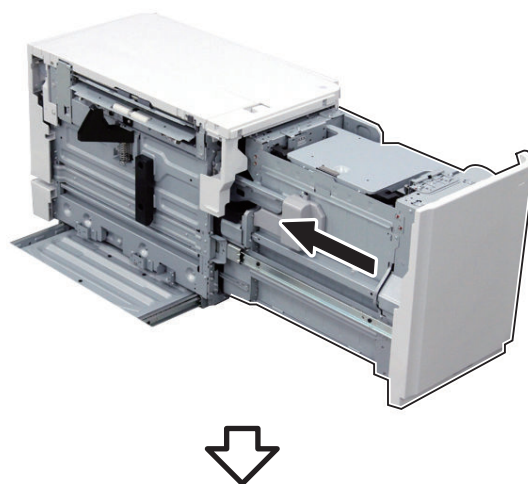
■ Connection with the Host Machine

☐

1. **Remove the Connector Cover, and then disconnect the Connectors.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 3 Connectors

☐
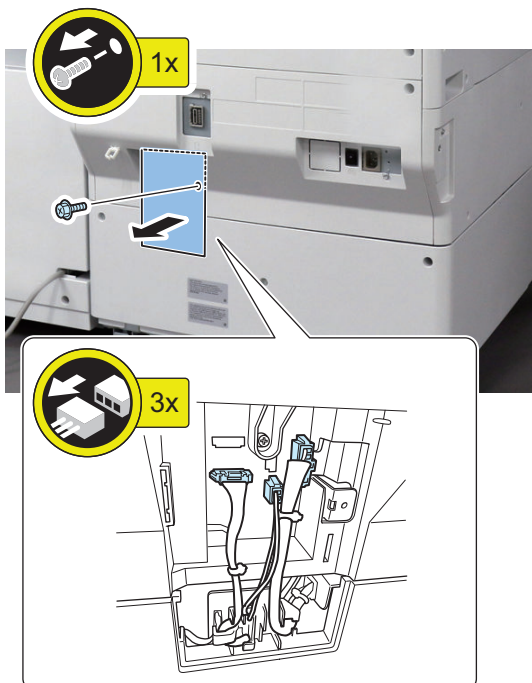
2. **Remove the Lower Rear Cover, and then cut off the Face Cover with side cutters.**
   - 4 Screws
   - 1 Claw
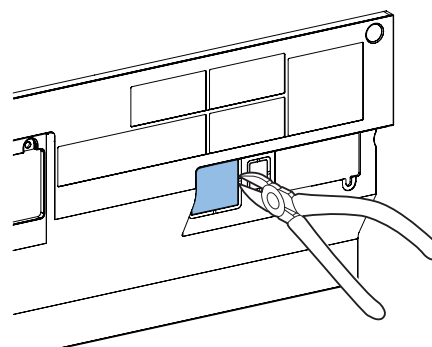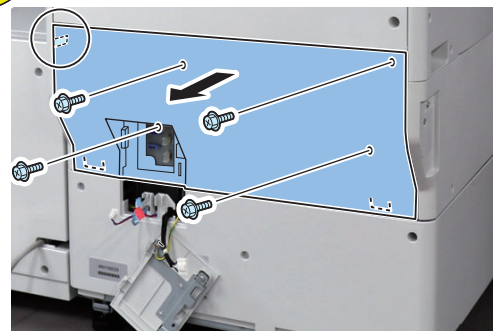
CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the Face Cover properly so that no burr is formed.

☐

3. Install the AC Output Connect.

- 1 Connector
- 1 Toothed Washer
- 1 Screw (Binding; M4x6)

CAUTION:
Fix the Grounding Cable in the correct direction.

Binging; M4x6

☐
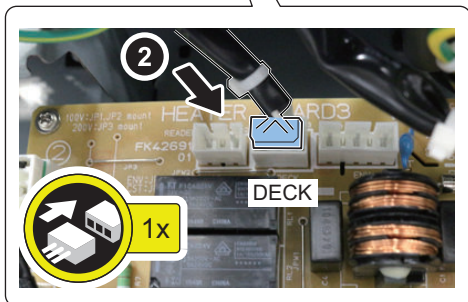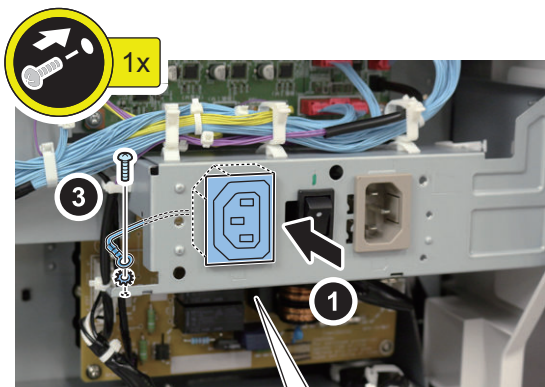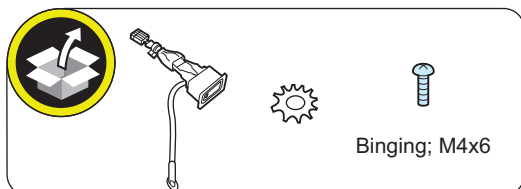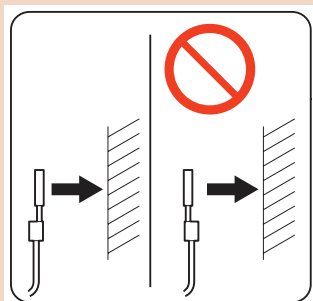
4. Install the Lower Rear Cover.

- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws (RS Tightening; M3x8)

☐
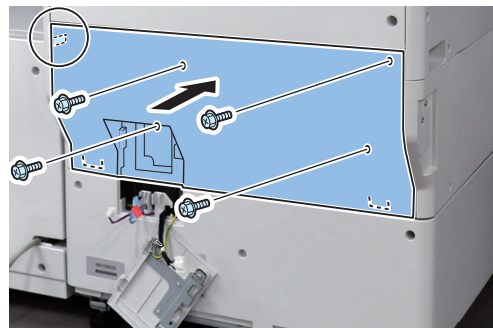
5. Install the Connector Cover.

- 3 Guides
- 3 Connectors
- 1 Screw (W Sems; M3x8)

966

☐
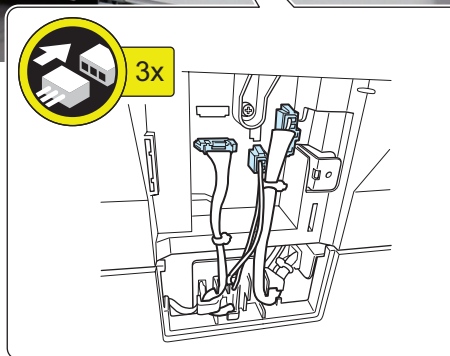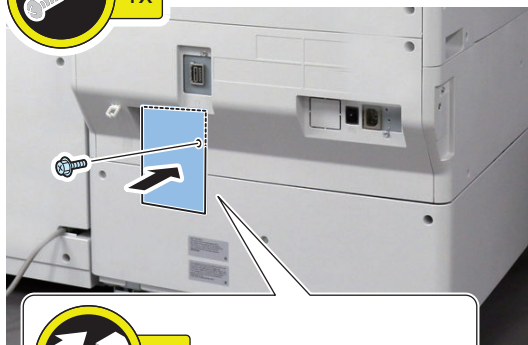
6. Remove the 2 Face Seals.

☐
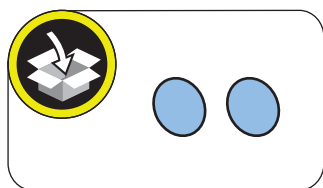
7. Install the Wire Saddles (white).

☐
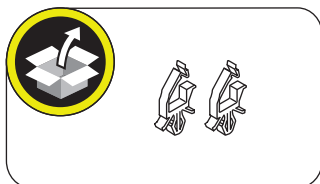
8. Connect the Lattice Connector of the Paper Deck Unit to the host machine.

- 1 Connector
- 1 Wire Saddle

☐
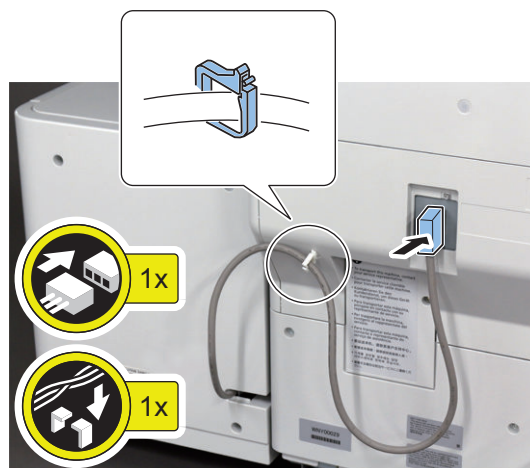
9. Connect the AC cable to host machine and the Paper Deck Unit.

- 2 Wire Saddles (white)

> ⚠ **CAUTION:**
> Make sure that the Intermediate Power Cable is fully connected to the outlet. Also, make sure to install the Plug Cover. If the connection is not right, an accident causing the smoke or fire may occur.

☐
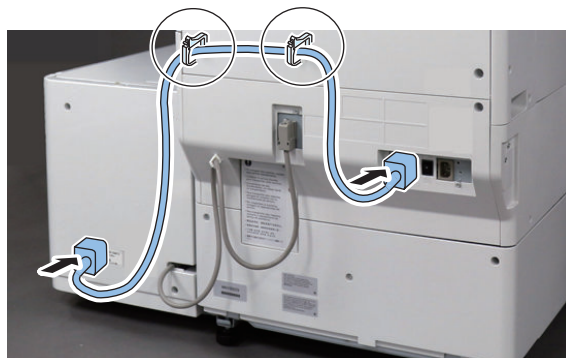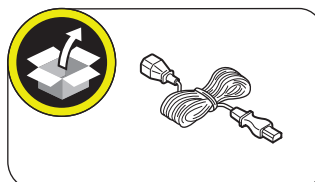
10. Install the Plug Cover.

- 1 Screw (Binding (black); M4x4)

Binding (black); M4x4

1x

☐
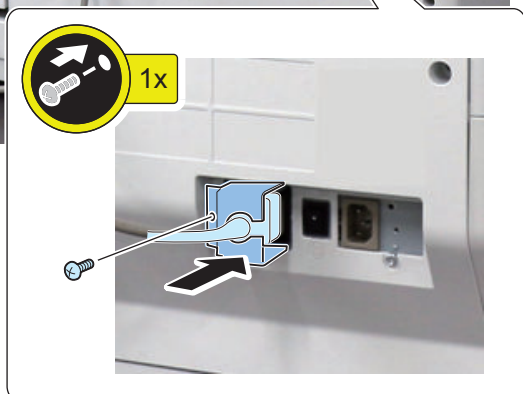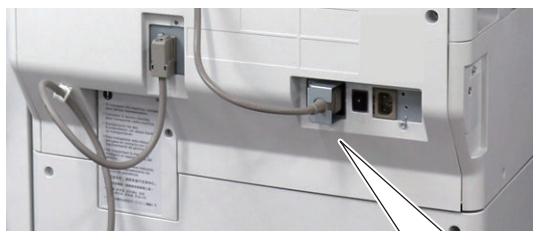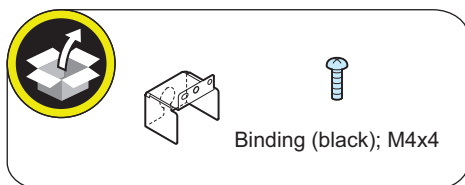
11. Affix the Power Supply Label as shown in the figure.

☐
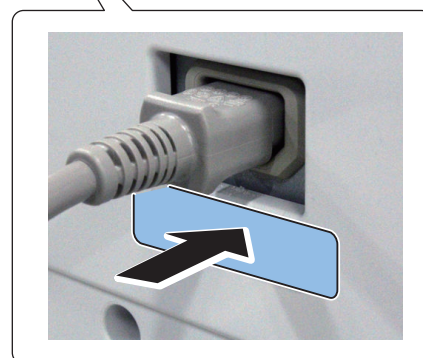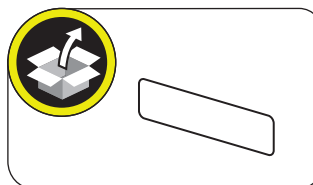
12. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

☐

13. Turn ON the main power switch of the host machine.

Checking After Installation

■ Disposal Parts

Following disposal parts are remained after the installation procedure.

☐	[1]	Cable Protection Bushing	1pc.
☐	[2]	Face Seal	2pcs.
☐	[3]	Removed face cover	2pcs.
☐	[4]	Power Supply Label	1pc.
☐	[5]	Wire Saddle (White)	1pc.

Utility Tray-B1

Points to Note at Installation

- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.
- When installing the Copy Card Reader and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install the Copy Card Reader first.

Table of Options Combination

	Voice Opera-tion	Voice Guid-ance	Copy Card Reader
Utility Tray	No	No	Yes

Yes: Available / No: Unavailable

Checking the Contents

The parts using to install the keyboard

5x

TP; M4x8 Black
7x

TP; M4x14
4x

TP; M4x10
2x

1x

TP; M4x8 Black
3x

Installation Outline Drawing
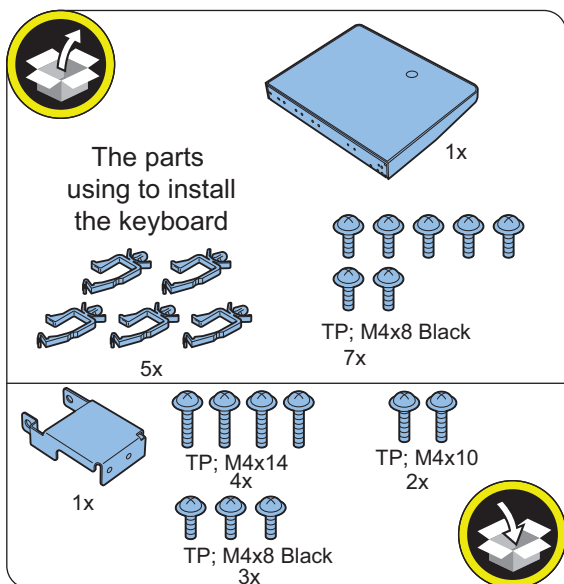
Installation Procedure

☐

1. Remove the packing tapes from this equipment.

☐

2.

2x
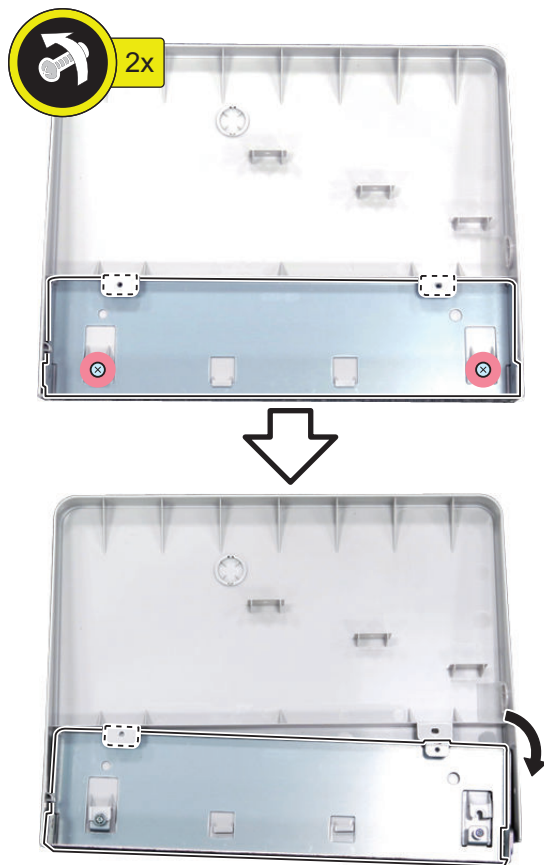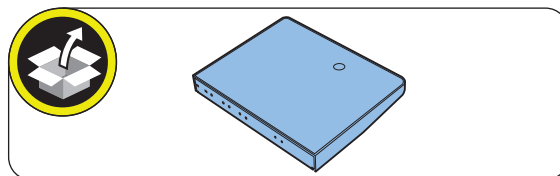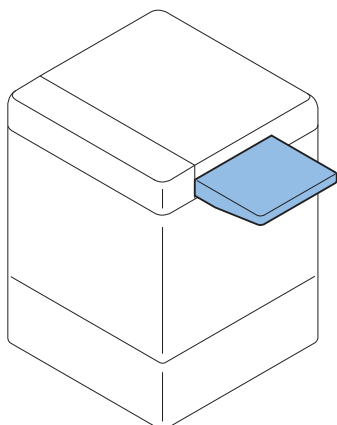
3.

CAUTION:

To avoid damage, do not pull the Utility Tray too much.
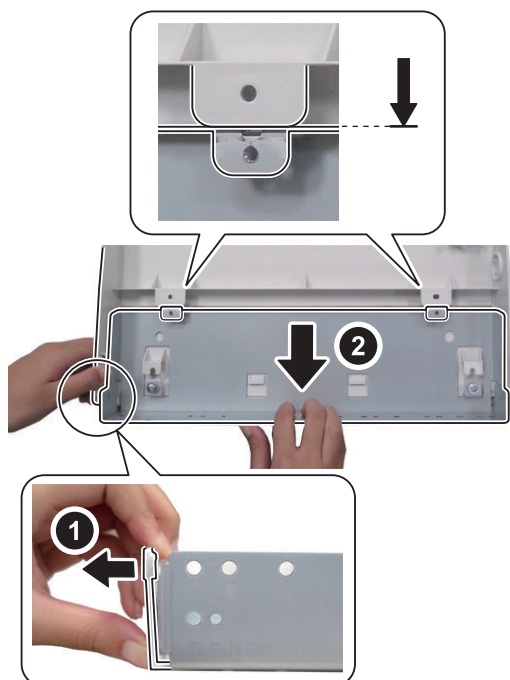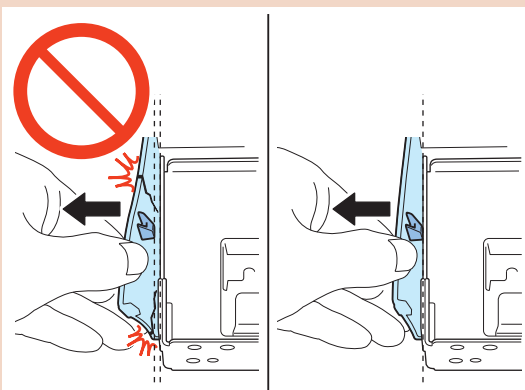
4.

CAUTION:

To avoid damage, do not pull the Utility Tray too much.
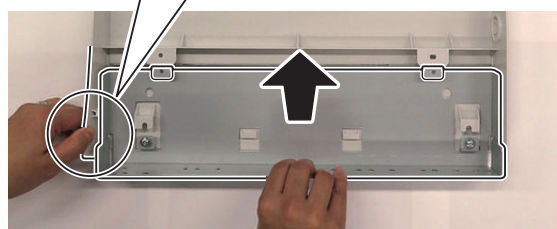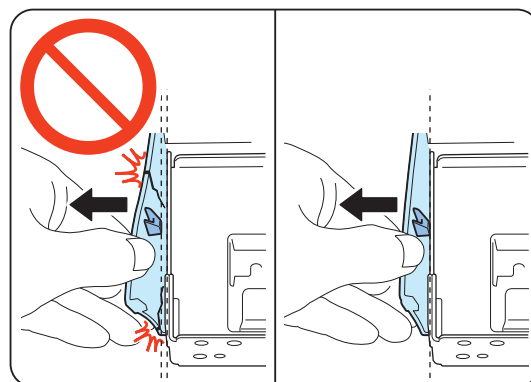
5.

☐
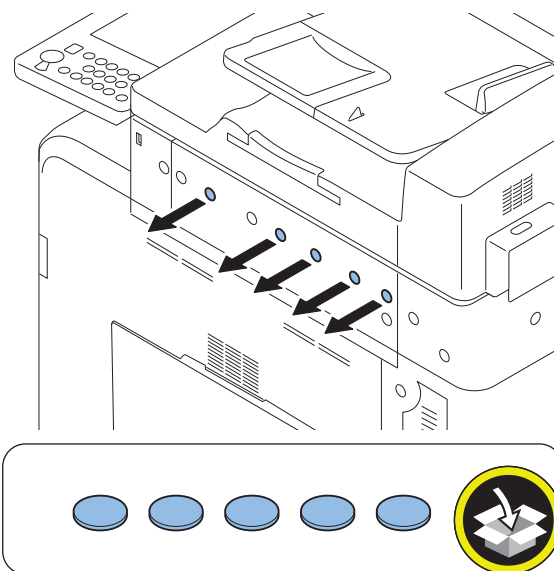
6.

CAUTION:
Points to Note at Installation
Be sure to install it by using the holes with the marks D, G, J, M and P.

TP; M4x8 Black

5x

☐
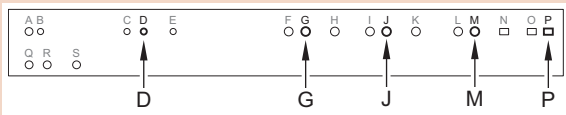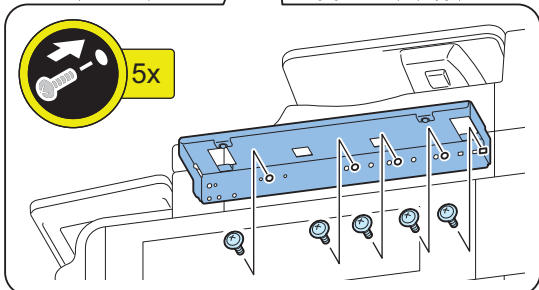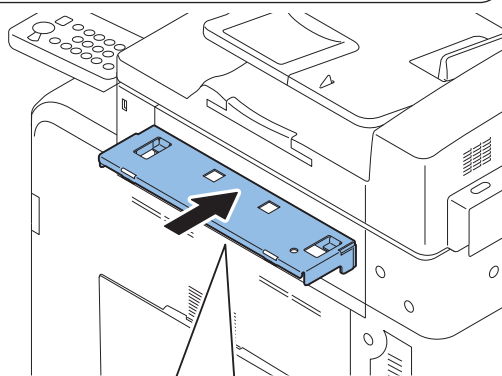
7.

CAUTION:
To avoid damage, do not pull the Utility Tray too much.

☐

8.

TP; M4x8 Black

2x 2x

☐
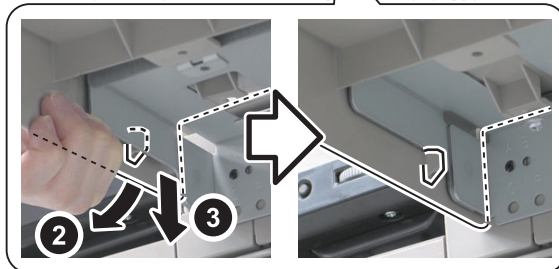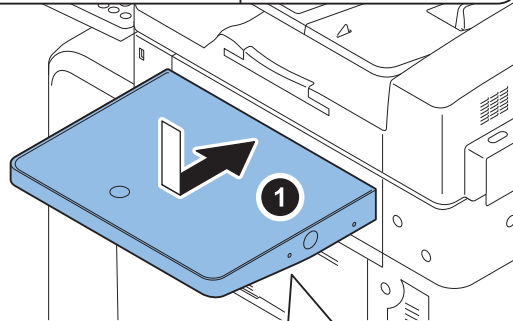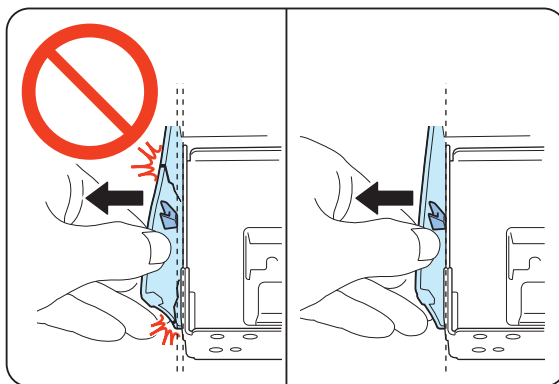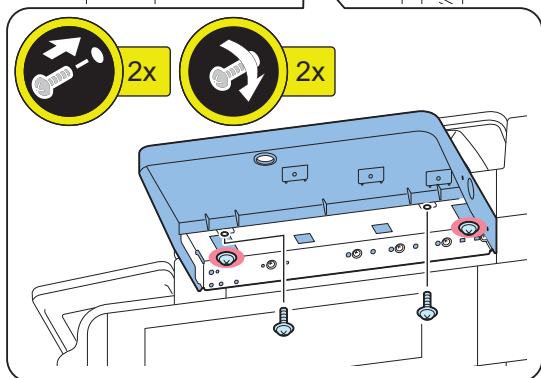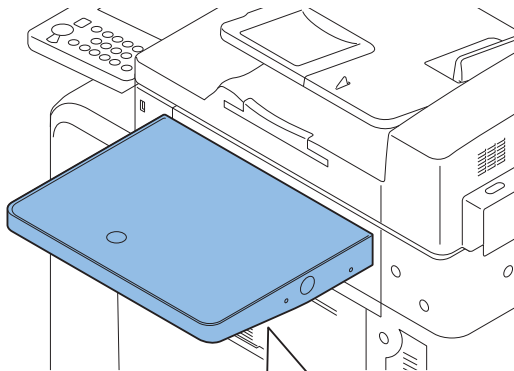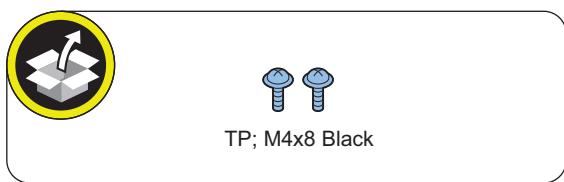
1.
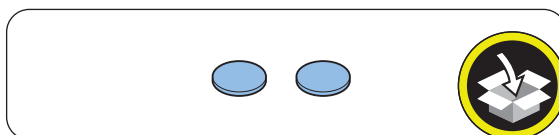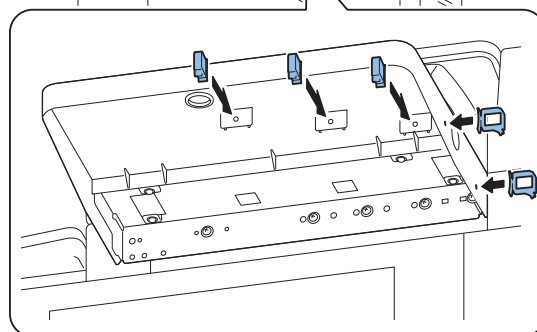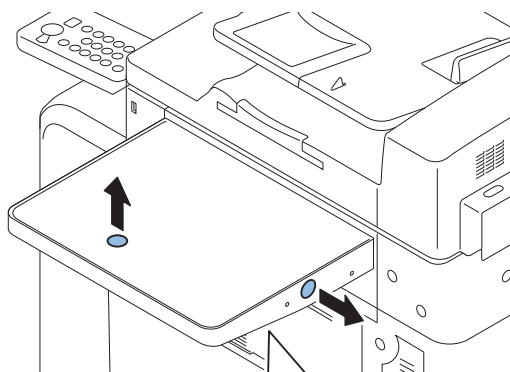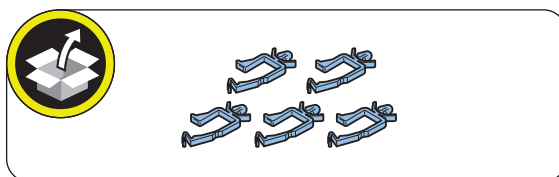
Inner 2Way Tray-L1

Checking Before Installation

■ Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.
1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the Host Machine.
2. Be sure that control panel display and main power lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

■ Installation Outline Drawing
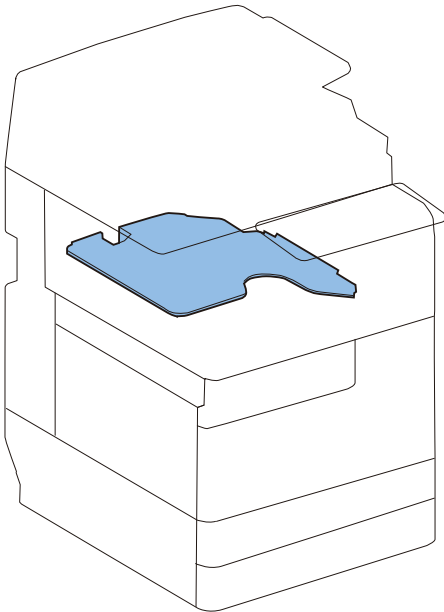
Checking the Contents
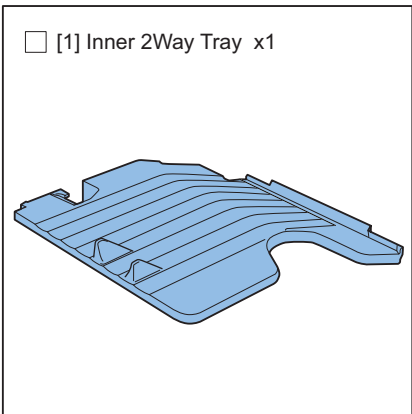
[1] Inner 2Way Tray x1

Installation Procedure

⚠ CAUTION:
Check that the main power switch is OFF and the power plug is disconnected from the outlet.

☐

1. **Remove the Inner Cover (Upper/Lower).**
   • 2 Screws

☐
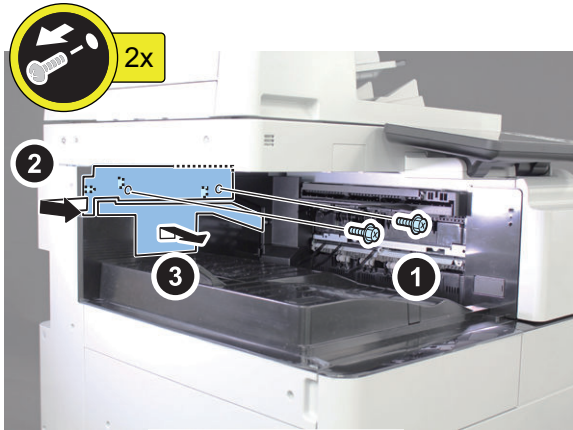
2. Install the Inner 2Way Tray as shown in the figure.
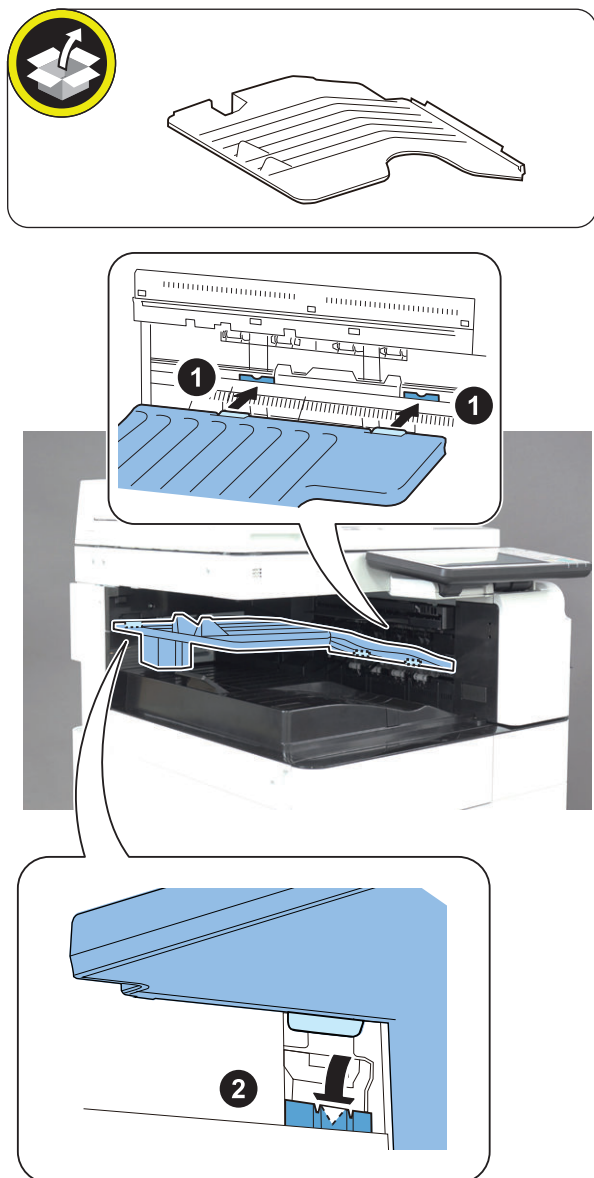
CAUTION:
Confirm that an inner 2Way tray is inserted in plug hole or Tray leg precisely.

☐

3. Install the Inner Cover (Upper).
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M3x8)

☐
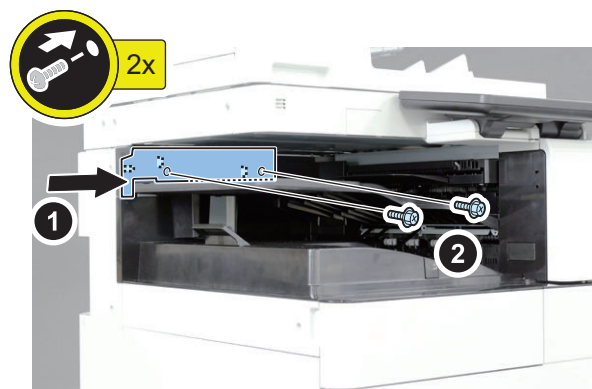
4. Insert a power supply plug in an outlet.

⬤ Checking after Installation

■ Disposal Parts Check

Following disposal parts are remained after installation procedure.

☐ [1] Inner Cover (Lower) 1pc.

■ Operation Checks

☐

1. Turn on the main power switch.

☐

2. Enter in the service mode.
COPIER>OPTION>ACC>IN-TRAY

☐

3. Register "1".

☐

4. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

☐

5. Select copy to the Tray B, and perform test copy.

☐

6. Check that a copy is delivered to the Inner 2way Tray.

☐

7. Set the tray in accordance with user's request.

Copy Card Reader-F1

Checking before Installation

- To install this equipment, the Copy Card Reader Attachment is required.
- After installing the Copy Card Reader, input the card number to be used in service mode (level 1) on this equipment: [COPIER] > [FUNCTION] > [INSTALL] > [CARD]; otherwise the card cannot be recognized even though it is inserted.
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.
- When installing any options installed on the right side of the host machine and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install this equipment first.

Table of Options Combination

	Voice Opera-tion	Voice Guid-ance	Utility Tray	Control Interface Kit	Serial In-terface Kit
Copy Card Reader	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Yes: Available / No: Unavailable

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing
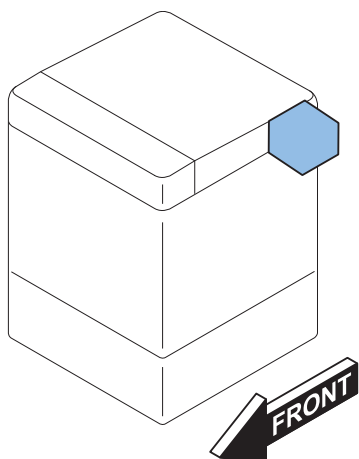
Checking the Contents

Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5
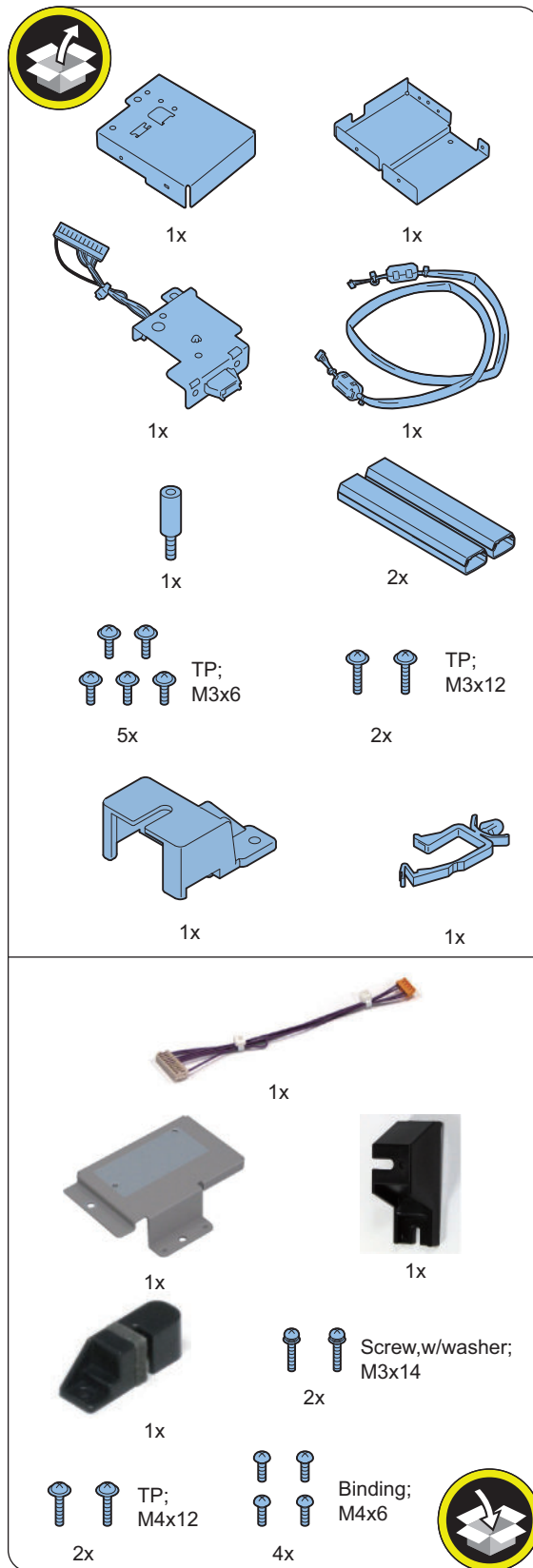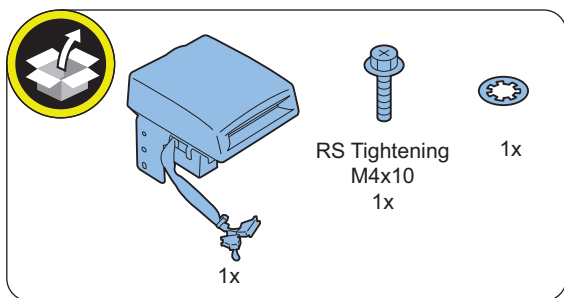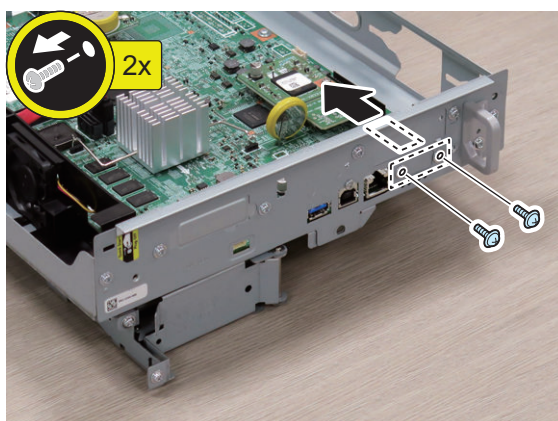
1x   1x

1x   1x

1x   2x

TP; M3x6
5x

TP; M3x12
2x

1x   1x

1x

1x   1x

1x

Screw,w/washer; M3x14
2x

TP; M4x12
2x

Binding; M4x6
4x

Copy Card Reader-F1

RS Tightening
M4x10
1x

1x

1x

🔵 **Installation Procedure**

1.

4x

2.

1x

1x

3.

2x

NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 5.

976

☐

4.

1x

1x
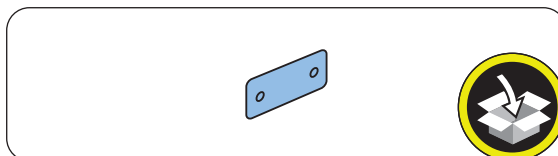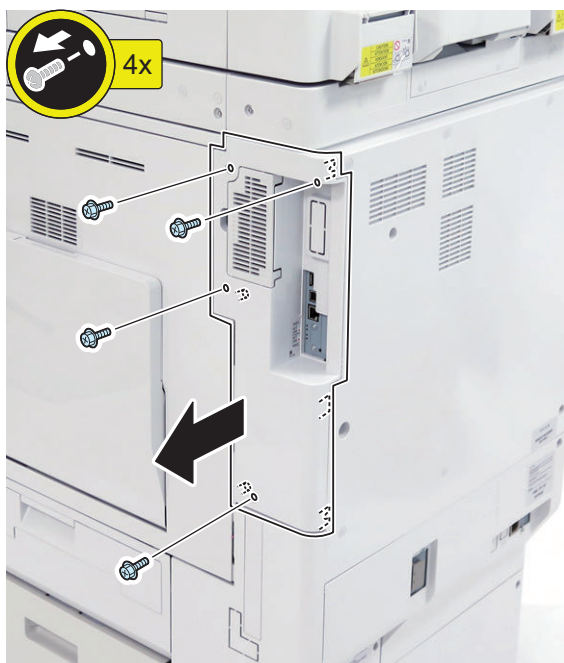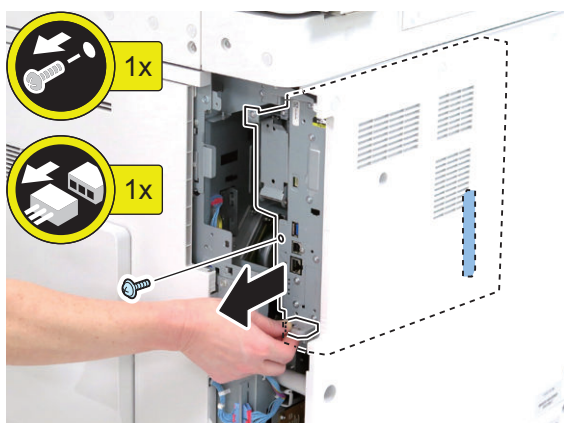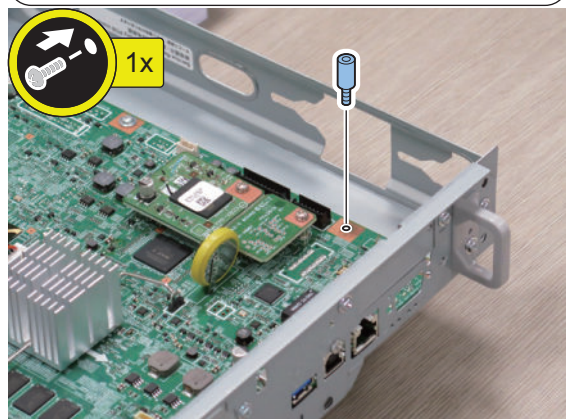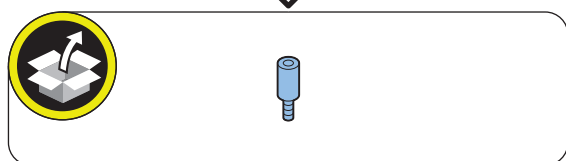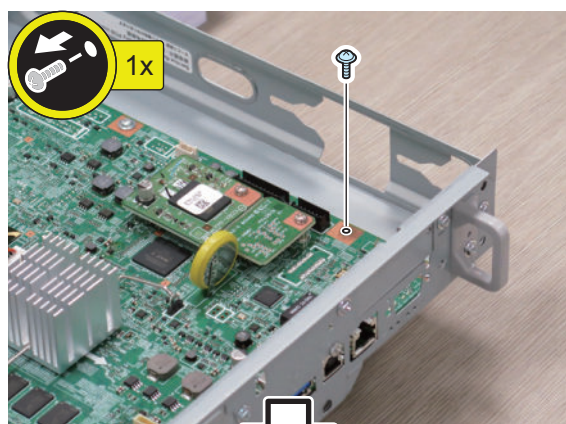
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 5.

☐

5.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in steps 3 and 4.
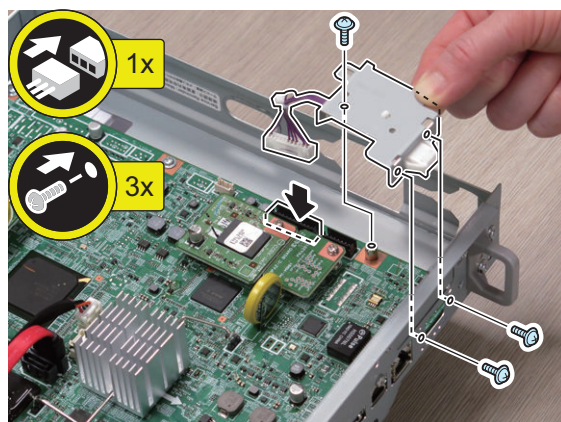
1x

3x

☐

6.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

[A]

1x

1x

☐

7.

☐

8.

Lower Cover

☐

9.

☐

10.

11.

12.

13.

TP;
M3x12

14.

TP;
M3x6
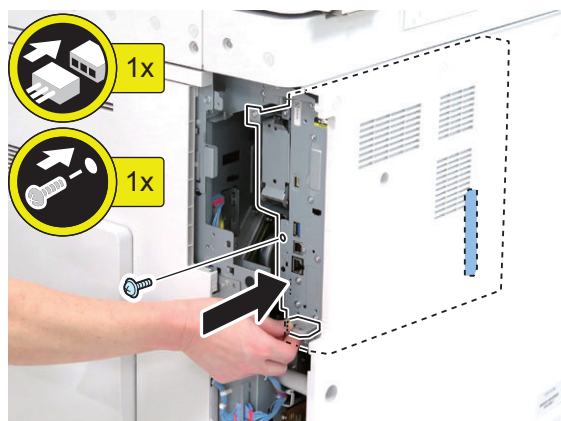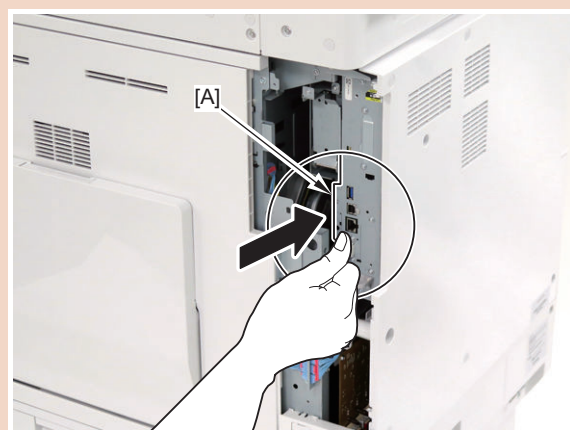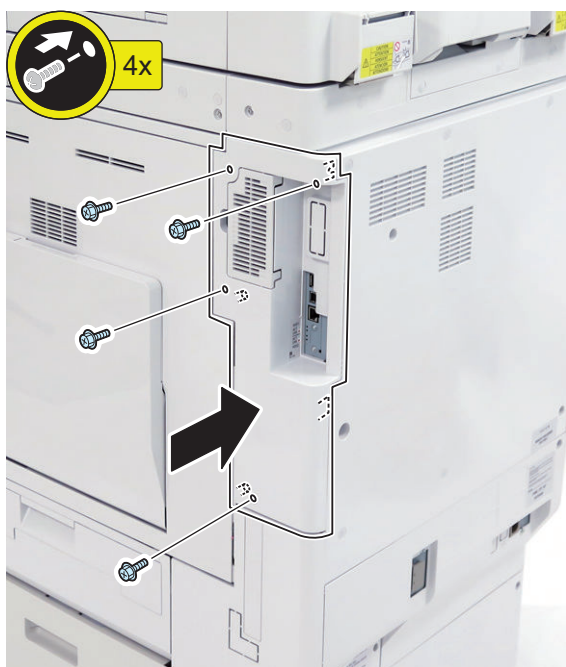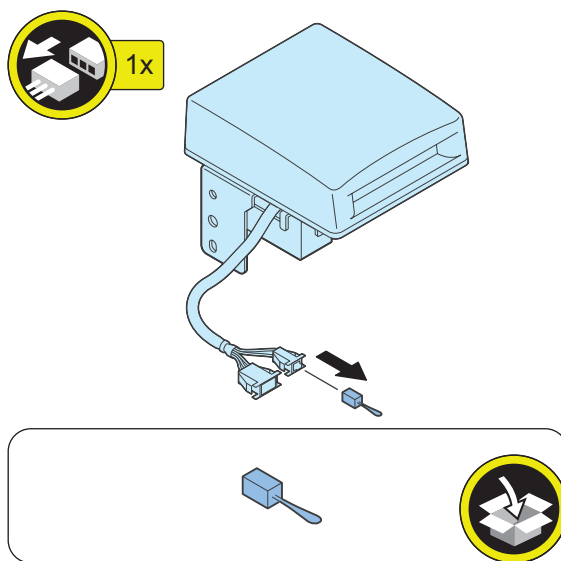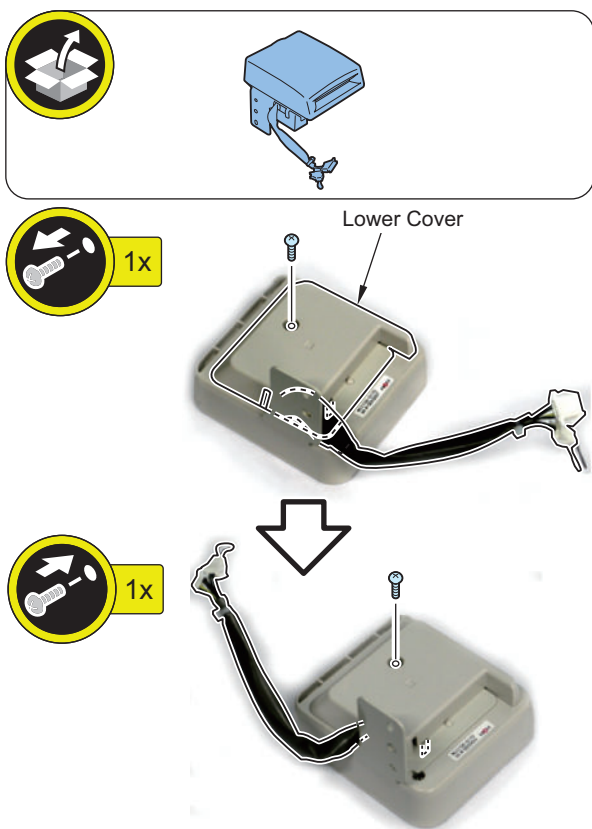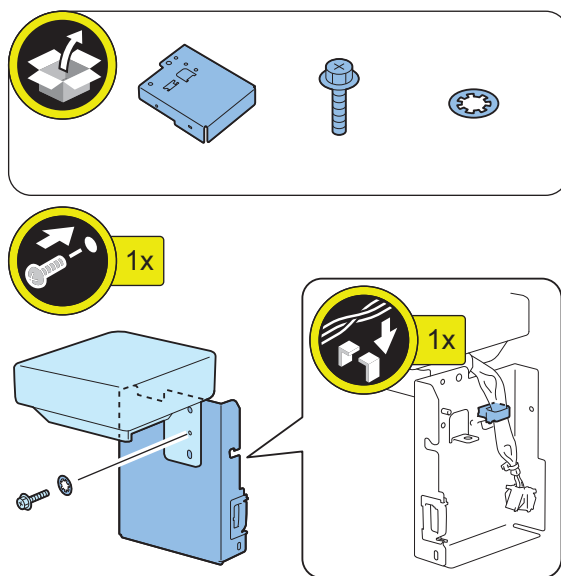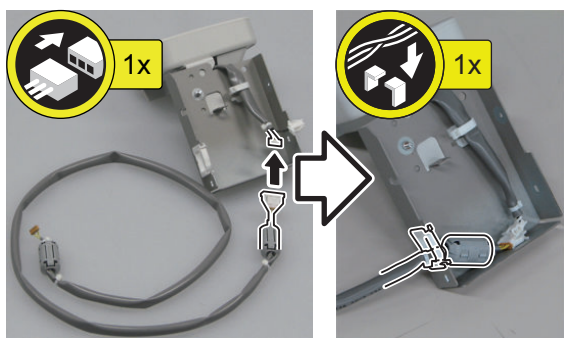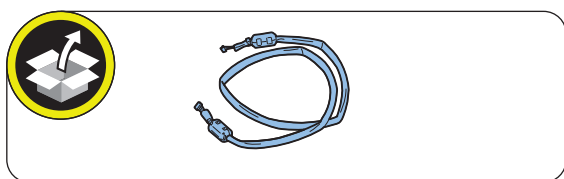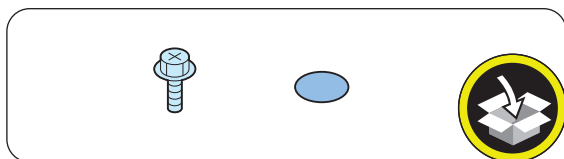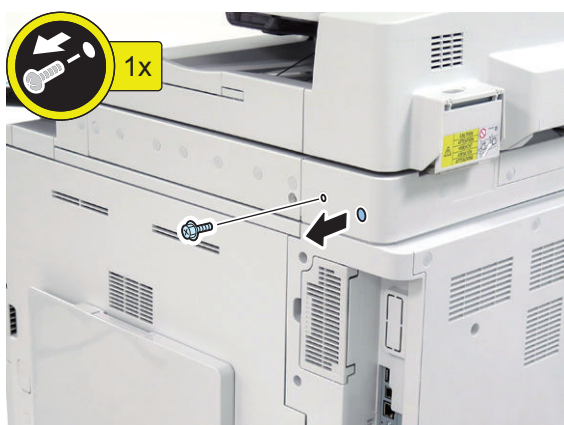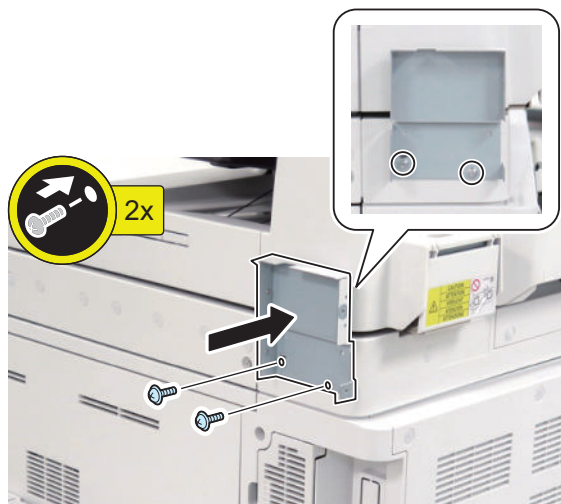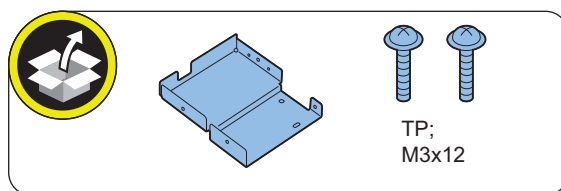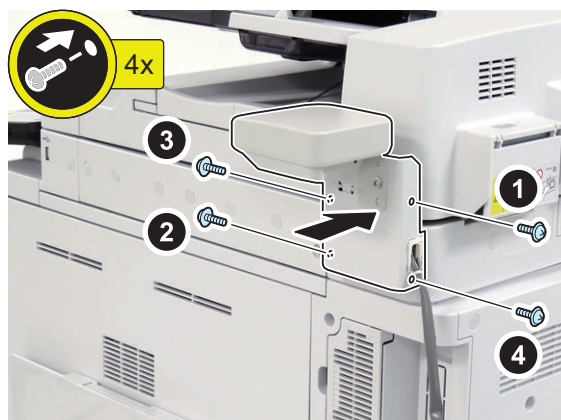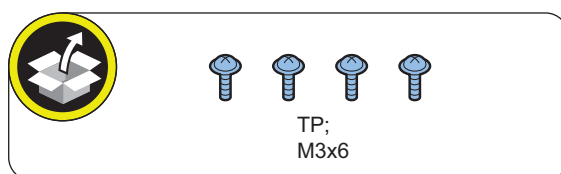
☐
15.
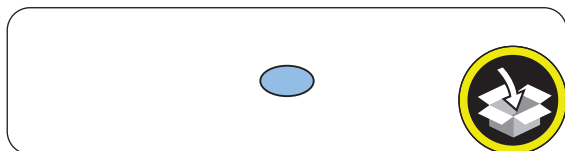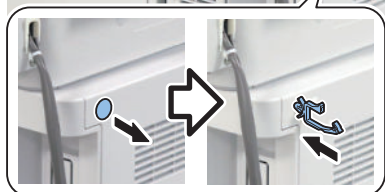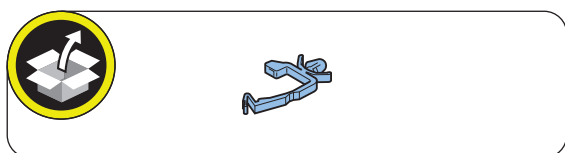
☐
16.

CAUTION:

To ensure that the connector does not become disconnected, be sure to place the tie-wrap of the Card Reader External Relay Harness on the inside of the Connector Cover.
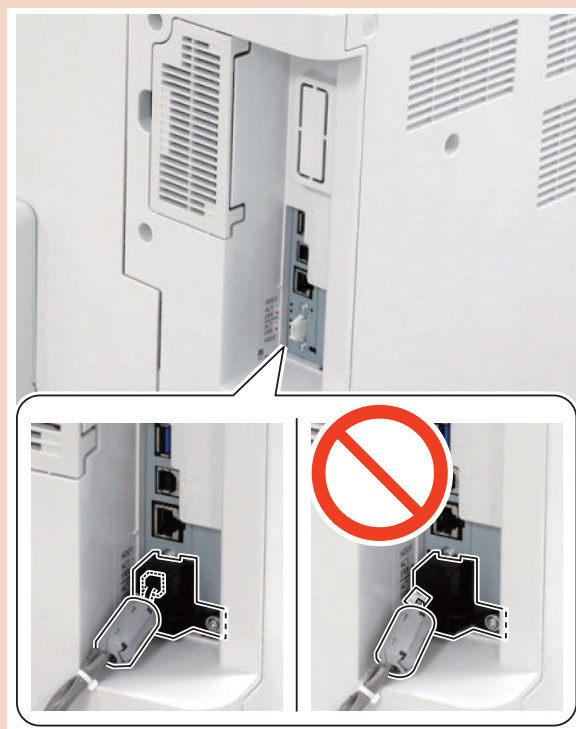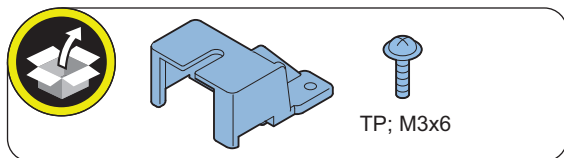
18.
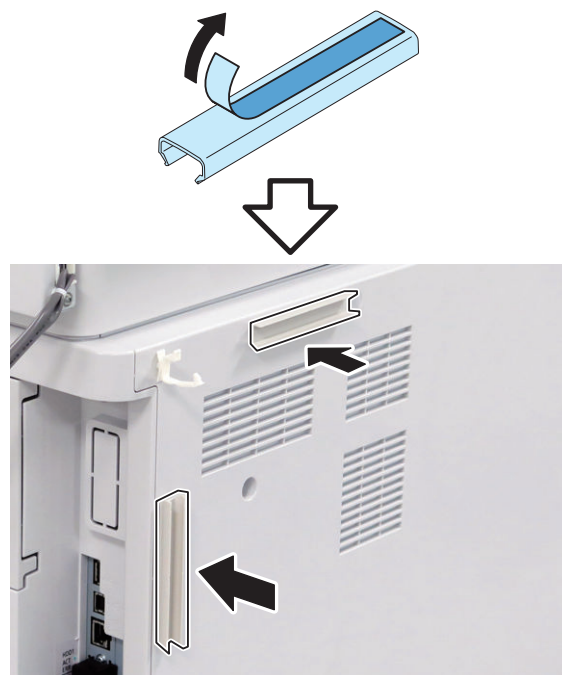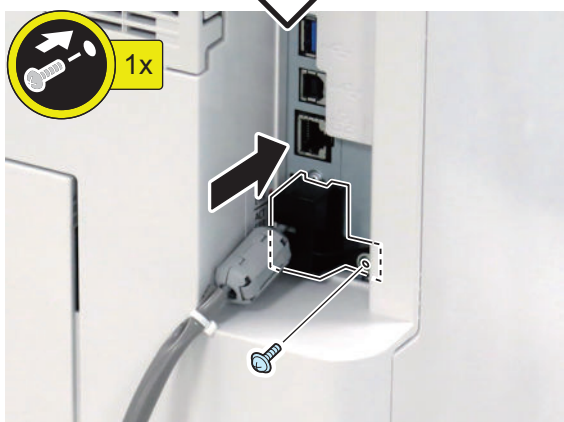
17.
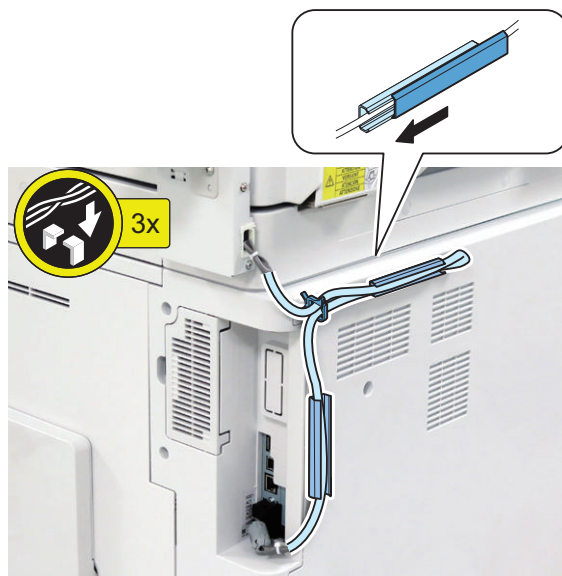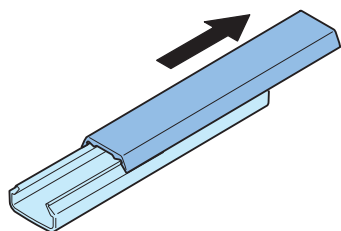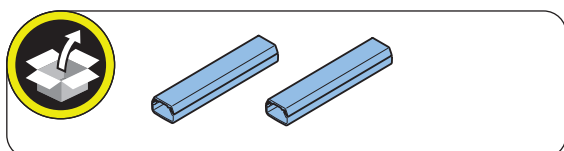
19.

Checking after Installation

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**

2. **Turn the main power switch ON.**

3. **Check the model of the Card Reader in service mode (Level 1).**
   - COPIER > OPTION > ACC > CR-TYPE (Default: 0 "Card Reader-F1")

☐

4. Set the number of card (number of department ID) that can be used with the Card Reader in service mode.(Level 2).

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CARD-RNG

☐

5. Use Service Mode to enter the minimum card number to be used by a user (1 to 2001).

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD
  1. Starting from the entered card number, the number of cards set in step 4 can be used.

☐

6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the setting values.

7. Insert a card with a card number that has been registered, and check that the machine operates normally.

> **NOTE:**
> Perform the following operations to change the number of cards (departments) after it has been set. In such a case, counter information for each department is reset.
> - Service mode (Level 1): COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CARD
> - Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the settings.
> - After that, perform from step 3.

IC Card Reader Box-C1

Points to Note at Installation

- When installing this equipment, the Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.
- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power
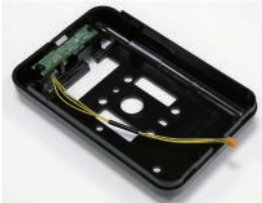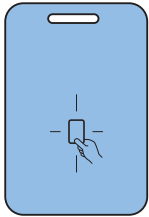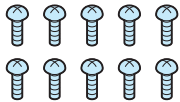
Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

FRONT
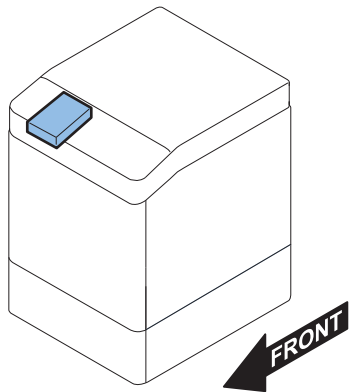
Checking the Contents

1x

1x

2x

1x

without LED indication

1x

1x

1x

11x

with LED indication

with LED indication

1x

1x

1x

Installation Procedure

1.
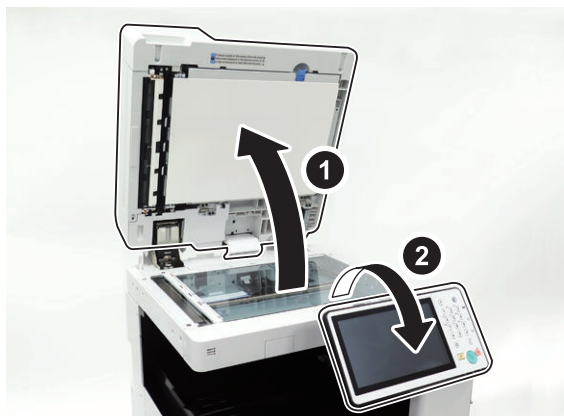
2.
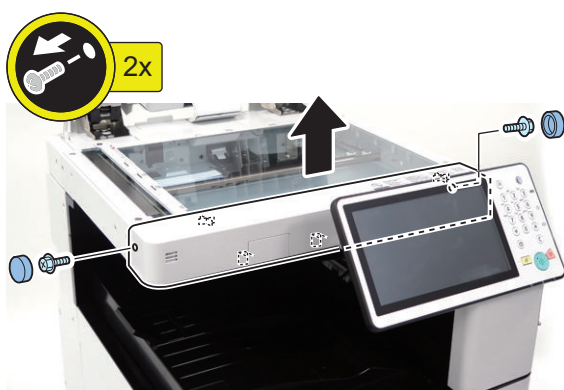
3.
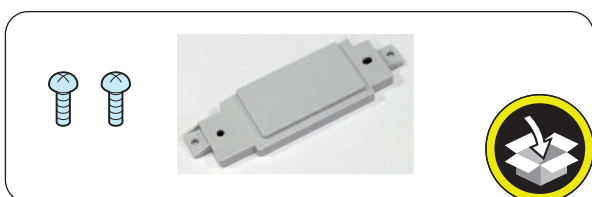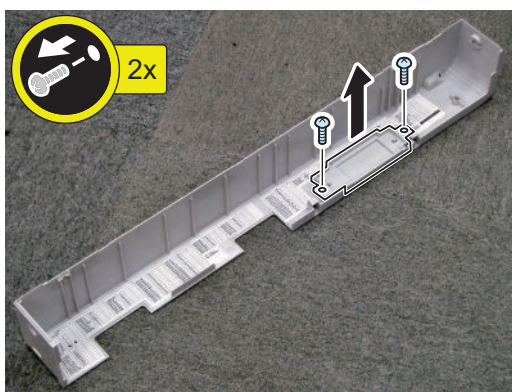
4.
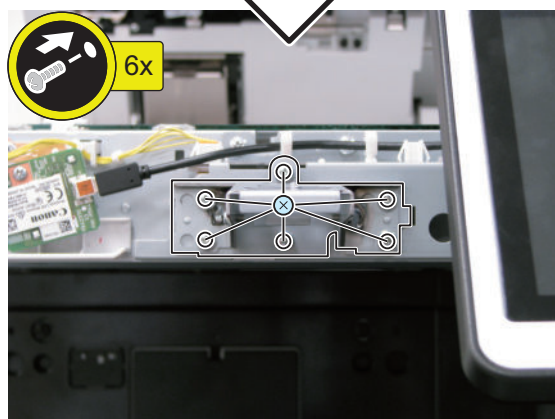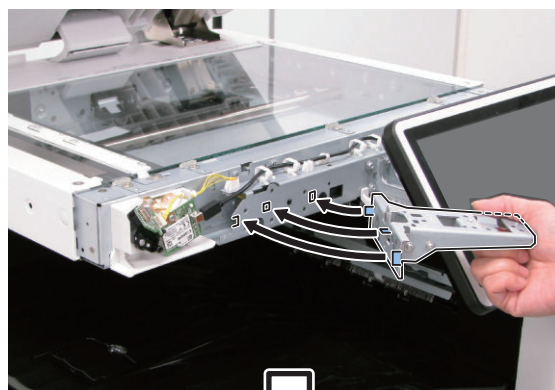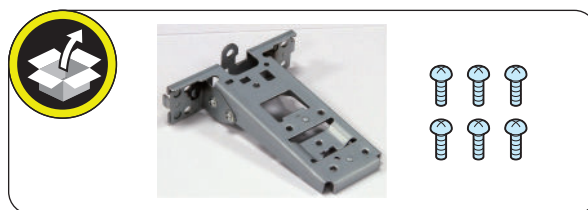
5.

☐
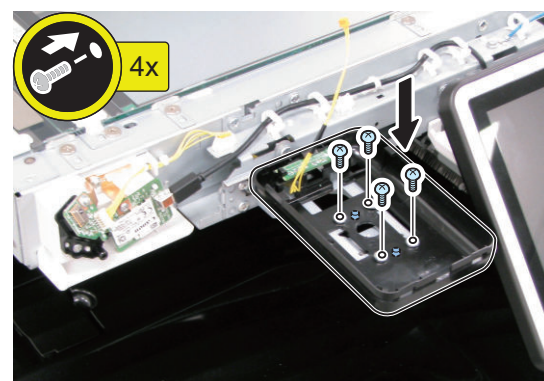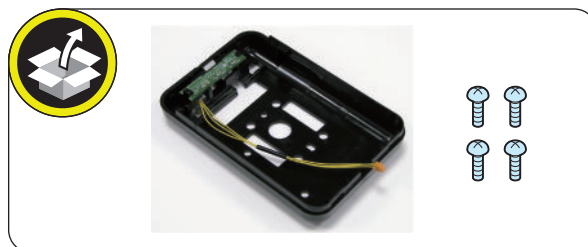
6.

☐

9.

☐

7.

NOTE:
Do not close the Wire Saddle.
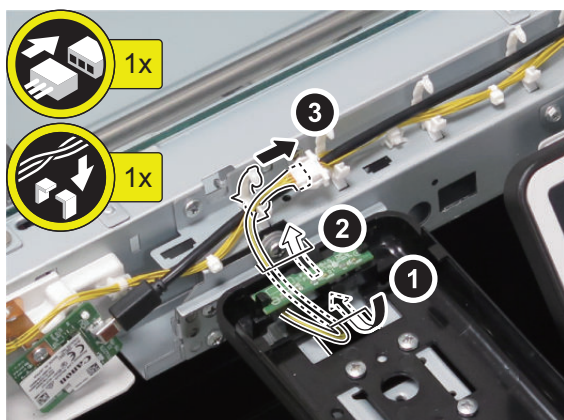
☐

8.

985

☐
10.

☐
11.

NOTE:
Secure the cables as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:
Make sure to avoid putting too much load on the connection port of Wi-Fi cable.

12.
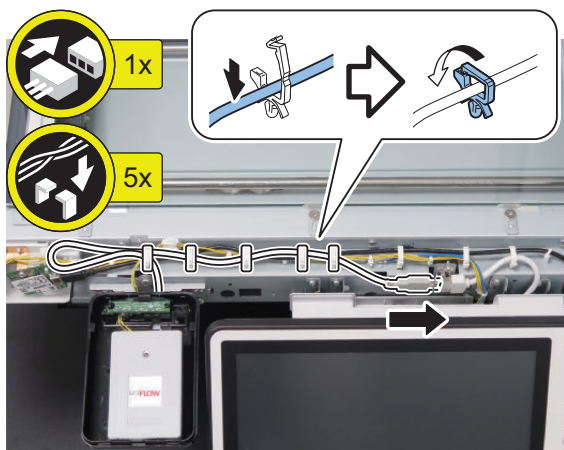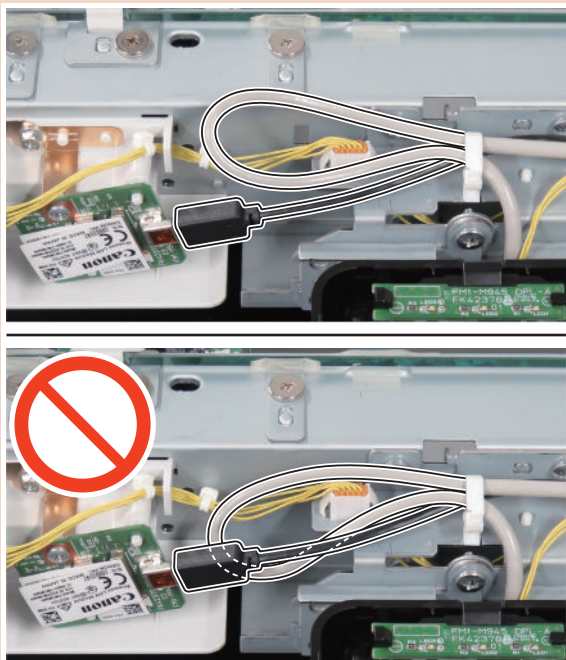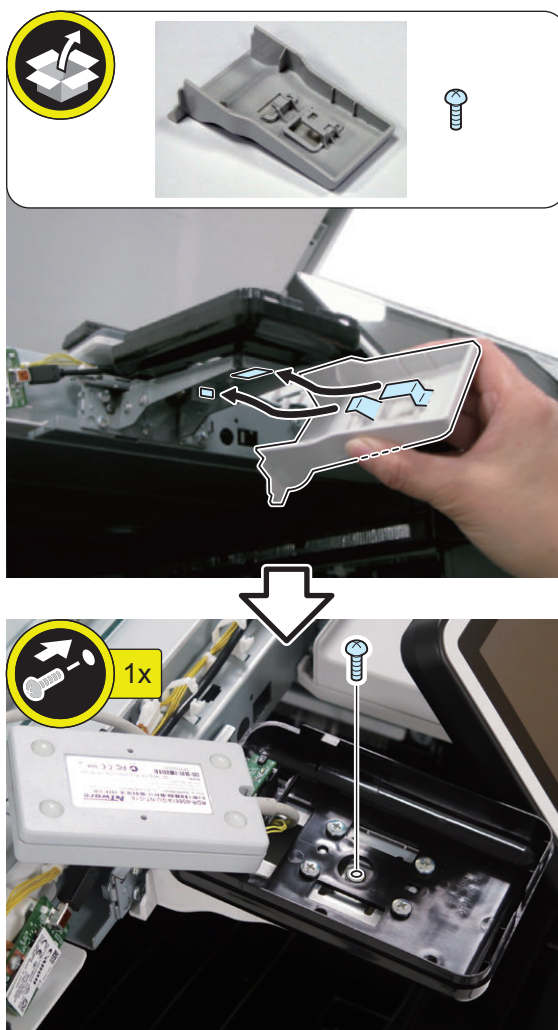
NOTE:
Be sure to adjust the number of cushions according to the thickness of the Card Reader.
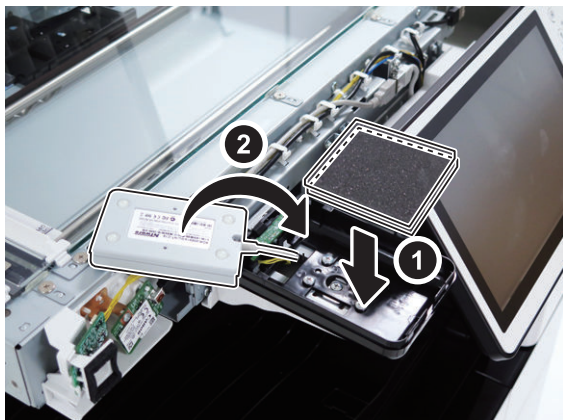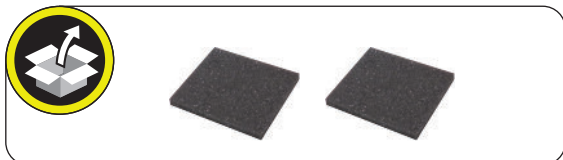
13.
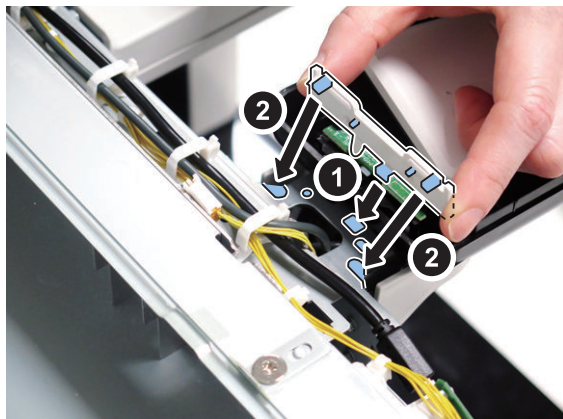
14.

15.
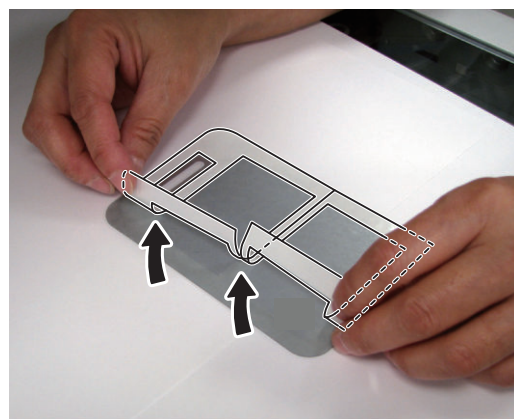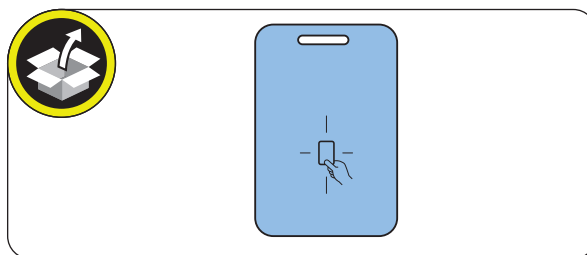
16.
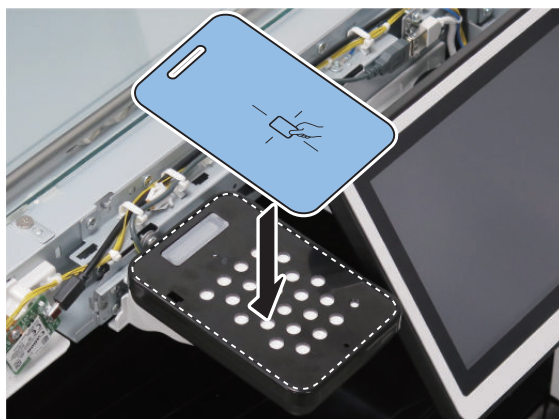
☐

17.

☐

18.

☐

19. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

☐

20. Turn the main power switch ON.

Voice Operation Kit-D1

Points to Note at Installation

- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.
- When installing the Copy Card Reader and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install the Copy Card Reader first.

Table of Options Combination

	Copy Card Reader	Voice Guidance	Utility Tray	Control Interface Kit	Serial Interface Kit
Equipment	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes

Yes: Available / No: Unavailable

Checking the Contents

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

Installation Procedure

☐

1.

☐

2.

☐

3.

☐

4.

☐

5.

NOTE:
Do not remove the spacers together with the screws. If they come off, be sure to put them back where they were originally installed.

☐

6.
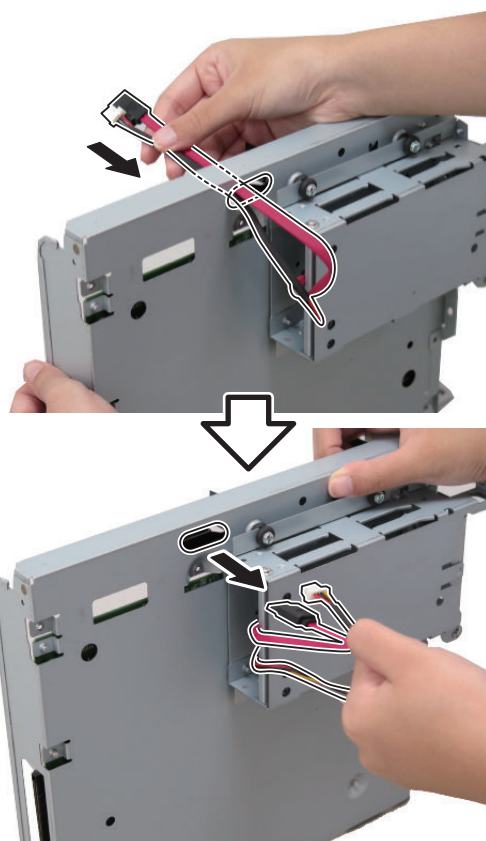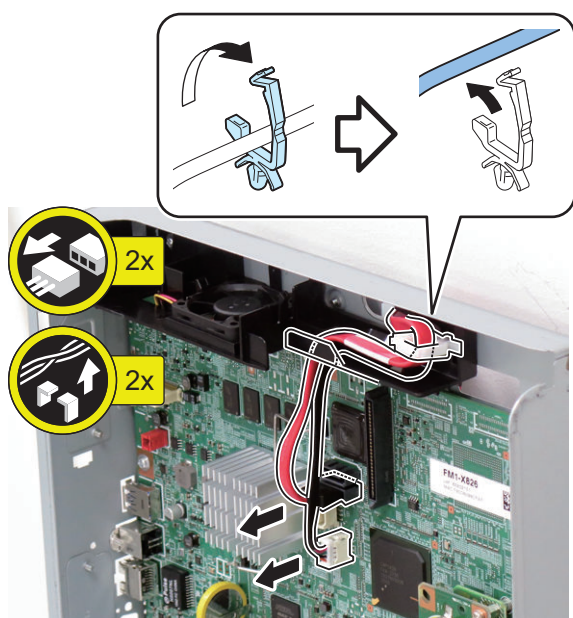
CAUTION:
Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly.
Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.

NOTE:
The removed screw is used at late procedure.

☐

7.

CAUTION:
The connector must be contacted.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed at previous procedure.

TP ; M3x6

1x

3x

☐

9.

☐

8.

4x
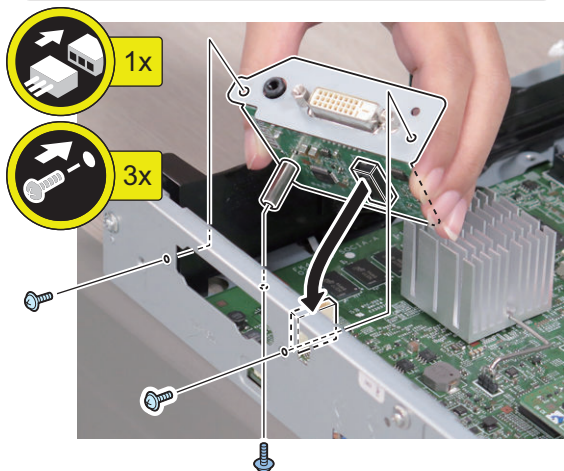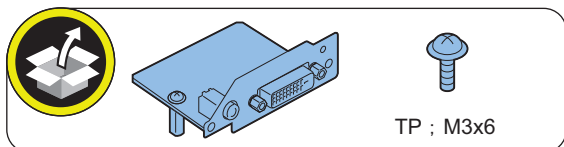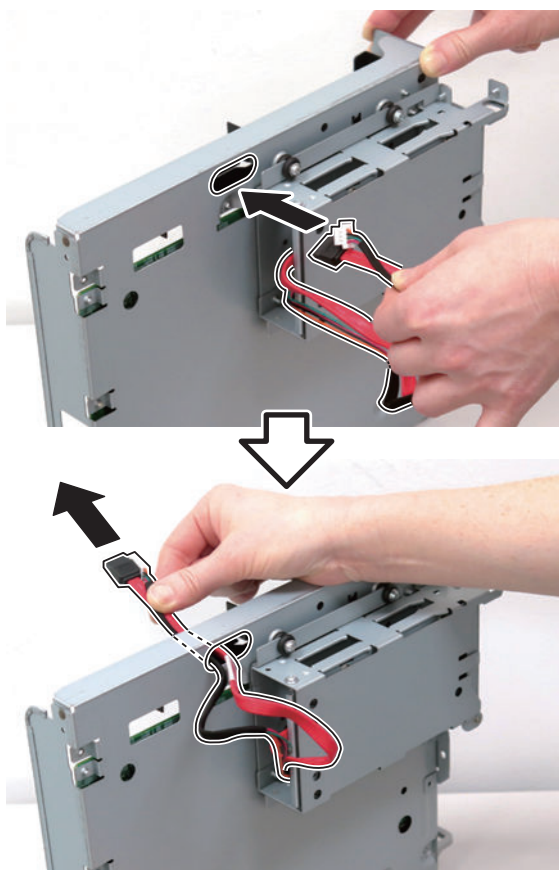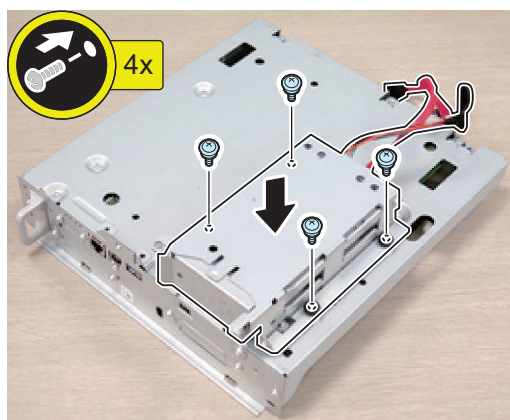
10.

CAUTION:
Attach the cable to the [A] on the controller PCB.
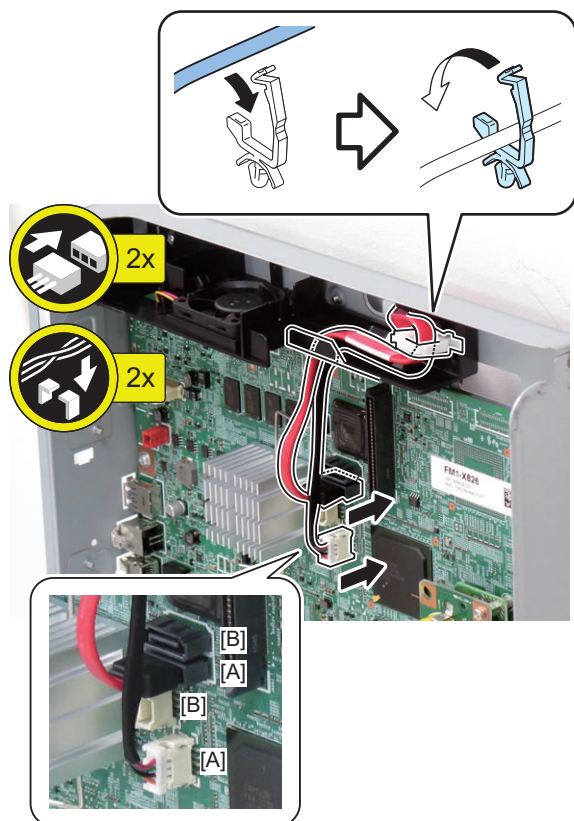
11.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

12.

NOTE:
Cut the small cover without a burr.

13.

4x

14.

15.

2x

NOTE:
The removed screw is used at procedure 17.

16.

Binding;
M3x14

Binding;
M4x14

2x

M3x14

M4x14
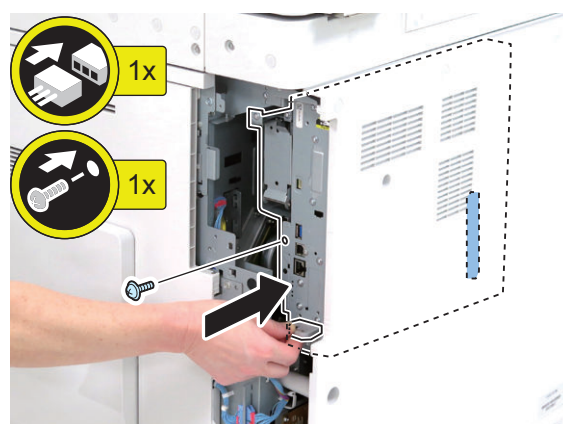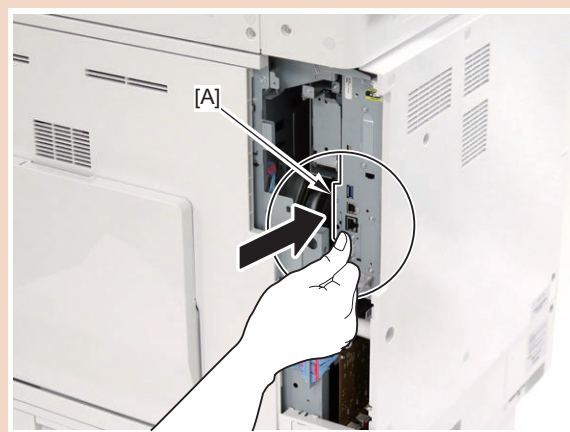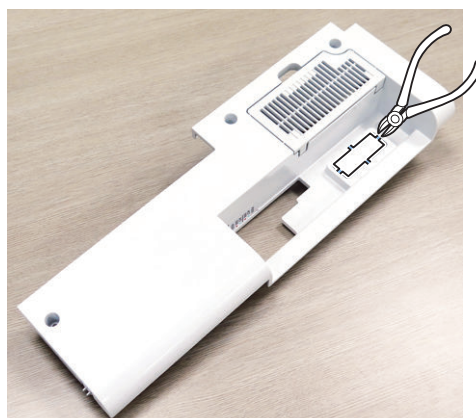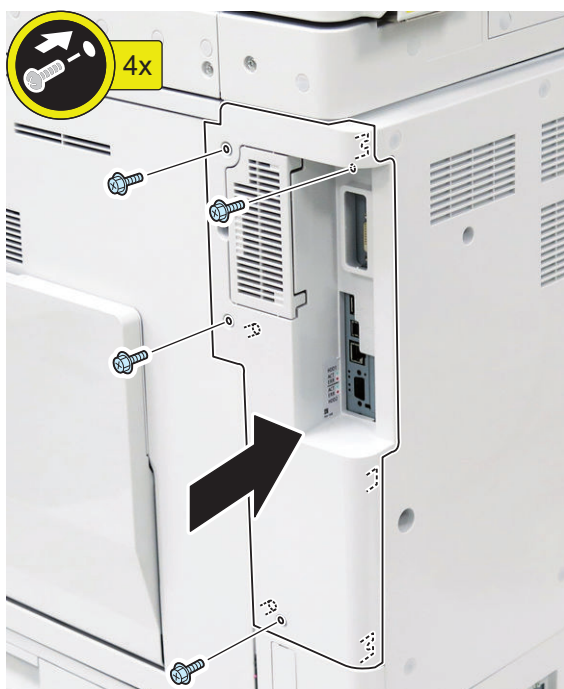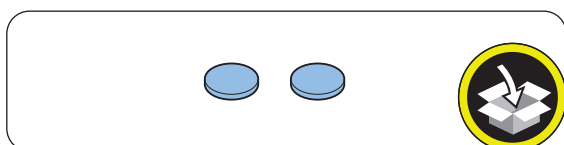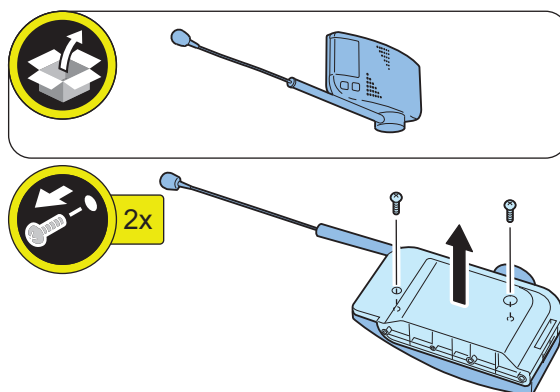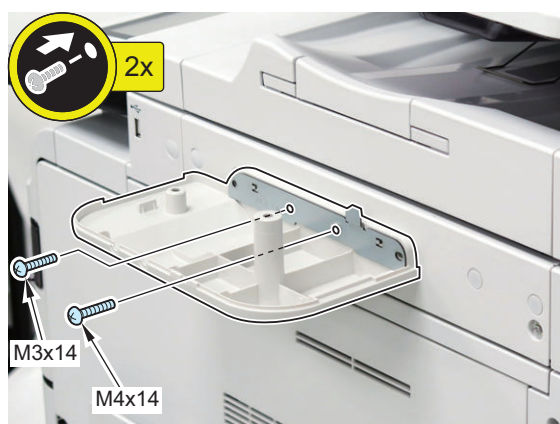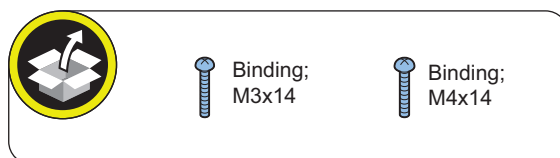
17.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed at procedure 15.

18.
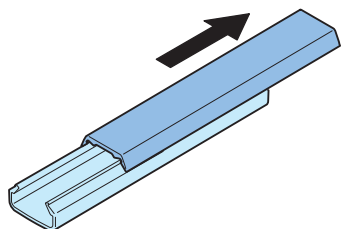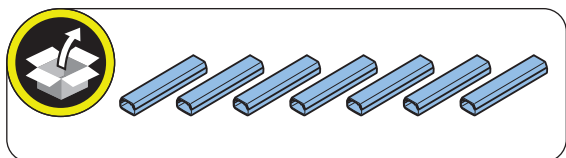
19.
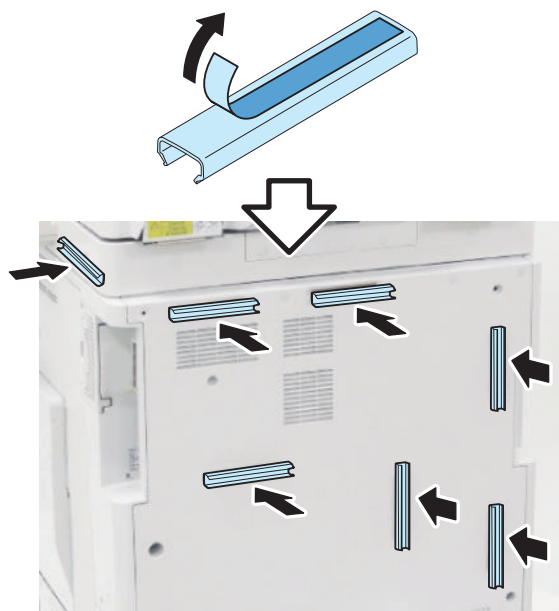
20.

NOTE:
Install both side of the cable.
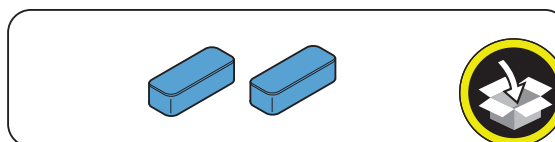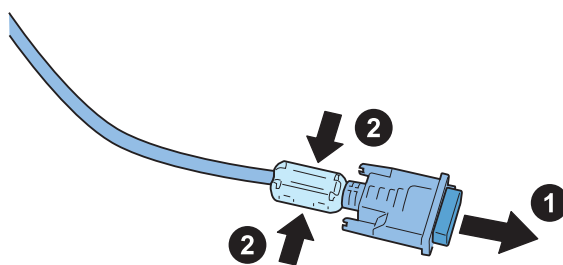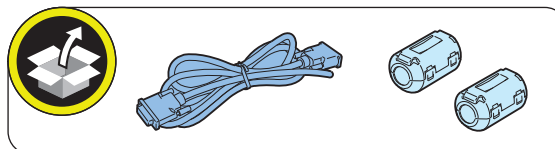
21.
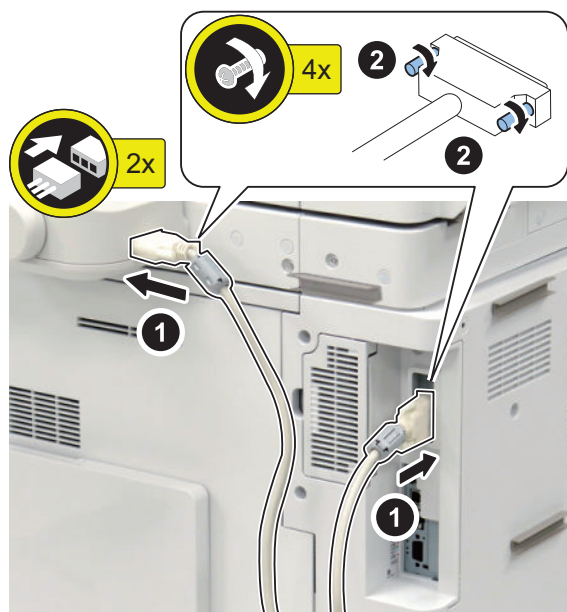
22.
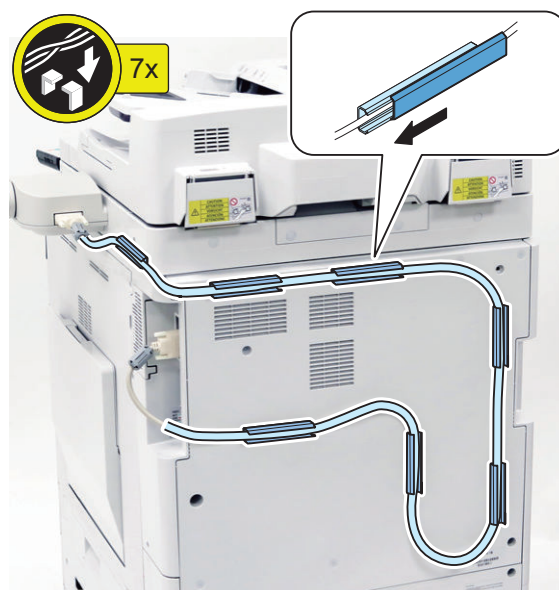
NOTE:
When installing the Card Reader with the Voice Operation Kit.
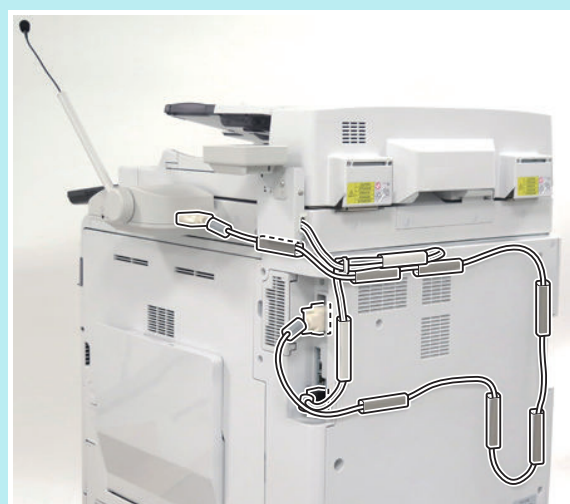
Checking after Installation

NOTE:
When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**

2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

996

3. **[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Use Voice Navigation] is [ON].**

4. **[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > [Voice Navigation at Startup] and make sure that is [Select Mode at Startup] set.**

5. **[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Tune Microphone] is displayed.**

6. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the Host Machine.**

⬤ Operation Check

■ When Starting to Use

☐

1. **Press "Reset" key or the Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.**

2. **In "Select the Voice Navigation type." on the Control Panel screen, select "Manual + Vocal Mode", "Vocal Mode" or "Manual Mode", and press OK.**

3. **Once the indication on the screen is framed in red, the "Voice Operation Kit" becomes enabled.**

> **NOTE:**
> When "Manual Mode" is selected in "Select the Voice Navigation type.", nothing happens by pressing the Voice Recognition button.

■ When Stopping to Use

☐

1. **Press "Reset" key or the Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.**

Voice Guidance Kit-G1

Points to Note at Installation
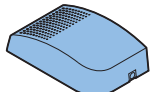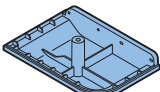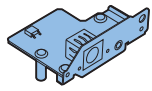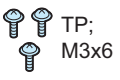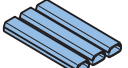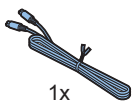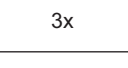
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.
- When installing the Copy Card Reader and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install the Copy Card Reader first.

Table of Options Combination

	Copy Card Reader	Voice Operation Kit	Utility Tray	Copy Control Interface Kit	Serial Interface Kit
Voice Guidance Kit	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes

Checking the Contents

1x   1x

1x   TP; M3x6   3x   Binding; M3x16   1x

Binding; M4x16   1x   Binding; M4x6   1x   1x

3x   2x

Binding; M4x16   1x   TP; M3x6   1x   1x

Binding; M4x20   2x   1x   1x

4x

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

Installation Procedure

☐

1.

☐

2.

☐

3.

☐

4.

☐

5.

NOTE:
Do not remove the spacers together with the screws. If they come off, be sure to put them back where they were originally installed.

☐

6.

CAUTION:
Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly.
Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.

7.

CAUTION:
The connector must be contacted.

TP ; M3x6

1x

3x

8.

4x
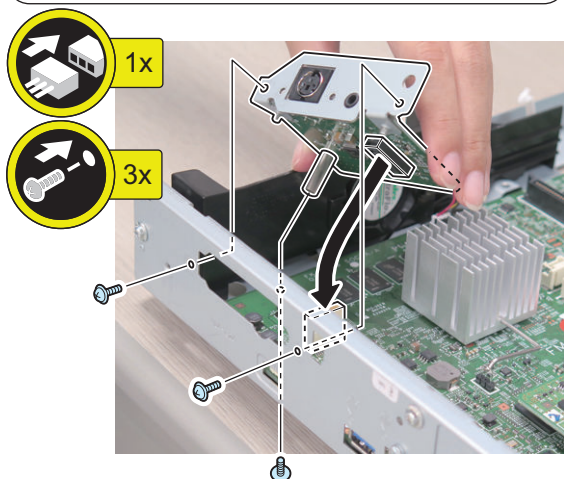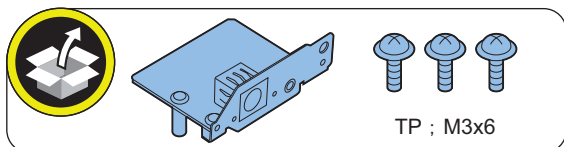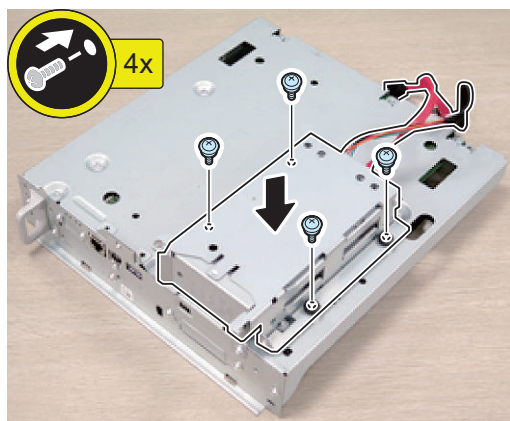
9.
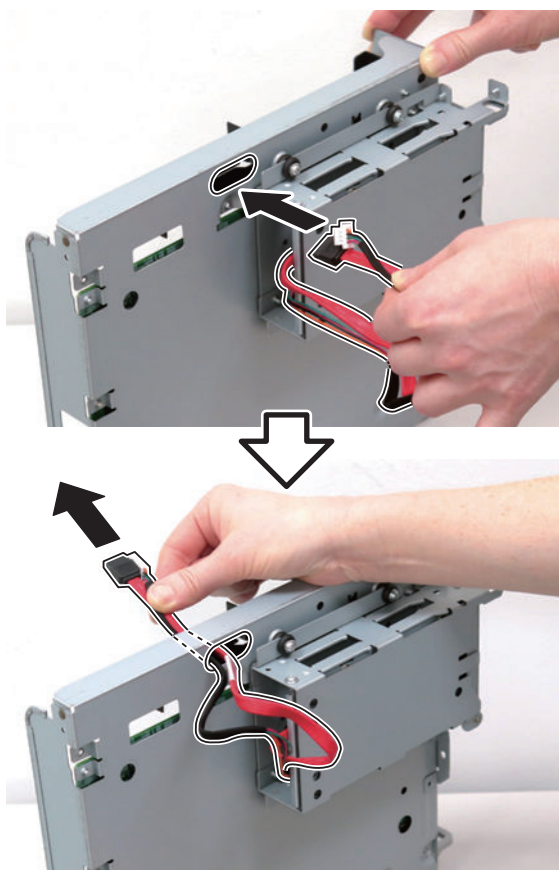
10.

CAUTION:

Connect the cables to [A] on the Controller PCB.
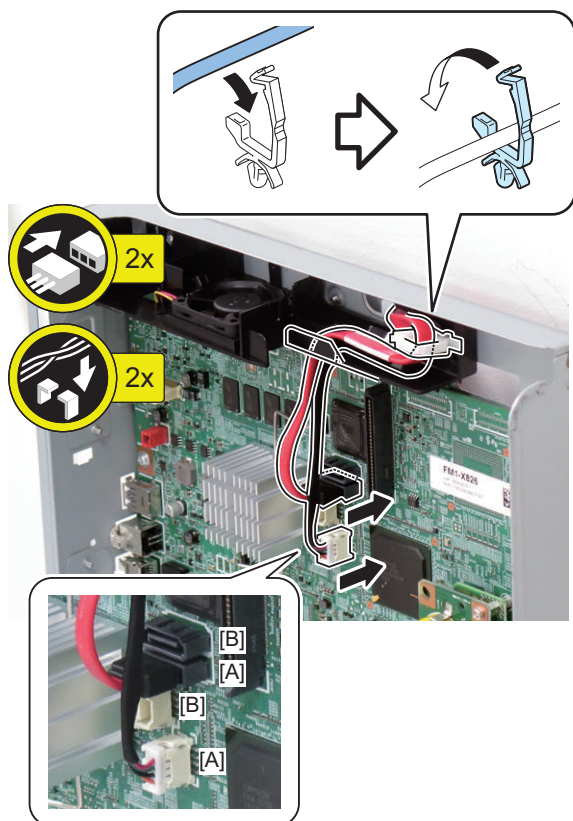
2x

2x

[B]
[A]
[B]
[A]

FM1-X826

11.

CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

[A]

1x

1x

12.

NOTE:

Cut the small cover without a burr.

13.

14.

15.

Binding; M3x16   Binding; M4x16

M3x16   M4x16

16.
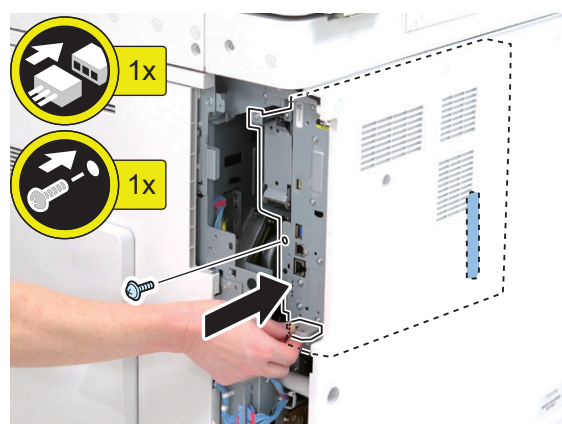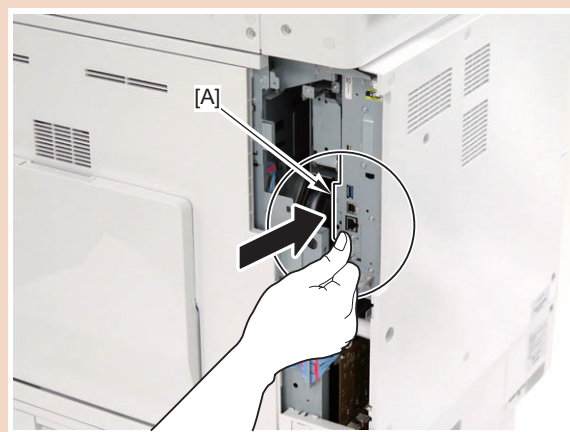
Binding ; M4x6

17.

NOTE:
Be sure to attach the Ring Cores within 50 mm from the end of the Speaker Cable.

50mm

18.

2x
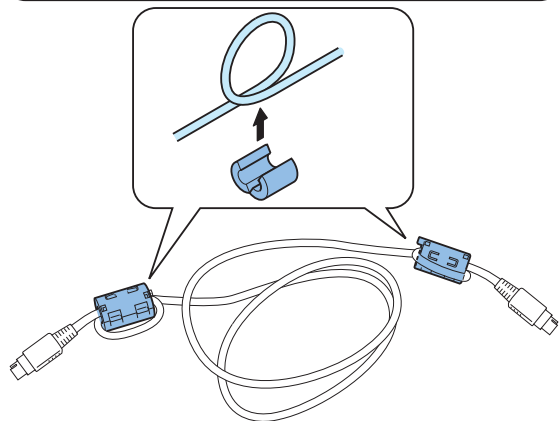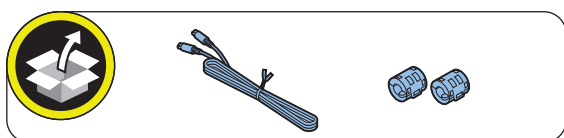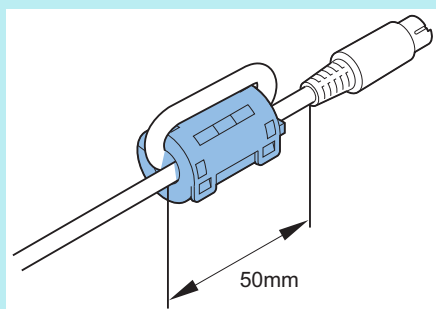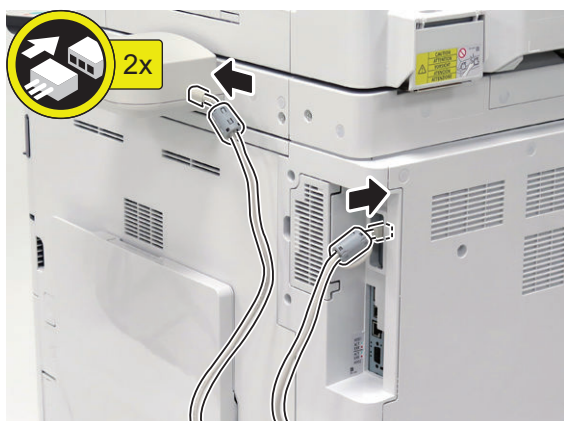
19.
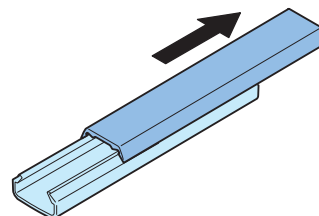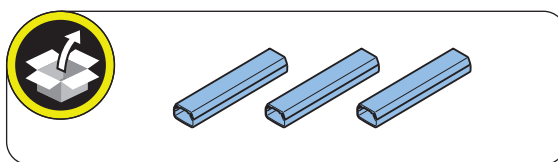
20.
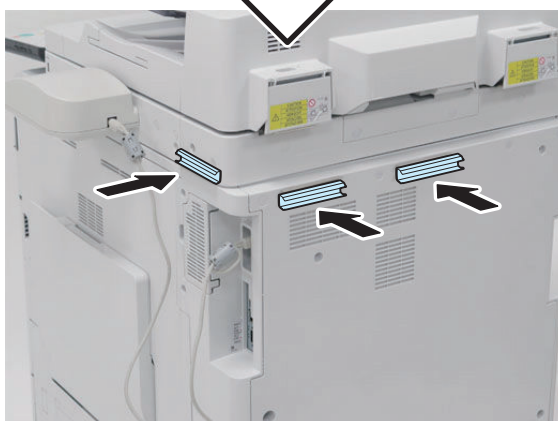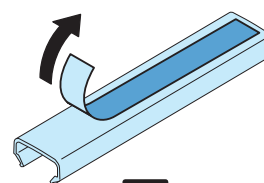
21.
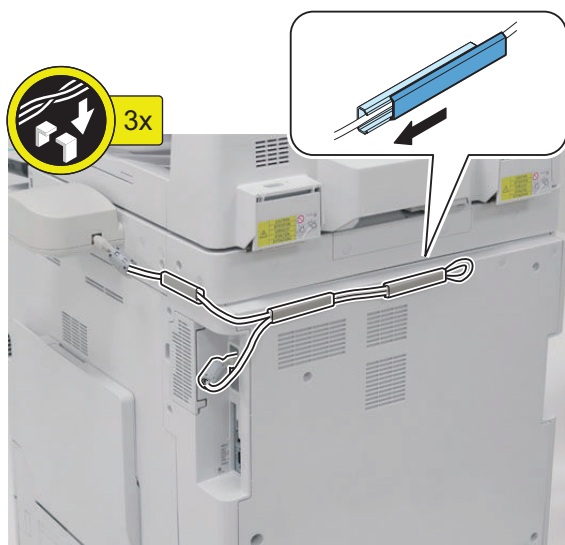
NOTE:
When installing the Card Reader with the Voice Guidance Kit
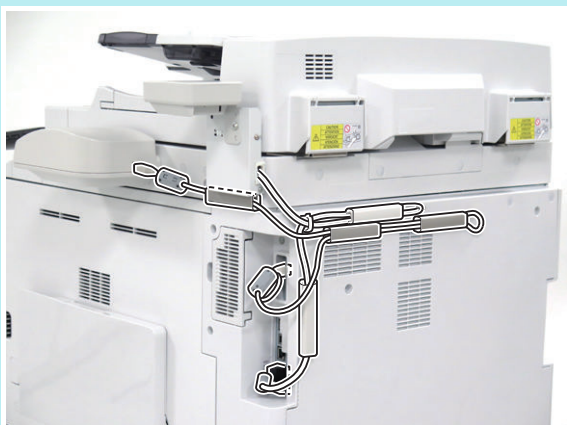
● Checking after Installation

CAUTION:
- When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.
- When pressing Settings/Registration immediately after logging in as Administrator, <Personal Settings> or <Device Settings> is displayed. It is only immediately after logging in as Administrator that <Personal Settings> or <Device Settings> is displayed.

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

2. Turn the main power switch ON.

3. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Use Voice Navigation, and check that the setting is ON.

4. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Voice Guide from Speakers, and check that the setting is ON.

● Operation Check

■ <When starting to Use>

1. Press reset key 3secs or more.

2. Press [Main Menu] in Control Panel.

3. If the display in panel screen is boxed with red frame, "Voice Guidance Kit" is available.

■ < When Stopping to Use>

1. Press the Reset Key for 3 secs or more.

Document Scan Lock Kit-B1

Points to Note Before Installation

- To enable the function of "Image Data Analyzer Board", it is necessary to install the license which comes with the product.
- Be sure to ask users to install the license after the installation.

> **CAUTION:**
> An error occurs when the license is installed before installing the Image Analysis Board, so make sure to install the license after installing the Image Analysis Board.

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

Checking the Contents

3x

TP; M3x6
2x

1x

Binding; M3x4
1x

TP; M3x6
2x

1x

1x

Installation Procedure

☐

1.

4x

2.

3.

4.

5.

TP ; M3x6

6.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

[A]

☐

7.

☐

8.
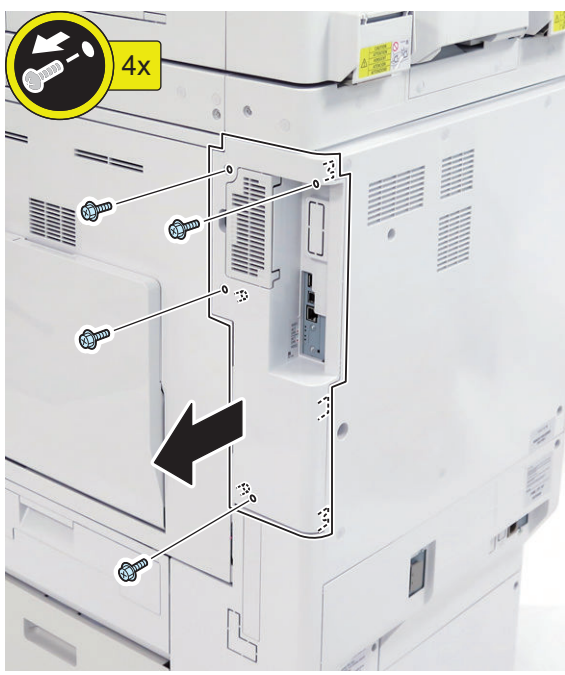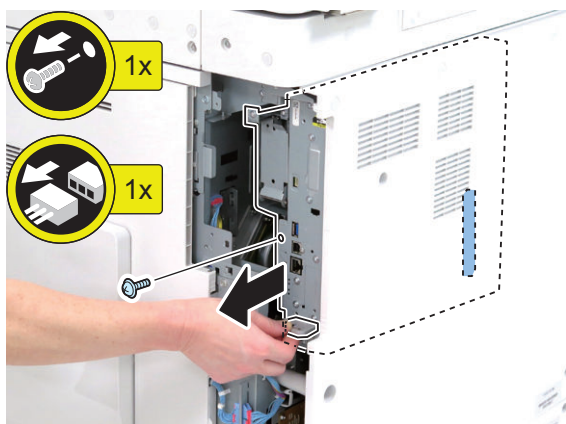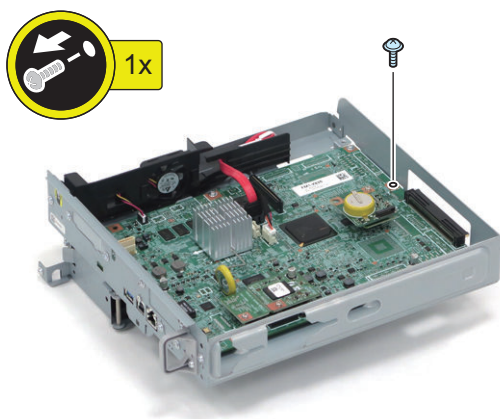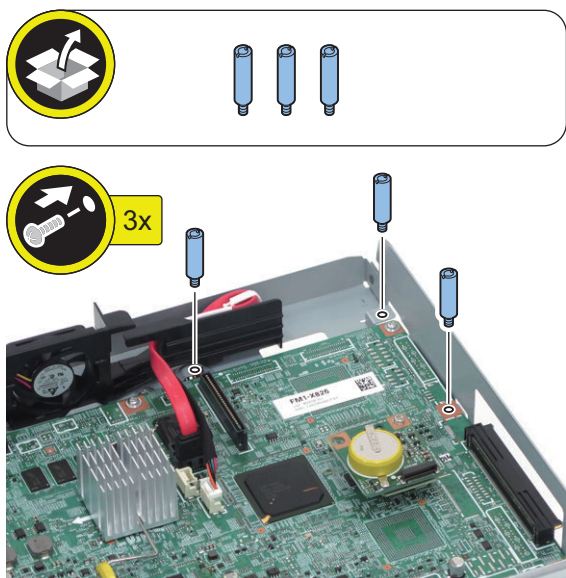
3. **If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of the host machine.**

> **NOTE:**
> If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message prompting the user to update the version.
> • Service mode (Level 2) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG
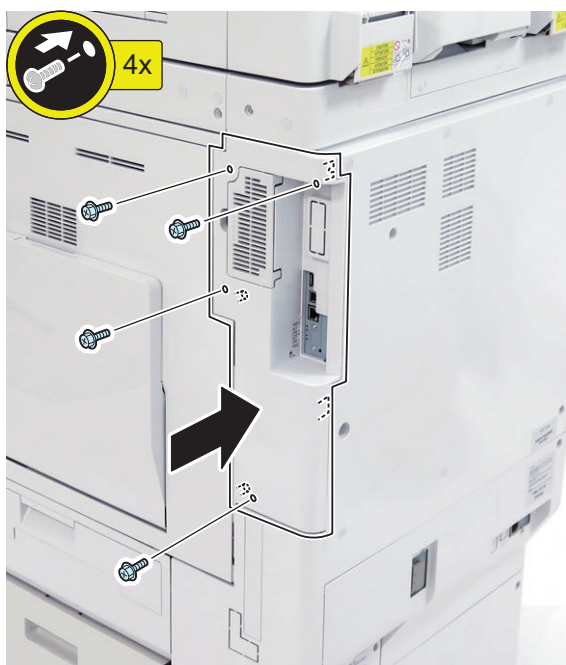
4. **Ask users to install license.**

5. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.**

6. **Press the counter check key on the control panel.**

7. **Press "Check Device Configuration" key.**

8. **Check that "Image Data Analyzer Board" is displayed in option field.**

● Checking after Installation

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**

2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

Serial Interface Kit-K3 / Copy Control Interface Kit-A1

Points to Note at Installation

The following options cannot be used in combination with each other.

- Serial Interface Kit
- Copy Control Interface Kit
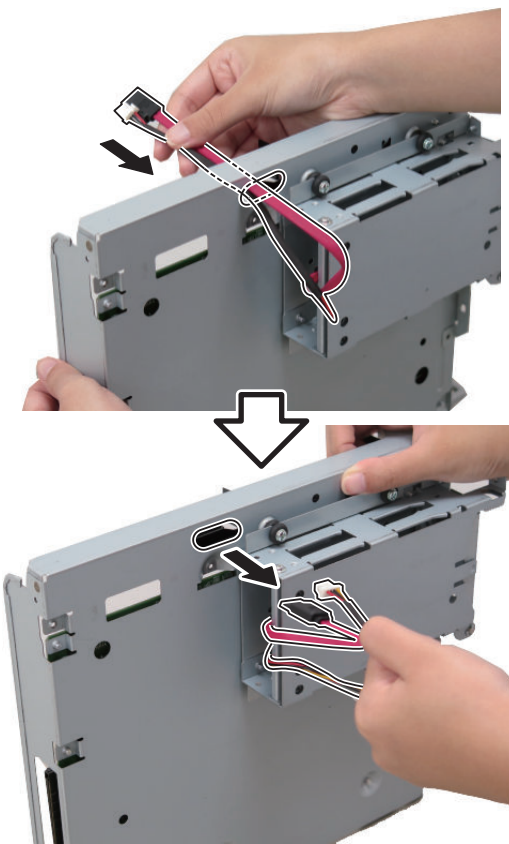- Copy Card Reader
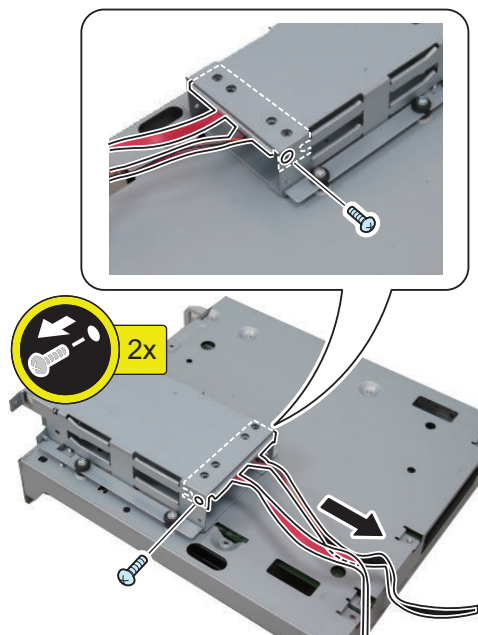
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

Checking the Contents

<Serial Interface Kit-K3>

<Copy Control Interface Kit-A1>
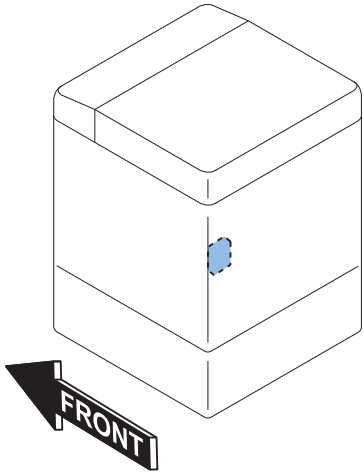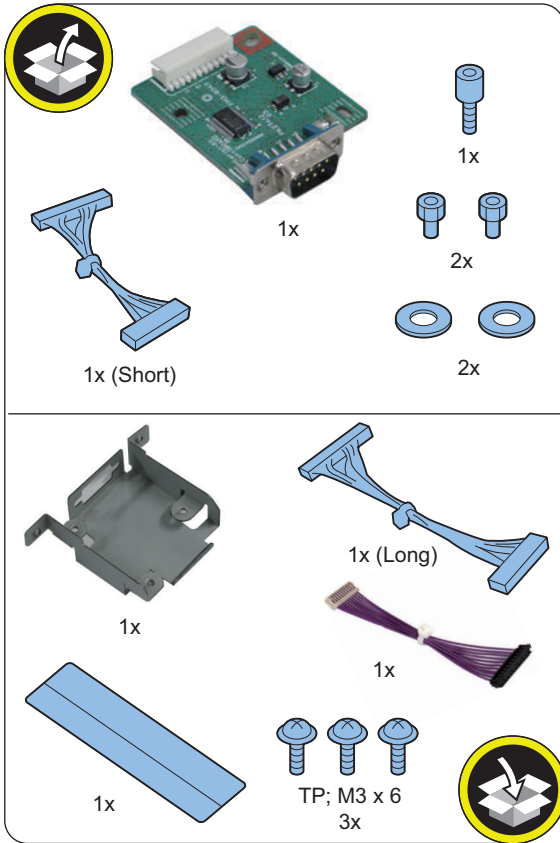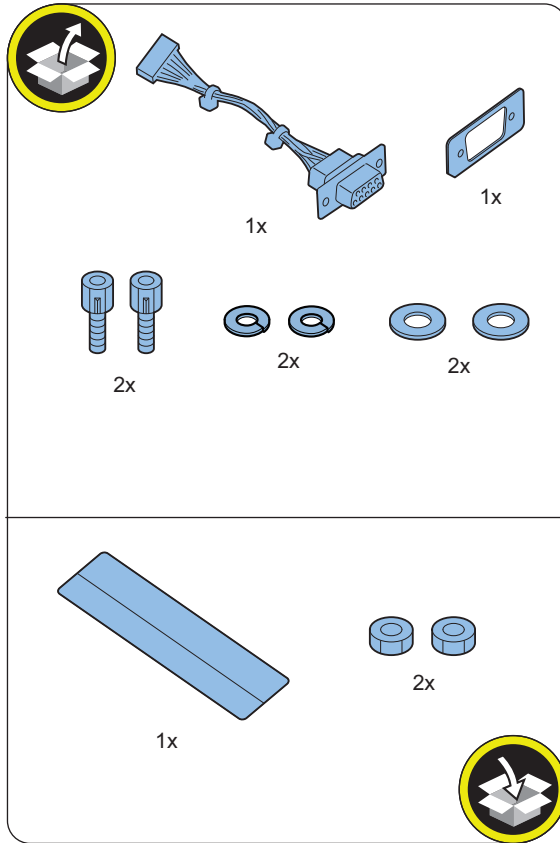
🔵 Installation Procedure

■ Preparation

☐

1.

☐
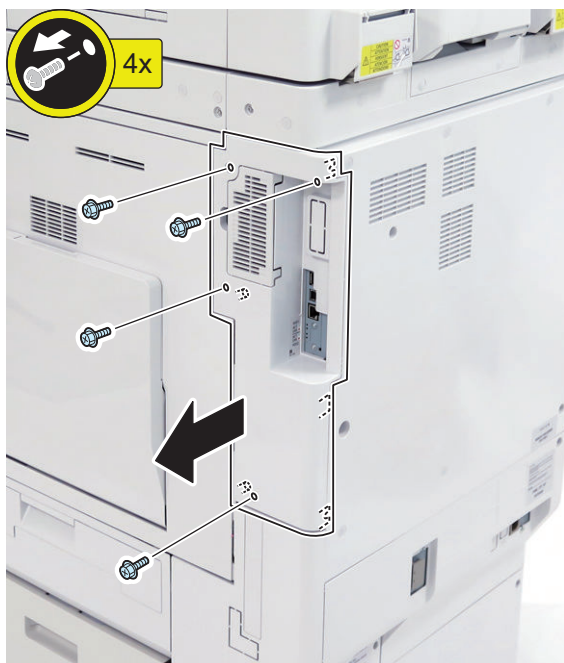
2.

☐
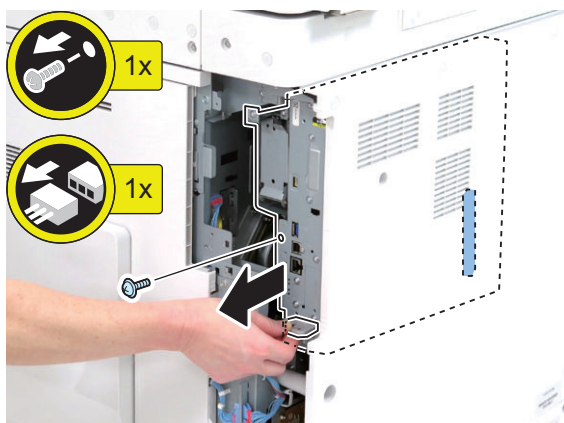
3.
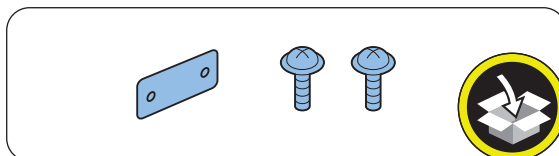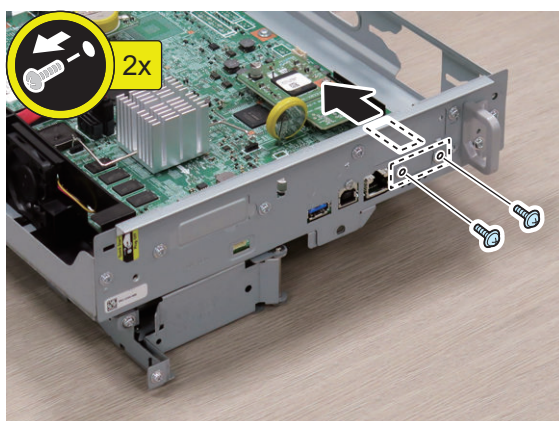
■ Installing the Serial Interface Kit

☐

1.
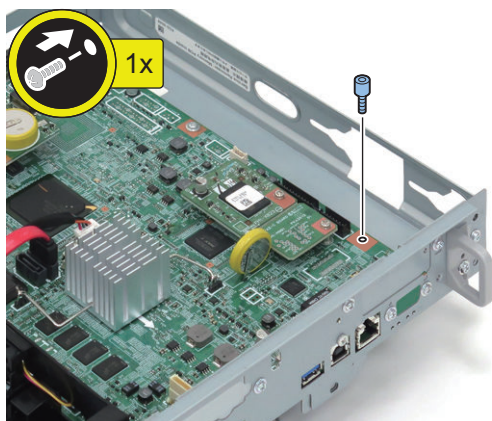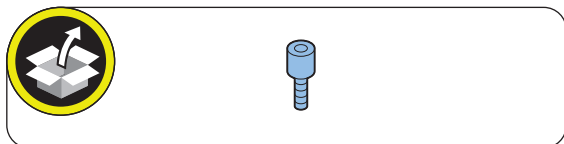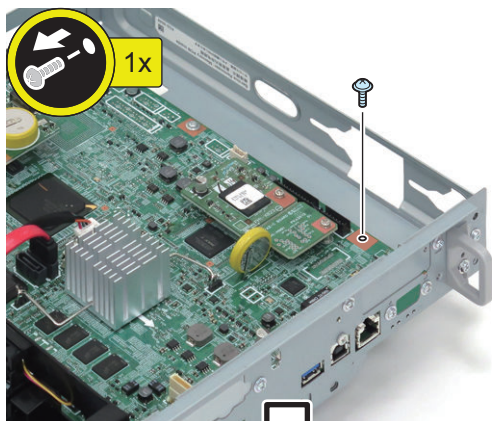
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 3.

☐

2.

Short

☐
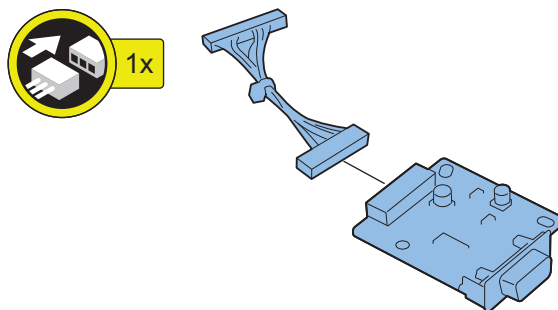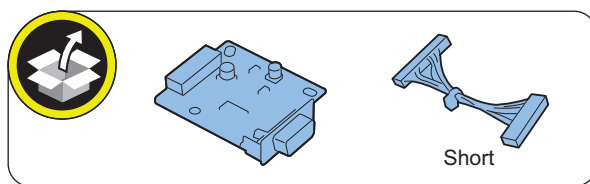
3.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 1.
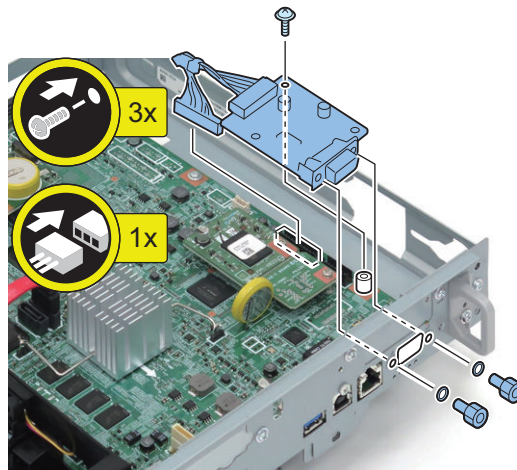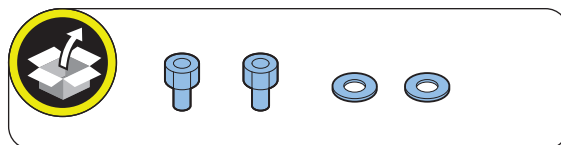
■ Installing the Copy Control interface Kit

☐
1.
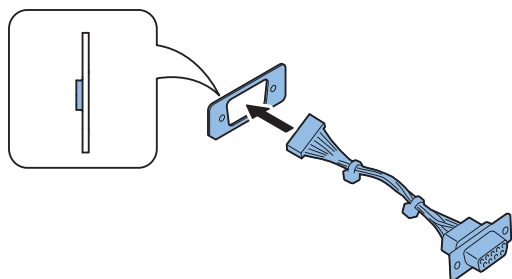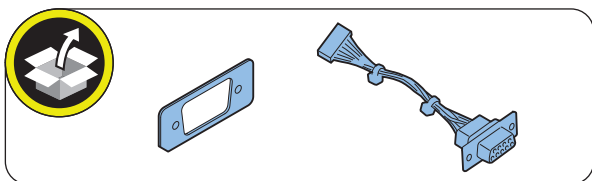
☐
2.
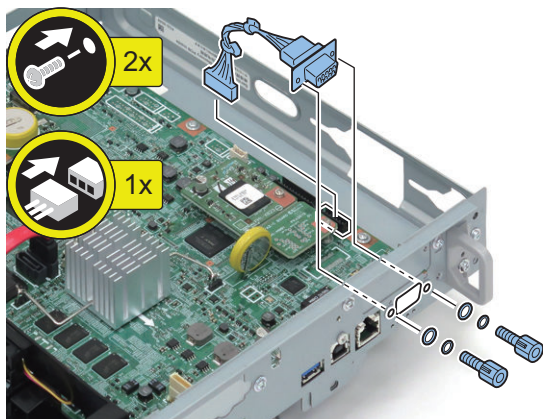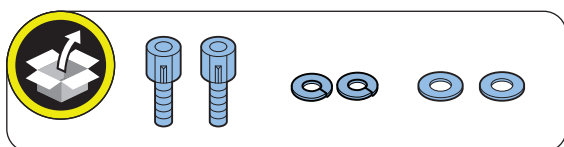
■ Subsequent Work

☐
1.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

[A]

1x

1x

☐
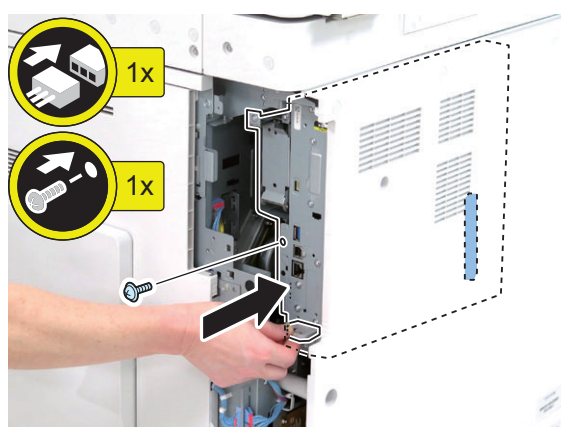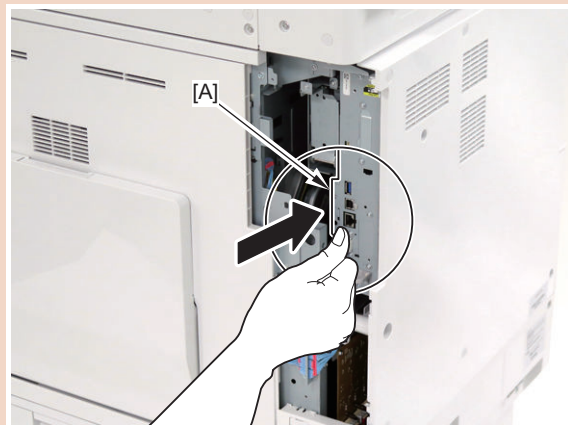
2.

☐
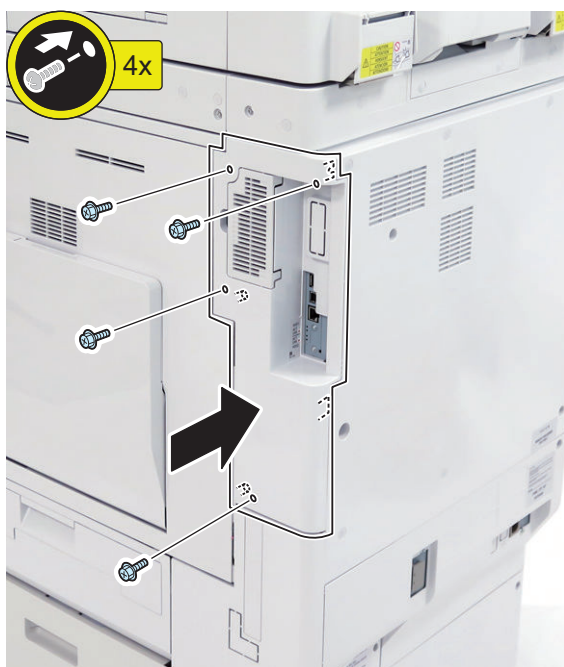
3. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

☐

4. Turn ON the main power switch.

Pre-checks for HDD-related Option

Points to Note at Installation

> **CAUTION:**
> - For TYPE2 to TYPE7, be sure to perform the procedure of each TYPE after performing "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1015.
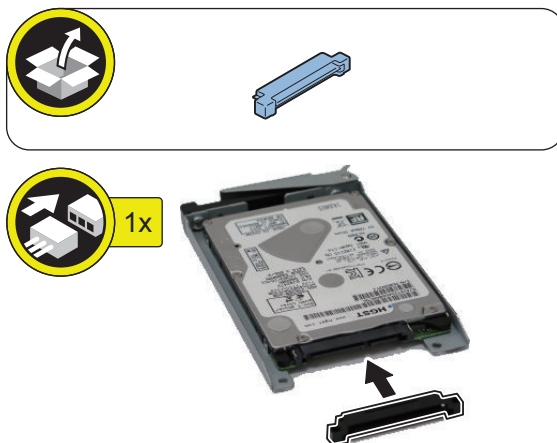> - When using the mirroring function, be sure to install 2 HDDs of the same capacity.
> - The HDD needs to be initialized after replacing the large capacity HDD.
> - When replacing a HDD that contains user information with a high-capacity HDD (which is not an initial installation), backup and export of HDD data are necessary. For details, refer to in the Service Manual.

When installing the HDD-related options (the following 4 products), be sure to refer to the pages described in the following table:

- 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1
- 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1
- Removable HDD Kit-AL1
- HDD Mirroring Kit-J1

Title	Combination of products
TYPE-1	" [TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB)" on page 1017
TYPE-2	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1015 + " [TYPE-2] Removable HDD Kit" on page 1020
TYPE-3	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1015 + "[TYPE-3] Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit" on page 1026
TYPE-4	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1015 + "[TYPE-4] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 1034
TYPE-5	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1015 + "[TYPE-5] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 1039
TYPE-6	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1015 + "[TYPE-6] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 1051
TYPE-7	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1015 + "[TYPE-7] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 1057

Installation Outline Drawing
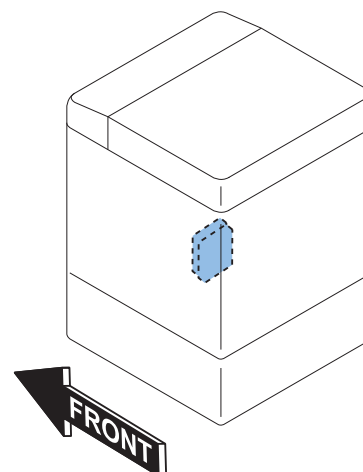
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Removing the HDD (Preparation)

NOTE:
- **[TYPE-1] For Option HDD (1TB), skip this procedure.**
- **For other TYPEs, be sure to proceed to each installation procedure after performing this procedure.**
- **Removed screws will be reused in the installation procedure of each TYPE.**

☐
1.
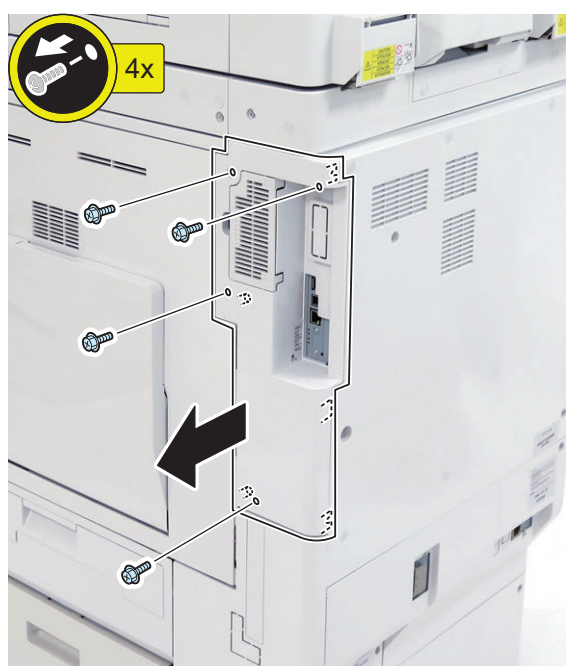
☐
2.

NOTE:
The removed screw will not be used to install the Removable HDD Kit.
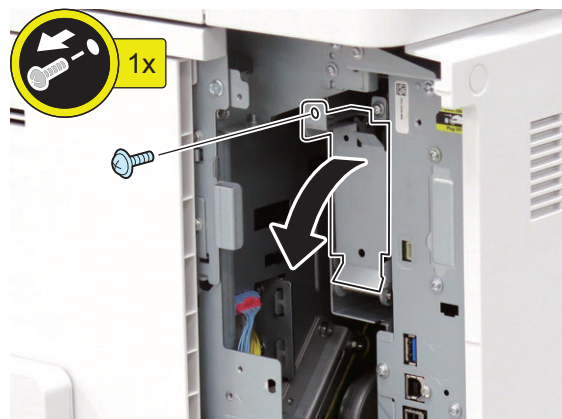
☐
3.

NOTE:
When replacing the HDD with an Option HDD (1TB), the removed HDD will not be used.

☐
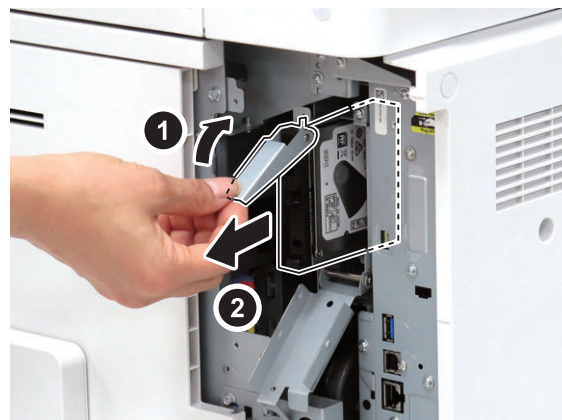
4.

☐

5.
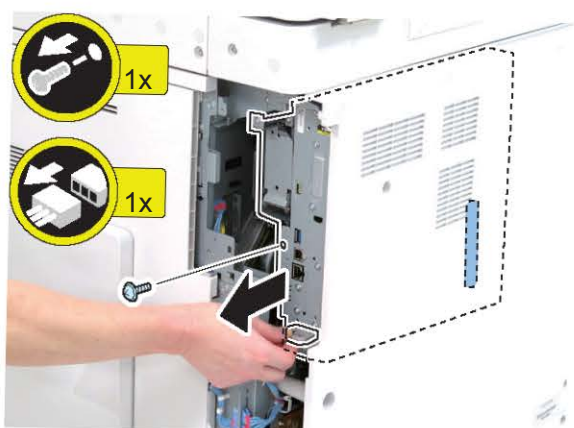
[TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB)

Checking the Contents

1x   1x

1x   1x

Sems ; M3x4   P Tightening ; M3x8
4x   2x

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Procedure

☐

1.

☐

2.

1x

NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 7.

☐

3.

☐

4.

P Tightening ; M3x8

☐

5.

Sems ; M3x4

☐
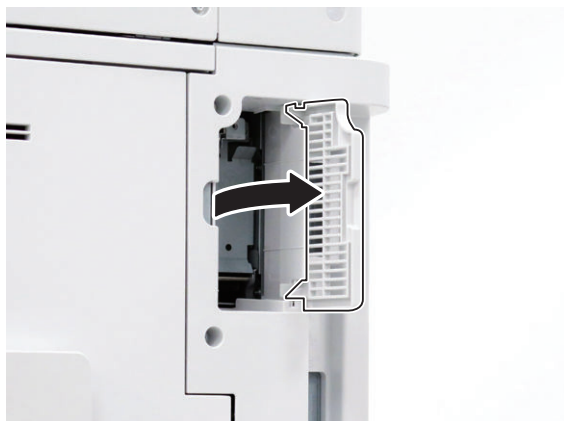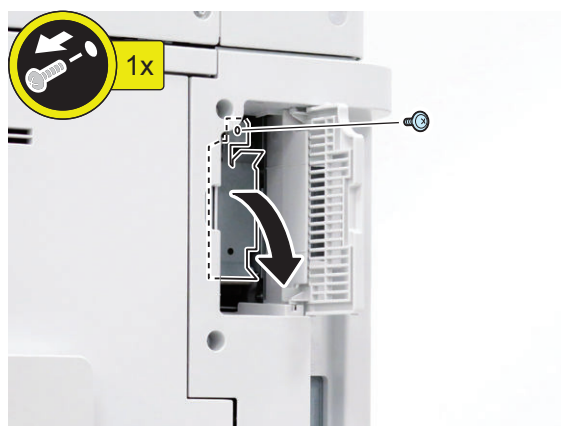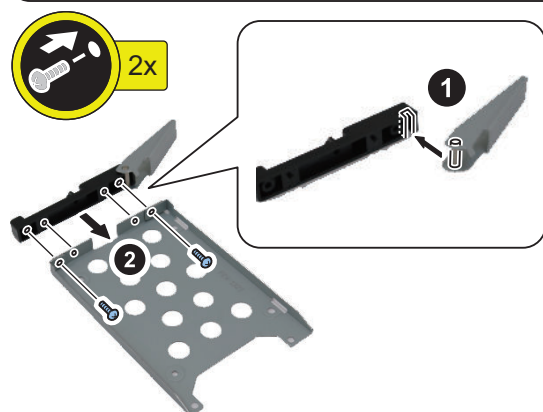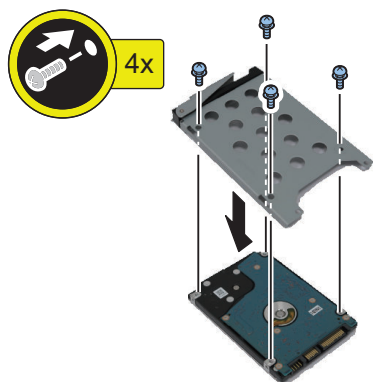
6.

☐

7.
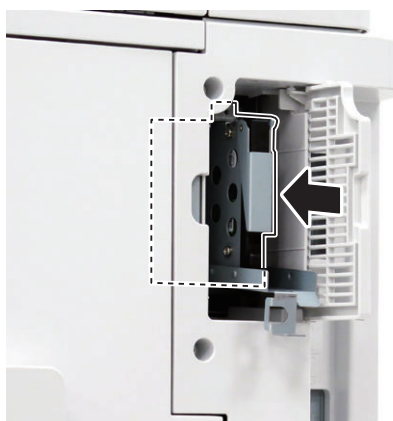
NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 2.

☐

8.

☐

9.

Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

■ HDD Initialization Procedure

1. **Requirements**
   1. PC
      Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
   2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

2. **Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine**
   1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
   2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
   3. Turn on the PC.

3. **Registering the system software**
   1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
   2. Start the SST.
   3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
   4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
   5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
   6. Click [OK].

4. **Initializing HDD**
   <In case of SST>
   1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
   2. Start the SST.
   3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
   4. Click [Format HDD].
   5. Select [All], and click [Start].
   6. Click [Execute Format].
   7. The Format is executed.
   8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
   9. Click [OK]
   10. The power of host machine is turned OFF.
   11. Terminate the SST.
   12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>
1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
   - [4]: Clear/Format
   - [1]: Disk Format
   - [0]: OK
   - Press any keys.
   - [C]: Return to menu
   - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
   - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.
Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

[TYPE-2] Removable HDD Kit

● Checking the Contents

1x 1x

P Tightening; M3x8
2x

A:HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)
1x

1x 1x

P Tightening; M3x8
2x

A:HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)
1x

1x 1x

● Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**
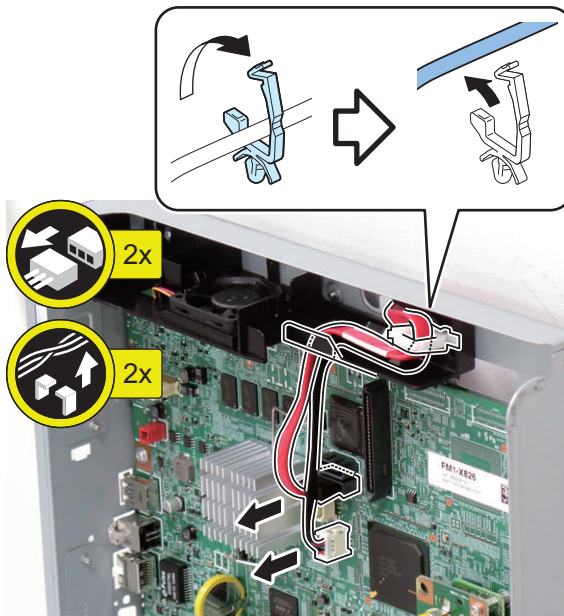
● Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform before performing the following work.

■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

☐
1.

☐
2.

☐

3.

NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 5.

☐

4.

NOTE:
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) (The removed cable will not be used).

A:HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)

5.

6.

7.

8.

■ Assembling and Installing the HDD

1.

NOTE:
Use the HDD removed from the host machine.

2.

P Tightening ; M3x8

CAUTION:
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.

3.

NOTE:
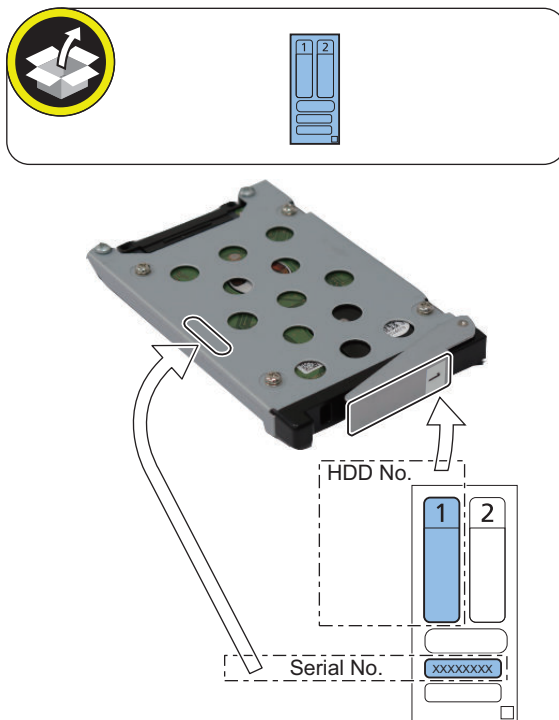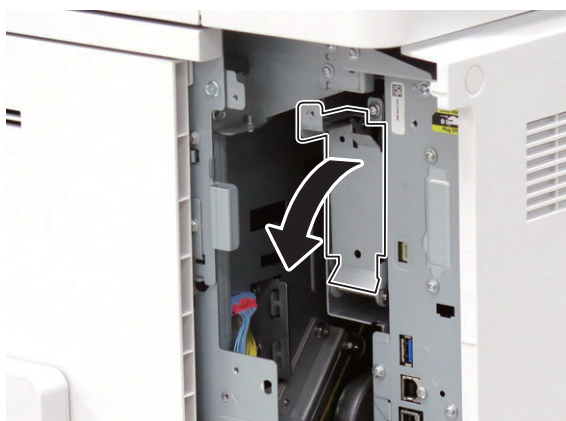Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

HDD No.

Serial No.
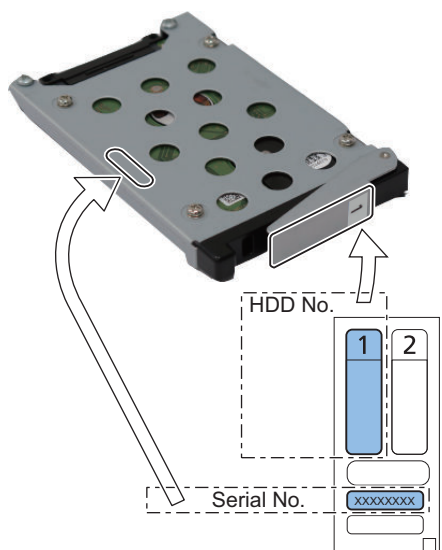
4.
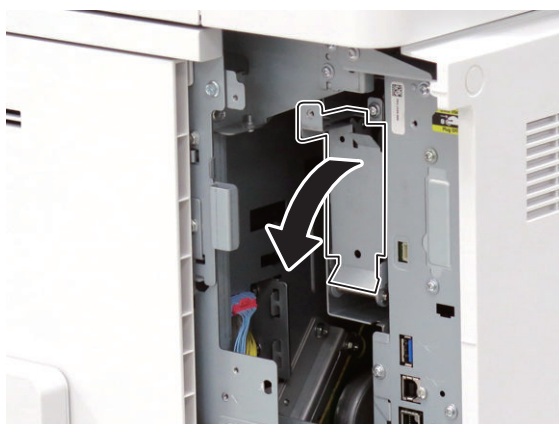
5.
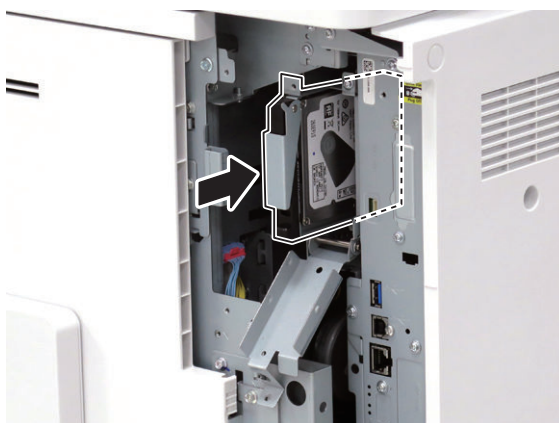
6.
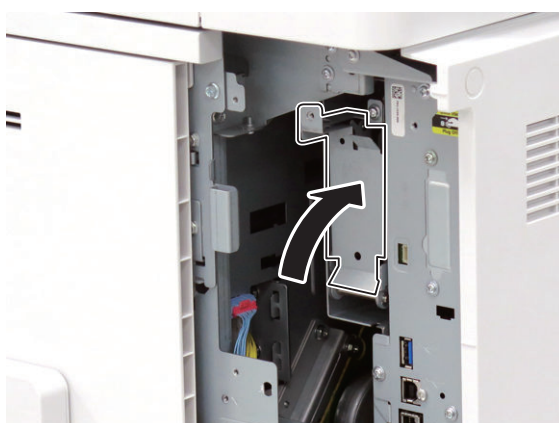
7. Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

1024

☐
8.
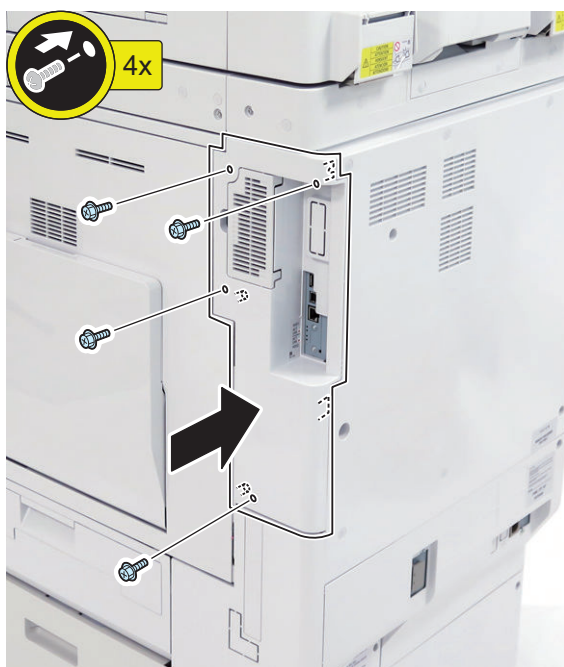
☐
9.
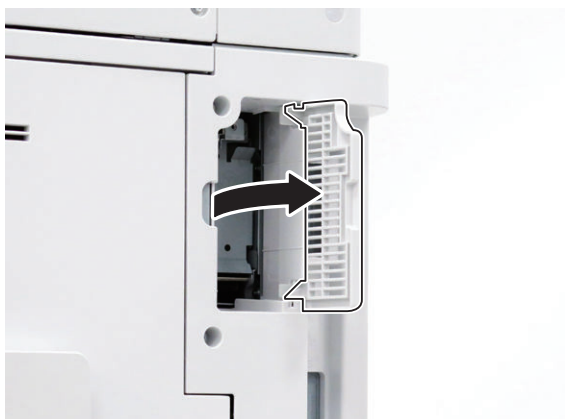
☐
10.

NOTE:
- Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language.
- Be sure that it is not placed on the ribs at upper and lower sides.
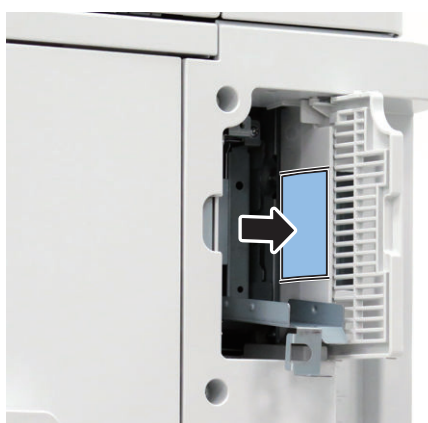
☐
11.
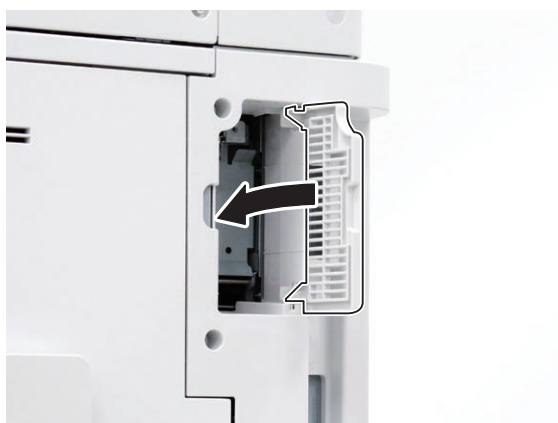
☐
12. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**

☐
13. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

[TYPE-3] Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit

⬤ Checking the Contents

<Option HDD (1TB)>

1x 1x

1x 1x

Sems ; M3x4
4x

P Tightening ; M3x8
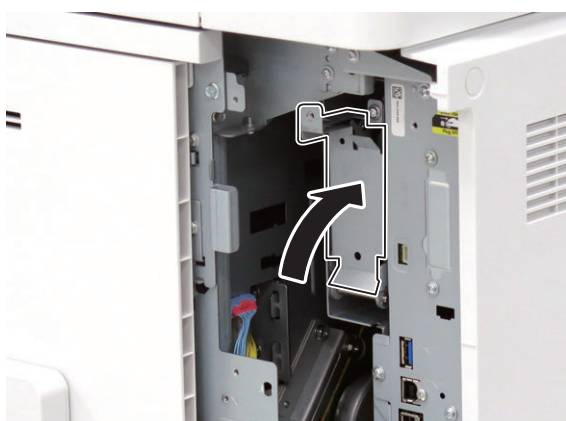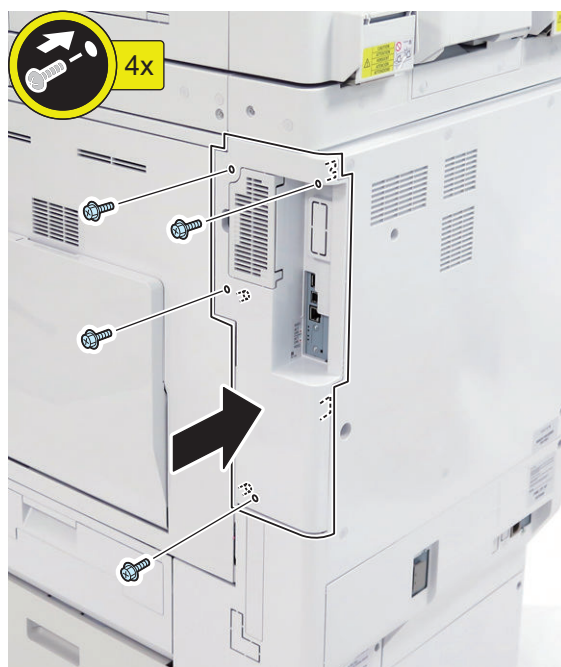2x

<Removable HDD Kit>

1x 1x

P Tightening; M3x8
2x

A:HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)
1x

1x 1x

P Tightening; M3x8
2x

A:HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)
1x

1x 1x

⬤ Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

⬤ Installation Procedure

> **CAUTION:**
> Be sure to perform "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1015 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

☐
1.

2x

2x

☐

2.

☐

3.

NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 5.

☐

4.

NOTE:
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) (The removed cable will not be used).

A:HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)

☐
5.

NOTE:
- Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).
- Use the screws removed in step 3.
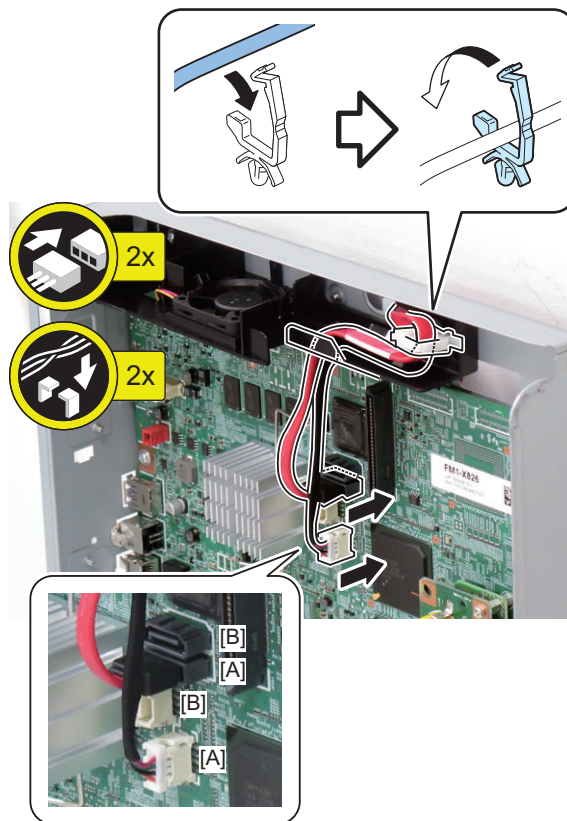
☐
6.

☐
7.

CAUTION:
Be sure to connect the Cables to [A] on the Controller PCB.

8. □

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

[A]

1x

1x
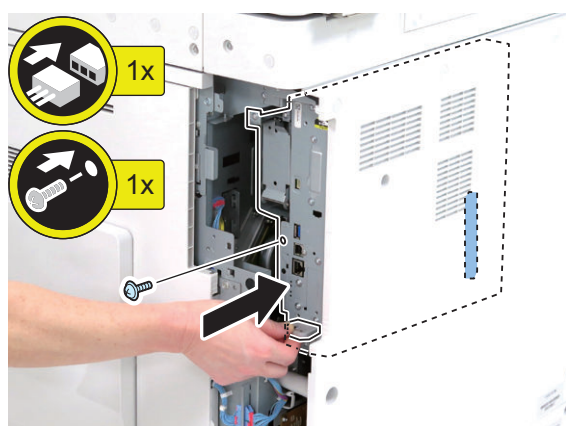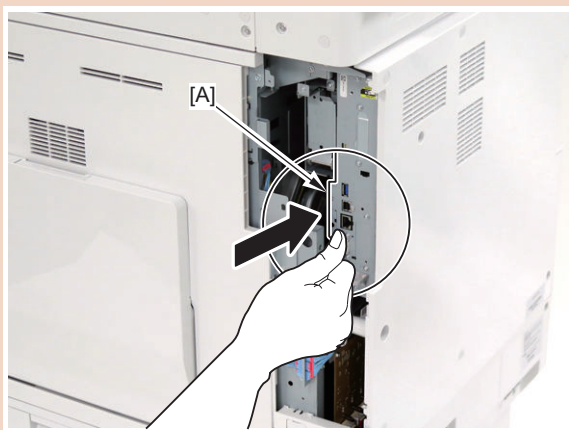
■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

1. □

NOTE:
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Option HDD.
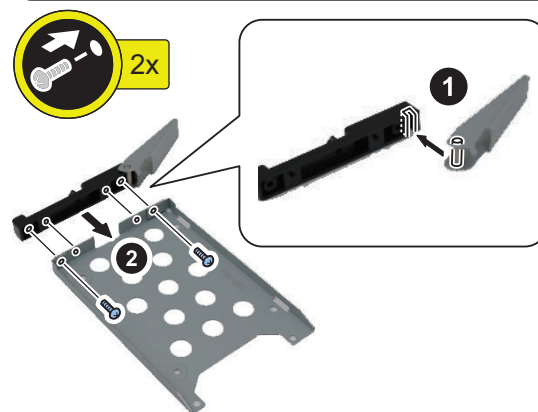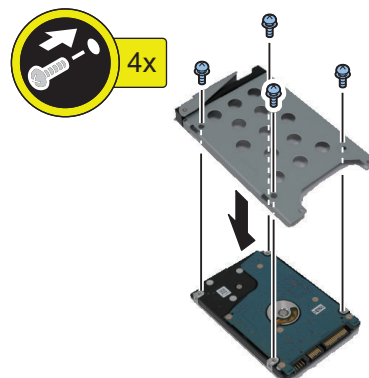
P Tightening ; M3x8

2x

①

②

2. □

Sems ; M3x4

4x

☐

3.

CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.
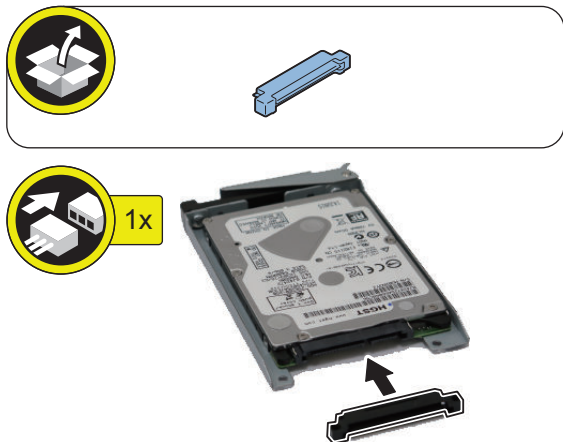
CAUTION:
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.

☐

4.

NOTE:
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Removable HDD Kit.

P Tightening ; M3x8

☐

5.

NOTE:
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

HDD No.

Serial No.

☐

6.

☐

7.

☐

8.

☐

9. Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

☐

10.

☐

11.

☐
12.

> **NOTE:**
> - Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language.
> - Be sure that it is not placed on the ribs at upper and lower sides.

☐
13.

☐
14. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

■ HDD Initialization Procedure

1. Requirements
1. PC
   Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine
1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

3. Registering the system software
1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

4. Initializing HDD
<In case of SST>
1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>
1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
   - [4]: Clear/Format
   - [1]: Disk Format
   - [0]: OK
   - Press any keys.
   - [C]: Return to menu
   - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
   - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.
Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

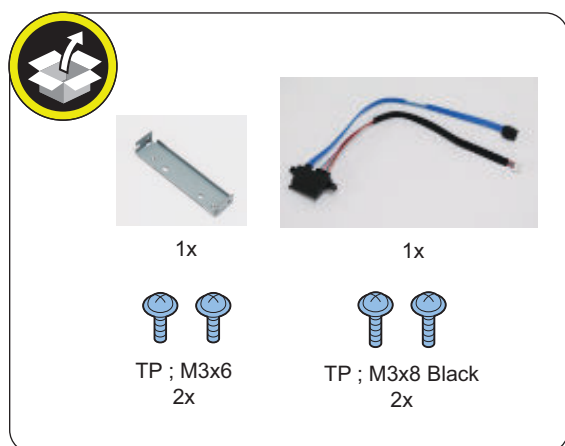Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

[TYPE-4] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit

Checking the Contents

<Option HDD (250 GB)>

1x

1x

1x

1x

Sems ; M3x4
4x

P Tightening ; M3x8
2x

<HDD Mirroring Kit>

1x

1x

TP ; M3x6
2x

TP ; M3x8 Black
2x

<Others>
• Guides are included

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1015 before performing the following work.

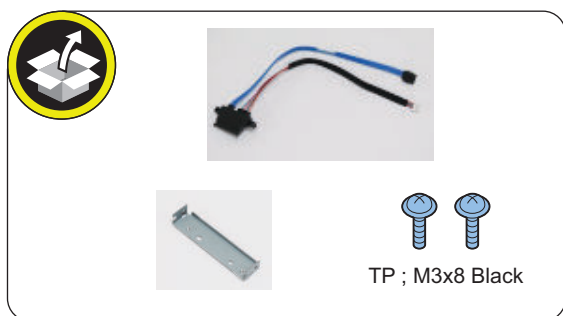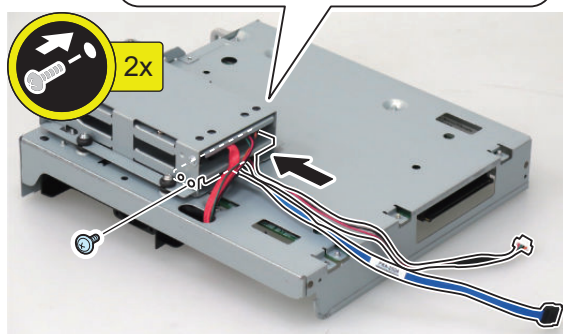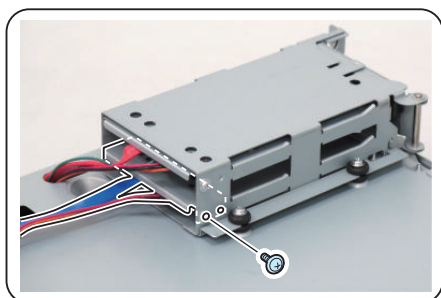### ■ Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

☐
1.

1x

☐
2.

3.

TP ; M3x8 Black
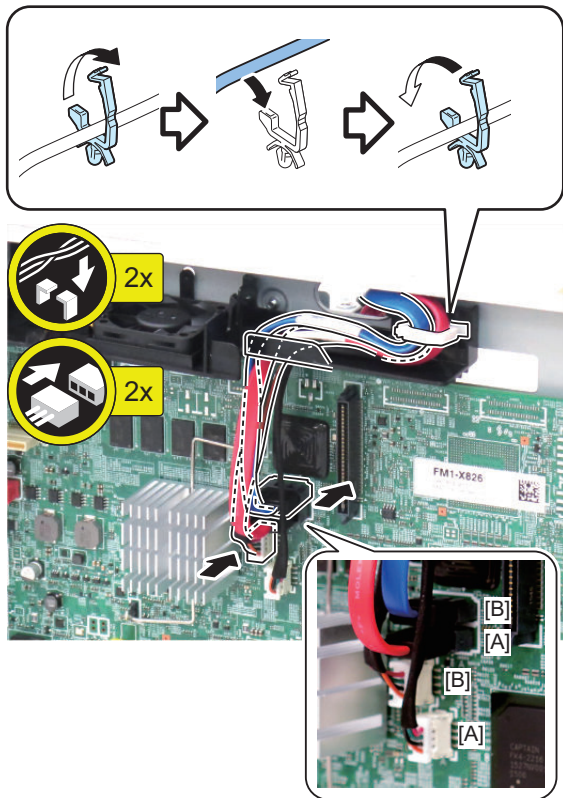
2x

4.

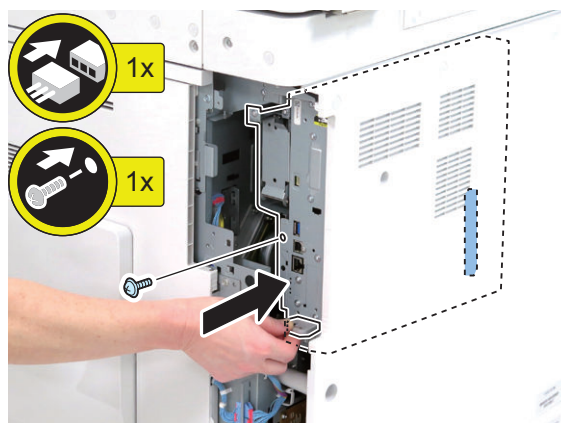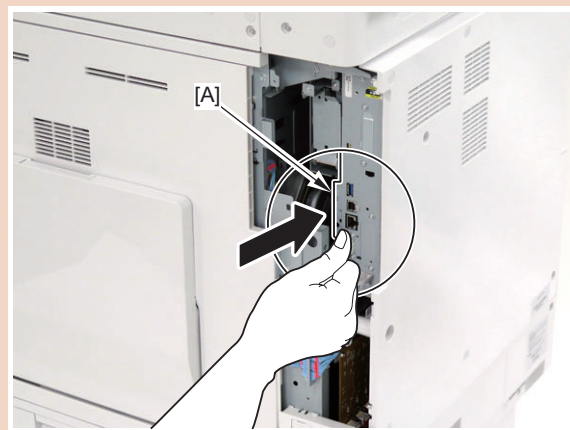TP ; M3x6

2x

5.

6.

CAUTION:
Be sure to connect the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) to [B] on the Controller PCB.

7.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.
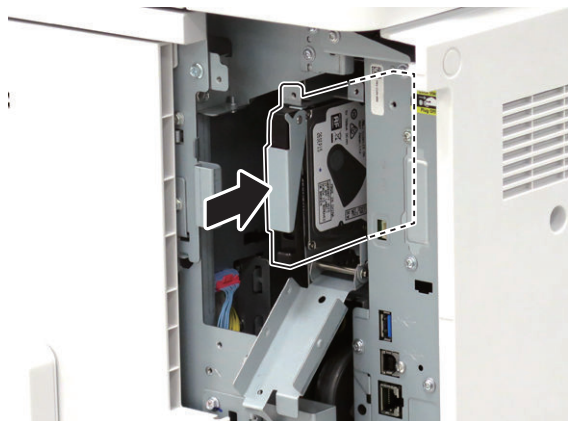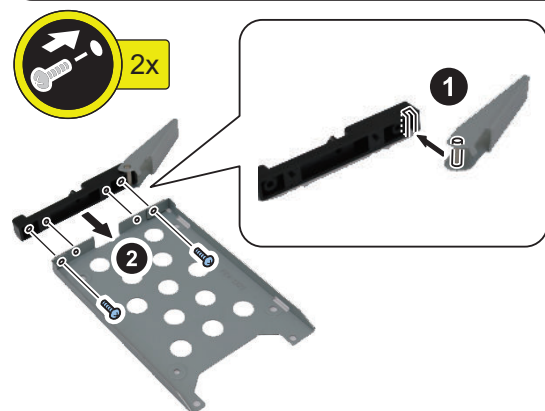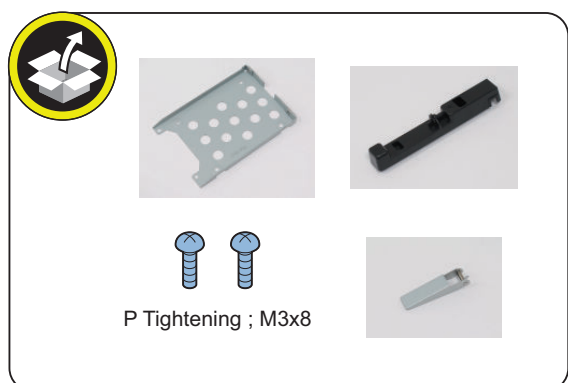

8.

9.

CAUTION:
Return the HDD removed from the host machine to the Slot 1 (Left).

■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD
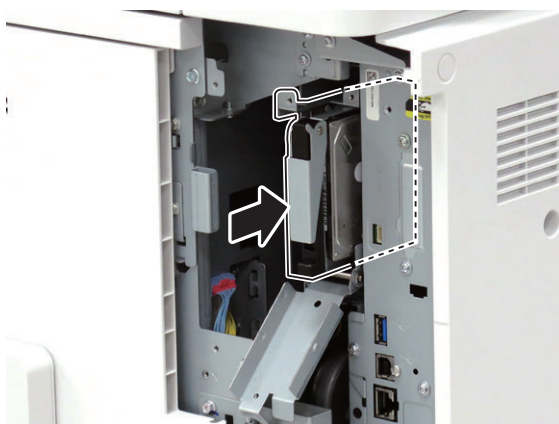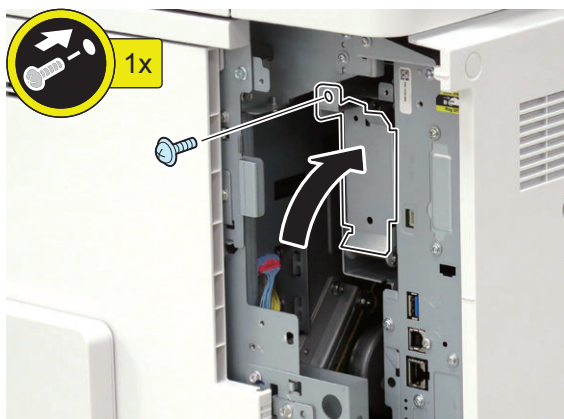
1.

P Tightening ; M3x8

2.

Sems ; M3x4
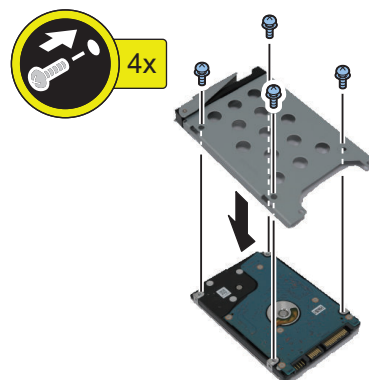
3.

NOTE:
Install the Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).

1037

☐

4.

> **NOTE:**
> Use the screw removed in "Removing the HDD (Preparation)".

☐

5.

☐
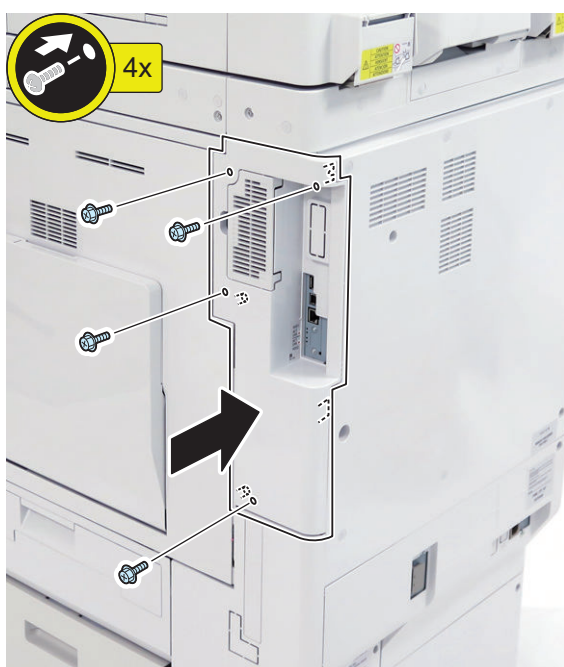
6. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

☐

7. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Setting the Mirroring

☐

1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
   - Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID".

2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**

3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**

4. **Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

> **NOTE:**
> Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.
> - HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
> - HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

> **CAUTION:**
> Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID.
> If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.
> 1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
> 2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "0".
> 3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
> 4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "1".
> 5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
> The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.
> An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

[TYPE-5] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit

● Checking the Contents

\<Option HDD (250 GB)\>

1x   1x

1x   1x

Sems ; M3x4
4x

P Tightening ; M3x8
2x

\<Removable HDD Kit\>

2x   2x

A:HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)
1x

1x   1x

A:HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)
1x

P Tightening; M3x8
4x

\<HDD Mirroring Kit\>

1x

TP ; M3x6
2x

TP ; M3x8 Black
2x

1x

\<Others\>
- Guides are included

● Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

● Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1015 before performing the following work.

■ **Installing the Removable HDD Kit**

☐

1.

☐

2.

☐

3.

☐

4.

☐

5.

NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 7.

☐

6.
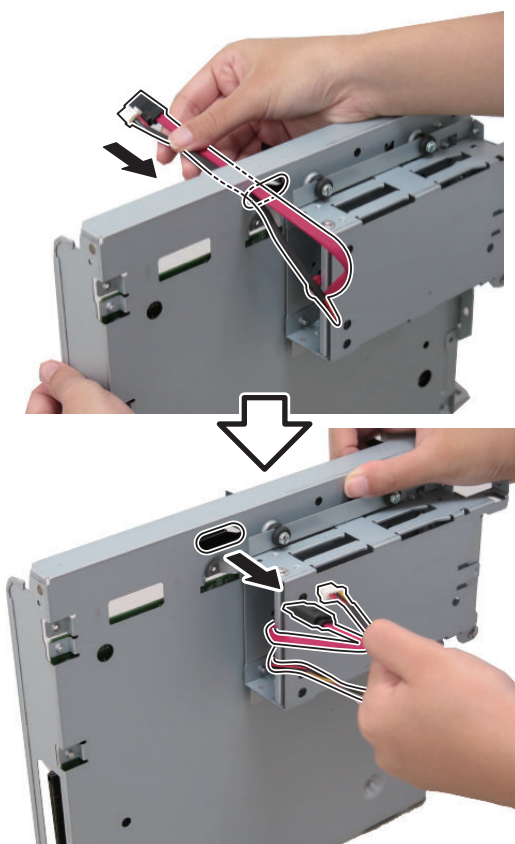
NOTE:
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) (The removed cable will not be used).

A:HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)

7.

NOTE:
- Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).
- Use the screws removed in step 5.

8.

NOTE:
Use the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) included with the Removable HDD Kit.

A:HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)

TP ; M3x8 Black

9.

NOTE:
Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDDSig2/Pow2).

TP ; M3x6

☐
10.

CAUTION:
Process the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) first.

☐
11.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to connect the communication cable to the correct port.
- Be sure to connect the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) to [A] on the Controller PCB.
- Be sure to put the excess length of the cable toward the connector side as much as possible.

NOTE:
Do not close the Wire Saddle yet in this step.

□
12.

□
13.

☐

14.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

■ Assembling and Installing the HDD Removed from the Host Machine (First HDD)

☐

1.

NOTE:
Use the HDD removed from the host machine.

CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.

☐

2.

NOTE:
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Removable HDD Kit.

P Tightening ; M3x8

CAUTION:
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.

☐

4.

☐

3.

NOTE:
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

☐
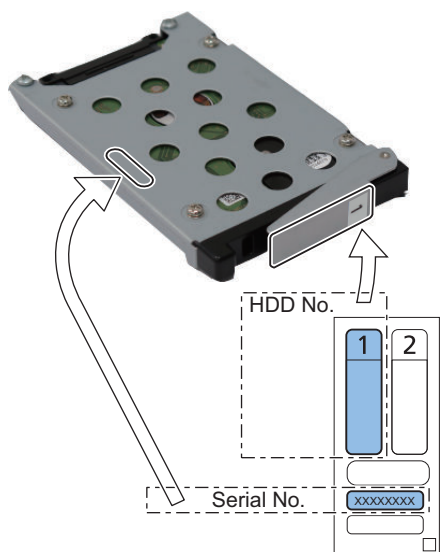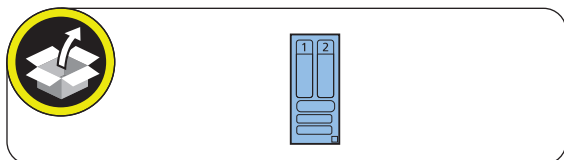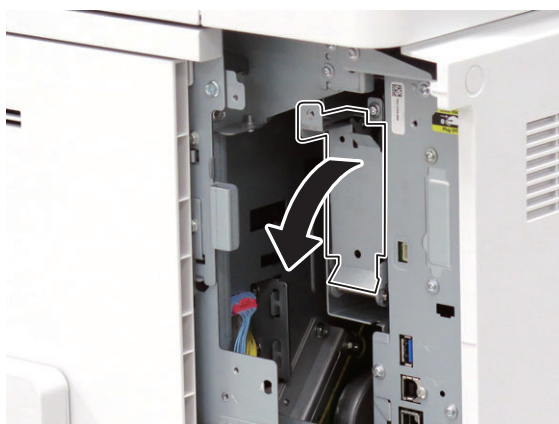
5.

NOTE:
Return the HDD removed from the host machine to the Slot 1 (Left).
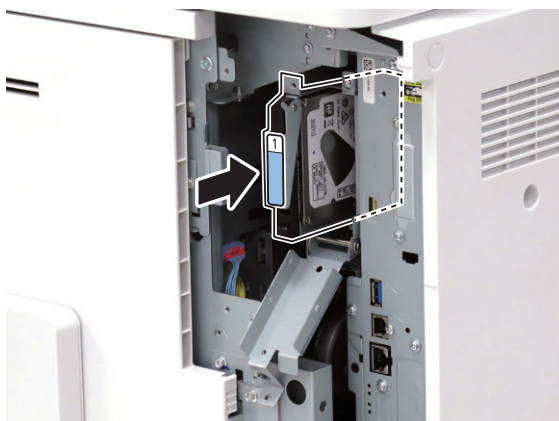
■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD (Second HDD)

□
1.

NOTE:
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Option HDD.
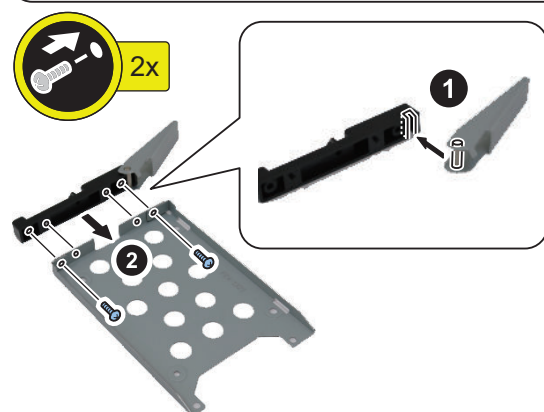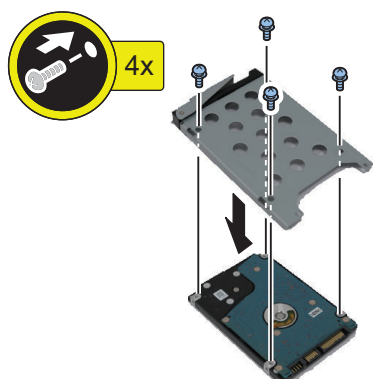
P Tightening ; M3x8

2x

□
2.

Sems ; M3x4

4x

□
3.

CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.

1x

□
4.

NOTE:
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Removable HDD Kit.

P Tightening ; M3x8

2x
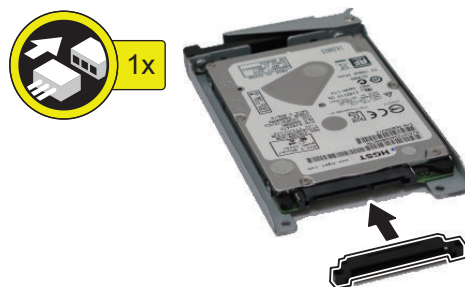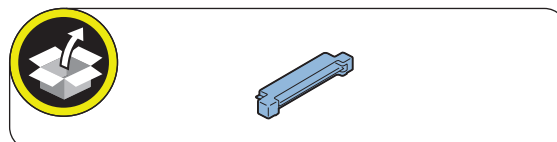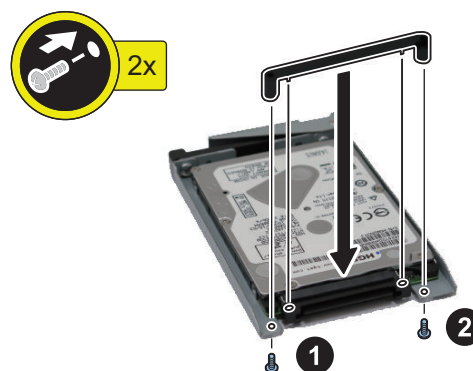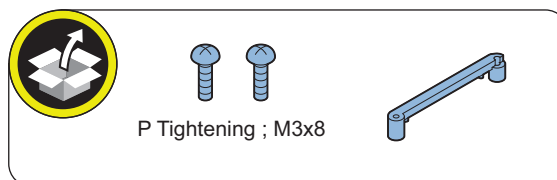
CAUTION:
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.

5.

NOTE:
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.
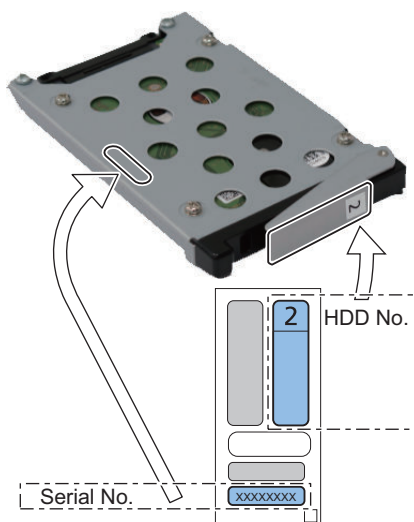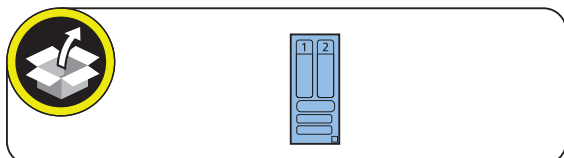
6.

NOTE:
Install the Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).
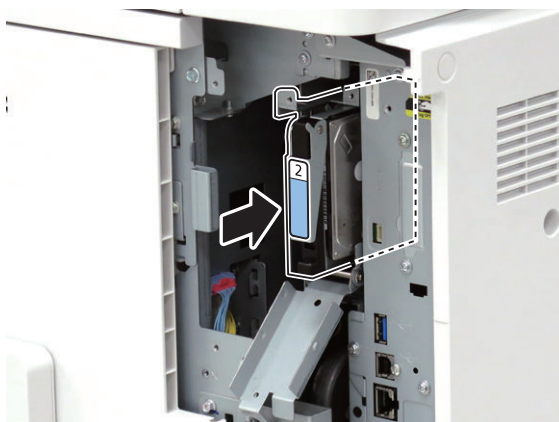
7.
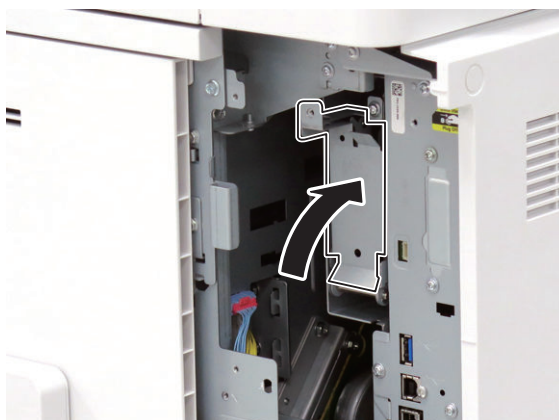
8.
Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

☐

9.

☐
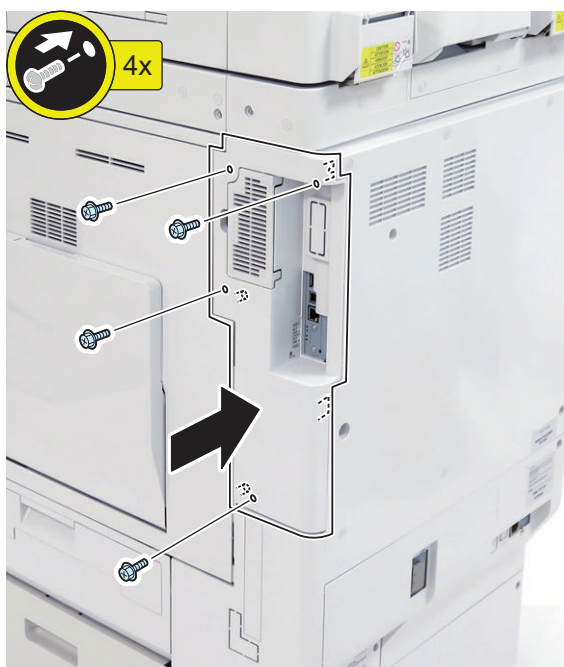
10.

☐
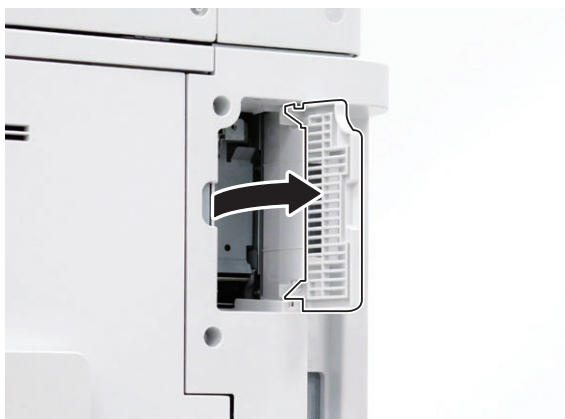
11.

NOTE:
- Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language.
- Be sure that it is not placed on the ribs at upper and lower sides.

☐
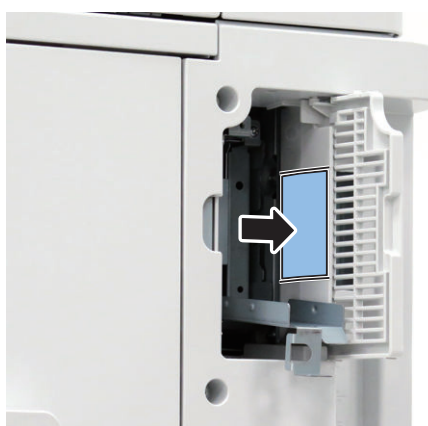
12.

☐
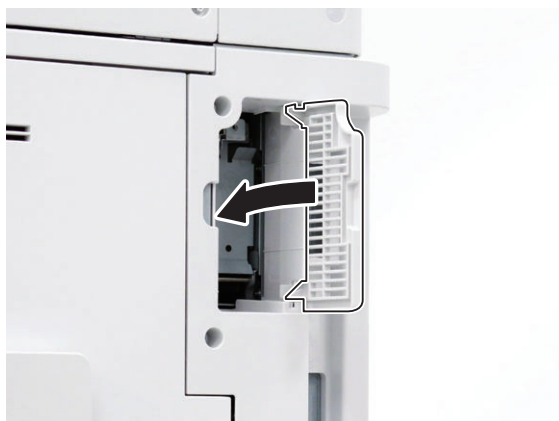
13. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

☐

14. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Setting the Mirroring

☐

1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**

   • Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID".

2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**

3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**

4. **Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

> **NOTE:**
> Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.
>   • HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
>   • HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

> **CAUTION:**
> Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID.
> If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.
>   1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
>   2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "0".
>   3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
>   4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "1".
>   5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
> The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.
> An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

1050

[TYPE-6] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit

● Checking the Contents

<Option HDD (1TB)>

1x   1x

1x   1x

Sems ; M3x4
4x

P Tightening ; M3x8
2x

<HDD Mirroring Kit>

1x   1x

TP ; M3x6
2x

TP ; M3x8 Black
2x

<Others>
• Guides are included

● Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

● Installation Procedure

> **CAUTION:**
> Be sure to perform "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1015 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

☐
1.

☐
2.

□
3.

TP ; M3x8 Black
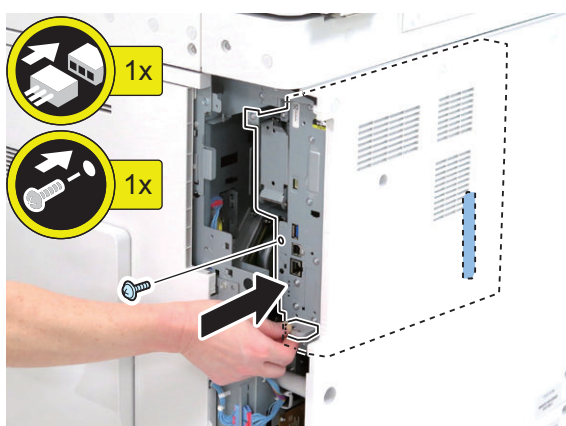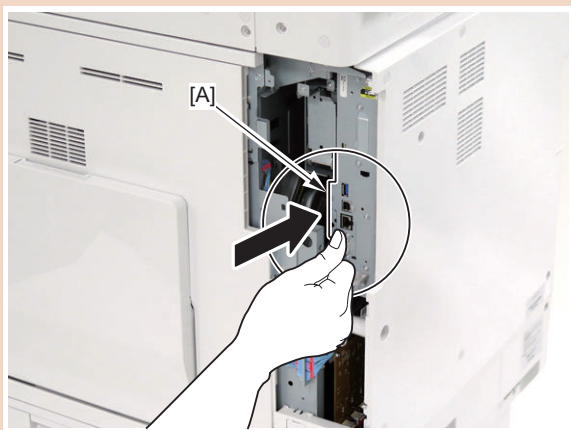
2x

□
4.

TP ; M3x6

2x

□
5.

☐

6.

CAUTION:
Be sure to connect the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) to [B] on the Controller PCB.

☐

7.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

☐

8.

1053

■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

> **NOTE:**
> **Install the 2 Option HDDs according to the steps 1 to 2.**

☐
1.

P Tightening ; M3x8

☐
2.

Sems ; M3x4

☐
3.

> **NOTE:**
> Install the first Option HDD to the Slot 1 (Left).
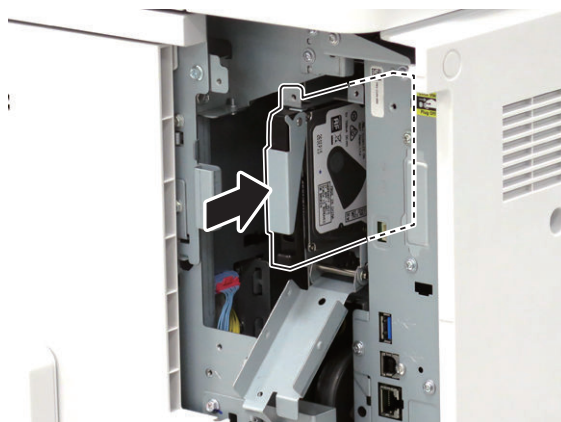
☐
4.

> **NOTE:**
> Install the second Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).

☐

5.
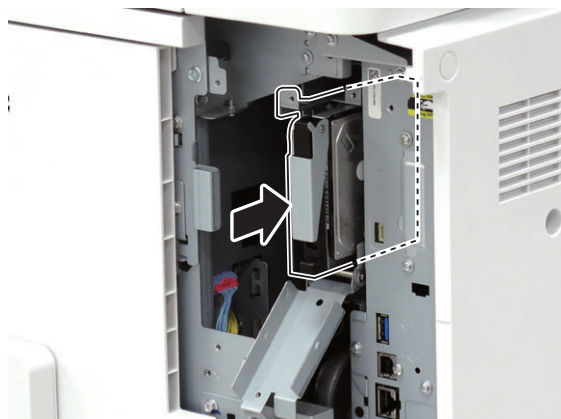
> **NOTE:**
> Use the screw removed in "Removing the HDD (Preparation)".

☐

6.

☐

7. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

■ HDD Initialization Procedure

1. Requirements
1. PC
   Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine
1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

3. Registering the system software
1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

4. Initializing HDD
<In case of SST>
1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>
1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
   - [4]: Clear/Format
   - [1]: Disk Format
   - [0]: OK
   - Press any keys.
   - [C]: Return to menu
   - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
   - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Setting the Mirroring

☐

1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
   - Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID".

2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**

3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**

4. **Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

> **NOTE:**
> Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.
> - HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
> - HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

> **CAUTION:**
> Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID.
> If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.
> 1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
> 2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "0".
> 3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
> 4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "1".
> 5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
>
> The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.
> An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.
Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

[TYPE-7] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit

● Checking the Contents

<Option HDD (1TB)>

1x   1x

1x   1x

Sems ; M3x4
4x

P Tightening ; M3x8
2x

<Removable HDD Kit>

2x   2x

A:HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)
1x

1x   1x

A:HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)
1x

P Tightening; M3x8
4x

<HDD Mirroring Kit>

1x

TP ; M3x6
2x

TP ; M3x8 Black
2x

1x

<Others>
  • Guides are included

● Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

● Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1015 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

1.

2.

3.

4.

□

5.

NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 7.

□

6.

NOTE:
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) (The removed cable will not be used).

A:HDD-Sig1/Pow1 (Red)

☐

7.

2x

☐

8.

NOTE:
Use the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) included with the Removable HDD Kit.

A:HDD-Sig2/Pow2 (Blue)

TP ; M3x8 Black

2x

☐

9.

NOTE:
Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDDSig2/Pow2).

TP ; M3x6

2x

1060

☐
10.

CAUTION:
Process the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) first.

☐
11.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to connect the communication cable to the correct port.
- Be sure to connect the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) to [A] on the Controller PCB.
- Be sure to put the excess length of the cable toward the connector side as much as possible.

NOTE:
Do not close the Wire Saddle yet in this step.

[B]
[A]
[B]
[A]

☐

12.

CAUTION:
Process the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) later.

☐
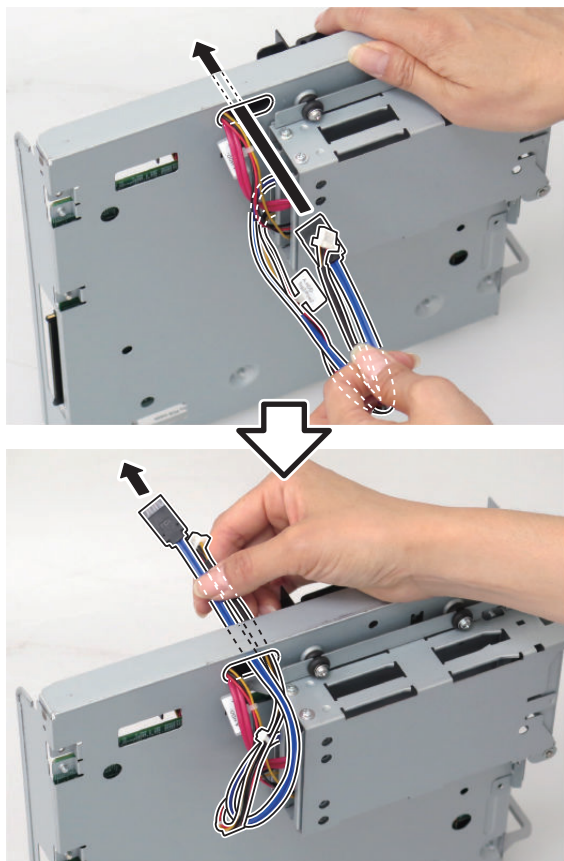
13.

CAUTION:
Be sure to connect the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) to [B] on the Controller PCB.
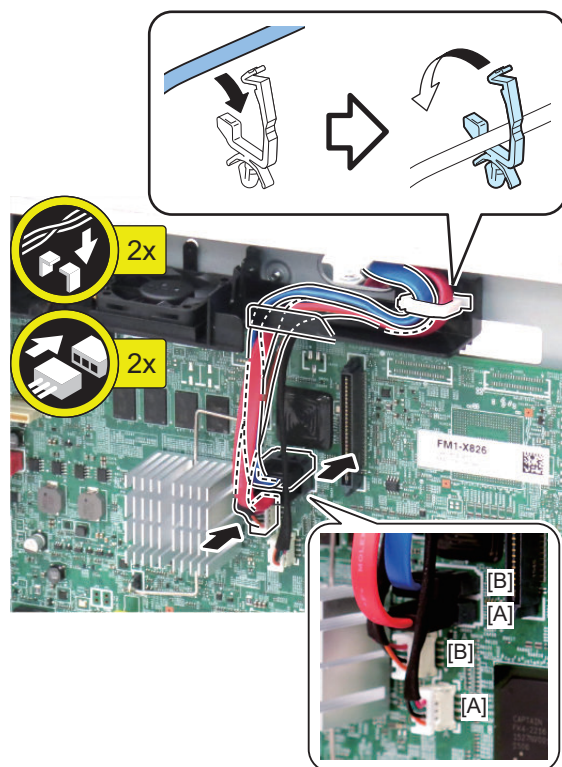
☐

14.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.
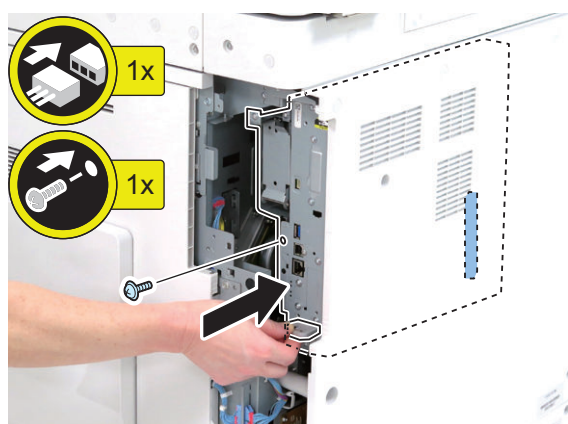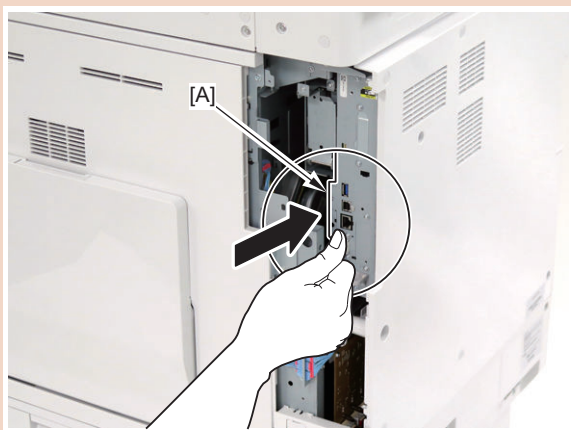
■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

NOTE:
Install the 2 Option HDDs according to the steps 1 to 4.

☐

1.

NOTE:
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Option HDD.
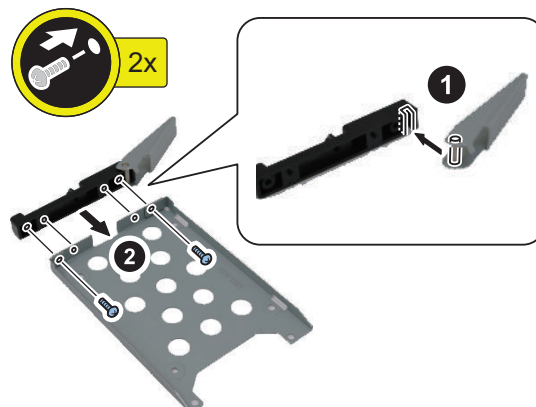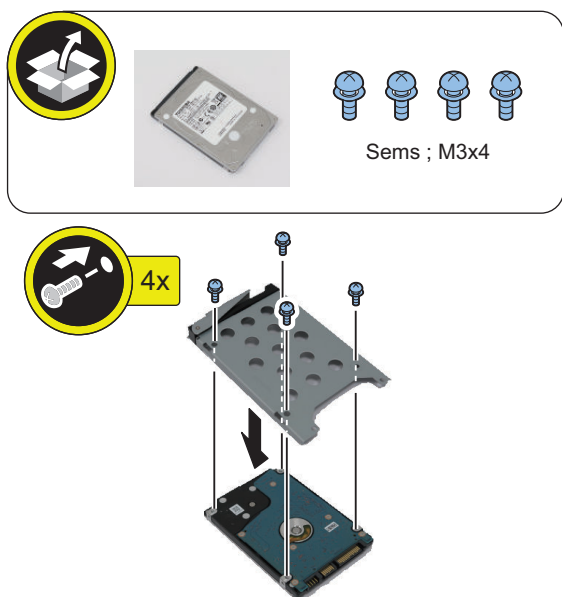
P Tightening ; M3x8

☐

2.

Sems ; M3x4

4x

☐

3.

CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.

1x

☐

4.

NOTE:
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Removable HDD Kit.

P Tightening ; M3x8

2x

CAUTION:
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.

2x

5.

NOTE:
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.
- Affix the HDD No.1 to the HDD to be installed to the Slot 1 (Left).
- Affix the HDD No.2 to the HDD to be installed to the Slot 2 (Right).

<When affixing HDD No.1>

HDD No.

Serial No. xxxxxxx

<When affixing HDD No.2>

HDD No.

Serial No. xxxxxxx
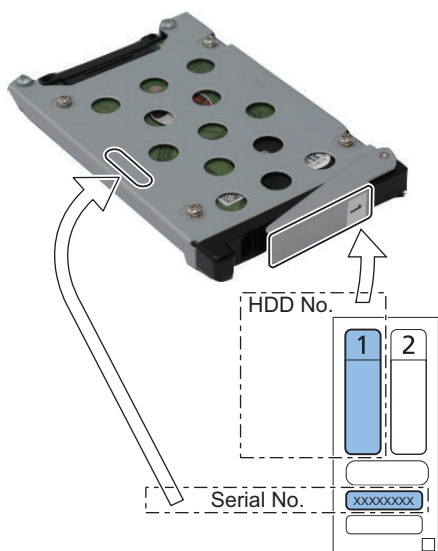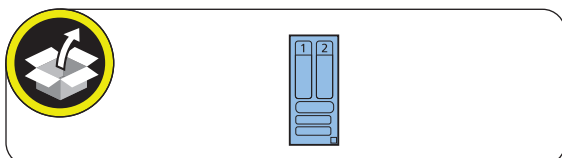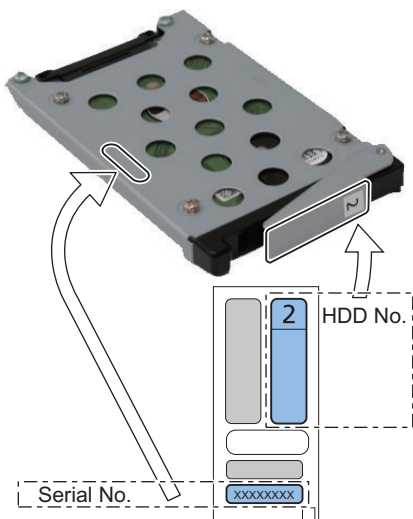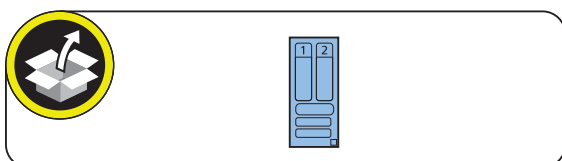
6.
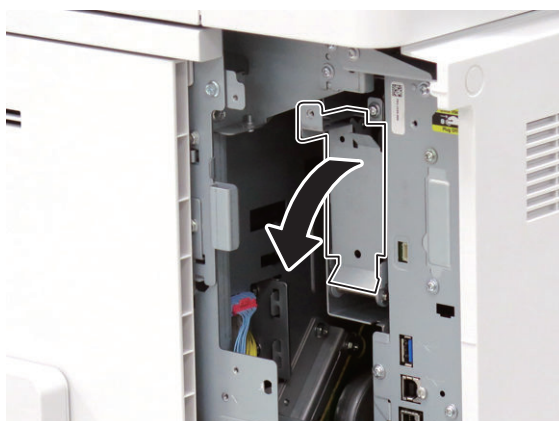
7.

NOTE:
- Be sure to install the HDD No.1 to the Slot 1 (Left).
- Be sure to install the HDD No.2 to the Slot 2 (Right).

<HDD No. 1>

<HDD No. 2>

☐

8.

☐

9.

Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

☐

10.

☐

11.

☐

12.

NOTE:
- Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language.
- Be sure that it is not placed on the ribs at upper and lower sides.

☐

13.

☐

14. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

■ HDD Initialization Procedure

1. **Requirements**
   1. PC
      Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
   2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

2. **Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine**
   1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
   2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
   3. Turn on the PC.

3. **Registering the system software**
   1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
   2. Start the SST.
   3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
   4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
   5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
   6. Click [OK].

4. **Initializing HDD**

   <In case of SST>
   1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
   2. Start the SST.
   3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
   4. Click [Format HDD].
   5. Select [All], and click [Start].
   6. Click [Execute Format].
   7. The Format is executed.
   8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
   9. Click [OK]
   10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
   11. Terminate the SST.
   12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

   <In case of USB flash drive>
   1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
   2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
   3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
   4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
   5. Terminate the SST.
   6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
   7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
      - [4]: Clear/Format
      - [1]: Disk Format
      - [0]: OK
      - Press any keys.
      - [C]: Return to menu
      - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
      - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
   8. Remove the USB flash drive.
   9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Setting the Mirroring

☐

1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
   - Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID".

2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**

3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**

4. Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.

> **NOTE:**
> Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after
> turning OFF and then ON the power.
> - HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
> - HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

> **CAUTION:**
> Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID.
> If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial
> installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call
> service rep.), reexecute the process with the following
> procedure.
> 1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
> 2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER >
>   OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "0".
> 3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main
>   Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
> 4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER >
>   OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "1".
> 5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main
>   Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
> The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild
> process at the initial installation.
> An error during the rebuild process that is executed
> during operation is not included in the consideration.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine
initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation
correction.
Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation
adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable
proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in
accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized
when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

APPENDICES

Service Tool

List of Special Tools

When servicing this machine, the special tools shown below are required besides the standard tools.

Tool name	Tool No.	Rank*	Configuration	Use/Remarks
Digital multimeter	FY9-2002	A		For making electrical-checks.
Tester extension pin	FY9-3038	A		As an addition when making an electrical check.
Tester extension pin (L-shipped)	FY9-3039	A		As an addition when making an electrical check.
NA-3 Test Chart	FY9-9196	A		For checking and adjusting images.
Mirror cleaning tool	FL2-9842	--		Used for cleaning the mirror in the CCDunit.This part is installed in the reader unit. (Not a service tool)

*
A: Tool each service engineers should have 1 pc per engineer
B: Tool a group of approx. 5 engineers should have 1 pc per group

Solvent/Oil List

Name	Uses	Composition	Remarks
Alcohol	Cleaning; e.g.,glass, plastic, rubber; external covers.	• Fluoride-family hydrocarbon • Alcohol • Surface activating agent • Water	• Do not bring near fire. • Procure locally. • Substitute: IPA (isopropyl alcohol)
Solvent	Cleaning; e.g.,metal; oil or toner stain.	• Fluoride-family hydrocarbon • Chlorine-family hydrocarbon • Alcohol	• Do not bring near fire. • Procure locally • Substitute: MEK
Lubricating oil (EM-50L)	Lubrication; e.g., gears, scanner rail.	• Special oil • Special solid lubricating agent • Lithium soap	Tool No.: HY9-0007

Name	Uses	Composition	Remarks
Lubricating oil	Lubrication; e.g.,drive areas, friction areas.	• Silicone oil	Tool No.: FY9-6022

General Circuit Diagram

Host machine_1/18

Host machine_2/18

Host machine_4/18

Host machine_5/18

Host machine_6/18

Host machine_7/18

UN6
HVT PCB

UN14
Riser PCB

UN2
DC Controller PCB

From P.8
E-3

UN24
BD PCB

M11
Polygon Motor

UN60
Laser Driver PCB (2 Beams)

Laser Scanner Unit (2 Beams)

UN24
BD PCB

M11
Polygon Motor

UN23
Laser Driver PCB (4 Beams)

Laser Scanner Unit (4 Beams)

Host machine_8/18

Host machine_10/18

Host machine_11/18

HDD STANDARD (STD) (X1)

UN25
Main
Controller
PCB

UN 67
HDD1

REMOVABLE-HDD (STD)

UN25
Main
Controller
PCB

UN 67
HDD1

HDD MIRRORING

UN25
Main
Controller
PCB

UN 67
HDD1

UN 68
HDD2

REMOVABLE-HDD MIRRORING

UN25
Main
Controller
PCB

UN 67
HDD1

UN 68
HDD2

Host machine_12/18

UN25
Main Controller PCB

J6005

J15
VCC_FAN
GND
SNS_FAN_COM

FM12
Main Controller Cooling Fan

Host machine_13/18

Option

UN47
Image Analysis PCB

J1700

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75

+13C_SOC
GND
CN_DD1_TXN2_C
CN_DD1_TXP0_C
GND
CN_LCD_ON_N
CN_SET_ROM_LED
CN_DD1_AUXP
CN_DD1_AUXN
+3.3A
GND
IF_PVCLK
GND
IF_PHSYNC_K_N
IF_PVD_13/15
IF_PVD_12/14
IF_PVD_09/11
IF_PVD_08/10
IF_PVD_05/07
IF_PVD_04/06
IF_PVD_01/03
IF_PVD_00/02
IF_DCON_B_DET_N
IF_PRTST_N
IF_PPOWER_N
IF_PRTST1_N
CN_DCON_SNS_INT1
CN_DCON_SNS_INT2
CN_IA_COM_TX01
CN_IA_COM_RXD1
+1SS
CN_SET_VGC_ON_DC
GND
DDIP_SERDES_PDN
CN_USB_BP2_N
GND
DFRX-
DFRX+
GND
SSTS-
SSTS+
SCMD-
SCMD+
CN_SCTS
CN_SRTS
GND
CN_USB_BP1_N
CN_USB_OC_SOC_N
GND
CN_USB_DP3
CN_USB_DN3
GND
CN_USBWIFI_DP
CN_USBWIFI_DN
GND
+5C_FAX
+5C_FAX
GND
CN_RMT_WLAN
N.C
+3R_FAX
N.C.
CN_CS_FAX_N
CN_EXB_VE_N
CN_EXB_OE_N
GND
CN_ECO_SCL
CN_ECO_SDA
CN_SEESAW_IN
CN_RMT_CONT_C
CN_RMT_SNS
CN_RMT_CONT_S
CN_RMT_DCON
CN_RMT_RCON
CN_R_PW_MONTOR

J6001

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75

UN25
Main Controller PCB

J13

J1

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40

+12S
SET_ROM_LED_N
+12S
+3.3A
GND
AG2_SDATAIN0_1PS
AG2_SDATAOUT_1PS
+3.3C
AG3_SYNC_1PS
N.C.
AG3_RST_N_1PS
GND
AG3_BITCLK_1PS
GND
+1.5C
GND
AUDIO_SW
GND
N.C.
N.C.
N.C.
AUDIO_TYPE
GND
AUDIO_MICDET
GND
AUDIO_PHNDET
AUDIO_VOLP
AUDIO_VOLM

J1

Option

UN35
Voice Operation PCB

or

UN36
Voice Guidance PCB

Option

Host machine_14/18

UN14
Riser PCB

UN25
Main Controller PCB

Host machine_15/18

Host machine_16/18

| | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | |

UN72
NFC PCB

J1

Control Panel
Speaker

+3.3NFC
SPI_MISO
SPI_MOSI
SPI_SCK
SPI_FCS
GND
LED_NFC_G
LED_NFC_R
NFC_INT
GND

J8

J9

J1005

SPP
N.C.
SPM

J1022

J1009
Foot Switch

J5   J11

SKEY0
SKEY1
SKEY2
SKEY3
SKEY4
SKEY5
SKEY6
SKEY7
GND

J1001   J1

UN13
Control Panel CPU PCB

UN8
Key Top PCB

UN77
Motion Sensor PCB

J202

GND
+3.3VR
USCLK1
CLK_DRV_EN_M
GND
DETECT_1
GND
+5A
GND

J1

J1024

J7   J6

DKEY0
DKEY1
DKEY2
DKEY5
DKEY7
SOFT_SW_N
POWER_ES_LED
LED_TA_G
LED_ST_G
LED_TA_R
POWER_LED
GND

J1002   J2

UN73
Device Port LED PCB

J76

J1

J1020

GND
DQ0_TXNO
DQ0_TXPO
GND
LCD_ON
NFC_TX0_N
NFC_RX0_N
SET_ROM_LED
CPU_RDY
GND
DQ0_AUXP_S
DQ0_AUXN_S
INTOUT_NFC
INTOUT_HMD
UI_TX0_N
UI_RX0_N
HP2R_LCD_ON
GND
SOFT_SW_N

J1021

+12S
GND
FCT_MOD
+5A
GND

J4021   J4022

UN14
Riser PCB

| | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | |

Host machine_17/18

	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1

UN13
Control Panel CPU PCB

J1008

+3.3LCD	
+3.3LCD	
+3.3LCD	
+3.3LCD	
N.C.	
GND	
GND	
*LVDSA_N	
LVDSA_P	
GND	
*LVDSB_N	
LVDSB_P	
GND	
*LVDSC_N	
LVDSC_P	
GND	
*LVDSCLK_N	
LVDSCLK_P	
GND	
+3.3LCD or GND	
GND	
GND	
GND	
PWMO	
BKLTEN_BLON_MASK	
+12S	
+12S	
+12S	
+12S	

UN7
LCD PCB

J1007
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |

YN	XN	XP	YP
1	2	3	4

UN11
Touch Panel PCB

Host machine_18/18

Single pass ADF

Reversal ADF

Software Counter Specifications

Software counter is classified according to the input number as follows:

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
000 to 099	Remote copy /Toner bottle	500 to 599	Scan
100 to 199	Total	600 to 699	Box print
200 to 299	Copy	700 to 799	Reception print
300 to 399	Print	800 to 899	Report print
400 to 499	Copy and print	900 to 999	Transmission

- Description of codes in the table -
  - Large: Paper larger than B4 size
  - Small size: Paper equal to or smaller than B4
  - The number 1 and 2 in "Counter item": The count for large size paper
  - The size as which "B4" should be counted (service mode: B4-L-CNT)
    - 0: Small (default)
    - 1: Large
  - Total A: Total excluding local copy
  - Total B: Total excluding local copy + Mail Box print
  - Copy: Local copy + Remote copy
  - Copy A: Local copy + Remote copy + Mail Box print
  - Print: PDL print + Report print + Mail Box print
  - Print A: PDL print + Report print
  - Scan: Black scan + Color scan

Related Service Mode

COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4-L-CNT

000 to 099

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
006	Remote Copy (mono color 1)	022	Remote Copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
007	Remote Copy (mono color 2)	023	Remote Copy (mono color / Small / double sided)
012	Remote Copy (mono color / Large)	071	Toner bottle counter black
013	Remote Copy (mono color / Small)		

100 to 199

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
101	Total 1	136	Total A (mono color / Large)
102	Total 2	137	Total A (mono color / Small)
103	Total (Large)	138	Total A1 (double sided)
104	Total (Small)	139	Total A2 (double sided)
108	Total (mono color 1)	140	Large A (double sided)
109	Total (mono color 2)	141	Small A (double sided)
112	Total (mono color / Large)	150	Total B1
113	Total (mono color / Small)	151	Total B2
114	Total 1 (double sided)	152	Total B (Large)
115	Total 2 (double sided)	153	Total B (Small)
116	Large (double sided)	156	Total B (mono color 1)
117	Small (double sided)	157	Total B (mono color 2)
126	Total A1	160	Total B (mono color / Large)
127	Total A2	161	Total B (mono color / Small)
128	Total A (Large)	162	Total B1 (double sided)
129	Total A (Small)	163	Total B2 (double sided)
132	Total A (mono color 1)	164	Large B (double sided)
133	Total A (mono color 2)	165	Small B (double sided)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
		181	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Black)

200 to 299

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
201	Copy (Total 1)	222	Copy (mono color 2)
202	Copy (Total 2)	227	Copy (mono color / Large)
203	Copy (Large)	228	Copy (mono color / Small)
204	Copy (Small)	237	Copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
205	Copy A (Total 1)	238	Copy (mono color / Small / double sided)
206	Copy A (Total 2)	249	Copy A (mono color 1)
207	Copy A (Large)	250	Copy A (mono color 2)
208	Copy A (Small)	255	Copy A (mono color / Large)
209	Local copy (Total 1)	256	Copy A (mono color / Small)
210	Local copy (Total 2)	265	Copy A (mono color / Large / double sided)
211	Local copy (Large)	266	Copy A (mono color / Small / double sided)
212	Local copy (Small)	277	Local copy (mono color 1)
213	Remote Copy (Total 1)	278	Local copy (mono color 2)
214	Remote Copy (Total 2)	283	Local copy (mono color / Large)
215	Remote Copy (Large)	284	Local copy (mono color / Small)
216	Remote Copy (Small)	293	Local copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
221	Copy (mono color 1)	294	Local copy (mono color / Small / double sided)

300 to 399

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
301	Print (Total 1)	329	Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
302	Print (Total 2)	330	Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
303	Print (Large)	331	PDL Print (Total 1)
304	Print (Small)	332	PDL Print (Total 2)
305	Print A (Total 1)	333	PDL Print (Large)
306	Print A (Total 2)	334	PDL Print (Small)
307	Print A (Large)	339	PDL Print (mono color 1)
308	Print A (Small)	340	PDL Print (mono color 2)
313	Print (mono color 1)	345	PDL Print (mono color / Large)
314	Print (mono color 2)	346	PDL Print (mono color / Small)
319	Print (mono color / Large)	355	PDL Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
320	Print (mono color / Small)	356	PDL Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

400 to 499

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
403	Copy + Print (mono color / Large)	413	Copy + Print (2)
404	Copy + Print (mono color / Small)	414	Copy + Print (1)
405	Copy + Print (mono color 2)	421	Copy + Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
406	Copy + Print (mono color 1)	422	Copy + Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
411	Copy + Print (Large)	471	Long original counter (Total)
412	Copy + Print (Small)	473	Long original counter (Black and whiter)

500 to 599

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
501	Scan (Total 1)	507	Black and white Scan (Large)
502	Scan (Total 2)	508	Black and white Scan (Small)
503	Scan (Large)	509	Color Scan (Total 1)
504	Scan (Small)	510	Color Scan (Total 2)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
505	Black and white Scan (Total 1)	511	Color Scan (Large)
506	Black and white Scan (Total 2)	512	Color Scan (Small)

600 to 699

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
601	Box Print (Total 1)	631	Memory media Print (Total 1)
602	Box Print (Total 2)	632	Memory media Print (Total 2)
603	Box Print (Large)	633	Memory media Print (Large)
604	Box Print (Small)	634	Memory media Print (Small)
609	Box Print (mono color 1)	639	Memory media Print (mono color 1)
610	Box Print (mono color 2)	640	Memory media Print (mono color 2)
615	Box Print (mono color / Large)	645	Memory media Print (mono color / Large)
616	Box Print (mono color / Small)	646	Memory media Print (mono color / Small)
625	Box Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	655	Memory media Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
626	Box Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	656	Memory media Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

700 to 799

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
701	Reception Print (Total 1)	743	Network Print (Total 1)
702	Reception Print (Total 2)	744	Network Print (Total 2)
703	Reception Print (Large)	745	Network Print (Large)
704	Reception Print (Small)	746	Network Print (Small)
709	Reception Print (mono color 1)	749	Network Print (mono color 1)
710	Reception Print (mono color 2)	750	Network Print (mono color 2)
715	Reception Print (mono color / Large)	753	Network Print (mono color / Large)
716	Reception Print (mono color / Small)	754	Network Print (mono color / Small)
725	Reception Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	757	Network Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
726	Reception Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	758	Network Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
727	Advanced Box Print (Total 1)	759	Mobile Print (Total 1)
728	Advanced Box Print (Total 2)	760	Mobile Print (Total 2)
729	Advanced Box Print (Large)	761	Mobile Print (Large)
730	Advanced Box Print (Small)	762	Mobile Print (Small)
733	Advanced Box Print (mono color 1)	765	Mobile Print (mono color 1)
734	Advanced Box Print (mono color 2)	766	Mobile Print (mono color 2)
737	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Large)	769	Mobile Print (mono color / Large)
738	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Small)	770	Mobile Print (mono color / Small)
741	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	773	Mobile Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
742	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	774	Mobile Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

800 to 899

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
801	Report Print (Total 1)	810	Report Print (mono color 2)
802	Report Print (Total 2)	815	Report Print (mono color / Large)
803	Report Print (Large)	816	Report Print (mono color / Small)
804	Report Print (Small)	825	Report Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
809	Report Print (mono color 1)	826	Report Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

900 to 999

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
915	Transmission scan total 2 (Color)	940	Remote Scan (Black and whiter)
916	Transmission scan total 2 (Black and whiter)	945	Transmission Scan / E-mail (Color)
917	Transmission scan total 3 (Color)	946	Transmission Scan / E-mail (Black and whiter)
918	Transmission scan total 3 (Black and whiter)	959	Media Scan (Color)
921	Transmission scan total 5 (Color)	960	Media Scan (Black and whiter)
922	Transmission scan total 5 (Black and whiter)	961	Application Scan (Total 1)
929	Transmission scan total 6 (Color)	962	Application Black and white Scan (Total 1)
930	Transmission scan total 6 (Black and whiter)	963	Application Color Scan (Total 1)
937	Box Scan (Color)	964	Super Box Local Scan (Color)
938	Box Scan (Black and whiter)	965	Super Box Local Scan (Black and whiter)
939	Remote Scan (Color)		

Removal

Overview

- User data kept by the machine contains address books and inbox documents that users can recognize.
- By using the copy, print, or send function, there is also information left on the HDD of MFPs that is generally not recognizable but can be recovered as documents. (Refer to the illustration on the next page.)
- For security, the user mode is provided to delete data on FLASH PCB and perform overwrite deletion to render user data on HDD unrecoverable.

■ User data delete

- To delete user data, execute Settings/Registration > System Management > Initialize All Data/Settings in user mode. Performing Initialize All Data/Settings returns user mode setting values to their factory defaults.
- Deletion Mode can be changed. Normally, "Once with 0 (Null) Data" can sufficiently delete data. Note that increasing the number of overwrite increases the time required for the deletion operation.

NOTE:
- When you perform Initialize All Data/Settings, license and data of MEAP application are initialized to the state same as when the HDD is replaced. If MEAP application may be used by other users after the machine is removed, disable the MEAP application and uninstall it in advance.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Settings

The user mode setting values may have been changed at the user's request. In that case, the service mode setting values should be changed back to the default values before removing the machine.

Work Procedure

If the user uses MEAP applications, ask the user to uninstall the MEAP applications if necessary.

■ User data delete procedure

1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings
2. Select a deletion mode.

3. Press [Start].
   If the user has not given any instruction on which item in the deletion mode should be used, select the default "Once with 0 (Null) Data".

```
<Initialize All Data/Settings>
Select a deletion mode and press [Start].

   Once with 0        Once with          3 Times with
   (Null) Data        Random Data        Random Data

   9 Times with       DoD Standard
   Random Data

   ✕  Cancel                              Start
```
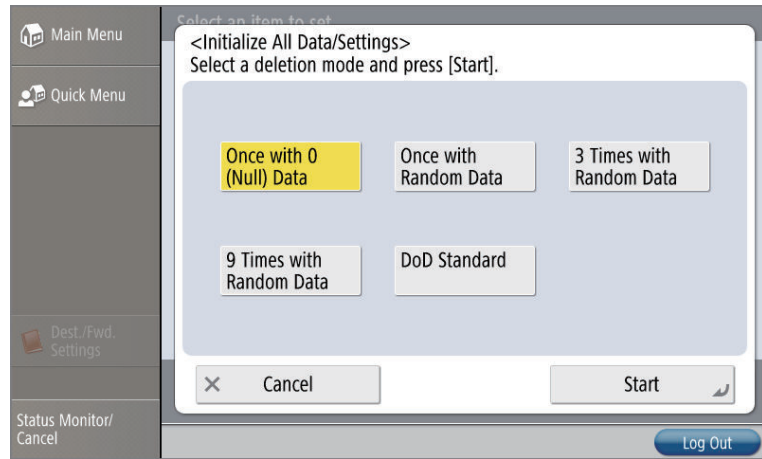
NOTE:
- When all the data are initialized, the user data on the HDD and the user data on the Flash PCB are deleted. For the items to be deleted, refer to the backup list.
- Performing "Initialize All Data" turns auto gradation adjustment values and TPM settings to OFF. Therefore, to enable normal operation the next time, the operation performed at installation is necessary.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

Report output upon completion of Initialize All Data/Settings

A report is output after "Initialize All Data/Settings" is completed.
Consider using this report to provide to user as a material to inform of work details when executing Initialize All Data/Settings upon user's request.

Operation after Initialize All Data/Settings

The machine is started normally at restart after Initialize All Data/Settings without displaying the message (Turn OFF the main power supply on the right side of the machine) on the screen to prompt shutdown.
The report is output after startup.

```
        ******************************
        ***   System Information   ***
        ******************************




<< Initialize All Data/Settings Report >>

  Serial Number              ZZZ99999
  Device Name                iR-ADV XXXX (iAXXXX)


  Overwrite Method for Deletion Mode    Once with Random Data  (*1)


  The following data stored in the device has been completely erased.

    - Data stored in the temporary data area
    - User generated data
    - Settings under Settings/Registration (restored to factory defaults)
```

*1 display following one.

"Once with 0 (Null) Data"
"Once with Random Data"
"3 Times with Random Data"
"9 Times with Random Data"
"DoD Standard"

Limitations

- The language of the report is only English, and cannot be changed.
- The report is output without fail (a function to select ON/OFF of report output is not provided).
- There is no second output of report when the machine is turned ON without paper.
- Only the output of this report remains in the job log.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Setting Values

Service Mode Lev1 > Function > CLEAR > MN-CON

NOTE:
When MN-CON clear is executed, the address book on the HDD is not deleted. As for the user data, initialize all the data.

Target PCBs of Automatic Update

The following PCBs are mentioned in the System Service Manual as PCBs supported by the automatic update function.

List of Target PCBs of Automatic Update

Category	Target PCB	Service mode*
Printer engine	DC Controller PCB	DC-CON
Reader/ADF	Reader Controller PCB	R-CON
Inner Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
Inner Puncher	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH
Buffer Path Unit	Buffer Path Controller PCB	BF-PASS
Staple/Booklet Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
		SORT-SLV
	Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB	SDL-STCH
Puncher	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH

*:
COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

The following items are restored when a DCM file obtained by using [Settings/Registration] > [Back Up/Restore] or [Backup/ Restoration Using Service Mode] is exported.

> **NOTE:**
> For the details of the function, refer to "Backup/Restoration" of the System Service Manual.

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-S	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-DF	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	STRD-POS	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X-MG	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJY-DF2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	AE	AE-TBL	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-T	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-L	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-X	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Z	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	SH-TRGT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-RG	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-GB	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-G	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-B	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M9	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S9	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2GB	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2RG	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B2	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M9	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S9	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M11	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M12	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S11	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S12	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M11	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M12	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S11	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S12	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-BW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-G	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-B	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-BW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A6R	Yes	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DENS-ADJ	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	DEVELOP	DE-OFST	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REGIST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-CST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-MF	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-REFE	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOPREFE	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	RG-HF-SP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-RE-L	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-THK	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-SP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LOOP-ENV	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-PTMG	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FIXING	FX-FL-SP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FIXING	FX-FL-LW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FIXING	FN-MV-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	FIXING	ADJ-FNSH	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFST1-DC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFST1-AC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-TP-TM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-TP-LV	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFT9	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP9	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP11	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP12	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP13	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP14	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP15	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP16	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP17	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFP18	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH3	Yes	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFH5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFO1	Yes	No	No

1102

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFO2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFO3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFO4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	PVE-OFST	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LA-OFF	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ1-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ2-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ3-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ4-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ5-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	LDADJ6-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	C1-ADJ-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	C2-ADJ-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	C3-ADJ-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	C4-ADJ-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	MF-ADJ-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	DK-ADJ-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-Y	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-M	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-C	Yes	No	No
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-K	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-PORT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-ADR	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	CDS-CTL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	NFC-USE	Yes	No	No
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BLE-USE	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	DK-P	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CARD-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CC-SPSW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	UNIT-PRC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	IN-TRAY	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIN-PRC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MAX-PRC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIC-TUN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SRL-SPSW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	PDL-THR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CR-TYPE	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MEAP-SRL	Yes	Yes	No

1103

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	HCC-P	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CV-CSZ	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODEL-SZ	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-CLN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-TEMP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	CPMKP-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	HUM-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SCANSLCT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCAL	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TEMP-CON	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TEMPCON2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SENS-CNF	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CONFIG	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-DATA	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SHARP	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFAX-LIM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/SCNR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAN-EXTN	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPTXPN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPRXPN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	POP3PN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LGL	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTR	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTRR	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LDR	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B5	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-COPY	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-BOX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SEND	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-FAX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPTXPN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	NWERR-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODELSZ2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-CMD5	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-GSAPI	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-NTLM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLNWS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-LGN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-PN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVMD-ENT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	ENVP-INT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-SSL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	SC-L-CNT	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-S-TMP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	KSIZE-SW	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LPD-PORT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B4	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDF-RDCT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-ART	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-TXT	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PRINT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-INT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-POT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-RTR	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJB-UNW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	IMGC-ADJ	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-RSCAN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-WEB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-HOLD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CARD-RNG	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEN-LIV	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL5	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL6	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJOB-CL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	TNR-WARN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL7	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFX-CHIG	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	RAG-CONT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DNSTRANS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIBCOUNT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL8	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	DRY-CISU	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNSL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PDLEVCT1	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PROXYRES	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WOLTRANS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	802XTOUT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IKERETRY	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NCONF-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	ABK-TOOL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IKEINTVL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/RAID	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSWD-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SM-PSWD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	C-PDL-T	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	C-S-P-D	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	C-S-C-D	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LM-LEVEL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	RPT2SIDE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFS-JOB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-EVNT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SBOX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-MEM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGMODE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGKEEP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-NAVI	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INVALPDL	Yes	Yes	No

1105

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-FIRM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-MEAP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-UGW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LOCLFIRM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	EDG-WAIT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL9	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB10	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPTBROAD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PFWFTPRT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	LIN-OFST	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	TFL-RTC	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-CUSTM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SDLMTWRN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JLK-PWSC	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPMTU	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DDNSINTV	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAX-INT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-LVUP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBLC	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	TROPT-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	SP-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	PSP-PR1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-PR	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	IMG-BLD1	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-TR	TR-BS-SW	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-LSR	SC-PR-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	FLK-RD	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	PSP-PR2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB12	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB13	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB14	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB15	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB16	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TMP-TBL	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	FX-CN-SW	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	PSP-PR3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	IMG-BLD2	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB11	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	PSP-PR4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	WTM-DENS	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AMSOFFSW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	UA-OFFSW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-NVTA	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-EXT	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	IMG-BLD3	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DFEJCLED	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVC-RUI	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LCDSFLG	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	STNDBY-A	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SDTM-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXSHIFT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	HOME-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	NO-LGOUT	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	T-DLV-BK	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	WT-WARN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-D	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-R	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPAUDIO	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPINOUT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPREGPR	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PRCLTYPE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ASLPMAX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	VLAN-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SEND-SPD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	VER-CHNG	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPMODE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLMODE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLSTRNG	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PPA	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	B4-USE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NW-WAIT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLAN-USE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	CE-DSP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	DOTSCT	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SP-GRAD	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLANPORT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LOCAL-SZ	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TIFFJPEG	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-PORT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LINKWAKE	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PICLOGIN	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-LW-BK	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DCM-EXCL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DCONRTRY	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SND-NAME	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	PCMP-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FL-START	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	FPOT-MD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	BLEPOWER	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	IMG-BLD4	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B01	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B02	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B03	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B04	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B05	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B06	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B07	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B08	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B09	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B10	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B11	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B12	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B13	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B14	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B15	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B16	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B17	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B18	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B19	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B20	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B21	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B22	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B23	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B24	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B25	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B26	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B27	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B28	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B29	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B30	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B31	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B32	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B33	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B34	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B35	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B36	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B37	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B38	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B39	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B40	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B41	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B42	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B43	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B44	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B45	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B46	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B47	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B48	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B49	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B50	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B51	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B52	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B53	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B54	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B55	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B56	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B57	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B58	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B59	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B60	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B61	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B62	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B63	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B64	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B65	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B66	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B67	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B68	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B69	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B70	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B71	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B72	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B73	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B74	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B75	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B76	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B77	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B78	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B79	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B80	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V01	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V02	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V03	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V04	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V05	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V06	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V07	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V08	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V09	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V10	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V11	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V12	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V13	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V14	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V15	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V16	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V17	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V18	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V19	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V20	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V21	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V22	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V23	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V24	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V25	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V26	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V27	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V28	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V29	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V30	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V31	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V32	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V33	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V34	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V35	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V36	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V37	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V38	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V39	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V40	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V41	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V42	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V43	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V44	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V45	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V46	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V47	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V48	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V49	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V50	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V51	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V52	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V53	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V54	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V55	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V56	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V57	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V58	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V59	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V60	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V61	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V62	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V63	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V64	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V65	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V66	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V67	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V68	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V69	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V70	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V71	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V72	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V73	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V74	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V75	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V76	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V77	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V78	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V79	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V80	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	NWCT-TM	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-LIM	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SIZE-DET	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER2	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER3	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER4	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER5	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER6	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DATE-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MB-CCV	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CONTROL	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	B4-L-CNT	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-LG-ST	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-DISP	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PH-D-SEL	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-JOB	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	OP-SZ-DT	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JOB-INVL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ROT	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PR-PSESW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IDPRN-SW	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CPRT-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PCL-COPY	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BCNT-AST	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRJOB-CP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOC-REM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DPT-ID-7	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	RUI-RJT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SND-RATE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREG-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-SZL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-PGD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MEAPSAFE	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRNT-POS	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PTJAM-RC	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PS-MODE	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCT-RLZ	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER7	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER8	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	2C-CT-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOM-ADD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-DEF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREE-DSP	Yes	No	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRB-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SCALLCMP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBH-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBM-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBI-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTCHKDSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-ADJ	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBR-DSP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	POL-SCAN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PH-D-SL2	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SCAN-RSL	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	Yes	Yes	Yes

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNDSTREN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FAXSTREN	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-UNMSK	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-CLMSK	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRTDP-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDFD-MSW	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SFT-OUT	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LGCY-SCP	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FLM-DSPL	Yes	Yes	No
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DRS-ADR	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DRS-USER	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DRS-PSWD	Yes	Yes	Yes
COPIER	TEST	NET-CAP	CAPIF	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	ADJUST		DOCST	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	ADJUST		LA-SPEED	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	ADJUST		DOCST2	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	ADJUST		LA-SPD2	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJMSCN1	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJMSCN2	Yes	No	No
FEEDER	OPTION		SIZE-SW	Yes	Yes	Yes
FEEDER	OPTION		R-ATM	Yes	Yes	No
FEEDER	OPTION		R-OVLPLV	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PNCH-Y	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-F1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-R1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-2P	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		BFF-SFT	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		PNCH-X	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		BFF-SFT2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-STP	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-FLD	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-ALG	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		ST-ALG1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		ST-ALG2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SW-UP-RL	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		INSTP-F1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		INSTP-R1	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		NST-SPD	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		FR-ST-PS	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	ADJUST		FR-STP-X	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		FR-STP-Y	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		RBLT-PRS	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		MSTP-2P	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		INF-ALG1	Yes	No	No

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	ADJUST		INF-ALG2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		CENT-ALG	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-STP2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-FLD2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		ESC1-SPD	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		SFT-SPD	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-SPD	Yes	No	No
SORTER	ADJUST		RBLT-PS2	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		MD-SPRTN	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		BUFF-SW	Yes	No	No
SORTER	OPTION		PUCH-SW	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		1SHT-SRT	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		MSTP-TMG	Yes	Yes	Yes
SORTER	OPTION		FR-ST-PO	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		MSTP-WT	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-PSTN	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		PUN-Y-SW	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		PNCH-SW2	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		PNCH-SW3	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		SFT-CHNG	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		STP-ALG	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		SDL-ALG	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-STP	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-LMT	Yes	Yes	No
SORTER	OPTION		FR-ST-SW	Yes	Yes	No